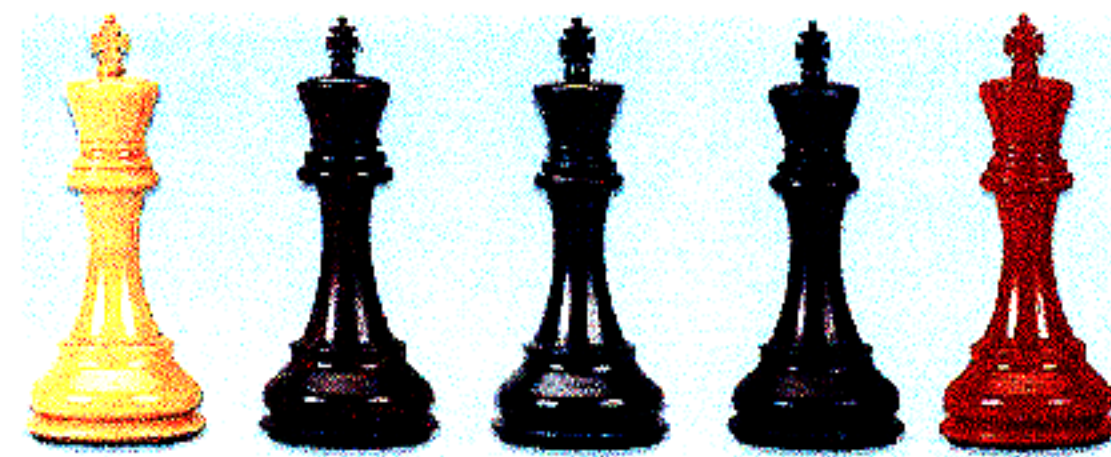


*Tim Tobiason Presents*



## **\*\*Chess Book Collections on CD-ROM\*\***

Beginner Books  
General Works  
Tournaments

Openings  
Endings  
Game Collections

Tactics Problems & Mates  
Strategy  
**\*All Time Classics\***

# **Chess Review**

# **1938**

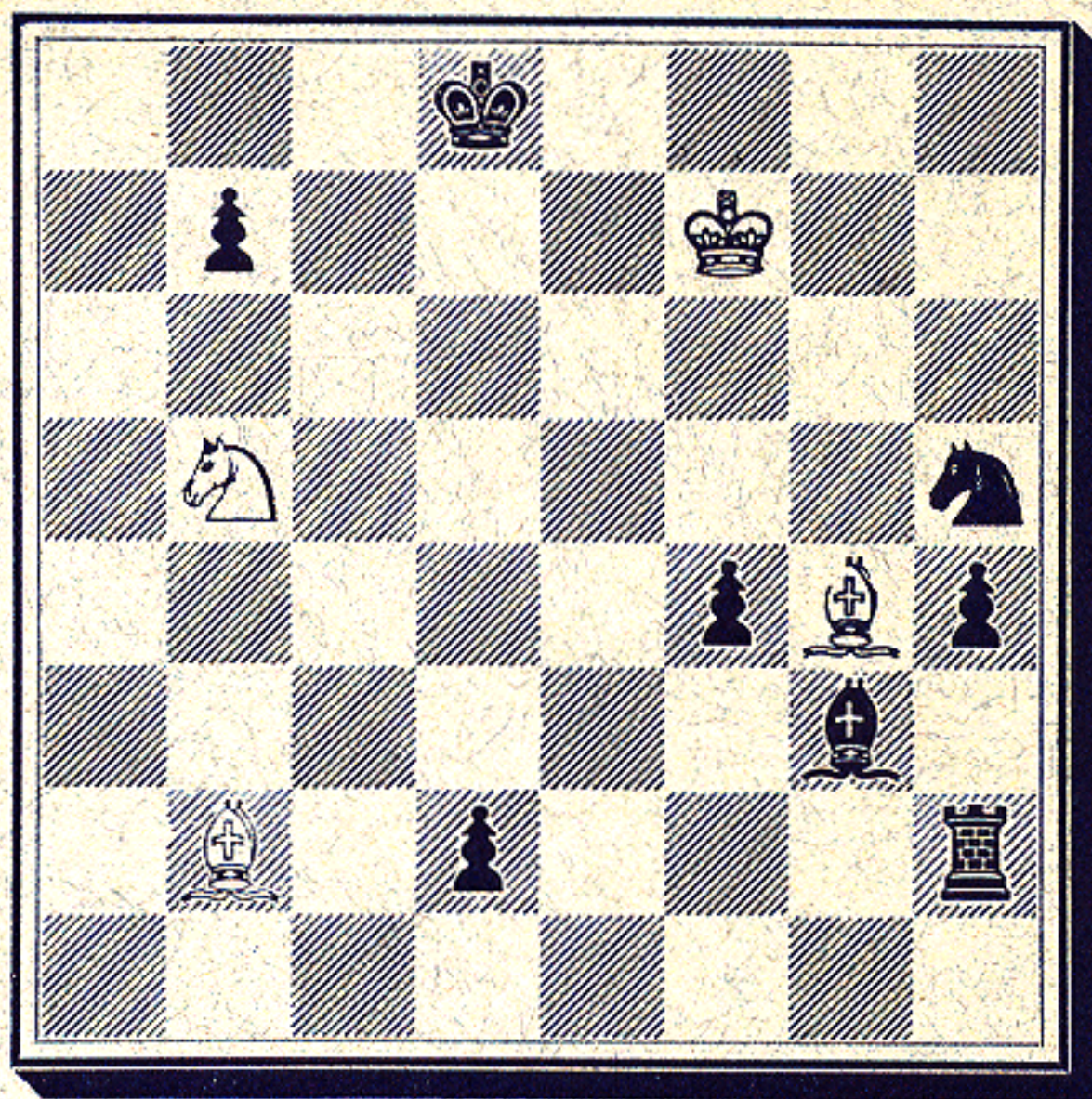
# **12 Monthly Issues**



# The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein  
Germany



WHITE MATES IN FOUR MOVES

---

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

*This Issue Contains Contributions by*

| DR. EUWE                      | RESHEVSKY | FINE | KASHDAN | POLLAND                       | KMOCH          |
|-------------------------------|-----------|------|---------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| THE ELEMENTS OF POSITION PLAY | -         | -    | -       | -                             | Fred Reinfeld  |
| AN INTERVIEW WITH DR. LASKER  | -         | -    | -       | -                             | Paul H. Little |
| THE ALEKHINE—CHATARD ATTACK   | -         | -    | -       | S. Belavenets and M. Yudovich |                |
| A NEW METHOD OF PAIRING       | -         | -    | -       | -                             | M. E. Zinman   |

---

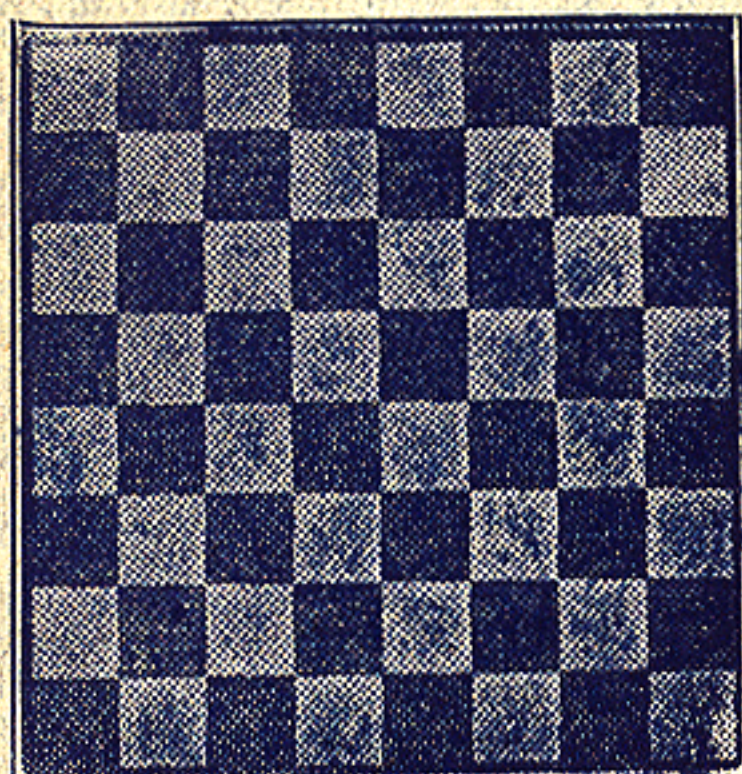
JANUARY, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# Special Subscription Offer!



## AN INLAID WOOD CHESS BOARD

Constructed of five-ply, laminated panels, with a heavy veneer, and finished with a waterproof Cellulose lacquer, to prevent warping or cracking. The squares are made of American Walnut and Maple, carefully selected and free from imperfections.  $\frac{1}{4}$ " molding surrounds the field.

|                                                        |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| A One Year Subscription to THE CHESS REVIEW .....      | \$3.00 |
| One Inlaid Chess Board, Home Size—2 inch squares ..... | 5.00   |
| A Total Value of .....                                 | \$8.00 |

OUR SPECIAL OFFER — BOTH FOR \$3.50!

*Postage on Board is EXTRA*

If the board does not please you FOR ANY REASON return it within ten days and your money will be refunded. Old subscribers can avail themselves of this offer by renewing in advance.

The quantity is limited. First come, first served—SUBSCRIBE NOW!

# Special Get-Acquainted Offer!

|                                                      |        |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| A Six Months' Subscription to THE CHESS REVIEW ..... | \$1.75 |
| One of our Gold Plated Chess Pins (No. 500) .....    | 1.25   |
| A Total Value of .....                               | \$3.00 |

OUR SPECIAL OFFER — BOTH FOR \$1.75!

*This "Get-Acquainted Offer" is limited to NEW subscribers only.*

Both of the above offers are subject to withdrawal without notice. The values and statements made in them are unqualifiedly guaranteed.

*No orders will be filled unless accompanied by remittance or instructions to ship C. O. D. No agency commission can be allowed on either of these special offers. They are confined to direct subscribers only.*

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 WEST 42ND STREET

NEW YORK, N. Y.

Tel: WIsconsin 7-3742



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*  
S. S. COHEN, *Managing Editor*

FRED REINFELD, *Associate Editor*  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN, *Associate Editor*  
R. CHENEY, *Problem Editor*  
BERTRAM KADISH, *Art Director*

Vol. VI, No. 1 Published Monthly January, 1938

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| By the Way - - - - -                        | 1  |
| Intercollegiate Chess - - - - -             | 2  |
| The World Championship Match - - - - -      | 3  |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions - - - - - | 13 |
| Chess Gets a Headline - - - - -             | 13 |
| An Interview With Dr. Lasker - - - - -      | 14 |
| The Elements of Position Play - - - - -     | 16 |
| A Simplified Method of Pairing - - - - -    | 18 |
| Book Reviews - - - - -                      | 19 |
| The Alekhine-Chatard Attack - - - - -       | 20 |
| Game Studies - - - - -                      | 21 |
| Problem Department - - - - -                | 24 |
| What Do You Want to Know? - - - - -         | 28 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone WIsconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts. Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |

## BY THE WAY

### GOOD NEWS!

With exemplary speed, plans have already been made for the forthcoming United States Championship Tournament. While some of the details are naturally still in the tentative stage, the following summary gives the progress to date:

*Time.* The tourney will start on April 2, after the preliminary tournaments have been completed in March.

*Players:* There will be three preliminary sections of ten players each, with the leaders (probably the first two players) qualifying for the Championship Tournament.

*Exemptions:* The following players have been seeded: Sammy Reshevsky, Frank J. Marshall, Reuben Fine, Isaac Kashdan, Israel A. Horowitz, David S. Polland, George N. Treysman, Albert C. Simonson and Arthur W. Dake. According to a cable recently received from Fine, it is doubtful whether he will be able to return to this country in time to participate. There will probably be some other changes in the list of seeded players.

*Prizes:* First Prize \$600; second prize \$400; third prize \$250; fourth prize \$150; fifth prize \$100.

*Entry Fees:* \$10 for participation in the Preliminaries, \$20 for the Finals (out-of-town finalists will pay \$10).

*Entries:* These should be sent to the Managing Director, Louis J. Wolff, 44 Wall Street, New York City, not later than January 31.

## THE PSYCHOLOGY OF ANNOTATION

The following is an extract from a letter from Huxley St. John-Brooks, Editor of the *South African Chess Magazine*, to the Editor of the *A. C. R.*:

"I agree with what you say about annotations: . . . and . . . give me a pain in the back of the neck. Reinfeld is much better . . . Out here they rather run to the personal touch. For example:—

"I generally play Kt-Q4 here, but my opponent had been drinking hard, and was obviously off his game. I thought that by complicating, I might win a piece—which I did."

FINAL scores at Hastings: Reshevsky 7—2; Keres and Alexander 6½—2½; Fine and Flohr 6—3; Mikenas 5½—3½; Sir G. Thomas and Tylor 3—6; Fairhurst and A. Thomas 1—8.



"Or something like this:—

"'Psychologically played. Dr. Katzenjammer is rotten at Bishop endings.' Or,

"'Mr. Basil Sefton is noted for lack of knowledge of the openings; hence my choice of this complicated debut. But I generally beat Sefton, anyhow.'"

(From our lively contemporary *The Australasian Chess Review*.)

### SUCCESS STORY!

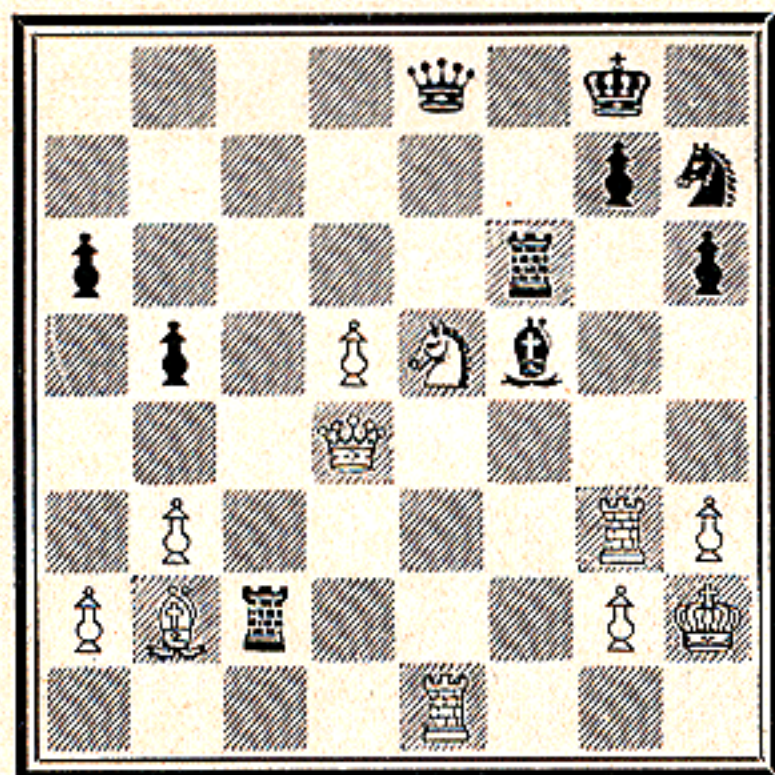
Montgomery Major, of Winnetka, Ill., tells this one on himself. In the recently completed Illinois State Championship (see *Cross Country*), he lost *every* game he played in the Preliminaries and in the Consolation Finals. And yet he won third prize in the Consolation Finals!! (page *Chernev's Curious Chess Facts!*). The explanation is, of course, that he won several games by forfeit.

### A CURIOUS POSITION

Edmonton (Can.) Y. M. C. A. - October, 1937

(White to move)

Jackson



Evans

White now played a move which should have forced the game:

1 Kt-Kt4!

QxR

2 KtxRch

KtxKt

And now 3 RXPch! wins quickly.

3 QxKt?

QxRch!

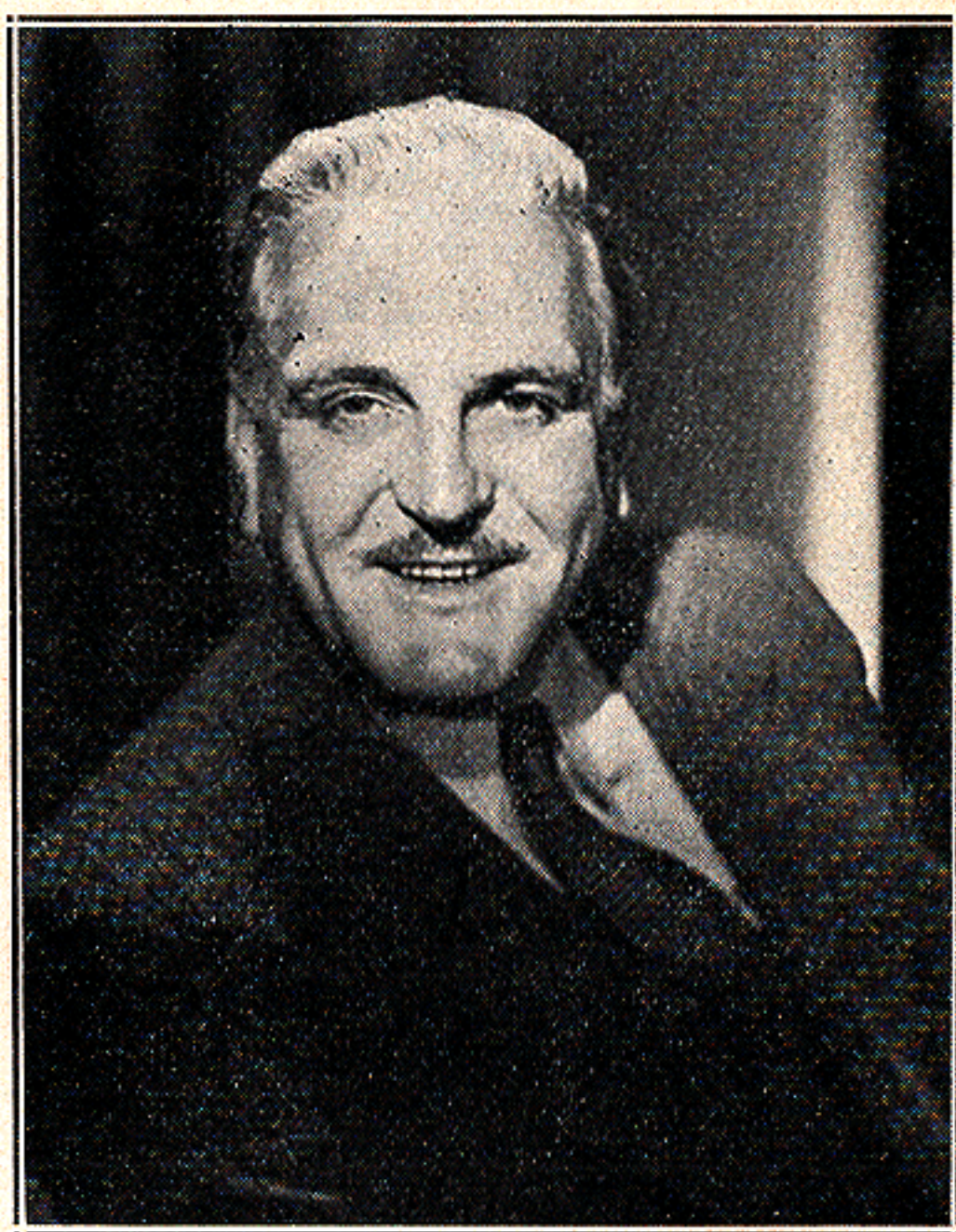
And Black wins!

REMEMBER

TO RENEW

YOUR

SUBSCRIPTION



FRANK MORGAN, Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Star

Learned chess in order to play it on trains while traveling with a dramatic company, the stage manager of which was a chess addict. He says a game "brushes the cobwebs" from the brain, as the player forgets everything else for the time being, while playing.

### INTERCOLLEGIATE CHESS

As usual, both intercollegiate organizations had their annual match competitions during the Christmas holidays.

In the H. Y. P. D. League, Harvard again triumphed, rather easily this time. The final team scores were: Harvard 10—2, Princeton 6½—5½, Yale 5—7, Dartmouth 2½—9½.

In the Intercollegiate Chess League, a much keener struggle was seen. The totals were: Brooklyn College 15½—4½, City College 14—6, Columbia 12½—7½, Cornell 8½—11½, N. Y. U. 6—14, Yeshiva 3½—16½.

Intercollegiate Chess League

Brooklyn College vs. N. Y. U.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. F. Donovan

A. Siegel

White

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 12 P-K4   | P-K4    |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 13 P-Q5   | Q-Q3    |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 14 PxP    | QxP     |
| 4 Kt-B3  | QKt-Q2 | 15 Kt-Q5  | KtxKt   |
| 5 B-Kt5  | B-K2   | 16 BxKt   | Q-Kt4   |
| 6 P-K3   | P-B3   | 17 Kt-Kt5 | P-KKt3  |
| 7 R-B1   | O-O    | 18 B-B4   | Q-R4    |
| 8 B-Q3   | PxP    | 19 BxPch  | RxB     |
| 9 BxP    | Kt-Q4  | 20 KtxR   | KxKt    |
| 10 BxB   | QxB    | 21 RxB    | RxR     |
| 11 O-O   | KKt-B3 | 22 QxKtch | Resigns |



# The World Championship Match

By FRED REINFELD

Although I did not express that opinion in these columns, I fully expected Dr. Euwe to retain his title in the match which has just been completed as this is written. Now that the match is over, there is so much "I told you so!" and "What else could you expect?!" in the air, that it is not easy to remember that last September hardly anyone reckoned seriously with the possibility that Alekhine would regain his title.

And such an opinion seemed to square with the facts. In the two years which followed his gaining the title, Dr. Euwe had played some very fine chess, had improved his play in several important respects, had bolstered up a self-confidence which was sadly hacked away by the fact that so few players were ready to accept him as of world championship caliber. Alekhine, on the other hand, continued to play superman chess one day and trash the next day. He was unreliable and his play was unpredictable. We heard reports that he was in strict training, but we took this with a ton of salt; after neglecting himself for five full years, it did not seem likely that he would be able to impose upon himself the discipline which is a prerequisite for all great achievements.

The attitude of the masters present at the match seems to have been: Euwe should win, BUT you never can tell! Draw your own conclusions from the following statements made in *De Telegraaf* (quoted from the *Australasian Chess Review*):

Reshevsky: "I have no opinion."

Capablanca: "I will not say a word."

Fine: "I am going to assist."

Keres: "The last good move will win."

Eliskases: "As an assistant to Dr. Alekhine, I have to use the greatest discretion."

Flohr: "No matter what the result, the chess world will gain in aesthetic values."

Now as to the match itself. Some readers may recall that in connection with the previous match, I wrote that Alekhine's downfall was due to his playing like a gambler, whereas Euwe succeeded by taking *rationaly weighed* risks. In the recent match, Alekhine's play was as enterprising as ever, but his boldness did not pass the permissible. The first surprise turned out to be that he *had* really trained for the match, and as a result was in superb physical condition. His defensive play was amazingly

rich in resources, and he made it as hard as possible for his opponent to bring home an advantage. On the other hand, when Alekhine had the slightest advantage, he turned it to account with cruel and irresistible logic. He made mistakes, it is true—but he defended himself stubbornly against their consequences. For Euwe, on the other hand, mistakes generally proved deadly.

Euwe held his own until after the sixth game. In a strictly formal sense, the sixth game was not fatal, as it left the players tied at 3—3. In ordinary circumstances Euwe would at once have recovered from this defeat; but in this case it was so crushing (the briefest victory since the days of the Morphy—Anderssen Match) that one readily understands the Dutch master's cramped and almost hysterical attempt to achieve a victory at all costs. The result was a draw and three decisive losses in the next four games. After this catastrophe Euwe's fate was really decided, but he made a manful stand in the next ten games; although even here the drawn results of the 18th, 19th and 20th games had a powerfully depressing effect on him which at once became manifest. In each of these he played the first part splendidly, and obtained what was to all intents and purposes a won game. Yet somehow or other, Alekhine, defending himself with amazing resourcefulness, managed to hold his own and draw in each case.

The score had other effects. Playing with perfect self-confidence, Alekhine would gallop through the opening at the rate of ten moves a minute. Then, when the complications came, he would have ample time for study. Euwe, on the other hand, is by temperament a seeker after the best move in each position. Not only that, but he always had to handle the opening in such a way as to assure himself chances even where they should not be expected!—especially with the black pieces. The result was time-pressure, and what is worse, fear of time-pressure! This lack of time also explains the relative frequency with which he allowed Alekhine to escape the consequences of a bad move.

Thus the match has ended after almost three months of constant struggle. Every chess player can sincerely rejoice in Alekhine's victory and hope that it is but the beginning of a new and even more brilliant chapter in an already distinguished career.



As for Dr. Euwe, he has the consolation of knowing that the match was really much closer than the final and official score indicates. But results count; and Euwe will have to make up his mind, it seems to me, to devote all his time to chess or else to retire from the international arena. It is not generally realized that Euwe has accomplished wonders, for a man who gave only *part* of his time to chess. At all events, one can honestly say of Euwe (and the same has not been true of all champions) that he carried his honors with dignity and without arrogance, that he contributed mightily to an increase in the popularity of chess—and finally, he did not engage in any of the bitter polemics that have marred the careers of other champions.

Finally, there again arises the question of a new challenger. Will it be Euwe? Or Capablanca? Or Keres? Or Botvinnik? Or any of the other young masters? Perhaps Alekhine's forthcoming trip to Uruguay will provide the answer.

### World Championship Match (Eleventh Game)

Groningen - October 30, 1937

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Sammy Reshevsky)

Dr. M. Euwe                      Dr. A. Alekhine  
White                                      Black

(A well played game, quite interesting and full of complications.)

|          |       |         |        |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 5 P-QR4 | B-B4   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3 | 6 Kt-K5 | P-K3   |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3 | 7 B-Kt5 | B-QKt5 |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP   | 8 P-B3  | P-KR3  |

A novelty, which should equalize.

9 BxKt                                      PxP

This move weakens Black's position. I should prefer 9 . . . QxB and if 10 P-K4, B-R2; 11 BxP, O-O with a satisfactory game for Black.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 10 KtxP(B4) | P-B4  |
| 11 PxP      | QxQch |
| 12 RxQ      | B-B7  |

Best. If 12 . . . BxP; 13 P-K4, B-KKt3; 14 Kt-Kt5 threatening to win the exchange with Kt-B7ch or a P with Kt-Q6ch.

13 R-B1                                      . . . . .

The best reply. If 13 R-Q2, BxKt; 14 PxP, BxP; 15 Kt-Q6ch, K-K2; 16 KtxKtP, Kt-Q2; 17 P-K4, QR-B1 and Black regains the P with the better game.

13 . . . . .                                      B-Kt6

Not 13 . . . BxP? 14 R-R1! and wins.

14 Kt-Q2                                      . . . . .

White has nothing better at his disposal; if instead 14 Kt-Q6ch, K-K2; 15 KtxKtP, BxRP; 16 P-K4, B-B3 regaining the P with a superior position.

|              |      |         |      |
|--------------|------|---------|------|
| 14 . . . . . | BxKt | 16 P-K4 | K-K2 |
| 15 RxP       | BxP  | 17 B-Q3 | R-Q1 |

|          |        |           |       |
|----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 18 K-K2  | Kt-B3  | 21 Kt-Kt3 | P-B4  |
| 19 K-K3  | Kt-Kt5 | 22 Kt-R5  | P-Kt3 |
| 20 B-Kt1 | B-Kt4  | 23 BPxP   | RPxP  |
| 24 Kt-B4 |        | R-R8?     |       |

Gets the R out of the game and gives White good winning chances. The indicated continuation was 24 . . . PxP; 25 PxP, QR-Kt1; 26 KR-QB1 and the game is slightly in White's favor.

25 Kt-R3                                      . . . . .

White could safely have captured the P: 25 KtxP, B-Q6; 26 R-Kt3 and Black has no compensation for the lost P. 25 . . . R-QKt1; 26 R-Kt3 is likewise in White's favor.

|              |        |         |      |
|--------------|--------|---------|------|
| 25 . . . . . | B-R3   | 29 K-B2 | R-Q3 |
| 26 R-Kt3     | Kt-Q6  | 30 PxP  | RxP  |
| 27 PxP       | KtxP   | Drawn   |      |
| 28 RxKt      | RxKtch |         |      |

(Haagsche Courant)

### World Championship Match (Twelfth Game)

Amsterdam - November 1, 1937

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Sammy Reshevsky)

Dr. A. Alekhine                      Dr. M. Euwe  
White                                      Black

(This game was played in excellent style on both sides. A very short game, but none the less quite interesting.)

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 5 PxP   | QxP    |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 6 P-K3  | P-B4   |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  | 7 P-QR3 | BxKtch |
| 4 Q-B2   | P-Q4   | 8 PxP   | O-O    |

9 Kt-B3                                      PxP

Also good here is 9 . . . P-QKt3; 10 P-B4, Q-Q3; 11 B-Kt2, B-Kt2; 12 B-K2, Kt-B3 with chances for both sides.

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 10 BPxP | P-QKt3    |
| 11 B-B4 | Q-B3      |
| 12 B-Q3 | . . . . . |

An alternative worth considering was 12 O-O, B-Kt2 (if 12 . . . B-R3; 13 Kt-K5, Q-B2; 14 B-Kt2 and White has a slightly better game); 13 B-Kt2, QKt-Q2; 14 KR-B1 with a good game.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 12 . . . . . | QxQ    |
| 13 BxQ       | B-R3   |
| 14 Kt-K5     | QKt-Q2 |

Another way was 14 . . . R-B1; 15 B-Q1 (if 15 B-Q3, BxB; 16 KtxB, Kt-B3 and Black's position is preferable), QKt-Q2; 16 B-B3, KtxKt; 17 PxKt (if 17 BxR, Kt-Q6ch and wins), Kt-Q4 and Black's pieces are more effectively posted.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 15 KtxKt | KtxKt     |
| 16 B-Kt2 | QR-B1     |
| 17 QR-B1 | KR-Q1     |
| 18 P-B3  | . . . . . |

He has nothing better; if 18 P-B4, Kt-B3; 19 K-B2 (or 19 P-K4, B-Kt2; 20 P-K5, Kt-Q4!), B-Kt2 with equality.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 18 . . . . . | P-K4      |
| 19 K-B2      | . . . . . |

Or 19 PxP, KtxP! 20 BxKt, B-Q6 and the game is a draw.

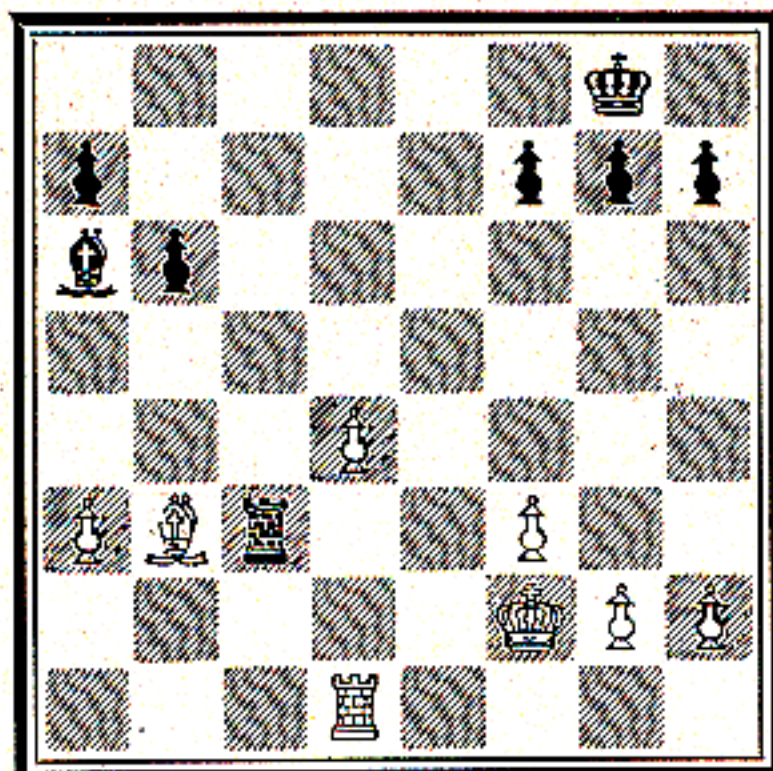
|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| 19 . . . . . | PxP |
|--------------|-----|



|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 20 BxP   | Kt-B4 |
| 21 KR-Q1 | Kt-K3 |
| 22 B-Kt3 | RxR   |
| 23 RxR   | KtxB  |
| 24 PxKt  | R-QB1 |
| 25 R-Q1  | R-B6  |

A very promising alternative is 25 . . . B-B5; 26 B-B2, K-B1; 27 R-K1 (if 27 P-Q5, K-K2; 28 P-Q6ch, K-Q2; 29 B-B5ch, B-K3 with advantage to Black), P-KR3 and I prefer Black's position.

Dr. Euwe



Dr. Alekhine

26 P-Q5! Drawn

(If now 26 . . . RxB; 27 P-Q6, B-B1; 28 P-Q7, BxP; 29 RxB etc.; or 26 . . . B-B1; 27 P-Q6, B-Q2; 28 B-R4! with the same result.—F. R.)

Despite the unfavorable state of his score, Euwe's play was calm and well thought out at all times.

(*Haagsche Courant*)

(The best game in this group, and of the whole match.)

### World Championship Match

(Thirteenth Game)

November 3—4, 1937

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Hans Kmoch)

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Dr. A. Alekhine

Black

|          |       |         |        |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 6 P-K3  | P-K3   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3 | 7 BxP   | QKt-Q2 |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3 | 8 Q-K2  | Kt-K5  |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP   | 9 O-O   | B-QKt5 |
| 5 P-QR4  | B-B4  | 10 B-Q3 | BxKt   |
| 11 BxKt  |       |         |        |

Up to this point the play had coincided with the ninth game (except for an unimportant transposition), which now continued 11 PxP, Kt xQBP; 12 Q-B2, BxB; 13 QxB, Kt-Q4; 14 B-R3 and White appears to have a fine game—although after 14 . . . P-QR4; 15 QR-Kt1, Kt-Kt5; 16 BxKt, PxP; 17 RxP, O-O! (18 RxP?? Kt-B4!) very little was left of White's attacking chances.

The text was recommended by Dr. Bernstein in his notes to the ninth game in *De Schaakwereld*.

11 . . . B-QKt5

### THAT'S GRATITUDE!

After the exquisite pleasure of spending several hours in studying the many beautiful lines of play which evolved out of the thirteenth game of the last Championship Match, I was amazed to read the following in the communication of an amateur to one of the metropolitan chess columns:

"As a change from the heavy and cautious current games from Holland and Russia . . ."

Whatever criticism one might make of the Alekhine—Euwe and Botvinnik—Levenfish matches, there is one criticism which is hopelessly incongruous; namely, the criticism that the games were dull!

It reminds me of a passage from Schopenhauer's essay on Genius, where he has the following to say:

"Talent is able to achieve that which surpasses others' ability to perform, though not their ability to apprehend; it therefore immediately finds its appreciators. On the other hand, the achievement of genius goes beyond not only others' ability to perform, but their ability to apprehend; therefore these others do not directly perceive it.

"Talent is like a marksman who hits a target that the rest cannot reach; genius, one who hits a target which they cannot even sight: they therefore receive intelligence of it only indirectly—that is, late . . ."

In his letter, the amateur goes on to praise Zukertort in glowing terms. Zukertort was a genius—yet he was allowed to starve to death! . . . and as it happens, this year is the fiftieth anniversary of his death. In 1988, or thereabouts, someone will complain:

"As a change from the heavy and cautious current games from Nigeria and the Fiji Islands, let us look at the deathless brilliancies of the return match between Alekhine and Euwe!"—F. R.

Should Black play to win a P by 11 . . . BxKt P; 12 BxKB, BxKt, White would obtain a fine attacking game with 13 Kt-Q2 and 14 B-R3.

11 . . . BxB; 12 PxP is likewise favorable for White, because of his preponderance in the center and his open QKt file.

12 BxB PxP  
13 P-Q5! . . .

This powerful move justifies the previous exchange on B5. A quiet continuation would be inferior, for Black would maintain control of the important squares Q4 and K5 with 13 . . . Kt-B3.

13 . . . PxP

Best; after 13 . . . O-O; 14 PxP, PxP Black would have no compensation for the weakness of his Ps. And 13 . . . P-B4 would be of dubious value, as it would leave the B out of play, while White's passed P might become formidable.

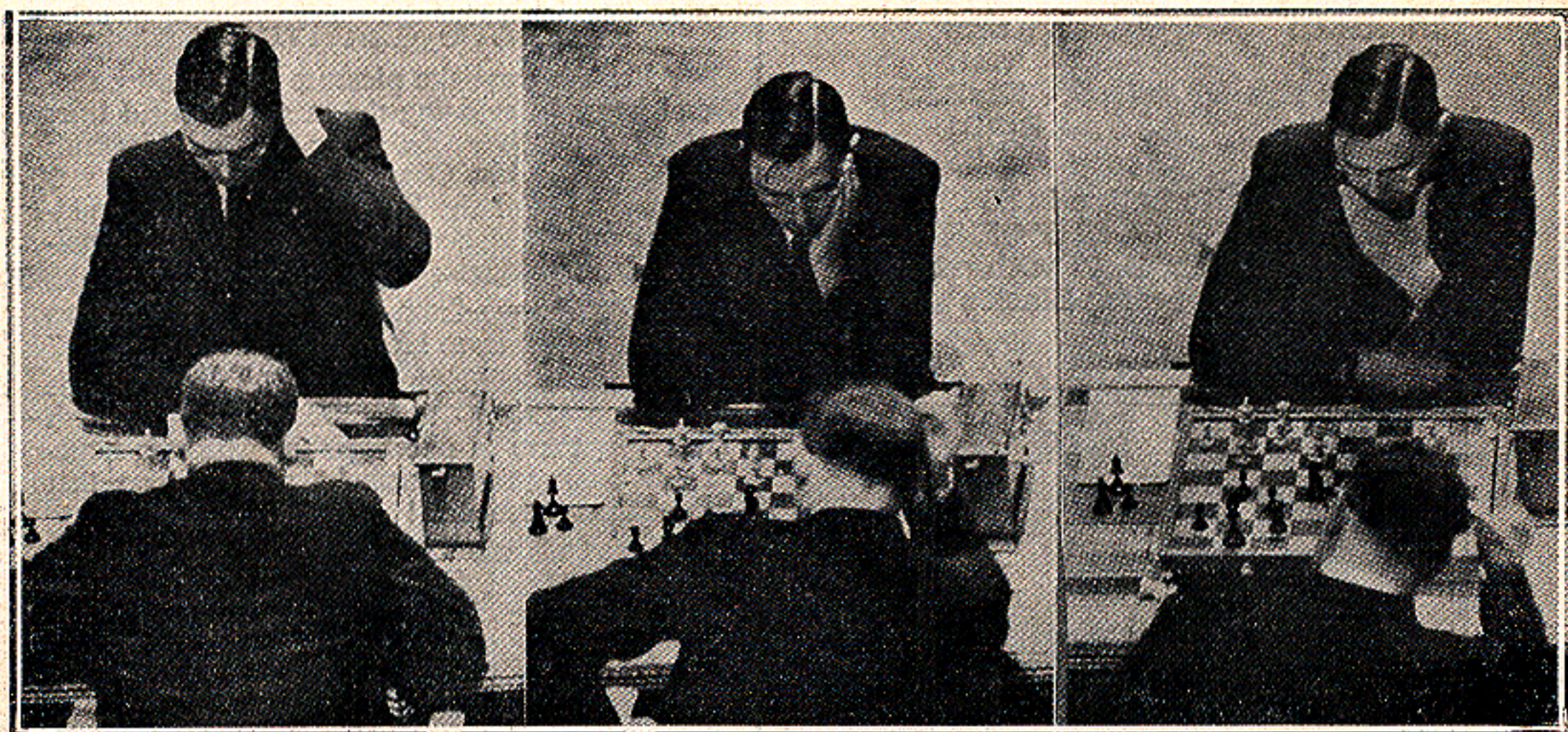
14 Q-Kt5 . . .

This recovers the Pawn advantageously.

14 . . . Q-R4

The only good reply. Black had to protect not only the B, but the QP as well.





Courtesy G. B. Van Goor Zonen

15 QxKtP  
16 Q-B6

QR-Kt1  
Q-B4

To parry the threat of Kt-K5.

17 Kt-Q4

.....

17 Kt-K5 was also possible, but then Black would be able to castle: 17 ... R-Q1; 18 R-Q1, O-O; 19 QxQ (not 19 QxP? QxQ; 20 RxQ, KtxKt and wins), BxQ; 20 KtxKt, RxKt; 21 B-Q2 and White stands better. The text is, however, more solid, as White's Kt is protected.

17 .....

R-Kt3

After 17 ... P-Kt3; 18 P-R5 Black would be at a loss for a good continuation, ... R-Kt3 being impossible. The textmove, it is clear, gives Black good counterchances. White must exchange Qs.

18 QxQ

KtxQ

19 P-R5!

.....

Beginning a surprising combination. Less good would be 19 KtxP because of 19 ... Kt-Kt6, when Black's positional superiority would amply compensate for the minus Pawn.

19 .....

R-QR3

19 ... R-Kt2 could be answered by 20 KtxP, for after 20 ... Kt-Kt6; 21 R-R4 is possible, and the QRP cannot be captured.

20 Kt-B2!

BxP

Not 20 ... RxP? 21 RxR, BxR; 22 P-QKt4 and White wins a piece.

21 P-QKt4!

BxP

It would seem that White has overlooked that the QR was protected.

22 B-Kt2!!

.....

The brilliant explanation of White's combination. By sacrificing two Ps, White has secured the maximum effectiveness in the placement of his pieces. Black now finds himself in tremendous difficulties, and furthermore he cannot maintain his material advantage.

22 .....

B-R4

There is nothing better. On 22 ... RxR? there follows 23 RxR, Kt-Q6 (if 23 ... P-QR4;

24 KtxB wins); 24 BxP, R-Kt1; 25 B-Q4 and White has a won game. Or 22 ... R-QKt3? 23 B-Q4 and White wins at least the exchange.

23 BxP

R-Kt1

24 B-K5

.....

The seemingly stronger 24 B-Q4 would be met by the surprising rejoinder 24 ... QR-K Kt3! This leaves two Black pieces en prise, but neither one can be taken:

I 25 RxB? RxPch; 26 K-R1, Kt-K5! and it is difficult to parry the threat of 27 ... R-Kt8ch and 28 ... KtxP mate (after 27 P-R4, KtxPch; 28 RxKt, RxR; 29 RxRP Black has at least a draw).

II 25 BxKt? RxPch; 26 K-R1, B-B2! 27 P-B4, RxKt with a won game for Black.

However, 24 B-Q4 is not a bad move, if White answers 24 ... QR-KKt3 with 25 P-Kt3.

24 .....

Kt-Kt6

25 R-R4

.....

If 25 R-R3, Kt-Q7; 26 KR-R1 (forced by the double threat of ... KtxR or ... Kt-B6ch followed by ... KtxB), Kt-B5; 27 R-R4, QR-KKt3.

25 .....

QR-KKt3

26 B-Kt3

.....

A bit nervous because of the subtle threats for which he must keep a constant lookout, Dr. Euwe misses his cue here. With the simple 26 P-Kt3 (... Kt-Q7; 27 RxB, etc.) White could have maintained the superior game. But now Black gets counterplay.

26 .....

B-Kt3

27 R-KB4

.....

To prevent some such continuation as 27 ... P-Q5; 28 PxP, P-B5 followed by ... RxPch.

27 .....

P-KR4

Black is a P ahead, but his position is so riddled with weaknesses (five isolated Ps!) that passive play holds out no prospects. Hence the text, which is played to confuse White.

28 R-KR4

.....

With 28 RxP, P-R5; 29 BxP, RxPch; 30 K-R1 (threatening B-Kt3), R(7)-Kt5; 31 R-K5ch, K-



B1; 32 B-K7ch White could have come out a P ahead.

28 . . . . . P-R4

Preventing Kt-Kt4. And this passed P may become dangerous.

29 R x P . . . . .

Very tardily—and yet too soon!—White re-establishes material equality. It would have been stronger to develop the KR, for example R-Q1 or R-Kt1.

29 . . . . . R-QB3

Beginning a maneuver directed against the hostile K.

30 Kt-R3 . . . . . P-Q5

31 P x P . . . . .

After 31 R x P, P-Q6; 32 R-Q5, P-Q7; 33 Kt-Kt1, R-B7; 34 R-Q1, R-B8; 35 RxQP, RxKt; 36 RxR, KtxR; 37 R x B White should win. But Black has a better reply to 31 R x P in 31 . . . P x P; 32 P x P, B x Pch and White must answer 33 B-B2

### REUBEN FINE ON THE OPENINGS ADOPTED

The Slav Defense was adopted twelve times and the opinions held of the two chief variations have been completely reversed on the basis of what has been learned from these games. After 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-QB3; 3 Kt-KB3, Kt-B3; 4 Kt-B3, P x P; 5 P-QR4, B-B4; 6 Kt-K5, the reply 6 . . . QKt-Q2 is now considered to be completely refuted, while Bogolyubov's move 6 . . . P-K3 has been fully rehabilitated. Hence 6 P-K3 must be considered White's strongest continuation; the games played with this move indicated that Black invariably encounters great difficulties.

The Nimzoindian Defense was played seven times. Several procedures were adopted against it—including the fashionable move 4 Q-B2, but it may be asserted confidently that the defense satisfactorily survived all attempts to refute it.

The Queen's Gambit Declined (with 2 . . . P-K3) was seen four times; except in the 29th game, Black did well with it. In fact, Euwe won his only game with the black pieces using this defense in the final game.

The Queen's Gambit was accepted three times. In the customary variation, which was adopted in the 5th game, White is in a position to confront his opponent with extremely difficult problems, as was brought out in this game. Through transposition of moves the same opening appeared in the 14th and 16th games. This was in the form of the so-called Catalan Variation, which enables Black to equalize.

The Queen's Indian Defense was played twice, resulting in equality on each occasion.

The variation of the Reti Opening where Black plays . . . P-Q5 at the earliest opportunity, may be considered, on the basis of the 22nd game, slightly in White's favor.

The irregular opening adopted in the 28th game should have no terrors for Black, as Euwe's loss of it was due to a premature exchange of Queens in the later part of the game.

(if 33 K-R1? R x B! 34 P x R, R-R3 mate) and the game should end in a draw.

31 . . . . . KtxP  
32 R-K1ch K-Q2

After 32 . . . R-K3; 33 RxRch, P x R; 34 Kt-B4, Kt-K7ch; 35 K-B1, KtxBch; 36 RP x Kt, B-Q1; 37 R-R7 threatens 38 Kt-Q6ch followed by 39 R-B7 mate. In order to parry the threat, Black would have to leave his RP in the lurch with 37 . . . B-K2; but it is questionable whether White's plus-Pawn is enough to win.

33 K-B1 . . . . .

Preventing any combinations based on . . . Kt-K7ch.

33 . . . . . R-B6  
34 Kt-Kt1 . . . . .

Alekhine has defended himself magnificently under difficult conditions. One would think that Black has adequate counterplay.

34 . . . . . R-B7  
35 R-Q1 K-B3

The chief threat was 36 B-K5.

36 R-R6ch . . . . .

This looks like a weak move.

36 . . . . . R-Kt3

Seems to gain time, since an exchange would leave White with a bad game.

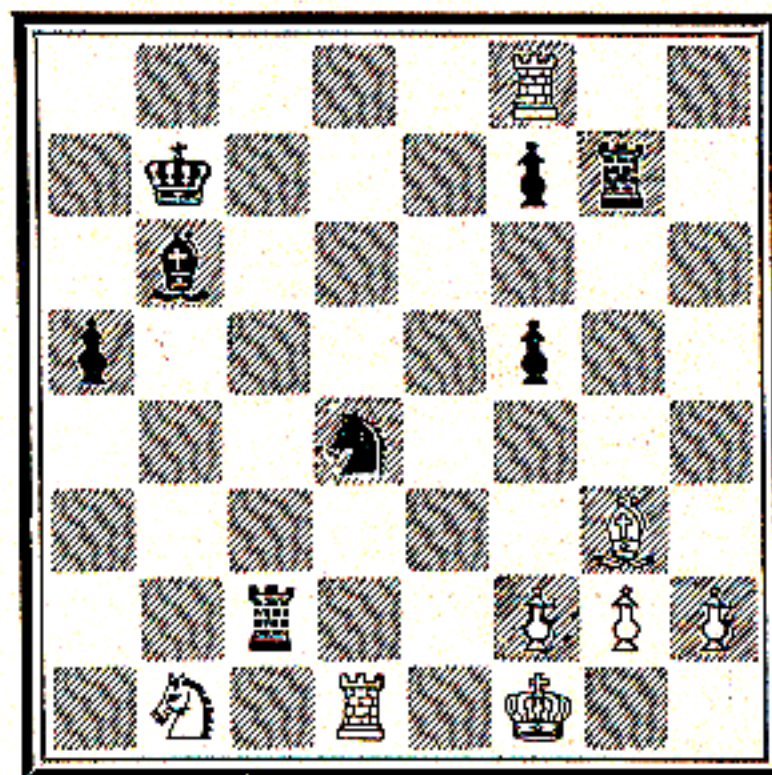
37 R-R8! . . . . .

This was the point of White's previous move, White's R being placed very effectively on the last rank. White threatens advantageous simplification by 38 R-B8ch, K-Kt2; 39 RxR, KtxR; 40 R-Q7ch and 41 R x P.

37 . . . . . K-Kt2  
38 R-KB8! R-Kt2

In order to prevent the loss of a Pawn, Alekhine resorts to a clever combination in time pressure—but there is a flaw.

Dr. Alekhine



Dr. Euwe

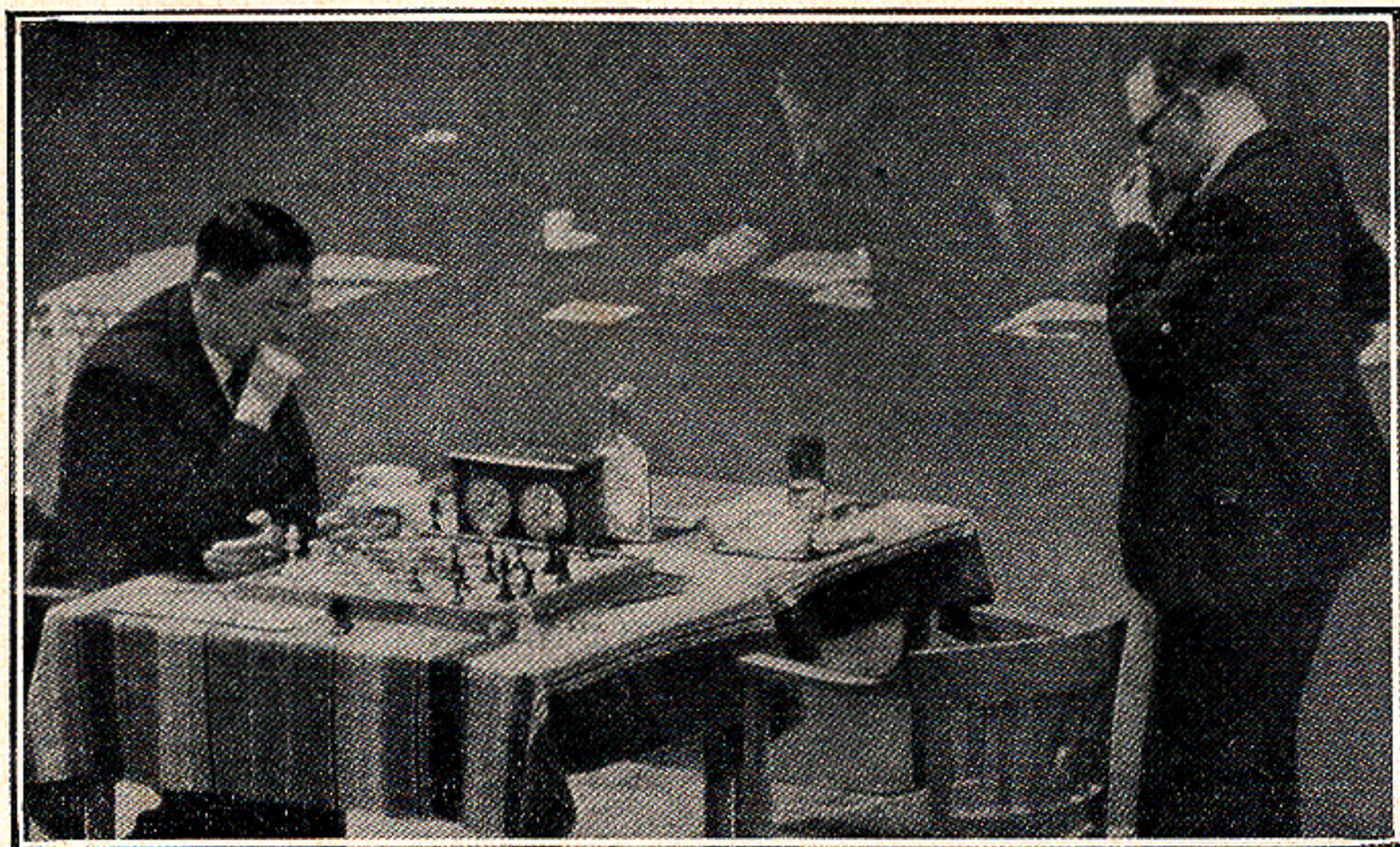
39 B-K5! Kt-B6?!

Threatens . . . R x P mate. And White must not play 40 P x Kt? R x Pch; 41 K-K1, R-Kt8 mate. But White can now win at least the exchange.

40 R-Kt8ch . . . . .

Although this move offers excellent winning chances, it must be considered a serious lapse, for 40 R-Q7ch would have decided quickly: 40





*Courtesy G. B. Van Goor Zonen*

A TENSE MOMENT; EUWE PONDERES, WHILE ALEKHINE LOOKS ON  
THOUGHTFULLY. FINE IS DIMLY DISCERNIBLE IN THE BACKGROUND

... K-B3 (if 40 ... K-R3; 41 R-R8ch, K-Kt4; 42 Kt-R3ch); 41 R-Q6ch, K-B2 (or 41 ... K-Kt2; 42 RxBch, KxR; 43 PxKt); 42 R-Q2ch, KtxB; 43 RxRch.

40 . . . . . K-R2

The game was adjourned here, Euwe sealing his next move.

41 R-Q7ch . . . . .

But now this is not so strong.

41 . . . . . B-B2!

Only this problem move wards off immediate loss.

42 RxBch . . . . .

This simplifying maneuver wins a P, and there is nothing better: 42 BxB, RxB! 43 RxRch, KxR leads to nothing. Likewise 42 PxKt, KxR; 43 BxR [not 43 RxB, RxR; 44 BxR(Kt7)], R-B8ch; 44 K-Kt2, RxKt etc.

42 . . . . . KxR!  
43 RxRch KtxB  
44 R-B5 P-B3

Relatively best; if 44 ... Kt-Kt5, White answers 45 K-Kt1—but not 45 P-R3, Kt-R7ch; 46 K-Kt1, Kt-B6ch; 47 K-R1, Kt-K8 with unclear complications.

45 RxP . . . . .

The ending is won for White, but it must be handled with great care. A great many Ps have already been exchanged, and one more exchange would probably make the win impossible.

45 . . . . . R-QB2

After 45 ... P-B5; 46 Kt-Q2, R-KR2; 47 K-Kt1 (if 47 P-R3, P-B6 results in another exchange), R-Q2 and for the time being White's K cannot get into the game, for instance 48 R-R2, P-B6; 49 P-Kt3 (naturally not 49 PxP?? Rx

Kt!); and despite the fact that White will have more technical difficulties than in the actual game, his RP should eventually decide.

46 Kt-Q2 R-B7  
47 R-Q5 K-B2  
48 K-K2 R-Kt7  
49 P-R3 . . . . .

Keeping Black's Kt out of Kt4.

49 . . . . . K-B3  
50 R-Q4 K-B4  
51 K-K3 Kt-Kt3

Threatening to win a piece with 52 ... P-B5 ch; 53 K-Q3, RxKtch—or 53 K-K4, P-B4ch etc.

52 R-Q8 Kt-K2  
53 K-Q3 . . . . .

R-Q3 at once would have been more accurate. White's task is to post his pieces more actively, but under the given conditions, this is a very arduous task, requiring plenty of time and patience.

53 . . . . . R-Kt2  
54 K-K3 . . . . .

Realizing that the K must remain near the Ps.

54 . . . . . R-Kt7  
55 R-Q3 Kt-Q4ch  
56 K-B3 Kt-Kt5

Giving White the opportunity of forcing the exchange of a piece. Sooner or later Black would have had to make a concession: either exchanging a piece, or else relinquishing terrain.

57 R-B3ch! K-Q5

Other moves lose even more quickly: 57 ... K-Kt4; 58 Kt-B4 followed by 59 Kt-Q6ch and 60 KtxP—or 57 ... K-Q4; 58 Kt-B4 (threatening Kt-K3ch), K-Q5; 59 KtxR, KxR; 60 Kt-Q1ch winning even more easily than in the game.



58 R-Kt3!

RxRch

Also after 58 . . . RxKt; 59 RxKtch White would have a won game. Alekhine selects the Kt ending, doubtless with an eye on the consideration that if all the Ps are exchanged off, White cannot win. This is based on the possibility of the weaker side's Kt being given up for enough Ps; but there is no chance for that here.

59 KtxRch

K-K4

60 P-Kt3

Kt-B3

61 P-R4

Kt-Q1

62 Kt-B5

Kt-B2

White has a clearly won position.

63 Kt-Q3ch

K-Q5

64 Kt-K1

. . . .

Also possible was 64 K-B4 and if . . . KxKt; 65 KxP winning easily with the KRP. But Euwe was pressed for time and therefore rightly made a simple move.

64 . . . .

K-K4

65 Kt-Q3ch

K-K3

66 K-B4

Kt-Q3

67 Kt-B5ch

K-B2

68 Kt-Kt3!

Resigns

For if 68 . . . K-Kt3; 69 Kt-Q4, Kt-K5; 70 P-B3, Kt-Q3; 71 KtxP! KtxKt; 72 P-R5ch and wins.

Thus far the liveliest and most difficult game of the match. Both players have played most imaginatively, and the winner may well be satisfied with his achievement. The fact that he made some mistakes in the process, should not be held against him; for experience has shown that only by chance can even the greatest masters win such a complicated game by flawless play.

(*De Schaakwereld*)

(*Alekhine at once comes back with a fine win!*)

World Championship Match

(Fourteenth Game)

Zwolle - November 6-7, 1937

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED (in effect)

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

Dr. A. Alekhine

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Black

1 P-Q4

Kt-KB3

2 P-QB4

P-K3

3 P-KKt3

. . . .

This cannot be bad, but it allows rather an easy equalization.

3 . . . .

P-Q4

4 Kt-KB3

PxP

5 Q-R4ch

QKt-Q2

6 QxBP

P-B4

7 B-Kt2

Kt-Kt3

8 Q-Q3

PxP

9 O-O

B-K2

The Pawn cannot be held; if 9 . . . B-B4; 10 P-QKt4—or else 10 QKt-Q2 and 11 Kt-Kt3.

10 KtxP

O-O

Not 10 . . . P-K4; 11 Q-Kt5ch. But the advance of the KP is bound to come.

11 Kt-QB3

P-K4

12 Kt-B5

B-Kt5

13 Q-B2

KBxKt

This was hardly necessary. The exchanges

give White much better chances on both sides of the board. In order was 13 . . . Q-B2; 14 B-Kt5, KKt-Q4!

14 PxB

BxKt

15 QxB

Q-B2

16 B-R6

. . . .

Alekhine at once proceeds to make good use of the Bs. The text threatens QBxP and thus forces a retreat.

16 . . . .

QKt-Q2

17 Q-KKt5

Kt-K1

18 QR-Kt1

Kt-B4

19 Q-Kt4

R-Q1

Not 19 . . . P-B4; 20 Q-B4ch, K-R1; 21 B-K3 winning a Pawn.

20 B-Kt5

R-Q3

21 Q-QB4

P-QKt3

22 P-B4

. . . .

In order to open new attacking lines. Black must play with great care.

22 . . . .

R-Kt3

23 QR-Q1

P-K5

This at least shuts out one of the Bs. Of course if 24 BxP, Kt-Q3 wins.

24 B-R4

P-Kt4

Cleverly played. If 25 QxKtP, Kt-Q3 followed by . . . Kt-B4. 24 . . . Kt-Q3 would be less effective because of 25 Q-Q5!

25 Q-Kt4

P-QR4

26 Q-R3

P-B4

Finally consolidating the position, but his Ps are still exposed to attack, especially as White commands the only open file. . . . R-Q3 would have been better.

27 B-Q8!

Q-R2

28 K-R1

R-QR3

29 R-Q5!

Kt-K3

30 KR-Q1

KtxB

31 RxKt

Q-KB2

32 R(1)-Q5

R-QB3

A last attempt at counterplay, both players being pressed for time. But Black will be given a jolt by his opponent's 34th move.

33 RxKtP

. . . .

Far more effective than 33 QxP, when . . . Q-B3 would give Black some chances.

## The Prudential Insurance Co.

takes pleasure in announcing  
the appointment of

**ISAAC KASHDAN**

as Special Agent

If you look more than two moves ahead,  
you will appreciate the value of life in-  
surance as permanent protection and  
secure investment.

Inquiries on any phase of insurance will  
receive immediate consideration.

**H. L. Wofford, C. L. V., Manager**

90 JOHN ST., NEW YORK CITY

Tel. Beekman 3-8036

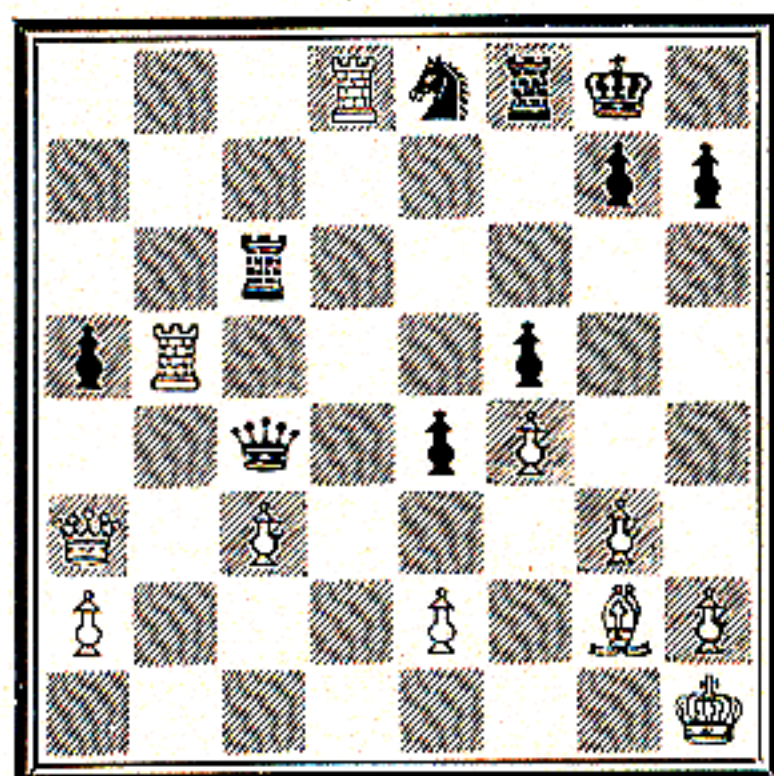


33 . . . .

Q-B5

If now 33 . . . Q-B3; 34 Q-Kt3ch, K-R1; 35 R(5)-Kt8! RxB; 36 RxKt! wins. The text is, however, no better.

Dr. Euwe



Dr. Alekhine

34 RxBP!

QR-B3

A sad necessity. For if 34 . . . RxR; 35 RxKt ch, K-B2; 36 Q-K7ch (not 36 Q-B8ch? K-Kt3; 37 BxP, QxBch!), K-Kt3; 37 BxP wins.

35 RxR  
36 R-Q4

PxR  
QxKP

White had an even simpler move in 36 Q-Kt3, but the ending is a fairly easy win, and Alekhine's treatment of it is convincing enough.

|            |         |           |         |
|------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 37 Q-Kt3ch | K-R1    | 45 K-R3   | Kt-B4   |
| 38 RxP     | Q-Q7    | 46 RxP    | Kt-K2   |
| 39 Q-Kt1   | QxBP    | 47 B-K4!  | K-Kt2   |
| 40 Q-K1!   | QxQch   | 48 R-K6   | K-B2    |
| 41 RxQ     | Kt-Q3   | 49 R-KR6  | RxP     |
| 42 B-B6!   | R-QKt1  | 50 RxPch  | K-B3    |
| 43 R-K6    | R-Kt8ch | 51 R-R6ch | K-B2    |
| 44 K-Kt2   | R-Kt7ch | 52 R-R6   | Resigns |

### World Championship Match (Fifteenth Game)

Rotterdam - November 9-10, 1937

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. M. Euwe

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

Black

|          |        |           |        |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 12 R-Q1   | Q-K2   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3  | 13 P-K4   | P-K4   |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3  | 14 B-Kt5  | P-KR3  |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP    | 15 BxKt   | QxB    |
| 5 P-QR4  | B-B4   | 16 P-Q5!  | KR-Q1  |
| 6 P-K3   | P-K3   | 17 PxP    | PxP    |
| 7 BxP    | B-QKt5 | 18 Kt-R2! | B-K2   |
| 8 O-O    | QKt-Q2 | 19 P-QKt4 | P-QR4  |
| 9 Q-K2   | B-Kt3  | 20 Q-B3   | PxP    |
| 10 B-Q3  | BxB    | 21 KtxKtP | Kt-B4! |
| 11 QxB   | O-O    | 22 RxRch  | RxR    |

With 9 . . . B-Kt3, Alekhine improved on his previous handling of the defense in this variation. Euwe seized the only chance of getting any initiative by advancing his QP. Since Alekhine was loath to allow White's Kt to be planted at Q5, and since he did not care for . . . BxKt, the only remaining alternative was to reconcile himself to the weakening of his QBP. Euwe therefore undertook a maneuver

to hold back the QBP, preliminary to training his guns on it. Alekhine's 19 . . . P-QR4 was a necessary reaction to this plan, but the upshot was a passed QRP for White which certainly looks formidable.

And thus we arrive at the present position. Alekhine plays very cleverly at this point, as he foresees that simplification will not (despite appearances to the contrary) enhance the power of the passed P.

23 Q-B4

KtxKP!

So that if 24 QxKt, BxKt; 25 QxB, P-K5 etc.!

24 KtxBP

Kt-Q7!

25 KtxKt

RxKt

26 KtxBch

QxKt

27 P-R5

Q-B3!

If White had had a chance to establish a flight square (P-KR3) he would now have very strong winning chances with his QRP. But as matters stand, his R must guard the first rank, and is thus badly hampered.

28 R-KB1

Q-Q1!

30 Q-R2

R-Q4

29 P-R6

R-Q5

31 Q-B4

R-R4

Euwe should now have continued with 32 P-R3 and 33 R-K1, leading to a sure and simple draw. However, he was in time difficulties, having played the opening very slowly.

32 R-Kt1?

Q-R1

38 R-Kt3!

Q-B5ch

33 Q-B7

QxP

39 P-Kt3

Q-QR5

34 R-Kt8ch

K-R2

40 Q-Q3

R-R7

35 P-R3

R-R8ch

41 K-Kt2

Q-R2

36 K-R2

Q-KB3

42 Q-K3

Q-B2

37 Q-B2ch

P-Kt3

43 Q-KB3

K-Kt2

Despite the loss of the P, White is certain of a draw, all the remaining Ps being on one side of the board. However, as several annotators have pointed out, he could at once force a draw at this point with 44 R-Kt7, Q-B5; 45 R-Kt6! R-R8; 46 K-R2! and Black must reconcile himself to a repetition of moves (because of White's threat of Q-B6ch followed by R-Kt8).

44 Q-Q5

R-R4

54 PxP

K-R3

45 R-Kt5

RxR

55 Q-Q1

P-K5

46 QxR

Q-B6

56 Q-Q4!

Q-B6ch

47 Q-K8

Q-Q5

57 K-Kt1

KxP

48 Q-B6

Q-Q6

58 Q-R8ch

K-Kt3

49 Q-B5

Q-K5ch

59 Q-Kt8ch

K-B3

50 K-Kt1

P-Kt4

60 Q-Q8ch

K-B4

51 P-Kt4

Q-Q5

61 Q-B8ch

K-K4

52 Q-B2

Q-KB5

62 Q-Kt8ch

Drawn

53 K-Kt2

P-R4

(An interesting game, marred by time pressure.)

### World Championship Match

(Sixteenth Game)

Rotterdam - November 11-12, 1937

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED (in effect)

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. A. Alekhine

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Black

1 P-Q4

Kt-KB3

2 P-QB4

P-K3

3 P-KKt3

. . . .

A new line of play evolved by Russian masters. Black's best policy seems to be 3 . . . B-Kt5ch, postponing the decision to play . . . P-Q4 or . . . P-Q3 according to circumstances (see Alatortsev—Levenfish in the July 1937 issue of The Chess Review).



3 . . . . . P-Q4  
4 B-Kt2 PXP

This hardly deserves the condemnation that has been heaped upon it, as one can hardly point out a preferable line of play. But the opening of the KB's diagonal, it is true, will involve difficulties for Black.

5 Q-R4ch QKt-Q2  
6 Kt-QB3 P-B4

Another move which is necessary (else White's center will become too strong) but it leads to further trouble for Black, since it is clear that his opponent will be the first to occupy the open files.

7 Kt-B3 P-QR3  
8 O-O B-K2  
9 PXP BXP  
10 QxBP P-QKt4

Logical, but courageous just the same, in view of White's formidably posted KB.

11 Q-KR4 B-Kt2  
12 B-Kt5 O-O  
13 QR-Q1 Q-B2  
14 R-B1 Q-Kt3  
15 P-QKt4 B-K2  
16 KR-Q1 B-B3

White threatened to win two pieces for a R by RxKt. Playing the KR to Q1 would not do, for then comes 17 B-K3, Q-B3; 18 Kt-K1 (not 18 Kt-Q5, KtxKt!), Q-B1; 19 KtxP, Q-Kt1; 20 Kt-B7 etc. The text allows White to win a P, but, as will be seen, Black has sufficient counterplay.

17 B-K3 Q-Kt2  
18 RxKt BxR  
19 Kt-Kt5 Q-Kt1  
20 BxR QxB  
21 KtxRP R-B1

Euwe has defended himself with great coolness in a trying situation, and in view of the threats . . . Kt-Q4 as well as . . . R-B5 followed by . . . Q-B3, it seems that Alekhine has overreached himself.

22 Kt-Kt5 R-B5

It seems that White is lost now, for example 23 Q-R3, Q-QB1; 24 B-Q2, BxP. But Alekhine has a way out.

23 Kt(3)-K4! RxBch

But here Black slips. He should have played 23 . . . RxKt; 24 KtxR, QxKt; 25 QxQ, KtxQ; 26 R-B7, Kt-B3; 27 B-Kt5, B-Q3; 28 R-R7, B-K1; 29 P-QR3 and the game will doubtless end in a draw. Thus White's judgment in taking the RP on move 21 has been vindicated. In avoiding this line of play, Euwe runs into something worse.

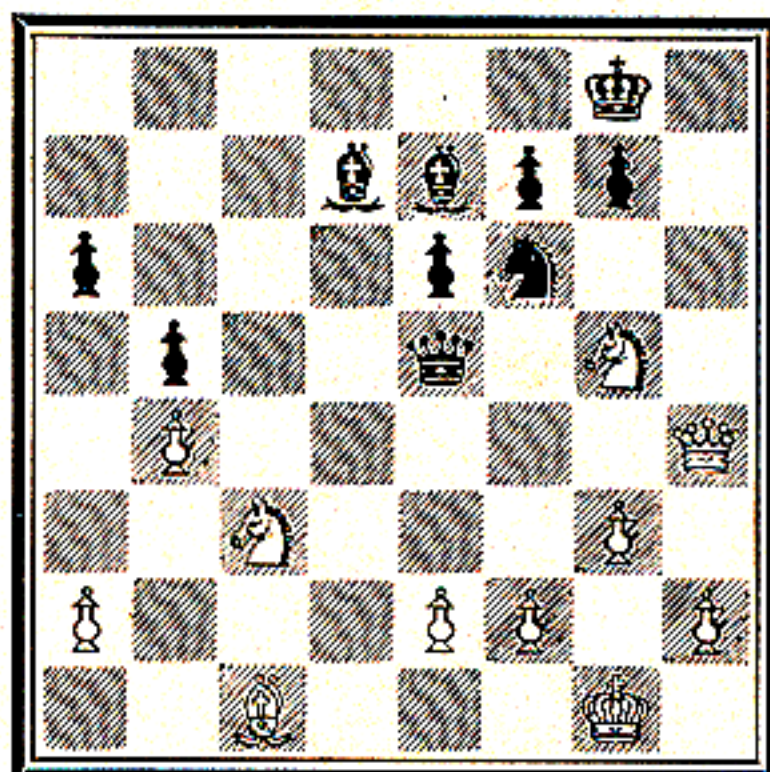
24 BxR Q-Q4

It is not clear whether 24 . . . Q-B3, recommended by some annotators, would have been any better. The most likely continuation would have been 25 B-Kt2! Q-B7! 26 BxKt, BxB; 27 Q-R7ch (if 27 KtxBch, PxKt; 28 Kt-K4, Q-B8ch; 29 K-Kt2, B-B3), K-B1; 28 KtxB, Q-B8ch; 29 K-Kt2, B-B3ch! 30 Kt(5)-K4! PxKt; 31 Q-R8ch, K-K2; 32 QxPch, K-K1; 33 P-B3, BxKt, 34 PxB, Q-Q7.

25 Kt-B3 Q-K4?

This looks plausible, but it is not good.

Dr. Euwe



Dr. Alekhine

26 B-Kt2? . . . . .

Strangely enough, both players have overlooked 26 Q-R8ch! KxQ; 27 KtxPch, K-Kt1; 28 KtxQ, BxP; 29 KtxB and White should win the ending.

26 . . . . . B-B3??

Going from bad to worse. Now Q-R8ch, etc., would surely win, Black's QB being unprotected.

27 P-QR3?? B-Q3

Aha!

28 P-K3 Q-KB4  
29 P-K4 Q-Kt3

Not 29 . . . Q-K4? 30 Kt-Q1 winning the Q!

30 P-B3 Kt-Q2  
31 Kt-R3 P-B3  
32 Kt-B4 Q-B2  
33 Q-Kt4 . . . . .

This soon leads to the loss of the extra P, although it is doubtful whether it could have been turned to account in any event, White's pieces being so poorly posted.

33 . . . . . Kt-K4!  
34 QxP KtxPch  
35 K-B2 QxQ  
36 KtxQ Kt-Q7!

Thus Black regains the P and has the better ending—but not good enough to win, as Alekhine interestingly demonstrates.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOARDS

Felt: 2" squares ----- \$1.00 each

Oilcloth: 2 3/8" sq. ----- .75 each

## CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

| No. | Solid Gold | Gold Filled | Gold Plated | Sterling Silver |
|-----|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 500 | ---\$3.25  | \$1.50      | \$1.25      | \$1.25          |
| 501 | --- 4.25   | 1.75        | 1.50        | 1.50            |
| 502 | ---15.00   | 7.00        | 5.50        | 5.50            |
| 503 | ---12.50   | 5.00        | 3.75        | 3.75            |



|            |        |            |         |
|------------|--------|------------|---------|
| 37 Kt-Q4   | KtxPch | 51 Kt-R3   | K-B3    |
| 38 KtxKt   | BxKt   | 52 Kt-B2   | K-B4    |
| 39 K-K3    | B-Kt2  | 53 P-Kt4ch | K-K3    |
| 40 Kt-B5   | B-B2   | 54 Kt-R3   | K-B3    |
| 41 B-Q4    | K-B2   | 55 B-Q4ch  | K-Kt3   |
| 42 B-B5    | K-Kt3  | 56 K-K4    | B-B8    |
| 43 B-Q6    | B-Q1   | 57 Kt-B2   | B-Kt7ch |
| 44 Kt-Q4   | B-Q4   | 58 K-Q3    | B-Q4    |
| 45 P-R3    | B-Kt3  | 59 Kt-Q1   | B-B6    |
| 46 B-B5    | B-B2   | 60 Kt-B2   | B-B5    |
| 47 Kt-K2   | B-QB5  | 61 B-K3    | B-Kt6   |
| 48 Kt-B4ch | K-B2   | 62 K-Q4    | B-Kt1   |
| 49 P-KR4   | P-Kt4  | Drawn      |         |
| 50 PxP     | PxP    |            |         |

## World Championship Match

(Seventeenth Game)

's Gravenhage - November 14, 1937

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Dr. A. Alekhine

Black

(The notable features of this game are Euwe's clever Pawn sacrifice in the opening and his skilful handling of the endgame.)

|          |       |          |        |
|----------|-------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 6 P-K3   | P-K3   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3 | 7 BxP    | B-QKt5 |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3 | 8 O-O    | O-O    |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP   | 9 Q-K2   | Kt-K5  |
| 5 P-QR4  | B-B4  | 10 B-Q3! | BxKt   |

If instead 10 . . . KtxKt; 11 PxKt, BxP; 12 R-Kt1, P-QKt3; 13 BxB, PxP; 14 Q-Q3 regaining the Pawn advantageously. Alekhine has improved here on his play in the 9th and 13th games by castling instead of playing . . . QKt-Q2. Thus in these former games, the Pawn sacrifice was based primarily on the prevention of Black's castling; but here the sacrifice has its roots in purely positional considerations.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 11 PxB    | KtxQBP |
| 12 Q-B2   | BxB    |
| 13 QxB    | Kt-Q4  |
| 14 B-R3   | R-K1   |
| 15 QR-Kt1 | P-QKt3 |

Now we see the point of Euwe's enterprising and far-sighted sacrifice: Black's Q side is subjected to well-nigh unbearable pressure. The text is a weakening which can hardly be averted, for instance 15 . . . Q-B1; 16 Q-Kt3, P-QKt3; 17 P-K4, Kt-B3; 18 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 19 Kt-Kt5 followed by Kt-K4-Q6.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 16 KR-B1! | P-QR4 |
|-----------|-------|

Black is in a quandary; even returning the P by 16 . . . Kt-Q2; 17 RxP would not propitiate White, who could proceed with moves like P-K4 and R-Q6, or else doubling the Rs on the QB file. But the text results in a perceptible weakening of Black's position.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 17 Kt-K5 | Kt-Kt5 |
| 18 BxKt  | PxB    |

This maneuver, with which Alekhine has plagiarized on his previous play, does not lead to the desired simplification (19 RxP, P-QB4!), as Euwe has a stronger line available.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 19 KtxQBP! | KtxKt |
| 20 RxKt    | P-K4  |

There is a plausible idea behind this move, namely that an ending with four Ps to three—

all on the K side—will doubtless result in a draw (with all the Q side Ps having been exchanged off). Alekhine fears that if he plays 20 . . . RxP instead, there would follow 21 Q-Kt5, winning both QKtPs, and leaving an endgame with five Ps to four which White should win ultimately by creating a passed QP. But this is the ending that Black should have played for, as it would have allowed many drawing chances, and in any event would have been extremely laborious. The flaw in Alekhine's speculations regarding the text, is that the Q side Ps are not dissolved; and when the player with the material advantage has weaknesses on both sides to work on, the win is fairly certain.

21 QRxP

PxP

Praying for 22 QxP, QxQ; 23 RxQ, P-QKt4! regaining the Pawn.

22 RxQP

Q-Kt1

23 Q-Kt5!

R-QB1

Alekhine is as resourceful as ever, even in this miserable position! White can easily go wrong here, for example:

I 24 QxP? QxQ; 25 RxQ, R-B8ch and mate next move.

II 24 RxP? R-B8ch and wins.

III 24 R(4)-QB4, RxR; 25 RxR, Q-R2; 26 RxP, P-Kt3! winning the QRP. This is just the kind of ending that Alekhine wants.

24 P-Kt3!

RxR

25 QxR

P-R3

26 R-QKt4

R-R3

27 Q-Kt5!

Q-R1

Alekhine is said to have meditated on this move for more than half an hour. Of course if 27 . . . R-R4?? 28 QxR. If 27 . . . Q-QB1; 28 R-K4! K-B1 (or 28 . . . K-R2; 29 R-K8, Q-Kt2; 30 Q-B5ch, P-Kt3; 31 Q-B6); 29 R-QB4, Q-Kt2; 30 Q-KB5! and wins. Euwe's skilful play with the heavy pieces hereabouts is beyond praise.

28 R-Q4!

Q-QB1

White threatened to win outright with Q-Q3! The text provides for . . . R-R1.

29 R-K4

K-R2

Hoping perhaps for the seemingly formidable 30 R-K8, Q-B8ch; 31 K-Kt2, R-R4! 32 Q-Q7, R-R2!

30 R-K7!

R-R4

Or 30 . . . P-B3; 31 Q-Q3ch, P-B4 (forced; if 31 . . . K-Kt1; 32 Q-Kt6); 32 Q-Q4, Q-B1; 33 R-Kt7 winning easily. The rest is a luxury for Black, but he is so preoccupied with time pressure that he plays on.

|          |        |          |         |
|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 31 QxP   | Q-B8ch | 37 Q-Q5  | R-B8    |
| 32 K-Kt2 | R-KB4  | 38 QxP   | Q-B8ch  |
| 33 Q-Q4  | Q-B7   | 39 K-B3  | Q-Q8ch  |
| 34 P-K4  | R-B3   | 40 K-B4  | Q-Q7ch  |
| 35 R-K5  | R-B3   | 41 K-Kt4 | Resigns |
| 36 P-R5  | Q-K7   |          |         |

A Subscription to

THE CHESS REVIEW

Would Be a Handsome Gift

Twelve Issues for \$3.00

Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



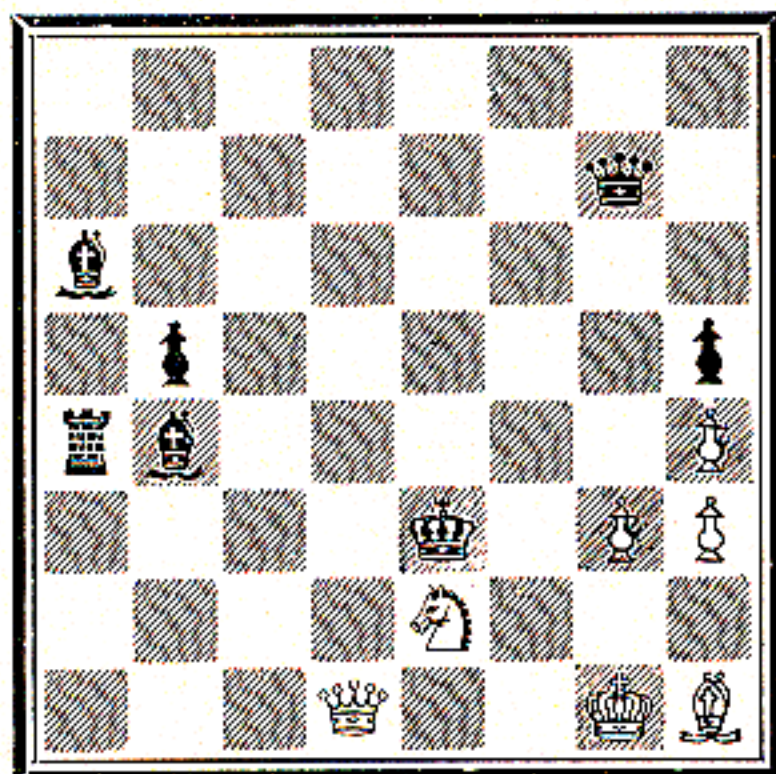
# My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

Here are two masterpieces of the modern Russian school: imaginative and original:

By KASPARYAN

(White to play and draw)

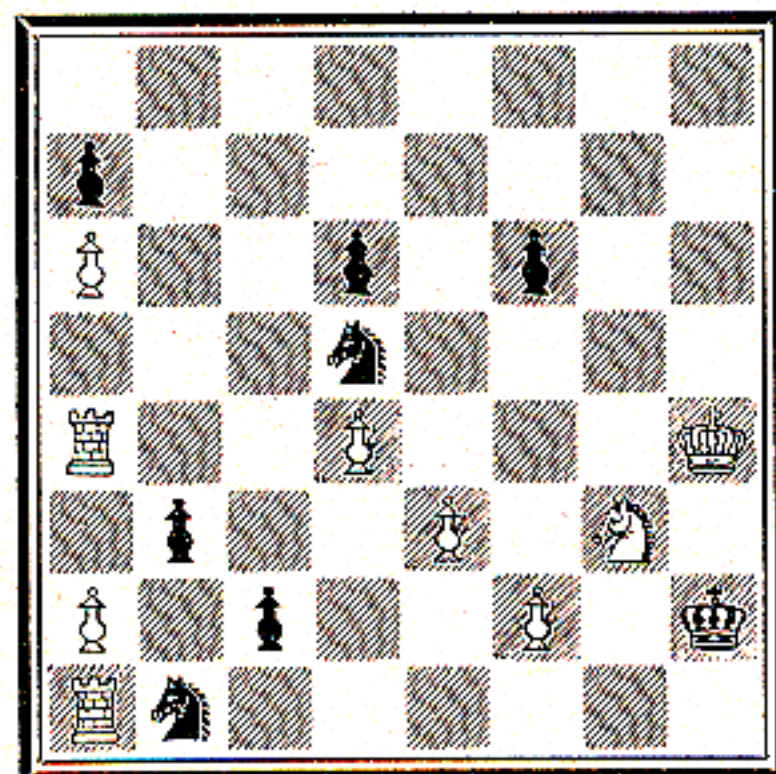


Solution: 1 Kt-B4 (threatening Q-Q3 mate, or Kt-Q5 mate), QxPch; 2 Kt-Kt2ch, K-K5; 3 QxR! (capturing this piece results in stalemate!), Q-R7ch (Black therefore tries to avoid the draw by giving up his own Q, but he finds that he's on a merry-go-round); 4 K-B2! Q-Kt8 ch; 5 K-Kt3! Q-B7ch; 6 K-R2! Q-Kt6ch; 7 K-Kt1! Q-R7ch; 8 K-B2! and so on and on, far into the night!

The humor of the situation does not detract from the magnificence of the conception!

By SIMKHOVICH

(White to play and draw)



Solution: 1 R-B4! P-Kt7; 2 RxP, PxR(Q); 3 P-B3ch, K-Kt8; 4 K-R3, KtxP forced; 5 R-R2! P-B4 (what else?—if the Kt at K6 moves, then 6 R-Kt2 mate; if the Kt at Kt8 moves, then 6 R-R1ch wins the Q; if 5 . . . QxQP or 5 . . . Q-B6; 6 Kt-K2ch); 6 P-B4, P-Q4; 7 P-R3!! QxRP; 8 R-Kt2ch! KtxR and STALEMATE!

A splendid composition!!

## CHESS GETS A HEADLINE

Chess gets such niggardly mention in the daily press that we long-suffering chess players have learned to be grateful even for those rare articles which condescend to josh us with more or less humor. Lately a newspaper which rarely delves into such esoteric realms, entered the field by sending a representative to report the Harvard-Yale chess match at the Marshall Chess Club. This unique specimen of genius, whose skull conformations would doubtless offer priceless data for a study of prehistoric animals, shall be referred to here as Mr. Caveman, in order to save his family from the notoriety which naturally surrounds anyone who is connected with chess.

Mr. Caveman's usual job is writing thrilling, heart-throbbing, graphic, pulsating, etc., stories about such matters as the expansion of Joe Louis's muscles when he scratches his head; about the annual pigskin classic between Siwash and Eyewash, which will be attended by 123456789 spectators on a rainy day, in fact one of the rainiest in Buckwheat County; about the glorious finish made by Hank Piffle-whiffle when he came fifth in the One-eyed Potato Race in the Olympic Games of 1896; about the ingratiating appearance of What Say?, a pure-bred cocker spaniel (fancy that) who won a blue ribbon at last year's Dog Show by reciting *Little Boy Blue* backwards; about today's fourth race at Belmont, and who will win it; and many, many other nice red-blooded things.

Mr. Caveman, it appears, gazed with a jaundiced eye on the doings at the chess match. It was DULL. Not only that, but all chess players are in need of hair-cuts. And they all have water on the elbow. Isn't he cute, the little devil? But don't get us wrong: Mr. Caveman's wit is delicious. Take this winsome example:

"Is your uncle a master?" I asked, poising my pencil over my copy paper.

"No, that was the other uncle," he said. "He was a master mechanic. But this uncle I am talking about used to be the blind man who played checkers at Luna Park. Well, he wasn't blind and he wasn't my uncle. He was kinda a third cousin. But he could play checkers."

What we can't figure out about this witty gem is: would the article get first or second prize in an essay contest in a Home for the Feeble-Minded? Or, to put the same thought differently, we have full confidence in Mr. Caveman's ability to stand on his head in a folded Murphy bed while composing gags for a Class C picture and juggling three filled garbage pails without spilling their contents.

Perhaps Mr. Caveman's comment on *all* chess players is really a comment on *some* newspaper men.—F. R.

On December 10, Dr. Lasker gave an exhibition at the Swedish C. C. in Chicago; the final score was 21 wins, 5 draws and 1 loss (by adjudication).



# An Interview with Dr. Lasker

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

As we settled ourselves for the interview, Dr. Lasker characteristically took out a cigar and lit it, knitting his brows in absorption over the task. He was in excellent health and spirits, and appeared to be in far better physical condition than at Nottingham.

His first remark was about the Euwe—Alekhine match. He showed great confidence in Alekhine's powers, predicting an ultimate win for the former champion.

Naturally the conversation soon veered to a discussion of Championship Matches in general. Dr. Lasker was critical of the stand taken by Dr. Rueb of the F. I. D. E. in putting through Flohr's candidacy. The veteran commented that his own record in tournament play against the leading world masters (particularly against the three other world champions), since his loss of the title in 1921 to Capablanca was enough to qualify him as a candidate who ought not to be overlooked. Dr. Lasker feels that Dr. Rueb is a foe of the creative master.

"Moreover," he added, "the autocratic action of a sub-committee who know little of the masters' problems cannot be considered just or judicious. In appointing Flohr because he 'fulfilled the conditions laid down at Warsaw,' the committee apparently overlooked that many leading candidates, such as myself, were either not at Stockholm (or even at Warsaw!) or not consulted about these 'conditions.'"

"What then should be the rules for Championship Matches?" I asked. Dr. Lasker's opinion was admirably clear:

"We must disregard specious theorizing. As in all other sports, chess must be judged by results. Hence challengers should be determined by match and tournament play. The latter should be confined to leading candidates. The rules for qualification to these tournaments must be decided by a congress of masters who are authorized and representative. All negotiations must be public—no clandestine bargainings can be allowed. When these rules are formulated, the tournaments to follow will have to be conducted by them to the absolute letter. Race, age or creed must not interfere with qualifications. In the event of a tie among the voting body of masters in deciding such rules, the champion must be allowed the deciding vote."

A Championship Match every two years would be ideal, he continued. Backers would not be lacking for major events if chess could

be guided by an impartial, pragmatic spirit among those in authority.

The spread of chess throughout the world and its evident revival in leading countries, Dr. Lasker explained, are due to man's being forced to think seriously when confronted by problems, whether economic or spiritual. Chess satisfies the desire for penetrating meditation.

Dr. Lasker commented on the U. S. S. R. Workers' Tournament of a year ago. "For several months, 700,000 workers from the trade unions throughout Russia battled in elimination competition. Then a final tourney was held, and even Lilienthal was forced to take a lesser position, so splendid was the play of the younger Russian masters. This spreading of chess interest among the workers is wholesome and to be emulated."

The talk turned to innovations in chess, especially in the openings. "Do you think that the classical school can cope with the Hyper-moderns?" I asked.

Dr. Lasker's reply was, "As a matter of fact, the theories of Steinitz are actually justified by 'modern' methods of play. To be sure, the modern master needs great preparation for a tournament. With so many chess publications in existence, it is only natural to find a wider knowledge of the latest variations from the great competitions. I have trained intensively in the last three years and see no reason why I cannot acquit myself creditably." (Dr. Lasker's achievement of third place behind Botvinnik and Flohr in the great Moscow 1935 Tournament eloquently supports this modest statement!)

Dr. Lasker expects to compete in the coming Moscow Tournament in February, where all the leading Soviet masters will defend their national honor against the invading masters of other lands. Dr. Lasker spoke in glowing terms of the splendid treatment accorded to visiting masters in Russian tournaments.

Dr. Lasker has recently completed a book on sports, which touches on chess. It is now in manuscript. In it he reasserts his philosophy that chess is a struggle. "Since chess is a struggle in its very essence," Dr. Lasker concluded, "We must judge by the results of this struggle. And that is why we should have more fighting and less pamphleteering."

Despite his 69th birthday on December 24, Dr. Lasker is active and keenly aware of modern developments. There is reason to believe that he will be able to force many a worthy



opponent to tip his King in surrender, for a long time to come!

Chicago, Nov. 26, 1937

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                                                           |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926 .....                                          | \$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914 .....                                        | .75    |
| Folkestone 1933 Team Tourney .....                                        | 1.25   |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky) .....                                 | 1.25   |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth) .....                                        | 1.25   |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth) .....                                  | 1.25   |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssossin) .....                                    | .75    |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934<br>(Reinfeld and Fine) .....                | 1.25   |
| (Horowitz and Cohen) .....                                                | .60    |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) .....                             | 1.00   |
| Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker) .....                                  | 1.00   |
| Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker) .....                                  | .75    |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman) .....                                            | 1.00   |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play<br>(Napier) Unit I & II each ..... | .60    |
| Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall) .....                                  | 1.00   |
| Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall) .....                                   | .30    |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth) .....                                        | 1.00   |
| Semmering 1937 (Reinfeld) paper .....                                     | 1.00   |
| Instructive and Practical End Games                                       |        |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II                                              |        |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV                                         |        |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for .....                                  | 1.00   |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy                                         |        |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                                                  |        |
| Colle System III, VI, X                                                   |        |
| Dutch Defense XVII                                                        |        |
| French Defense VII, XII                                                   |        |
| King's Indian Defense XIII                                                |        |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI                                            |        |
| Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX                                            |        |
| Queen's Indian Defense XX                                                 |        |
| Ruy Lopez IX, XV                                                          |        |
| Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV                                            |        |
| 20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for .....                                | 1.00   |
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev) .....                                       | .75    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper) .....                                   | .35    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth) .....                                   | .75    |
| Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings) .....                                 | .75    |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws) .....                                   | .50    |
| White to Play and Win (Adams) .....                                       | 1.00   |
| The Handbook Series (cloth covers)                                        |        |
| Chess Endings for Beginners .....                                         | .75    |
| Chess Lessons for Beginners .....                                         | .75    |
| Chessmen in Action .....                                                  | .75    |
| Chess Traps and Strategems .....                                          | .75    |
| Half-Hours with Morphy .....                                              | .75    |
| How to Play Chess .....                                                   | .75    |
| Lessons in Pawn Play .....                                                | .75    |
| B. C. M. Chess Annual, 1926 .....                                         | 1.25   |
| Year Book of Chess 1908 .....                                             | 1.50   |
| Year Book of Chess 1909 .....                                             | 1.50   |
| Year Book of Chess 1910 .....                                             | 1.50   |
| Select End Games (Freeborough) .....                                      | 1.25   |
| Games of Lasker and Schlechter .....                                      | .75    |

CASUAL READERS OF THE CHESS REVIEW ARE INVITED TO EXAMINE OUR "GET-ACQUAINTED" OFFERS ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.

## A HARD FOUGHT BATTLE

A. C. F. Congress

Chicago - September, 1937

### CARO-KANN DEFENSE

S. S. Cohen

White

D. H. Mugridge

Black

|           |        |             |         |
|-----------|--------|-------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-QB3  | 31 RxB      | R-Q1ch  |
| 2 P-Q4    | P-Q4   | 32 K-K3     | B-Q8!   |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | PxP    | 33 R-B4     | P-B4    |
| 4 KtxP    | B-B4   | 34 R-QB1    | Kt-B2   |
| 5 Kt-Kt3  | B-Kt3  | 35 P-B4     | P-Kt5   |
| 6 P-KR4   | P-KR3  | 36 P-Kt3    | K-K2    |
| 7 Kt-R3   | Kt-B3  | 37 R-B5     | Kt-K3   |
| 8 Kt-B4   | B-R2   | 38 R-Q5     | B-Kt5   |
| 9 B-B4    | P-K4   | 39 R-K1     | P-KR4   |
| 10 PxP    | Q-R4ch | 40 K-Q3     | R-QB1   |
| 11 Q-Q2   | B-Kt5  | 41 K-K4     | R-B1    |
| 12 P-QB3  | QxPch  | 42 R-K5     | R-B7    |
| 13 K-Q1   | B-K2   | 43 R-K3     | RxP     |
| 14 R-K1   | Q-B2   | 44 K-Q5     | R-R3    |
| 15 Q-K3   | P-QKt4 | 45 K-K4     | B-Q8    |
| 16 B-Kt3  | Kt-R3  | 46 R-Q5     | B-B7ch  |
| 17 B-Q2   | R-Q1   | 47 K-K5     | R-B3    |
| 18 QKt-R5 | KtxKt  | 48 R-Q2     | B-Kt3   |
| 19 KtxKt  | K-B1   | 49 R-QR2    | P-R3    |
| 20 P-Kt3  | B-QB4  | 50 R-Q2     | P-R4!   |
| 21 Q-K2   | B-Q6   | 51 R-QR2    | R-R3    |
| 22 Q-B3   | Q-Q2   | 52 R-K1     | B-K1    |
| 23 B-K6   | B-K5!  | 53 R(K)-QR1 | P-R5!   |
| 24 Q-B4   | B-B6ch | 54 PxP      | R-R4!   |
| 25 K-B1   | QxBch  | 55 K-Q5     | Kt-B2ch |
| 26 QxQ    | RxQ    | 56 K-K5     | B-B2    |
| 27 KxR    | PxB    | 57 R-QB2    | Kt-R1   |
| 28 Kt-B4  | K-B2   | 58 K-B5     | Kt-Kt3  |
| 29 KtxP   | BxP!   | 59 R-K1ch   | K-B1    |
| 30 R-KB1  | KxKt   | 60 R-Q2     | R-R1    |

Resigns

The South Jersey Championship has been annexed by Harold Burdge of Atlantic City, while second and third prizes both went to Philadelphians, E. S. McGuire and E. Carlson. Burdge, who won all his games, will play a match of six games in the spring with the North Jersey Champion for the State Title.

## NEW ENGLAND CHAMPIONSHIPS

Harold Morton has retained his title of New England Champion by defeating Weaver W. Adams by 5—2. Some of the best games of the match will appear in coming issues.

The Weymouth Chess Club finished in first place in the annual team tournament of the Old Colony League.

John T. Alexander of Brookline won first prize (7½—1½) in the Minor section of the City of Boston tournament with Joseph L. Strickland of the Boylston Chess Club in second place (7—2).

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.



# The Elements of Position Play

By FRED REINFELD

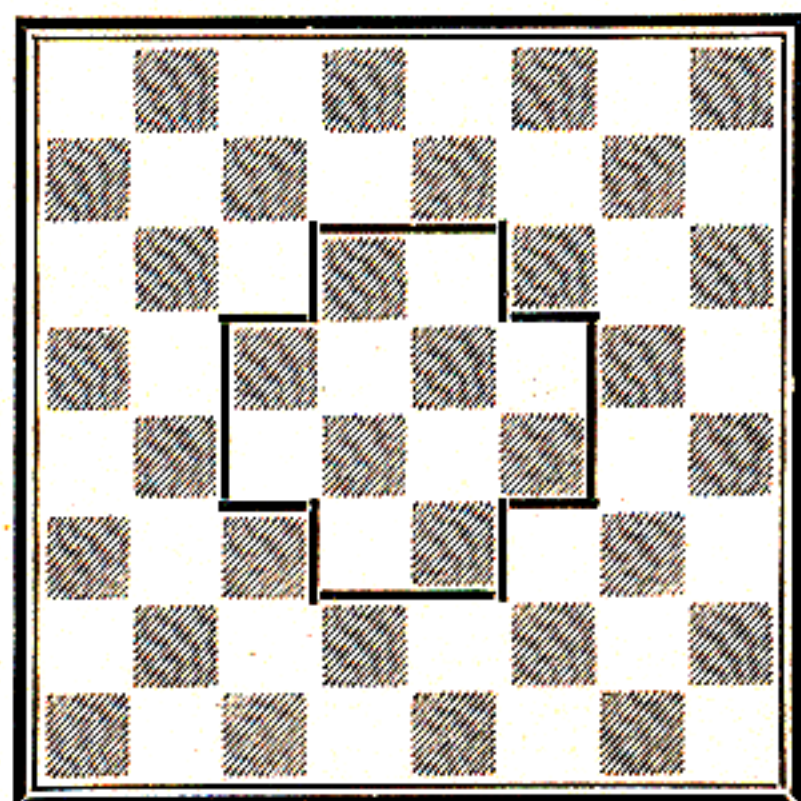
## PART I

### I. Some Fundamental Ideas About the Center

Chess manuals traditionally stress the importance of the center, and rightly so. A clear comprehension of the importance of the center is the logical preliminary to an understanding of position play.

#### 1. What Do We Mean by the Center?

The center is the complex of squares which includes K3, Q3, KB4, K4, Q4, QB4, KB5, K5, Q5, QB5, K6 and Q6.



I The Center

The important Pawns (with reference to this area) are, therefore, the KP, QP and the BPs. As a rule only the KP and QP are called "center Pawns," the BPs being of subordinate importance for two reasons:

(a) The KP and QP, when placed at the fourth rank, control TWO squares in the center; the BPs, at the fourth rank, control only ONE square in the center. But, since we shall see later on that the center squares are the strongest—or the most important—or the most valuable—squares on the board, it follows that the KP and the QP have a greater value than the BPs. Further:

(b) The advance of the KP or QP opens up more avenues of development than does the advance of the BPs—and development, as we shall see later on, is another process which depends in great degree on the center.

#### 2. What Kinds of Pawn Centers Are There?

For the purpose of this discussion, there are three kinds of Pawn centers:

(a) The "broad center"—made up of all four Pawns standing abreast, or of both the KP and the QP and one of the BPs (in all cases on

the fourth rank).

(b) The "classical center"—made up of the KP and QP standing abreast on the fourth rank.

(c) The "half center"—comprising a KP or QP standing on the fourth rank and generally opposed by an enemy Pawn standing on its third rank on an *adjacent* file.

We shall ignore, for the time being, the type of center where Pawns oppose each other in the same file and on their respective fourth ranks (as after the moves 1 P-K4, P-K4).

In *open* games, we often see a Pawn at White's K4 supplemented by a Pawn at Black's Q3 or KB3; and in *close* games (or *semi-close* games) a Pawn at White's Q4 supplemented by a Pawn at Black's K3 or QB3.

Before concluding this section, let us briefly define three types of positions mentioned in the previous paragraph:

An *open* game is one where both sides play P-K4.

A *close* game is one where neither side plays P-K4.

A *semi-close* game is one where one side plays P-K4 and the other side does not; here you encounter some such reply as . . . P-K3 or . . . P-QB4 or . . . P-QB3.

#### 3. Why Is the Center Important?

Before we proceed to answer this question, we must clarify for ourselves the difference between the terms *center* and *Pawn center*. The *center* is the area of squares shown in Diagram I, while the *Pawn center* is an aggregate of Pawns contained within this area.

The *center* is important because, other things being equal:

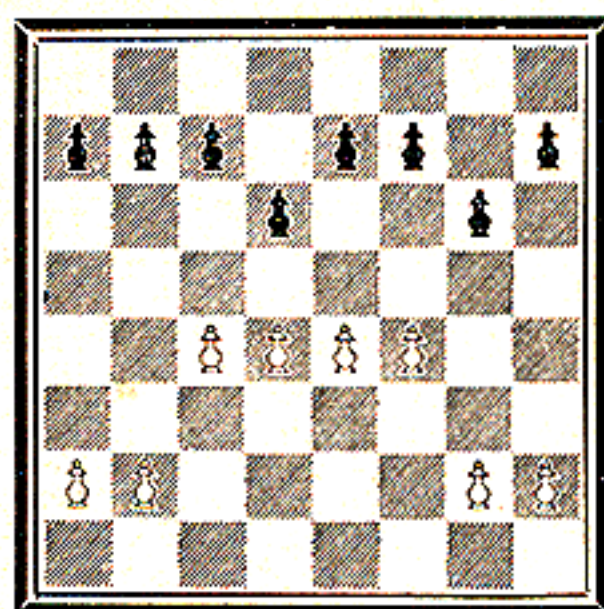
(a) A piece placed in the center (especially K4, K5, Q4 or Q5) is posted where it can exert its maximum efficiency. You can test this easily and convincingly by counting the number of squares commanded by a Queen, a Bishop or a Knight when placed at K5, KB5 or at KR1.

From this important feature of the center, we deduce the principle that:

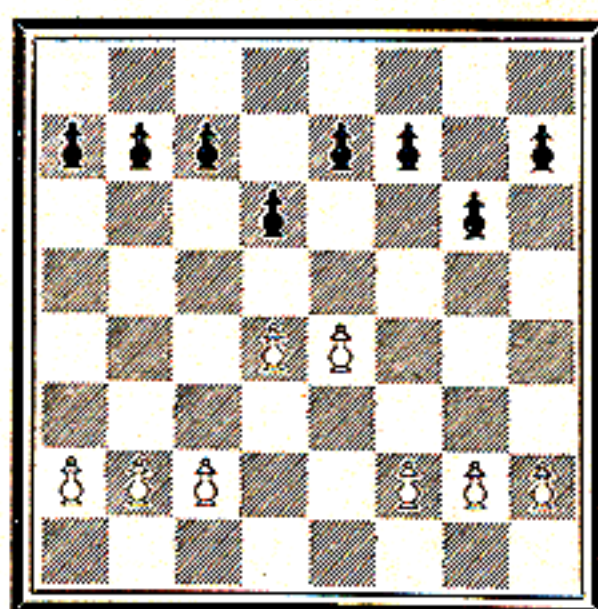
(b) Pieces placed in the center can easily be transferred from one part of the center to another; also that pieces placed in the center can readily be switched as a rule to either wing.

Stated in abstract form, as these principles usually are, they make very little impression on the imagination and the learning faculties of the inexperienced player. Paraphrasing principles (a) and (b), we may say that a player who

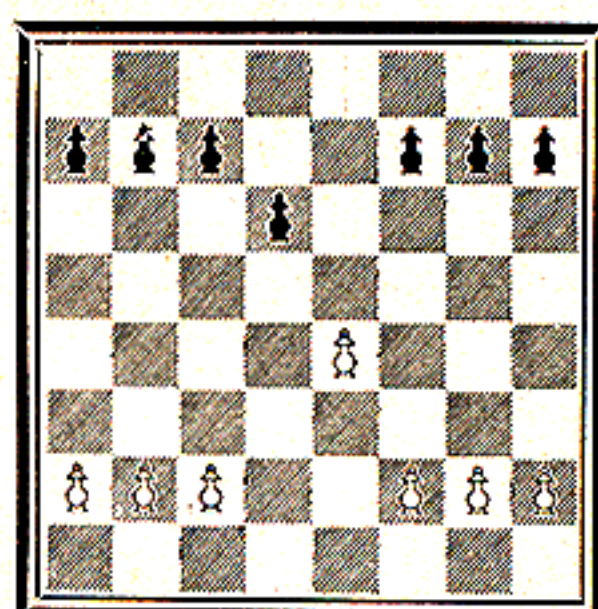




11a Broad Center



11b Classical Center



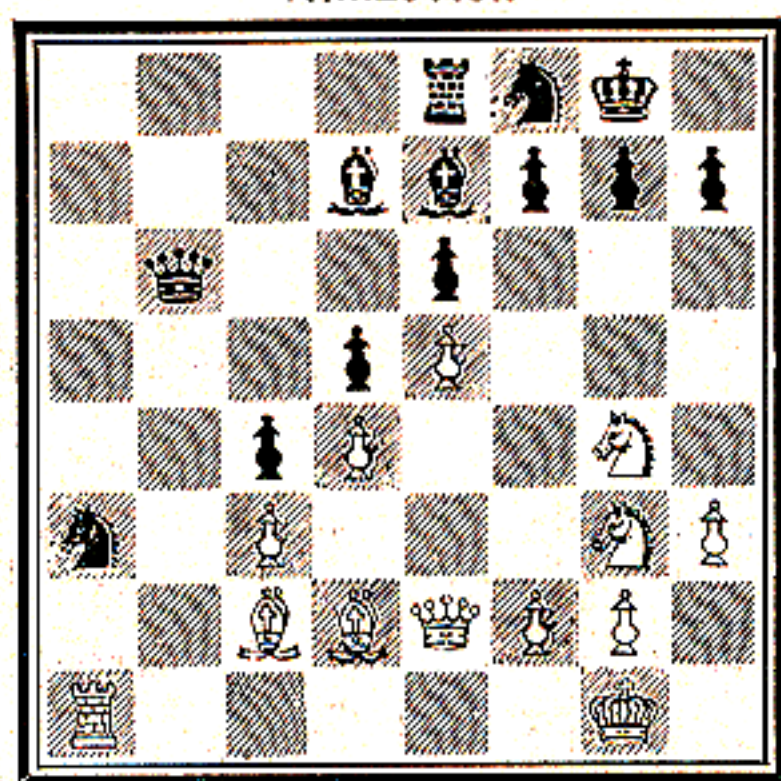
11c Half-center

has a strong grip on the center has excellent chances of success if he undertakes an attack against an opponent who has an infirm hold (or none at all) on the center; and conversely, a player who has only slight command of the center is only inviting disaster if he attacks a player who controls the center. (Of course, such general rules do not apply to extraordinary positions; but it is hardly conceivable that a player who does not command the center could arrive at a powerful attacking formation.)

Diagram III shows a powerful attack based on complete control of the center:

(White to move)

Nimzovich



111 Enevoldsen

(Copenhagen 1933)

White controls the center and his pieces are trained on the K side. Black's forces are divided and ineffectual. There followed: 24 RxKt! BxR; 25 Kt-R5, Kt-Kt3; 26 Kt(4)-B6ch! K-R1; 27 KtxKtP! R-KKt1; 28 KtxRP!! KxKt(Kt2); 29 Q-R5, P-B4; 30 PxP e. p. ch, K-B2; 31 Kt-Kt5ch and wins.

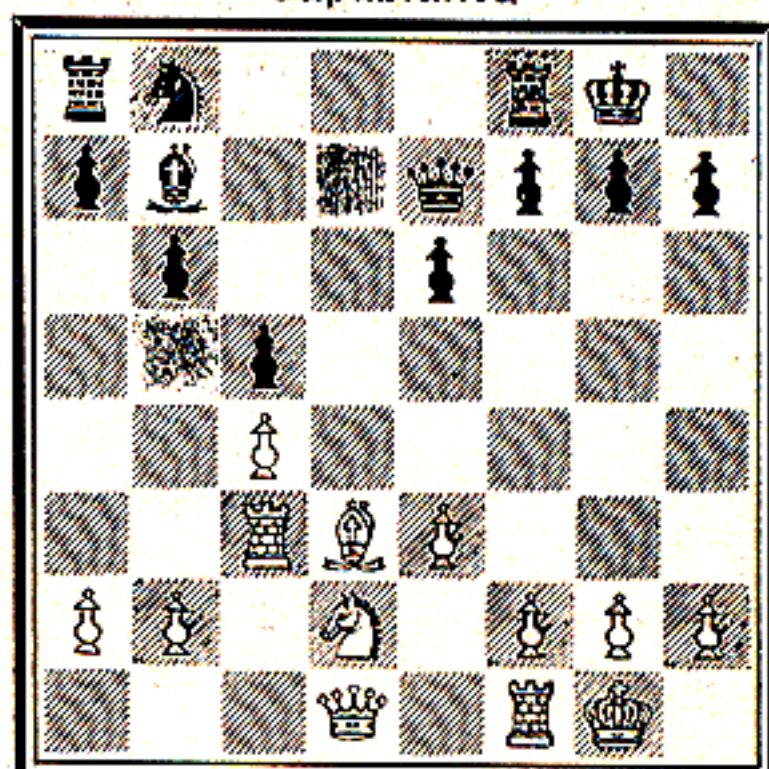
In Diagram IV we see the reverse principle at work.

(See diagram next column)

The position is about even: White is a bit ahead in development, but Black will be able to occupy the important Q file first. Instead of playing reasonably to dispute the Q file, White begins an unwarranted attack:

(White to move)

Capablanca



IV

Marshall

(Berlin 1928)

14 Q-R5?  
15 P-B4  
16 P-K4

P-KR3  
Kt-Q2  
P-K4!

An embarrassing problem for White: after 17 PxP he will be left with a feeble KP. He has already lost command of his Q4, which is now a hole. If he advances 17 P-B5, then Black operates on the Q file, while White must lose time bringing the decentralized Queen back into the game, and he will have difficulty in protecting the backward KP.

17 Kt-B3  
18 Kt-R4

QR-K1

Another piece removed from the center; the threat of Kt-B5 is easily met by Black.

18 . . . .  
19 RxP

PxP!  
Q-Kt4!

Forcing White to retreat.

20 Q-B3  
21 Q-B2  
22 RxKt

Kt-K4  
KtxB  
RxP

White is lost, and he resigned 12 moves later.

Now as to the *Pawn center*, which is important because:

(a) The advance of the KP and QP is usually necessary to assure an adequate development.

(b) The very existence of the Pawn center is a limitation of the opponent's mobility. This is an obvious corollary from the general impossibility of placing a piece on a square controlled



## A Simplified Method of Pairing

By M. E. ZINMAN

When I entered tournament play for the first time, I noticed that the secretary had a rather cumbersome method of determining who was to play white or black. He had a book which had been imported from Germany which determined the pairings and the white and black players for a tournament consisting of four, five, six, etc., players. If the book was not to be found—which was often!—it was impossible for the players to determine for themselves who was to play the white side. Furthermore, the players themselves often did not understand the system, and if the secretary was not present, the game could not go on.

It occurred to me that there must be some simpler method of determining who was to play the white side. I submit the following scheme. We have used this system successfully for years at the Abraham Lincoln High School. I showed it to Kashdan and he told me that it was a decided improvement over the former method.

The method is simply this:

Let us say there are ten men in a tournament. Give each a number from 1 to 10. Number 6 plays 4. Which is to play white? Subtract 4 from 6. The answer is 2.

**RULE:** If the answer is even, the top man (the one with the lower number, that is No. 4) plays white.

If the answer is odd, the top man plays black.

**PROBLEM:** No. 9 plays No. 4. Subtract 4 from 9. Answer 5. The result is odd. Top man plays black.

Mr. Kashdan suggested the following rule which may seem simpler to some chess players:

If both opponents are odd, or if both opponents are even, the top player plays white.

If one opponent is even and the other odd, the top player plays black.

**EXAMPLES:** 4 plays 8: both even. Top man 4 plays white.  
3 plays 9: both odd. Top man 3 plays white.  
2 plays 7: one odd and one even. Top man 2 plays black.

### *What To Do About Pairings*

No more worry about pairings. No long list for the secretary to organize. No more waiting for slow players to finish. Just play with the

by an enemy Pawn. It is this point, generally given so little attention in the manuals of instruction, which forms the subject of the discussion in the next issue.

first man that comes in on the evening of the tournament, subtract your number from his number, determine who is to play white and then go ahead. No more loss of time, incidentally, waiting for the book to show up or for the secretary to come in and determine the first mover. Of course, this does not apply to formal state, national or international tournaments.

### *Rapid Transit Tournament*

For rapid transit tournament, this is a blessing. Recently, we had a rapid transit tournament at the Kings Chess Club in Brooklyn. The play started at 8 P. M. and was still going on when I left at 11:30. With the present system, all players have to wait till the last pair in each round are through. This will be necessary no longer. Play can go on without anyone's having to wait. All a person has to do is to challenge the first free player, figure out who is to play white, and then go ahead. If there is an odd player, he rings the bell for five minutes and then asks the first player finishing after that time to take his place.

We learn from Fred Reinfeld that the Y. M. H. A. of New York City has expressed its willingness to hold chess classes for beginners, as well as inexperienced and advanced players. Each course would consist of lectures, demonstrations and play under the personal supervision of Reinfeld, and, it is hoped, appearances by prominent chess personalities.

The fee for each course would be \$10.00, covering two semesters and entitling one to such privileges as attendance at first-class concerts, plays, dance recitals and movies at special rates.

As these courses will be possible only in the event of a substantial response, those interested should get in touch with Mr. Reinfeld at 505 Fifth Avenue, New York City.

## Gilcher's CHESS POSITION—RECORDER

A Most Up-to-Date Device  
For Minimum Effort  
Against Innumerable Opponents

Greatest aid yet to errorless chess by mail; solves difficult problem of recording-keeping and game set-up; handy for book study and home reference. Equipped with movable cardboard or celluloid Men locked in top and bottom by patented slots. 8 1/4 x 11 1/4" over-all.

INEXPENSIVE - LABOR-SAVING - CONVENIENT  
1-game Sets, Celluloid Men: 2—50c; 5—\$1; 12—\$2  
6-game Sets, Celluloid Men: 2—60c; 4—\$1; 10—\$2  
1-game Sets, Cardboard Men: 2—25c; 10—\$1; 24—\$2

(Postal brings free 4-pg. Illustrated Folder)

**COLLINGWOOD SALES CO.**

149 Collingwood Ave., Room 7  
DETROIT, MICH.



## Book Reviews

### CHESSMEN

By DONALD M. LIDDELL Price \$5.00  
(with the collaboration of G. A. PFEIFFER  
and J. A. MANOURY)

Those who have been fortunate enough to see Mr. Pfeiffer's exhibit of beautiful chessmen at the Marshall Chess Club, will be prepared for the striking and diverse beauty of the 96 pages of halftone reproductions of chessmen in this volume. The sets are the product of the most varied nationalities, times and places: the Orient, Africa and the Polar Regions (among others) are represented; there are pieces in medieval and modernistic style, sets made by Eskimos and African natives, sets produced in the time of the Directory (the French—not the telephone book) as well as Soviet propaganda sets.

The text, instead of being the savorless catalog one might have expected, is written in a delightfully informal and anecdotal style. Incidentally, *Chessmen* is an appropriately choice example of the art of bookmaking, and will make a much appreciated gift, even if the recipient is not a chess player.—F. R.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### FRED REINFELD: LIMITED EDITIONS VOLUME VIII: THE SEMMERING-BADEN TOURNAMENT

1937 Price \$1.00 (flexible cover)

While the merit of the games in this tournament is much higher than is popularly supposed, I was more than agreeably impressed by the excellence of Reinfeld's annotations, which are profound or epigrammatic in turn, according to the demands of the occasion. Reinfeld knows how to bring out the value of a game which in the hands of a routine annotator would seem colorless and dull. And another thing I liked about this volume was that it constitutes a further improvement in appearance and format over earlier volumes in this series.—I. C.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### SEMMERING-BADEN TURNIER 1937

By DR. J. HANNAK Price \$1.00

Like all the publications of the *Magyar Sakkvilág*, this booklet of 86 pages is gotten up in impeccable style. All the games of the tournament are given, with terse but meaty notes by Dr. Hannak. A book to be recommended to all readers of German.—F. R.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### INSTRUCTIVE AND PRACTICAL ENDINGS FROM MASTER CHESS

LESSONS III AND IV:

BISHOP vs. KNIGHT ENDINGS

By FRED REINFELD Price (each) 50 cents

The latest Lessons in this series shed much important and new light on one of the most mooted points in chess theory and what is perhaps the most puzzling and most hotly disputed point in all end-game play. The student will find enlightenment which is both useful and novel in these Lessons, each of which contains twenty-five or so instructive endings from master play. Aside from the fact that the play is so admirably elucidated, these Lessons are of great value because they contain the cream of master chess in the respective fields under discussion. We prophesy a great future for these pioneering efforts in a shamefully neglected field.

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### HUNGARIAN CHAMPIONSHIP 1937

Edited by J. SZEKELY Price \$ .50

A selection of the 25 best games of this tourney, with brief notes in Hungarian. They can be followed fairly easily by anyone who understands the Continental notation.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### A Bound Volume of THE CHESS REVIEW

Makes a Handsome Gift

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

Reserve Your 1937 Volume—NOW

\$3.50 PER VOLUME

### HOFFER'S CHESS

THE CLASSIC CHESS MANUAL

Revised and Rewritten by J. DU MONT

This seventeenth edition retains the admirable, simple spirit of the original, while substituting new and novel lines of play for those which have become obsolete or proved unsound in the searching test of tournament play.

POSTPAID \$1.50

DAVID McKAY COMPANY

WASHINGTON SQUARE - PHILADELPHIA  
Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



# The Alekhine-Chatard Attack

## IN THE FRENCH DEFENSE

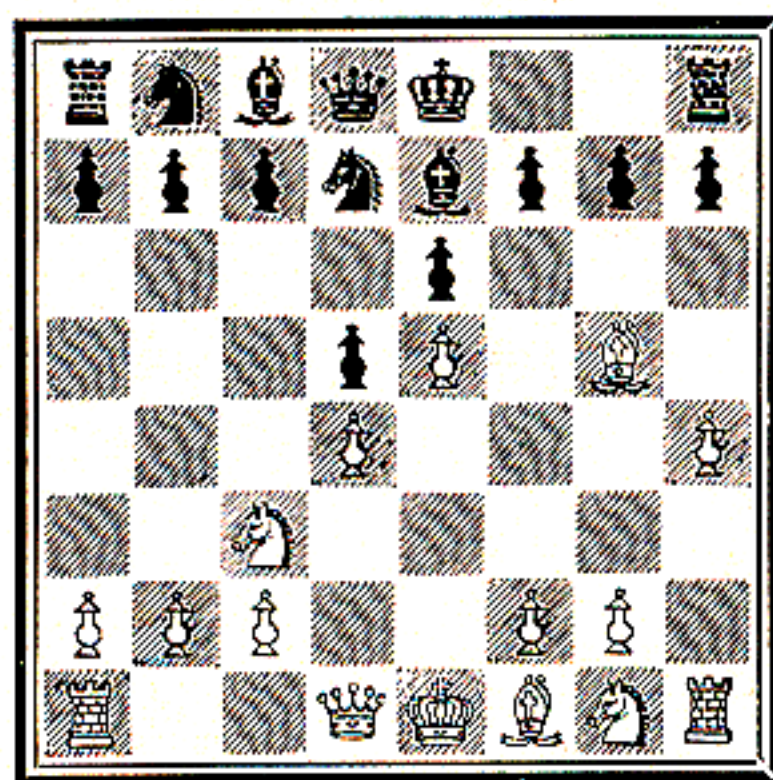
By S. BELAVENETS and M. YUDOVICH

(This article is the first of a series which clarifies the complex problems of one of the most complicated variations in the whole realm of the openings. This article is much simpler than the following ones, and therefore gives the inexperienced player an opportunity to orient himself. The two games given below appeared only in their opening stage in the original Russian text, but it seemed to me that publication of the complete scores would be a great help to the student.—F. R.)

The gambit attack originated by Chatard in the French Defense (first adopted by Alekhine against Fahrni at Mannheim 1914), has retained its vitality and sharpness to the present day. Recent tournament practice and theoretical research have failed to produce a clear and safe equalizing line for Black.

As a matter of fact, the acceptance of White's Pawn sacrifice after 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4 B-Kt5, B-K2; 5 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 6 P-KR4 (see Diagram I) is extremely dangerous for Black.

DIAGRAM I



Very striking in this respect is the game Riumin—Makaganov (U. S. S. R. Championship 1934), in which Black, after taking the Pawn, fell far behind in development and finally succumbed before an overwhelming attack. From Diagram I, the game took the following course:

|                       |           |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| 6 . . . . .           | BxB       | tempi in develop-     |
| 7 PxB                 | QxP       | ment, more than com-  |
| 8 Kt-R3               | Q-R3      | pensates for the sac- |
| 9 P-KKt3              | P-QB3     | rificed Pawn.         |
| 10 B-Q3               | P-KKt3    | 14 . . . . .          |
| 11 P-B4               | P-Kt3     | 15 P-B5               |
| 12 Q-K2               | P-R4      | 16 QxB                |
| 13 O-O-O              | Q-Kt2     | 17 Q-K3               |
| 14 P-KKt4             | . . . . . | 18 R-R2               |
| White's powerful      |           | 19 QR-R1              |
| position, resulting   |           | 20 Kt-R4!             |
| from a lead of 7 or 8 |           | 21 Q-QB3!             |

|             |       |             |         |
|-------------|-------|-------------|---------|
| 22 P-B6     | Q-Kt3 | 41 P-R4     | Kt-Q2   |
| 23 KtxQKtP! | KtxKt | 42 Q-Kt5ch  | K-B2    |
| 24 Q-B5     | R-B2  | 43 Q-R5ch   | K-B3    |
| 25 QxKt     | K-Q1  | 44 Q-R8ch   | K-B2    |
| 26 Kt-B2    | Kt-Q2 | 45 P-R5     | KtxP    |
| 27 QxRP     | P-B4  | 46 P-R6     | KtxP    |
| 28 Kt-Q3!   | PxP   | 47 Q-Kt7ch  | K-Q3    |
| 29 Kt-Kt4   | Kt-B4 | 48 P-R7     | R-R1    |
| 30 Kt-B6ch  | K-Q2  | 49 P-R8(Q)! | RxQ     |
| 31 Kt-K7    | Q-K5  | 50 QxR      | Q-K6ch  |
| 32 Q-Kt5ch  | K-Q1  | 51 R-Q2     | P-B4    |
| 33 Kt-B6ch  | K-Q2  | 52 Q-Kt8ch  | K-B3    |
| 34 Kt-R7ch! | K-Q1  | 53 Q-R7     | Q-K5    |
| 35 Q-Kt8ch  | K-Q2  | 54 R-Kt1    | P-K4    |
| 36 Q-B8!    | RxKt  | 55 R-Q3     | Kt-K6   |
| 37 Q-K7ch   | K-B3  | 56 K-Kt1    | P-B5    |
| 38 QxR      | QxKP  | 57 R-QB1    | Kt-B5   |
| 39 Q-R8ch   | K-B2  | 58 R-QKt3   | Resigns |
| 40 Q-R5ch   | K-B3  |             |         |

Generally speaking, tournament play offers no examples of a successful defense by Black after acceptance of the sacrificed Pawn. In this connection, the work of analysts and practical players of the French Defense has been along the line of conveniently refusing the "Greek gift" of White's KRP. In this series we shall examine the following continuations (see Diagram I):

- A. 6 . . . . O-O
- B. 6 . . . . P-KR3
- C. 6 . . . . P-QR3
- D. 6 . . . . P-QB4
- E. 6 . . . . P-KB3!

Let us examine Variation A.

6 . . . . . O-O

It is sufficient to glance at the position after this move to come to the conclusion that Black's King has become involved in a dangerous situation, while White's attack develops automatically, so to speak.

7 B-Q3 P-QB4  
8 Kt-R3! . . . . .

Less strong is 8 Q-R5, P-KKt3; 9 Q-R6, Kt-QB3; 10 Kt-B3, KtxQP! and Black can resist the attack.

8 . . . . . R-K1

Tartakover recommends 8 . . . . P-KR3, but as Nenarokov has shown, White secures an irresistible attack by 9 BxP, for if 9 . . . . PxB; 10 Q-Kt4ch, K-R1; 11 Kt-KKt5 (threatening 12 Q-R5) and if 11 . . . . K-Kt2; 12 KtxKPch wins. (If 8 . . . . P-B5? 9 BxB, QxB; 10 BxPch!—F. R.)

Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

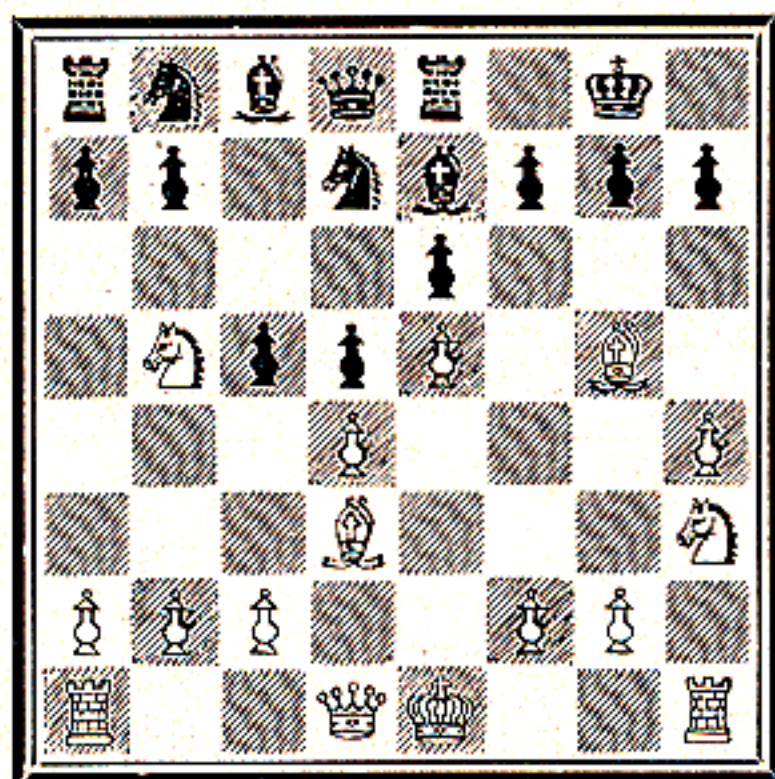
F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## 9 Kt-Kt5

With an overwhelming position for White, as the Kt establishes itself at Q6.

DIAGRAM II



This position was arrived at in a game Bogolyubov—Spielmann, Vienna 1922, which continued:

|             |         |            |         |
|-------------|---------|------------|---------|
| 9 . . . . . | P-B4    | 19 P-KKt4! | Kt-Kt3  |
| 10 Kt-Q6    | PxP     | 20 Q-K2    | Kt-B5   |
| 11 KtxR     | QxKt    | 21 P-Kt4!  | Q-K2    |
| 12 B-Kt5!   | B-Kt5ch | 22 BxKt    | PxB     |
| 13 B-Q2     | Q-K2    | 23 QxP     | B-Q2    |
| 14 P-KB4    | QxPch   | 24 PxP     | R-KB1   |
| 15 Kt-B2    | Q-K2    | 25 P-Kt5   | Kt-Q1   |
| 16 P-R3     | BxBch   | 26 P-B6!   | PxP     |
| 17 QxB      | Q-B4    | 27 Kt-K4!  | PxP     |
| 18 B-Q3     | Kt-QB3  | 28 PxP     | Resigns |

(Translated from "64" by S. Bernstein)

## Game Studies

(A discouraging start for Levenfish)

Match (First Game)

Moscow - October 5, 1937

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE (in effect)

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

G. Levenfish

M. Botvinnik

White

Black

|          |           |         |      |
|----------|-----------|---------|------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3    | 5 B-Kt2 | B-K2 |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-K3      | 6 O-O   | O-O  |
| 3 Kt-B3  | P-QKt3    | 7 P-Kt3 | P-Q4 |
| 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2     | 8 PxP   | PxP  |
| 9 P-Q4   | . . . . . |         |      |

Reaching a position in the Queen's Indian Defense, and a difficult one at that. White must try to exert pressure along the QB file, and at the same time try to force P-K4.

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 9 . . . . . | QKt-Q2    |
| 10 B-Kt2    | R-K1      |
| 11 R-B1     | P-B3      |
| 12 Q-Q2     | . . . . . |

A weak move, probably based on some miscalculation. The Q would be much better placed at once at B2.

12 . . . . . Kt-K5

12 . . . B-Kt5 (threatening . . . Kt-K5) also deserves consideration.

13 Q-B2 KtxKt

## 14 BxKt

## B-Q3

Black is now well armed against P-K4, while the weak QBP can be easily protected.

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 15 KR-K1  | Kt-B3     |
| 16 Kt-Q2  | B-KB1     |
| 17 B-Kt2  | R-B1      |
| 18 Q-Q3   | R-B2      |
| 19 QR-Q1  | P-Kt3     |
| 20 Kt-Kt1 | . . . . . |

Advancing the KP would still be unsatisfactory because the QP would then become weak and Black would have a strong square at his Q4. Preparing for P-K4 with P-KB3 could be met by . . . P-B4. Yet White—despite any risk that may be involved—should aim consistently at P-K4. A good preparatory move was 20 P-QR3, so that after 21 P-K4, PxP; 22 KtxP, the reply . . . B-Kt5 is impossible. White's hesitant policy gradually allows his opponent to obtain a decisive positional advantage.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 20 . . . . . | B-B1  |
| 21 B-QR3     | B-KB4 |
| 22 Q-R6      | B-Kt2 |
| 23 Kt-B3     | P-R4  |

Taking the initiative; White must now be prepared for . . . P-R5.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 24 B-QB1 | Kt-K5     |
| 25 KtxKt | . . . . . |

Subjecting his QP to direct attack. The choice was, however, a very difficult one for White, because of the formidable Kt on K5.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 25 . . . . . | PxKt      |
| 26 P-KR4     | . . . . . |

Definitely prevents . . . P-R5, but it will soon be clear that this seriously weakens White's castled position.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 26 . . . . . | R-Q2      |
| 27 B-Kt5     | . . . . . |

After 27 P-K3, the reply . . . P-B4 would soon win the QP. But there would be an even better move in 27 . . . P-KKt4, obtaining a decisive K side attack, and incidentally demonstrating the weakness of 26 P-KR4.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 27 . . . . . | B-B3      |
| 28 BxB       | QxB       |
| 29 Q-B4      | KR-Q1     |
| 30 R-QB1     | . . . . . |

He is still unable to play P-K3 because of . . . P-B4—or . . . P-KKt4.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 30 . . . . . | R-Q3 |
| 31 Q-B3      | QxQP |

Obtaining a favorable ending. The attack with . . . P-KKt4 would not be so strong now, as White could bring back his Q to the K side, due to his avoidance of P-K3.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 32 QxQ | RxQ  |
| 33 RxP | R-Q7 |

This occupation of the seventh rank soon results in the gain of a P.

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 34 P-R4 | R-Kt7     |
| 35 R-B3 | . . . . . |

A mistake (due to time pressure) which at once leads to a decisive disadvantage. The indicated continuation was 34 R-B4, with some drawing chances.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 35 . . . . . | R-Q5! |
|--------------|-------|

Threatening . . . R-Kt5; White has no opportunity for counterplay by attacking the KP, which is adequately protected.



|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 36 R-K3  | R-Kt5    |
| 37 R-QB1 | R(7)xKtP |
| 38 RxR   | RxR      |
| 39 R-B4  | R-Kt8ch  |
| 40 K-R2  | R-Kt7    |
| 41 B-B1  | R-R7     |

(Levenfish resigned without further play, the game having been resumed after adjournment with 41 . . . R-R7. Botvinnik demonstrated a win with 42 K-Kt1, R-R8; 43 K-Kt2, P-K6! 44 PxP, B-Q2 winning the QRP—for if 45 R-B7, BxP; 46 RxRP? B-B3ch.—F. R.)

(*Haagsche Courant*—J. B. S.)

(This is the game which the new Champion of the American Chess Federation considers his best at Chicago.)

#### A. C. F. Tournament

Chicago - August, 1937

#### SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by David Polland)

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| D. MacMurray | D. Polland |
| White        | Black      |
| 1 P-K4       | P-QB4      |
| 2 P-QB4      | Kt-QB3     |
| 3 Kt-K2      | ....       |

Wishing to get Maroczy's attack in the "Dragon" Variation.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 3 ....   | Kt-B3 |
| 4 QKt-B3 | P-K3  |
| 5 P-Q4   | PxP   |

5 . . . P-Q4 leads to complicated play in the center, in which Black cannot avoid early exchanges.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 6 KtxP  | B-Kt5  |
| 7 KtxKt | KtPxKt |
| 8 Q-B2  | ....   |

Instead 8 P-K5 leads to some critical play after 8 . . . Kt-K5; 9 Q-Kt4, KtxKt; 10 P-QR3, B-B1 etc.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 8 ....   | P-K4  |
| 9 B-Q3   | O-O   |
| 10 O-O   | B-B4  |
| 11 P-QR3 | P-QR4 |

## CHESS BOOK ENDS



#### Metal Type

Made of Brass, Polished, Bottoms Felted. \$3.00 per set.

#### Wood Type

Dark Mahogany, Bottoms Felted. \$5.00 per set.

ORDER FROM

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., New York, N. Y.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 12 R-Kt1 | R-Kt1 |
| 13 Kt-R4 | B-Q5  |

Having seen no way of getting his Kt to Q5, Black chose this line.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 14 P-B5   | P-Q4 |
| 15 B-KKt5 | P-R3 |
| 16 BxKt   | QxB  |
| 17 P-QKt4 | .... |

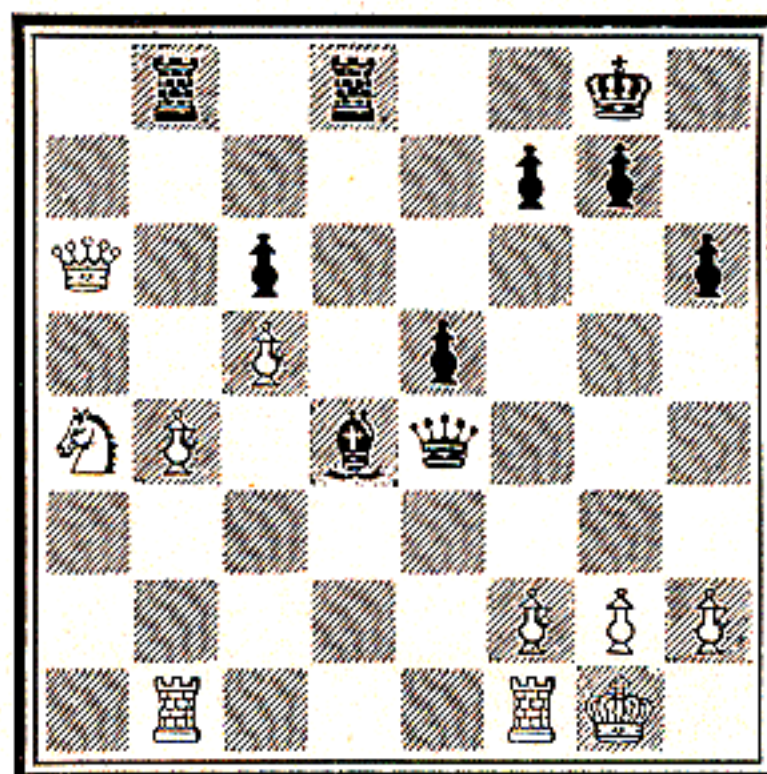
Not quite liking 17 PxP, PxP; 18 P-QKt4, PxP; 19 PxP, P-K5—in which Black has a menacing attack to compensate for the passed Pawns.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 17 .... | RPxP  |
| 18 RPxP | PxP   |
| 19 BxP  | B-R3  |
| 20 B-Q3 | BxB   |
| 21 QxB  | KR-Q1 |
| 22 Q-B4 | ....  |

Not 22 Q-R6? R-R1!

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 22 .... | Q-B5 |
| 23 Q-R6 | Q-K5 |

Polland



MacMurray

Black is reckoning on the reply 24 QR-K1, which he intends to answer with 24 . . . BxP ch!! 25 KxB, R-Q7ch; 26 R-K2, Q-Q5ch; 27 K-Kt3, R-Q6ch; 28 R-B3, Q-B5ch; 29 K-B2, Q-R5ch; 30 K-Kt1, R-Q8ch; 31 R-B1, Q-Q5ch; 32 R-B2, RxRch; 33 KxR? Q-Q8 mate; but he sees in time that White can play 33 QxR!

He therefore revises the foregoing variation with 28 . . . P-Kt4; 29 P-R3, Q-B5ch; 30 K-B2, RxRch; 31 PxR, Q-R7ch; 32 K-B1 (if 32 K-K1 or K-K3, Q-Kt8ch and the Rook comes in on Q1 with check; or 32 K-K3, Q-Kt8ch; 33 R-B2, RxP! etc.), QxPch; 33 K-B2, RxP; 34 QxP, Q-R7ch; 35 K-K3, Q-Kt8ch eventually regaining the piece and remaining with a clear material advantage. But White overlooks the threat and plays . . .

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 24 Kt-Kt6 | BxPch! |
| 25 K-R1   | R-Q7   |

Threatening 26 . . . B-Kt6; 27 R-Kt1, Q-R5; 28 P-R3, QxPch! and mate next move.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 26 Kt-B4 | .... |
|----------|------|

If 26 Q-R7, R-KB1 etc.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 26 .... | R-B7 |
|---------|------|

. . . R-Q5 was also considered, but Black decides on a simplifying line.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 27 Kt-Q6 | Q-Q4 |
| 28 QR-Q1 | B-Q5 |



29 R-B3 P-K5

30 R-B5 . . . .

On 30 RxP Black intended 30 . . . Q-Kt4; 31 Q-B1, P-K6; 32 Q-B3, R-B7; 33 QxBP, P-K7.

30 . . . . Q-R7

31 QxQ . . . .

If 31 Q-B1, P-K6; 32 RxB, P-K7; 33 Q-K1, Q-Kt7 wins.

31 . . . . RxQ

32 KtxKP RxQKtP

33 P-R3 P-B3

34 R(5)-B1 B-K4

35 R-Q8ch K-R2

36 Kt-Q6 R(5)-Kt7

37 R-KKt1 R-Kt6!

Threatens mate.

38 R-KB1 R-Kt6!

Resigns

## LIBRARY FOR SALE!

We have acquired one of the country's outstanding libraries. All the books are in extremely fine condition. Some have never been read. Many have been rebound in expensive bindings much better than the originals. Inquiries are invited. Some of the more outstanding titles:

|                                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Fifth American Chess Congress (Gilberg)                                                                                                                                                          | \$2.00 |
| Principles of Chess (Mason) out of print                                                                                                                                                         | 2.00   |
| Chess Studies & End Games (Horwitz)                                                                                                                                                              | 3.50   |
| Morphy's Games of Chess (Loewenthal)                                                                                                                                                             | 2.00   |
| Hastings Tournament, 1895 (Cheshire)                                                                                                                                                             | 3.00   |
| Schachmethodik (Dr. Tartakower)                                                                                                                                                                  | 4.50   |
| Lasker vs. Tarrasch (5 books bound in one—The Lasker—Tarrasch Match, 1908; Tarrasch—Mieses Match, 1916; Lasker—Marshall Match, 1907; Marshall—Tarrasch Match, 1905; Lasker—Tarrasch Match, 1916) | 5.00   |
| Debreczn Tournament, 1925 (Tartakower)                                                                                                                                                           | 3.50   |
| LaBourdonnaix—McDonnell Match (Walker) front cover torn                                                                                                                                          | 3.00   |
| Meine Besten Partien (Alekhine)                                                                                                                                                                  | 5.50   |
| Zurich Tourney, 1934 (Alekhine)                                                                                                                                                                  | 5.00   |
| L. Bachman's Yearbooks (1905-1928) Price on application                                                                                                                                          |        |
| Handbuch (8th Edition - Bilguer)                                                                                                                                                                 | 19.00  |
| Nachtrag to the Handbuch (Kmoeh)                                                                                                                                                                 | 6.50   |
| Neueste Schachnachrichten (1931 and 1932)                                                                                                                                                        | 8.50   |
| Paul Morphy (Maroczy)                                                                                                                                                                            | 4.75   |
| Die Praxis Meines System (Nimzowitsch)                                                                                                                                                           | 5.00   |
| A Thousand Endgames (Tattersall - Vols. 1 & 2)                                                                                                                                                   | 6.00   |
| The Golden Argosy (W. A. Shinkman)                                                                                                                                                               | 5.50   |
| The Chess Problem (Weenink)                                                                                                                                                                      | 7.50   |
| Sam Loyd und Seine Schachaufgaben (A. C. White)                                                                                                                                                  | 10.00  |
| Streifzuge durch das Gebiet des Schach-problems (Dr. Herman Von Gottschall)                                                                                                                      | 6.75   |
| 777 Miniatures in 3 (Wallis)                                                                                                                                                                     | 1.75   |

There are about 200 books in all. Inquiries will receive prompt attention.

THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., NEW YORK, N. Y.

The Marshall Chess Club Championship Tournament has gotten under way with a splendid entry. Club Champion Frank Marshall is defending his title against J. Battell, S. Bernstein, J. Brunnemer, A. C. Cass, T. A. Dunst, M. Green, M. Hanauer, E. McCormick, D. S. Polland, F. Reinfeld, A. E. Santasiere and H. Sussman.

At the conclusion of the qualifying tourneys held at the West Side Y. M. C. A. in New York, the following qualified for the Championship Tournament: M. Neckermann, N. J. Hogenauer, E. J. Dowling, J. L. McCudden, S. Almgren, H. J. Kapp, J. W. Collins, M. Herrick, M. D. Hassialis, S. S. Coggan, and S. Bernstein.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



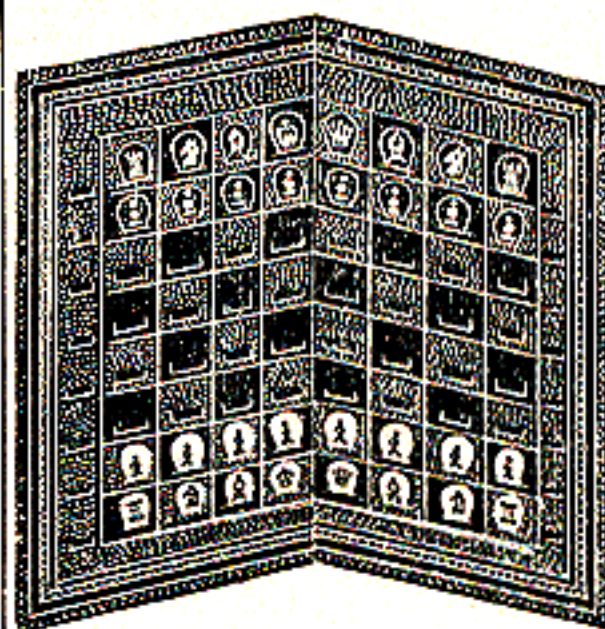
Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50  
Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

Established **HORN** 1846



A Folding  
Pocket  
Chess Set

Made in green  
cloth with black  
and green  $\frac{5}{8}$  in.  
squares. \$1.25.

Same in brown leather \$2.25

New Pocket Board—just out!  
Brown leather with patented  
clasp to hold board snugly to-  
gether and prevent loss of  
men. \$3.00

Extra Set of Men—50 cts.



THE CHESS REVIEW

55 West 42nd Street  
New York, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

The New Year brings solvers sterner exercise with three-movers predominating.

Nos. 898 and 900 feature Black interferences, the latter a pretty task! No. 901 contains pleasing Black bi-valves—moves simultaneously opening one line and closing another—and No. 902 illustrates the always inherently appealing interference-unpin.

Tricky tries are the fascination of No. 903, and No. 904 is that prince of deceivers—the mutate. Paradoxically, one must first *unsolve* a mutate, then solve it! Hence the late H. W. Barry's dictum that the mutate is the most diabolical device ever perpetrated upon the hapless solver, and a "tip" to novice solvers that in vain will they seek that waiting move which saves all the set mates!

Mr. Eaton's No. 906 is a cross-check White half-pin interestingly compared with No. 910 by C. S. Kipping, because in each both half-pinned pieces deliver mate but with vastly different effects.

Nos. 908 and 909 are ingenious attempts to make innovations along the lines of the Cheney Theme. In the former the change of play is produced by Black self-interference, and in the latter by self-block with White self-interference.

No. 911, a joint composition by P. Bowater and V. Rosado, displays a most incisive idea—stalemate avoidance with line clearance.

J. F. Tracy's Nos. 912 and 913 have an amazing strategic variety and will doubtless vie with each other for popularity.

No. 914 by Fred Sprenger is a grasshopper twin of his following elegant miniature which won First Commendation in the 1937 Miniature Tourney: 8, 8, 6K1, 8, 8, B1S5, S4p2, K4S2. Mate in three by 1 Kh7, Sd2; 2 Sb4. 1 . . ., Se3; 2 Sc1.

In the Quoted Section we present problems recommended by two well-known composer-solvers, Burney M. Marshall and V. Rosado, and four stimulating Christmas enigmas which arrived with the Season's Greetings.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Congratulations to W. Patz who wins the Ladder Prize and best wishes for a felicitous second climb.

Hans Lange wins the Honor Prize with his very deceptive No. 859. Even those who gave an incorrect key voted for this problem, which might have left a casuist in a dilemma! It

certainly must have been a fine problem for even the tries to attract votes!

We have received an interesting letter from C. S. Kipping who says:

"I point out anticipations for three reasons:

- I. To deter any composers from deliberate copying.
- II. To show the need for specializing and getting in touch with the curator of that section in which a composer wishes to do research.
- III. To give standing to the columns which I am able to study.

"In certain sections anticipations can be easily turned up and it often happens that composers who really effect some brilliant theme are shown to be anticipated much more easily than those who have done some 'pot-boiler.' In the latter case it is not worth testing for anticipations.

"To obtain originality in two-movers you must go in for complex blends or else take exotic loci (as for example in the half-pin and masked batteries at extreme and difficult distances from the black king). In three-movers there is still endless scope. Consecutive themes such as in Eaton's No. 856 (checks) or consecutive unpinning offer considerable scope and the general question of half-pins in three-ers offers vast possibilities if one considers the state of pin of the black pieces at white's second move instead of at mate. In this way all kinds of strange loci can be employed quite impossible in two-move form.

"The sooner the problem world represented by the expert composer looks on chess problems as an exact science in which research must be carefully done the sooner we shall cease to have this repetition of what has been already composed."

## CORRECTION

Honor Prize Problem No. 778 by Fred Sprenger is sound. After 1 Kg1, Rg7; 2 Kh1, Rg1; 3 BxR and mates next move. We apologize to Mr. Sprenger for our mistaken statement in the December Notes and News, the result of not having a copy of the problem at hand and trusting to memory. Mea culpa!

Mr. Maxwell Bukofzer informs us that No. 867 in the November issue published minus the source and the author's name is one of his own compositions entered in the Densmore Memorial Tourney of 1918, and appears on page 172 of Alain C. White's 1918 Christmas book, "A Memorial to Densmore!"

In reference to the White-Hume Collection Mr. Kipping also writes: "Any enthusiast in America who will pay all carriage can have a box of some 15,000 self-mates—a very large number of them quite unsorted." Will any of our fairy enthusiasts volunteer?

## INFORMAL LADDER

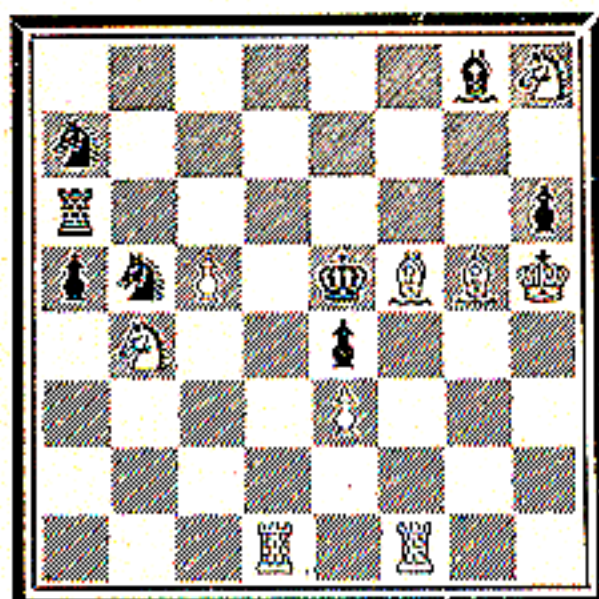
W. Patz 580, 46; A. Sheftel 548, 44; I. Genud 508, —; \*M. Gonzalez 479, —; \*\*P. Rothenberg



## Original Section

No. 898

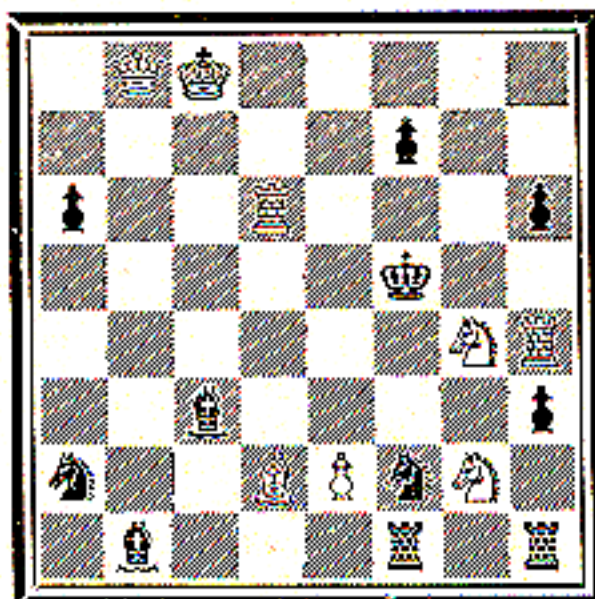
**BILL BEERS**  
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 901

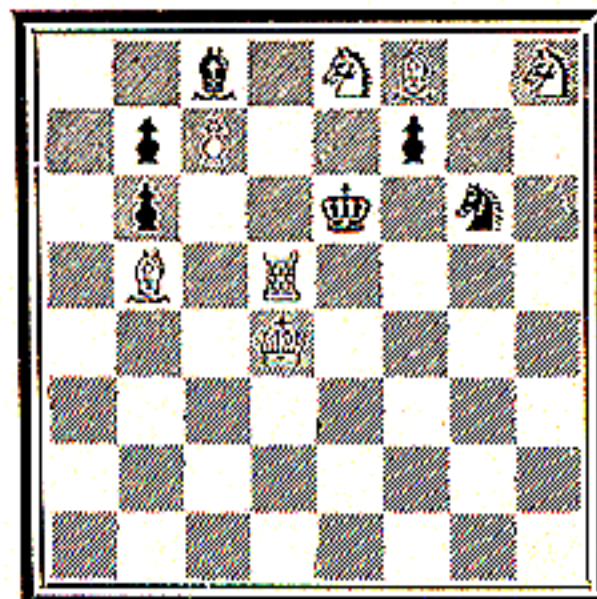
**DR. GILBERT DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Georgia



Mate in 2

No. 904

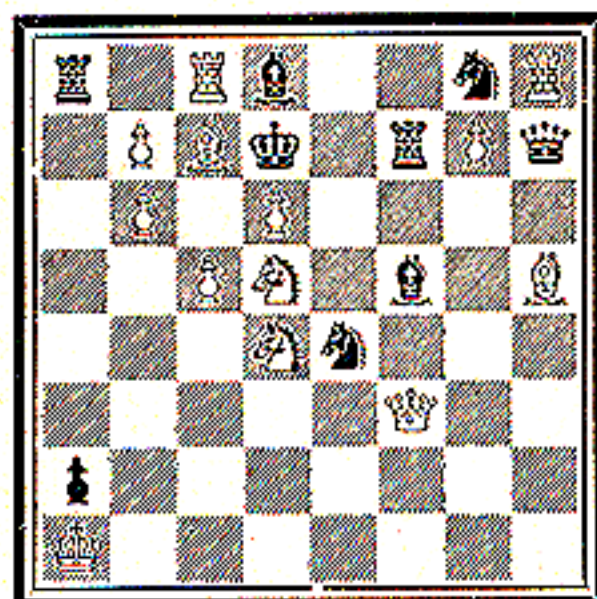
**V. ROSADO**  
San Diego, Calif.



Mate in 2

No. 899

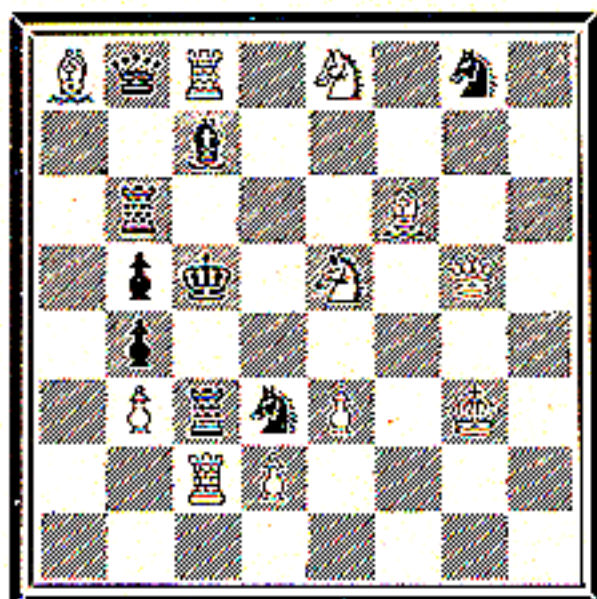
**BILL BEERS**  
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 902

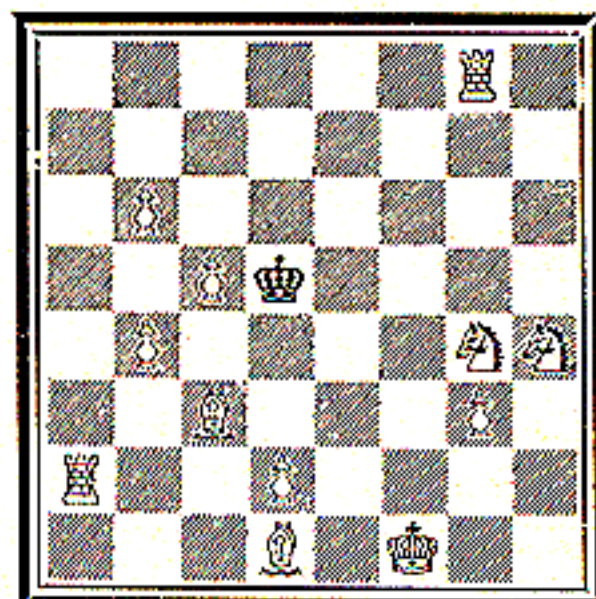
**NELS NELSON**  
Hopkins, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 905

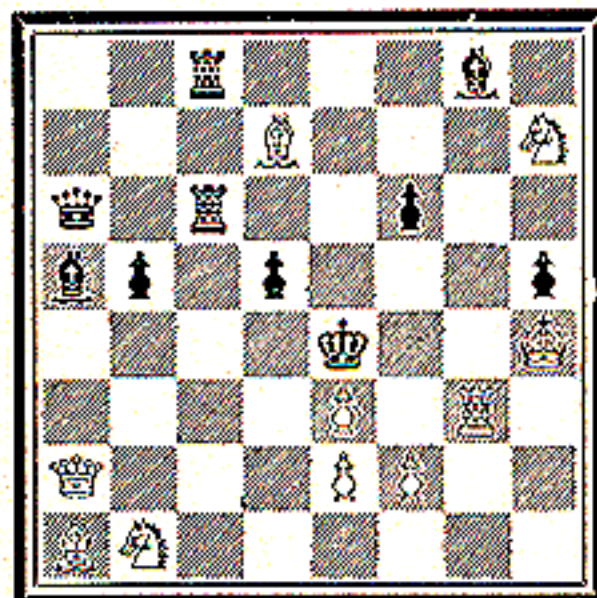
**BILL BEERS**  
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 3

No. 900

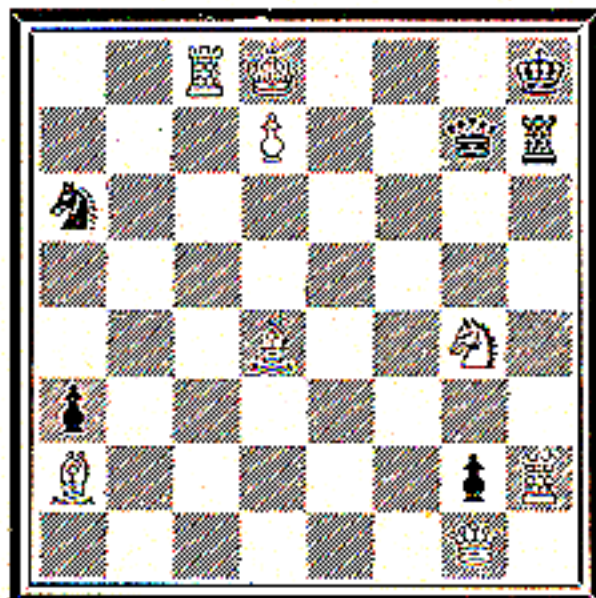
**T. R. DAWSON**  
Surrey, England



Mate in 2

No. 903

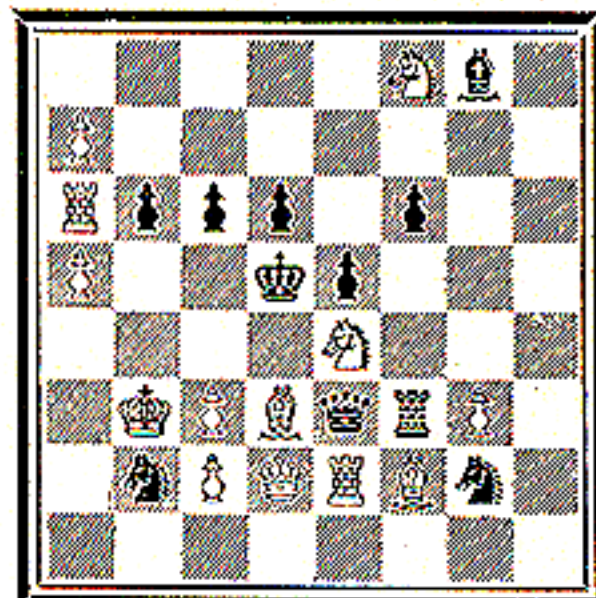
**V. ROSADO**  
San Diego, Calif.



Mate in 2

No. 906

**VINCENT L. EATON**  
Washington, D. C.



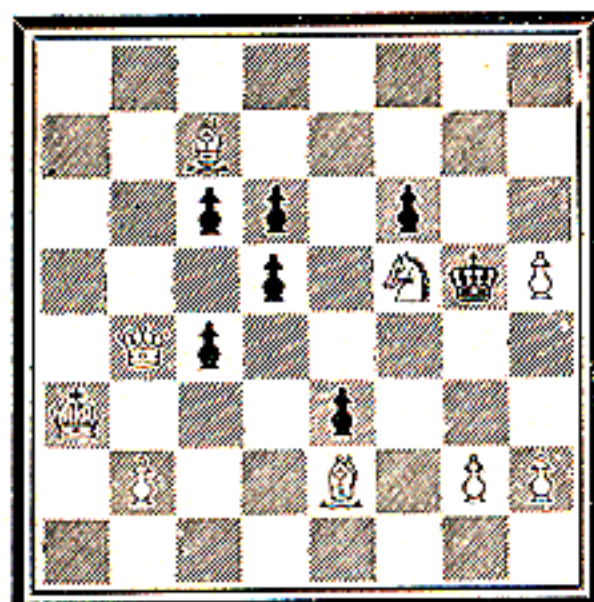
Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 10, 1938



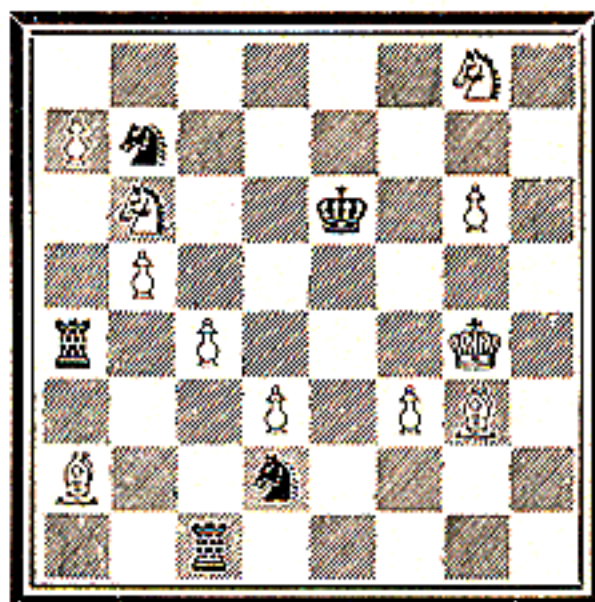
## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 907

A. J. FINK  
San Francisco, Calif.

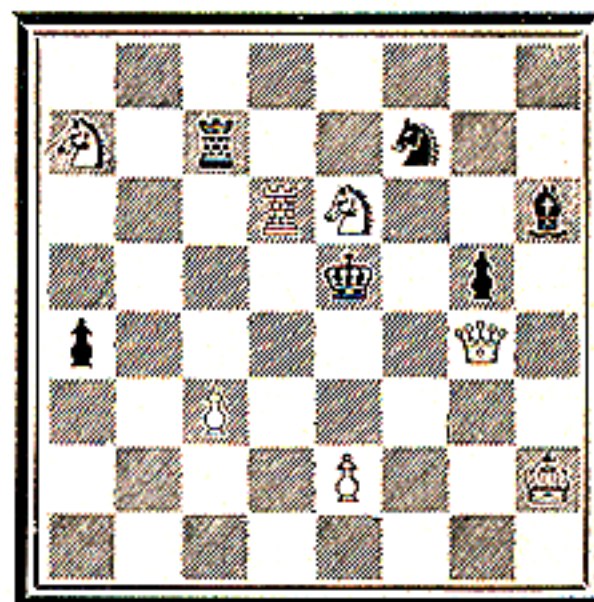
Mate in 3

No. 910

C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England

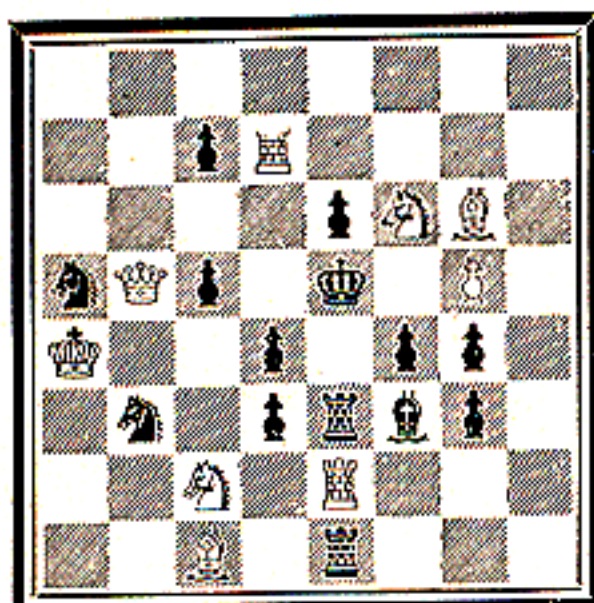
Mate in 3

No. 913

J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.

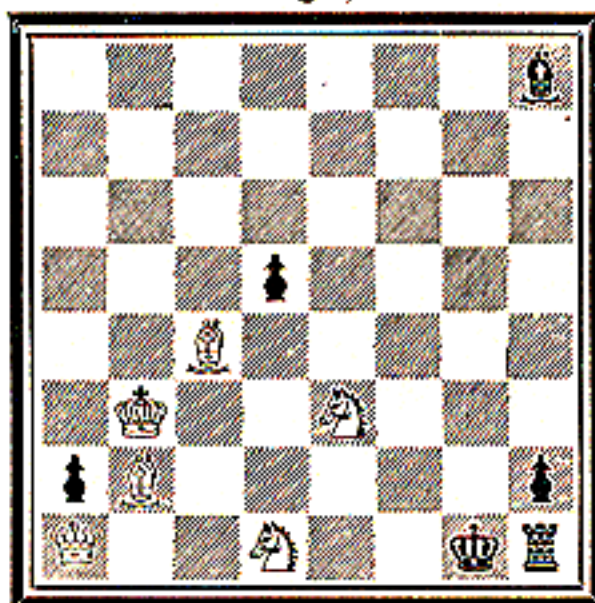
Mate in 3

No. 908

A. D. GIBBS  
Rochester, N. Y.

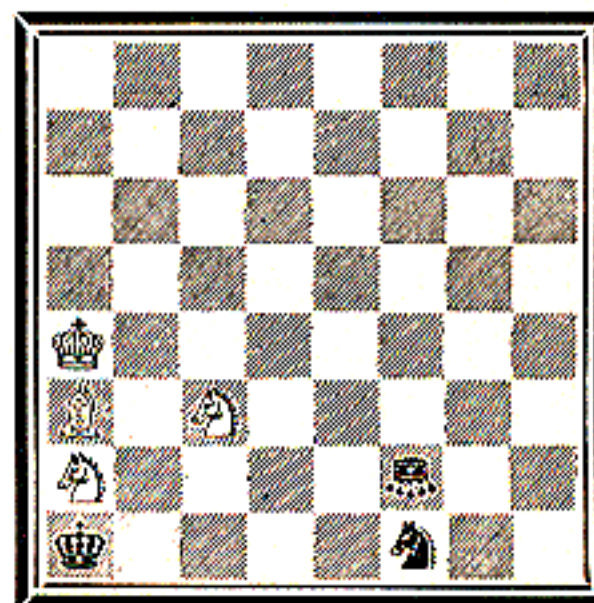
Mate in 3

No. 911

P. BOWATER  
and  
V. ROSADO  
San Diego, Calif.

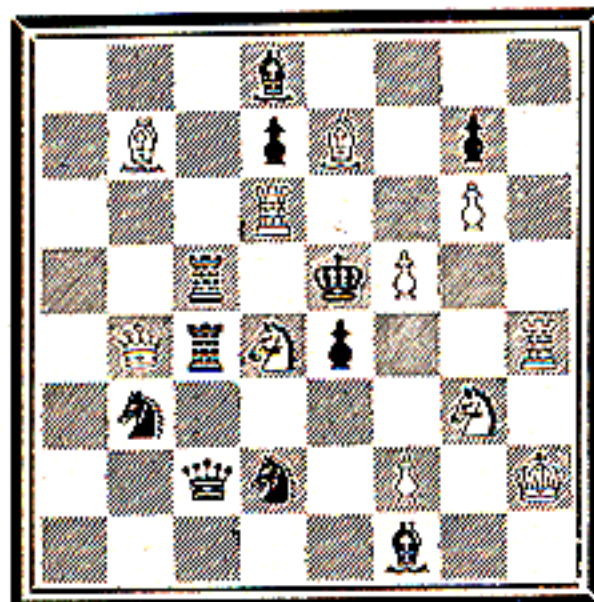
Mate in 3

No. 914

FRED SPRENGER  
New York, N. Y.

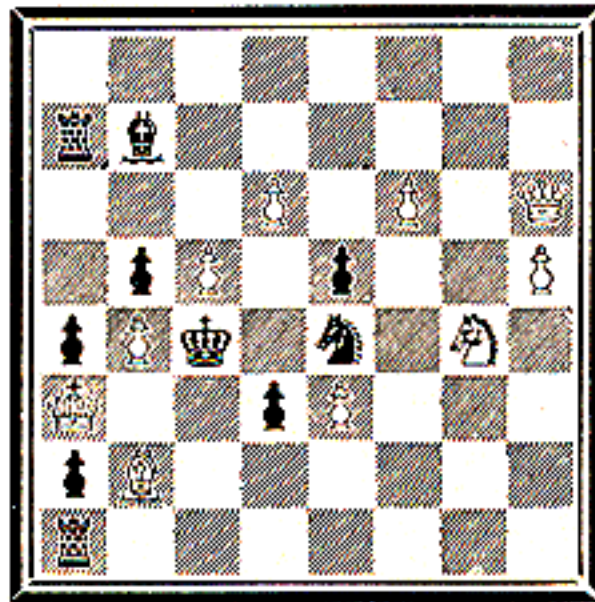
Mate in 3

No. 909

MANUEL GONZALEZ  
New York, N. Y.

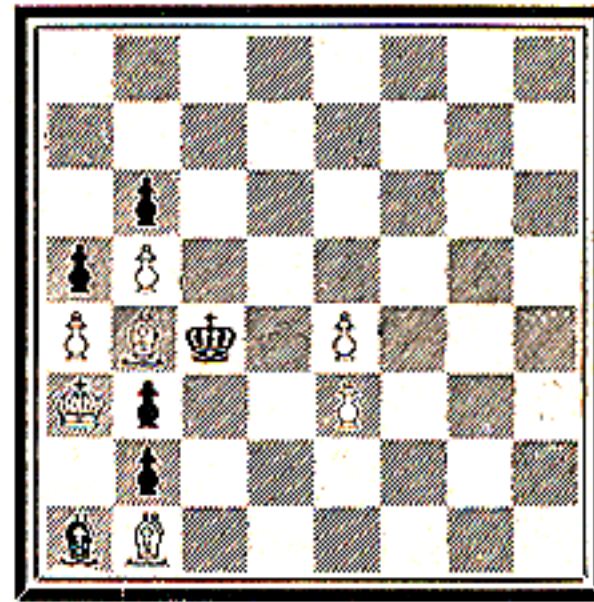
Mate in 3

No. 912

J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.

Mate in 3

No. 915

HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein, Germany  
Dedicated to A. C. White

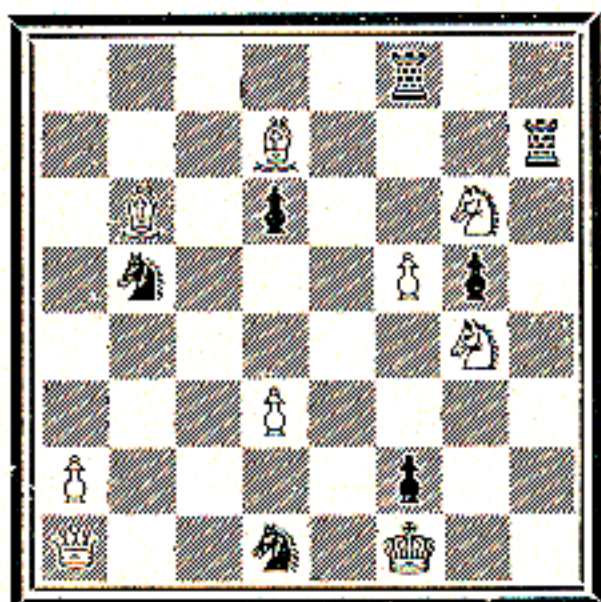
SELF-mate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 10, 1938



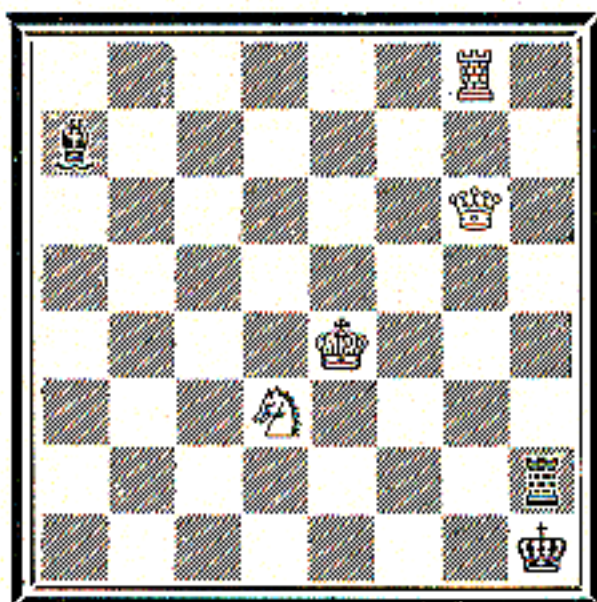
# Quoted Section

No. 916  
**GEORGE N. CHENEY**  
 (Recommended by B. M.  
 Marshall, Shreveport, La.)  
 "Amer. Chess Nuts" - No. 94



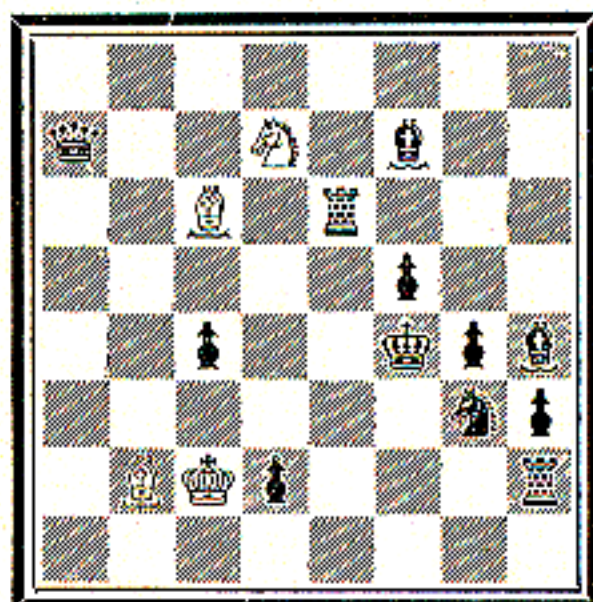
Mate in 2

No. 919  
**A. CHERON**  
 (Recommended by V. Rosado,  
 San Diego, Calif.)  
 Source?



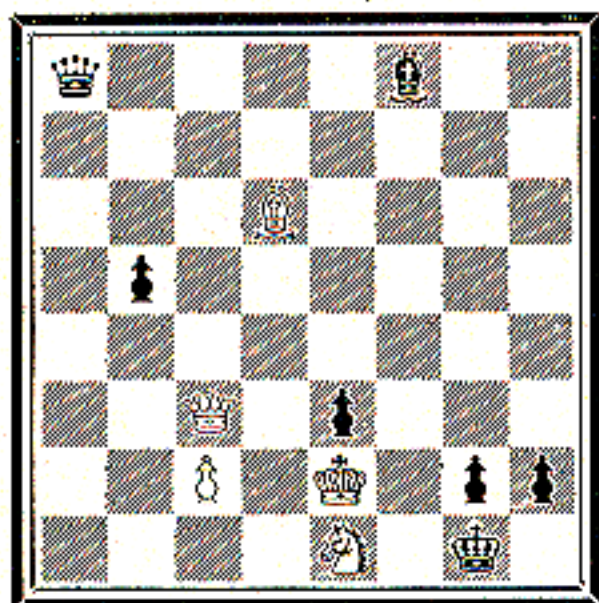
Mate in 3

No. 922  
**T. R. DAWSON**  
 Christmas - 1937



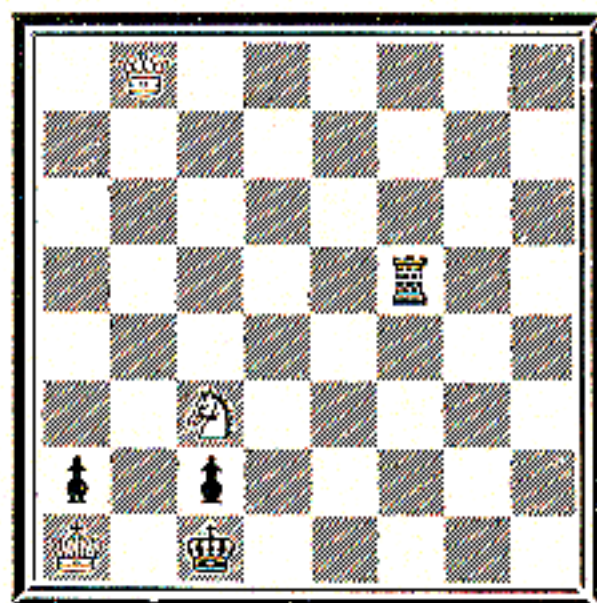
- I. Black plays and helps  
 White mate in 2
- II. All men one rank  
 higher and same

No. 917  
**GEORGE N. CHENEY**  
 (Recommended by B. M.  
 Marshall, Shreveport, La.)  
 "Amer. Chess Nuts" - No. 147



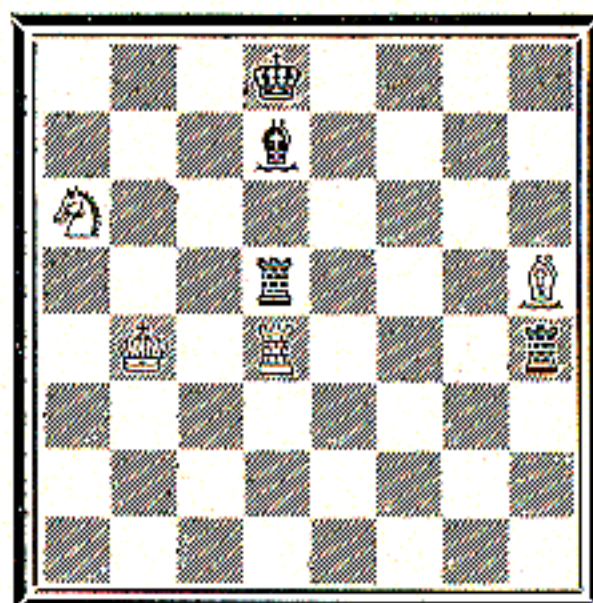
Mate in 3

No. 920  
**F. PALATZ**  
 (Recommended by V. Rosado,  
 San Diego, Calif.)  
 Source?



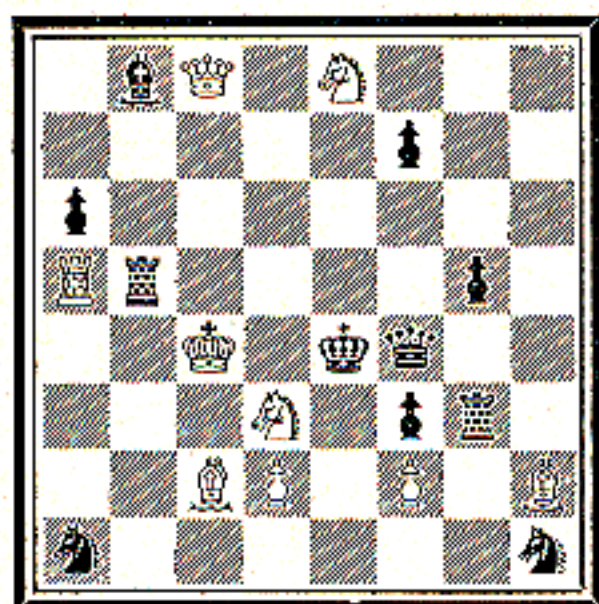
Mate in 3

No. 923  
**MANNIS CHAROSH**  
 Christmas - 1937



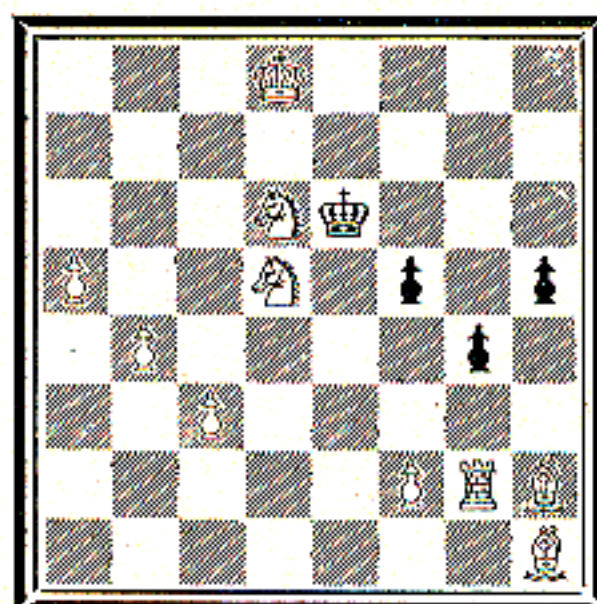
- I. Black helps SELF-mate  
 in 2
- II. Move Sa6 to a7 and  
 same

No. 918  
**GEORGE N. CHENEY**  
 (Recommended by B. M.  
 Marshall, Shreveport, La.)  
 "Amer. Chess Nuts" - No. 178



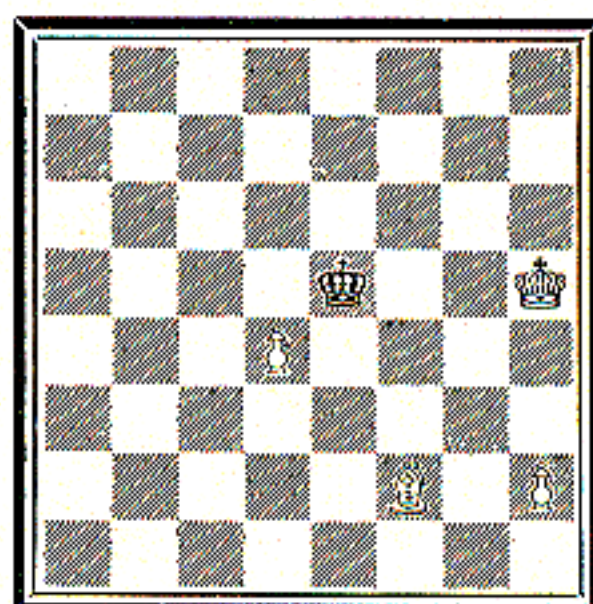
Mate in 3

No. 921  
**PERCY BOWATER**  
 Christmas - 1937



Mate in 3

No. 924  
**W. H. RAWLINGS**  
 Christmas - 1937



Retract White's last move;  
 then retract Black's last  
 move; Black now plays so  
 that White may mate

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 10, 1938



461, 77; L. Eisner 436, 63; I. Rivise 387, 71;  
 \*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 349, 73; Bourne Smith 338, 26;  
 Dr. P. G. Keeney 326, —; \*\*G. Plowman 322,  
 57; C. Miller 282, 70; G. F. Berry 246, —; L.  
 Greene 239, —; I. Kashdan 238, —; H. Stenzel  
 234, —; A. Tokash 231, 12; Dr. M. Herzberger  
 196, —; H. Hausner 197, 24; K. Lay 177, 30;  
 W. Keysor 166, 21; W. Jacobs 164, —; J. Han-  
 nus 160, 53; Lady Clara 159, 58; \*\*H. B. Daly;  
 J. Schmidt 114, 24; E. Korpanty 110, 38; I.  
 & M. Hochberg 108, 42; \*J. F. Tracy 70, 60;  
 M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —;  
 W. Neuert 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; \*I. Bur-  
 stein 54, 61; V. Rosado 52, 65; B. Wisegarver  
 41, —; H. Medler 31, 52; W. Vanwinkle 27, —;  
 B. M. Marshall 25, —; W. Towle 22, —; W.  
 Jens 18, 21; I. Burn 17, —; K. S. Howard 17,  
 —; J. Casey 16, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Rehr 14,  
 14; W. Beers 10, —; E. Shortman 8, —; W.  
 Rawlings 7, —; J. Turner 7, —; Mrs. F. C.  
 Prindle —, —; A. Grant —, 61; R. Dunbar —,  
 29; R. Lauzon —, —.

\*Indicates Winner of one previous ascent.

### SOLUTIONS

- No. 844 by G. Mott-Smith. 1 Qf1  
 Key not difficult, but gives two flights.—W. Keysor.
- No. 845 by G. Mott-Smith  
 Intention: 1 Sb2  
 Cooked by: 1 Kd7
- No. 846 by S. Costikyan. 1 Ra4  
 Key is a forceful threat.—Bourne Smith. Strong  
 key offset by strategy of the indirect mixed bat-  
 teries.—W. Keysor.
- No. 847 by S. Costikyan. 1 Qa3  
 Good, seems original.—C. S. Kipping. Echo self-  
 pins in fine style.—V. Rosado.
- No. 848 by Dr. G. Dobbs. 1 Rf5  
 Anticipated by L. Rothstein, Good Companion, Jan.  
 1920, and by F. Janet, 1919.—C. S. Kipping.  
 Rather anticipated, but flight seems new.—C. S.  
 Kipping.
- No. 849 by V. L. Eaton. 1 S(f6)e8  
 Tricky and good rook play.—C. S. Kipping. Two  
 pretty blocks.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 850 by Bill Beers. 1 Qa8  
 Anticipated by W. A. Beers, Brisbane Courier,  
 June, 1926. Anticipated by C. S. Lamy, Strategie,  
 1883.—C. S. Kipping. Very pretty line opening  
 and self-pin.—L. Eisner. Super-elegant waiter with  
 long-shot ambush key.—V. Rosado.
- No. 851 by R. L'Hermet  
 Intention: 1 Ra4  
 Cooked by 1 Qc4
- No. 852 by B. Marshall. 1 Be4  
 Unpin key may be original with this well-known  
 check.—C. S. Kipping. Splendid thematic key.—  
 Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 853 by Bill Beers  
 1 Rf1, Kh4; 2 Rg1  
 1 . . . , Pg5; 2 Sf8  
 1 . . . , Ph5; 2 Sd8  
 Ruined by duals.—Dr. G. Dobbs. Nice rook see-  
 saw.—Bourne Smith.
- No. 854 by M. Bukofzer  
 1 Sc2, PxP; 2 SxP, Kb4; 3 Sb5  
 1 . . . , d3; 2 Sc1, PxSch; 3 BxQ  
 Cute Meredith waiter.—V. Rosado. Easy light-  
 weight.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 855 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
 1 Rg2, BxR; 2 Qg1ch  
 1 . . . , KxR; 2 Qc6ch  
 1 . . . , SxR; 2 Rg1ch  
 Anticipated by A. F. Mackenzie, Norwich Mercury,  
 1904. Anticipated by M. Havel, Weiner Schach-  
 zeitung, 1901.—C. S. Kipping. Fine key. Recom-  
 mended for honor prize.—L. Eisner. Startling key.  
 —W. Patz.
- No. 856 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Ba7, BxQch; 2 KxQch  
 1 . . . , RxRch; 2 Kd7ch  
 1 . . . , Sd4ch; 2 Kd7ch  
 1 . . . , SxS; 2 Rf2ch  
 This seems quite original.—C. S. Kipping. The  
 consecutive interference constitutes an attractive  
 theme.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 857 by A. D. Gibbs  
 1 PxP, threat; 2 Sf5ch

### WHAT DO YOU WANT TO KNOW?

Mr. E. B. Atwood of Austin, Tex., writes, "I ap-  
 preciate the information as to the pronunciation of  
 certain masters' names. But I beseech you to en-  
 lighten me on the pronunciation of Eliskases. None  
 of the rules seem to work."

Despite the formidable appearance of this name,  
 it is very simple to pronounce. The accent is on the  
*a*, which, incidentally, is pronounced as in *artist*. The  
 first *e* and the *i* are pronounced as the corresponding  
 letters in *merit*.

Our announced intention of making foreign names  
 amenable to the American tongue has met with some  
 violent denunciation. But we fail to see why *Mjasso-*  
*doeff* (to take a particularly horrible example) is in-  
 herently more deserving of adoption than the simple  
*Myasodov*. If this be verbal mayhem, make the most  
 of it!

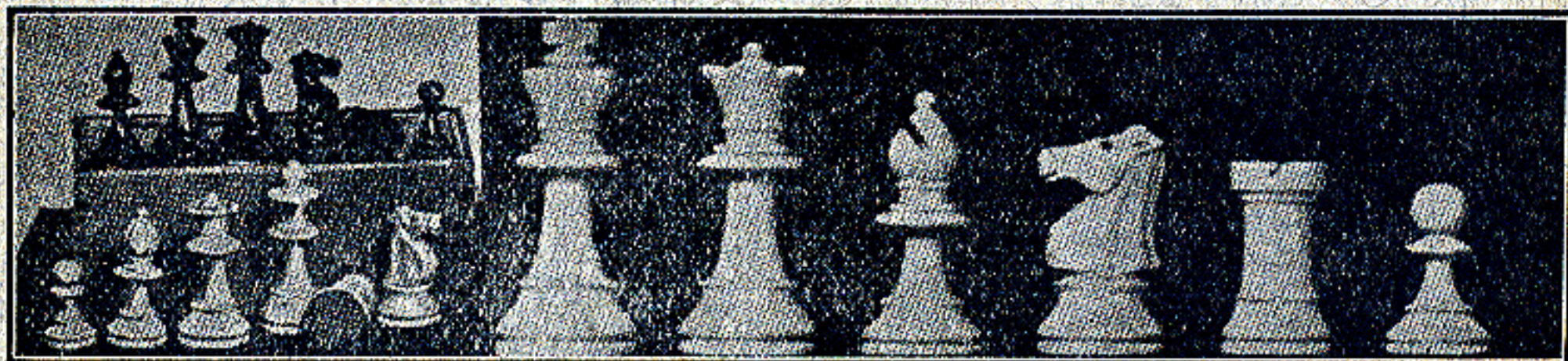
The Manhattan Chess Club Championship is again  
 taking an exciting course. As we go to press, the  
 scores are S. S. Cohen and Dr. W. Palatz 4—2, I.  
 Kashdan 3½—1½, R. Willman 3½—1½, A. S. Den-  
 ker 3½—2½, J. Soudakoff 1½—3½, J. Newman  
 and O. Tenner ½—4½.

- 1 . . . , RxB; 2 Qh8ch  
 1 . . . , Rf6; 2 Qc8  
 1 . . . , Rd7; 2 Qe6  
 Offering some tantalizing tries.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 858 by C. S. Kipping and E. Davis  
 1 RxP(c3), threat; 2 Rc5ch  
 1 . . . , Sf7; 2 P=S  
 1 . . . , Qc1 2 Rd3ch  
 Pretty threat and neat variations by Black S.—V.  
 Rosado.
- No. 859 by Hans Lange  
 1 Bc3, Pb6; 2 Bd4, Bf2; 3 Ba5  
 1 . . . , Bf2; 2 Bb4, Bc5; 3 BxB  
 1 . . . , Pf3; 2 Ba5ch, Pb6; 3 BxB  
 B darts about like a water-bug.—W. Patz. Pretty  
 decoy showing B-R and B-P interference.—L. Eis-  
 ner. The tries 1 Bd4 and 1 Be5 caught many  
 solvers.—Ed.
- No. 860 by J. F. Tracy  
 1 Qg2, Kd4; 2 Sc4, Kc5; 3 Qd5ch  
 1 . . . , Kf4; 2 Sd3ch, Ke3; 3 Qf2ch  
 1 . . . , . . . ; 2 . . . , Kf5; 3 Qg5ch  
 Bishop self-block variation is elegant.—V. Rosado.
- No. 861 by M. Bukofzer  
 1 Sc6, PxS; 2 BxRch, KxB; 3 QxR, SxQ mate  
 1 . . . , PxP; 2 Ba3, a5; 3 Bd2, PxP mate  
 The two-lines are nicely blended.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 862 by G. N. Cheney  
 1 d8=Bch, Kf4; 2 Bh4
- No. 863 by G. N. Cheney  
 Intention: 1 Qe1, Rc1 mate  
 1 . . . , Kb2; 2 Rc4ch  
 1 . . . , RxB; 2 Rc1  
 Apparently cooked by 1 Qxa3  
 Try: 1 Qd2 defeated by 1 . . . , Qc2  
 Is it possible that this is misprinted from the  
 original?—Ed.
- No. 864 by G. N. Cheney  
 1 Ba8, fxg; 2 Kb7  
 1 . . . , Pf4; 2 Be4
- No. 865 by G. N. Cheney  
 1 Rh8, threat; 2 Rxh5ch  
 1 . . . , BxR; 2 Rg7
- No. 866 by S. S. Lewman  
 1 Qh8, RxP; 2 RxPch  
 1 . . . , Re3; 2 Qxd4ch  
 1 . . . , Pc5; 2 Qe5ch
- No. 867 by Maxwell Bukofzer  
 1 Pb4, Kc3; 2 Qa7  
 1 . . . , Kd5; 2 Qh8
- No. 868 by F. Baird  
 Solution in November "Palaestra."
- No. 869 by H. Rubesamen  
 1 Rh7, Sc3; 2 Rf4  
 1 . . . , Sd3; 2 Rg4  
 1 . . . , Sg3; 2 Rd4  
 1 . . . , Sh3; 2 Re4
- No. 870 by J. Kos  
 1 Qd2, Rf8; 2 Qd1, Rc8; 3 Qa4ch  
 1 . . . , . . . ; 2 . . . , Re8; 3 Qa4ch  
 1 . . . , . . . ; 2 . . . , Rh8; 3 Qa1ch  
 1 . . . , Kb8; 2 Qf4ch, Ka8; 3 Qa4ch  
 1 . . . , Rh8; 2 Qa5ch, Kb8; 3 Qe5ch



# STAUNTON CHESSMEN

NOTE OUR NEW, LOW PRICES. BUY NOW AND SAVE.



## LOADED, BOXWOOD FELT-BOTTOMED

| No. | Size   | Price  |
|-----|--------|--------|
| 1   | 2 1/2" | \$2.75 |
| 2   | 2 3/4" | 3.00   |
| 3   | 3 "    | 3.50   |
| 4   | 3 1/4" | 4.00   |
| 5   | 3 1/2" | 4.50   |
| 6   | 3 3/4" | 5.00   |
| 7   | 4 "    | 6.00   |
| 8   | 4 1/4" | 7.50   |

*World famous Staunton  
design chessmen are used  
exclusively in almost all  
the leading chess clubs in  
this country and abroad.*

*Postage Extra*

Orders taken by

## UNLOADED FINE QUALITY

| No. | Size   | Price  |
|-----|--------|--------|
| 0   | 2 1/4" | \$ .90 |
| 1   | 2 1/2" | 1.10   |
| 2   | 2 3/4" | 1.35   |
| 3   | 3 "    | 1.75   |
| 4   | 3 1/4" | 2.00   |
| 5   | 3 1/2" | 2.50   |
| 6   | 3 3/4" | 3.00   |

(Size refers to height  
of King)

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 West 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.

Telephone: Wisconsin 7-3742

Established

# HORN

1846

## INLAID CHESS BOARDS

Constructed of five-ply, laminated panels, with a heavy veneer, and finished with a waterproof Cellulose lacquer, preventing warping or cracking. The squares are made of American Walnut and White wood, carefully selected and free from imperfections. 1/4" molding surrounds the field. Attractively priced:

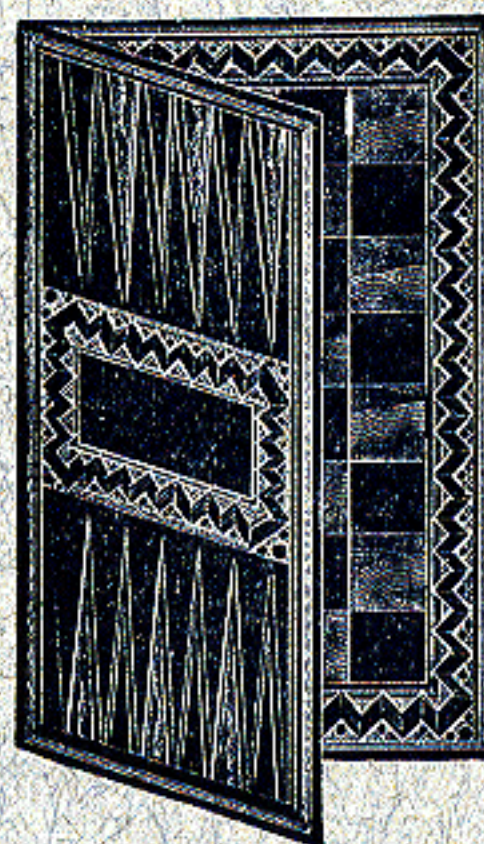
| Size            | Squares | Price      |
|-----------------|---------|------------|
| 12 1/2 x 12 1/2 | 1 1/2"  | \$3.00 ea. |
| 15 x 15         | 1 3/4"  | 4.00 ea.   |
| 16 1/2 x 16 1/2 | 2"      | 5.00 ea.   |
| 19 1/2 x 19 1/2 | 2 3/8"  | 7.50 ea.   |

## FOLDING BOARDS

Full seal grain cloth playing surface, in buff and green, with black dividing lines. The reverse side is covered with a seal grain Texoloid.

| Size            | Squares | Price      |
|-----------------|---------|------------|
| 10 3/4 x 11     | 1 1/4"  | \$ .60 ea. |
| 14 1/2 x 14 3/4 | 1 5/8"  | .75 ea.    |
| 16 x 16 1/4     | 1 3/4"  | 1.00 ea.   |
| 17 1/2 x 17 3/4 | 2"      | 1.50 ea.   |
| 20 x 20 1/4     | 2 1/4"  | 3.50 ea.*  |

\*\$3.50 board is of heavy double mounted binder board with green and tan squares, and gilt dividing lines.



Order from

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42nd Street

New York, N. Y.



|                                                                                              |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>The Chess Review</b><br>Bound Volumes for 1933, 1934,<br>1935, 1936 and 1937 (cloth) each | \$3.50 |
| <b>Chess—January-December, 1936—</b><br>complete, leather-bound volume<br>with index         | \$4.00 |
| <b>Strategy and Tactics in Chess</b><br>Dr. M. Euwe                                          | \$2.75 |
| <b>London Tournament Book, 1932</b>                                                          | \$2.50 |
| <b>New York Tournament, 1924</b>                                                             | \$3.00 |
| <b>My Best Games of Chess</b><br>(Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)                                  | \$3.50 |
| <b>A Century of British Chess</b>                                                            | \$5.00 |
| <b>Morphy Gleanings</b>                                                                      | \$2.50 |
| <b>Morphy's Games of Chess</b><br>Philip W. Sergeant                                         | \$2.75 |
| <b>My System</b>                                                                             | \$3.75 |
| <b>Chess Praxis</b><br>Aaron Nimzowitsch                                                     | \$5.00 |
| <b>A Primer of Chess</b>                                                                     | \$2.50 |
| <b>Chess Fundamentals</b><br>Jose R. Capablanca                                              | \$2.50 |
| <b>Manual of Chess</b><br>Dr. Lasker                                                         | \$4.00 |
| <b>Chess Strategy</b><br>Edward Lasker                                                       | \$3.00 |
| <b>Modern Chess Openings</b><br>Griffith & White, 6th Edition                                | \$1.50 |
| <b>Modern Chess Endings</b><br>Barnie F. Winkelman                                           | \$1.50 |
| <b>The Modern Chess Problem</b><br>Philip H. Williams                                        | \$1.50 |
| <b>The Modern Chess Primer</b><br>Rev. E. E. Cunningham                                      | \$1.75 |
| <b>Masters of the Chessboard</b><br>Richard Reti                                             | \$3.00 |
| <b>The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch</b>                                                     | \$4.00 |
| <b>Middle Game in Chess</b>                                                                  | \$3.50 |
| <b>How to Play the Chess Openings</b>                                                        | \$2.50 |
| <b>The Art of Chess Combination</b><br>Eugene Znosko-Borowski                                | \$3.00 |
| <b>Cambridge Springs Tourney</b>                                                             | \$1.50 |
| <b>Elements of Combination Play</b>                                                          | \$1.50 |
| <b>Colle's Chess Masterpieces</b>                                                            | \$1.50 |
| <b>Warsaw 1935 Team Tournament</b>                                                           | \$2.00 |
| <b>Margate 1935 Tourney (cloth)</b>                                                          | \$1.50 |
| <b>Hastings 1936-7 Tourney (cloth)</b>                                                       | \$1.50 |
| <b>Botvinnik's Best Games (cloth)</b>                                                        | \$1.50 |
| <b>Keres' Best Games</b>                                                                     | \$1.50 |
| <b>Moscow Tourney, Part II</b><br>Fred Reinfeld                                              | \$1.50 |
| <b>Dr. Lasker's Chess Career</b><br>F. Reinfeld & R. Fine                                    | \$2.50 |
| <b>Chess Strategy &amp; Tactics</b><br>F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev                              | \$1.50 |
| <b>My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates</b>                                                         | \$3.00 |
| <b>Chessmen</b><br>D. M. Liddell & G. A. Pfeiffer                                            | \$5.00 |
| <b>The Art of Chess-Playing</b><br>Edited by E. V. Mitchell                                  | \$1.75 |

|                                                                                 |                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Chess For the Fun of It</b>                                                  | \$1.75           |
| <b>Chess and Its Stars</b>                                                      | \$1.75           |
| <b>Mate in Two Moves</b><br>Brian Harley                                        | \$2.00           |
| <b>Staunton's Chess-Player's Handbook</b><br>E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition) | \$3.00           |
| <b>The Art of Sacrifice in Chess</b><br>Rudolf Spielmann                        | \$3.00           |
| <b>Chess Step by Step</b><br>F. J. Marshall and MacBeth                         | \$2.50           |
| <b>Pillsbury's Chess Career</b><br>Sergeant and Watts                           | \$2.50           |
| <b>Modern Master Play</b><br>Winter and Yates                                   | \$2.25           |
| <b>FOREIGN LANGUAGE BOOKS</b>                                                   |                  |
| <b>In Spanish</b>                                                               |                  |
| <b>Cien Partidas de Ajedrez (cloth)</b><br>Dr. Ramon Rey-Ardid (paper)          | \$2.50<br>\$2.00 |
| <b>Caro-Kann Defense</b> Damian M. Recca                                        | \$1.00           |
| <b>Sugestiones Para La Estrategia Ajedrecistica</b>                             | \$1.00           |
| <b>Ideas Modernas en las Aperturas de Ajedrez—Dr. S. Tartakower</b>             | \$1.00           |
| <b>In German</b>                                                                |                  |
| <b>Wiener Schachzeitung (cloth binding) Years 1933-4-5-6—each</b>               | \$4.00           |
| <b>Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie</b>                                            | \$8.00           |
| <b>Bad Kissingen Tourney, 1928</b>                                              | \$4.00           |
| <b>Fuhrende Meister (23 Sketches)</b>                                           | \$1.25           |
| <b>Neue Schach-Sterne (New Sketches)</b>                                        | \$1.25           |
| <b>The Zukertort-Reti System</b><br>Dr. S. G. Tartakower                        | \$1.00           |
| <b>Die Moderne Schachpartie</b>                                                 | \$5.75           |
| <b>St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914</b>                                             | \$2.75           |
| <b>Dr. Lasker vs. Marshall, 1907</b>                                            | \$1.50           |
| <b>Schlechter vs. Tarrasch, 1911</b>                                            | \$3.50           |
| <b>Nuremberg Tournament, 1896</b>                                               | \$4.75           |
| <b>Das Schachspiel</b><br>Dr. S. Tarrasch                                       | \$2.75           |
| <b>Rubinstein Gewinnt!</b>                                                      | \$3.25           |
| <b>Alekhine-Euwe Match, 1935</b><br>Hans Knoch                                  | \$1.00           |
| <b>Ein Jahrzehnt Meisterturniere</b><br>Parts I, II, III (paper)—each           | \$ .50           |
| <b>Moscow Tournament, 1935 (paper)</b>                                          | \$1.00           |
| <b>The Sicilian Opening</b><br>Prof. Albert Becker                              | \$2.75           |
| <b>The English Opening</b>                                                      | \$2.00           |
| <b>The Caro-Kann Defense</b><br>H. Muller                                       | \$2.50           |
| <b>The French Defense</b> J. Mieses                                             | \$1.50           |
| <b>San Sebastian Ty., 1911-1912—ea.</b>                                         | \$2.50           |
| <b>Kecskemet Tournament, 1927</b>                                               | \$2.00           |
| <b>Carlsbad Tournament, 1929</b>                                                | \$5.00           |
| <b>Rogaska Slatina Tournament, 1929</b>                                         | \$2.50           |
| <b>Hamburg Team Tournament, 1930</b>                                            | \$2.00           |
| <b>San Remo Tournament, 1930</b>                                                | \$2.00           |
| <b>Bad Sliac Tournament, 1932</b>                                               | \$1.00           |
| <b>Bad Liebwerda Tournament, 1934</b>                                           | \$1.00           |
| <b>Auf dem Wege zur Weltmeisterschaft</b><br>Dr. A. Alekhine                    | \$4.00           |

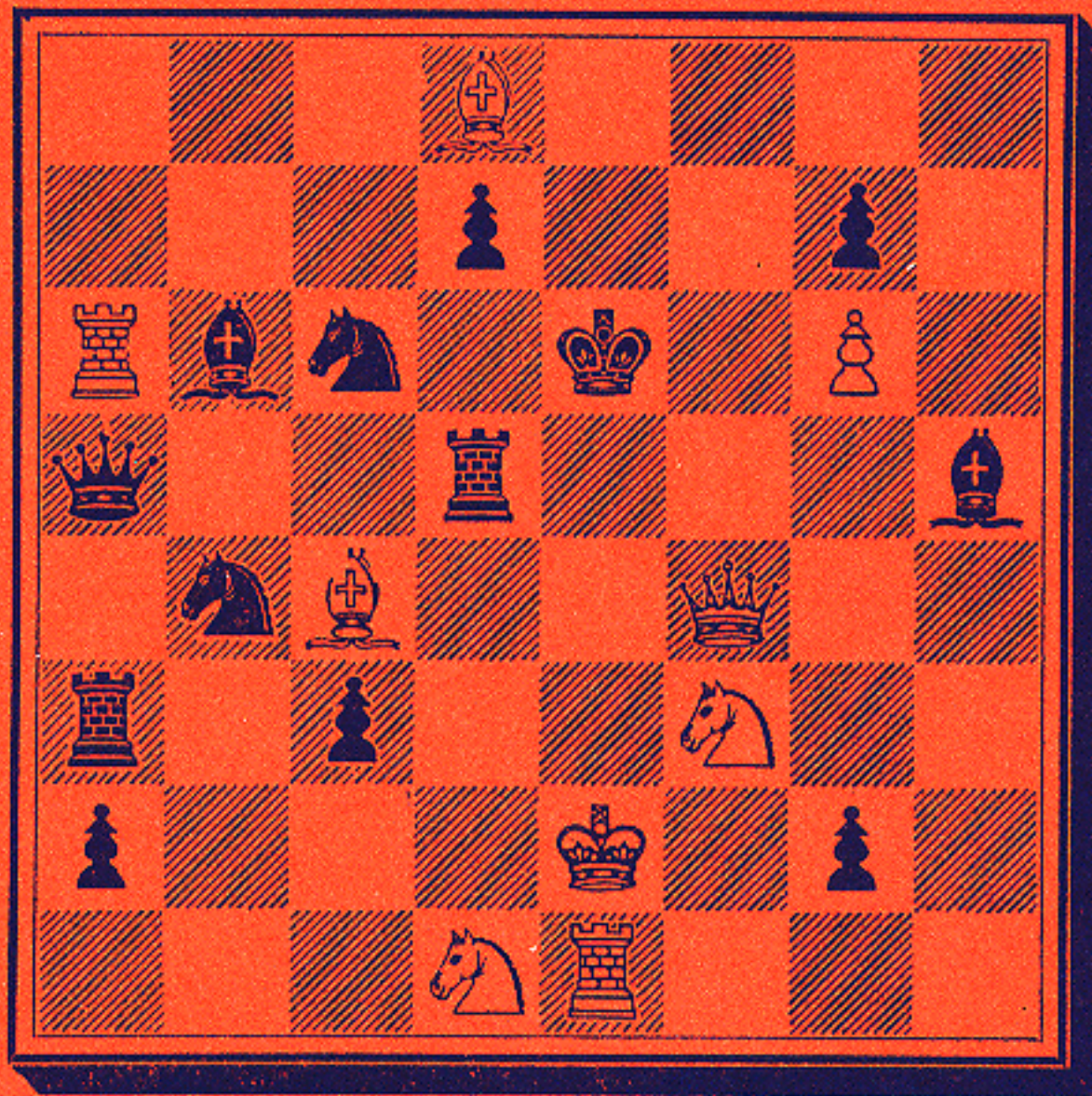
Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St.,  
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.



# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



MATE IN THREE

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

## HOW I LOST THE TITLE

By DR. MAX EUWE

Games from the World Championship Match, Hastings,  
Manhattan Chess Club Tournament

---

FEBRUARY, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*  
S. S. COHEN, *Managing Editor*

FRED REINFELD, *Associate Editor*  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN, *Associate Editor*  
R. CHENEY, *Problem Editor*  
BERTRAM KADISH, *Art Director*

Vol. VI, No. 2 Published Monthly February, 1938

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| By the Way                       | 29 |
| The Hastings Tournament          | 31 |
| How I Lost the Title             | 35 |
| The New Yorker Looks at Chess    | 38 |
| Horowitz on Tour                 | 41 |
| The Manhattan C. C. Championship | 42 |
| The Elements of Position Play    | 44 |
| The Alekhine-Chatard Attack      | 46 |
| Women in Chess                   | 47 |
| Dr. Lasker in New York           | 48 |
| Book Reviews                     | 49 |
| Cross Country                    | 51 |
| Problem Department               | 52 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts. Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |

## BY THE WAY

### RECENT TOURNAMENTS

Dr. Alekhine was present at the Hastings Tournament as a spectator and not as a player (man bites dog!) . . . he brought along an enormous cake with the final position of the 25th game of the recent Championship Match modeled on the icing . . . sounds like an attractive position for post-adjournment analysis! . . . incidentally, the encounter between Fairhurst and Keres (which appears in this issue) agitated the spectators to such an extent that they knocked over the railing . . . now who'll dare to say that chess is not exciting? . . . all we need to make chess the national pastime is the hurling of pop-bottles at the referee . . . Capablanca won a double round sextangular tournament at Paris . . . none of the games have come to our notice at the time these lines are written . . . we were pleased to learn that our good friend Lajos Steiner has annexed first prize in the annual Trebitsch Tournament in Vienna . . . Becker and the new star Dr. Weil were both disappointments.

### CURRENT AND COMING TOURNAMENTS

The important Russian tournament planned for this month has been called off . . . Dr. Alekhine has come to Uruguay to play in a tournament with fifteen South American players . . . the chief purpose of his visit is, however, to complete arrangements for a return match with Capablanca in 1939 . . . Contrary to previous reports, Reuben Fine returned to this country a few days ago, and his participation in the National Championship is thus assured . . . Champion Sammy Reshevsky is also back . . . there is talk of a match between Keres and Stahlberg . . . it should lead to plenty of fireworks . . . Dr. Alekhine, Keres, Petrov and Book have already accepted invitations to participate in the Margate Tournament . . . these masters should produce some lively play . . . it will be interesting to see whether Alexander can maintain the fine form he displayed at Hastings.

Entries for the qualifying tournament to the National Championship may be sent in until March 1st to Mr. Louis J. Wolff, 44 Wall Street. Those who have not yet entered should take advantage of this extension of time.

As we go to press, the result of the closely contested Marshall Chess Club Championship hangs in the balance, depending on the last-round encounter between the leaders, Frank J. Marshall and D. Pollard.



### PRAISE AND A CORRECTION FROM SOUTH AFRICA

"I have just received the November issue of *The Chess Review*—one of the best issues yet," writes Huxley St. John-Brooks from Durban.

"Your article (p. 262) on the pronunciation of chess masters' names is very timely. May I, however, point out that you are wrong about Alekhine's name? I got so tired of the usual *Allykine* (accent on first syllable) that, when I was officiating at the 'Sunday Referee' Tournament (London, 1932), I asked the World Champion just how he pronounced his name. 'Is it Allykine (accent on the *i*) or *Alyekhin* (accent on the *e*)?' I asked. '*Alyekhin*,' he replied. As a matter of fact the name—which is not uncommon in Russia: one of Chekhov's minor characters bears the name—is really pronounced *Alyawekhin* (accent on the *yaw*); but probably the master thought this too much of a mouthful, or maybe was too polite to correct me.

"Therefore: *Alekhine*—a short, *l* liquid, first *e* as in *yea* (English word), *kh* (one letter in Russian) as Scotch *ch* in *loch*, *i* short, *n* as in English, final *e* (in English transliteration—it does not occur in the Russian) is silent.

"Your rendering of Bogoljuboff is correct, only please note that final *v* is pronounced like our *ff* rather than our *v*."

### THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

With the turn of the new year the American Chess Federation is launching its third annual membership drive. Our readers are therefore once more urged to become a part of this great democratic chess body.

On several occasions in the past we have called the attention of the chess playing public to the work, the organization and the promotional program of the American Chess Federation. We again wish to remind the chess public that the American Chess Federation deserves the confidence and support of every chess player in the country, be he a master, a club player or a casual acquaintance of the game.

The American Chess Federation under its

present name and also under the old name of the Western Chess Association has sponsored an annual tournament for thirty-eight years without a break—through lean years as well as through years of plenty—and in every section of the country.

The rank and file of chess players in open meeting select the officers and the directors of the American Chess Federation. These men, who donate their services to the organization, therefore compose a truly representative chess body.

The American Chess Federation has furthermore offered the most constructive program of chess promotion and chess education that has ever been brought forward in the country. The inclusion of chess in the recreational movement of the present times has been due entirely to the efforts of the American Chess Federation. As a result municipal chess has taken root in several cities of the nation.

The American Chess Federation publishes the only yearbook on chess in the United States. Two of these books, fitting souvenirs of the great open tournaments in Milwaukee 1935 and Philadelphia 1936, have already been published, and the third to commemorate the Paul Morphy centennial tournament held in Chicago last August is now in preparation. These works have been distributed to all members of the Federation as part of the membership awards. The Federation has shown a steady increase in its memberships and has doubled its charter club memberships in the past year alone. State Associations are also coming to the support of the Federation by affiliating themselves with it.

Surely the fine programs of the American Chess Federation and the generous membership awards amply compensate for the small membership fee in this organization.

For further particulars about the Federation's membership write to Ernest Olfe, Secretary, 1111 North 10th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

### A Bound Volume of THE CHESS REVIEW

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

Reserve Your 1937 Volume—NOW

\$3.50 PER VOLUME

### ATTENTION CHESS CLUBS!

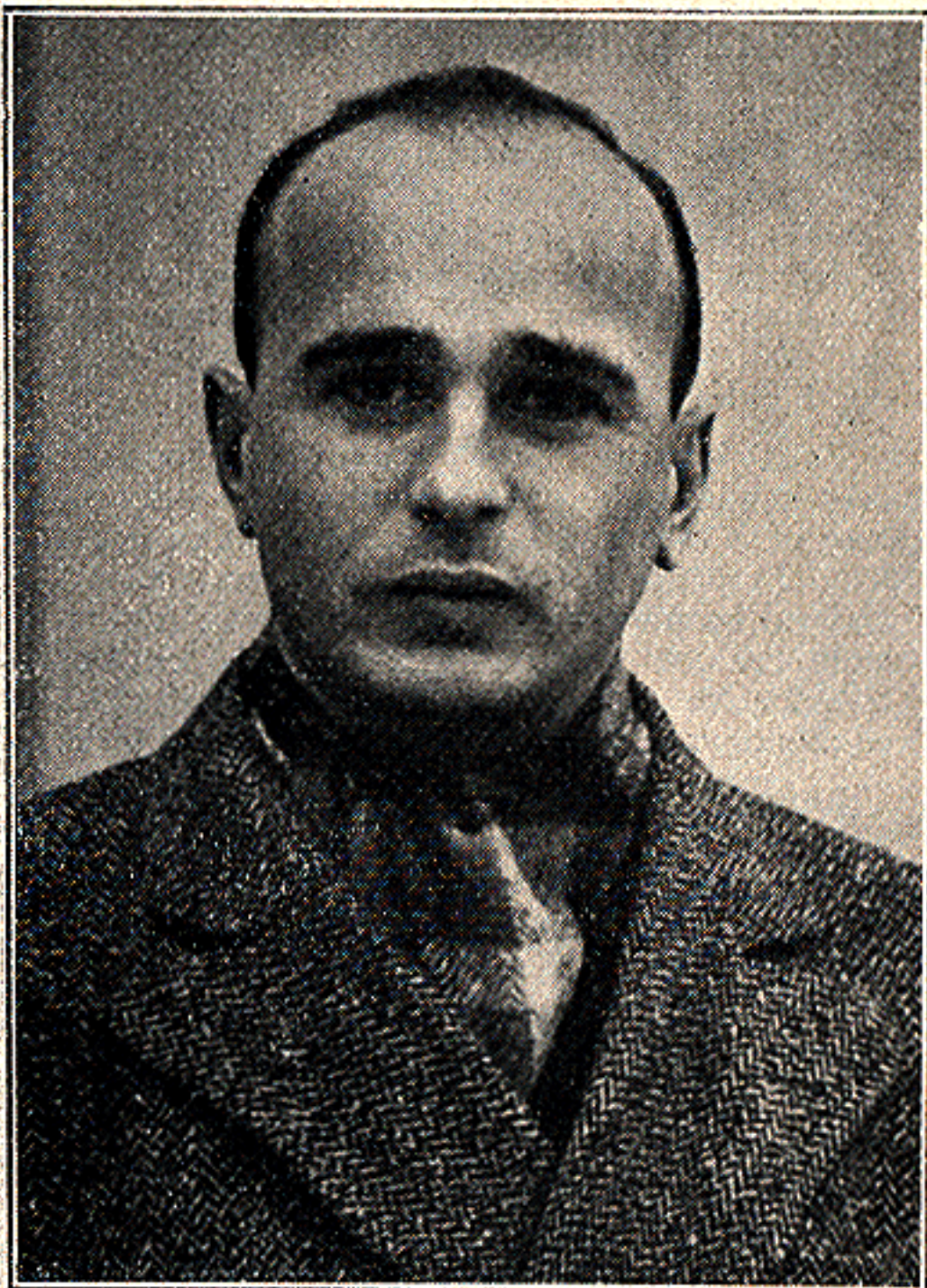
Arthur W. Dake, one of America's outstanding chess stars, is leaving his home in Portland, Oregon, about March 1 to come to New York City to compete in the 1938 U. S. Championship Tournament. His line of travel will take him through San Francisco, Los Angeles, Tucson, El Paso, San Antonio, Houston, New Orleans, Atlanta, Asheville, Lynchburg, Washington, D. C., Baltimore, Philadelphia. Clubs desiring to secure his services for exhibitions are requested to communicate with THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y., as soon as possible.



# The Hastings Christmas Tournament

1938 has started off auspiciously with another triumph for American chess in the form of Sammy Reshevsky's victory at Hastings. No less notable, from a different point of view, was the splendid showing of Alexander in tying with Paul Keres. The latter was not in his best form and profited by some lucky "breaks." Fine started off poorly, but finished with a rush. Flohr had the misfortune of being the only prizewinner to lose to a non-prizewinner.

As is customary in these rather brief tourneys, the race was exciting throughout, and there was a disparity of only one point from first place to fifth.



Courtesy of E. C. Breen  
Sammy Reshevsky

Hastings Christmas Tournament  
December, 1937  
PHILIDOR'S DEFENSE (in effect)  
(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

V. Mikenas                      S. Flohr  
White                              Black

(Any game lost by a grandmaster is a sensation by definition; but this one is particularly notable because of White's fine position play.)

1 P-K4                      P-QB3  
2 P-QB4                    P-K4

The logical continuation would have been 2 . . . P-Q4, but Flohr has psychological reasons for avoiding this rejoinder: he once lost a game to Mikenas at Folkestone, 1933, with the so-called Panov Variation (2 . . . P-Q4; 3 KPxP, PxP; 4 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 5 Kt-QB3 etc.). Although the Czechoslovakian grandmaster lost this game only by a gross blunder, he prefers to avoid the difficulties of the Panov Variation: hence he chooses a somewhat irregular set-up; but objectively this leads to just as difficult a position, with even less chances of counterplay!

3 Kt-KB3                      P-Q3  
4 P-Q4                      . . . . .

Thus we have a kind of Philidor Defense of the Hanham type (which arises after 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, P-Q3; 3 P-Q4, Kt-Q2—Black's intention being to hold the center with . . . P-QB3 and . . . Q-B2). The drawback of this line of play is that Black suffers from a lack of mobility.

4 . . . . .                      B-Kt5  
5 Kt-B3                      QKt-Q2

Black could saddle his opponent with a doubled P with 5 . . . BxKt, but this would be of

| HASTINGS<br>CHRISTMAS<br>TOURNAMENT<br>1937-1938 |           |           |       |      |       |         |                 |       |           |                   |     |      |       |             |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------|-------|---------|-----------------|-------|-----------|-------------------|-----|------|-------|-------------|
|                                                  | Reshevsky | Alexander | Keres | Fine | Flohr | Mikenas | Thomas (Sir G.) | Tylor | Fairhurst | Thomas (A. R. B.) | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals      |
| S. Reshevsky . . . . .                           | .         | 1/2       | 1/2   | 1/2  | 1/2   | 1       | 1               | 1     | 1         | 1                 | 5   | 0    | 4     | 7 —2        |
| C. H. O'D. Alexander . . . . .                   | 1/2       | .         | 1/2   | 1/2  | 1/2   | 1       | 1/2             | 1     | 1         | 1                 | 4   | 0    | 5     | 6 1/2—2 1/2 |
| P. Keres . . . . .                               | 1/2       | 1/2       | .     | 1/2  | 1/2   | 1       | 1               | 1/2   | 1         | 1                 | 4   | 0    | 5     | 6 1/2—2 1/2 |
| R. Fine . . . . .                                | 1/2       | 1/2       | 1/2   | .    | 1/2   | 1       | 1/2             | 1/2   | 1         | 1                 | 3   | 0    | 6     | 6 —3        |
| S. Flohr . . . . .                               | 1/2       | 1/2       | 1/2   | 1/2  | .     | 0       | 1               | 1     | 1         | 1                 | 4   | 1    | 4     | 6 —3        |
| V. Mikenas . . . . .                             | 0         | 0         | 0     | 0    | 1     | .       | 1               | 1     | 1         | 1                 | 5   | 4    | 0     | 5 —4        |
| Sir G. A. Thomas . . . . .                       | 0         | 1/2       | 0     | 1/2  | 0     | 0       | .               | 1/2   | 1/2       | 1                 | 1   | 4    | 4     | 3 —6        |
| T. H. Tylor . . . . .                            | 0         | 0         | 1/2   | 1/2  | 0     | 0       | 1/2             | .     | 1         | 1/2               | 1   | 4    | 4     | 3 —6        |
| W. A. Fairhurst . . . . .                        | 0         | 0         | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0       | 1/2             | 0     | .         | 1/2               | 0   | 7    | 2     | 1 —8        |
| A. R. B. Thomas . . . . .                        | 0         | 0         | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0       | 0               | 1/2   | 1/2       | .                 | 0   | 7    | 2     | 1 —8        |



## THE FOREIGN CONTINGENT

**SAMMY RESHEVSKY:** Usual expression is one of grim determination while playing; but his face can light up into a winning smile (pun!). The greatest fighting player in many a decade, but his chess used to be rather dry. Gradually becoming more sprightly as time goes on. Will surprise everybody some day by playing 1 P-KR4—the move of the future!

**PAUL KERES:** Very young, very brilliant, very handsome. Makes combinations with the ease of a magician taking rabbits out of a top hat. Even his colleagues say he's modest. Acclaimed by most chess players as being responsible for the renaissance of 1 P-K4 and of combinative chess in general, but alas! is edging toward a preponderantly positional style.

**REUBEN FINE:** Left our shores a gangling youth, but judging from recent pictures, will return a miniature Bogolyubov. Seems staled off by too many tournaments and heavy journalistic work. His squeaky recital of excerpts from *The Hunting of the Snark* is sadly missed at rapid transit tournaments at the Marshall Chess Club.

**SALO FLOHR:** Dark and diminutive. Used to describe himself—according to Knoch—as "above all a combinative player." Knoch disagreed; said Flohr was really a "combinative genius." But little of either category has been noticeable in the last few years, his only first-rate tournament being Kemer. A long absence from chess would doubtless work wonders for him, but from the financial point of view chess masters need more, and not less, work.

**V. MIKENAS:** Known as "Mickey Mouse" in Europe. Style is lively but erratic: wins brilliantly one day and loses just as brilliantly the next day. Characteristic is the complete absence of draws in his games at Hastings.—*F. R.*

no value to him, as White would soon play P-B4, ridding himself of this weakness and opening up lines for the Bs.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 6 B-K2  | Kt-B3 |
| 7 O-O   | B-K2  |
| 8 B-K3  | O-O   |
| 9 Kt-Q2 | ....  |

An excellent way of completing his development. Black cannot avoid the exchange (9 ... B-K3? 10 P-Q5).

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 9 ....     | BxB  |
| 10 QxB     | Q-R4 |
| 11 P-KKt4! | .... |

Brilliant play! He institutes a powerful attack for strategical reasons. The chief purpose of the text is to prevent Black's pieces from occupying KR4; for example, after the plausible alternative 11 P-B4, there might follow 11 ... PxB; 12 BxP, Kt-R4; 13 B-K3, B-Kt4—or 12 RxP, Kt-R4; 13 R-Kt4, P-KB4—in either case with counterplay.

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| 11 .... | PxB |
|---------|-----|

Black has to undertake some action, as P-B4 threatens to be overwhelming.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 12 Kt-Kt3! | .... |
|------------|------|

White is on his guard. If 12 BxP, Black has KKt4 at his disposal for the Q—which may turn out to be very annoying for White, for example 12 ... P-R4; 13 P-KR3, PxB; 14 PxB, Q-KKt4 and White will have no opportunity to utilize the KR file (15 P-B3, Kt-R4; 16 B-K3, Kt-B5; 17 Q-R2, Kt-R6ch!). Or if 13 P-B3, PxB; 14 PxB and Black has a strong point at K4, from which his pieces cannot be driven away.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 12 .... | Q-R3 |
|---------|------|

Black has to withdraw the Q from the fourth rank and this spells finis to his chances of counterplay, but ... P-Q6 offered better prospects.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 13 KtxP  | Kt-K4 |
| 14 P-Kt5 | ....  |

Forced, but very strong just the same!

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 14 .... | Kt-K1 |
|---------|-------|

14 ... Kt(3)-Kt5? would cost a piece after 15 B-B1, followed by P-KR3.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 15 P-Kt3  | B-Q1   |
| 16 P-B4   | Kt-Kt3 |
| 17 P-KR4! | ....   |

The aggressive character of White's play leaves nothing to be desired. Black must not play 17 ... KtxRP, for after 18 P-B5 the venturesome Kt would be trapped.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 17 ....  | B-Kt3 |
| 18 Kt-B5 | Q-R4  |

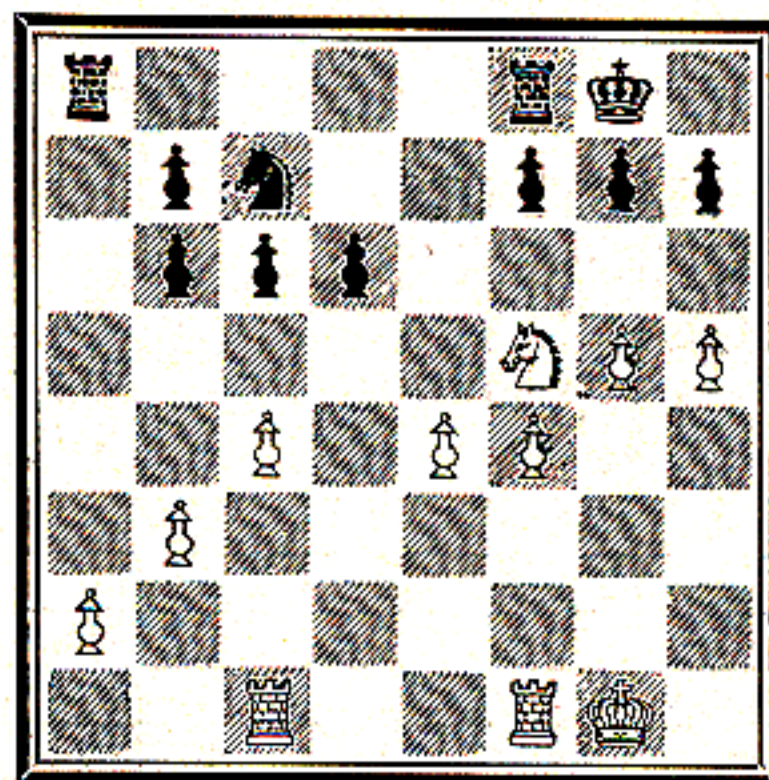
Black must not play to exchange Qs at once: 18 ... BxBch; 19 QxB, Q-Kt3; 20 QxQ, PxB; 21 P-R5, Kt-R1; 22 Kt-K7 mate. Neat!

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 19 QR-B1     | BxBch |
| 20 QxB       | Q-B2  |
| 21 Kt-K2     | Kt-K2 |
| 22 Kt(K2)-Q4 | KtxKt |
| 23 KtxKt     | Q-Kt3 |

Should Black fail to utilize this opportunity to exchange Qs, he would soon find himself at a decisive disadvantage, because of White's superiority both on the K side and in the center. The exchange at least eliminates the most critical danger.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 24 P-R5 | Kt-B2 |
| 25 QxQ  | PxQ   |

Flohr



Mikenas

Black has defended himself as well as possible under the circumstances, but his position remains unsatisfactory. His QP is still feeble, and moreover White retains far more freedom



## THE ENGLISH CONTINGENT

**C. H. O'DONNELL ALEXANDER:** Of Irish extraction, as the name indicates. Used to specialize in the King's Gambit and the Evans Gambit, but is beginning to go the way of all flesh; played 1 P-QB4 in almost all his games with White in the Nottingham Tourney. Distinguished himself there, incidentally, by defeating Tartakover and Flohr. Performance in this tournament is the best of his career, although success was foreshadowed by fine showing at Stockholm (8 wins, 3 losses and 6 draws at second board).

**SIR GEORGE THOMAS:** Has represented England in countless international tournaments. Outstanding feat is triple tie with Euwe and Flohr for first prize in the Hastings Tourney of 1934-5—in which he defeated Capablanca, Botvinnik and Lilienthal!

**T. H. TYLOR:** Bespectacled Oxford don. Enterprising player despite the terrible handicap of very poor eyesight. Duplicated Alexander's feat at Nottingham by trouncing Tartakover and Flohr.

**W. A. FAIRHURST:** Present British Champion. A very fine player, who does not always achieve the results to which his knowledge and ability entitle him. Unrecognizable in this tournament.

**A. R. B. THOMAS:** Daring and imaginative player, but unaccustomed to such illustrious company. Obviously out of his depth here.—*F. R.*

of action. Mikenas plays the following endgame extremely well and eventually turns his advantage to account—a slow process but none the less certain.

(If now 26 KtxQP, RxP; 27 KtxKtP, R-Kt7; 28 either R-B3, R-R1 followed by doubling Rs on the 7th rank; or 28 R-Kt1, RxR; 29 RxR, Kt-K3; 30 R-KB1, R-R1 and Black will regain his Pawn under favorable conditions.—*F. R.*)

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 26 R-QB2  | KR-Q1 |
| 27 R-Q1   | Kt-K3 |
| 28 R-B2   | Kt-B4 |
| 29 Kt-Kt3 | K-B1  |
| 30 K-Kt2  | Kt-K3 |
| 31 K-B3   | ....  |

Now that the KP and KBP are protected by the K, White can deploy his pieces for attacking purposes. The immediate threat is direct concentration on the QP.

31 . . . . . P-QB4

Black decides to exchange Kts, his only drawing chance being an ending with Rs. Incidentally, White cannot prevent . . . Kt-Q5 (Kt-K2 loses the QRP, while 32 Kt-B5, P-Kt3; 33 PxP, RPxpP; 34 KtxP, Kt-Q5ch loses the exchange.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 32 K-Kt4 | Kt-Q5 |
| 33 Kt-B5 | KtxKt |
| 34 KxKt  | K-K2  |
| 35 R-Q5  | P-Kt4 |

Black realizes that he must have counterplay at all cost, else his game will surely become untenable, e. g. 35 . . . R-Q2; 36 R(2)-Q2, QR-Q1;

37 P-R4, P-Kt3ch; 38 PxP, RPxpPch; 39 K-Kt4, K-K1; 40 P-B5, K-K2; 41 P-B6ch and wins. But Flohr's sacrifice of two Ps for counterchances is likewise unavailing.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 36 PxP     | P-B5 |
| 37 PxP     | R-R5 |
| 38 R(2)-Q2 | .... |

Stronger than 38 R-B2, R-QB1; 39 R-Q4, R-B4ch; 40 K-Kt4, R-Kt5.

|              |         |          |        |
|--------------|---------|----------|--------|
| 38 . . . . . | P-Kt3ch | 49 K-B2  | R-B8   |
| 39 PxP       | BPxpPch | 50 K-K2  | R-B7ch |
| 40 K-Kt4     | RxBP    | 51 K-B3  | R-B8   |
| 41 P-K5      | ....    | 52 R-K5! | R-B6ch |

The beginning of the end.

|              |       |                       |         |
|--------------|-------|-----------------------|---------|
| 41 . . . . . | R-KB1 | 53 K-Kt4              | R-B8    |
| 42 PxPch     | K-Q2  | 54 P-R5!              | PxP     |
| 43 R(5)-Q4   | R-B8  | 55 P-Kt6              | R-Kt8ch |
| 44 R-K2      | R-KB2 | Or 55 . . . R-Kt8; 56 |         |
| 45 P-R4      | P-Kt3 | RxP, RxP; 57 R-R7ch,  |         |
| 46 R-K3      | ....  | K-K1; 58 RxR, KxR;    |         |
|              |       | 59 P-Q7 etc.          |         |

|              |         |           |         |
|--------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 46 . . . . . | R-Kt8ch | 56 K-B3   | R-B8ch  |
| 47 K-B3      | R-B8ch  | 57 K-Kt3  | R-B1    |
| 48 K-Kt3     | R-Kt8ch | 58 R-K7ch | K-B3    |
|              |         | 59 P-Q7   | Resigns |

For if 59 . . . R-Q1; 60 R-K8, RxQP; 61 RxR, KxR; 62 P-Kt7, KxR; 63 P-Kt8(Q)ch, K-B2; 64 Q-R7ch and 65 QxR.

(*Nieuwe Rotterdamsche Courant*)

(*Keres plays a slovenly opening and "gets away" with it!*)

## Hastings Christmas Tournament

December, 1937

## INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

W. A. Fairhurst

White

P. Keres

Black

|          |         |          |         |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-K3    | 5 B-Q3   | B-Kt5ch |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3  | 6 QKt-Q2 | B-Kt2   |
| 3 P-B4   | Kt-K5?! | 7 P-QR3  | BxKtch  |
| 4 P-K3   | P-QKt3  | 8 KtxB   | P-KB4   |

8 . . . KtxKt; 9 BxKt, BxP; 10 KR-Kt1 would be in White's favor. Instead of admitting that his attempt to control K5 has failed, Keres continues this policy at all costs, at once obtaining a bad game.

|            |       |          |       |
|------------|-------|----------|-------|
| 9 KtxKt!   | PxKt  | 14 PxP   | BxP   |
| 10 Q-R5ch! | K-B1  | 15 Q-R4  | P-Q4  |
| 11 B-K2    | P-Q3  | 16 B-Q2  | K-B2  |
| 12 O-O     | Kt-Q2 | 17 PxP   | PxP   |
| 13 P-B3!   | Kt-B3 | 18 QR-B1 | R-K1? |

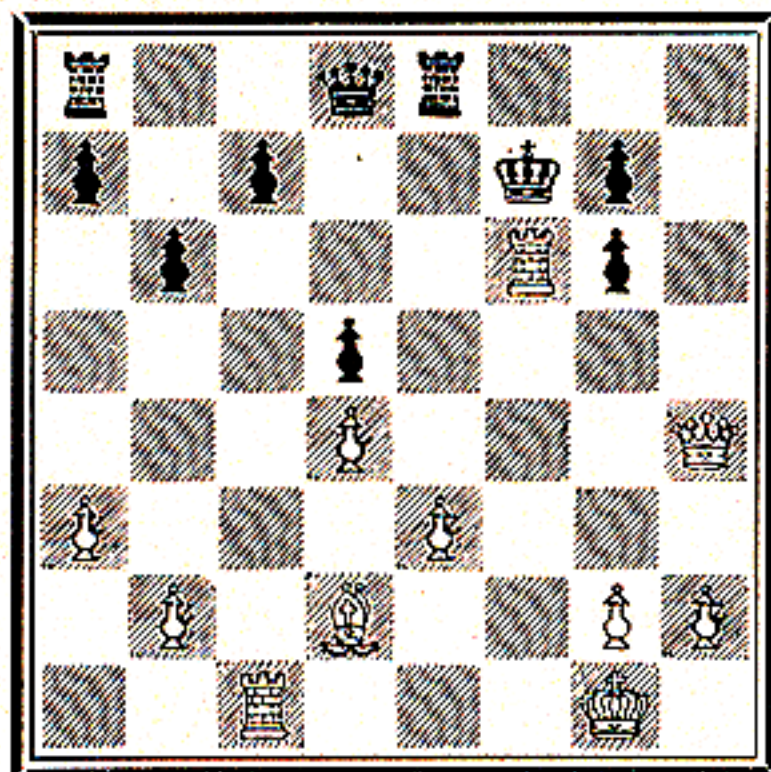
White has a winning game now with 19 Q-B4! and the BP is lost (19 . . . QR-B1; 20 B-KKt4. Or 19 . . . R-K2; 20 B-QKt4, R-Q2; 21 B-Kt4).

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 19 B-R5ch   | B-Kt3 |
| 20 BxBch    | PxB   |
| 21 RxKtch?! | ....  |

This is the move White has relied on. 21 . . . QxR? would not do because of 22 R-B1 etc. 21 . . . PxR is easily refuted by 22 Q-R7ch, K-K3 (if 22 . . . K-B1; 23 RxP, R-K2; 24 RxR, QxR; 25 Q-R8ch); 23 R-B6ch, K-B4; 24 Q-R3ch, K-K5 (if 24 . . . K-Kt4; 25 P-K4 mate); 25 R-B3 and 26 Q-B3 mate. This is all very convincing; what is Black to do?!



Keres



Fairhurst

21 . . . . . K-Kt1!!

An unforeseen resource. If now 22 R-KB4, P-KKt4 is available!

22 R(1)-B6                      P×R  
23 Q-R6                        Q-K2  
24 QxPch                      Q-Kt2

White's simplest course was now 24 RxKBP. Despite the poor position of White's B, the two passed Ps for the exchange should suffice for a draw. White's policy of keeping the Qs on the board ultimately turns out to be a mistaken one: careful study of the remaining play will show that Black's quick win subsequently is due to the presence of the Qs.

25 Q-B5                      Q-Kt4  
26 Q-B3                      QR-B1

Luckily White has one last chance to retrieve the game now with 27 P-KR4! QxP; 28 QxPch, K-R1; 29 Q-B3, K-Kt2; 30 B-B3, followed by P-Q5 and the dead B has come to life. After missing this last chance, White gets no others.

|           |         |         |        |
|-----------|---------|---------|--------|
| 27 B-B1?  | K-Kt2   | 35 QxR  | QxQch  |
| 28 P-KKt3 | R-K5    | 36 K-B3 | Q-B6ch |
| 29 K-B2   | K-Kt3   | 37 K-Q2 | Q-R8   |
| 30 K-K2   | Q-B4    | 38 RxBP | QxPch  |
| 31 Q-Kt2  | QR-K1   | 39 K-Q1 | QxKKtP |
| 32 K-Q1   | Q-Kt5ch | 40 RxP  | Q-Q6ch |
| 33 K-B2   | RxQP!   | 41 B-Q2 | P-B4   |
| 34 P×R    | R-K7ch  | Resigns |        |

A lucky but not wholly undeserved win for Keres!

(Black plays the early middle game much too passively, making no attempt to control his K5 or to obtain some room with . . . P-K4 or . . . P-QB4. He is then definitely on the defensive, until his mistake at move 26 adds one weakness too many.)

### Hastings Christmas Tournament

December, 1937

### INDIAN DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky

Sir G. A. Thomas

White

Black

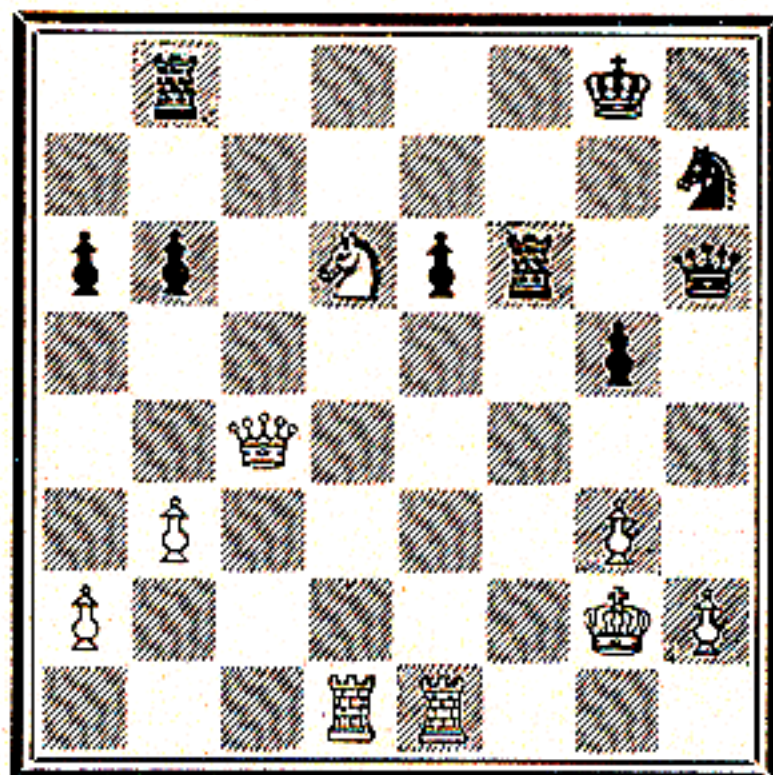
|          |         |           |        |
|----------|---------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3  | 14 QR-Q1  | R-Kt1  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3    | 15 Kt-KR4 | Q-Q1   |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3  | 16 P-B4   | P-KKt4 |
| 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2   | 17 P×P    | P×P    |
| 5 B-Kt2  | B-Kt5ch | 18 Kt-B3  | Q-B3   |
| 6 B-Q2   | B×Bch   | 19 P-K5   | Q-R3   |
| 7 Q×B    | P-Q3    | 20 P×P    | P×P    |
| 8 O-O    | QKt-Q2  | 21 Kt-K4  | P-Q4   |
| 9 Q-B2   | Q-B1?   | 22 Kt-Q6  | B-R1   |
| 10 Kt-B3 | O-O     | 23 Kt-K5  | KtxKt  |
| 11 P-K4  | P-QR3   | 24 P×Kt   | P×P    |
| 12 KR-K1 | P-R3    | 25 Q×P    | B×B    |
| 13 P-Kt3 | Kt-R2   | 26 K×B    | P-B4?  |

. . . P-Kt4 should have been played. The text is speedily refuted.

27 P×P e. p.

R×P

Thomas



Reshevsky

28 Kt-B5!

R×Kt

If the Q moves, it must be to a square from which the KP can no longer be protected.

29 R×P

R-B7ch

And now any Q move would be answered by a corresponding discovered check winning the Q!

30 K×R

QxPch

31 K-B3

Resigns

A remarkable finish. If 31 . . . K-R1; 32 Q-Q4ch, K-Kt1; 33 R-Kt6ch; if 31 . . . R-B1ch; 32 R-B6ch wins easily; likewise after 31 . . . P-Kt5ch; 32 K×P etc.—F. R.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOARDS

Felt: 2" squares ----- \$1.00 each

Oilcloth: 2 3/8" sq. ----- .75 each

## CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

| No. | Solid Gold  | Gold Filled | Gold Plated | Sterling Silver |
|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 500 | -----\$3.25 | \$1.50      | \$1.25      | \$1.25          |
| 501 | -----4.25   | 1.75        | 1.50        | 1.50            |
| 502 | -----15.00  | 7.00        | 5.50        | 5.50            |
| 503 | -----12.50  | 5.00        | 3.75        | 3.75            |

CASUAL READERS OF THE CHESS REVIEW ARE INVITED TO EXAMINE OUR "GET-ACQUAINTED" OFFERS ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.



# HOW I LOST THE TITLE

By DR. MAX EUWE

Playing this match with Alekhine has been a somewhat thankless task for me, since my opponent's playing strength has been so variable. Most of the experts believed that Alekhine had gone back considerably, but there were also a few who considered Alekhine capable of recapturing his form of 1930 at San Remo. (In that tournament he made the splendid score of 14 out of 15 against virtually all the leading masters of the day.)

Thus our match had to solve the problem presented by Alekhine himself; it had to provide an answer to the question: "Is it or is it not true that Alekhine is very strong?" And the outcome of the contest which has just been finished has answered this question in a completely convincing manner: Alekhine is not only very strong, but he must be regarded as the best player in the world. On the basis of games with one opponent it is impossible to judge whether he is again the Alekhine of San Remo. But there is surely no great difference. Alekhine has played wonderfully, and I certainly do not consider it a disgrace to be worsted by such an opponent. But I do deplore my collapse at the end. This collapse was so bad that I put up too little resistance, so that the numerical expression of the result is not a true reflection of our relative strength during the match as a whole.

This collapse had physical as well as psychological causes. Above all, I felt very tired in the second half of the match, perhaps as a result of the pretty strenuous exertion of the team tournament in Stockholm, in which I had participated with the object of playing myself into my best form. In the twenty-first game I had the impression that my brain had begun a sort of "sit-down strike"; I could form no reasonable plan, and my loss must be attributed to illogical rather than to bad moves.

But even more important than the physical causes were the psychological. When I discovered, after the tenth game, what kind of an opponent I had to contend with, I was already three points behind. Then I appreciated how serious the situation was, and exerted myself with all the strength at my command to reduce my opponent's lead. At first it did not go very smoothly. But beginning with the fifteenth game I had all sorts of chances. After seventeen games I was only two points behind, and if it had then gone well I might have been able to save the day. But things simply would not

go my way, either in the eighteenth, or the nineteenth, or the twentieth game. This was due partly to my own mistakes and partly to the fact that the positions offered my opponent hidden resources which had been difficult to foresee. All three games were drawn, so that I was still two points behind when the twentieth game was over. This check discouraged me to such an extent that I played the rest of the match in a depressed mood.

One can understand the course of the match best by dividing the games into groups of five—

| Games  |                                                                   | Result |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 1-5    | An optimistic beginning.....                                      | 3 -2   |
| 6-10   | Alekhine wakes up; I look on surprised .....                      | 1½-4½  |
| *11-15 | A fierce fight .....                                              | 2½-2½  |
| 16-20  | I battle with all my strength to reduce the lead .....            | 3 -2   |
| 21-25  | I am demoralized; Alekhine is brimming with self-confidence ..... | 1½-4½  |

If I examine the quality of our play from a purely technical point of view and look at Alekhine's with a magnifying glass, I come to the conclusion that he excelled in all respects. He not only had various innovations in the openings but also constructed the framework of the game in the simple strategical manner which used to characterise his play. His tactical resourcefulness and combinative ability are so well known and so typical of his style that it is not necessary for me to enlarge on them. His play in the ending was also at a high level. But I must above all marvel at the manner in which he treated adjourned positions. This is all the easier to judge since I also had to analyse the adjourned games, and thus knew them through and through. When I think of the creative ideas which my opponent sometimes infused into the positions, of the unexpected turns which he was able to discover, then I must express the greatest admiration for his mastery of this phase of the game.

My own play is far less satisfactory. If I disregard the opening, I must admit that this match has brought out the various defects in my play clearly—lack of absolute precision in combinations, occasional bad blunders, but especially the complete absence of a drawing technique. This last defect turned out to be of the utmost importance; I did not know how to hold the draw in positions which were drawn. These were positions where material equality was maintained, but where my opponent may perhaps have had a slight positional advantage. If



I saw no clear drawing method I played aimlessly, forced the position occasionally, and thereby quickly drifted into a lost position. This weakness is most obvious in the second, seventh, eighth, twenty-first, and twenty-fourth games. This match has set me on the track of a weakness in my play, and I am determined to eliminate this weakness with all the energy and seriousness at my disposal.

It is not my intention to challenge my opponent as soon as possible, since I am well aware that the claims of others for a match for the highest title have more weight now. Nevertheless, if my tournament results justify my doing so, I may make an attempt to recapture the title four or five years from now. For the time being such an idea is out of the question, for my opponent is undisputedly my better. May he successfully defend his title in the years to come! Long live the new world champion!

—*The Manchester Guardian.*

(An outstanding game even in a match of outstanding games!)

#### World Championship Match

(Eighteenth Game)

's Gravenhage - November 16-17, 1937

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

| Dr. A. Alekhine | Dr. M. Euwe |
|-----------------|-------------|
| White           | Black       |
| 1 Kt-KB3        | P-Q4        |
| 2 P-B4          | P-K3        |
| 3 P-Q4          | Kt-KB3      |

For the first time in this match, the Slav Defense is avoided and the Orthodox Defense is adopted in its stead!

4 Kt-B3 . . . . .

Confronting Black with the difficult problem of deciding in favor of the Orthodox variation proper with 4 . . . B-K2, or of the more venturesome 4 . . . P-B4.

4 . . . . . P-B4

Quite a few theoreticians consider this Black's best continuation and go so far as to condemn 4 Kt-B3, which permits 4 . . . P-B4 to be played under relatively favorable circumstances. From the subsequent play in this game, however, we may conclude that White has excellent attacking chances in this variation.

5 BPxP KtxP

5 . . . KPXP; 6 PxP leads to a variation of the Tarrasch Defense which is unfavorable for Black.

|        |         |
|--------|---------|
| 6 P-K4 | KtxKt   |
| 7 PxKt | PxP     |
| 8 PxP  | B-Kt5ch |
| 9 B-Q2 | BxBch   |

Preferable to 9 . . . Q-R4, for after the double exchange on Q7, Black is left with a decidedly disadvantageous ending.

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 10 QxB  | O-O       |
| 11 B-B4 | . . . . . |

A "relatively" new move. In the Ostend Tournament, earlier in the year, Keres selected this continuation against Fine and won brilliantly subsequently. White's intention is to play P-Q5 at the earliest opportunity, and after . . . PxP to recapture with the B; as a result his pieces will be posted most effectively.

11 . . . . . Kt-B3

This method of developing the Kt is more aggressive than . . . Kt-Q2. One's choice of either of these moves in such a position is merely a matter of individual preference.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 12 O-O   | P-QKt3    |
| 13 KR-Q1 | B-Kt2     |
| 14 Q-B4  | R-B1      |
| 15 P-Q5  | . . . . . |

Having completed his development, White proceeds to the attack. Black soon finds himself confronted with some exceedingly difficult problems.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 15 . . . . . | PxP   |
| 16 BxP       | Q-K2  |
| 17 Kt-Kt5    | Kt-K4 |

White threatened to obtain a decisive material advantage by capturing three times on KB7, followed in due course by R-Q7ch and RxB.

17 . . . QR-Q1 would be answered by 18 Q-B5, P-Kt3; 19 Q-Kt4 threatening 20 Q-R4 which would force a further weakness in the castled position in the form of the disagreeable necessity . . . P-KR4.

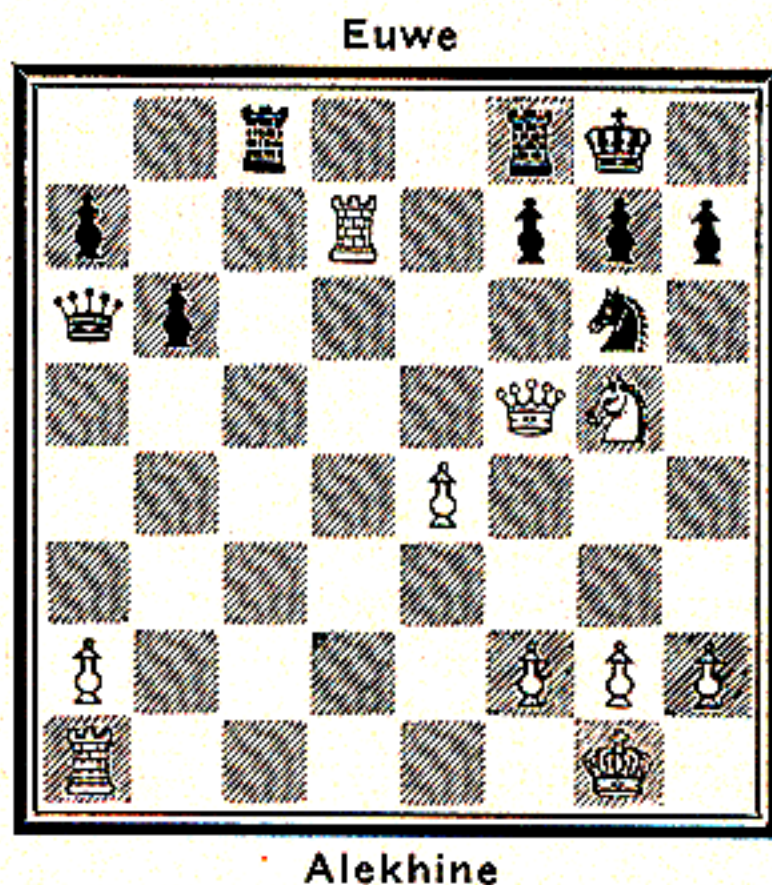
18 BxB Kt-Kt3

The point of Black's previous move.

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 19 Q-B5 | QxB       |
| 20 R-Q7 | . . . . . |

One of the most difficult situations in this game. For the moment White has the advantage. If 20 . . . R-B2; 21 QR-Q1 and Black has no opportunity for counterplay.

20 . . . . . Q-R3



Black's BP is indirectly protected, for if White captures the BP, there follows 21 . . . QxP! and Black actually gets the better game, for example 21 RxBP, QxP; 22 RxBch, KtxR. The necessity for guarding the last rank is an important restraining factor on White's freedom of action.



21 P-KR4 . . . .

With the powerful threat P-R5.

21 . . . . R-B4

This is the second point of 20 . . . Q-R3; White has nothing better than retreating his Rook to Q5.

22 R-Q5 RxR

Black proceeds on the theory that White's passed P will turn out to be weak. The subsequent play proves, however, that this possibility is a very slim one; and hence 22 . . . Q-B1, leading to approximate equality, was more to the point. After the text, White has a positional advantage.

23 PxR Q-B1

24 Q-K4 R-K1

25 Q-R4 R-K2

26 P-Q6 R-Q2

The passed P is now blockaded, it is true, but Black has no real chance of winning it.

27 R-Q1 Kt-B1

28 Q-KB4 Q-B3

29 Kt-K4 Q-B7

30 R-QB1 . . . .

The subsequent play demonstrates the correctness of this P sacrifice. Yet 30 R-Q2 was preferable, for it would have enabled White to retain his positional advantage without any risk.

30 . . . . QxP

In making his last move, White has overlooked that this capture can be made with impunity—for if now 31 Kt-B6ch, PxKt; 32 Q-Kt4 ch, K-R1; 33 R-B8, Q-R8ch; 34 K-R2, Q-K4ch; 35 P-Kt3, QxP; 36 RxKtch, QxR; 37 QxR and Black is two Ps ahead.

31 P-R5 . . . .

Alekhine plans a very strong maneuver which will assure him a lasting initiative on the K's wing. He now threatens 32 P-R6, so that Black's next move is practically forced.

31 . . . . P-KR3

32 Kt-Kt3! Kt-K3

33 Q-K5 . . . .

An alternative to be considered was 33 R-B8 ch, R-Q1; 34 Q-B1. The text threatens to win at once with 34 R-B8ch, for if 34 . . . R-Q1; 35 RxRch, KtxR; 36 Q-K8ch wins a piece; while 34 . . . K-R2 loses by 35 Q-K4ch, P-Kt3; 36 Q-K5, Kt-Kt2; 37 Kt-K4 etc.

33 . . . . Q-R3

34 Kt-B5 . . . .

This formidable placement of the Kt was the object to be achieved by 31 P-R5.

34 . . . . Q-Q6

35 K-R2 . . . .

An interesting possibility was 35 R-B8ch, K-R2; 36 KtxRP—after which either 36 . . . KxKt? or 36 . . . PxKt? allows mate on the move, while 36 . . . Q-Q8ch; 37 K-R2, QxP is refuted by 38 R-R8ch! However, Black has a saving clause in 36 . . . R-Q1!

35 . . . . K-R2

36 R-B3 Q-Q8

Black must switch his Q to the K side, as White's attack is becoming too dangerous.

37 P-B3 Q-Q7

38 R-B4 Q-Kt4

Black has achieved his object, but there is no more than a draw in the position.

39 R-KR4 . . . .

Here Alekhine overlooks a forced draw: 39 R-KKt4! QxPch; 40 R-R4, Q-Kt4; 41 R-KKt4, Q-R4ch (above all not 41 . . . Q-B3? 42 RxPch); 42 R-R4 etc. with repetition of moves.

39 . . . . Q-B3

40 Q-K4 . . . .

White could also exchange Qs here, for Black could achieve no more than a draw—his extra P having little value, as it is compensated for by White's greater command of the board and superior P position.

40 . . . . Kt-B4

41 Q-B2 . . . .

The sealed move.

41 . . . . P-R4

A painstaking analysis leads one to conclude that it is pretty certain—all arguments to the contrary—that the position cannot be won by Black. If 41 . . . K-R1; 42 R-KKt4, Kt-K3; 43 R-QB4 and Black is limited to the choice between (a) 43 . . . Kt-B4, whereupon 44 R-KKt4 forces a draw, and (b) 43 . . . R-Q1, after which 44 R-B8 gives White fine winning chances. Finally, 41 . . . P-Kt3 leads to such intricate play that the resulting weakening of Black's K side may well prove fatal.

(Note hereabouts the nonchalance with which both masters disregard the hallowed copybook maxim: "Never miss a check—it might be mate!" And as it happens, the discovered check would have no value whatever.—F. R.)

42 P-Kt3 P-R5

Here too 42 . . . K-R1 would be answered by R-KKt4. After the text Black retains his extra P and is fully out of danger. But the simplification involved makes it extremely questionable whether the win can still be forced.

43 R-KKt4 P-Kt3

Forced, but Black has prepared for this contingency.

44 Kt-R4 QxQP

45 PxPch PxP

46 R-Q4!! . . . .

This pretty sacrifice brings White temporary relief. If 46 . . . QxR; 47 QxPch, K-R1; 48 Q-K8ch draws by perpetual check, for 48 . . . K-Kt2 will not do because of 49 Kt-B5ch.

It should be noted that any other move would have lost, because of the threatened exchange of Qs after 46 . . . Q-Q7ch with an easily won ending.

46 . . . . Q-K3

47 RxRch KtxR

48 QxP . . . .

The result of 46 R-Q4 has been as follows: White has liquidated his opponent's most dangerous passed Pawn and at the same time rid himself of his own weak Pawns. On the other hand, White's positional advantage has completely disappeared, so that Black may at last be able to utilize his extra P.

48 . . . . P-R4

49 Q-B2 Kt-K4

50 K-Kt2 Kt-B5?

A blunder, which permits White to establish



material equality by a clever finesse. Black had a plentiful supply of satisfactory moves, the most promising being 50 . . . Q-B5.

51 KtxP! . . . .

This pretty move forces the draw. If Black wins the Q now by 51 . . . Kt-K6ch; 52 K-B2, KtxQ. White has his revenge with 53 Kt-B8ch and 54 KtxQ. The game was therefore abandoned as a draw.

(*De Schaakwereld*)

(*In this game Euwe lost a lot more than a half-point!*)

### World Championship Match

(Nineteenth Game)

Eindhoven - November 20-21, 1937

### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. M. Euwe Dr. A. Alekhine

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| White    | Black  |
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  |
| 4 Kt-B3  | Kt-K5  |

Turns out to be premature. The most effective reply to White's fourth move is generally thought to be 4 . . . BxKtch; 5 PxB, P-QKt3; 6 P-KKt3, B-Kt2; 7 B-Kt2, O-O (Bogolyubov—Nimzovich, Carlsbad 1929) and Black will have an opportunity to chew on the QBP.

5 Q-B2 P-Q4

. . . P-KB4 seems more consistent with the previous move.

6 P-K3 P-QB4  
7 B-Q3 Kt-KB3

A retreat which only a duffer—or an Alekhine!—could permit himself. Alekhine must have expected to play 7 . . . Q-R4 at this point, realizing at the last moment that White obtains a beautiful game with the enterprising reply 8 O-O! Note that the alternatives are equally distasteful (7 . . . P-B4? 8 BPxP, KPxP; 9 PxB leaves Black's center full of weaknesses while 8 . . . BxKtch? solves no problems and 8 . . . KtxKt loses time).

8 BPxP KPxP  
9 PxB BxP  
10 O-O Kt-B3

Not only is Black far behind in development, but he cannot very well castle, for then the reply 11 P-K4 would greatly enhance White's advantage.

11 P-K4! B-K2

Relatively best (if one can use the word "best" in this miserable situation!); Black must avoid as best he can any opening up of the game.

12 P-K5 Kt-KKt5

This Kt soon finds himself in a blind alley, but the alternatives are exceedingly unattractive!

13 R-K1 Kt-Kt5

Two of a kind. Black deliberately increases the tension.

14 B-Kt5ch K-B1

A discreet withdrawal saves him from a worse fate—something like 14 . . . B-Q2; 15

Q-B5, Kt-QB3; 16 P-K6! BxP; 17 RxB, PxR; 18 QxKt and wins.

15 Q-K2 B-QB4  
16 Kt-Q1 B-B4  
17 P-KR3 P-KR4

After 17 . . . Kt-KR3; 18 BxKt, PxR; 19 Kt-K3 Black's game has no prospects. Hence the text, with which Black tries to keep the game in the same turbulent channels. Naturally White cannot go in for 18 PxKt? PxP regaining the piece, as the KKt cannot leave his post because of . . . Q-R5. However, a little *Zwischenzug* changes all that.

18 B-Kt5 Q-Kt3

White's best rejoinder was now 19 PxKt (strike while the iron is hot), PxP; 20 Kt-R4, B-K5 and now Becker's line 21 P-K6! QxP; 22 P-R3, Kt-B7; 23 QxKt, BxQ; 24 RxQ, PxR; 25 R-B1, BxKt; 26 Kt-Kt6ch wins.

19 Kt-R4 B-K5  
20 PxKt Kt-B7

### THE NEW YORKER LOOKS AT CHESS

Some of our friends were aghast when they learned, by cable, that Dr. Alexandre Alekhine (white) had defeated World's Champion Dr. Max Euwe (black) by



playing KKt-B3 on his sixth move, after opening with the queen's gambit and meeting the Slav Defense. The mail dispatches have filled these friends with even more excitement. KKt-B3 on the sixth, for all its foolhardy look, was a shrewd and mortal thrust. Dr. Euwe gazed, gasping, at the board for forty minutes, and finally played P-QKt4, which spelled his doom. There is something tonic about this to people who are alarmed at the rate of change in the universe, so rapidly expanding, or else (according to Dr. S. Sambursky of the University of Jerusalem) contracting. Chess is well over a thousand years old, and is still the best game in the world. All our science and our wit have not contrived its equal. We feel sure that a thousand years hence, in an unrecognizably expanded (or contracted) universe, someone will discover the right answer to the Alekhine variation against the Slav Defense.

(From THE NEW YORKER,  
November 13, 1937)



Euwe's somewhat inexact order of moves has given Black an opportunity to branch off from the indicated course.

21 Kt-QB3 Kt-Q5

Preferring to keep the position in a chaotic state, rather than to get back some material by . . . KtxKR at the cost of simplification.

22 Q-B1 PxP

Black has only one Pawn for the piece, but he threatens . . . to threaten. White must watch out for moves like . . . Kt-K3 or . . . P-B3.

23 Kt-R4! Q-B2

Both players toss around pieces as if they did not know that modern chess is fearfully dull and decadent, especially after 1 P-Q4.

Black rightly declines 23 . . . QxB; 24 QxQ, KtxQ; 25 KtxB, since the promising continuation 25 . . . R-R4 is tamed by 26 RxB, PxR; 27 KtxKP and the simplifications not only contribute to White's peace of mind—they also leave Black no "swindling" possibilities.

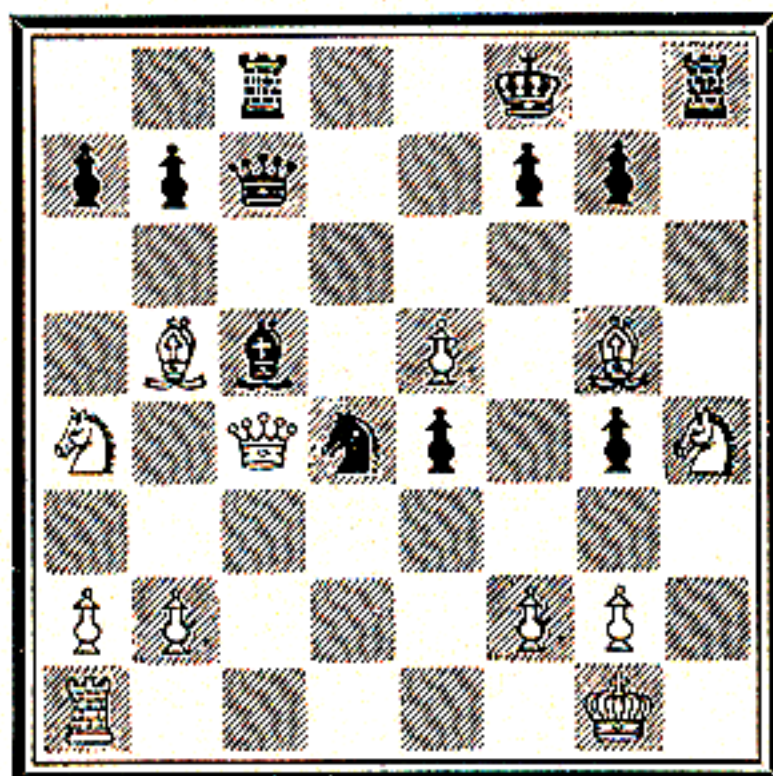
24 RxB . . . .

Another way—and on the whole a simpler one—was 24 KtxB, QxKt; 25 B-Q3 etc. However, White feels that it is about time he took the initiative, instead of playing an obligato to Black's sacrifices.

24 . . . . PxR  
25 Q-B4 R-B1

Running into a clearly lost position, but if 25 . . . B-Kt3; 26 P-K6! should be decisive (for example 26 . . . KtxP; 27 Kt-Kt6ch, PxKt; 28 QxKt, Q-R7ch? 29 K-B1 and Black can resign!).

Dr. Alekhine



Dr. Euwe

26 R-QB1! . . . .

Critics who can hear the grass grow, gnashed their teeth over this move, pointing out a win by 26 R-Q1, KtxB; 27 KtxB, P-R3 (if 27 . . . QxKt?? 28 QxQch, RxQ; 29 R-Q8 mate); 28 Kt-Kt6ch (the apostles of the pretty win, despite their freedom from time pressure, overlook that 29 R-Q7 wins at once without frills and doodads), K-K1; 29 Kt-K6! etc.

Becker points out, however, that Alekhine would hardly have allowed himself to be butchered in this degrading manner; he would very likely have answered 26 R-Q1 with . . . QxP! 27 KtxB, QxKt; 28 QxQch, RxQ; 29 RxKt, RxQB; 30 R-Q8ch, K-K2; 31 RxR, RxB and since Black threatens . . . P-Kt4, he will have

time to win both Q side Ps, so that he is certain of a draw!

This is only one of the numerous instances in which unnecessarily severe criticism of Euwe was based on deplorably superficial analysis.

26 . . . . P-QKt3

But now 26 . . . QxP would suffer an elegant refutation by 27 KtxB, QxB; 28 Kt-K6ch! KtxKt; 29 QxRch, K-K2 (29 . . . Kt-Q1 is disposed of by 30 R-Q1); 30 R-B7ch! K-B3 (if 30 . . . KtxR; 31 QxKtch with a quick win); 31 QxR and wins, as 31 . . . KtxR is impossible because of 32 Q-Q8ch (Becker).

27 KtxB PxKt

Forced; 27 . . . QxKt? loses at once after 28 QxKt!

28 B-QR6? . . . .

Too bad; the text is based on the fact that the QR cannot move, for then 29 QxKt wins. The right move was 28 P-K6! Black would then be lost (28 . . . KtxB; 29 QxKt, K-Kt1; 30 Q-Q7—or 28 . . . KtxP; 29 Kt-Kt6ch!).

28 . . . . QxP!  
29 BxR QxB

Attacking two pieces (for there is a threat of 30 . . . QxRch!).

30 QxQBPch QxQ  
31 RxQ . . . .

Since White must now be content with a draw, 31 Kt-Kt6ch was much more to the point.

31 . . . . RxKt  
32 R-B4 Kt-K7ch

Alekhine still continues to display his prodigious tactical genius. Euwe must now play with the greatest care to hold the position.

33 K-B1 Kt-B5

Threatening . . . R-R8 mate.

34 K-Kt1 P-Kt6!

A new threat: 35 . . . R-R8ch!! 36 KxR, PxP; 37 R-B1, P-K6; 38 B-R6, P-K7; 39 BxP, KtxP; 40 R-Q1, Kt-Kt6ch and wins (Becker).

35 B-R6! . . . .

Best. He cannot play 35 RxP? Kt-R6ch; while if 35 PxP, Kt-K7ch; 36 K-B1 (36 K-B2? P-K6ch), KtxPch; 37 K-K1, P-B4 and Black should win.

35 . . . . PxPch  
36 KxP R-R3?

A mistake in time pressure (he should have played 36 . . . Kt-Q6ch). Now White has a chance to play for a win(!) by 37 R-B8ch, K-K2; 38 R-B7ch and 39 RxRP. But Euwe is also in time pressure, and therefore plays for a draw with

37 RxP RxB

The remaining moves were:

|            |       |           |        |
|------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 38 RxKt    | RxP   | 44 P-Kt6  | R-R6ch |
| 39 R-QKt4  | P-Kt3 | 45 K-B2   | P-R3   |
| 40 R-Kt7   | K-Kt2 | 46 R-Kt8! | R-QKt6 |
| 41 K-B3    | P-Kt4 | 47 P-Kt7  | K-Kt2  |
| 42 P-QKt4! | K-Kt3 | 48 R-QR8  | RxKtP  |
| 43 P-Kt5   | P-B4  | 49 RxP    | Drawn  |

A titanic struggle, for which both of these great masters deserve our gratitude!



(One has the impression that Euwe should have been able to extract more than a half-point from this game.)

World Championship Match  
(Twentieth Game)  
Amsterdam - November 23, 1937

INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Ernst Gruenfeld)

Dr. A. Alekhine  
White

Dr. M. Euwe  
Black

|          |        |        |      |
|----------|--------|--------|------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 Q-B2 | P-Q4 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 5 PXP  | QxP  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  | 6 P-K3 | P-B4 |

Thus far identical with the 8th, 10th and 12th games. Alekhine now selects a different continuation, which is by no means satisfactory.

|        |      |         |       |
|--------|------|---------|-------|
| 7 B-Q2 | BxKt | 9 Kt-B3 | Kt-B3 |
| 8 PxB  | O-O  | 10 P-B4 | Q-Q3  |

The same line of play turned out well for Black as far back as the game Pirc—Spielmann, Bled 1931.

11 PXP . . . . .

Not very convincing. 11 B-B3 looks better.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 11 . . . . . | QxP   |
| 12 QR-Kt1    | P-K4! |

12 . . . P-QKt3 would doubtless be answered by 13 B-B3, P-K4? (or 13 . . . Q-K2; 14 Kt-K5!); 14 KtxP, KtxKt; 15 R-Kt5 followed by RxKt.

13 Kt-Kt5? . . . . .

13 B-Q3? would lose a piece (13 . . . P-K5! 14 BxP, KtxB; 15 QxKt, B-B4!). However, 13 B-B3 was in order.

13 . . . . . P-KR3

A very well worthwhile alternative was 13 . . . P-K5; 14 R-Kt5, Q-K2; 15 B-B3, P-QR3! 16 BxKt? PxB! winning a piece. Or 14 P-KR4, P-KR3; 15 Kt-R3, Q-K2 etc., with a satisfactory position.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 Kt-K4 | KtxKt |
| 15 QxKt  | R-Q1! |

Preventing 16 B-Q3, for then 16 P-B4 would win a piece.

16 R-Kt5 . . . . .

Alekhine continues to dawdle, instead of proceeding with the development of his K side.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 16 . . . . . | Q-K2      |
| 17 B-K2      | . . . . . |

17 . . . . . P-QKt3!

A deeply thought out answer. If now 18 QxKt, B-Kt2; 19 RxKP, QxR; 20 QxB, Q-R8ch; 21 B-Q1, Q-Kt7! winning one of the Bs. Or 18 B-Q3, P-B4!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 18 B-KB3 | B-Kt2 |
| 19 Q-B2  | QR-B1 |
| 20 O-O   | B-R3  |

Thus Black has clearly obtained the better game.

21 R-Q5 . . . . .

The most promising move available. After 21 R-Kt2, Kt-Kt1 would at once win the QBP.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 21 . . . . . | Kt-Kt5 |
| 22 BxKt      | QxB    |
| 23 RxRch     | RxR    |
| 24 R-B1      | R-Q7   |
| 25 Q-Kt3     | Q-R4   |

There were better winning prospects in the ending resulting from 25 . . . QxQ; 26 PxQ, R-Kt7; 27 B-Q1, B-Kt2.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 26 P-QR3 | P-Kt3 |
| 27 P-KR4 | P-K5! |

Not 27 . . . RxP; 28 KxR, Q-Q7ch; 29 B-K2! QxR; 30 Q-R4 etc.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 28 BxP   | Q-R4      |
| 29 Q-B3! | . . . . . |

29 P-Kt3 would be a mistake because of 29 . . . Q-K7; 30 R-KB1, BxP and wins.

29 . . . . . Q-K7

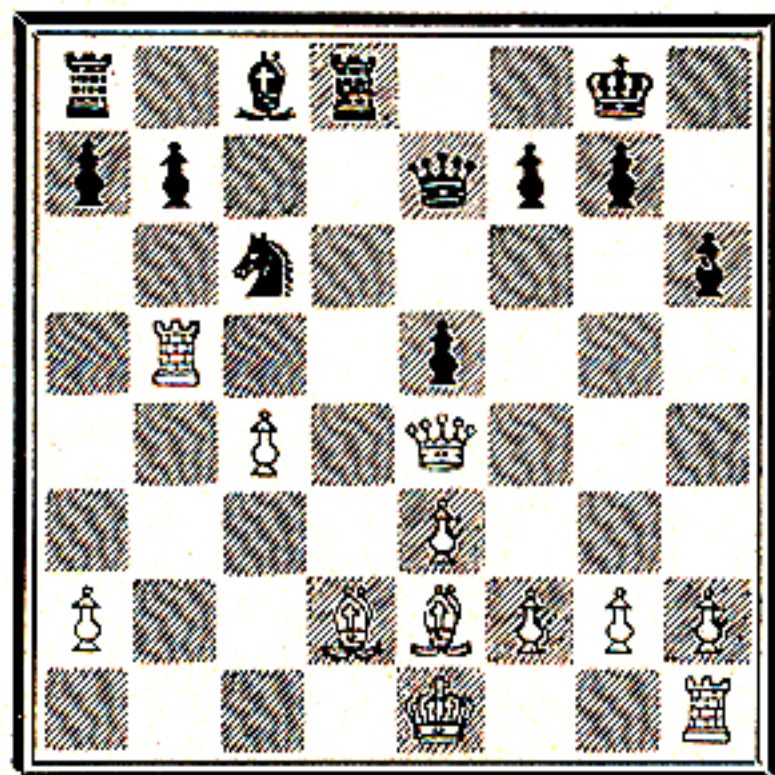
29 . . . R-Q8ch would have resulted in clear equality after 30 RxR, QxRch; 31 K-R2, Q-Kt5; 32 B-B3, QxRPch; 33 K-Kt1, Q-K2 etc.

|          |        |            |           |
|----------|--------|------------|-----------|
| 30 Q-B6  | BxP    | 36 Q-Kt6ch | K-B1      |
| 31 BxP!  | R-Q8ch | 37 Q-R6ch  | K-Kt1     |
| 32 RxR   | QxRch  | 38 Q-Kt5ch | K-B1      |
| 33 K-R2  | PxB    | 39 Q-B4ch  | B-B2      |
| 34 QxPch | K-B1   | 40 Q-Kt8ch | K-Kt2     |
| 35 QxPch | K-Kt1  | 41 QxRP    | . . . . . |

41 Q-K5ch, K-Kt1; 42 Q-Kt5ch, K-B1; 43 Q-B4 would have been stronger, but after 43 . . . Q-R8! White could hardly win the ending.

The game was adjourned at this point, and later given up as a draw at White's suggestion without resumption, as 41 . . . Q-Q3ch; 42 K-R3, Q-K3ch; 44 P-Kt4, Q-K5! is good enough for Black.

(Wiener Schachzeitung)



Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building,  
1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location  
in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## Horowitz on Tour

During the past month I. A. Horowitz has had the pleasant experience of visiting chess clubs from coast to coast. Old friends have vied with new to make his trip an interesting and comfortable one. A factual recital of his exhibition results will be found below, but the following sidelights gleaned from his letters are rather interesting.

In Washington, D. C.: He found Messrs. A. W. Fox (for many years one of America's outstanding players) and Kurtz Wimsatt, (a strong amateur and chess patron) experimenting with the move 2 . . . B-B4 in the Queen's Gambit. They have played innumerable variations with this move and feel that it is sound and will revolutionize the defense to the Queen's Gambit in that Black will have no difficulty in bringing out his QB. A sample variation: 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, B-B4!; 3 Q-Kt3, P-K4!; 4 PxKP, Kt-QB3; 5 PxP and it seems that Black is lost—but now comes 5 . . . B-Kt5ch; followed by . . . Kt-Q5 and White is lost. The following game is a riot of sacrificial combinations leading to a very pretty finish.

Washington, 1937

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Amateur<br>White |        | A. W. Fox<br>Black |               |
|------------------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| 1 P-Q4           | P-Q4   | 16 Q-R8ch          | K-Q2          |
| 2 P-QB4          | B-B4   | 17 KtxR            | QxKt          |
| 3 Kt-QB3         | P-K3   | 18 P-R3            | B-Q3!         |
| 4 PxP            | PxP    | 19 Q-R3            | R-K1ch        |
| 5 Q-Kt3          | Kt-QB3 | 20 K-B3            | B-Kt5ch!      |
| 6 Kt-B3          | Kt-Kt5 | 21 PxP             | QxPch         |
| 7 P-K4           | PxP    | 22 KxP             | Q-Q5ch        |
| 8 Kt-KKt5        | Q-B3   | 23 K-B3            | Q-Q8ch        |
| 9 P-QR3          | P-K6?! | 24 K-B2            | Kt-Kt5ch      |
| 10 PxKt          | PxPch  | 25 K-Kt1           | Q-Q5ch        |
| 11 K-K2          | O-O-O  | 26 B-K3            | RxB           |
| 12 Kt-Kt5        | Kt-R3  | 27 Q-R7            | QxP(Kt7)      |
| 13 KtxPch        | K-Kt1  | 28 B-Kt5ch         | K-K2          |
| 14 Q-R4          | RxP    | 29 R-KB1           | QxPch!        |
| 15 Kt-B6ch       | K-B1   | 30 KxQ             | R-Kt6<br>mate |

In Indianapolis: He found his genial host, Herbert M. Spencer, (who by the way is Prosecuting Attorney of Marion County), busily engaged in conducting a murder trial. He watched the case intently during the course of a full day in court, but the evidence was purely circumstantial and not enough ground was covered to enable him to reach a conclusion. Alas! the newspapers were therefore unable to appear with glaring headlines: "Chessplayer Solves Murder Case." In passing, it is interesting to note that steaks when served in Marion

County are "almost as big as a cow — three pounds!"

In Tulsa: He learned that when Sammy Reshevsky was there as a boy prodigy of eight, a lady offered him \$50 if he would permit her to kiss him. Sammy suggested that she kiss his manager—it would cost less. It is quite possible that today in view of the current depression (or is it recession?), Sammy's terms would be more reasonable!

In Dallas: Mr. Swanner J. Hines presented him with a copy of the Sixth American Chess Congress Book edited by Steinitz, and he was impressed with the fact that back in 1889, it was possible to hold a tournament in New York City with the following prizes: 1st, \$1,000; 2nd, \$750; 3rd, \$600; 4th, \$500; 5th, \$400; 6th, \$300; and 7th, \$200—also by the fact that gate receipts alone amounted to \$2,169.30! Surely figures that are a challenge to the present chess generation!

February will witness his return swing back from the Pacific Coast. The following exhibitions are definitely scheduled: Feb. 2, Monterey, Calif. Feb. 5, Portland, Oregon. Feb. 7, Longview, Wash. Feb. 8, Seattle, Wash. Feb. 11, Great Falls, Montana. Feb. 13, Salt Lake City, Utah. Feb. 15, Denver, Colo. Feb. 17, Omaha, Nebr. Feb. 18, Minneapolis, Minn. Tentative dates are: Feb. 19, Milwaukee, Wis.; Feb. 20, Chicago, Ill. Rochester, N. Y., Boston, Mass. and Providence, R. I. are tentatively scheduled for the last week in February.

Clubs between Chicago and New York may still obtain Mr. Horowitz's services for an exhibition or lecture by writing us immediately upon receipt of the February issue.—S. S. C.

### Horowitz's Exhibition Record

|                            | Won | Lost | Drawn |
|----------------------------|-----|------|-------|
| Philadelphia, Pa. . . . .  | 27  | 0    | 3     |
| Washington, D. C. . . . .  | 14  | 1    | 1     |
| Charlestown, W. Va. . . .  | 20  | 1    | 1     |
| Cincinnati, O. . . . .     | 16  | 2    | 3     |
| Indianapolis, Ind. . . . . | 33  | 2    | 2     |
| Tulsa, Okla. . . . .       | 16  | 0    | 2     |

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.



# The Manhattan Chess Club Championship

It required no great prophet to foretell the victory of one of America's premier masters, Isaac Kashdan, in the recently completed Championship Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club. Kashdan's triumphal progress was obscured by the fact that he started his schedule rather late, but the issue was hardly ever in doubt. He thus retains the title won last year.

The fight for second place was much more exciting. The three candidates for that honor (R. Willman, S. S. Cohen and Dr. J. Platz—the last-mentioned, incidentally putting up a fine performance) entered the last round with the same score; but Willman won, Cohen drew and Dr. Platz lost—thus avoiding any ties!

Cohen's fine combination (which we give below) was rewarded with the brilliancy prize.

*(A clever game by Kashdan, in his characteristically quiet style.)*

Manhattan C. C. Championship

December, 1937

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

A. S. Denker  
White

I. Kashdan  
Black

|          |        |        |       |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 6 P-K3 | B-K2  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 7 Q-B2 | O-O   |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 8 B-Q3 | PxP   |
| 4 Kt-B3  | QKt-Q2 | 9 BxP  | Kt-Q4 |
| 5 B-Kt5  | P-B3   | 10 BxB | QxB   |

All this is part of the Orthodox Defense, one of the safest methods of treating this opening. Black gives up the center, but he can enforce . . . P-K4 or . . . P-QB4 at the proper moment.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 11 O-O  | KtxKt  |
| 12 QxKt | P-QKt3 |

Not at once 12 . . . P-QB4; 13 B-Kt5! PxP; 14 QxP and White has gained considerable ground. If then 14 . . . P-K4; 15 Q-K4! with annoying threats.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 13 P-K4  | B-Kt2 |
| 14 QR-Q1 | KR-Q1 |
| 15 KR-K1 | QR-B1 |
| 16 B-Kt3 | ....  |

White's development is complete, but he has little to go after. If 16 P-K5, P-QB4; 17 P-Q5, PxP; 18 BxP, BxB; 19 RxB, Kt-B1 with at least equality.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 16 .... | Kt-B3 |
|---------|-------|

Beginning play on the KP, which may easily become a weakness. 16 . . . P-QB4 was also good; if then 17 P-Q5, PxP; 18 PxP, Q-Q3; 19 R-K6?! not 19 . . . PxR; 20 PxP but 19 . . . Q-B1 threatening . . . P-B5 or . . . Kt-B3, when the QP should soon fall.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 17 Q-K3 | P-B4 |
|---------|------|

At last. White's last two moves were rather aimless, and Black is better situated for the ensuing play.

18 PxP  
19 RxRch  
20 Q-B4?

RxP  
QxR  
....

This loses time. 20 Kt-Q2 was essential to defend the KP, when the game would be about even.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 20 .... | Q-B2! |
|---------|-------|

Whether or not White exchanges Qs, the attack on the KP leads to decisive advantage for Black.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 21 R-Q1 | .... |
|---------|------|

Pretty, but it hardly helps matters. If 21 QxQ, RxQ; 22 Kt-Q2, KtxP! as there is a mating threat on the last rank. Or 21 P-K5, Kt-Q2 threatening . . . BxKt etc.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 21 .... | P-KR3 |
| 22 QxQ  | RxQ   |
| 23 P-K5 | BxKt  |

(Bravo! Only those who know Kashdan well, can realize what soul-searching must have preceded his parting with the precious Bishop!—F. R.)

Much stronger than 23 . . . Kt-Q2, when 24 Kt-Q4, KtxP; 25 Kt-Kt5 followed by KtxP would equalize. After the exchange, all of White's Pawns are weak, while Black's Knight is extremely effective at KB5.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 24 PxB    | Kt-R4  |
| 25 K-Kt2  | P-KKt4 |
| 26 P-KR4  | R-B4   |
| 27 PxP    | PxP    |
| 28 R-Q8ch | ....   |

In order to attack the Q side Ps—the only chance of counterplay. If 28 R-K1, Kt-B5ch, 29 K-Kt3, Kt-Q6 (or . . . Kt-Kt3) wins the KP.

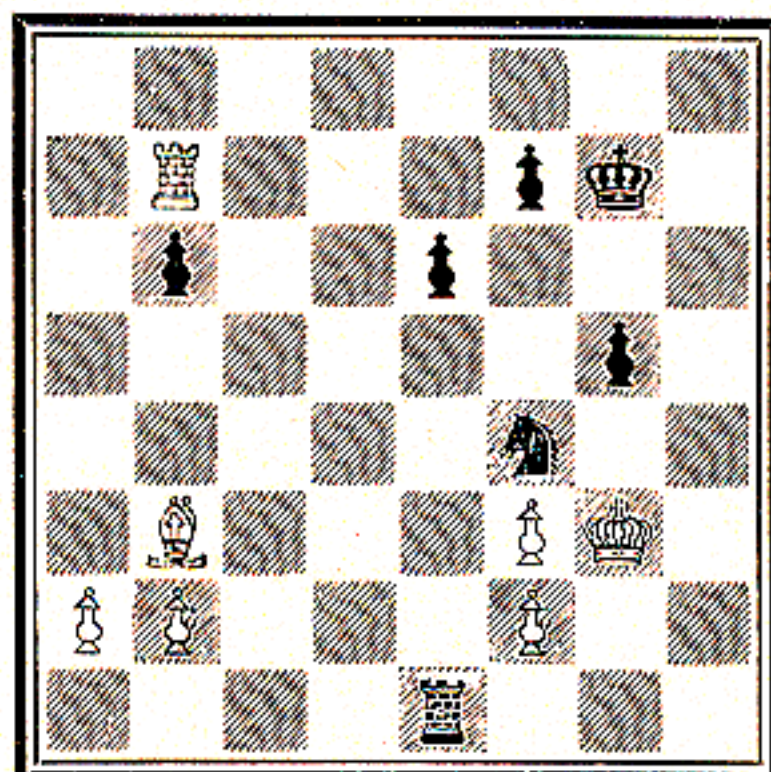
|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 28 ....  | K-Kt2   |
| 29 R-QR8 | Kt-B5ch |
| 30 K-Kt3 | RxP     |

30 . . . P-R4; 31 R-R6, R-Kt4 would also win, but the text and the following attack constitute by far the quickest way.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 31 RxP   | R-K8 |
| 32 R-Kt7 | .... |

Allowing a forced mate. But if 32 K-R2, R-KB8; 33 R-Kt7, RxPch; 34 K-Kt1, RxBP; 35 RxP, P-Kt5 wins easily.

Kashdan



Denker

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 32 .... | R-KR8! |
| 33 B-B2 | ....   |

If 33 RxP, P-B4 followed by . . . R-R6 mate.



MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB  
CHAMPIONSHIP 1937-1938

|                    | Kashdan | Willman | Cohen | Denker | Platz | Soudakoff | Newman | Tenner | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals      |
|--------------------|---------|---------|-------|--------|-------|-----------|--------|--------|-----|------|-------|-------------|
| I. Kashdan .....   |         | 1/2     | 1     | 1      | 1/2   | 1/2       | 1      | 1      | 4   | 0    | 3     | 5 1/2—1 1/2 |
| R. Willman .....   | 1/2     |         | 1     | 1/2    | 0     | 1         | 1      | 1      | 4   | 1    | 2     | 5 —2        |
| S. S. Cohen .....  | 0       | 0       |       | 1/2    | 1     | 1         | 1      | 1      | 4   | 2    | 1     | 4 1/2—2 1/2 |
| A. S. Denker ..... | 0       | 1/2     | 1/2   |        | 0     | 1         | 1      | 1      | 3   | 2    | 2     | 4 —3        |
| Dr. J. Platz ..... | 1/2     | 1       | 0     | 1      |       | 1/2       | 0      | 1      | 3   | 2    | 2     | 4 —3        |
| J. Soudakoff ..... | 1/2     | 0       | 0     | 0      | 1/2   |           | 1      | 1/2    | 1   | 3    | 3     | 2 1/2—4 1/2 |
| J. R. Newman ..... | 0       | 0       | 0     | 0      | 1     | 0         |        | 1/2    | 1   | 5    | 1     | 1 1/2—5 1/2 |
| O. Tenner .....    | 0       | 0       | 0     | 0      | 0     | 1/2       | 1/2    |        | 0   | 5    | 2     | 1 —6        |

Black's reply sets up another mating threat which admits of no defense.

33 . . . . . K-B3  
34 R x P R-R6ch

Black announced mate in four here: 35 K-Kt4, R-R7! 36 R x Pch, P x R; 37 any, R-Kt7 mate.

(An unexpected sacrifice explodes in a seemingly tranquil position!)

Manhattan C. C. Championship

December, 1937

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| S. S. Cohen | Dr. J. Platz |
| White       | Black.       |
| 1 P-K4      | P-K3         |
| 2 P-Q4      | P-Q4         |
| 3 Kt-Q2     | .....        |

This departure from the normal 3 Kt-QB3 is in great favor with the Soviet masters.

3 . . . . . P-QB4  
4 K P x P K P x P

4 . . . Q x P would have avoided the isolated Pawn. White would then very likely have had recourse to the gambit continuation 5 K Kt-B3, P x P; 6 B-QB4 etc.

|           |          |            |        |
|-----------|----------|------------|--------|
| 5 P x P   | B x P    | 10 O-O     | O-O    |
| 6 Kt-Kt3  | B-Kt3    | 11 B-B4    | R-K1   |
| 7 Kt-B3   | Kt-KB3   | 12 Q-Q2    | Kt-B4  |
| 8 B-Kt5ch | B-Q2     | 13 Kt x Kt | B x Kt |
| 9 B x Bch | Q Kt x B | 14 QR-Q1   | Q-Kt3  |

The game is quite even. Black's open lines are ample compensation for the weakness of the QP.

|          |       |          |         |
|----------|-------|----------|---------|
| 15 P-B3  | Kt-K5 | 19 KR-K1 | Q-KB3   |
| 16 Q-B2  | QR-Q1 | 20 B-K3  | R(1)-Q1 |
| 17 Kt-Q4 | Q-QR3 | 21 R-K2  | P-KR3   |
| 18 Q-Kt3 | R-Q2  | 22 P-B3  | Kt-Kt4  |

23 R(1)-K1 . . . . .

The possession of this file proves more useful to White than any pressure against the QP.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 23 . . . . . | Q-KKt3 |
| 24 K-B1      | Q-R4   |
| 25 B x Kt    | Q x B  |
| 26 Q-Kt5     | B-Kt3  |

If 26 . . . B x Kt; 27 R-K8ch, K-R2; 28 Q-Q3ch, Q-Kt3; 29 Q x B is advantageous to White.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 27 Q-Q3   | P-Kt3 |
| 28 P-KKt3 | P-KR4 |

Playing for an attack, which is unjustified so long as White is in command of the only open

file. He could have equalized easily with 28 . . . Q-B3; 29 K-Kt2, B x Kt; or 28 . . . B-B4 to be followed by . . . R-K2 etc.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 29 R-K5    | Q-B3 |
| 30 K-Kt2   | B-B2 |
| 31 R(5)-K2 | P-R5 |

White's reply, shutting off the B, shows the uselessness of this plan. Either . . . B-Kt3 or . . . B-Q3 was better than the text.

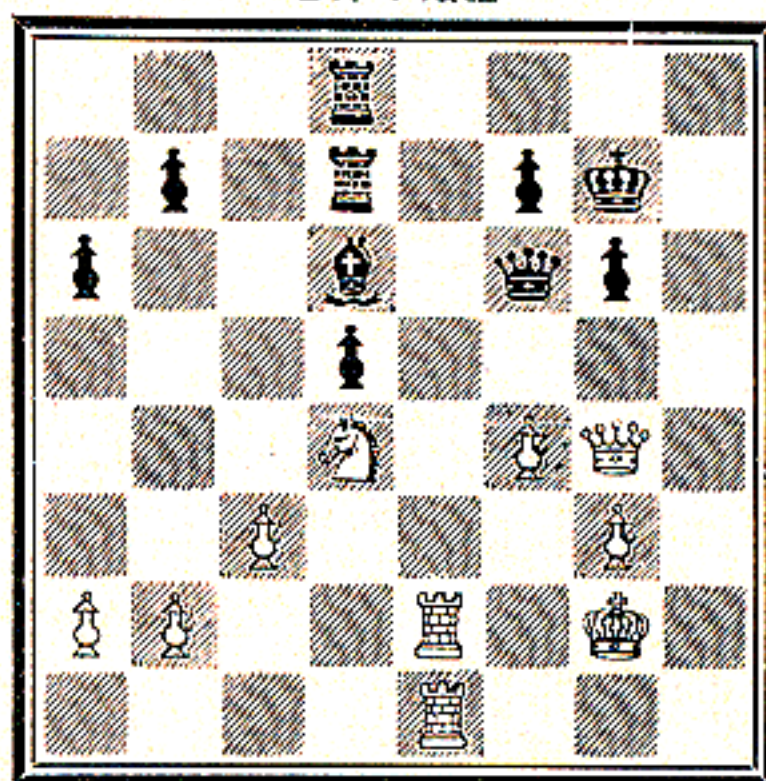
|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 32 P-KB4 | P-R3  |
| 33 Q-B3  | K-Kt2 |

And here . . . B-Kt3 was surely in order. Black has no inkling of the coming dangers.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 34 Q-Kt4 | P x P |
| 35 P x P | B-Q3  |

At last trying for . . . R-K2. But White has a brilliant stroke which at once demolishes Black's position.

Dr. Platz



Cohen

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 36 R-K6!! | P x R |
| 37 R x P  | Q-B2  |
| 38 P-B5!  | K-B1  |

There is no defense to the threats of R x Pch or P x P—Black's Rs and B being little more than idle spectators.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 39 P x P | Q-Kt2 |
|----------|-------|

If 39 . . . Q-Kt1; 40 Q-B3ch, K-Kt2 (if 40 . . . R-B2; 41 P x R wins easily); 41 Q-B6ch forces mate.

Unfortunately, Black overstepped the time limit. Immediately after the game, Cohen supplied the following analysis: 40 Kt-B5, Q-R1; 41 R x B! wins. Or 40 . . . Q-Kt1; 41 R-B6ch, K-K1; 42 P-Kt7! threatening Q-Kt6ch etc.



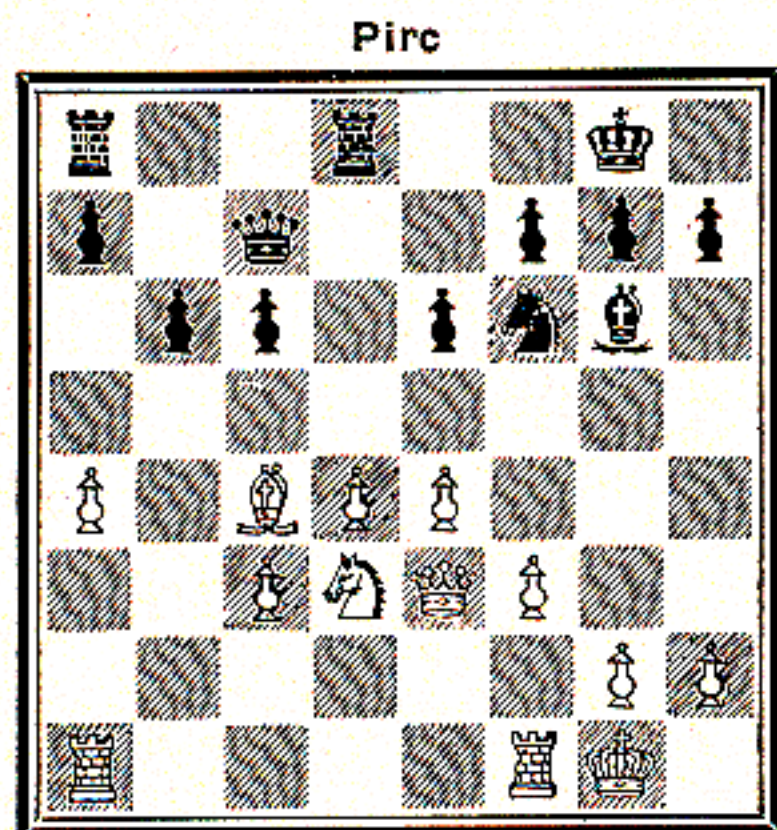
# The Elements of Position Play

By FRED REINFELD

## PART I (continued)

### II. The Pawn Center as a Limitation of the Opponent's Mobility

Before elaborating this concept, let us consider a simple example (see Diagram 5).



5. Bogolyubov  
(Bled 1931)

White's *well-supported* center is all-powerful. Black's Kt and B have no scope to speak of, and the freeing moves . . . P-B4 and . . . P-K4 are impossible, at least for a long time. In the sequel, Black's position became more and more *cramped*.

#### 1. Limiting the Opponent's Mobility by Combinative Means

Before discussing the subject matter proper of this section, it will be instructive to note that the Pawn center may be utilized in a *combinative* manner to block the opponent's development. Here are some striking instances:

(a) 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-B3, Kt-B3; 5 P-Q4, Pxp; 6 Pxp, B-Kt5ch; 7 Kt-B3, KtxKP; 8 O-O, BxKt; 9 P-Q5 (the famous Moeller Attack), B-B3; 10 R-K1, Kt-K2; 11 RxKt, O-O. Now White plays 12 P-Q6, hampering the development of Black's B for a long time to come.

(b) 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-Kt5, B-B4; 4 P-B3, KKt-K2; 5 O-O, O-O; 6 P-Q4, Pxp; 7 Pxp, B-Kt3; 8 P-Q5, Kt-Kt1 and now 9 P-Q6! (Morphy—Schulten, New York 1858). Black subsequently managed to develop his QB at Kt2, but the hopelessly disorganized state of his position was inexorably exploited by Morphy.

(c) 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-KB3; 3 Kt-B3, Kt-B3; 4 B-Kt5, B-B4; 5 O-O, O-O; 6 KtxP, R-K1; 7 Kt-B3, KtxP; 8 P-Q4, KtxKt; 9 PxKt, B-K2; 10 P-Q5, Kt-Kt1; 11 B-KB4, P-QR3; 12 B-R4, B-B3 (allowing White's powerful reply; . . . P-QKt4 should have been played); 13 P-Q6!

and in the sequel Black found it impossible to secure the harmonious cooperation of his pieces (Maroczy—Pillsbury, Nuremberg 1896).

(d) 1 P-K4, Kt-KB3; 2 Kt-QB3, P-Q4; 3 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 4 P-Q4, P-QB4; 5 B-QKt5, Kt-QB3; 6 Kt-B3 and now Black should transpose into a favorable variation of the French Defense with 6 . . . P-K3. Instead he impetuously played 6 . . . P-QR3; 7 BxKt, PxB—allowing 8 P-K6! Pxp—leaving Black with a very difficult game (Bogolyubov—Alekhine, Carlsbad 1923).

(e) 1 P-K4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 3 P-QB4, Kt-Kt3; 4 P-Q4, P-Q3; 5 P-B4, Pxp; 6 BPxp, Kt-B3; 7 Kt-KB3, B-Kt5; and now came the interesting surprise move 8 P-K6!? Black has no alternative but to obstruct the development of his game with 8 . . . Pxp; for if 8 . . . Bxp? 9 P-Q5 etc. (from a game Ilyin—Genevsky—Levenfish, Leningrad 1936).

#### 2. Development at the Opponent's Expense

These instances, interesting though they may be, are of relatively minor importance: for the number of positions in which they occur are rare. What we wish to study are positions which have a *repetitive*, every-day aspect about them, positions which are *typical*, positions which may be handled on the basis of *generalized ideas*.

We begin with a very simple example:

Nuremberg 1889

VIENNA GAME

| M. Kurschner | Dr. S. Tarrasch |
|--------------|-----------------|
| White        | Black           |
| 1 P-K4       | P-K4            |
| 2 Kt-QB3     | Kt-KB3          |
| 3 B-B4       | KtxP!           |
| 4 Bxpch?     | ....            |

This game is very instructive because it is played by a fair amateur and one of the greatest masters that ever lived; the contrast is a violent one!

The text is the kind of move which is almost irresistible for a player ignorant of positional considerations; it is "brilliant," and it prevents Black from castling. But for all that, it is a shallow move. This "sacrifice," as the master of course knows, is a transaction (and a highly unprofitable one at that) whereby White loses the important KP for the less valuable KBP. The Black K is perfectly safe, since White's limited possibilities of development preclude his obtaining an attack worthy of the name.

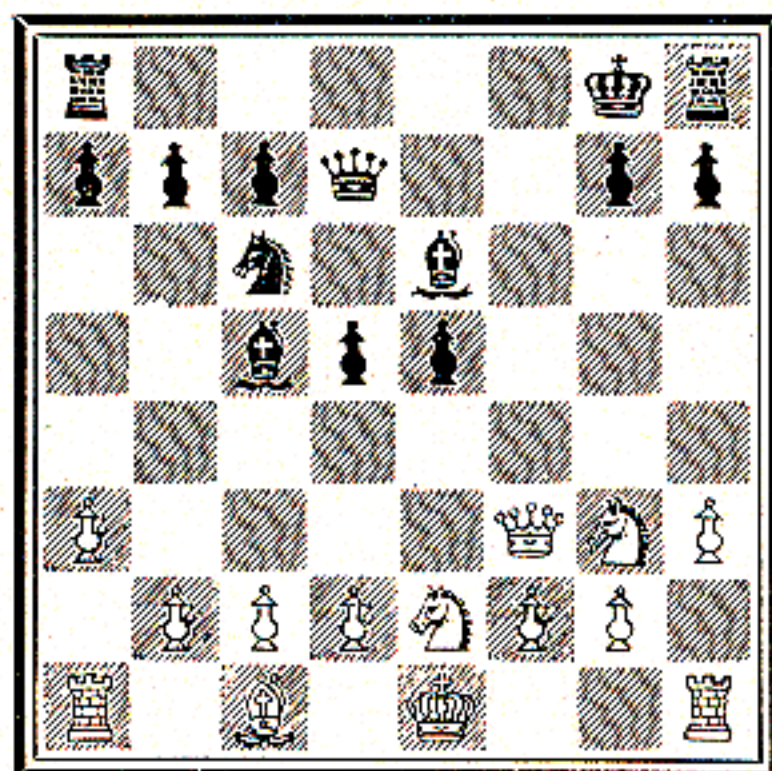
|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 4 . . . . | KxB   |
| 5 KtxKt   | P-Q4  |
| 6 Q-B3ch  | K-Kt1 |
| 7 Kt-K2   | ....  |

Continuing in the same slovenly vein: if now 7 . . . PxKt??? 8 Q-Kt3ch followed by mate.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 7 . . . . | B-K3  |
| 8 QKt-Kt3 | Kt-B3 |
| 9 P-QR3   | Q-Q2  |
| 10 P-R3   | B-QB4 |



Dr. Tarrasch



6. Kurschner

Black's advantage is colossal. His mighty center and the steady development of his pieces with gain of time smother White's game. The immediate threat is 10... R-KB1 (ungratefully utilizing the KB file which White opened for him!).

11 O.O P-KR4

Hemming in White's game still more: the Kt at Kt3 has no good square (K4 is taken away by Black's QP), and 12 KtxP is impossible because of the reply... R-KB1.

12 Kt-R1 R-KB1  
 13 Q-KKt3 P-R5  
 14 Q-R2 P-K5  
 15 P-Q3 ....

At last he essays a timid advance in the center... but the game is already over!

15 .... B-Q3  
 16 B-B4 RxB  
 17 KtxR P-KKt4

White resigns, as his position is hopeless.

This game, with its feeble play by White, has been purposely selected to illustrate the *dire results of neglecting the center*.

The next article in this series will deal with the exploitation of weaknesses arising from lack of mobility.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
 PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
 Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street  
 NEW YORK, N. Y.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                           |        |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926 .....          | \$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914 .....        | .75    |
| Folkestone 1933 Team Tourney .....        | 1.25   |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky) ...   | 1.25   |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth) .....        | 1.25   |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth) .....  | 1.25   |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssossin) .....    | .75    |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934             |        |
| (Reinfeld and Fine) .....                 | 1.25   |
| (Horowitz and Cohen) .....                | .60    |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir)   | 1.00   |
| Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker) .....  | 1.00   |
| Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker) ...    | .75    |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman) .....            | 1.00   |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play    |        |
| (Napier) Unit I & II each .....           | .60    |
| Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall) .....  | 1.00   |
| Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall) .....   | .30    |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth) .....        | 1.00   |
| Semmering 1937 (Reinfeld) paper .....     | 1.00   |
| Instructive and Practical End Games       |        |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II              |        |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV         |        |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for ...    | 1.00   |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy         |        |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                  |        |
| Colle System III, VI, X                   |        |
| Dutch Defense XVII                        |        |
| French Defense VII, XII                   |        |
| King's Indian Defense XIII                |        |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI            |        |
| Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX            |        |
| Queen's Indian Defense XX                 |        |
| Ruy Lopez IX, XV                          |        |
| Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV            |        |
| 20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for ...  | 1.00   |
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev) .....       | .75    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper) .....   | .35    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth) .....   | .75    |
| Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings) ..... | .75    |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws) ...     | .50    |
| White to Play and Win (Adams) .....       | 1.00   |
| The Handbook Series (cloth covers)        |        |
| Chess Endings for Beginners .....         | .75    |
| Chess Lessons for Beginners .....         | .75    |
| Chessmen in Action .....                  | .75    |
| Chess Traps and Strategems .....          | .75    |
| Half-Hours with Morphy .....              | .75    |
| How to Play Chess .....                   | .75    |
| Lessons in Pawn Play .....                | .75    |
| B. C. M. Chess Annual, 1926 .....         | 1.25   |
| Select End Games (Freeborough) .....      | 1.25   |
| Games of Lasker and Schlechter .....      | .75    |
| Chess—Hoffer .....                        | 1.50   |

A Subscription to

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

*Would Be a Handsome Gift*

Twelve Issues for \$3.00

Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



# The Alekhine-Chatard Attack IN THE FRENCH DEFENSE (Part II)

By S. BELAVENETS and M. YUDOVICH

We turn now to Variation B (after the moves 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4 B-Kt5, B-K2; 5 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 6 P-KR4). This is based on the reply 6 . . . P-KR3.

For a long time this continuation was considered the best at Black's disposal; yet careful analysis shows that even this move has quite a number of serious positional drawbacks. In his notes to the game Dubinin—Rabinovich (U. S. S. R. Championship, 1934), Levenfish submits the following very interesting consideration: "The defense 6 . . . P-KR3 proves unsatisfactory after the simple continuation 7 BxB, QxB; 8 Q-Q2, P-QB4; 9 P-B4, Kt-QB3; 10 Kt-B3 followed by O-O-O with mutual attacks on the respective monarchs. White has gained an important tempo for the attack (P-KR4) while Black has considerably weakened his position ( . . . P-KR3)."

This original idea, which is quite sound from a positional point of view, has unfortunately never been tried out in practice. As a matter of fact, after the more customary 7 B-K3, Black finds it difficult to meet the attack successfully.

Let us look more deeply into its consequences:

7 B-K3 P-QB4

Altogether bad is 7 . . . O-O; 8 Q-R5! P-QB4; 9 BxP, Pxp; 10 BxP, KxB; 11 R-R3 with an irresistible attack (Yudovich—Nikolsky, Moscow Championship 1930).

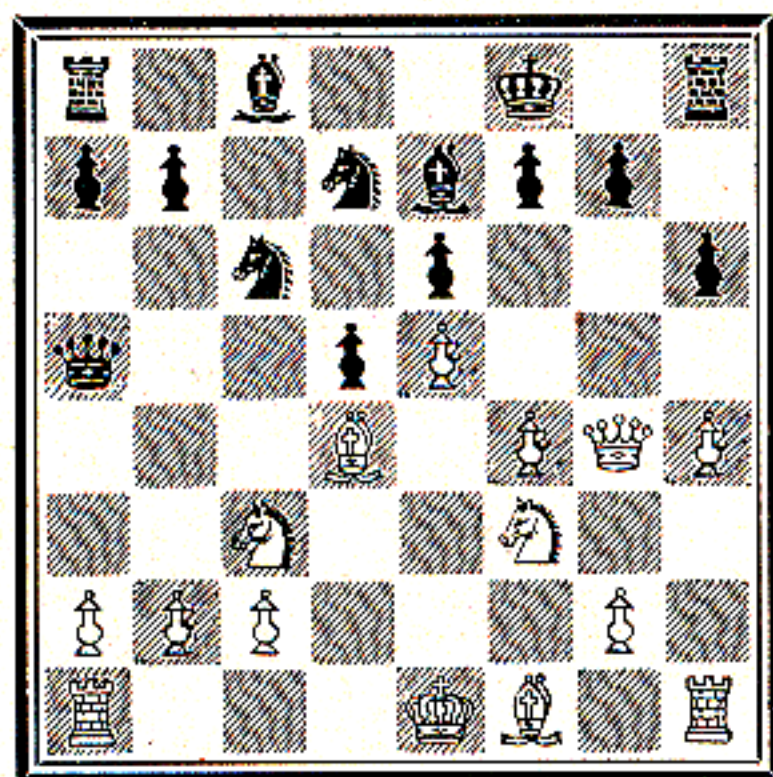
8 Q-Kt4 K-B1

If 8 . . . P-KKt3; 9 P-R5, P-KKt4; 10 P-B4 etc.

9 P-B4 Pxp  
10 BxP Kt-QB3  
11 Kt-B3 Q-R4

Or 11 . . . KtXB; 12 KtxKt, Q-Kt3; 13 O-O-O with an excellent game for White.

DIAGRAM III



12 P-R5!

Considerably weaker was the move 12 R-R3 as played in the game Bogolyubov—Maroczy, Bled 1931; Black replied 12 . . . P-R4! and thus succeeded in blocking the position on the K side. Here is the continuation of that game:

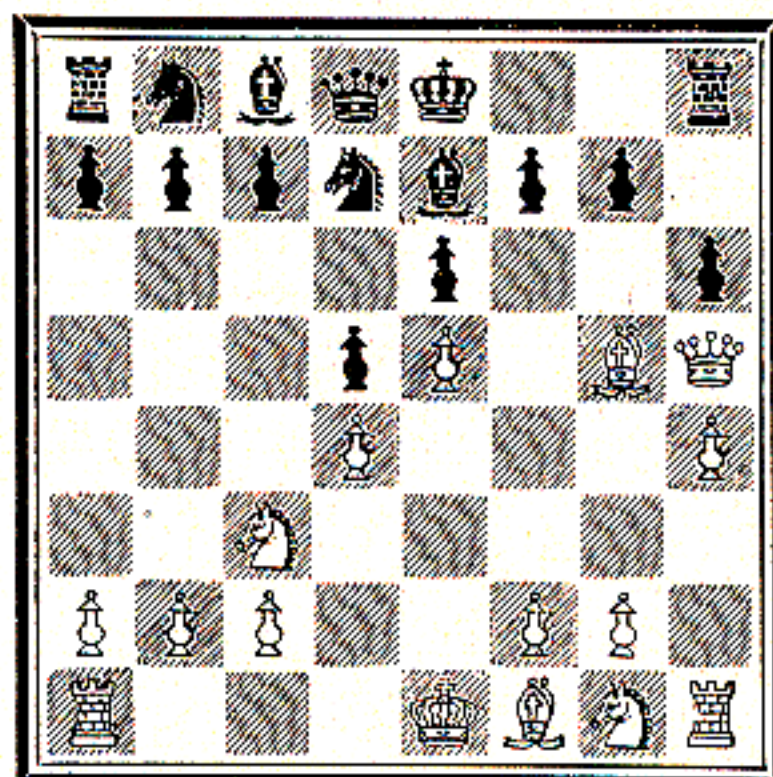
|            |        |             |        |
|------------|--------|-------------|--------|
| 13 Q-Kt3   | P-KKt3 | 33 R-B7     | KtxB   |
| 14 O-O-O   | Kt-B4  | 34 KtxKt    | R-R4   |
| 15 Kt-KKt5 | P-R3   | 35 RxP      | RxKtP  |
| 16 Q-B2    | B-Q2   | 36 Kt-K3    | K-B3   |
| 17 B-K2    | R-B1   | 37 R-R7     | P-R4   |
| 18 P-KKt4  | Pxp    | 38 Kt-B4    | R-Q4ch |
| 19 BxKtP   | Kt-R5! | 39 K-K3     | R(1)xP |
| 20 KtxQP!? | QxKt   | 40 RxR      | RxR    |
| 21 B-QB3   | QxRP   | 41 KtxP     | R-B2!  |
| 22 RxB     | K-K1!  | 42 P-B4     | K-K4   |
| 23 R-Q6    | KtxB   | 43 P-Kt4    | K-Q3   |
| 24 RxB     | BxR    | 44 K-Q4     | P-K4ch |
| 25 PxB     | R-Q1   | 45 K-B3     | P-B4   |
| 26 Kt-K4   | Q-R8ch | 46 P-Kt5    | P-B5   |
| 27 K-Q2    | Q-R8!  | 47 P-Kt6    | R-B2   |
| 28 Kt-B6ch | K-B1   | 48 P-Kt7    | K-B2   |
| 29 Q-B5    | QxP    | 49 Kt-B6    | R-B1   |
| 30 P-Q7ch  | K-Kt2  | 50 P-Kt8(Q) | RxQ    |
| 31 Q-KKt5  | QxQ    | 51 KtxP     | R-K1   |
| 32 PxB     | Kt-K4  | Resigns     |        |

Returning to Diagram III, we note that after 12 P-R5! Black's position becomes extremely precarious in view of the threatened R-R3-Kt3. Tartakover recommends an attempt to block the position with 10 . . . P-B4 (instead of 10 . . . Kt-QB3, as given in the main line in the previous column) but this is answered not by 11 Q-R3 because of 11 . . . P-KR4—but by 11 Pxp e. p., KtxP; 12 Q-Kt3 and Black's position is somewhat compromised by his weak K side.

(Both writers overlook that a simple transposition of moves makes Black's game secure after all! Namely: in the main line, instead of 11 . . . Q-R4—which allows the reply 12 P-R5!—Black should interpolate 11 . . . P-KR4!, answering 12 Q-Kt3 with . . . Q-R4 and leading directly to the Bogolyubov—Maroczy position, already dismissed as favorable for Black. One must therefore conclude that 6 . . . P-KR3 is advantageous for Black if White continues 7 B-K3 etc.; which in turn places White's reliance on Levenfish's recommendation 7 BxB, or else on the following analysis.—F. R.)

Aside from retreating or exchanging his QB after 6 . . . P-KR3, White has one more interesting possibility in 7 Q-R5 (see Diagram IV).

DIAGRAM IV





7 . . . .

P-QR3

If 7 . . . P-KKt3; 8 BxB, QxB; 9 Q-Kt4 and thanks to the weakening move 7 . . . P-KKt3 White has fine attacking possibilities.

7 . . . O-O is refuted by 8 BxP; and another alternative 7 . . . P-B4 is very strongly countered by 8 Kt-Kt5.

The text also leads to complicated play, for instance 8 B-Q3, P-B4; 9 KtxP!? BxB! (or 9 . . . PxKt; 10 P-K6, O-O; 11 BxP, Kt-KB3; 12 Q-Kt5, Kt-K1; 13 Q-B5, Kt-KB3; 14 BxP, KxB; 15 Q-Kt5ch, K-R1; 16 Q-R6ch, K-Kt1; 17 R-R3, Kt-K5; 18 R-Kt3ch with a quick win—from a game won by Yudovich in 1930); 10 PxB, PxKt; 11 P-K6, Q-K2; 12 O-O-O, QxKP; 13 Kt-B3 and although White is a piece down, Black's position is critical and probably lost.

There is an alternative continuation which is more solid (after 7 . . . P-QR3); 8 O-O-O, P-B4; 9 PxB, KtxBP; 10 Kt-B3 with a two-edged game which seems to favor White.

The foregoing variations prove that after 6 . . . P-KR3, White maintains the advantage (subject to the correction previously pointed out.—F. R.)

(Translated from SCHACHMATY by S. Bernstein)

The Denver Athletic Club 1938 Chess Tournament for the Paul Weiss silver trophy was opened at the Club with a venison dinner with all the trimmings the evening of January 19 with 16 entrants as the guests of Paul Weiss, leading Denver optician. The first round in the tournament was played after the dinner. This was a most delightful way of commencing a tournament.

## Women in Chess

**U. S. WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT**—Feminine chess takes a step forward with the announcement by the National Chess Federation that a tournament will be held in connection with the regular U. S. Championship tournament to determine the U. S. Woman Chess Champion. Play will start in New York City on April 2. Women interested in playing should communicate at once with Mr. Louis J. Wolff, 44 Wall St., New York City.

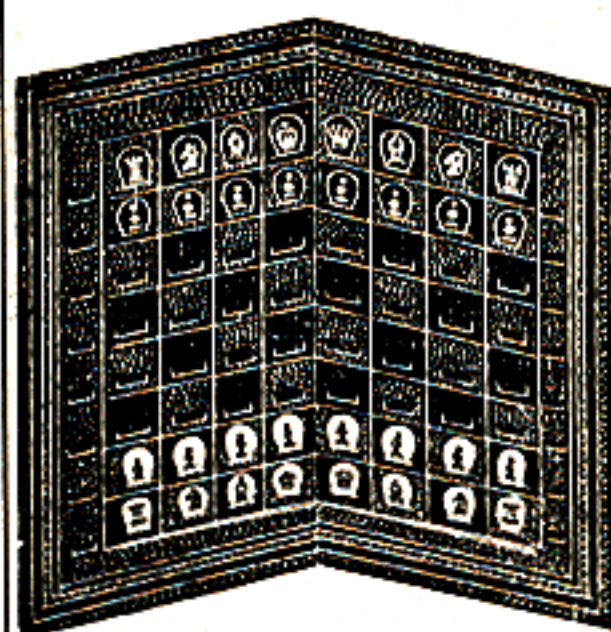
**MID-WEST TOURNEY**—Another tournament for the women in the Mid-West is planned by the Oak Park (Ill.) Chess Club, the winner to be qualified to enter the national finals to be held in New York starting April 2. Mrs. Jean Moore Grau, the present title-holder, will have to look to her laurels. We hear there are several women out for her scalp. Write to Mr. Charles Leech, 1033 South Blvd., Oak Park, Ill., if you are interested in playing.

**MARSHALL C. C. WOMEN'S TOURNAMENT**—Preliminaries of the annual tournament for custody of the Hazel Allen Trophy started on Jan. 14 with fifteen entries, an unusually large number, considering that nine players are seeded. Added interest is attached to the preliminaries, because they serve as a qualifying tourney not only for the Marshall C. C. Tournament, but, as well (for the New York area) for the U. S. Women's Championship. The players on the exempt list will also be seeded to play in the national tournament. Exempt: Mrs. Adele Rivero (Woman Champion National Chess Federation); Mrs. Mary Bain, Mrs. Wm. Davey, Miss May Karff, Mrs. Raphael McCready, Mrs. Kathryn Slater, Mrs. Elsie Rogosin, Miss Edith L. Weart, Miss Helen White.

**GOSSIP**—We learn, by the roundabout way news reaches us, that the New Orleans chess players are more interested in dozing in their chairs than in welcoming women players. At least we understand that Mrs. Kathryn Slater, a player of no mean strength, and of considerable experience, has been unable to join one of the local chess clubs. What price southern chivalry? Or are the men frightened? It reminds us of the story we heard of the mid-west master who didn't want women in his club because it would interfere with his swearing!

Mrs. Isaac Kashdan is doing her part in promoting an interest in chess. She has organized a group of seven men and eight women players who meet twice a month to improve their skill. At present a tournament is in progress. Would there were more enthusiasts like Mrs. Kashdan!—E. L. W.

Established **HORN** 1846



A Folding  
Pocket  
Chess Set

Made in green  
cloth with black  
and green  $\frac{5}{8}$  in.  
squares. \$1.25.

Same in brown leather \$2.25

New Pocket Board—just out!  
Brown leather with patented  
clasp to hold board snugly to-  
gether and prevent loss of  
men. \$3.00

Extra Set of Men—50 cts.



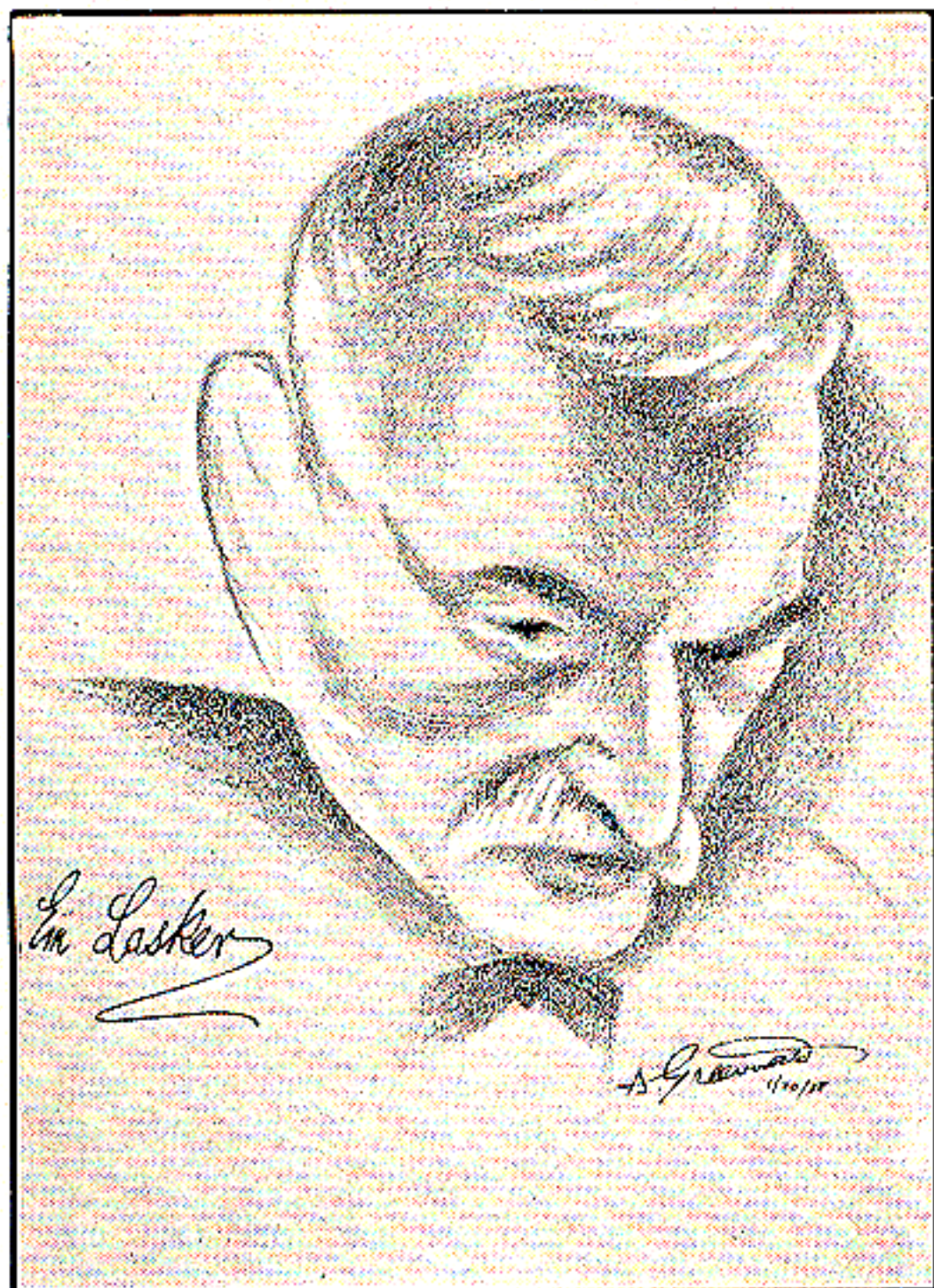
THE CHESS REVIEW  
55 West 42nd Street  
New York, N. Y.



## Dr. Lasker in New York

This city has been the scene of some of Dr. Lasker's greatest triumphs for a period of over four decades. Metropolitan chess players were therefore particularly happy to welcome this grand old man once more. The highlights of his stay in the city were his exhibitions at the Marshall and Manhattan Chess Clubs.

At the former club, Dr. Lasker gave an exhibition on January 8 on 28 boards. The veteran extended to his opponents the unusual courtesy of yielding to them the white pieces, which



naturally lengthened the ordeal. The ultimate result was 20 wins, 6 draws and 2 losses.

The following scene was described by one of the spectators: at 2 a. m. Dr. Lasker was sipping a glass of milk during his peregrinations. A disgruntled opponent at one board began to hammer out one move after another, contrary to the usual custom at simultaneous exhibitions; Dr. Lasker, by no means taken aback, made his replies just as loudly and rapidly. Naturally this exchange of blows could not last very long—leading to the final tableau: Dr. Lasker, leaning forward (glass in hand) and saying with a genial smile: "Had enough?!" Not bad for a 69-year-old veteran!

A little later, on January 20, Dr. Lasker had to contend against two strong teams in consultation play. He lost to a team consisting of L. B. Meyer, J. R. Newman and R. Willman, while the remaining game (in which A. S. Denker, H. M. Phillips and Dr. J. Platz were his opponents) was adjudicated by Isaac Kashdan, the referee, in the lone master's favor.

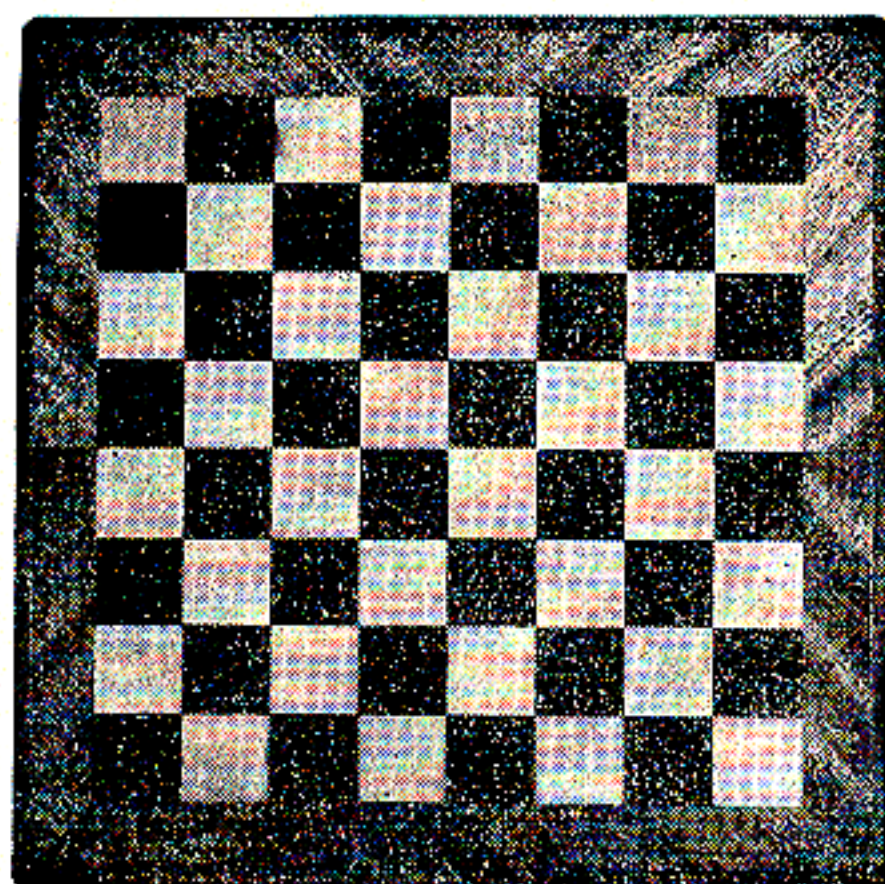
Manhattan Chess Club

January 20, 1938

FOUR KNIGHTS' GAME (in effect)

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Dr. E. Lasker | L. B. Meyer<br>J. R. Newman<br>R. Willman |
| White         | Black                                     |

|          |        |                |         |
|----------|--------|----------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | Kt-KB3 | 14 B-B2        | Kt-B5   |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-K4   | 15 R-K1        | K-R2    |
| 3 Kt-B3  | Kt-B3  | 16 Kt-B1       | R-KKt1  |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-Kt5  | 17 Kt-K3       | R-Kt3   |
| 5 O-O    | O-O    | 18 P-Q5        | Kt-QR4  |
| 6 P-Q3   | P-Q3   | 19 B-Q3        | QR-KKt1 |
| 7 B-Kt5  | BxKt   | 20 K-R1        | P-Kt3   |
| 8 PxB    | Q-K2   | 21 R-KB1       | Kt-Kt2  |
| 9 Kt-Q2  | P-KR3  | 22 P-Kt3       | Kt-R6   |
| 10 B-KR4 | P-Kt4  | 23 Kt-B5       | Q-B3?   |
| 11 B-Kt3 | B-Kt5  | Correct is ... | KtxBeh. |
| 12 P-B3  | B-Q2   | 24 B-K3!       | Kt-B4   |
| 13 P-Q4  | Kt-KR4 | 25 BxKt        | KtPxB   |



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2½"     | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | \$11.00 |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2½"     | \$10.00 |

In. Nos. 254 and 154 the face of the board is veneered with Carpathian Elm Burl and Walnut Burl Squares, the back is Walnut, and a wide Rosewood Border surrounds the field.

✠

ORDERS FILLED BY

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 W. 42nd St.

✠

New York, N. Y.



Book Reviews

THE BOOK OF THE NOTTINGHAM TOURNAMENT

By DR. A. ALEKHINE Price \$5.00

When a book containing the game scores of a tournament with an entry such as that at Nottingham, 1936, is published, the critic finds it convenient to use the trite phrase, "This book will be an ornament to anyone's chess library." I use the phrase, too, because it is peculiarly applicable. The Nottingham book is superbly bound, and printed on excellent paper with extremely clear diagrams and print. The book is, truly, an ornament.

But honesty compels me to say that here its virtues come to a lamentable end. The heralded annotations of Dr. Alekhine are, to be frank, disappointing and at times even inadequate.

So far as the games themselves are concerned, chess players need not be disappointed. A tournament in which Botvinnik, Capablanca, Dr. Lasker, Euwe, Alekhine, Flohr, Fine and Reshevsky took part was bound inevitably to produce chess masterpieces. And because of the importance of the tournament, it seems only logical to expect an intensive treatment of the games by the annotator; even more so when one recalls the magnificent analysis on record to Alekhine's credit in the monumental New York 1924 Tournament Book and his *Deux Cent Parties D'Echecs* (Two Hundred Games of Chess).

And the intensive treatment is certainly missing in the Nottingham 1936 Tournament Book. Time and time again Alekhine contents himself with a brief and incoherent summary of general principles of play which because of their generality might as well have been left unwritten. He does not include many references to back up his arguments in reviewing the openings; knowing his immense theoretical knowledge of variations and where they were played, one seeks—but seldom finds—sufficient analysis to sustain his own general criticisms of the opening moves.

Part of this sketchy treatment can be attributed to the personal element. The Alekhine of 1936 is more certain of himself; since he did his splendid work on the 1924 book, thirteen years have intervened, bringing triumph after triumph until the Alekhine of 1936 is the disdainful master rather than the conscientious pupil of 1924. He takes much for granted now that he could not yet assume in times long past.

Thus I must in all fairness censure the Nottingham Tournament Book as being a splendid production of the bookmaker's art, a complete historical record of a great chess tournament—and a regrettably incomplete document of analytical criticism.—P. H. L.

Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW

PILLSBURY'S CHESS CAREER

By P. W. SERGEANT and W. H. WATTS

Price \$2.50

A new and revised edition. More games have been added, bringing the total up to over 240. While the notes are not all they might be, American chess players should be grateful for this generous selection from the games of one of our greatest masters.

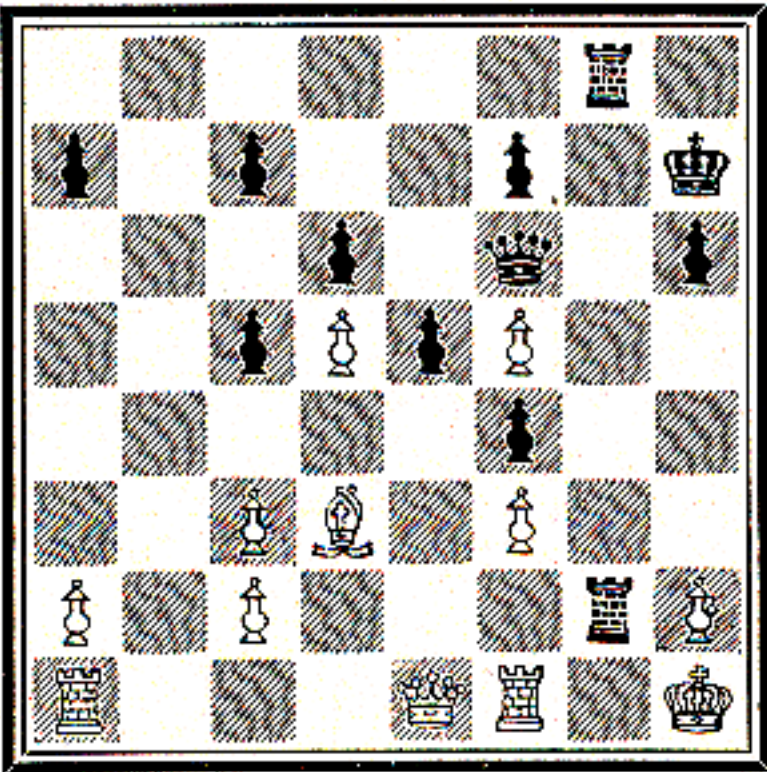
Incidentally, this seems to be a good oppor-

26 K-Kt2  
Better 26 Q-K2, P-R4;  
27 Q-Kt2, P-Kt5; 28  
PxP, PxP; 29 Kt-R4  
winning the exchange.  
26 . . . Kt-B5ch!

27 PxKt?  
28 K-R1  
29 PxB  
30 Q-K1  
Preventing . . . Q-R5.

PxPch  
BxKt  
R-Kt7

Allies



Dr. Lasker

30 . . . RXPch! after 31 KxR, Q-Kt4!  
White resigns, for wins.

THE NOTTINGHAM TOURNAMENT BOOK

is now  
READY

THE OFFICIAL RECORD OF THE TOURNAMENT

Containing all the games from the Masters Tournament and a few from the Minor Event, annotated by Dr. A. Alekhine, round by round commentary by A. J. Mackenzie, general account by W. H. Watts, index to openings by E. G. R. Cordingley and group photograph. "The handsomest book in contents and binding in the literature of the game."

Price \$5.00 Postpaid

DAVID McKAY COMPANY

WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILADELPHIA



tunity to call the attention of the authors to Pillsbury's neat win from Judd which may be found in *Chess Strategy and Tactics*, and to his marvellous win in a Rook and Pawn ending in one of the match games against Showalter, also two fine games from the New York 1893 Tournament—not to mention some interesting drawn games from Vienna 1898, and the long-lost games of Pillsbury's match with Englisch, which were discovered several years ago by Gruenfeld.

Despite these gaps, the large number of games and their high quality make this an attractive item for those who have to be sparing with their book budget.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### HOFFER'S CHESS

Revised by J. DU MONT Price \$1.50

The trouble with so many chess books is that they are over the head of the average player. Hoffer's manual does not fall into this category, if one may judge from the fact that this is the *seventeenth* edition. The emphasis is chiefly on opening play, and Mr. Du Mont has executed his modernizing task ably.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

(This game is made up of a series of kaleidoscopic tactical surprises; note also that in his comments, Morton once more lives up to his reputation!)

#### A. C. F. Congress

Chicago - August, 1937

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Harold Morton)

| J. Winter<br>White | H. Morton<br>Black |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3             |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-KKt3             |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4               |
| 4 P-K3             | B-Kt2              |
| 5 Kt-B3            | O-O                |
| 6 PxP              | ....               |

6 Q-Kt3 is more precise. If then 6... P-B3; 7 B-Q3, P-Kt3; 8 PxP, PxP; 9 B-Kt5, B-Kt2; 10 QR-B1, Kt-K5 (Reshevsky—Morton, U. S. Championship, 1936) with approximate equality.

|        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 6 .... | KtxP   |
| 7 B-K2 | P-QB4  |
| 8 O-O  | Kt-QB3 |

8... PxP should come first.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 9 Q-Kt3! | KtxKt |
|----------|-------|

Coerced into pouring his bones into the mortar of enemy fortifications, else the QBP be sniped.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 10 PxKt | P-K4 |
|---------|------|

"A dead whale or a stove boat!"

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 11 B-R3 | .... |
|---------|------|

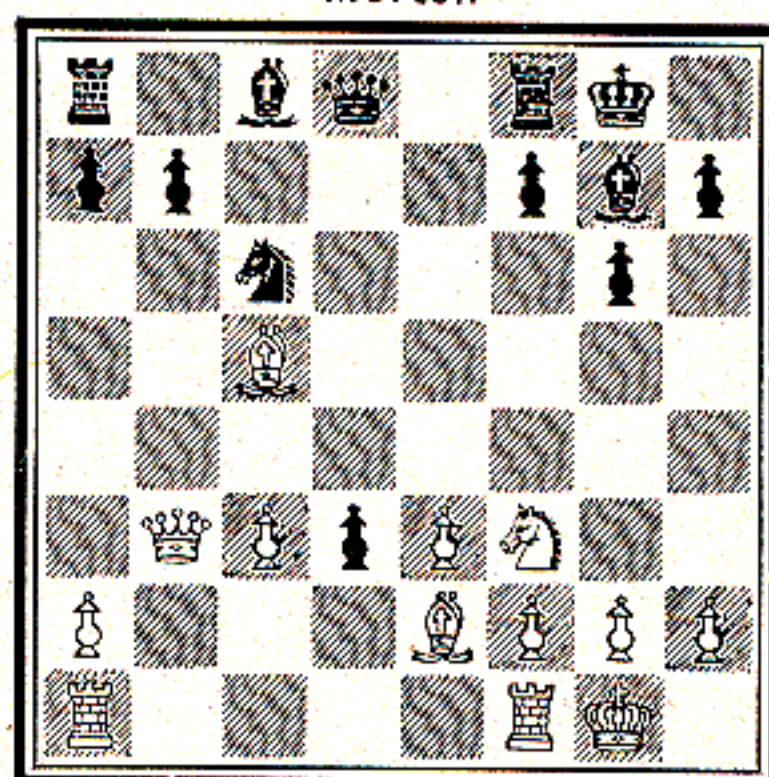
Best. If 11 PxBP, Kt-R4 followed by... B-K3 after the Q retreats, and Black will eventually regain the P with the better game.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 11 ....  | KPxP |
| 12 BxBP? | .... |

Underestimating Black's resources. 12 KPxP would maintain pressure favorable to White.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 12 .... | P-Q6! |
|---------|-------|

Morton



Winter

No doubt White had relied on 13 KR-Q1 to refute this. Now he observes that if 13 KR-Q1, Q-R4! apparently wins a piece.

But this is a mirage, for an amazing combination might then ensue: 14 BxR, PxP; 15 R-Q5! B-K3!! 16 RxQ, BxQ; 17 BxB best, KtxR; 18 PxP, KtxP; 19 R-Kt1, KxB; 20 RxKt, R-Q1! 21 P-Kt3, R-Q8ch; 22 K-Kt2, P-Kt3!; and after this spectacular holocaust, a most peaceful draw seems the probable outcome.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 13 B-Q1 | R-K1 |
|---------|------|

For the next twenty moves, the players wage a pretty battle for title to the QP—during which the lonely sentinel dies a thousand deaths, only to prove itself White's Lorelei in the end!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 B-Q4  | P-Kt3 |
| 15 Q-Kt5 | ....  |

Death number one.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 15 ....  | KtxB |
| 16 BPxKt | B-B4 |

Already the Church is at the bedside of the ailing QP.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 17 B-R4  | R-K2  |
| 18 Q-Kt3 | P-QR3 |

Staving off B-Kt5, whilst threatening to win with... P-QKt4.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 19 Q-Q1  | P-QKt4   |
| 20 B-Kt3 | R-B1     |
| 21 Q-Q2  | P-QR4    |
| 22 KR-B1 | R(K2)-B2 |
| 23 RxR   | RxR      |

Not 23... QxR, for then 24 Kt-Kt5.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 24 Kt-K1 | .... |
|----------|------|

Death number...?

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 24 .... | P-R5  |
| 25 B-Q1 | B-R3! |

"Woodman, spare that tree"—or else! If now 26 KtxP, QxQP! and Black wins the ending.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 26 P-B4? | BxP! |
|----------|------|

If now 27 PxP, QxPch winning the R. Now... QxP is still threatened.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 27 Kt-B3 | B-R3 |
|----------|------|



28 R-Kt1  
29 Kt-K5

Q-K1

Preventing . . . BxPch and loss of the Q thereby. 29 K-B2 would not do because of . . . R-K2; but the text loses a piece. White struggles heroically to introduce complications, which course now offers what slim chance remains to save the game.

29 . . .  
30 P-Kt4  
31 Q-R5  
32 K-Kt2  
33 K-B3

P-B3  
B-QB1  
BxPch  
R-B7ch

After 33 BxR, PxB 60% of his forces are en prise.

33 . . .  
34 QxKtP

BxQP  
B-Kt2ch!

If now 35 QxB, there is a mate in five: 35 . . . R-B7ch; 36 K-K4, QxKtch; 37 KxP, R-Q7ch; 38 KxR, Q-K6ch; 39 K-B2, Q-B6 mate.

35 K-B4 QxKtch

Black is in such a hurry to wind up the game

that he misses 35 . . . BxKtch; 36 K-K3, B-Q5 dblch and mate next move.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 36 QxQ     | BxQch  |
| 37 K-K3    | R-B2   |
| 38 BxP     | BxP    |
| 39 B-Kt3ch | K-B1   |
| 40 KxP     | R-Q2ch |
| Resigns    |        |

## Cross Country

### NEW ENGLAND CHESS

Harold Morton of Providence, R. I., retained his "New England Chess Champion" title when Weaver W. Adams of Dedham, Mass., lost both the 9th and 10th games in their match. Final score was: Morton 5, Adams 2, drawn 3.

Harlow B. Daly won the City of Boston championship tourney, for the second time in the past four years, which gives him two legs in the contest for the silver cup which will become the permanent possession of whoever wins it three times. Harry H. Lyman, one of the younger set of Boston players, finished in second place and George Sturgis, donor of the cup, was third, while Louis R. Chauvenet, Harvard '40 and Weaver W. Adams were tied for fourth place.

#### City of Boston Championship

October 13, 1937

#### BIRD'S OPENING

H. B. Daly

White

A. Mengarini

Black

|          |        |             |        |
|----------|--------|-------------|--------|
| 1 P-KB4  | P-Q4   | 9 P-KR4     | PxP?   |
| 2 P-K3   | Kt-KB3 | 10 BxP      | Q-K2   |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-KKt3 | 11 P-R5!    | KtxP   |
| 4 P-QKt3 | B-Kt2  | 12 RxKt     | PxR    |
| 5 B-Kt2  | QKt-Q2 | 13 Kt-KKt5  | Kt-B3? |
| 6 P-B4   | P-K3   | 14 Kt-Q5!   | PxKt   |
| 7 Q-B2   | P-B4   | 15 BxKt     | QxB    |
| 8 Kt-B3  | O-O    | 16 QxP mate |        |

#### Illinois State Championship

December 4, 1937

#### RETI OPENING

S. Factor

White

E. Gordon

Black

|           |         |             |         |
|-----------|---------|-------------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3  | Kt-KB3  | 23 B-B2     | Kt-R2   |
| 2 P-B4    | P-B3    | 24 Kt-K3    | B-R4    |
| 3 P-QKt3  | P-Q4    | 25 P-B4     | B-B1    |
| 4 B-Kt2   | B-B4    | 26 Q-Q3     | P-KKt4  |
| 5 P-Q3    | P-K3    | 27 P-Q5!    | PxBP    |
| 6 QKt-Q2  | QKt-Q2  | 28 PxKBP    | B-B4    |
| 7 P-Kt3   | B-K2    | 29 P-Q6     | Q-B2    |
| 8 B-Kt2   | O-O     | 30 K-B2     | B-KKt5  |
| 9 O-O     | P-KR3   | 31 B-Q4     | BxB     |
| 10 R-K1   | PxP?    | 32 QxB      | K-R1    |
| 11 KtPxP  | Q-B2    | 33 KtxB     | PxKt    |
| 12 P-K4   | B-KKt5  | 34 Q-K4     | R-KB1   |
| 13 P-Q4   | Kt-R2   | 35 K-K3     | P-B4    |
| 14 Q-Kt3  | Kt-Kt4  | 36 R-K2     | R-Q2    |
| 15 QR-Kt1 | P-QKt3  | 37 R-KKt1   | P-KR4   |
| 16 QR-B1  | KtxKtch | 38 R(2)-Kt2 | R-KKt1  |
| 17 KtxKt  | QR-Q1   | 39 P-KR3    | KR-Kt2  |
| 18 Q-B3   | B-B3    | 40 PxP      | PxP     |
| 19 P-K5   | B-K2    | 41 RxP      | RxR     |
| 20 Kt-Q2  | KR-K1   | 42 RxR      | Kt-B1   |
| 21 B-K4   | Kt-B1   | 43 Q-R1ch!  | Resigns |
| 22 Kt-B1  | P-KB4   |             |         |

For after 43 . . . Kt-R2; 44 R-R4 forces a general exchange, and the QP marches in.

### The Prudential Insurance Co.

takes pleasure in announcing  
the appointment of

**ISAAC KASHDAN**

as Special Agent

If you look more than two moves ahead, you will appreciate the value of life insurance as permanent protection and secure investment.

Inquiries on any phase of insurance will receive immediate consideration.

**H. L. Wofford, C. L. U., Manager**

90 JOHN ST., NEW YORK CITY

Tel. Beekman 3-8036

## CHESS BOOK ENDS



#### Metal Type

Made of Brass,  
Polished, Bottoms  
Felted. \$3.00 per  
set.

#### Wood Type

Dark Mahog-  
any, Bottoms  
Felted. \$5.00 per  
set.

ORDER FROM

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 W. 42 St., New York, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

This month's selection presents a number of admirable attempts to explore thematic lines.

The far from vanished frontier of thematic research should encourage all composers to seek new fields where they may experiment with the assurance of complete originality.

No. 929 shows a clearance motif combined with half-pin of Black in interesting fashion.

No. 930 is an eccentric setting of an odd task.

In No. 931 Mr. Gonzalez hopes that he is breaking fresh ground.

No. 933 is a dedicatory composition in which Dr. Dobbs displays a beautiful setting of Vincent L. Eaton's successive-checks-with-interference-unpinning idea of which we hope to see more in a forthcoming issue.

Dr. G. Erdos contributes another complex decoy study, No. 934, but C. S. Kipping, Curator of the A. C. White Collection, advises that this line is far from new.

With due acknowledgment of the prior claim to originality of idea of the Honor Prize Problem, No. 668, by Dr. G. Dobbs and Otto Wurzburg, Mr. Sprenger offers a Meredith version of the Double Indian Theme in No. 936.

No. 937 is an example of the Roman Decoy in which the subtle method of determining the critical square gives piquancy.

We thank Mr. P. L. Rothenberg for the dedication of No. 938, which may be a new combination of castling with Black line shut-offs by White.

No. 940 is one of the strategic model-mate gems in which Mr. Wurzburg excels.

Nos. 946 and 947 are two famous old-time examples of Clearance Themes, the former denominated *Bristol* after the Bristol Tourney in which it took first prize. It is distinguished from the Loyd Line Clearance in that both the kay piece and the mating piece move in the same direction on the line of clearance, whereas in the Loyd they move in opposite directions.

Nos. 948, 949 and 950 are developments of a thematic idea by Mr. Walter Jacobs of which one of the early examples appeared in *The Chess Review*. To quote from his essay which appeared in the *British Chess Magazine*:

"In (No. 948), after 1 . . . Rc2, the R(d3) has to guard both d7 and f3, g3, or, in other words, the P(f3) is only semi-pinned. The decoy 2 Sd7 reveals the weakness. The same theme is repeated with Rc3 after 1 . . . Rd2.

"A two-directional defense of this kind may be termed a *semi-defense*, and it is obvious that two *semi-defenses* of a square are necessary fully to defend it—a feature which justifies the name."

We believe that Mr. Jacobs has added an important term to the nomenclature of decoy themes, and improved the current conception of decoy strategy.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Sincere congratulations to A. Sheftel, winner of this month's Ladder Prize and best wishes for many more successes.

Vincent L. Eaton wins the Honor Prize with the masterly example of his theme No. 882.

## INFORMAL LADDER

A Sheftel 592, 66; \*\*P. Rothenberg 538, 97; I. Genud 508, 54; L. Eisner 499, 75; \*M. Gonzalez 479, 98; I. Rivise 458, 60; \*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 422, 95; \*\*G. Plowman 379, 60; Bourne Smith 364, 50; C. Miller 352, 89; Dr. P. G. Keeney 326, —; G. F. Berry 246, 28; A. Tokash 243, 56; L. Greene 239, —; \*I. Kashdan 238, 105; H. Stenzel 234, 66; \*\*H. B. Daly 233, 68; H. Hausner 221, 18; Lady Clara 217, 60; J. Hannus 213, 75; K. Lay 207, 37; Dr. M. Herzberger 196, —; W. Keysor 187, 25; W. Jacobs 164, —; I. & M. Hochberg 150, 46; E. Korpanty 148, —; J. Schmidt 138, 64; \*J. F. Tracy 130, 67; V. Rosado 117, —; I. Burstein 115, 72; H. Medler 83, 36; M. Gershenson 66, —; A. Grant 61, 50; G. N. Cheney 60, —; W. Neuert 60, 8; A. Palwick 56, —; \*W. Patz 46, 63; B. Wisegarver 41, —; W. Jens 39, 44; R. Dunbar 29, —; J. Rehr 28, 42; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; B. M. Marshall 25, —; W. Towle 22, —; I. Burn 17, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; J. Casey 16, —; P. Papp 16, —; W. Beers 10, 44; E. Shortman 8, —; W. Rawlings 7, —; J. Turner 7, —; R. Lauzon —, —; Mrs. F. C. Prindle —, —; Indecipherable —, 68.

\*Indicates winner of one previous ascent.

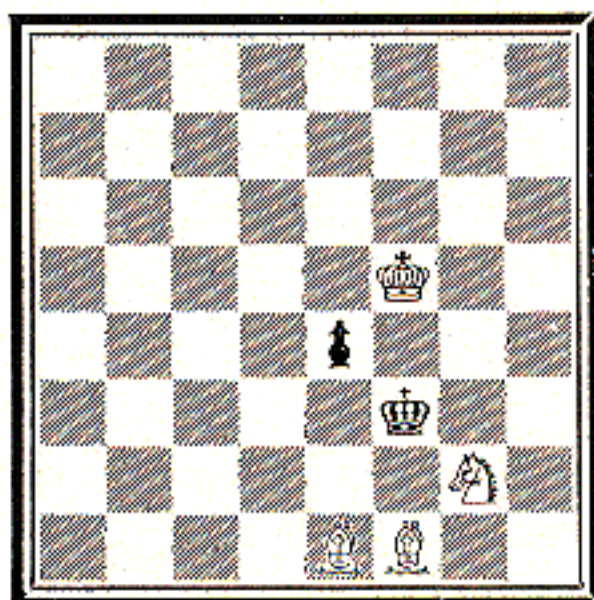
## SOLUTIONS

- No. 871 by E. L. Deiss. 1 Sd5  
Nice self-pin variation.—L. Eisner.
- No. 872 by G. Mott-Smith. 1 Se4  
I like the Mott-Smith minnies. This particular one is pretty.—sacrifice, model mate, variations.—Bourne Smith.
- No. 873 by G. Mott-Smith. Intention 1 Sd4. Cooked by 1 Qb6
- No. 874 by Bill Beers. 1 Qa8  
Anticipated by W. A. Shinkman, *The London News*, 1870: 8, 4p3, 1S2p1Bp, 4k2K, 1P1S4, 8, 5PQ1, 8. 1 Qa8. Also others.—C. S. Kipping.
- No. 875 by Bill Beers  
Intention: 1 Bb8 but no solution after 1 . . . Kd5.  
Cooked by: 1 Sb4  
1 Sc2d4  
1 Bf1ch  
1 Bd3ch  
1 Bc4ch  
1 Bg4ch  
1 BxPch



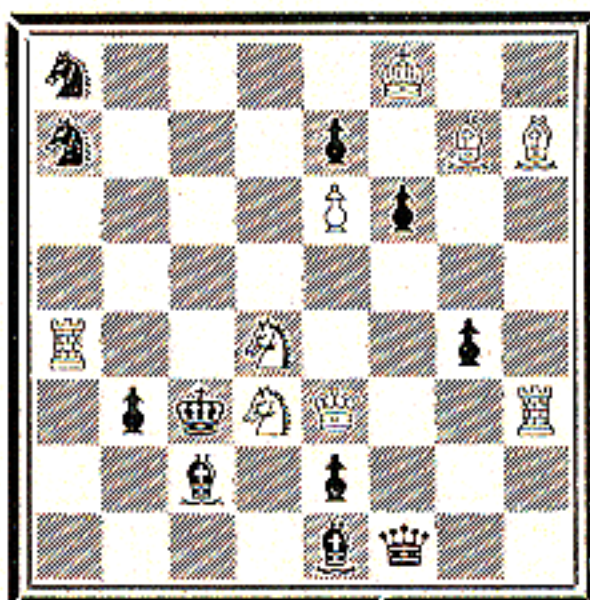
## Original Section

No. 925

VINCENT L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

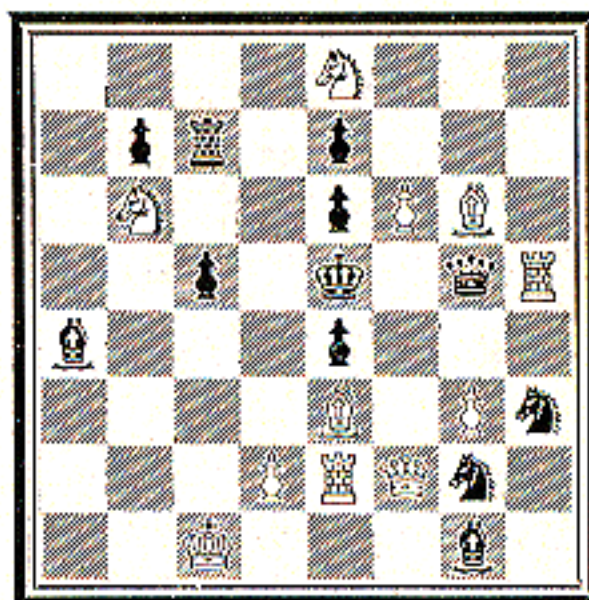
Mate in 2

No. 928

BURNEY M. MARSHALL  
Shreveport, La.

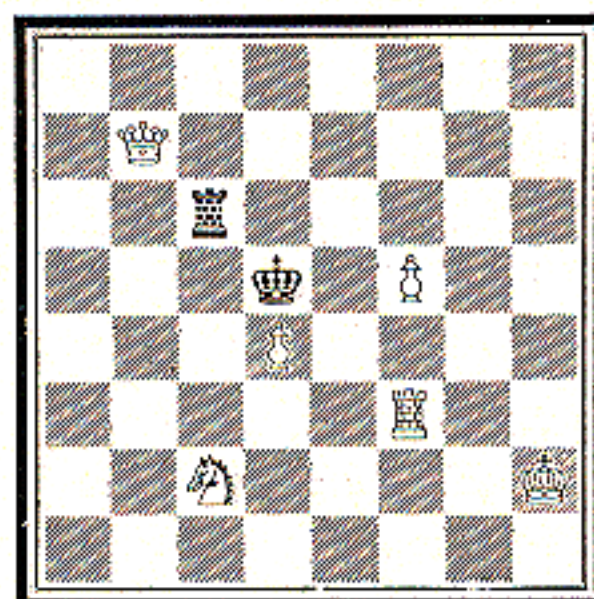
Mate in 2

No. 931

M. GONZALEZ  
New York, N. Y.

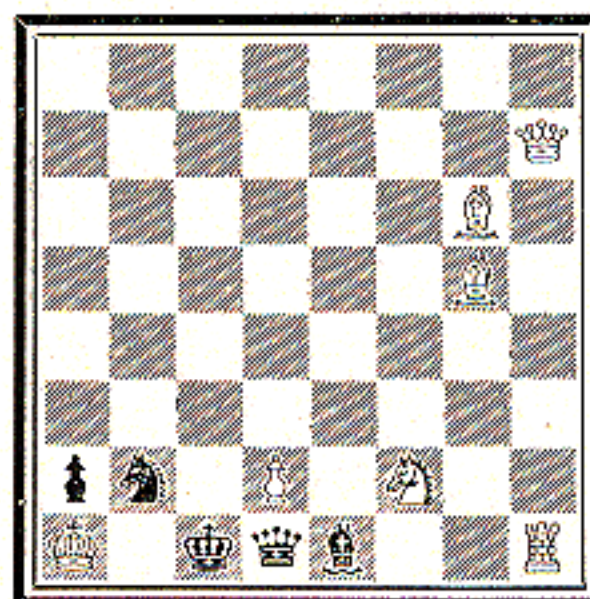
Mate in 2

No. 926

F. A. HILL  
White Bear Lake, Minn.

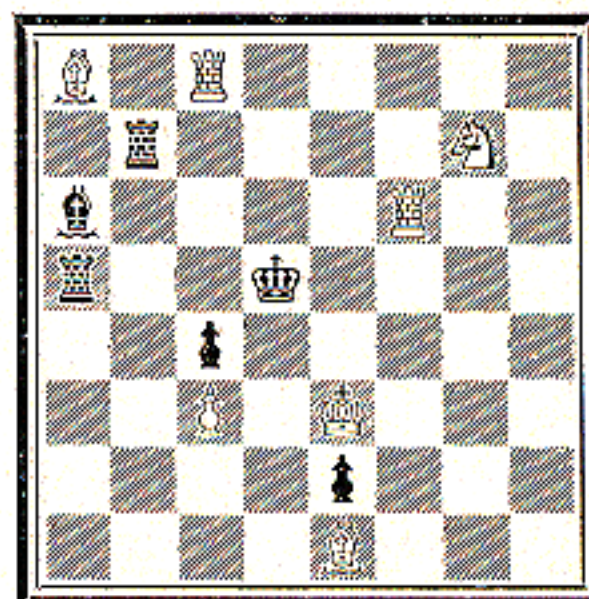
Mate in 2

No. 929

V. ROSADO  
San Diego, Calif.

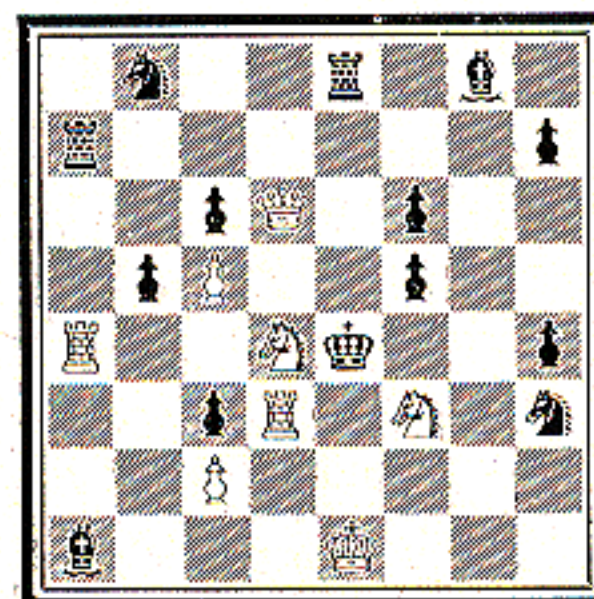
Mate in 2

No. 932

E. L. DEISS  
Covington, Ky.

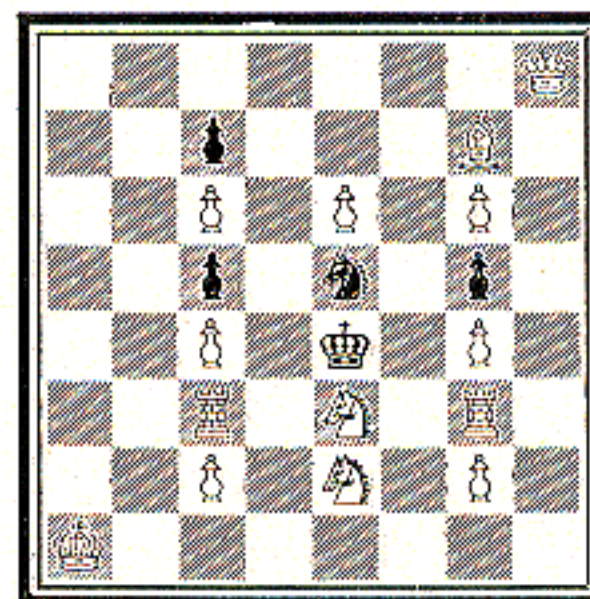
Mate in 3

No. 927

FRANZ BILLIK  
Breslau, Germany

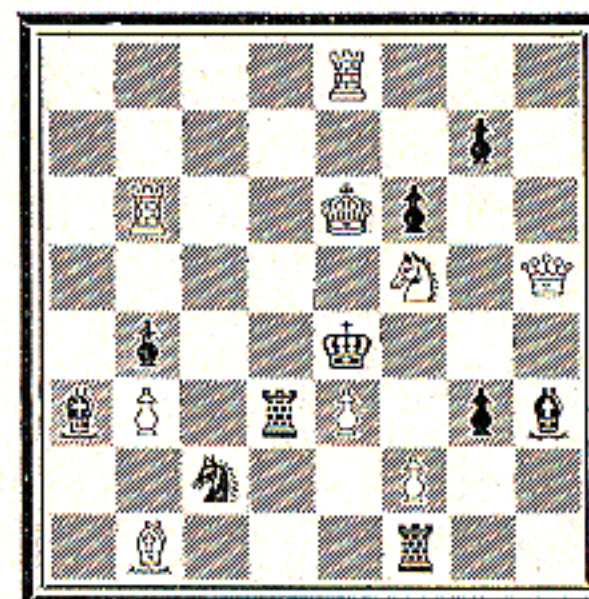
Mate in 2

No. 930

BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.

Mate in 2

No. 933

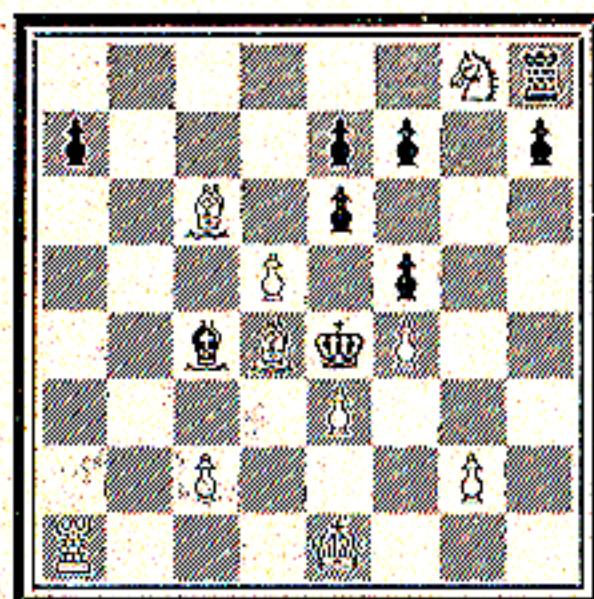
DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.  
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton

Mate in 3



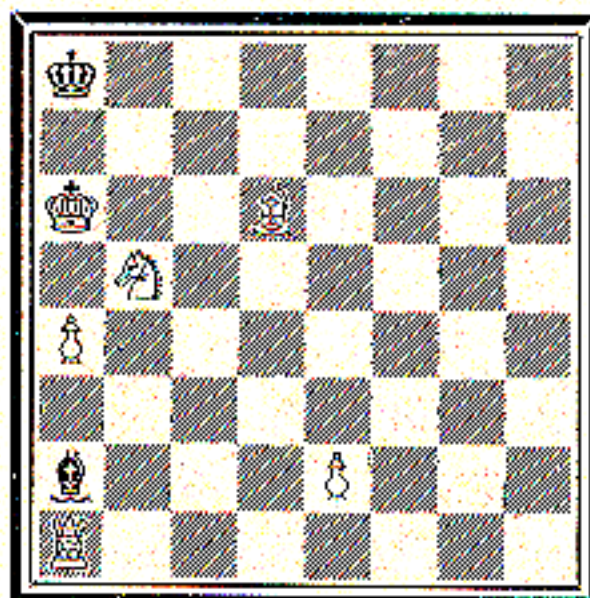
## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 934  
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



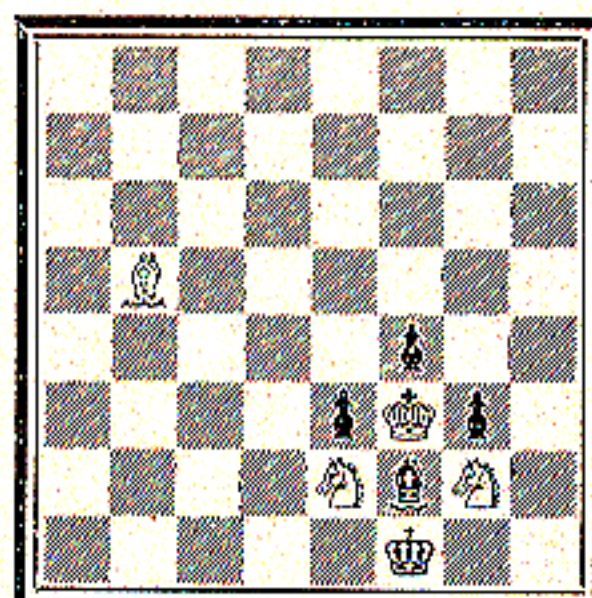
Mate in 3

No. 937  
FRED SPRENGER  
New York, N. Y.  
Dedicated to Dr. G. Dobbs



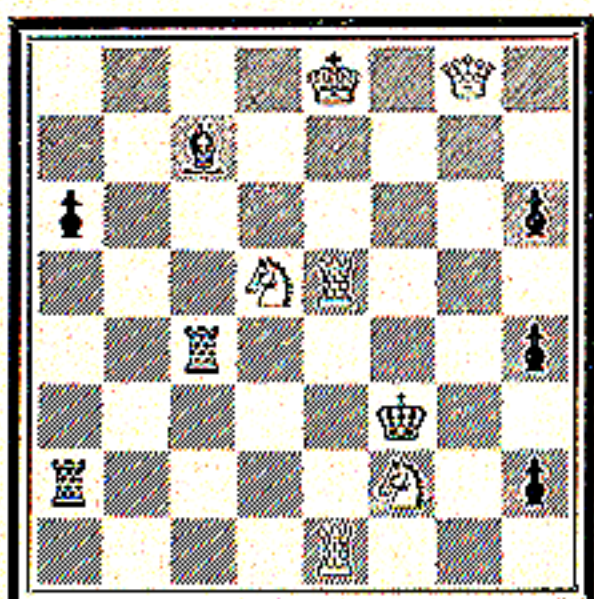
Mate in 4

No. 940  
OTTO WURZBURG  
Grand Rapids, Mich.



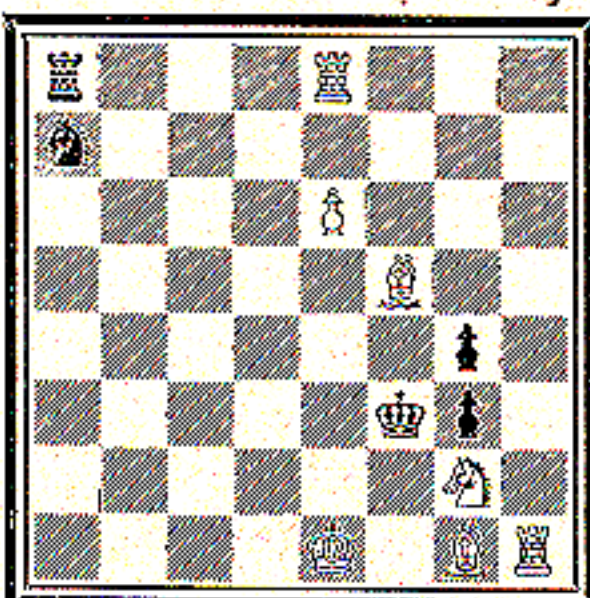
Mate in 4

No. 935  
A. J. FINK  
San Francisco, Calif.



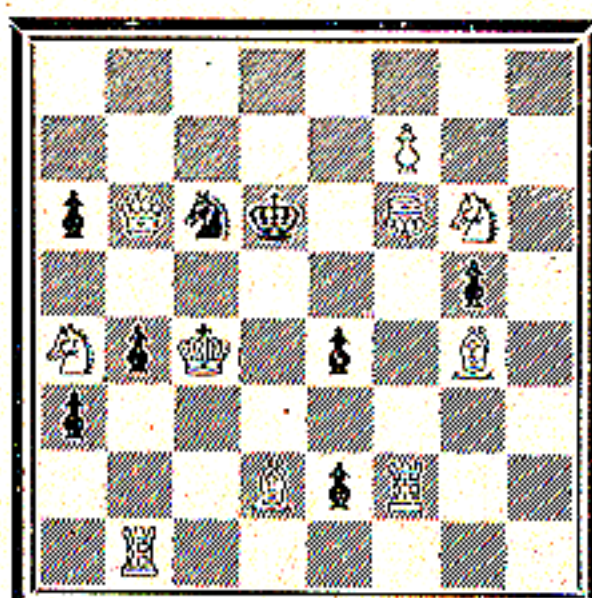
Mate in 3

No. 938  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York, N. Y.  
'Jacob's Ladder'  
Dedicated to R. Cheney



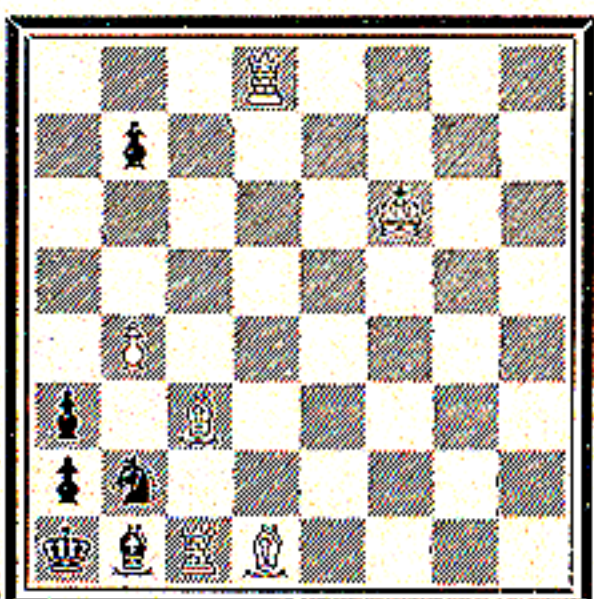
Mate in 3

No. 941  
P. ROTHENBERG  
New York, N. Y.  
Dedicated to Dr. G. Dobbs



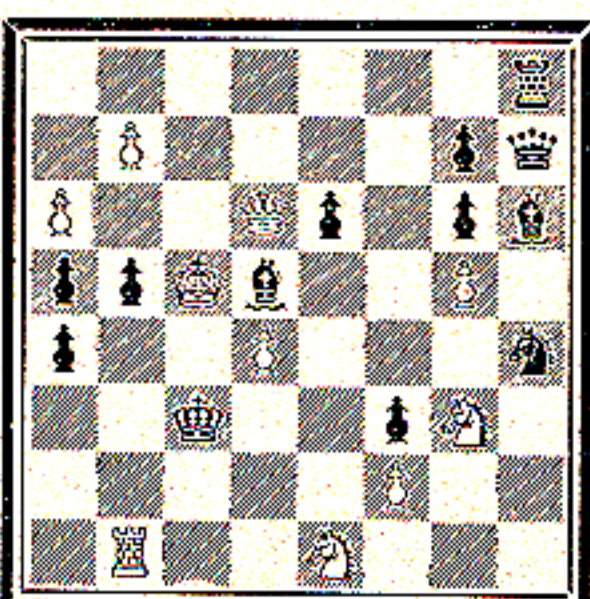
White MAXI-SELFmates in 3

No. 936  
FRED SPRENGER  
New York, N. Y.



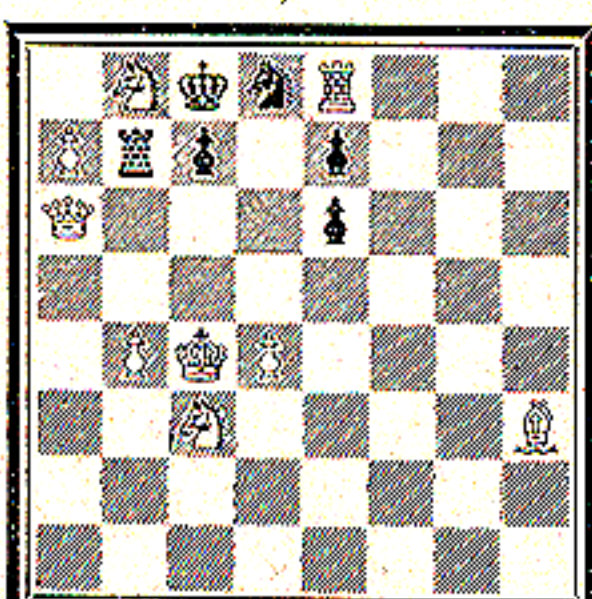
Mate in 4

No. 939  
J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 942  
A. D. GIBBS  
Rochester, New York



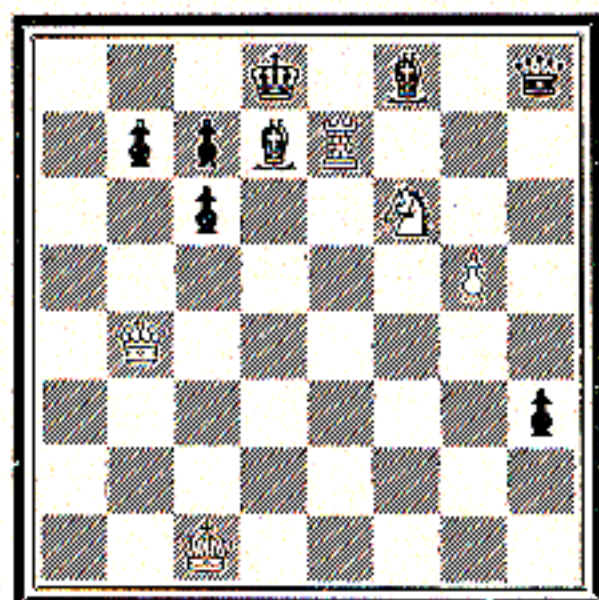
White SELFmates in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MARCH 10th, 1938



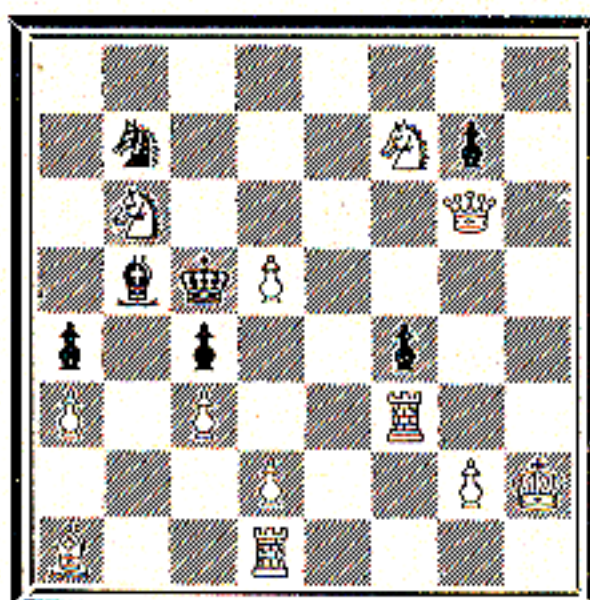
## Quoted Section

No. 943  
**G. N. CHENEY**  
 American Chess Nuts No. 97  
 Recommended by B. M. Marshall  
 Shreveport, La.



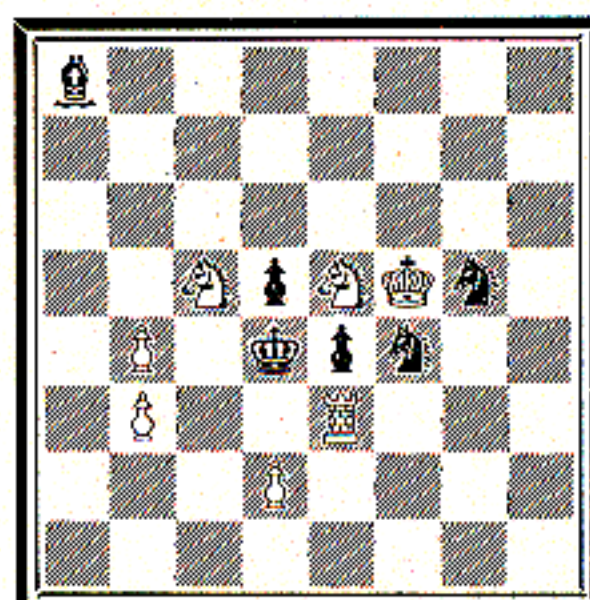
Mate in 2

No. 946  
**F. HEALEY**  
 1 Pr. Bristol Ty. 1861



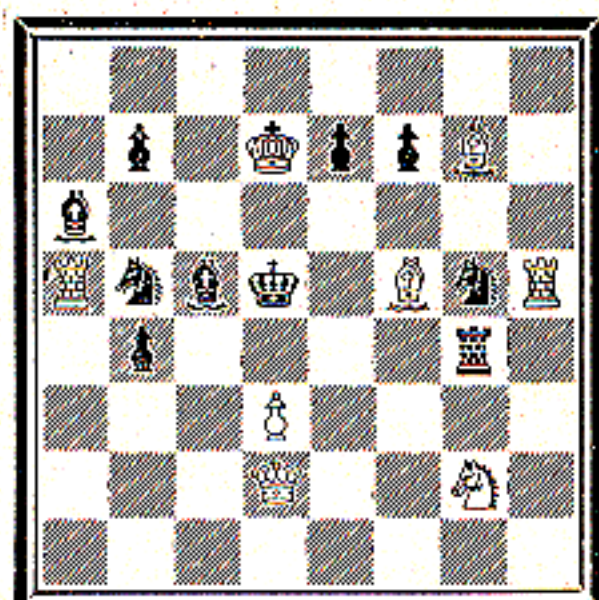
Mate in 3

No. 949  
**W. JACOBS**  
 British Chess Magazine 1937  
 Dedicated to T. R. D.



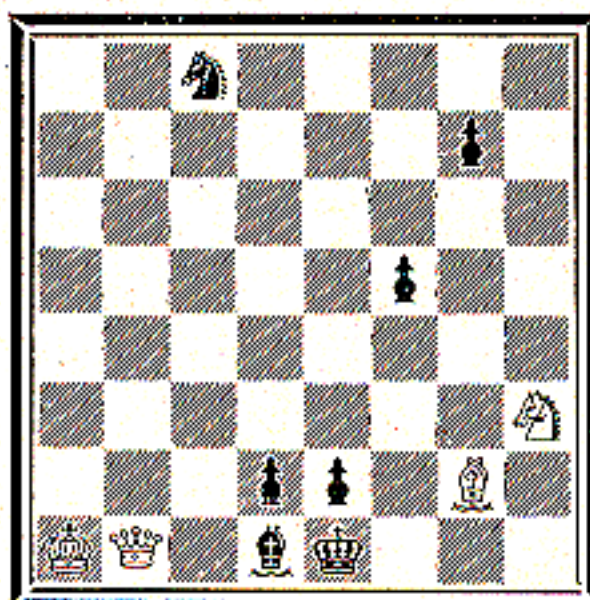
Mate in 3

No. 944  
**I. PIASETZKY**  
 Source?  
 Recommended by  
 Hyman Stenzel  
 Brooklyn, N. Y.



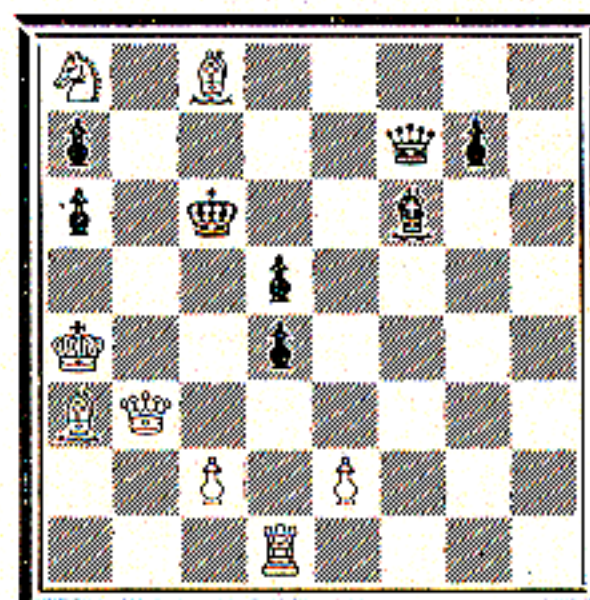
Mate in 2

No. 947  
**SAM LOYD**  
 Cincinnati Dispatch - 1858



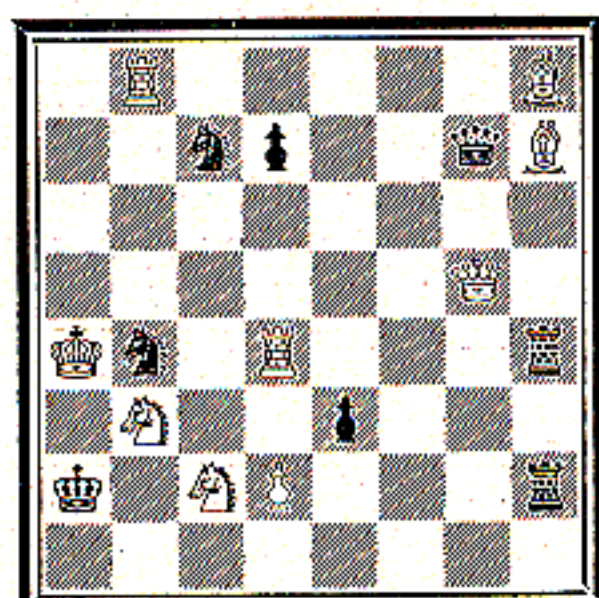
Mate in 3

No. 950  
**W. JACOBS**  
 British Chess Magazine 1937



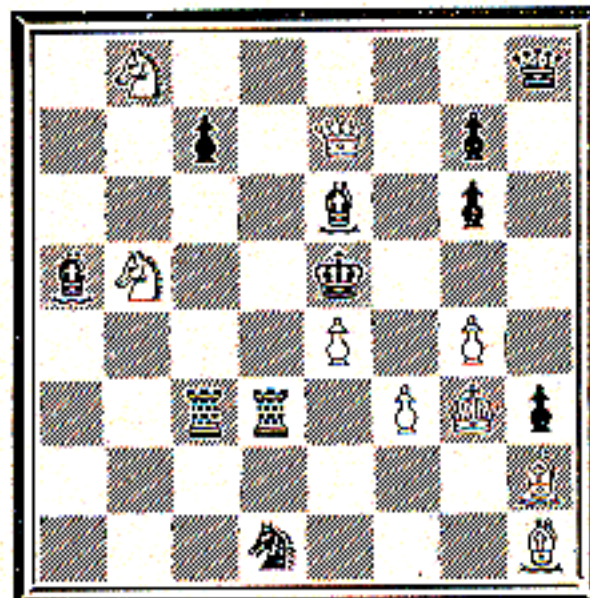
Mate in 3

No. 945  
**G. B. SPENCER**  
 British Chess Magazine  
 No. 4536  
 Recommended by B. M. Marshall  
 Shreveport, La.



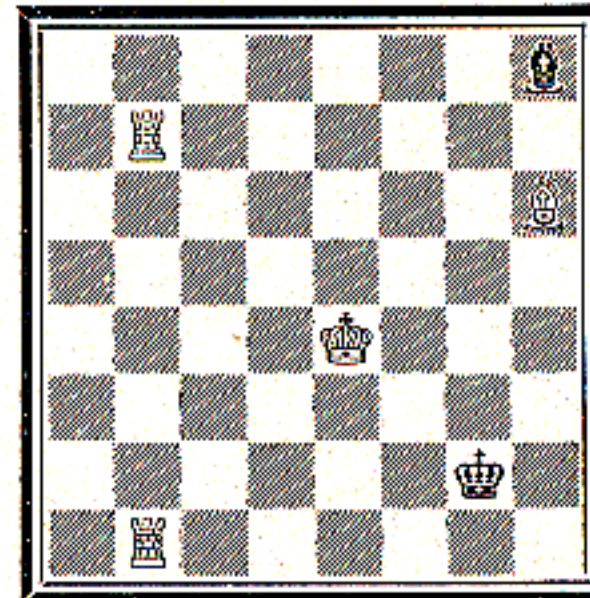
Mate in 3

No. 948  
**W. JACOBS**  
 Chess Review - 1936



Mate in 3

No. 951  
**M. HAVEL**  
 Source?



Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MARCH 10th, 1938



- Anticipated by W. Finlayson, *illus. London News*, May, 1895. Also by others.—C. S. Kipping.
- No. 876 by R. Istvan. 1 Bb2  
Deforestation called for.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 877 by C. S. Kipping. 1 Qa1  
Excellent positional play.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 878 by B. M. Marshall. 1 Sg6  
Some good Black interference here.—W. E. Keysor.
- No. 879 by B. M. Marshall. 1 Kg3
- No. 880 by K. S. Howard  
Intention: 1 Pd6, Ph1=Q; 2 Sh2  
1 . . . , Ph1=S; 2 Qa5  
1 . . . , Kh1; 2 Qd5  
1 . . . , Kf1; 2 Qb5ch  
Cooked by: 1 SxP; Mate in two
- No. 881 by E. McCarthy  
1 Rc7, Ka6ch; 2 Rb7  
1 . . . , Ka5ch; 2 Ka7  
1 . . . , Rb4; 2 SxR  
1 . . . , Rb3; 2 Qa4  
1 . . . , Rc5; 2 Rb7ch  
1 . . . , Rd5; 2 Qc6ch  
Merry Meredith with plenty of action.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 882 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Sf2, Threat; 2 Qf7ch  
1 . . . , Sd4ch; 2 Kd3ch  
1 . . . , BxSch; 2 KxBch  
1 . . . , Pg1(S)ch; 2 Kf1ch  
Masterpiece! The set variation is unexpectedly changed in the theme play. My vote.—P. Rothenberg. My vote. Eaton's problems always fascinate me.—G. Plowman.
- No. 883 by Fred Sprenger  
Intention: 1 Kc1, Rc6ch; 2 Bc4, RxBch; 3 Sc2ch, RxSch; 4 KxR  
1 . . . , RxP; 2 Ra5  
Cooked by: 1 Rd5, Rd6; 2 Kc1, Re6; 3 Rd1, Rc6ch; 4 Sc2ch  
1 . . . , . . . ; 2 . . . , RxR; 3 Sc2ch  
1 . . . , Rc6ch or RxP; 2 SxR
- No. 884 by E. Schutte and F. Palatz  
No solution. If 1 Sc7, Ra5; 1 Rb4, Bd3; 2 Bd5, Bc4
- No. 885 by W. K. Wimsatt  
Retract Pb7 x S(R); 1 Kb4, Sb6; 2 Pb8=S Mate

- No. 886 by W. K. Wimsatt  
Retract Pb7xB(S); 1 Pb8(S), Qe8; 2 Bb6 mate  
Retract SxRe7; 1 Pf7, Rd7; 2 Pf8(Q) mate
- No. 887 by W. K. Wimsatt  
Retract Pe7xR(S); 1 Rc8, Rg8; 2 Kc4 mate  
Retract Pe7xd8(S); 1 Rc7, Kg8; 2 Pxd8(Q) mate  
Retract Pd8(S); 1 Rc7, Kg8; 2 Pd8(Q) mate  
Retract almost any 1 Rc8, Rg7; 2 Sf7 mate
- No. 888 by W. K. Wimsatt  
Retract Pb7xQ(S); 1 Pb8(S), Qh1; 2 Sd7 mate  
Retract Pb7xa8(S); 1 Pb8(Q) almost any 2. Qd6 mate  
Retract Pb5b6; 1 Sb6PxP; 2 Sd7 mate.
- No. 889 by O. Votruba. 1 Kb7
- No. 890 by E. Puig. 1 Kg7
- No. 891 by F. O. Erickson. 1 Pf4
- No. 892 by K. A. K. Larsen. 1 Bf8
- No. 893 by B. Karlson. 1 Rc2
- No. 894 by F. M. Simchovitch  
1 Qg1, Threat; 2 QxPch  
1 . . . , RxS; 2 Qd4ch  
1 . . . , RxR; 2 Qb1  
1 . . . , BxR; 2 Qa1  
1 . . . , PxR; 2 PxR
- No. 895 by Dr. M. Niemeijer  
1 Bd1, Threat; 2 Bc2ch  
1 . . . , QxSch; 2 RxQch  
1 . . . , Qe7ch; 2 Se6ch  
1 . . . , Qa3ch; 2 Sb3ch
- No. 896 by K. L. L. Kubbel  
1 Bh4, BxS; 2 Qc1ch, Kg2; 3 Qc1  
1 . . . , BxP; 2 Qf3ch, Kg1; 3 Qh3  
1 . . . , Bf3; 2 QxBch, Kg1; 3 Sg3  
1 . . . , Bf5; 2 Qd1ch, Kg2; 3 Sf2  
1 . . . , Bd5; 2 Sf2, Bb3; 3 Se4  
1 . . . , . . . ; 2 . . . , Bf3; 3 QxB
- No. 897 by A. C. White  
1 Rf2ch

## LIBRARY FOR SALE!

We have acquired one of the country's outstanding libraries. All the books are in extremely fine condition. Some have never been read. Many have been rebound in expensive bindings much better than the originals. Inquiries are invited. Some of the more outstanding titles:

|                                                                                                                                                                                                  |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Fifth American Chess Congress (Gilberg)                                                                                                                                                          | \$2.00 |
| Principles of Chess (Mason) out of print                                                                                                                                                         | 2.00   |
| Chess Studies & End Games (Horwitz)                                                                                                                                                              | 3.50   |
| Morphy's Games of Chess (Loewenthal)                                                                                                                                                             | 2.00   |
| Hastings Tournament, 1895 (Cheshire)                                                                                                                                                             | 3.00   |
| Schachmethodik (Dr. Tartakower)                                                                                                                                                                  | 4.50   |
| Lasker vs. Tarrasch (5 books bound in one—The Lasker—Tarrasch Match, 1908; Tarrasch—Mieses Match, 1916; Lasker—Marshall Match, 1907; Marshall—Tarrasch Match, 1905; Lasker—Tarrasch Match, 1916) | 5.00   |
| Debreczn Tournament, 1925 (Tartakower)                                                                                                                                                           | 3.50   |
| Meine Besten Partien (Alekhine)                                                                                                                                                                  | 5.50   |
| L. Bachman's Yearbooks (1905-1928) Price on application                                                                                                                                          |        |
| Handbuch (8th Edition - Bilguer)                                                                                                                                                                 | 19.00  |
| Nachtrag to the Handbuch (Knoch)                                                                                                                                                                 | 6.50   |
| Neueste Schachnachrichten (1931 and 1932)                                                                                                                                                        | 8.50   |
| Paul Morphy (Maroczy)                                                                                                                                                                            | 4.75   |
| Die Praxis Meines System (Nimzowitsch)                                                                                                                                                           | 5.00   |
| The Golden Argosy (W. A. Shinkman)                                                                                                                                                               | 5.50   |
| The Chess Problem (Weenink)                                                                                                                                                                      | 7.50   |
| Sam Loyd und Seine Schachaufgaben (A. C. White)                                                                                                                                                  | 10.00  |
| Streifzuge durch das Gebiet des Schachproblems (Dr. Herman Von Gottschall)                                                                                                                       | 6.75   |

There are about 100 books left. Inquiries will receive prompt attention.

THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., NEW YORK, N. Y.

Established **HORN** 1846

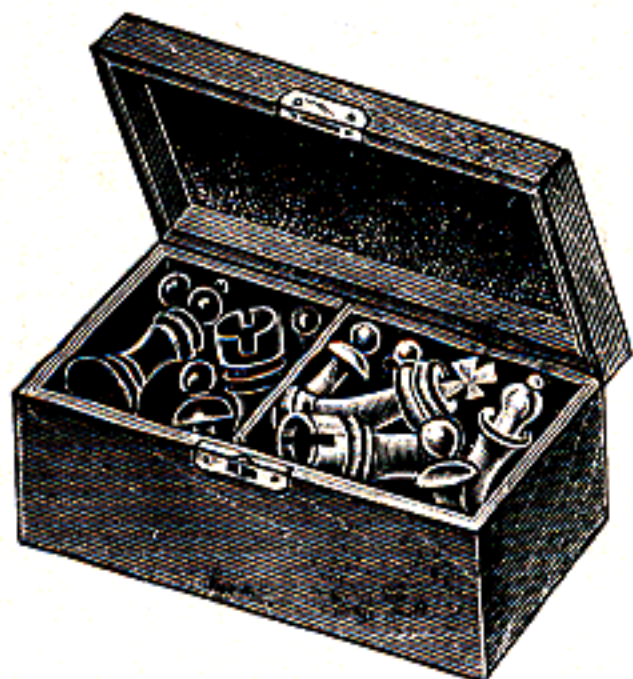
### HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

| No.     | Size        | Price   |
|---------|-------------|---------|
| Club    | 4 3/4" King | \$15.00 |
| Home    | 3 3/4" King | \$10.00 |
| College | 3" King     | \$ 6.00 |



One Piece Carved Knight



ORDER  
from

THE  
CHESS  
REVIEW  
55 W. 42 St.  
N. Y.

New York



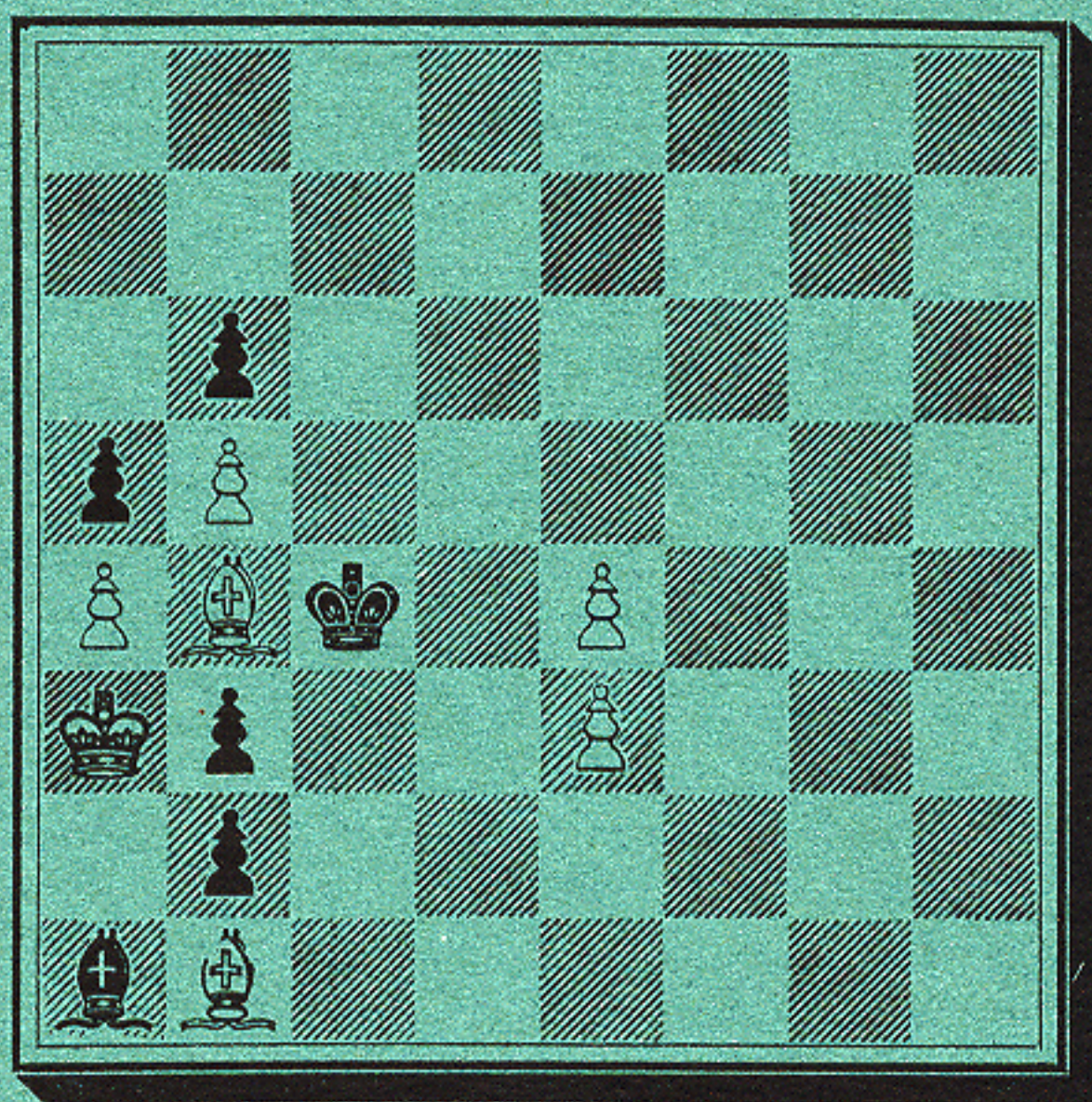
# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

HANS LANGE

Neuss am Rheln, Germany

Dedicated to A. C. White



WHITE SELF-MATES IN FIVE MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

## HOW I REGAINED THE TITLE

By DR. ALEXANDER ALEKHINE

Games from the World Championship Match,  
Paris, Marshall Chess Club Tournament, Prague,  
Seattle, Moscow, Metropolitan Chess League

---

MARCH, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*  
S. S. COHEN, *Managing Editor*

FRED REINFELD, *Associate Editor*  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN, *Associate Editor*  
R. CHENEY, *Problem Editor*  
BERTRAM KADISH, *Art Director*

Vol. VI, No. 3    *Published Monthly*    March, 1938

|                                 |   |   |   |   |   |    |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| By the Way                      | - | - | - | - | - | 57 |
| The Marshall C. C. Championship | - | - | - | - | - | 59 |
| Women in Chess                  | - | - | - | - | - | 61 |
| The Metropolitan Chess League   | - | - | - | - | - | 62 |
| The Paris Tourney               | - | - | - | - | - | 63 |
| How I Regained the Title        | - | - | - | - | - | 64 |
| "And Glory Just Beyond"         | - | - | - | - | - | 69 |
| Combination Studies             | - | - | - | - | - | 70 |
| Chicago Retrospect              | - | - | - | - | - | 71 |
| The Chessman                    | - | - | - | - | - | 71 |
| Cross Country                   | - | - | - | - | - | 71 |
| The Elements of Position Play   | - | - | - | - | - | 72 |
| Seattle City Championship       | - | - | - | - | - | 73 |
| Two Middle Game Studies         | - | - | - | - | - | 74 |
| Game Studies                    | - | - | - | - | - | 76 |
| The Alekhine-Chatard Attack     | - | - | - | - | - | 78 |
| Book Review                     | - | - | - | - | - | 78 |
| Problem Department              | - | - | - | - | - | 78 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone WIsconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts. Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |

## BY THE WAY

This month is a quiet one in international play, the only event of any importance being the Lodz Tournament, which is scheduled to start about March 20th. The prospective entrants are J. Foltys, P. Keres, V. Petrov, G. Stahlberg, L. Steiner and Sir G. Thomas from abroad, augmented by a Polish contingent headed by Dr. S. Tartakover and M. Naidorf.

In this country, however, there will be considerable activity—what with the conclusion of the Metropolitan League Season, and the preliminary rounds (March 17-27) of the National Championship Tournament.

One of our readers has sent us a clipping from a Canadian paper. We regret to say that we do not know the source but the article is of the greatest interest.

In Western Canada 1,000 chess players, most of them isolated on farms, have been playing a series of games with 1,000 United States players for seven months. The competition, arranged by H. W. Jordon, Hochelaga Avenue West, Moose Jaw, Sask., was planned so each Canadian would play two tournament games with an American.

In addition to arranging and playing in the tournament, Mr. Jordon, a court reporter, has been playing 1,000 games by correspondence with other Western Canadians.

Bernard Freedman, Toronto merchant, said he had taught several hundred boys in a Toronto club to play chess. "These underprivileged boys learned in a few lessons to apply to basic chess rules which they consciously will apply to life in later years with benefit to themselves," he said.

### *Better Than Policemen*

Mr. Freedman advocated the teaching of chess to children in classes by a municipality, as in Milwaukee, where tuition has been given for six years as a civic enterprise.

Good news! We have definite assurance that the forthcoming National Championship Tournament, which begins on April 2, will be held at Rockefeller Center.

Another tournament gets under way! The next A. C. F. Tournament will be held at Boston. The Massachusetts State Chess Association is bending all its effort to make the tourney a great success.

Qualifying entrants for the Women's Tournament are Mrs. D. Willard, Mrs. W. E. Jackson, Mrs. E. Harrison, Miss M. Harmath and Mrs. I. Kashdan.





**REGINALD OWEN**, Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Star

Plays a pretty fair game. He and Frank Morgan play on a tiny pocket chessboard between scenes in pictures. Owen learned the game in England as a boy in order to play with an uncle. He says that its continual employment of forethought sharpens the wits and fascinates him.

"There are thousands of youngsters taking part in tournament play there now," he said. "Fascinated by the game, they have been kept off the streets, and it proved to the Mayor he had been right in giving hobby instruction instead of granting a request for additional police to curb juvenile crime. Newspapers there each devote six columns of space weekly to the game and the youngsters' playing."

The fascination of the game for the youth in Toronto was remarked by Sid Kirk, athletic and hobby instructor for a service club. He reported youths in evening hobby classes at General Mercer School often showed more interest in chess after he had taught them, than they showed in basketball.

One readily sees the extensive vistas which are thus opened up to Chess; but it is a pity that Chess can seemingly flourish only in hard times!

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: **THE CHESS REVIEW**, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.



**MAUREEN O'SULLIVAN**  
Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Star

Another apt pupil who also became interested by watching the experts play! She has been playing for about a year and a half.

An interesting innovation in chess competition in the Western Hemisphere has been ushered in by the quadrangular Team Match Tournament which took place between countries of Central America and the Caribbean. Final results were as follows:

|   | Country    | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals    |
|---|------------|-----|------|-------|-----------|
| 1 | Cuba . . . | 14  | 0    | 10    | 19 — 5    |
| 2 | Porto Rico | 7   | 7    | 10    | 12 — 12   |
| 3 | Costa Rica | 7   | 8    | 9     | 11½ — 12½ |
| 4 | Panama ..  | 4   | 17   | 3     | 5½ — 18½  |

In time this competition may become the nucleus of a Pan-American Chess Federation.

*A Bound Volume of*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

**\$3.50 PER VOLUME**



# The Marshall Chess Club Championship

After one of the most exciting races of recent years, Frank J. Marshall has retained his title of Club Champion for another year. Almost from the very start, the tourney developed into a duel between Marshall and David Polland. Right up to the last round, the result was in doubt, and as it happened, the game between the two leaders (which, by a coincidence, took place in the last round!) brought no clarification, as it resulted in a draw. However, Polland felt that he would not have enough time for a play-off match, and therefore ceded the Championship to his rival.

The result represents a distinct triumph for both players—for Marshall gave most of his opponents the odds of anywhere between thirty and forty years; as for Polland, he has scored a worthy addition to previous fine victories in the New York and A. C. F. Tournaments last year.

The clear superiority of these two players over the rest of the field is clearly reflected in the score table. With better "breaks," Sidney Bernstein would have been nearer their vicinity.

## Marshall C. C. Championship

November, 1937

### ENGLISH OPENING

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

F. J. Marshall      F. Reinfeld  
White                      Black

(Marshall's best game of the tourney, and a fascinating encounter. In the annotations the attempt has been made, as far as memory permits, to present the actual ideas of a player during a game.)

1 P-QB4                      P-K4  
2 Kt-QB3                      Kt-QB3  
3 P-KKt3                      Kt-B3

An alternative method is . . . P-KKt3, but the text should be satisfactory if followed up properly.

4 B-Kt2                      B-B4  
5 P-K3                      . . . .

A reaction to the excellent placement of the hostile KB. He wants to force P-Q4.

5 . . . .                      P-Q3  
6 KKt-K2                      B-KKt5?

This is the move Black relied on when he played 4 . . . B-B4. His last move seems to prevent P-Q4, for if now 7 P-KR3, B-R4 as in a game Suesman—Bernstein, Philadelphia 1936.

7 P-KR3!                      B-Q2

Sadly the Bishop realizes the error of his ways. On 7 . . . B-R4 there would follow 8 P-KKt4, B-KKt3; 9 P-B4 and the QB is uncomfortable, to say the least. Thus White has been presented with the tempo P-KR3 free of charge. Hence we conclude that Black should have played 6 . . . P-QR4 or 6 . . . B-Q2.

8 P-Q4                      B-Kt3  
9 P-R3                      P-QR4  
10 P-Kt3                      Q-B1

Providing for a rearrangement of his pieces, and at the same time temporarily hindering White from castling.

11 Kt-Q5                      . . . .

An interesting attempt to open up the game and bring about complications, but Black, as will be seen, has provided adequately for this move.

11 . . . .                      KtxKt  
12 PxKt                      Kt-K2  
13 PxP                      PxP  
14 B-Kt2                      . . . .

There is nothing to be gained from 14 P-Q6, PxP; 15 QxP, B-B3! etc.

14 . . . .                      P-KB3  
15 QR-B1                      Kt-B4

Not only neutralizing whatever sting there may be in P-Q6, but also preparing to blockade the QP permanently with . . . Kt-Q3. White can now Castle if he wishes, but he does not care to allow the possibility 16 . . . BxP; 17 PxB, KtxKP; 18 Q-Q3, KtxB; 19 KxKt, BxPch and 20 . . . BxR.

16 P-K4                      Kt-Q3  
17 P-QR4                      O-O  
18 B-R3                      . . . .

This looks formidable, but Black was glad to see it played, as it facilitates the indicated "break" . . . P-KB4.

18 . . . .                      Q-K1  
19 P-KKt4                      . . . .

If Black is allowed to play . . . P-KB4, he will have an excellent game, in view of the strong pressure of his KB.

19 . . . .                      P-KB4!!

A surprising rejoinder, whereby Black opens up the KB file just the same.

20 KtPxP                      P-Kt3

The point. Black is not afraid to expose his K, for if 21 KR-Kt1, PxP involves no danger for Black.

21 R-B3!!                      . . . .

After a profound study of the position, Marshall finds an equally ingenious reply. Black was at first puzzled by this move, but soon grasped its basic idea, and reconciled himself to the temporary loss of a Pawn, which he expected to regain at the 30th move.

21 . . . .                      PxP  
22 R-Kt3ch                      K-R1  
23 P-B4!!                      . . . .

It is clear that this P cannot be captured (23 . . . KPxp?? 24 B-Kt2ch and mate follows). Note that this move would have been impossible after KR-Kt1, as the BP would then be pinned.

Had the text come as a surprise to Black, the psychological shock would have been very great; but, having discounted the move in advance, he calmly organizes his counterplay.

23 . . . .                      KR-Kt1!  
24 B-Kt2                      RxR  
25 KtxR                      Q-Kt3!

Very strong.

26 BxPch                      K-Kt1



| MARSHALL CHESS CLUB<br>CHAMPIONSHIP, 1937-8 | Marshall | Polland | Bernstein | Santasiere | Hanauer | Dunst | Reinfeld | Green | Sussman | Cass | McCormick | Battell | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals        |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|---------|-----------|------------|---------|-------|----------|-------|---------|------|-----------|---------|-----|------|-------|---------------|
| F. J. Marshall.....                         | 1        | 1/2     | 1/2       | 1/2        | 1       | 1/2   | 1        | 1     | 1       | 1    | 1         | 1       | 7   | 0    | 4     | 9 — 2         |
| D. S. Polland.....                          | 1/2      | 1       | 1         | 1/2        | 1       | 0     | 1        | 1     | 1       | 1    | 1         | 1       | 8   | 1    | 2     | 9 — 2         |
| S. Bernstein.....                           | 1/2      | 0       | 1         | 1/2        | 1/2     | 1     | 1/2      | 1     | 0       | 1    | 1         | 1       | 5   | 2    | 4     | 7 — 4         |
| A. E. Santasiere.....                       | 1/2      | 0       | 1/2       | 1          | 1/2     | 1/2   | 1        | 1     | 0       | 1    | 1         | 1       | 5   | 2    | 4     | 7 — 4         |
| M. Hanauer.....                             | 0        | 1/2     | 1/2       | 1/2        | 1       | 1/2   | 1/2      | 1     | 1       | 0    | 1         | 1       | 4   | 2    | 5     | 6 1/2 — 4 1/2 |
| T. E. Dunst.....                            | 1/2      | 0       | 0         | 1/2        | 1/2     | 1     | 0        | 1/2   | 1       | 1    | 1         | 1       | 4   | 3    | 4     | 6 — 5         |
| F. Reinfeld.....                            | 0        | 1       | 1/2       | 0          | 1/2     | 0     | 1        | 0     | 1/2     | 1    | 1         | 1       | 4   | 4    | 3     | 5 1/2 — 5 1/2 |
| M. Green.....                               | 0        | 0       | 0         | 0          | 0       | 1     | 1        | 1     | 1/2     | 1/2  | 1         | 1       | 4   | 5    | 2     | 5 — 6         |
| H. Sussman.....                             | 0        | 0       | 1         | 1          | 0       | 1/2   | 1/2      | 1/2   | 1       | 1/2  | 0         | 1       | 3   | 4    | 4     | 5 — 6         |
| A. C. Cass.....                             | 0        | 0       | 0         | 0          | 1       | 0     | 0        | 1/2   | 1/2     | 1    | 1/2       | 1       | 2   | 6    | 3     | 3 1/2 — 7 1/2 |
| E. T. McCormick.....                        | 0        | 0       | 0         | 0          | 0       | 0     | 0        | 0     | 1       | 1/2  | 1         | 1       | 2   | 8    | 1     | 2 1/2 — 8 1/2 |
| J. S. Battell.....                          | 0        | 0       | 0         | 0          | 0       | 0     | 0        | 0     | 0       | 0    | 0         | 0       | 0   | 11   | 0     | 0 — 11        |

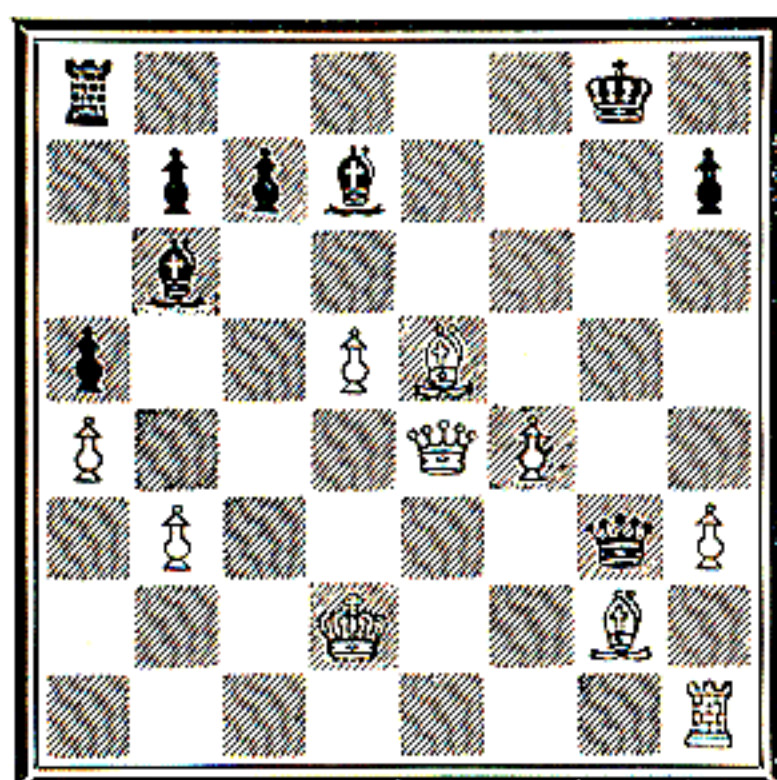
27 Q-B3  
28 KtxP  
29 QxKt  
30 K-Q2

BPxP  
KtxKt  
Q-Kt6ch  
.....

31 .....  
32 K-B3

QxBch  
QxQP

Reinfeld



Marshall

An interesting position! When originally calculating this variation at his 21st move, Black had intended to continue with 30 ... QxKtP (strangely enough, Black's K is quite safe!). But now he discovers unexpected difficulties: 31 R-QKt1, QxP; 32 QxQ, BxQ; 33 P-Q6. This last move seems extremely powerful, e. g. 33 ... PxP? 34 B-Q5ch! K-B1; 35 BxPch winning a piece. The best move is 33 ... R-Q1 and if 34 BxP, B-B4 (not 34 ... PxP, expecting 35 B-Q5ch? K-B1; 36 B-KB6, R-Kt1; 37 B-Q4, B-R2! 38 R-Kt1, R-Kt7ch!—White wins with 35 B-KB6!); 35 R-QR1, BxP. A draw is, however, the likely outcome.

30 ..... B-K6ch?

Foolishly trying to maintain the complications. Of course, if Black had had the slightest inkling of White's reply, he would have had recourse to the variation given above.

31 QxB!! .....

A great tactician like Marshall does not miss such a glorious opportunity!

He has no better move than this abject reply; capture of the R leads to a forced mate in the following manner: 32 ... QxR; 33 Q-Kt3ch, K-B1; 34 Q-Kt7ch, K-K1; 35 Q-Kt8ch, K-K2; 36 QxPch, K-K1; 37 Q-Kt6ch, K-K2; 38 P-Q6ch! PxP; 39 BxPch, K-Q1; 40 Q-B6ch, K-B1; 41 Q-B8ch, B-K1; 42 QxB mate.

The rest is agony for Black. Marshall finds the strongest moves throughout.

|            |      |            |         |
|------------|------|------------|---------|
| 33 Q-Kt3ch | K-B1 | 38 Q-Kt7ch | K-K1    |
| 34 Q-Kt7ch | K-K1 | 39 B-B6    | Q-K3    |
| 35 Q-R8ch  | K-K2 | 40 B-R4    | Q-K6ch  |
| 36 QxPch   | K-K1 | 41 K-Kt2   | Q-Q7ch  |
| 37 Q-R8ch  | K-K2 | 42 K-R1    | Resigns |

### Marshall C. C. Championship December, 1937

#### KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

E. T. McCormick

White

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-KKt3 |
| 3 B-Kt5  | B-Kt2  |
| 4 P-B4   | P-B4   |
| 5 P-K3   | Kt-K5  |
| 6 Kt-B3  | Q-R4   |
| 7 B-B4   | Kt-QB3 |
| 8 Q-B2   | PxP    |
| 9 PxP    | P-Q4   |
| 10 PxP   | KtxQP  |
| 11 KtxKt | BxKt   |

M. Green

Black

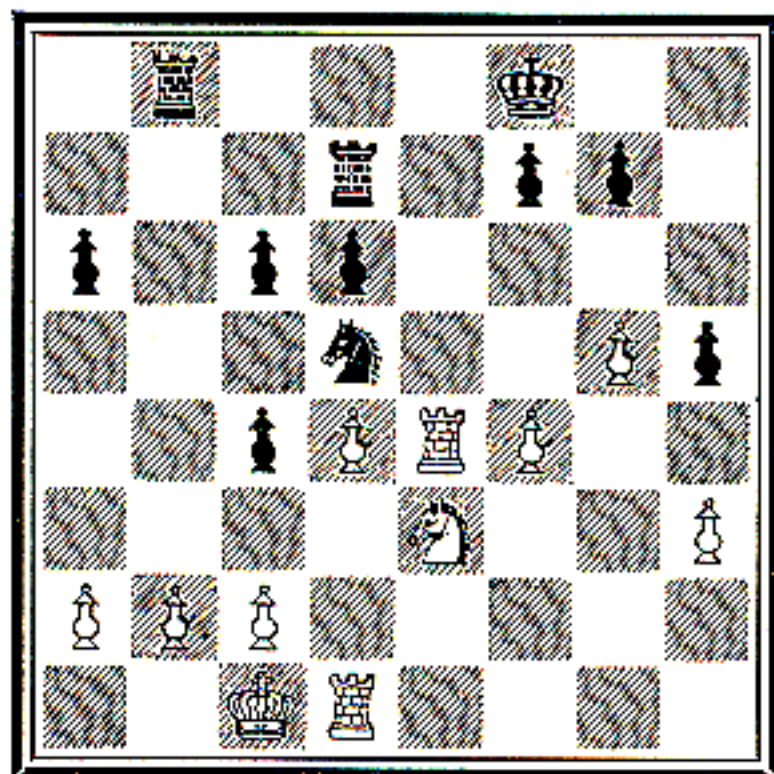
|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 12 O-O-O   | BxKt    |
| 13 QxKt    | B-B4    |
| 14 Q-K2    | QR-B1   |
| 15 Q-Kt5ch | K-Q1    |
| 16 B-B4    | QxQ     |
| 17 BxQ     | B-K4ch  |
| 18 K-Q2    | BxBch   |
| 19 K-K2    | B-Kt5ch |
| 20 P-B3    | R-B7ch  |
| Resigns    |         |

*A Subscription to*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
*Would Be a Handsome Gift*  
Twelve Issues for \$3.00  
Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



(Black to Move)

Hanauer



Bernstein

Black's position is rather difficult because of his inferior Pawn position. He forces an unexpected and clever draw with:

|              |          |          |          |
|--------------|----------|----------|----------|
| 27 . . . . . | RxP!     | 32 Kt-R5 | R-Kt4    |
| 28 KxR       | R-Kt2ch  | 33 KtxP  | Kt-Q7    |
| 29 K-R3      | Kt-B6    | 34 Kt-K5 | Kt-Kt8ch |
| 30 KtxP      | KtxR(K5) | 35 K-R4  | Kt-B6ch  |
| 31 R-K1      | P-Q4     | 36 K-R3  | Kt-Kt8ch |

And Black draws by perpetual check.

#### Marshall C. C. Championship January, 1938

##### RETI OPENING

D. S. Polland

White

F. Reinfeld

Black

|          |        |            |        |
|----------|--------|------------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 | 17 BxB     | KtxB   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-B3   | 18 RxKt    | B-B3   |
| 3 P-KKt3 | P-Q4   | 19 Q-R5    | P-QKt4 |
| 4 P-Kt3  | B-B4   | 20 Q-QB5   | Q-Kt3  |
| 5 B-KKt2 | P-KR3  | 21 PxP     | PxP    |
| 6 B-Kt2  | P-K3   | 22 QxQ     | PxQ    |
| 7 O-O    | B-K2   | 23 K-B1    | R-B1   |
| 8 P-Q4   | QKt-Q2 | 24 K-K1    | RxRch  |
| 9 Kt-B3  | O-O    | 25 BxR     | R-B1   |
| 10 R-K1  | Q-B2   | 26 K-Q2    | K-B1   |
| 11 Kt-Q2 | QR-Q1  | 27 B-Kt2   | K-K2   |
| 12 QR-B1 | Q-Kt1  | 28 K-Q3    | K-Q3   |
| 13 P-K4  | PxKP   | 29 P-B4    | K-Q4   |
| 14 KKtxP | Kt-B4! | 30 P-KKt4? | R-B7!  |
| 15 P-QR3 | QKtxKt | Resigns    |        |
| 16 KtxKt | BxKt   |            |        |

Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building,  
1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location  
in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.

## Women in Chess

**ILLINOIS WOMAN CHAMPION**—According to the *Illinois Chess Bulletin*, Mrs. Regina Paulsen won the women's state championship tournament. Mrs. Virginia Waller, former champion, did not defend her title.

**DR. LASKER VS. THE LADIES**—In simultaneous exhibitions Dr. Lasker draws few games and loses fewer. It is, therefore, interesting to note that in his exhibition at the Marshall C. C., Mrs. Adele Rivero, woman champion of the National Chess Federation, was one of two to win from him, and that at his exhibition at the Swedish C. C., Chicago, Mrs. S. W. Becker was one of five able to draw games.

**MRS. BAIN GIVES AN EXHIBITION**—We have just learned that the club started by Mrs. Isaac Kashdan is named the Set'l Chess Club, the name having a secret meaning. On January 28, Mrs. Mary Bain played ten members simultaneously, winning all her games.

**MRS. FLINT DOES HER PART**—In October the *Review* told of the activities of Mrs. Arthur Flint, of Evanston. This indomitable woman has now increased the membership of her club to 120. It has several teams, including one composed of women. Not content with this progress, she spent part of her vacation organizing another club at Kitchener, Ontario.

**CLEVELAND WOMEN, ATTENTION!** — We lived in Cleveland for years, entirely unwelcomed by any chess players. It is, therefore, with great enthusiasm that we learn that seven women in that city have formed a chess club. New members are welcome. Get in touch with Mrs. G. Hauschild, 15303 Clifton Blvd., Lakewood.

**MARSHALL C. C. WOMEN'S TOURNAMENT**—The final rounds of the preliminaries were being played while we wrote this. Two important games are still undecided, that between Mrs. Jackson and Mrs. Willard, and between Mrs. Kashdan and Miss Harmath. Mrs. Willard, by the way, is the champion of the Women's Chess Club of New York. The standings:

**Section 1**—Mrs. W. E. Jackson 5—0; Mrs. D. Willard 5—0; Mrs. C. Leo 4—2; Miss C. Fawns 3—3; Miss S. Svarti 2—4; Mrs. J. B. Kelley 1—5; Mrs. H. Leeds 0—6.

**Section 2**—Mrs. E. Harrison 6½—1½; Miss M. Harmath 5—1; Mrs. I. Kashdan 4—2; Miss H. Ranlett 3½—3½; Miss L. Pfister 3—4; Miss D. Lesley 2—5; Miss E. Wray 2—5; Miss M. Peters 1—6.—E. L. W.



## The Metropolitan Chess League

Although only five clubs are entered in this year's competition, it is one of the most exciting races in the whole history of this organization. This paradox is explained by the fact that the number of players per team has been raised to sixteen. It goes without saying that this increase has removed the matches from the rather narrow sphere of matches between masters or near-masters, in which the ordinary amateur or striving youngster has little chance to participate, or acquit himself creditably. The increase has not only made the teams more representative; it has also enhanced immeasurably the sporting character of these encounters.

Moreover, the League Matches this year give us a good picture of the skill of quite a few rising new players who are undoubtedly on the way to making a name for themselves; and they may be confidently expected to make chess history in the Preliminaries of the National Championship Tournament beginning on March 17th. This state of affairs is reflected in the unusual sprightly character of the chess played in the Matches this year. Here are several telling examples:

### Metropolitan Chess League

Empire City Int'l C. C. vs. West Side Y. M. C. A.

February 12, 1938

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

N. Lessing  
White

S. N. Bernstein  
Black

|                       |        |           |           |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 P-K4                | P-K3   | 15 Q-B3   | QxP       |
| 2 P-Q4                | P-Q4   | 16 QR-Kt1 | KR-K1!    |
| 3 Kt-QB3              | B-Kt5  | 17 Q-Q5ch | K-R1      |
| 4 PxP                 | PxP    | 18 Kt-K6  | QxBP      |
| 5 Kt-B3               | Kt-K2  | 19 KR-B1  | Q-K7      |
| 6 B-Q3                | B-KB4  | 20 KtxBP  | QR-Q1     |
| 7 O-O                 | O-O    | 21 Q-QB5  | R-K2      |
| 8 R-K1                | QKt-B3 | 22 Q-QKt5 | Kt-Q5!    |
| 9 B-KKt5              | P-B3   | 23 QxP    | Q-K4!     |
| 10 B-KB4              | B-Q3?  | 24 K-B1   | Kt-K3     |
| Allowing white to win |        | 25 R-K1   | RxKt!     |
| a P with '11 KtxP!    |        | 26 Q-R6   | Kt-B4     |
| 11 KBxB?              | KtxB   | 27 Q-R5   | QxP       |
| 12 KtxP               | BxB    | 28 R-K3   | Q-R8ch    |
| 13 KtxB               | KKtxP  | 29 K-K2   | QxR       |
| 14 KtxKt              | QxKt   | 30 QxR    | Q-Q8 mate |

### Metropolitan Chess League

West Side Y. M. C. A. vs. Empire City Int'l

February 12, 1938

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. W. Collins  
White

G. Shainswit  
Black

|         |      |          |        |
|---------|------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4  | P-Q4 | 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4 | P-K3 | 4 B-Kt5  | P-B3   |

|           |        |           |       |
|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 5 P-K3    | QKt-Q2 | 15 Kt-Q2? | KtxP! |
| 6 PxP     | KPxP   | 16 KxKt   | QxPch |
| 7 B-Q3    | B-K2   | 17 K-B1   | R-K3  |
| 8 Kt-B3   | O-O    | 18 Kt-B3  | BxKt  |
| 9 Q-B2    | R-K1   | 19 PxP    | QxPch |
| 10 O-O    | Kt-B1  | 20 K-Kt1  | Kt-B5 |
| 11 KR-Kt1 | Kt-K5  | 21 BxPch  | K-R1  |
| 12 BxB    | QxB    | 22 P-R4   | R-K7  |
| 13 P-QKt4 | Kt-Kt3 | Resigns   |       |
| 14 P-QR4  | B-Kt5  |           |       |

### Metropolitan Chess League

West Side Y. M. C. A. vs. Manhattan C. C.

February 19, 1938

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

J. J. McCudden  
White

J. Rosenthal  
Black

|                         |        |                       |         |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-K3   | He could still have   |         |
| 2 P-Q4                  | P-Q4   | had recourse to the   |         |
| 3 Kt-QB3                | Kt-KB3 | simplifying maneuver. |         |
| 4 B-Kt5                 | B-K2   | 15 O-O                | PxQP    |
| 5 P-K5                  | KKt-Q2 | 16 BPxP               | Q-R6?   |
| 6 BxB                   | QxB    | 17 PxP                | RxP     |
| 7 Q-Q2                  | P-QR3  | 18 Kt-Kt4             | KR-B1   |
| 8 Kt-Q1                 | P-QB4  | 19 BxPch!             | KxB     |
| 9 P-QB3                 | Kt-QB3 | 20 Kt-Kt5ch           | K-Kt1   |
| 10 P-KB4                | O-O    | 21 Q-Q3               | R-B4    |
| 11 Kt-B3                | P-B3   | 22 Q-R3               | RxKt    |
| 12 Kt-B2                | Kt-Kt3 | 23 PxR                | B-K1    |
| Better is 12... PxKP;   |        | 24 Kt-R6ch!           | PxKt    |
| 13 BPxP, BPxP; 14 PxP,  |        | 25 QxPch              | K-R1    |
| Q-Kt5. As the game      |        | 26 QxPch              | K-Kt1   |
| goes, White's attacking |        | 27 Q-K6ch             | K-Kt2   |
| formation proves too    |        | 28 QR-K1              | B-Kt3   |
| powerful.               |        | 29 Q-B6ch             | K-R2    |
| 13 P-QKt3               | B-Q2   | 30 R-K3               | Resigns |
| 14 B-Q3                 | QR-B1  |                       |         |

The final standing in the Capital City's Major Championship Tourney was:

|                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. J. E. DuBois ... 5—1   | 5. M. Kurtz ... 2½—3½ |
| 2. H. A. Rousseau ... 5—1 | 6. E. M. Knapp 1½—4½  |
| 3. V. L. Eaton ... 4—2    | 7. G. F. Chase .0 —6  |
| 4. L. N. Ponce ... 3—3    |                       |

DuBois and Rousseau will play a three-game match to decide the championship.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street  
NEW YORK, N. Y.



The Paris Tourney

As was to be expected, this event was won by Capablanca without any difficulty. He played fine chess, although his showing was marred in the second half by some colorless draws. Games of this kind are inexcusable and only serve to bring the art of the chess master into unjust disrepute. As has been intimated, however, the Cuban's victories were achieved in excellent style. The second-prizewinner Rossolimo is a young Greek who has been living in Paris for several years. His play is energetic and lively, and he accordingly contributed some interesting chess. The results (in tabular form) were as follows:

| Player                  | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals |
|-------------------------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 1. J. R. Capablanca     | 6   | 0    | 4     | 8 -2   |
| 2. N. Rossolimo         | 6   | 1    | 3     | 7½-2½  |
| 3. Dr. J. Cukierman     | 5   | 3    | 2     | 6 -4   |
| 4-5. E. Znosko-Borovsky | 1   | 3    | 6     | 4 -6   |
| 4-5. M. Romih           | 3   | 5    | 2     | 4 -6   |
| 6. E. Anglares          | 0   | 8    | 2     | 1 -9   |

Paris Tournament  
January, 1938  
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED  
(Notes by R. Spielmann)

| J. R. Capablanca | N. Rossolimo |
|------------------|--------------|
| White            | Black        |
| 1 P-Q4           | Kt-KB3       |
| 2 P-QB4          | P-K3         |
| 3 Kt-QB3         | P-Q4         |
| 4 B-Kt5          | B-K2         |
| 9 B-R4           | .....        |
| 5 P-K3           | O-O          |
| 6 Kt-B3          | QKt-Q2       |
| 7 R-B1           | P-B3         |
| 8 B-Q3           | P-KR3        |

9 B-B4 can also be played, for 9 . . . Kt-R4; 10 B-K5, KtxB; 11 PxKt! is in White's favor, as was made clear in the game Fine-Maroczy, Zandvoort 1936.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 9 . . . . . | PxP    |
| 10 BxP      | P-QKt4 |
| 11 B-Q3     | P-R3   |
| 12 P-R4!    | P-Kt5  |

Not so good as in many analogous situations, for now Black's Q side will remain weak. Better is E. Klein's move 12 . . . PxP! and if 13 QxP, R-Kt1!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 13 Kt-K4 | KtxKt |
|----------|-------|

Black realizes that he will be unable to play . . . P-QB4 and hence he seeks salvation in a tactical maneuver.

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 14 BxB | KtxP! |
|--------|-------|

The point. As a matter of fact, the exchange of White's BP for the weak QBP is not a bad idea.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 15 BxQ  | KtxQ   |
| 16 KxKt | RxB    |
| 17 RxP  | B-Kt2? |

But here 17 . . . P-K4! was decidedly preferable, for then 18 PxP would not do because of 18 . . . B-Kt2; 19 R moves, BxKtch; 20 PxP, KtxP.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 18 R-B7 | BxKtch |
|---------|--------|

Relatively better would have been 18 . . . B-

Q4; 19 P-K4, B-Kt6ch; 20 B-B2, BxBch; 21 KxB, QR-B1; 22 RxR, RxRch; 23 K-Kt3, P-QR4.

|        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 19 PxP | Kt-Kt3 |
|--------|--------|

But now 19 . . . P-K4 could be answered by 20 B-K4, QR-B1; 21 RxR, RxR; 22 B-Kt7 and 23 BxP. The B is superior here to the Kt.

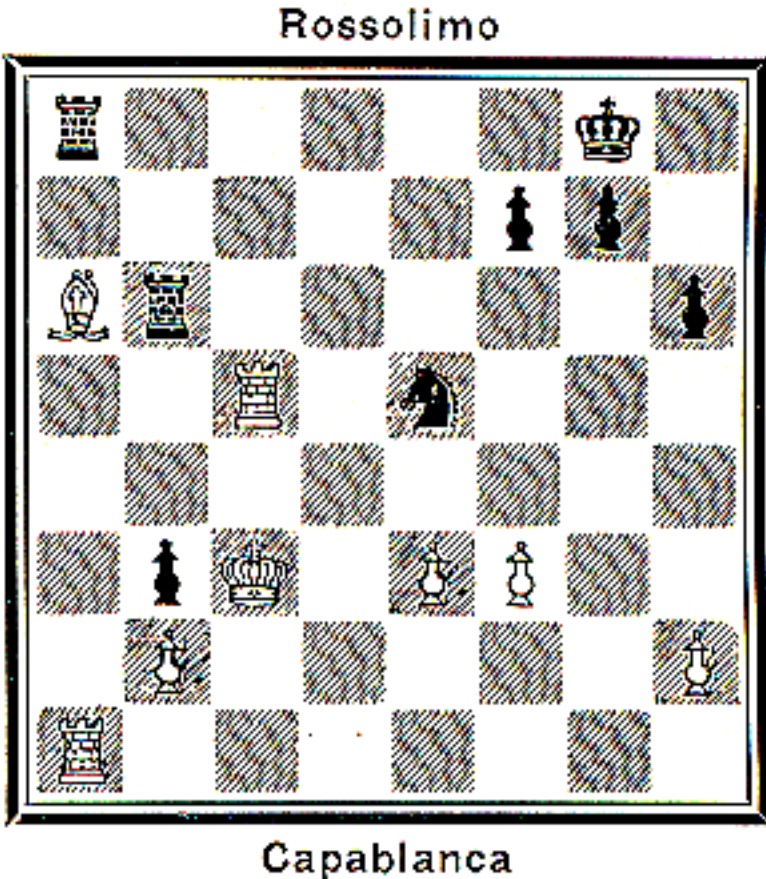
|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 20 R-B6! | KtxP   |
| 21 K-B2  | KR-Kt1 |

In order to provide a retreat for the Kt.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 22 R-R1 | P-Kt6ch |
| 23 K-B1 | R-Kt5   |
| 24 BxP  | Kt-Kt3  |
| 25 K-Q2 | P-K4    |

Black realizes that if the ending proceeds along quiet lines, he must lose. He therefore tries a combination, which, however, is defeated by a surprising counter-coup—as usually happens in such cases.

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 26 PxP  | Kt-B5ch  |
| 27 K-B3 | KtxP(K4) |
| 28 R-B5 | R-Kt3    |



29 B-Q3!! Resigns  
For he cannot avoid the loss of a piece.  
(Wiener Schachzeitung)

Paris Tournament  
January, 1938  
KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE (in effect)  
N. Rossolimo M. Romih

| White      | Black   |
|------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4     | P-Q4    |
| 2 P-QB4    | P-QB3   |
| 3 Kt-KB3   | Kt-B3   |
| 4 B-B4     | P-KKt3  |
| 5 Kt-B3    | B-Kt2   |
| 6 P-K3     | PxP?    |
| 7 BxP      | O-O     |
| 8 P-KR3!   | QKt-Q2  |
| 9 O-O      | Kt-Kt3  |
| 10 KB-Kt3  | QKt-Q4  |
| 11 B-K5    | KtxKt   |
| 12 PxKt    | P-Kt3   |
| 13 Q-K2    | B-Kt2   |
| 14 KR-Q1   | Q-B1    |
| 15 P-K4    | P-B4    |
| 16 P-Q5    | B-QR3   |
| 17 P-B4    | Kt-R4   |
| 18 BxB     | KxB     |
| 19 Q-K3    | Kt-B3   |
| 20 P-K5    | Kt-Kt1  |
| 21 P-K6!   | PxP?    |
| 22 Kt-Kt5! | R-B3    |
| 23 KtxPch  | K-B2    |
| 24 R-K1    | Q-Kt1   |
| 25 QR-Q1   | P-KR3   |
| 26 P-Kt4!  | B-B1    |
| 27 Kt-Q8ch | K-K1    |
| 28 P-Q6!!  | RxQP    |
| 29 RxR     | QxR     |
| 30 Q-KB3   | QxKt    |
| 31 QxR     | Q-B2    |
| 32 Q-K4    | P-KKt4  |
| 33 B-B2    | K-B1    |
| 34 Q-R7    | Q-B3    |
| 35 R-Q1    | Q-B2    |
| 36 B-Kt6   | B-K3    |
| 37 R-Q3    | BxBP    |
| 38 R-B3ch  | Resigns |



# HOW I REGAINED THE TITLE

By DR. ALEXANDER ALEKHINE

When I read the article by Dr. Euwe which was published in the *Manchester Guardian* alongside my own on the eve of our match I was struck by the sentence in which he expressed the opinion that there would certainly be many blunders in the games of the match. So far as I was concerned I was determined to avoid the crude blunders which I made in 1935, and I felt sure, therefore, that this time the issue of the contest would not depend on elementary mistakes but, on the whole, on the better play. Was I right? I think I was, and here are my reasons.

Euwe's play, as a thorough and, above all, an impartial examination of the games will easily show, was not only not inferior to but slightly better than his play in 1935, at all events in the first twenty games. This will become perfectly clear from the following consideration: it was unanimously agreed that the quality of my play was greatly superior to that of 1935, yet after the nineteenth game the situation was exactly the same as in the first match. The only possible inference is that my adversary also succeeded in making a greater effort than at the first time. It is true that after the twenty-first game, which virtually decided the fate of the title, Euwe played, on the whole, rather passively. For all that he did his best right to the end (see, for instance, his stubborn resistance, in spite of losing the exchange, in the endgame of the twenty-fifth game), and even after the match was over, in the five exhibition games which we were obliged to play under our contract, he produced high-class play, winning in the twenty-ninth his best game of the whole series. It is therefore perfectly ridiculous to say, as a section of the local press said, that the ex-champion was "out of form."

## *"A Psychological Shock"*

His good form was all the more characteristic and, may I add, all the more meritorious since right at the outset of the match, after the sixth, seventh, and eighth games, Euwe received a psychological shock from which many players would have been incapable of recovery. After these games, all three of which he lost, he realized that he had to do with an opponent at the top of his form instead of a completely "finished" player, as his friends, flatterers, and admirers had been telling him from morn to eve for months. The man who could preserve his equanimity in so unexpected a situation is no mean fighter.

As for my opponent's style, the critics made not a few mistakes, intentional and unintentional, in their judgment of it. Euwe's chess talent is in origin purely tactical—unlike that of such masters as Steinitz, Rubinstein, Capablanca, and Niemzowitsch. But he is a tactician who is determined at all costs to become a good strategist, and by dint of a great deal of hard work he has had some measure of success. The infallible criterion by which to distinguish the true from the would-be strategist is the degree of originality of his conceptions. It makes little difference whether this originality is carried to excess, as was the case with Steinitz and Niemzowitsch. In most of Euwe's games we find one and the same picture—a plan based on the formal data of the position, such as a majority of pawns on the queen's

wing, an isolated pawn on the opponent's side, combined action of the two bishops, and so on. Generally the plan is good, but there are exceptions due to the tactical possibilities of particular positions, and these exceptions are by no means rare. Consequently, Euwe as strategist stands at the opposite pole from where Reti stood. Reti declared in his famous book, *New Ideas in Chess*, that he was interested only in the exceptions; Euwe believes, perhaps a little too much, in the immutability of laws.

## *Dr. Euwe's Strength*

What, then, in compensation for this slight shortcoming, are the assets which have made Euwe one of the most redoubtable players of our day? In the first place, his gift of combination. Does the general public, do even our friends the critics, realize that Euwe has virtually never made an unsound combination? He may, of course, occasionally fail to take account, or to take sufficient account, of an opponent's combination, but when he has the initiative in a tactical operation his calculation is to all intents impeccable.

His other, and his principal, asset is undoubtedly his profound knowledge of the openings, combined with a sort of intuition in the first part of the game. In view of this formidable asset my principal problem before the match was to try to enter the arena with better or at least equal chances in the opening play. To this end I had (a) to make a careful analysis of all the games played by Euwe during the period between the two matches; (b) to take note of all his articles and commentaries (both on his own games and on those of other players) during the same period and to try to read between the lines; (c) to prepare new lines of play specially for the match, on no account making any use of them in the tournaments preceding it; and (d) to adapt myself during the actual match to the programme of openings prepared by my opponent and, while trying as far as possible to disprove his inventions (which turned out to be particularly difficult, because these innovations had plainly been deeply studied), simply to steer clear of anything that might show itself to be particularly dangerous in the games that followed. Thus, for instance, after losing the first and fifth games I immediately abandoned the fashionable variation of the Slav Defense and also the Queen's Gambit Accepted.

While this system produced satisfactory results, I admit that Euwe's loss of the match was far from being due to his choice of openings; on the contrary, in the majority of the games he obtained after ten to a dozen moves a thoroughly satisfactory position. So I firmly intend to study modern openings more deeply, in order to get more clinching results in future, especially as second player.

## *A Good Match*

With his characteristic sporting spirit, the ex-champion has himself admitted that the result of this match corresponds with the relative strength of the players; on the other hand, I am entirely in agreement with his other statement, that the difference of six points gives a rather exaggerated idea of our difference of form, and was mainly the consequence of factors of a psychological order in the last games of the match. Thus I do not in the least grudge the



slight advantage gained by Euwe in the five exhibition games; let it serve, indeed, as a small consolation for the Dutch chess world, which did so much for the organization of the two matches and which (save a very small minority) showed such perfectly sporting instincts!

Since the end of the match I have frequently been asked what are my plans, and particularly my plans in regard to future contests for the title. It is difficult to give a precise answer to this question, for it is almost impossible to form definite plans in so short a time. All I can say is that perhaps in all my career I have never felt as champion such a feeling of responsibility towards the chess world; that it is with this feeling that I am ready to defend my title with all my strength against any challenger; and, finally, that I hope the next match for the title will be the one which the majority of the chess community desires to see.

(The Manchester Guardian)

(The psychological turning-point of the Match)

World Championship Match

(Twenty-first Game)

Amsterdam—November 25, 1937

INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

Dr. M. Euwe

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

Black

|          |        |          |         |
|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 5 B-Kt2  | B-Kt5ch |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3 | 6 B-Q2   | B-K2    |

This B maneuver, adopted by Alekhine in the Dutch Defense (24th and 26th games) in the previous match, is new in this opening. White's QB is exposed to attack by Black's KKt.

7 Kt-B3

Kt-K5

Must be played at once, else White controls K4 by means of Q-B2.

8 O-O

O-O

9 P-Q5

....

Alternatives would permit Black to continue his development comfortably; but now he must exchange, leaving White the slight advantage of greater mobility.

9 ....

KtxB

Thus obtaining the two Bs—not so great an advantage here, as the position is not open.

10 QxKt

....

An excellent alternative is 10 KtxKt, Q-B1 (P-Q6 or Pxp was threatened) and White advances the KP and KBP.

10 ....

B-KB3

11 QR-Q1

P-Q3

12 Pxp

....

With this opening up of the game, White loses the initiative. Stronger would have been 12 Kt-Q4, whereupon 12 ... P-K4 is unfavorable because of 13 Kt-B6. Black has nothing better than 12 ... BxKt, after which White can easily maintain his superiority in terrain.

Another good move was 12 B-R3.

12 ....

Pxp

13 Kt-Q4

BxB

If now 14 KtxP, Q-B1; 15 KtxR, B-Kt2 and Black has two pieces for a R under favorable conditions.

14 KxB

Q-B1

15 Q-K3

....

More chances of regaining the initiative were offered by 15 P-K4 speedily followed by P-B4.

15 ....

BxKt

It is important for the KP to remain unmoved, so as to restrain Kt-Q5.

16 RxB

Kt-B3

17 R-K4

....

Beginning a whole series of weak moves. White could have played 16 R-Q2 or R-KB4 with a speedy draw in view.

17 ....

R-B3

18 P-B4

....

Very risky, as the R has no way out now. R-B4 was still in order.

18 ....

Q-Q2

19 P-KKt4

....

Another weak move. The Q should have moved, in order to allow R-K3 followed by an improved placement of the R.

19 ....

QR-KB1

20 P-Kt5

....

After this further advance, White is positionally lost. Necessary was 20 R-B3, after which White still has some chance of saving the game. The faulty text is based on a miscalculation.

20 ....

R-B4

Not 20 ... R-Kt3 because of 21 P-KR4 threatening to win the R. I played for this position under the impression that I could now continue with 21 RxP—but this cannot be played on account of the reply ... Kt-K4 winning the exchange.

21 P-KR4

Q-B2

After 21 ... P-Q4; 22 RxP, P-Q5; 23 Q-K4, PxKt; 24 QxKt, QxQ; 25 RxQ, Pxp; 26 P-K3 White has drawing chances.

22 R-B3

K-R1

22 ... P-Q4 would have won by force: 23 RxP, P-Q5; 24 Q-K4, PxKt; 25 RxKt, Pxp; 26

## CHESS BOOK ENDS



### Metal Type

Made of Brass, Polished, Bottoms Felted. \$3.00 per set.

### Wood Type

Dark Mahogany, Bottoms Felted. \$5.00 per set.

ORDER FROM

THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., New York, N. Y.



R-QKt3, RxP; 27 Q-Q5, R-B7ch; 28 K-Kt3, RxKP (threatens . . . R-K6ch etc.); 29 K-Kt4, QxQ; 30 PxQ, R-B8 and wins. The text is played to avoid a subsequent exchange of Rs.

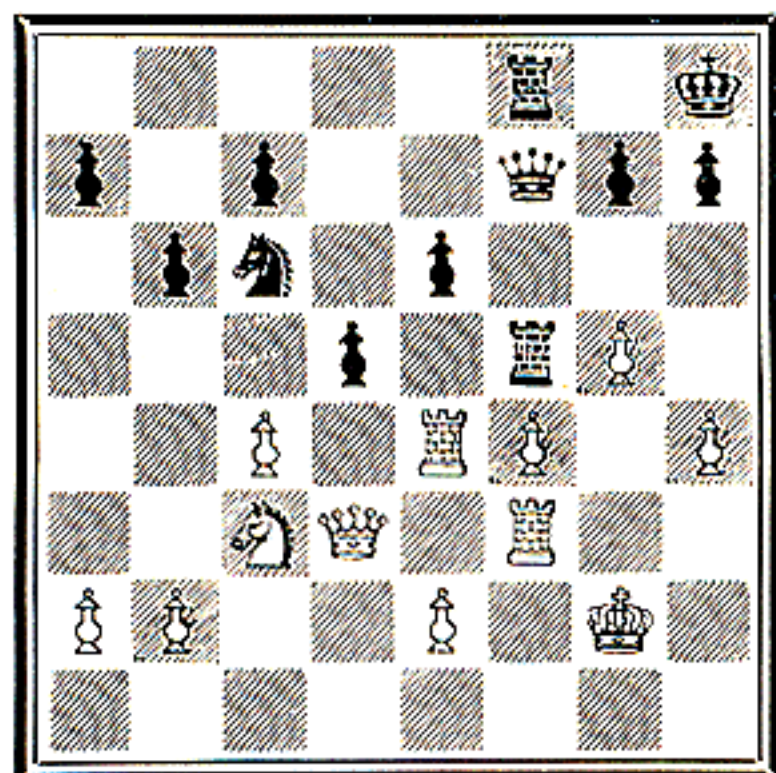
23 Q-Q3 . . . . .

The alternative would have been 23 Kt-Kt5 with a view to 24 Kt-Q4. But Black would continue with 23 . . . P-K4 (24 PxP, KtxP) with a won game.

23 . . . . . P-Q4!

The winning move.

Dr. Alekhine



Dr. Euwe

24 RxP . . . . .

An attempt to fish in troubled waters. After 24 PxP, PxP; 25 R-R4, P-Q5 Black wins the BP, resulting in the collapse of White's position. Note that this variation would not be so favorable if the Black K were still on Kt1. There would follow 26 Kt-K4 and if 26 . . . RxP? 27 Kt-B6ch wins the exchange.

24 . . . . . Kt-Kt5

Another way is 24 . . . QxR; 25 PxP, Q-Q2; 26 PxKt, QxQ followed by . . . RxP. But the text is more accurate.

25 Q-K3 Kt-B7

25 . . . P-Q5; 26 Q-K4, PxKt wins a whole piece, but allows some counterplay (27 R-K7). Alekhine prefers therefore to take only the exchange, as he still retains the attack.

|         |      |         |         |
|---------|------|---------|---------|
| 26 Q-Q2 | QxR  | 30 RxR  | RxR     |
| 27 PxP  | Q-B2 | 31 Q-R3 | R-Kt5ch |
| 28 QxKt | RxBP | 32 K-B2 | P-KR3   |
| 29 Q-Q3 | Q-R4 | Resigns |         |

If 33 PxP, Q-B4ch wins the Q.

(De Schaakwereld)

(A quiet opening is followed by fascinating complications)

World Championship Match

(Twenty-second game)

Delft—November 27-28, 1937

RETI OPENING

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe and Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. A. Alekhine Dr. M. Euwe

White

Black

|          |        |         |       |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | P-Q4   | 4 PxP   | KtxP  |
| 2 P-B4   | P-Q5   | 5 KtxKt | QxKt  |
| 3 P-K3   | Kt-QB3 | 6 Kt-B3 | Kt-B3 |
| 7 P-Q3   |        | P-B3    |       |

7 . . . P-K4 looks more natural, but after 8 B-K3, Q-Q1; 9 P-Q4 opens up the game advantageously for White; on the other hand, Black's plan of development gives him rather a cramped game—all of which hardly speaks well for his 3rd move. (R)

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 8 B-K3   | Q-Q2   | 13 B-B3! | B-Kt2  |
| 9 P-Q4   | P-KKt3 | 14 P-QR4 | QR-Q1? |
| 10 B-K2  | B-Kt2  | 15 P-R5  | Q-B2   |
| 11 P-KR3 | O-O    | 16 Q-Kt3 | Kt-Q2  |
| 12 O-O   | P-Kt3  | 17 PxP   | PxP    |

It is now apparent that Black's 14th move was a case of "the wrong Rook," . . . KR-Q1 being correct at that point to hold the QR file. Black has somewhat the worse of it now. (R)

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 18 R-R7  | R-R1 |
| 19 KR-R1 | P-K3 |

Not 19 . . . RxR; 20 RxR, R-R1? 21 RxRch, BxR; 22 Q-R3 winning a P. (R)

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 20 RxR | BxR |
|--------|-----|

From the viewpoint of equalizing, . . . RxR was better. Alekhine now seizes a favorable opportunity to open up the position. (R)

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 21 P-Q5! | BPxP |
|----------|------|

21 . . . P-QB4?? would cost a piece (22 P-Q6!), while if 21 . . . BxKt; 22 QxB threatening to win with B-R6. (R)

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 22 PxP | Kt-B4 |
|--------|-------|

After 22 . . . BxKt, White can either win a P with 23 PxP! or else he can play 23 R-QB1 advantageously. (R)

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| 23 Q-B4 | PxP |
| 24 BxP  | BxB |

Even after 24 . . . BxKt; 25 PxP, BxB; 26 QxB White's advantage would still persist to a certain extent. (R)

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 25 KtxB  | Q-K4  |
| 26 R-Kt1 | Kt-R5 |

Beginning a series of ingenious Kt moves on both sides. Despite Black's clever play, his QKtP is not long for this world. Note that if 26 . . . R-Kt1? 27 B-B4 and 27 . . . Q-B4? will not do because of 28 Kt-K7ch. (R)

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 27 P-QKt3 | Kt-Kt7 |
| 28 Q-B6   | P-QKt4 |

So that if 29 QxQKtP? R-Q1; 30 B-B1, Kt-Q8! wins. (R)

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 29 B-B4! | Q-K3 |
|----------|------|

But now the pin would be useless (29 . . . Q-R4; 30 QxQKtP, R-Q1; 31 Kt-K7ch). (R)

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 30 QxQKtP | Q-K5 |
|-----------|------|

If now 31 R-KB1, R-Q1 wins a piece. But Alekhine maneuvers very ingeniously. (R)

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 31 R-QB1! | Kt-Q6! |
|-----------|--------|

Not 31 . . . R-Q1; 32 B-Kt5! and if 32 . . . RxKt; 33 R-B8ch, B-B1; 34 B-R6. The text looks deadly, but there is an antidote. (R)

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 32 Q-B4! | Q-K7 |
| 33 R-B1  | KtxB |

Hoping for 34 KtxKt, QxQ; 35 PxQ, R-B1; 36 R-B1, B-R3; 37 P-Kt3, BxKt and White's winning chances are slim. (R)

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 34 QxKt  | Q-Kt4 |
| 35 Q-B3  | R-Kt1 |
| 36 R-Kt1 | Q-R3  |
| 37 R-Q1  | Q-R6  |

37 . . . Q-R7 would have been answered by



38 R-Q3 which, incidentally, is the safest reply to the text. (R)

|             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| 38 R-Kt1    | Q-R7    |
| 39 Q-Q3     | B-Q5    |
| 40 R-KB1    | Q-Kt7   |
| 41 Kt-K7ch! | K-B1    |
| 42 Kt-B6    | BxPch!? |

It is difficult to say whether the reply 43 RxB, Q-B8ch; 44 Q-B1, QxKt; 45 RxBch is superior to the text. (R)

43 K-R2 . . . . .

K-R1 was better, in order to avoid the possibility of diagonal checks. (R)

43 . . . . . R-K1

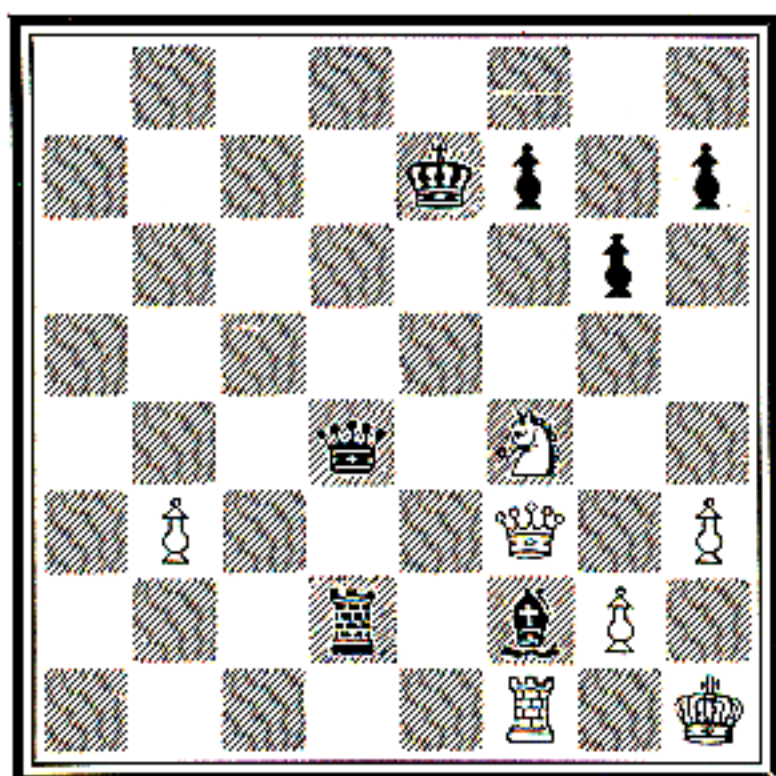
The position continues to bristle with malicious fine points (if 43 . . . RxB? 44 RxB! wins; or 43 . . . R-R1; 44 Q-KB3, R-R7; 45 Kt-Kt4).(R)

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 44 Q-KB3   | R-K7 |
| 45 Kt-Q4!  | R-Q7 |
| 46 Kt-K6ch | K-K2 |
| 47 Kt-B4   | Q-Q5 |

Kt-Q3 was threatened. All B moves (instead of the text) lose by force, for example 47 . . . B-B4; 48 Kt-Q3, B-Q3ch; 49 K-R1, QxP; 50 Q-K3ch; or 47 . . . B-Q5; 48 Q-Kt7ch and wins; or 47 . . . B-R2; 48 Q-Kt7ch, R-Q2; 49 R-K1ch, K-Q3; 50 Q-R6ch, K-B4; 51 QxBch! (R)

48 K-R1! . . . . .

Dr. Euwe



Dr. Alekhine

Black's position is critical, the threat being 49 Kt-K2 winning the B. If 48 . . . B-R5, White wins by 49 Q-Kt7ch, K-K1 (or 49 . . . Q-Q2; 50 Q-Kt4ch, K-K1; 51 KtxP, RxBch; 52 QxB and White is a Pawn to the good); 50 Kt xP, BPxKt; 51 Q-B7ch, K-Q1; 52 Q-B8ch, K-B2; 53 R-B7ch and at the least White wins the Q for a R.

It requires a miracle to save Black, and I was convinced that the miracle was there. First I hit on the idea of answering 49 Kt-K2 with 49 . . . R-Q8, so that if 50 KtxQ, RxRch; 51 K-R2, B-Kt8ch regaining the Q. But instead of 50 KtxQ, White interpolates 50 Q-Kt7ch! The result would be an ending of Q vs.R and B which still offers a few drawing chances.

Let us suppose for example that Black plays 48 . . . P-R4! The above variation would then proceed 49 Kt-K2, R-Q8; 50 Q-Kt7ch, K-B1; 51

KtxQ, RxRch; 52 K-R2, BxKt. But this won't do!—White now plays 53 Q-Kt4ch winning the B; nor would 50 . . . K-B3 have helped, for then 53 Q-R6ch would win the R. However, Black has a stronger line: 52 . . . B-Kt8ch (instead of 52 . . . BxKt); 53 K-Kt3, B-B7ch; 54 K-B3 (forced, in order to avoid perpetual check), BxKtch. This is the drawing combination for which I was searching. If now 55 K-K4, B-Kt8—or if 55 K-K2, R-B4 and in either event White has a difficult task. True, he can advance his QKtP; but as soon as Black has an opportunity to give up his B for the QKtP the game is a draw, as White cannot win with Q and 2 Ps against R and 3 Ps, when all the Ps are on one side.

My very first intention was to eliminate the check of White's Q at Kt7, and it seemed that 48 . . . K-Q3 [in the diagrammed position] would do the trick. But then comes 49 Kt-K2, R-Q8; 50 Q-B4ch! Hence there was no choice but to give up the Q for two pieces; but instead of 48 . . . P-R4! I played a different move. (E)

48 . . . . . R-R7?

This move is not good, for Black's pieces will still be in danger. (E)

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 49 Kt-K2   | R-R8 |
| 50 Q-Kt7ch | K-B3 |

If Black's R were at Q8 instead of R8, 51 Q-R6ch would win outright. (E)

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 51 KtxQ  | RxRch   |
| 52 K-R2  | B-Kt8ch |
| 53 K-Kt3 | B-B7ch  |
| 54 K-B3  | BxKtch  |

All according to plan, but it will at once be clear that Black must lose a piece. (E)

55 K-K4! . . . . .

The B cannot move, as White threatens 56 Q-R6ch. (E)

Note that if Black had played 50 . . . K-B1, the proper course would have been 51 KtxQ, RxRch; 52 K-R2, B-Kt8ch; 53 K-Kt3, B-B7ch; 54 K-Kt4!! P-R4ch (if 54 . . . BxKt; 55 Q-Kt4ch); 55 K-Kt5 (with Black's K on B3, this maneuver is impossible) B-K6ch; 56 K-R4, B-B7ch; 57 P-Kt3 and wins. (R)

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 55 . . . . . | R-Q8      |
| 56 Q-Q5      | . . . . . |

A slight inaccuracy, as 56 Q-B6ch, followed by 57 Q-B2, wins a piece at once. (E)

|              |        |         |         |
|--------------|--------|---------|---------|
| 56 . . . . . | K-K2   | 60 K-K2 | R-K6ch  |
| 57 P-KKt4    | P-R4   | 61 K-Q2 | R-K5    |
| 58 PxP       | P-B4ch | 62 PxP  | Resigns |
| 59 K-B3      | R-Q6ch |         |         |

The sustained tactical complications which both masters were able to conjure up, are really amazing when one considers the apparently simple character of the position after White's 26th move. (R)

(Dr. Euwe's notes are quoted from *De Schaakwereld*)

# ILLINOIS CHAMPIONSHIP

The State title has been annexed by Samuel Factor, who scored three consecutive wins in the quadrangular finals, the other competitors being L. Dina, E. Gordon and E. Kossian. The Consolation Tournament was won by De Vries.



(This game is featured by an unusually difficult Rook and Pawn ending.)

# World Championship Match

## Twenty-third Game

Rotterdam - Nov. 30-Dec. 1, 1937

## INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

Dr. M. Euwe

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

Black

|          |        |          |       |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 5 B-Kt2  | B-K2  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3 | 6 O-O    | O-O   |

7 P-Kt3

More usual is 7 Kt-B3, Kt-K5; 8 Q-B2, KtxKt; 9 QxKt. The text gives Black more leeway.

7 . . . . .

P-Q4

As the sequel shows, Black gets hanging Ps which are subject to considerable attack. More accurate was 7 . . . P-B4! and if 8 P-Q5? PxP; 9 Kt-R4, Kt-K5! 10 PxP? B-KB3 wins. If 8 PxP, PxP is good for Black. Or 8 B-Kt2, PxP; 9 KtxP, BxB; 10 KxB, P-Q4 (or 10 . . . Q-B1) with an easy game.

|           |        |           |       |
|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 8 Kt-K5   | P-B4   | 13 P-QR4  | P-QR4 |
| 9 QPxP    | KtPxP  | 14 B-QR3  | R-B1  |
| 10 PxP    | PxP    | 15 Kt-Kt5 | Kt-K5 |
| 11 Kt-QB3 | QKt-Q2 | 16 Q-K1   | Kt-Q2 |
| 12 Kt-Q3  | Kt-Kt3 | 17 R-Q1   | Kt-Q3 |

Three Ps are under pressure, and Black must play with great care to avoid any loss.

18 Kt-B4

KtxKt

19 PxKt

Kt-B3

20 KtxP

Obtaining a central passed P, although Black can still equalize.

20 . . . . .

KtxKt

21 P-K4?

But this is wrong, as it allows a powerful counterthrust which gives Black all the winning chances. Correct was 21 BxKt, BxB; 22 P-K4, Q-Kt3; 23 PxP, B-Q3 and Black will regain the P with equal prospects.

21 . . . . .

P-B5!

22 BxB

QxB

23 PxKt

QxQ

24 KRxQ

PxP

25 P-Q6

This advance is essential to restrain Black's Rs, and to force the exchange of at least one of the menacing passed Ps.

25 . . . . .

BxB

26 KxB

R-Kt1

The strongest, as it wins a P. If 26 . . . P-R5; 27 P-Q7, R-R1 (or 27 . . . R-Kt1; 28 R-R1, R-R1; 29 P-Kt6 etc.); 28 P-Kt6, P-Kt7 (if 28 . . . P-R6; 29 P-Kt7, QR-Kt1; 30 R-Q3); 29 P-Kt7, QR-Kt1; 30 R-K4. Black can easily lose in this variation.

27 P-Q7

P-Kt3

28 R-R1

There is nothing better. If 28 R-Q5, P-R5 and the Ps are much harder to stop.

28 . . . . .

RxP

29 R-K8

R-Q4

30 RxP

RxP

31 RxRch

KxR

32 R-QKt5

R-Q6

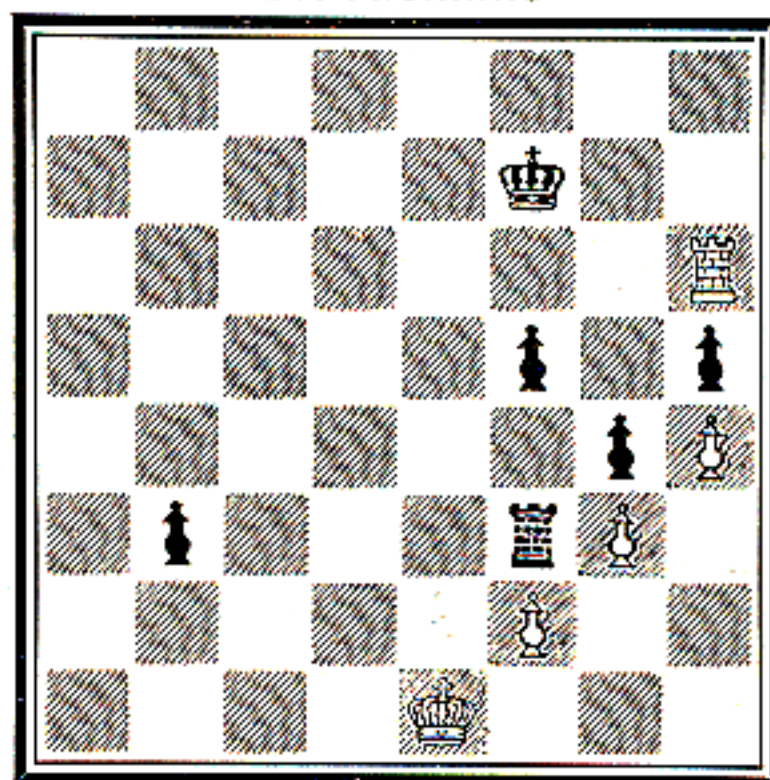
33 R-Kt7

. . . . .

The position has clarified. Black's problem is how to get his K to the support of the passed P. White must keep attacking the K side Ps, to obtain some compensation whenever Black's K leaves that wing.

|              |       |            |           |
|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|
| 33 . . . . . | K-Kt2 | 39 R-Kt5   | P-B3      |
| 34 R-Kt6     | P-Kt4 | 40 K-B1    | K-Kt3     |
| 35 P-R3      | P-R4  | 41 K-K2    | R-KB6     |
| 36 P-R4      | P-Kt5 | 42 K-K1    | P-B4      |
| 37 R-Kt5     | K-Kt3 | 43 R-Kt6ch | K-B2      |
| 38 R-Kt5ch   | K-R3  | 44 R-KR6   | . . . . . |

Dr. Alekhine



Dr. Euwe

44 . . . . .

P-B5

After this, White can capture the P and draw. In order was 44 . . . R-B6; 45 R-QKt6 (if 44 RxP? P-Kt7 wins), K-K2. Or 45 K-Q2, R-B7ch; 46 K-K3, P-Kt7; 47 R-QKt6, K-K2 and it is possible that a careful analysis will show a win for Black. Thus far this has been impossible to demonstrate. Reuben Fine gives the following clever defense: 48 P-B4! K-Q2; 49 K-Q4, K-B2; 50 R-Kt3, K-B3; 51 R-Kt8, R-Kt7; 52 R-Kt3, RxP; 53 RxP, R-KR6; 54 K-K5, RxP; 55 KxP and White is certain of a draw: his lone P is too strong.

|           |        |         |           |
|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| 45 RxP    | R-B6   | 48 K-K3 | P-Kt7     |
| 46 R-QKt5 | P-B6   | 49 K-B4 | R-B5ch    |
| 47 K-Q2   | R-B7ch | 50 K-K3 | . . . . . |

If 50 K-B5?? R-B4ch! wins. But now there is nothing more than a repetition of moves. A very difficult game.

Twenty-three players competed in the annual Milwaukee City Tournament. The scores of the finalists:

|                             | W. | L. | D. | Total |
|-----------------------------|----|----|----|-------|
| A. E. Elo . . . . .         | 6  | 0  | 0  | 6     |
| R. Reel . . . . .           | 4  | 1  | 1  | 4½    |
| C. Kraszewski . . . . .     | 4  | 2  | 0  | 4     |
| Dr. O. M. Wehrley . . . . . | 2  | 3  | 1  | 2½    |
| E. Teplinsky . . . . .      | 2  | 3  | 1  | 2½    |
| J. Fashingbauer . . . . .   | 1  | 4  | 1  | 1½    |
| W. Banerdt . . . . .        | 0  | 6  | 0  | 0     |

E. Olfe, A. C. F. Secretary, married Miss Frieda Erb of Milwaukee last November.



## "And Glory Just Beyond"

By JOSEPH GANCHER

It was one of those gab sessions . . . about chess—but just talk, not play. The Queen's Pawn Game was being given a general going-over. Settled into the topic, the boys got around to the King's Indian Defense. "Strong," seemed to be the prevailing opinion; strong for Black. "Impregnable . . . unassailable . . ."

"Nonsense! A vigorous stroke or two, done early, and White demolishes it!"

"What do you call vigorous?"

"Why . . . uh . . . er . . . P-K4! . . . on the fourth or fifth move or so."

"Hmmm Just like that! Want to try it?"

The vigorous suggestor held back, perhaps bashfully. But if he had no real faith in the idea, I did. So far I'd been a quiet listener, which made my gesture all the more dramatic. I took White—no choosing!—and we were off!

The game score follows. All "notes" are in the form of comments by Black:

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-KK13 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-K12  |
| 4 P-K4   | .....  |

"You're really doing it! All right. You'll see."

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 4 ..... | P-Q3   |
| 5 Kt-B3 | QKt-Q2 |
| 6 B-K2  | O-O    |
| 7 O-O   | P-K4   |

"I can do it, too! Notice? And that's nothing. Wait!"

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 8 P-Q5 | ..... |
|--------|-------|

"Sealing your own doom early, I see! Thanks for making it easier. That fool P-K4 of yours is a weakness for sure now."

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 8 ..... | P-KR3 |
|---------|-------|

"You might as well know I'm playing . . . P-KB4 soon . . . if you see the connection." (Black helpfully pointed to his last move.)

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 9 P-KR3 | ..... |
|---------|-------|

"What are *you* playing that for?"

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 9 .....  | K-R2  |
| 10 Kt-R2 | ..... |

"Oh! Copying! Here . . . this'll hold you a while."

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 10 .....  | P-KK14  |
| 11 P-KK13 | Kt-KK11 |
| 12 Kt-K14 | Kt-K13  |
| 13 P-B4   | KPxP    |
| 14 PxP    | P-KB4   |

"You're wide open. Well, I warned you plenty. Better hold tight now or you'll get hurt."

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 15 KPxP | BxP   |
| 16 PxP  | PxP   |
| 17 RxR! | RxR   |
| 18 B-Q3 | K-K13 |

Ah, what might have been! Consider: 19 BxRch, KxB; 20 Q-B2 or Q-Q3 mate. Also this: 18 Q-B2, K-Kt3; 19 QxRch! KxQ; 20 B-Q3 mate!

But I fumbled—first moderately, and then

ingloriously. Seeing a pin, I forgot about the mate, and sought to elaborate, to build up the most soul-trying, pride-crushing pin that Black's arrogance could stand before crumbling to dust. But it was not to be. The burning spirit of chastisement rather than cold science guiding me, I even mishandled the pin, fell to exchanging pieces, wretchedly lost a Pawn and with it the game. File this with Rome's rise and decline, please!

### An Exquisite Finish

### Kautsky Memorial Tournament

January, 1938

### CARO-KANN DEFENSE

Dr. K. Treybal

J. Petkevici

White

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB3  | 14 PxP    | BxP     |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 15 Q-K2   | O-O?    |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | PxP    | 16 BxKt   | PxB     |
| 4 KtxP   | Kt-B3  | 17 Q-K4   | P-B4    |
| 5 Kt-Kt3 | P-K3   | 18 Q-R4   | B-K2    |
| 6 Kt-B3  | P-B4   | 19 Kt-Kt5 | BxKt    |
| 7 B-Kt5  | PxP    | 20 QxBch  | K-R1    |
| 8 QxP    | Q-R4ch | 21 Q-B6ch | K-Kt1   |
| 9 P-B3   | Kt-B3  | 22 KR-K1  | Q-Q1    |
| 10 Q-Q2  | B-K2   | 23 Q-R6!  | K-R1    |
| 11 B-QB4 | P-Kt4  | 24 BxP!   | PxB     |
| 12 B-Q3  | B-Kt2  | 25 KtxP   | KR-Kt1  |
| 13 O-O   | P-Kt5? | 26 R-K8!! | Resigns |

Established **HORN** 1846

### HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

| No.     | Size        | Price   |
|---------|-------------|---------|
| Club    | 4 3/4" King | \$15.00 |
| Home    | 3 3/4" King | \$10.00 |
| College | 3" King     | \$ 6.00 |



One Piece Carved Knight



ORDER  
from

THE  
CHESS  
REVIEW

55 W. 42 St.  
New York  
N. Y.



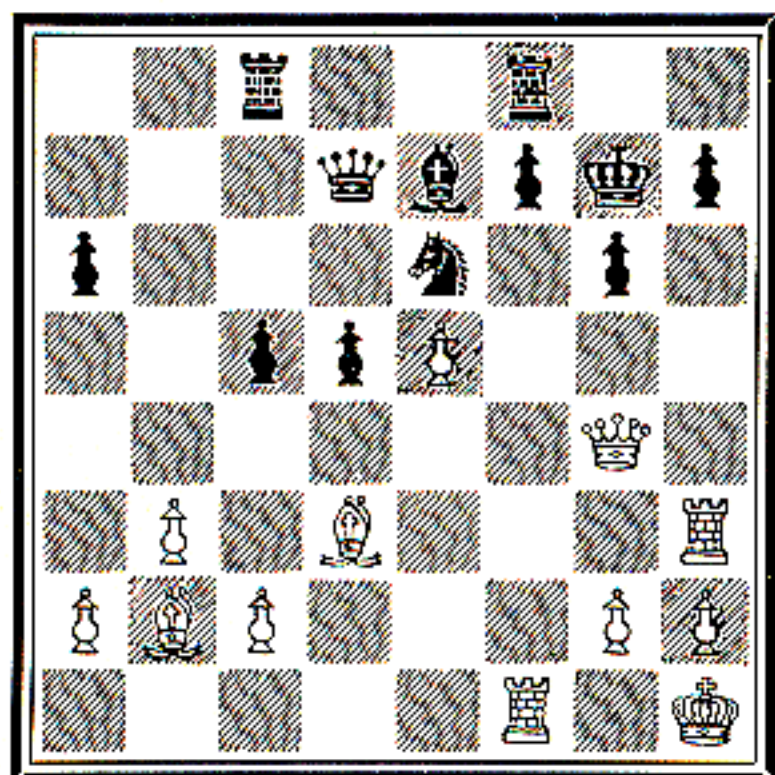
# Combination Studies

Budapest Tournament

July, 1937

(White to move)

Szabo



Boros

White concludes with a terrific blast:

27 RxRPch!! Resigns

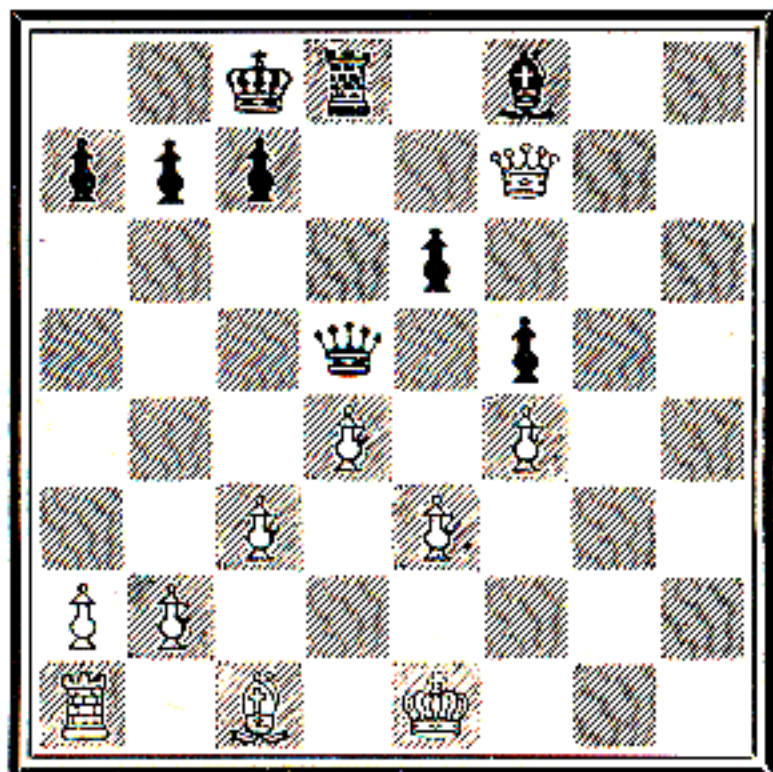
Why?! Because if 27... KxR; 28 RxPch! RxR; 29 QxPch, K-R1; 30 QxR etc.

Jurata Tournament

June, 1937

(Black to move)

Stahlberg



Szpiro

Black finishes off with a witty combination which deserves careful study:

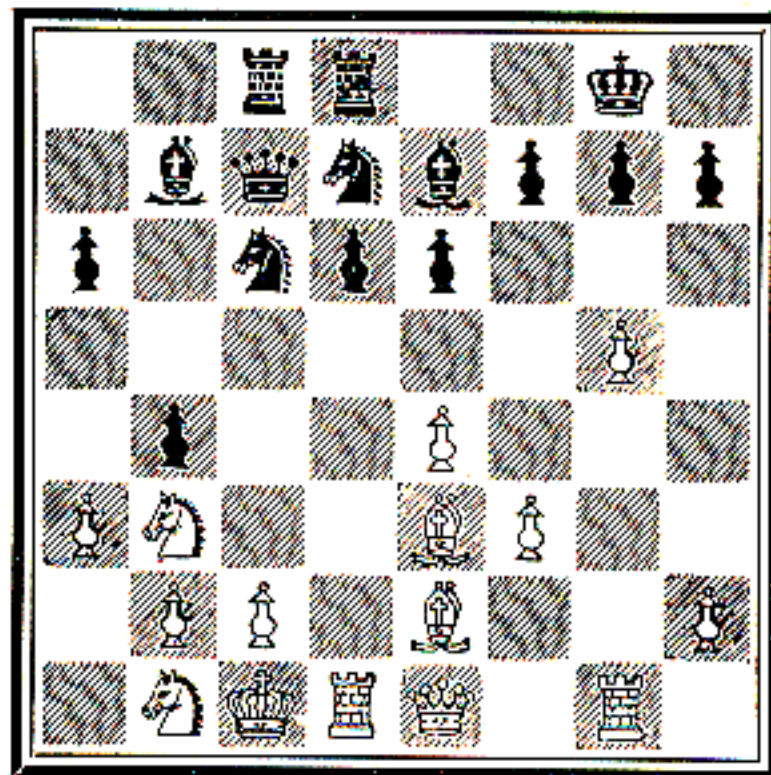
|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 19 . . . . | B-K2!!  |
| 20 QxB     | R-R1    |
| 21 K-Q1    | Q-K5    |
| 22 B-Q2    | R-R8ch  |
| 23 K-K2    | R-R7ch  |
| 24 K-Q1    | P-Kt3!  |
| 25 R-B1    | . . . . |

If 25 Q-K8ch, K-Kt2; 26 Q-Kt5, P-R3; 27 Q-B4, P-QKt4 and wins.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 25 . . . . | K-Kt2! |
| Resigns    |        |

Ladies' Tournament  
Stockholm - August, 1937  
(Black to move)

Menchik



Florow-Bulhak

A bad case of "castling into it"; the open QB file proves deadly. There followed:

17 . . . . Kt-R4!

Threatening mate in two different ways and therefore forcing White's reply.

18 Kt-R1 QxPch!

19 KtxQ Kt-Kt6 mate

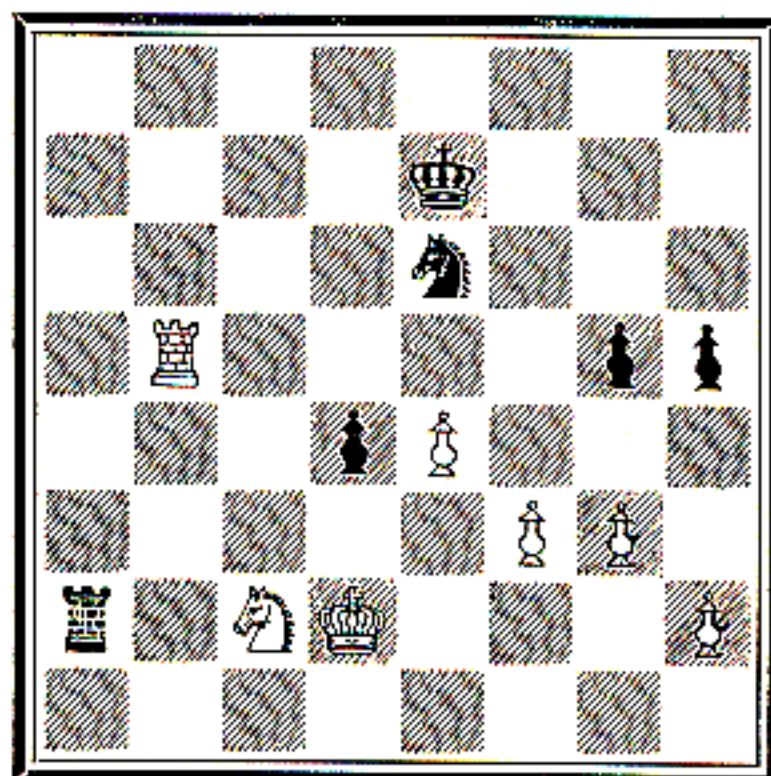
The same result could have been achieved by 18 . . . Kt-Kt6ch, but the text method is of course prettier.

International Team Tourney

Munich - August, 1936

(Black to move)

Vistanetzkis



Rosselli

Despite his material advantage, White is lost!

1 . . . . P-Q6!  
2 KxP . . . .

Or 2 R-Kt7ch, K-B3; 3 KxP, Kt-B4ch.

2 . . . . RxKt!

If now 3 R-Kt7ch, R-B2.

|        |               |
|--------|---------------|
| 3 KxR  | Kt-Q5ch       |
| 4 K-Q3 | KtxR and wins |



## Chicago Retrospect

### BLACK TIES HIMSELF UP IN KNOTS

A. C. F. Congress

Chicago - September, 1937

#### ENGLISH OPENING

D. S. Polland

White

E. Marchand

Black

|          |        |               |         |
|----------|--------|---------------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4  | P-K4   | 18 KR-K1      | P-KR3   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 19 P-QKt3     | Kt-Q2   |
| 3 Kt-B3  | Kt-B3  | 20 B-B1       | Kt-Kt3  |
| 4 P-Q4   | PxP    | 21 B-B3       | P-B3    |
| 5 KtxP   | B-Kt5  | 22 P-B4       | QR-Q1   |
| 6 KtxKt  | KtPxKt | 23 R-Q3       | R-Q2    |
| 7 B-Q2   | O-O    | 24 Q-Q1       | KR-Q1   |
| 8 P-K3   | BxKt   | 25 R-Kt3      | K-R1    |
| 9 BxB    | Kt-K5  | 26 Q-R5       | Q-B2    |
| 10 B-Kt4 | Q-B3   | 27 R-Kt6      | K-R2    |
| 11 Q-B2! | R-K1   | 28 P-B5       | Q-B1    |
| 12 B-Q3  | Q-K3   | 29 R-K3       | R-KB2   |
| 13 O-O   | P-QB4  | 30 R-R3       | R(1)-Q2 |
| 14 B-R5  | P-QB3  | 31 P-KKt4!    | R(Q)-K2 |
| 15 P-B3  | Kt-B3  | 32 P-Kt5!     | PxP     |
| 16 P-K4  | P-Q3   | 33 RxRPch!    | PxR     |
| 17 QR-Q1 | B-Kt2  | 34 Q-Kt6 mate |         |

Morton commented upon the Steiner-Treysman game as follows: "I saw that Steiner was a pawn up for the exchange, but I also saw a glassy look in Herman's eye (Herman was suffering from hay fever at the time). I intuitively knew that the glassy look was worth the exchange."

Despite the fact that crucial games were being played in the masters' group, it was amusing to watch the large crowds gathered about the boards of the ladies, who started their tournament that evening. The crowds were deepest at the boards of Mrs. Grau and Mrs. Fischer. Two salient facts may be mentioned: (1) The crowds were entirely male and (2) both Mrs. Grau and Mrs. Fischer are exceedingly attractive.

And still another restaurant riposte. Montgomery Major and the inimitable Morton sought nourishment at the usual hangout of chess players during the tourney. Major, fatigued from his thankless post as assistant director of play, studied the menu at long length, heaving from time to time sighs of anguish and exhaustion. Morton slyly got up, threw a napkin over his arm, and asked in his most polished manner, "Your order, sir?" To which the martyred Major replied, "Soup, roast beef, and . . ." before he discovered that all was not well.

## The Chessman

*The KING is symbol of the man,  
Attacked in every way  
By forces strong, which bring him down,  
And mate him in the fray.  
But reinforcements still he has,  
To aid him in his fight.  
The PIECES are his QUALITIES,  
Which help with all their might.  
The BISHOPS are his clericals,  
The man's religious part.  
To shield him from any oblique harm,  
They both together dart.  
The KNIGHTS—they are his playboy side.  
Without a pain or care,  
They hurdle all the obstacles,  
To fall as much they dare.  
The ROOKS are his defenses strong,  
The rear-guard of his force.  
On them the duty clearly lies,  
To keep the King from loss.  
The QUEEN is mightiest of them all.  
So powerful is she,  
That all th' opposing forces join,  
To drag her to her knee.  
The faithful PAWNS in close array,  
The King's defense all share.  
But when to eighth row one attains,  
Another Queen is there.  
So then the man is whole again,  
His BETTER HALF is back,  
Fresh courage comes to make the fight,  
For nothing does he lack.*

—LEWIS C. GROVER.

## Cross Country

The Illinois Correspondence Chess Ass'n will start its tourney No. 54, April 1st. Fee to regular event is \$2.50 with cash prizes for first three winners in each section. There is also a one-prize event for those who do not care for cash prizes. The prize is a year's subscription to *The Chess Review*. Fee for this event is 50c. If interested write to Roy Wakefield, Waterman, Ill.

The Boston Metropolitan League Championship for 1937-38 was won by the Boston City Club, Boylston C. C. second and Lynn C. C. third. In the "B" division the Boylston team is in first place.

On Washington's Birthday, no less than 180 players participated in a team match between the North Jersey Chess Association and the Suburban Chess League. North Jersey was victorious by the score of 53½—36½.



# The Elements of Position Play

By FRED REINFELD

## PART I (continued)

### II. The Pawn Center as a Limitation of the Opponent's Mobility (continued)

In the previous article, we studied the simplest effect of a strong center, namely, the resulting possibility of developing at the opponent's expense. We come now to a more complex phenomenon:

#### 3. Exploitation of Weaknesses Arising from Lack of Mobility

It is only the natural course of events when a player, prevented from playing the most logical and strongest moves because of his opponent's powerful center, has recourse to cramped and tortuous moves which result in organic weaknesses. One of the most instructive examples of this process is the following game:

St. Petersburg 1909

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| A. Rubinstein<br>White |        | C. Schlechter<br>Black |        |
|------------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4                 | P-Q4   | 5 Kt-B3                | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 Kt-KB3               | Kt-KB3 | 6 P-K3                 | P-B3   |
| 3 P-B4                 | P-K3   | 7 B-Q3                 | PxP    |
| 4 B-Kt5                | B-K2   | 8 BxBP                 | Kt-Q4  |

Black is following a well-known system of defense in this opening. With his 7th move he "gave up the center"—that is, he relinquished the control over White's K4 which he had previously exercised with his QP. The idea of this defensive system appears with the text: simplification, after which Black will be able to recover his fair share of the center.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 9 BxB   | QxB   |
| 10 O-O  | O-O   |
| 11 R-B1 | ..... |

Black's difficulty, be it noted, is a two-fold one: his B is hemmed in, and his K4 and QB4 may fall under White's control. The exchange transaction 11... KtxKt; 12 RxKt, P-K4 would remove this difficulty. White's QP would disappear (unless he reconciled himself to an isolated QP, in which case Black could develop his B just the same), the squares K4 and QB4 would be available to Black's Kt, his B would have an easy development.

But Black temporizes.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 11..... | R-Q1 |
|---------|------|

This does not spoil anything, since the maneuver just described is still available.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 12 Q-B2 | Kt-B1? |
|---------|--------|

But this is bad. It must be remembered that the Kt, because of the peculiar character of its move, must be in the center or in its vicinity, whenever possible. As it approaches the edge of the board, its powers diminish perceptibly. The voluntary(!) retreat deprives the Kt of

any influence in the center, and at the same time makes impossible the equalizing advance ... P-K4.

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 13 P-K4 | Kt-QKt3? |
|---------|----------|

Again poor judgment. This Kt will have no scope, since the White KP takes away its best square. White's QKt, however, in conjunction with his powerful center, will be decidedly useful. ... KtxKt was therefore logical.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 B-Kt3 | B-Q2? |
|----------|-------|

There was still a chance for Black by ... P-QB4, in order to remove White's QP, with its control of K5 and QB5.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 15 Kt-K2! | ..... |
|-----------|-------|

The first step in cramping Black's position: the freeing moves ... P-K4 and ... P-QB4 are made impossible.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 15.....  | B-K1  |
| 16 KR-Q1 | QR-B1 |

Let us sum up the situation: the freeing moves ... P-K4 or ... P-QB4 cannot be played, with the result that the B has no good squares, the Rs have little scope and the Kts are wretchedly placed.

But in such positions the player with greater terrain cannot rest on his laurels. The advantage in space can be maintained (or converted into a different advantage) only by the most unremitting vigilance. In the present position, for example, Black threatens to play one of his Kts to Q2, after which he could no longer be prevented from playing one of the two freeing moves ... P-QB4 or ... P-K4. But Rubinstein is on his guard and plays

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 17 Q-B3! | R-B2 |
|----------|------|

If 17... Kt(B1)-Q2; 18 Q-R5! P-QR3; 19 Kt-Kt3. Now 19... P-K4 is patently impossible, while 19... P-QB4 is refuted by 20 PxP, RxP; 21 RxR and wins.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 18 Kt-B4 | P-B3 |
|----------|------|

This acute weakening of the position is induced by Black's desire to give his B more

## A BREVIARY OF CHESS

By S. TARTAKOWER

For the first time this famous master puts his experience and literary gifts at the service of the beginner. The more advanced player will find many valuable hints even though for him the first part of the book might only serve as a "refresher course".

PRICE POSTPAID \$3.00

*The most up-to-date, complete,  
and lucid treatise on Chess.*

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILADELPHIA  
Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



scope (see the introductory remarks!).

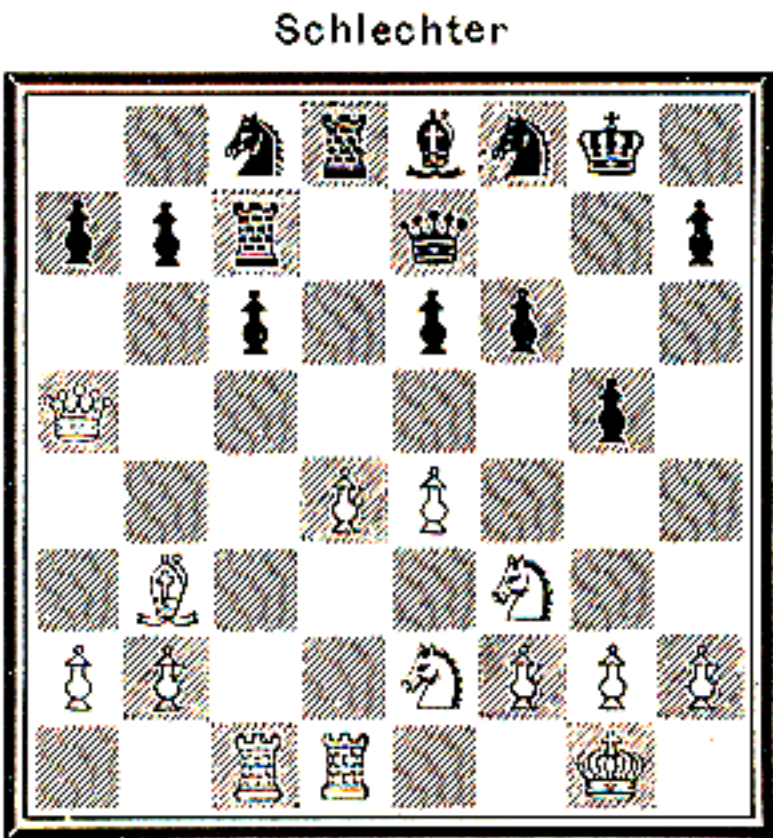
19 Q-R5 . . . .

Well timed, for Black cannot answer 19 . . . Kt-B1 because of 20 KtxP!

19 . . . . P-Kt4

Black has no other way of saving the QRP; but this move opens the gate to the enemy (see the introductory remarks!).

20 Kt-K2 Kt-B1



21 P-Q5!! . . . .

In view of the disorganized state of Black's game this move is decisive. As the student plays over the following variations, he should bear in mind that the weaknesses being exploited at this stage were created by Black's failing to play . . . P-K4 at the right time.

21 . . . . R(2)-Q2

He has no good reply, for example:

I 21 . . . P-Kt3; 22 Q-B3, KPxP; 23 KPxP, QxKt; 24 P-Q6ch, R-B2; 25 QxKBP, R-Q2; 26 R-K1, Q-Kt4; 27 RxB, QxB; 28 QxPch and wins (Dr. Lasker).

II 21 . . . P-Kt3; 22 Q-B3, B-B2; 23 Kt(2)-Q4, KPxP; 24 Kt-B5, QxP; 25 QxKBP, Kt-K3; 26 KtxP and wins.

III 21 . . . B-B2; 22 Kt(2)-Q4, KPxP; 23 Kt-B5, Q-Q2; 24 BxP, BxB (if 24 . . . P-Kt3; 25 Q-B3, BxB; 26 QxKBP); 25 RxB, PxR (if 25 . . . Q-K1; 26 QxR); 26 RxB, Q-K1; 27 Kt-R6ch, K-R1; 28 Kt-B7ch and wins.

22 Kt(2)-Q4 BPxP  
23 PxP RxP

The exchange cannot be saved. If 23 . . . B-B2 (on 23 . . . PxP, Dr. Lasker gives 24 B-R4, P-Kt3; 25 Q-R6, R-B2; 26 Kt-B5 etc.); 24 R-K1, P-K4; 25 Kt-B5, Q-K1; 26 B-R4 etc.

24 BxR RxR  
25 Q-K1! and White won through the

advantage of the exchange.

The next article will deal with another advantageous aspect of the powerful Pawn center: the origin of passed Pawns from simple Pawn preponderances.

Seattle City Championship

MASTERLY PLAY BY WHITE

Seattle City Championship

January 22, 1938

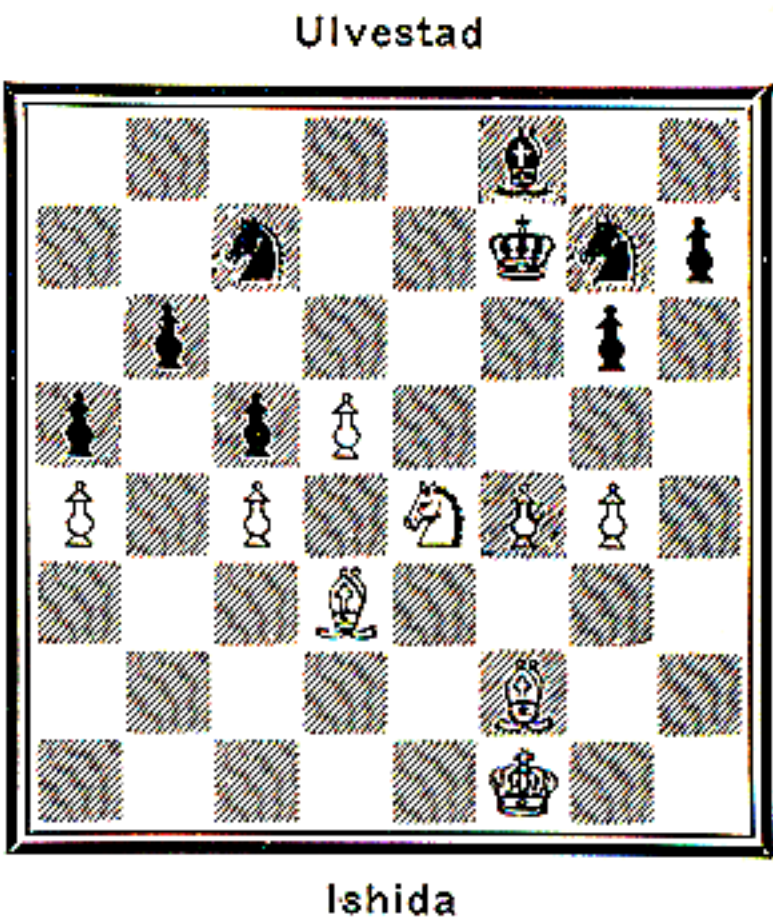
SICILIAN DEFENSE

| O. Ulvestad |        | H. Ishida   |         |
|-------------|--------|-------------|---------|
| White       |        | Black       |         |
| 1 K4        | P-QB4  | 20 Kt-K4    | Q-B2    |
| 2 t-QB3     | Kt-QB3 | 21 B-Q6     | Q-Kt3   |
| 3 K-Kt3     | P-Q3   | 22 B-K5     | P-B4    |
| 4 Kt2       | Kt-B3  | 23 Kt-B6ch  | BxKt    |
| 5 Kt-K2     | P-KKt3 | 24 BxB      | Kt-B2   |
| 6 O         | B-Kt2  | 25 P-B4     | QR-B1   |
| 7 Q3        | O-O    | 26 P-Kt3    | B-B3    |
| 8 K-R3      | P-QR3  | 27 P-Q5     | PxQP    |
| 9 K3        | P-K3   | 28 B-Q4     | Q-Q1    |
| 10 Q2       | B-Q2   | 29 PxBP     | P-KKt4  |
| 11 B4       | Q-B2   | 30 P-B5     | P-R3    |
| 12 K5       | PxP    | 31 P-QR4    | R-B2    |
| 13 xP       | KR-K1  | 32 Q-Q1     | K-R2    |
| 14 xP       | QxP    | 33 Q-R5     | R-Kt1   |
| 15 Q4       | Q-B2   | 34 R-K2     | P-Kt5   |
| 16 B2       | Kt-Q1  | 35 P-R4     | B-K1    |
| 17 R-KB1    | Kt-R4  | 36 R-K6     | R-B3    |
| 18 K-Kt4    | Kt-Kt6 | 37 R(B)-K1  | Q-Q2    |
| 19 txKt     | QxKt   | 38 Q-Kt6ch! | Resigns |

Seattle City Championship

January 21, 1938

(White to move)



White now turns his positional advantage to account in incisive fashion:

|             |            |          |         |
|-------------|------------|----------|---------|
| 35 B-R4     | Kt(Kt2)-K1 | 42 B-R5  | Kt-Q3   |
| 36 B-Q8     | Kt-R1      | 43 P-B6  | Kt-KB2  |
| 37 Kt-Kt5ch | K-Kt1      | 44 B-K7  | Kt-B2   |
| 38 P-B5     | P-R3       | 45 Kt-Q8 | KtxKt   |
| 39 Kt-K6    | PxP        | 46 BxKt  | B-Q3    |
| 40 PxP      | B-Q3       | 47 B-K7  | Resigns |
| 41 B-K2     | B-K4       |          |         |

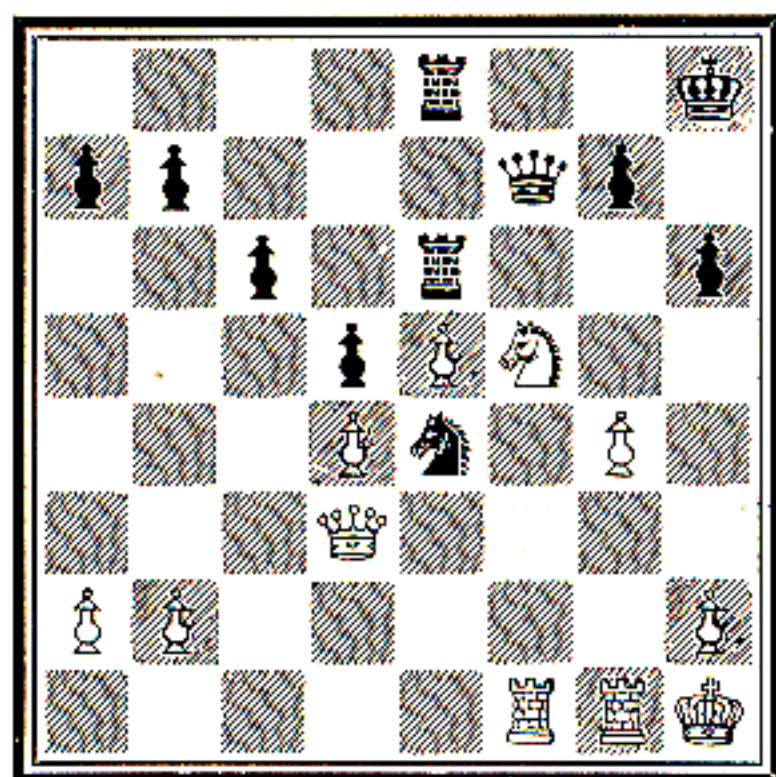


## Two Middle Game Studies

By LAJOS STEINER

Amsterdam, 1936

Euwe



Alekhine

(White to move)

I have wondered why none of the critics considered the possibility of 31 Q-QR3 here. This move frees White's Q from the danger of . . . Kt-B7ch and also threatens Kt-Q6.

31 . . . R-KB1 does not seem to be a good answer because of

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 32 Kt-K3 | Kt-B7ch |
| 33 RxKt  | QxR     |
| 34 R-KB1 | QxRch   |
| 35 KtxQ  | RxKtch  |
| 36 K-Kt2 | R-B5    |
| 37 QxP   | RxPch   |
| 38 K-B3  | ....    |

And the Queen, supported by the passed Pawn, seems to be of more value than the disconnected Rooks.

Black's best reply to 31 Q-QR3 is perhaps 31 . . . Q-B2 or 31 . . . Q-Q2, with a view to endeavoring to break up White's center with . . . P-B4—the only move which can make Black's Rooks mobile. But after either of the Queen moves, Alekhine's idea of a K side attack could be pursued with great force, e. g.:

### Variation I

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 31 Q-QR3 | Q-B2   |
| 32 P-R4  | P-B4   |
| 33 P-Kt5 | RPxP   |
| 34 RPxP  | P-KKt3 |

Black is in great difficulties; the chief threat was Q-R3ch followed by P-Kt6.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 35 Q-R3ch | Q-R2    |
| 36 Kt-R6  | R(3)-K2 |
| 37 R-Kt4  | ....    |

And Black has no adequate defense against R-R4.

The same plan could be followed after 31 . . . Q-Q2:

### Variation II

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 31 Q-QR3 | Q-Q2 |
| 32 P-R4  | P-B4 |

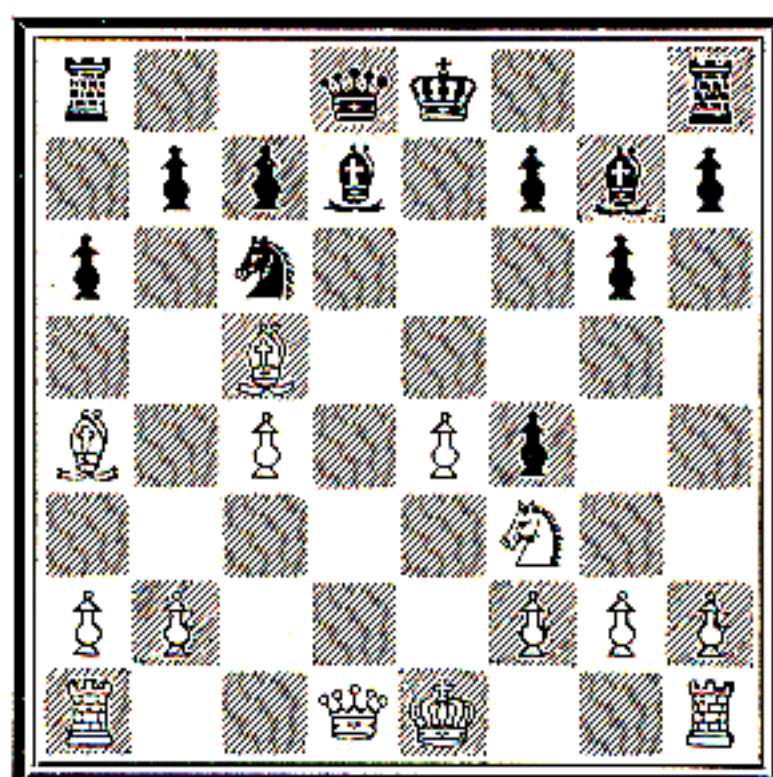
What else? Without this liberating move, Black cannot hope to improve his position. 32 . . . R-Kt3 would likewise be met by 33 P-Kt5,

for 33 . . . PxP; 34 PxP, KtxP; 35 RxKt, RxR; 36 Q-R3ch, K-Kt1; 37 Kt-R6ch is disastrous for Black.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 33 P-Kt5    | BPxP |
| 34 PxP etc. | .... |

Margate, 1937

(White to move)



Keres had a difficult problem to solve when the above position had been reached. He selected the Pawn sacrifice 13 P-K5!—the acceptance of which should have led to a draw, as Euwe and Keres demonstrated in their respective analyses. I wonder if I am right in thinking 13 O-O a good move in the diagrammed position.

### Variation I

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 13 O-O | BxP |
|--------|-----|

Black cannot very well play this move, as he gets into difficulties after . . .

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 R-Kt1 | B-Kt2 |
| 15 RxP   | Kt-R4 |
| 16 R-Kt1 | ....  |

And Black will find it hard to consolidate his game.

### Variation II

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 13 O-O | Q-B3 |
|--------|------|

This seems the strongest reply, as it prepares for Q side castling.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 14 B-Q4! | .... |
|----------|------|

Keeps up the tension; whereas 14 P-K5 would lead to nothing after 14 . . . Q-B4; 15 BxKt, BxB; 16 Kt-Q4, Q-Q2; 17 KtxB, QxKt and White's advantage has evaporated; in addition to 18 . . . QxB, Black is even threatening . . . BxP.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 14 . . . | KtxB |
| 15 BxBch | KxB  |

If 15 . . . K-K2; 16 P-K5, KtxKtch; 17 QxKt, Q-Kt3; 18 QxP etc.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 16 P-K5    | Q-Kt3 |
| 17 KtxKt   | BxP   |
| 18 Kt-B3ch | B-Q3  |
| 19 Q-Q5    | KR-B1 |
| 20 Kt-K5ch | K-K2  |
| 21 KR-K1   | ....  |

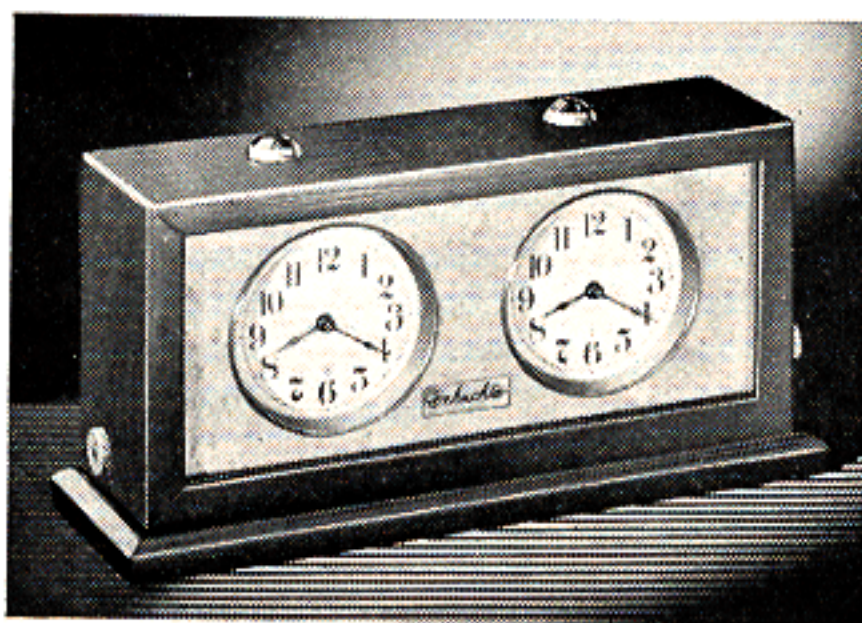
And Black's position is untenable.





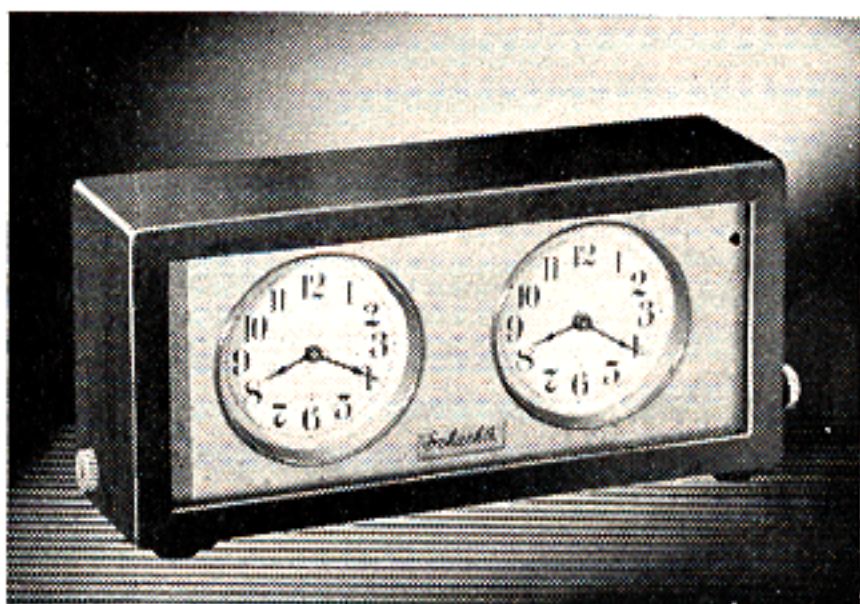
Fritz Brieger, who is playing so important a part in the arrangements for the National Championship Tournament, is pictured here with the victorious American team at Stockholm.

Left to Right: Mr. Brieger; Reshevsky (looks determined!); Kashdan (with a steely glint that bodes ill for his next opponent); Horowitz (thoughtful); Fine (must have had an easy game!); Marshall (the tranquil veteran).



**The Signal**, above. Only clock with battery operated, electric jewel signal. Lights exactly on the hour to assure fair, accurate timing. Price, \$20.00.

**The Standard**, below. Identical to **Signal** in timing mechanism, quality of case and finish, but without signal. Price . . . \$12.00.



## All American CHESS CLOCKS

Strictly American in manufacture, simplicity, accuracy, dependability. Produced under our own patents by skilled clock-makers. Hand finished walnut cases,  $3\frac{3}{4}$ " x 8", have contrasting dial panels of natural bird's-eye maple. Simple lever controls both clocks simultaneously. Special discounts on quantity purchases. Trade-in allowance on old chess clocks. Write for particulars.



*Schuch's*

SINCE 1896

1507 W. VLIET STREET • MILWAUKEE, WIS.



# Game Studies

(A game noteworthy for Fine's masterly blockading strategy, and his resolute avoidance of ephemeral gains of material.)

Moscow Tournament

March, 1937

INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Reuben Fine)

| R. Fine<br>White | A. Lilienthal<br>Black |
|------------------|------------------------|
| 1 P-Q4           | Kt-KB3                 |
| 2 P-QB4          | P-KKt3                 |
| 3 Kt-QB3         | P-Q4                   |
| 4 Q-Kt3          | P-B3                   |
| 5 Kt-B3          | .....                  |

5 B-Kt5 would be inferior because of ... PxP; 6 QxBP, P-Kt4; 7 Q-Q3, P-Kt5 seizing the initiative.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 5 ..... | B-Kt2 |
| 6 P-K3  | O-O   |
| 7 B-Q2  | P-K3  |

The only alternative worth considering is 7 ... PxP; 8 BxP, QKt-Q2; 9 O-O, Kt-Kt3; 10 B-Q3, B-K3; 11 Q-B2, B-B5, likewise leaving White with a slight advantage.

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 8 B-Q3 | ..... |
|--------|-------|

Preventing ... Kt-K5 and therefore superior to B-K2.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 8 ..... | QKt-Q2 |
| 9 O-O   | Kt-Kt3 |

... P-Kt3 was preferable. After the text he obtains two Bs, but they count for little, the position being closed.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 10 KR-Q1 | ..... |
|----------|-------|

Alternatives, such as 10 PxP, KPxp; 11 P-QR4, P-QR4! or 10 Kt-K5, KKt-Q2 etc., would be less favorable for White.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 10 ..... | PxP   |
| 11 BxBP  | KtxB  |
| 12 QxKt  | Kt-Q2 |

In order to play ... P-K4.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 13 P-K4 | Q-B2 |
|---------|------|

But now Black satisfies himself that 13 ... P-K4 would not be good because of 14 B-Kt5 and if 14 ... Q-B2; 15 Kt-Q5, Q-Kt1; 16 Kt-K7 ch, K-R1; 17 KtxB, QxKt; 18 B-K7 winning a Pawn. Or if 14 ... Q-Kt3 (14 ... Q-R4; 15 P-QKt4, Q-Kt3); 15 P-Q5 with complications advantageous for White.

Thus Black's whole opening strategy has been discredited.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 14 P-K5 | ..... |
|---------|-------|

Preventing the intended ... P-K4 or ... P-QB4, for instance 14 ... P-QB4; 15 B-Kt5, P-Kt3; 16 B-K7, R-K1; 17 B-Q6, Q-B3; 18 P-Q5, PxP; 19 KtxP etc.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 14 ..... | Kt-Kt3 |
| 15 Q-K2  | P-KB4  |

A nervous move. ... Kt-Q4 would have been more solid.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 16 PxP e. p. | RxP  |
| 17 Kt-K4     | R-B4 |

Black could have spared a tempo by playing 17 ... R-B1; 18 B-Kt4, R-Q1.

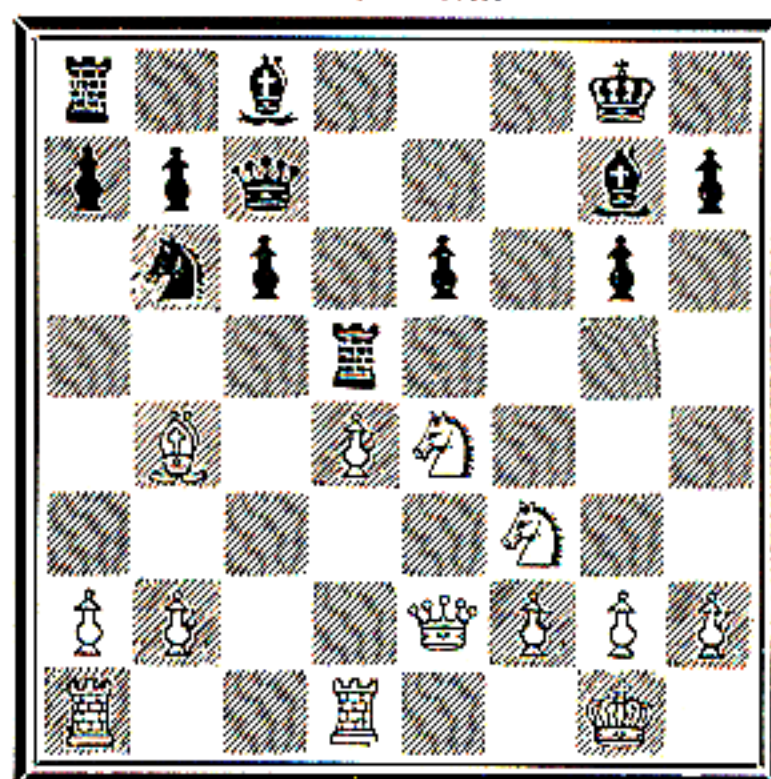
18 B-Kt4

White could have won a P here by 18 Kt-B5, P-K4; 19 P-KKt4, but there is more in the position.

18 .....

R-Q4

Lilienthal



Fine

19 Kt-K5!

R-Q1

It is clear that 19 ... BxKt? 20 PxP, QxP?? would lose at once after 21 B-B3 or Q-B3.

If 19 ... B-Q2, White strengthens the pressure with 20 Q-K3, instead of going after the exchange with 20 Kt-QB3, RxP; 21 RxR, BxKt—which still leaves Black with good chances.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 20 QR-B1 | Kt-Q4 |
| 21 B-R3  | Kt-K2 |

Waste of time, but Black has no reasonable plan. If 21 ... BxKt; 22 PxP, QxP? 23 B-K7 winning the exchange.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 22 Q-B3 | Kt-Q4 |
|---------|-------|

... Kt-B4 would be a mistake because of 23 P-KKt4! KtxP; 24 Kt-B6ch, BxKt (if 24 ... K-R1? 25 KtxPch, PxKt; 26 Q-R3ch and mate in two); 25 QxB, P-B4; 26 BxP and wins.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 23 Q-KKt3 | B-R3 |
|-----------|------|

... B-B1 at once offered better chances.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 24 R-B2 | B-B1 |
|---------|------|

If 24 ... B-B5, then simply 25 Kt-B6ch with a decisive attack.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 25 P-R4 | BxB  |
| 26 QxB  | R-B1 |
| 27 P-R5 | R-B5 |

If 27 ... PxP; 28 R-Q3 with a quick win.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 28 R-K2    | PxP   |
| 29 Q-Kt3ch | Q-Kt2 |
| 30 R-Q3    | P-R5  |
| 31 QxQch   | KxQ   |
| 32 P-KKt3  | PxP   |
| 33 RxPch   | K-B1  |
| 34 P-B3    | Kt-B3 |

There is nothing to be done. If 34 ... Kt-K2; 35 R(2)-Kt2 followed by R-Kt7.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 35 R-R2 | RxKt |
|---------|------|

Despair; but he could just as well resign after 35 ... KtxKt; 36 PxKt, RxP; 37 RxP etc.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 36 PxR   | KtxP    |
| 37 R-Kt4 | Kt-B3   |
| 38 R-B2  | Resigns |

("64"—N. I. G.)



New England Championship Match  
(Tenth and Final Game)  
December, 1937

ENGLISH OPENING  
(Notes by Harold Morton)

| H. Morton | W. W. Adams |
|-----------|-------------|
| White     | Black       |
| 1 P-QB4   | P-K4        |
| 2 Kt-QB3  | Kt-QB3      |
| 3 Kt-B3   | Kt-B3       |
| 4 P-KKt3  | P-Q4        |

Plausible, but opening the center while a tempo behind appears over contemptuous of White's fianchetto—a quite formidable weapon.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 5 PxP    | KtxP  |
| 6 B-Kt2  | KtxKt |
| 7 KtPxKt | P-K5  |

It is not clear why Black dissipates his center, which is all that this premature advance accomplishes. As a result of his unfortunate choice of opening moves, Black saddles himself with tremendous positional difficulties which even his later patience and resource cannot eradicate.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 8 Kt-Kt1 | P-B4 |
|----------|------|

By entrusting his safety to this under-manned scout party (weak Pawn, to you) Black undertakes to hold back the ocean with a mop.

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 9 P-B3 | PxP |
|--------|-----|

Unpropped as the first breaker rolls in. For his golden KP and QP he can show only the brassy QKtP and KBP.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 10 KtxP   | B-Q3  |
| 11 O-O    | O-O   |
| 12 P-Q4   | Kt-R4 |
| 13 P-K4!  | PxP   |
| 14 Kt-Kt5 | B-KB4 |

Alternatives permit BxP after which Q-R5 introduces combinations against the K as well as the distant but vulnerable Kt at QR4.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 15 KtxKP | P-B3 |
|----------|------|

Offering more gold for brass; . . . B-K2 is essential to conserve the B.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 16 KtxB | QxKt |
| 17 Q-R4 | Q-Q1 |

The Kt and loss of the exchange by 18 B-R3 were both threatened.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 18 B-QR3 | R-B2  |
| 19 QR-K1 | R-QB1 |

After the last four strokes White dominates the board. Figuratively, Black lived in a mansion, but now it is "Just a Little Cabin Home."

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 20 R-K5 | P-QKt4 |
|---------|--------|

Else a piece falls.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 21 Q-Q1  | B-Kt3 |
| 22 R-QB5 | RxRch |
| 23 QxR   | B-B2  |
| 24 R-B5! | ..... |

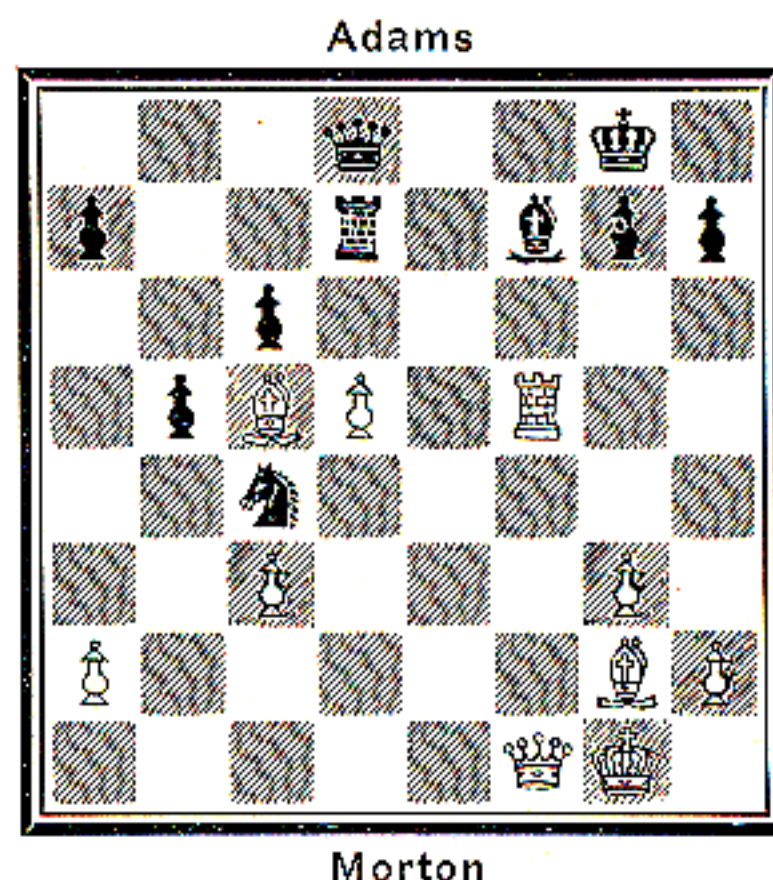
Immobilizing the B.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 24 . . . . . | R-B2  |
| 25 P-Q5!     | ..... |

The assassin enters. Ssss. Ssss.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 25 . . . . . | Kt-B5 |
| 26 B-B5      | R-Q2  |

A gallant fighter to the end, despite his wounds. Now a dash of salt flavors the finish.



|                                          |         |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| 27 PxP!                                  | R-Q8    |
| 28 RxB                                   | RxQch   |
| 29 RxR                                   | Kt-Q3   |
| Nothing helps against White's next move. |         |
| 30 B-Q5ch                                | K-R1    |
| 31 P-B7                                  | Q-QB1   |
| 32 BxKt                                  | Resigns |

SAMMY SLIPS UP

International Team Tourney  
Stockholm - August, 1937

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED  
(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

| Dr. M. Euwe | S. Reshevsky |
|-------------|--------------|
| (Holland)   | (U. S. A.)   |
| White       | Black        |

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 8 B-K2   | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | PxP    | 9 P-QR4  | P-Kt5  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QR3  | 10 P-R5? | P-B4!  |
| 4 P-K3   | B-Kt5  | 11 PxP   | BxP    |
| 5 BxP    | P-K3   | 12 Q-B4  | Q-K2   |
| 6 Q-Kt3  | BxKt   | 13 P-Kt3 | .....  |
| 7 PxP    | P-QKt4 |          |        |

White has a difficult game as a result of his loss of time on the 10th move.

|              |        |           |        |
|--------------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 13 . . . . . | O-O    | 17 QxQ    | BxQ    |
| 14 B-Kt2     | QKt-Q2 | 18 Kt-B4? | Kt-B4! |
| 15 Kt-Q2     | KR-B1  | 19 P-K4   | Kt-B6! |
| 16 Q-R4      | Kt-Q4  |           |        |

Euwe had figured on 19 . . . Kt-B5; 20 Kt-Kt6, Kt(4)-Q6ch; 21 BxKt, KtxBch; 22 K-K2, KtxB; 23 KtxQR, RxKt; 24 R-R2! B-B3; 25 R-QKt1 etc.

|           |        |         |        |
|-----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 20 Kt-Kt6 | KtxKtP | 24 RxKt | B-Q1!  |
| 21 KtxKR  | RxKt   | 25 BxKt | PxB    |
| 22 BxP    | R-B4!  | 26 B-Q3 | BxP    |
| 23 O-O    | KtxR   | 27 K-B1 | P-Kt4! |

This nails down White's K side.

|            |        |          |       |
|------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 28 B-B2    | K-Kt2  | 34 R-Kt7 | R-B2  |
| 29 K-K2    | K-B3   | 35 R-R7  | R-Q2  |
| 30 R-R1    | P-R4   | 36 B-Q3  | K-Kt4 |
| 31 P-R4    | B-Kt3! | 37 P-K5  | BxP!  |
| 32 PxPch   | KxP    | 38 KxB   | RxB   |
| 33 R-Kt1ch | K-B5   | 39 RxP   | P-R5  |

Black's passed Ps must carry the day; but Euwe suggests a simpler win here by 39 . . . P-B7; 40 R-B7, R-Q7ch; 41 K-K3, R-Kt7 or 41 K-Kt3, P-R5ch.



40 R-B7                      P-R6  
41 K-Kt3                    P-R7

Euwe shows a win here by 41 . . . K-B4; 42 KxP, RxPch; 43 K-Kt2, R-Q6; 44 R-B5, K-K5.

42 KxP                      RxP??

Now the game is a draw; but 42 . . . K-B5!! would still have won!

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 43 K-Kt2 | R-Q6   | 48 K-B2  | R-Q7ch |
| 44 R-B7! | P-B7   | 49 K-B3  | R-R7   |
| 45 R-B7  | R-Q7ch | 50 K-Kt3 | R-K7   |
| 46 K-B3  | K-B4   | 51 K-B3  | R-Q7   |
| 47 R-B5  | R-Q6ch | 52 K-K3  | Drawn  |

An interesting ending which will repay careful study. It is a fine example of Euwe's coolness and patience in a trying situation.

## The Alekhine-Chatard Attack

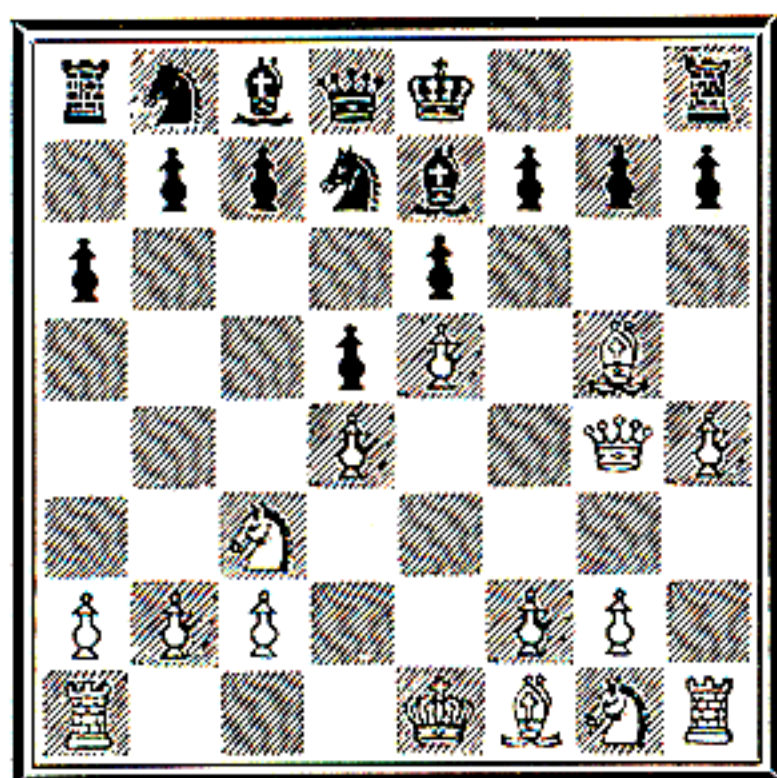
IN THE FRENCH DEFENSE  
(Part III)

By S. BELAVENETS and M. YUDOVICH

Let us now consider (after the moves 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4 B-Kt5, B-K2; 5 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 6 P-KR4) Variation C: 6 . . . P-QR3. The basic idea of this move is to play . . . P-QB4 quickly, without being annoyed by Kt-Kt5. However, 6 . . . P-QR3 is an important loss of time and in no way hinders the development of White's attack on the K side.

By simply continuing with 7 Q-Kt4 (threatening 8 BxB and 9 QxP), White subjects his opponent to the disagreeable choice between 7 . . . P-KR4; 8 Q-Kt3, BxB; 9 PxB (after which Black finds it difficult to neutralize the effects of the subsequent powerful break-through with P-KKt4) or 7 . . . P-KKt3, which is answered by 8 BxB, QxB; 9 P-R5 with a strong attack for White.

Diagram IV



Relatively better than either of these replies to 7 Q-Kt4 (see Diagram IV) is 7 . . . K-B1. In that event, White plays 8 BxBch, QxB; 9

P-B4, strengthening his center with persistent pressure on Black's K. Now the plan of blocking the position with 9 . . . P-KB4 followed by 10 . . . P-KR4 suggests itself. However, in a game Panov—Belavenets (Moscow Championship 1936), White continued simply but effectively with 10 PxB *e. p.* (in reply to 9 . . . P-KB4), KtxP; 11 Q-K2, P-B4; 12 PxB, Kt-B3; 13 Kt-B3 and Black's weak center squares offer convenient targets for the penetration of White's pieces, constituting a serious source of difficulty for Black.

Thus we conclude that the defense 6 . . . P-QR3 is unfavorable—all the more so since Black can obtain analogous situations in a more advantageous form by playing 6 . . . P-QB4. This will form the basis of our investigations in the following article.

(Translated from SCHACHMATY by S. Bernstein)

## Book Review

A BREVIARY OF CHESS

By DR. S. TARTAKOVER

Price \$3.00

After the Nottingham Tournament Book—which is a delight to the eye and hand—every new book on chess must suffer somewhat by comparison.

However, the content of this volume by Dr. Tartakover rather makes up for the difference in format—with, of course, a corresponding difference in price!

The book gives a full exposition of the game from the rules to openings, mid-game and end-game. In addition, it gives us a great many sparkling observations about chess and chess players that have appeared in no other treatise.

In short, the doctor is not only a scholar and a fine teacher, but he has literary gifts of the highest order. Reading his pages is a keen pleasure.

There are many fine games and a goodly number of excellent opening variations. His chapter on *Advice and Observations* is the best ever written on this phase of chess. His comments on the *amenities* of the game should be framed and hung in every club the world over.

—B. F. W.

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

The plans for the Margate Tournament have had to be changed somewhat, in view of the withdrawal of Keres in order to play a match with Stahlberg beginning April 20. The revised entry list of foreign masters includes Dr. Alekhine, E. Book, V. Petrov (originally scheduled) and two additions: R. Spielmann and P. Schmidt. The latter are both new to English tournaments.



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

The presentation of eighteen two-movers, a new ratio of two to one between two- and three-movers, we hope will please our solvers and encourage two-move composers. Both composers and solvers please note our new bi-monthly Honor Prize plan, explained in this month's *Notes and News*.

No. 952 combines interferences with mates in the line of pin.

Nos. 953 and 954 are facile Dobbs productions with unexpected variety.

Introducing Mr. Eicholtz, a well known specialist as a composer of mutates, is No. 955, which the author believes may be unique in that both the set-mates and changed mates are accomplished by the same piece.

No. 956 shows a quartet of queen mates, two diagonal and two horizontal. No. 957 by the same composer features simultaneous pinning of two White pieces followed by unpinning of each of these pieces—an attractive theme!

Nos. 958 and 959 are virile lightweights in Mr. Marshall's characteristic style.

No. 960 contains some clever pinning.

Of No. 961 the composer, Mr. Eaton, writes, "It illustrates my theme with the White king and pinned piece at the most distant locus and has, I think, an unusual amount of play for a Roi acculé."

Subtle tries distinguish No. 962 by Mr. Eicholtz, a well-disguised example of a familiar idea.

Mr. Gibbs makes a bid for the title of "task-master" in No. 963, a Cheney Themer with four unpin effects.

Dr. G. Erdos perseveres with a catchy decoy puzzle, No. 964.

No. 968 is one of Dr. Dobbs' echo-mate near-miniatures, and a real sparkler.

In the Quoted Section we give nine selections from Mr. C. S. Kipping's invaluable and fascinating work, "The Power of the Pieces" just off the press. Quite aside from specialized interest, we believe that every problemist should possess this most authoritative volume, and to the composer it is a *sine qua non*. Copies may be obtained by writing direct to Mr. C. S. Kipping, Wednesbury, England. 2/—post free.

No. 970, under *Powers of the Black Pieces*, shows four different replies to discovered check by the Black Rook.

Nos. 971 and 972 show the maximum of five discovered checks by the Black knight, lat-

eral and diagonal respectively.

"Guidelli and Westbury show discovered checks from two batteries with half-pin, Hartong from three and Ua Tane from four" (Nos. 973, 974, and 975).

In No. 976 double check, that hypnotist of player and problemist alike, is classically displayed. Silvestre, in No. 977 shows two double checks, one of the few extant, and A. C. White, in No. 978, shows double checks by two Black pawns, one of them promoting.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Congratulations to P. Rothenberg who wins the Ladder Prize, accomplishing his third ascent! His whimsical but always trenchant and analytical comment has long delighted composers and solvers, and we wish him all good fortune on his next climb!

The Honor Prize is won by Hans Lange whose five-move self-mate, No. 915, proved exceedingly popular.

We heartily welcome W. Bentley, Nels Nelson and A. Saxer, all new solvers.

## LAMENTATIONS OF A TWO MOVER or

### Publication Without Representation!

For many months the Queen of many solvers' Hearts, the two-mover, has had her tarts stolen away from her by those knaves, the three-mover, four-mover, and self-mate. Certainly something must be done about it (ho! hum!) for is not ye Problem Editor beleaguered by letters of mild (and wild) protest about the exceeding unfairness of not having a single two-mover take Honor Prize in two twelfthmonths! To which there is only the answer that seldom is a two-mover voted for, and democratic elections are peculiar fauna, as even the Greeks knew.

So, resolved be it, that the two-mover shall have a place in the sun in order to satisfy a popular demand, (although we do wish we knew why solvers are so loath to drop their ballots upon two-movers!—inasmuch as the very requesters for two move Honor Prize winners almost invariably vote for longer problems!) and hereafter we beseech all solvers to vote **twice**, once for the best two-mover and once for the best longer problem of each month's selection.

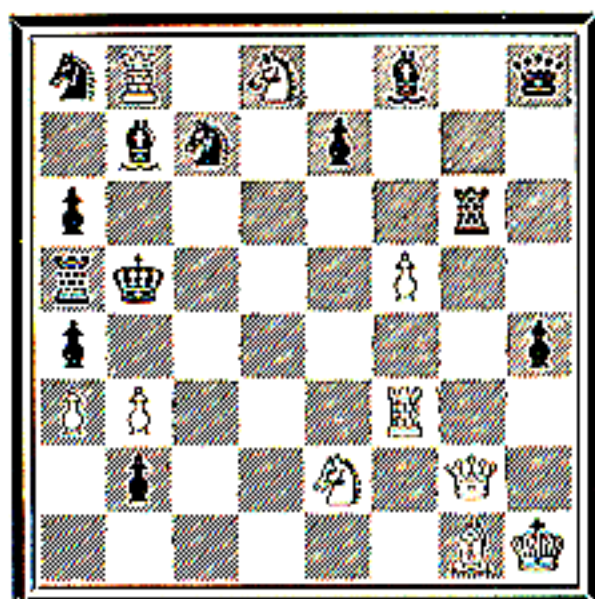
From each series of thirty-six originals (two issues of *The Chess Review*) the most popular two-mover will receive the Honor Prize and cover publication one month, and the most popular longer problem the following month. In other words, votes will be pooled for a period

(Continued on page 83)



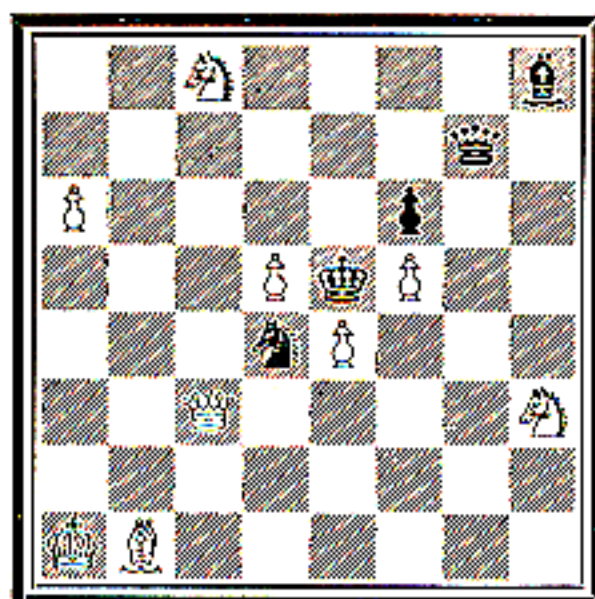
## Original Section

No. 952

**BILL BEERS**  
Wilmar, Minn.

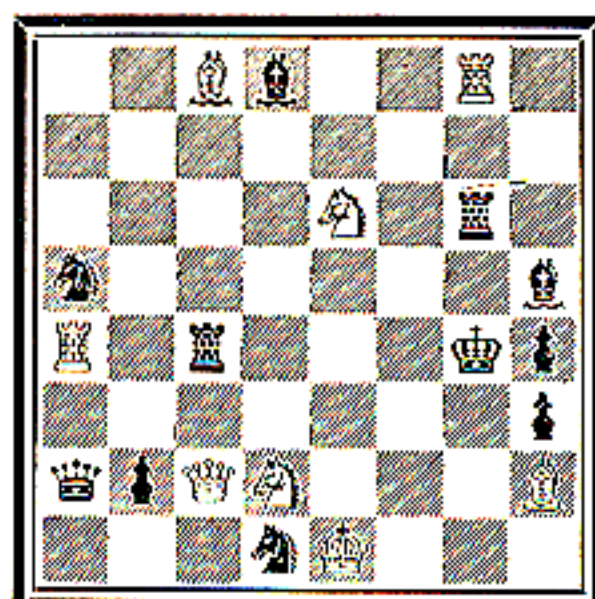
Mate in 2

No. 955

**HENRY S. EICHOLTZ**

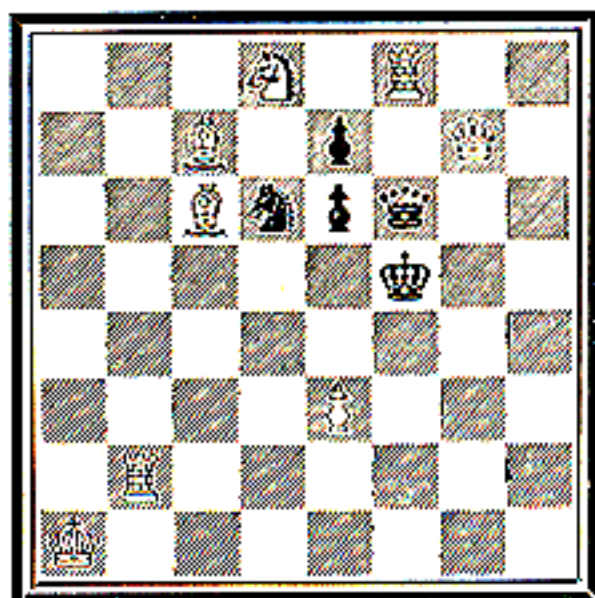
Mate in 2

No. 958

**B. M. MARSHALL**  
Shreveport, La.

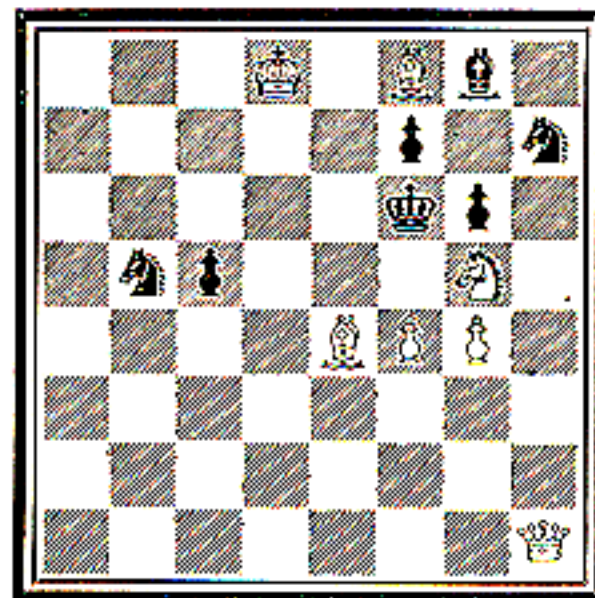
Mate in 2

No. 953

**DR. G. DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Ga.

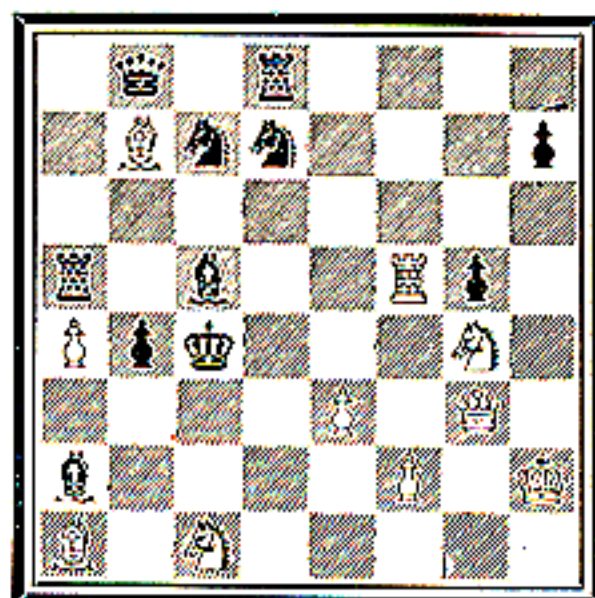
Mate in 2

No. 956

**MANUEL GONZALEZ**  
New York City

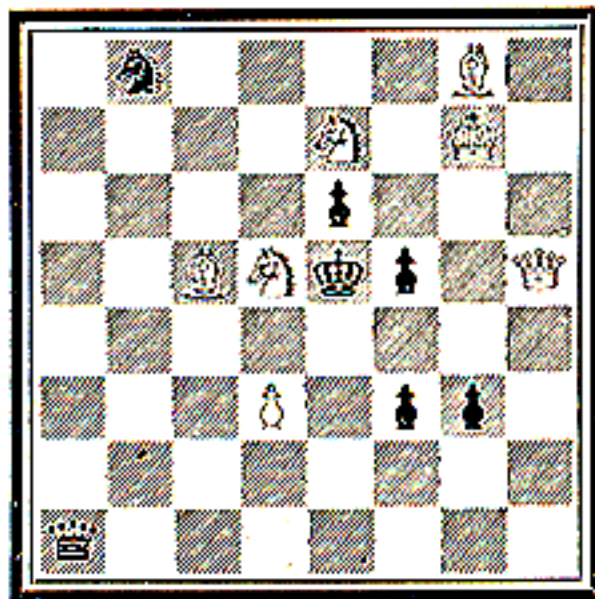
Mate in 2

No. 959

**B. M. MARSHALL**  
Shreveport, La.

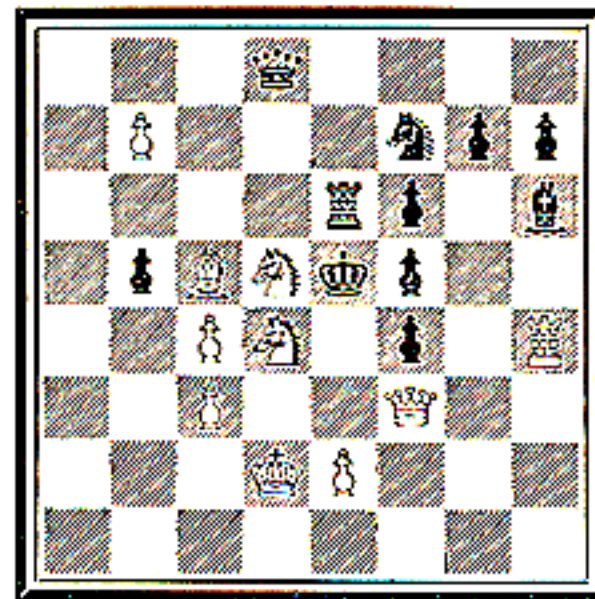
Mate in 2

No. 954

**DR. G. DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Ga.

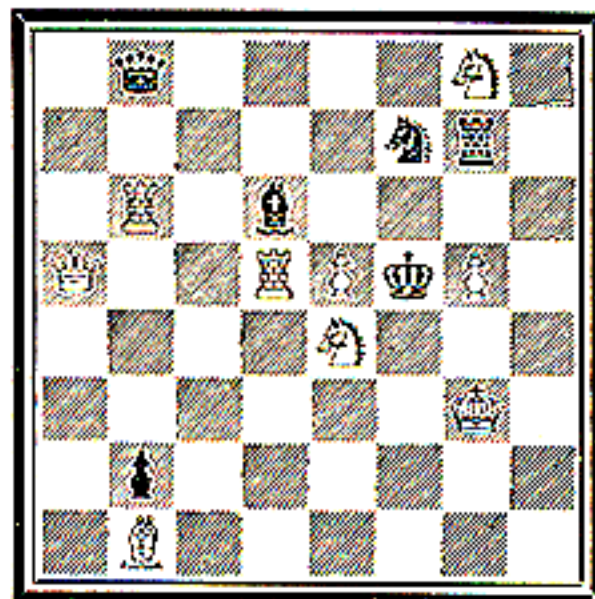
Mate in 2

No. 957

**MANUEL GONZALEZ**  
New York City

Mate in 2

No. 960

**G. B. SPENCER**  
St. Paul, Minn.

Mate in 2

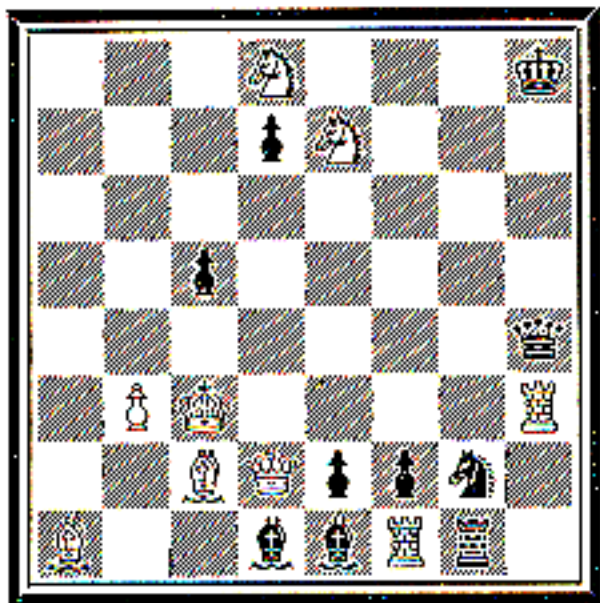
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 10th, 1938



Original Section (cont'd)

No. 961

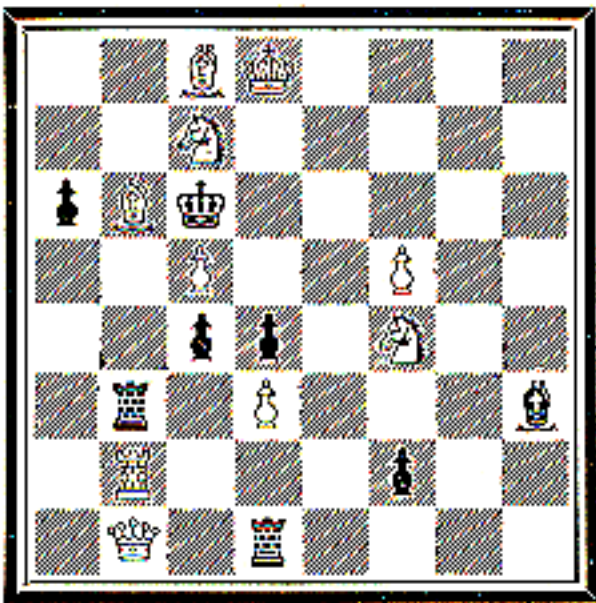
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 964

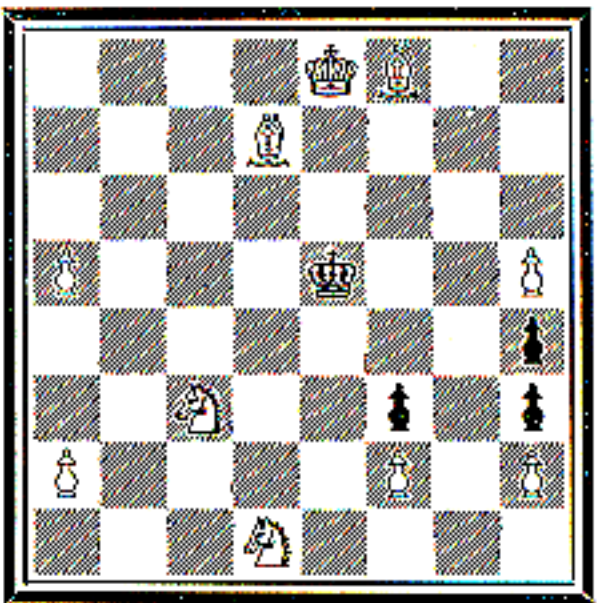
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 3

No. 967

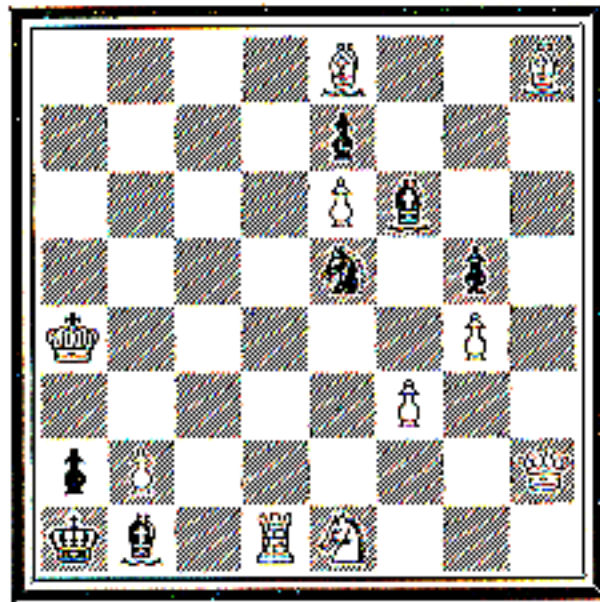
MAXWELL BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.



Mate in 4

No. 962

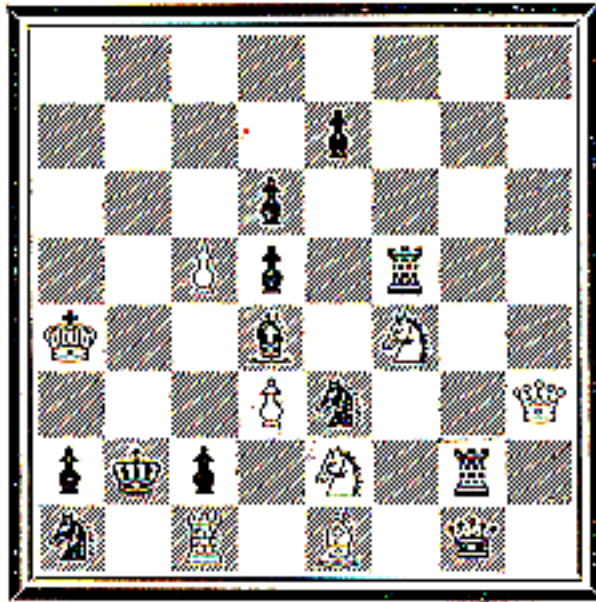
HENRY S. EICHOLTZ



Mate in 3

No. 965

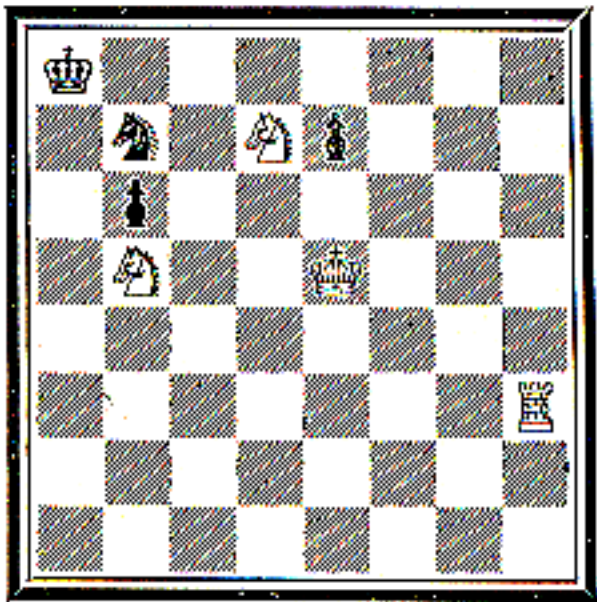
G. B. SPENCER  
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 3

No. 968

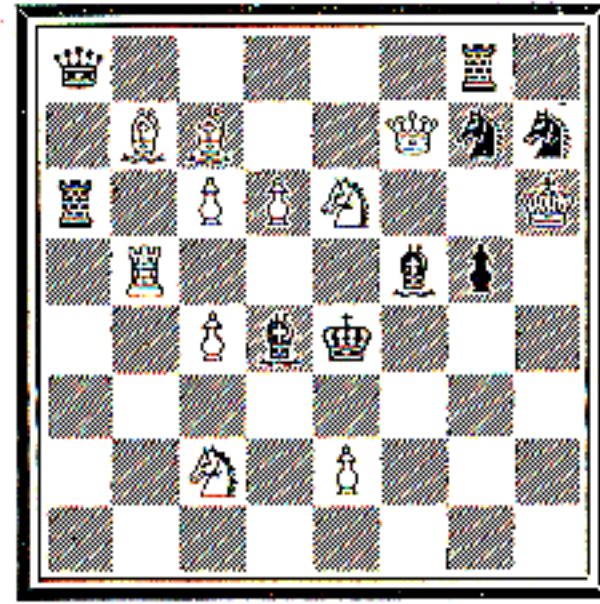
DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Georgia



Mate in 4

No. 963

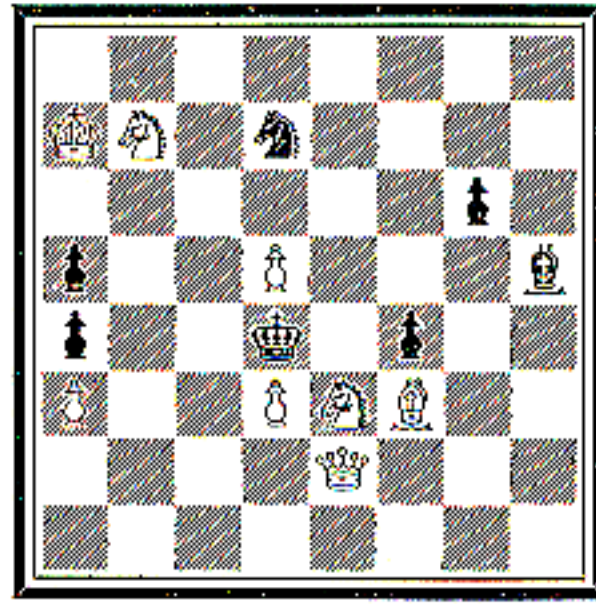
A. D. GIBBS  
Rochester, N. Y.



Mate in 3

No. 966

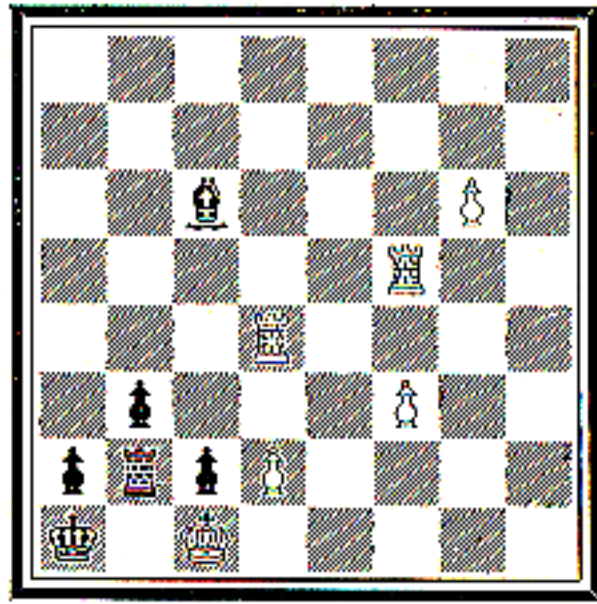
J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 969

FRED SPRENGER  
New York City



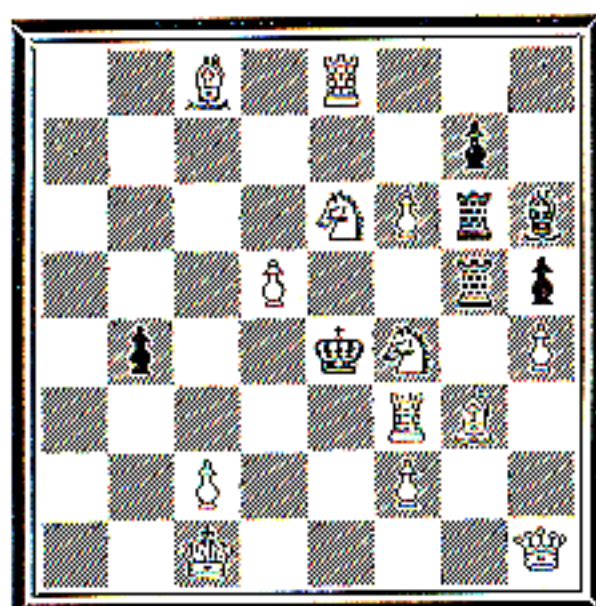
SELFmate in 3



## Quoted Section

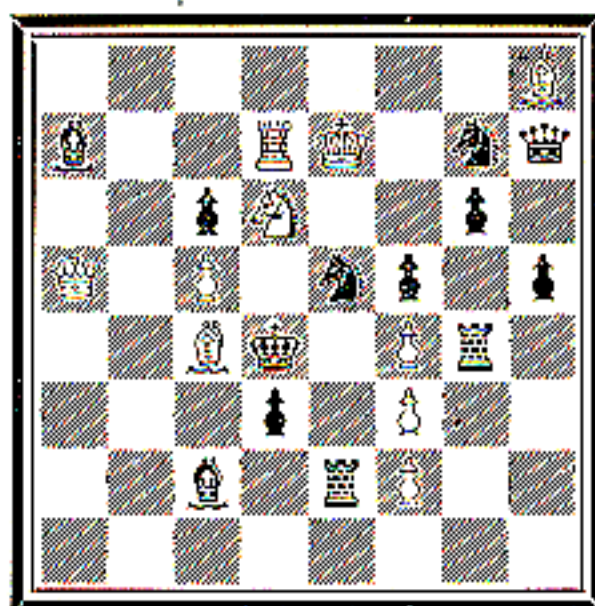
No. 970

C. G. GAVRILOV—1908



Mate in 2

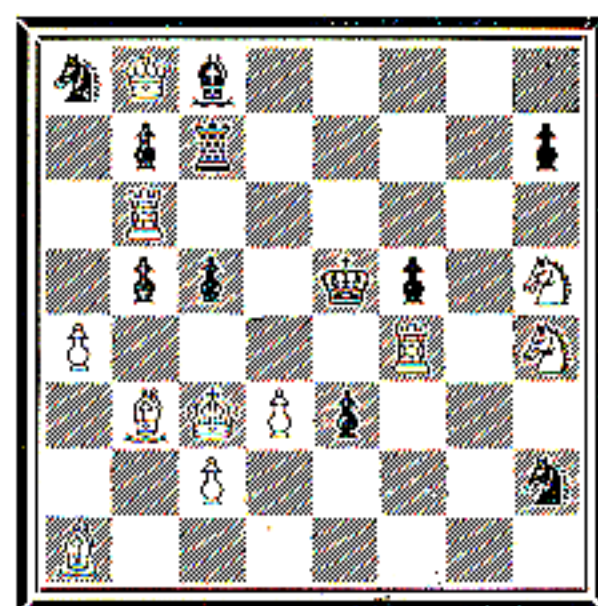
No. 973

G. GUIDELLI and  
E. E. WESTBURY—1916

Mate in 2

No. 976

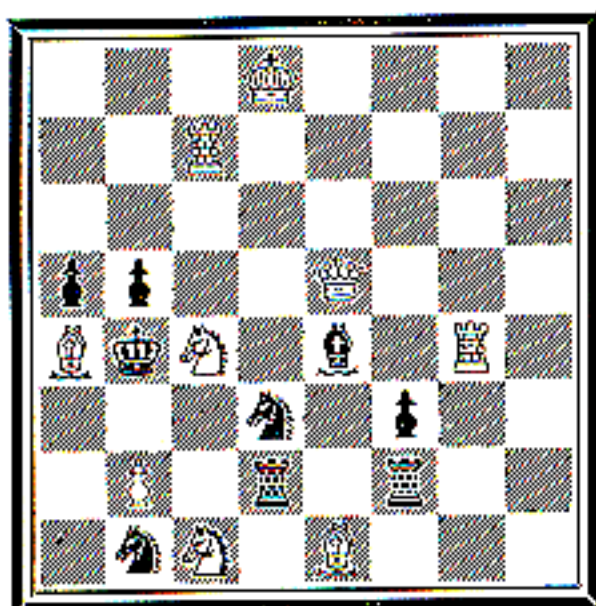
D. M. LEVY—1901



Mate in 2

No. 971

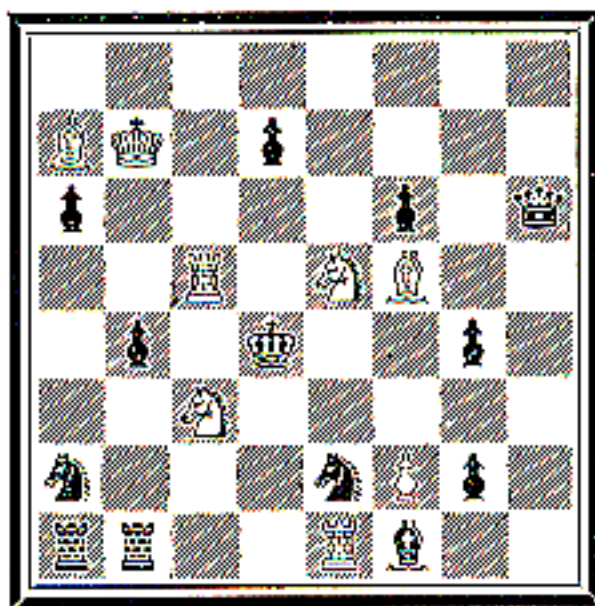
H. W. BETTMAN—1918



Mate in 2

No. 974

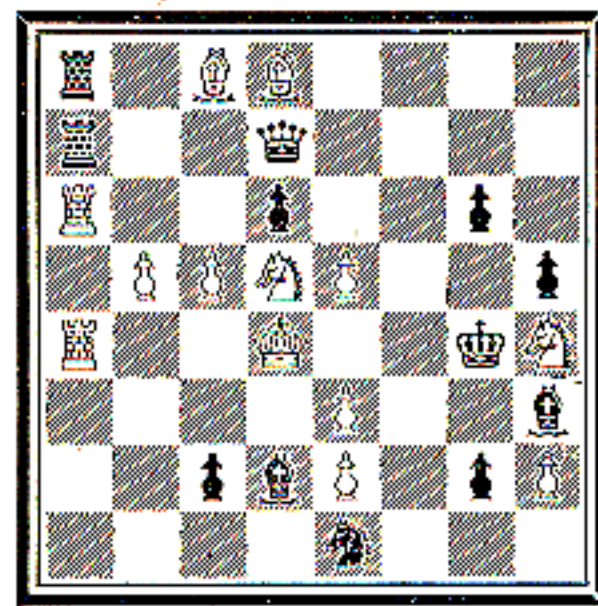
J. HARTONG—1927



Mate in 2

No. 977

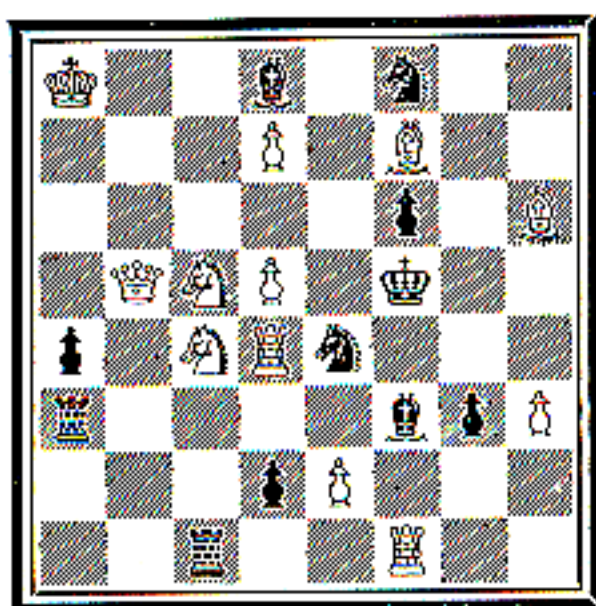
A. SILVESTRE—1901



Mate in 2

No. 972

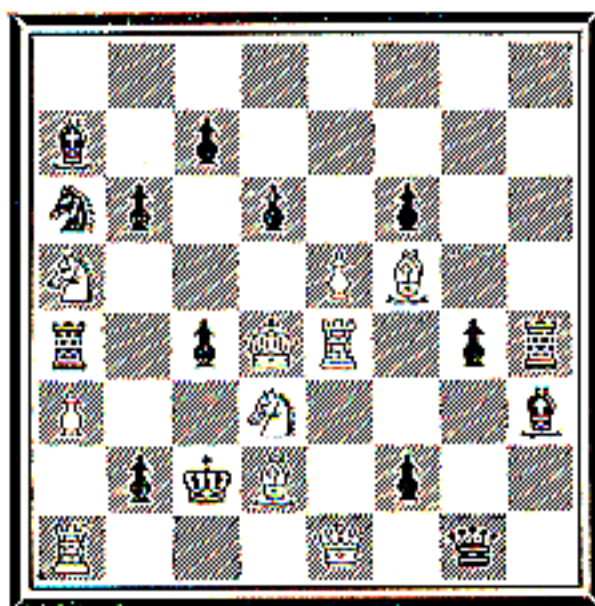
S. LEWMANN—1928



Mate in 2

No. 975

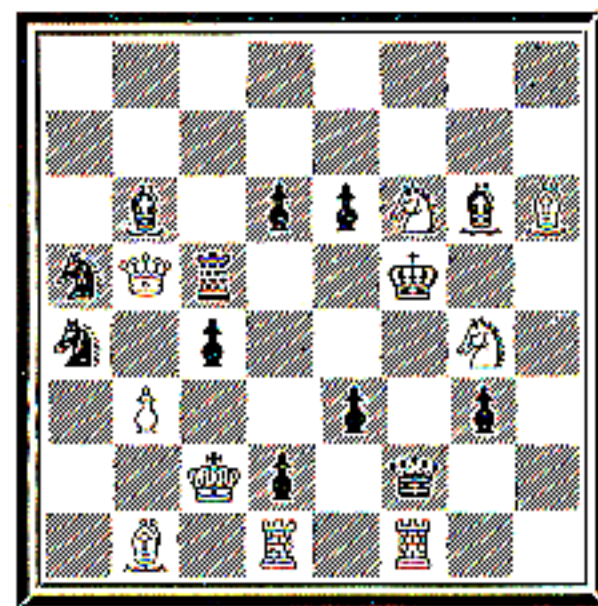
UA TANE?



Mate in 2

No. 978

A. C. WHITE—1906



Mate in 2

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 10th, 1938



(Continued from page 79)

of two months. The two mover voted best in the March and April issues will appear on the cover of the May issue, and the longer problem voted best in the March and April issues will appear on the cover of the June issue.

**REMEMBER! VOTE TWICE!** Once for the best two-mover, and once for the best longer problem in each issue!

### THE POWER OF THE PIECES

In the first volume of C. S. Kipping's invaluable work, "Chess Problem Science" entitled **The Power of the Pieces**, is a selection of 182 problems from the A. C. White Collection, so arranged as to systematically present the finest examples of the White and Black pieces. The work might be defined as a minimum essential to all who would know what has been done in the two-move field, especially composers who wish to discover new lines. Each one of the problems presented is a classic of definite thematic importance.

The preface by Alain C. White is a tribute to the excellence of this masterpiece of research.

The book is well-bound in paper, with clear diagrams, and illuminating analysis by C. S. K. 2/—post free. Whitehead & Miller, Ltd., Leeds 7—1938.

### A FEW CHESS PROBLEMS

The well-known San Marino master, Percy Bowater, whose distinguished work has appeared continually in chess periodicals throughout the world, gives us thirty-five of his best problems in an attractively printed pocket sized volume. These problems eloquently reveal Mr. Bowater's unique style. Ten two-movers and twenty-five three-movers of unimpeachable originality, both in idea and technique!

Mr. Bowater has kindly offered to send a copy upon request. Those who wish to procure one may write direct to Percy Bowater, San Marino, California.

### INFORMAL LADDER

\*\*P. Rothenberg 635, 103; \*M. Gonzalez 577, 97; L. Eisner 574, 72; I. Genud 562, 61; I. Rivise 518, 41; \*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 517, 98; C. Miller 441, 84; \*\*G. Plowman 439, 69; Bourne Smith 414, 23; \*I. Kashdan 343, 97; Dr. P. G. Keeney 326, —; \*\*H. B. Daly 301, 136; H. Stenzel 300, 89; A. Tokash 299, 30; J. Hannus 288, 44; Lady Clara 277, —; G. F. Berry 274, 9; K. Lay 244, —; L. Greene 239, —; H. Hausner 239, 25; W. Keysor 212, 13; J. Schmidt 202, 25; \*J. F. Tracy 197, 80; Dr. M. Herzberger 196, —; I. & M. Hochberg 196, 87; I. Burstein 187, 60; W. Jacobs 164, —; E. Korpanty 148, 34; H. Medler 129, 62; V. Rosado 117, 74; A. Grant 111, 28; \*W. Patz 109, 37; W. Jens 83, 33; J. Rehr 70, 17; W. Neuert 68, 16; M. Gershenson 66, —; \*A. Sheftel 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; Bill Beers 54, 8; B. Wisegarver 41, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; B. M. Marshall 25, —; W. Towle 22, —; I. Burn 17, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Casey 16, —; E. Shortman 8, —; W. Rawlings 7, —; J. Turner 7, —; R. Lauzon 7, —; Mrs.

F. C. Prindle —, —; A. Saxer —, 40; Nels Nelson —, 24; W. Bentley —, 7.

\*Indicates winner of one previous ascent

### SOLUTIONS

- No. 898 by Bill Beers  
1 Bd7
- No. 899 by Bill Beers  
Intention: 1 Qe2  
Cooked by: 1 Sf6ch  
1 PxR
- No. 900 by T. R. Dawson  
Intention: 1 Rg5  
No solution after 1 . . . Pd4
- No. 901 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Qb7  
Blocks are nice and the S variations good but key is strong.—L. Eisner. Good bi-valve variations, especially the S-R bi-valve.—V. Rosado.
- No. 902 by Nels Nelson  
1 Pe4  
Cross-check work attractively put across.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 903 by V. Rosado  
1 Bf7  
The close try 1. Bal defeated by 1. . . . Qb2  
The presence of the passive White S is most amusing.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 904 by V. Rosado  
1 Rg5  
Magnificent mutate, offering two changed mates.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 905 by Bill Beers  
Cooked by: 1 Sf5  
1 Se3ch  
1 Sf6ch  
1 Bb3ch  
1 Rd8ch  
1 Re8  
1 Rg6  
1 Ra7
- No. 906 by V. L. Eaton  
1 PxP Threat 2 Ra5ch  
1 . . . QxPch 2 Bb5ch  
1 . . . Qxd3 2 QxQch  
1 . . . SxB 2 Pc4ch  
1 . . . Sa4 2 Bc4ch  
Very clever and novel cross-check alternated unpin.—V. Rosado.  
Mr. Eaton's cross-check constructions are becoming increasingly more ingenious.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 907 by A. J. Fink  
1 Qc5 threat; 2 Qxe3ch  
1 . . . PxQ; 2 Pg4  
1 . . . Pd4; 2 Bxd6  
Delectable sacrifice entailing nice ambush play.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 908 by A. D. Gibbs  
1 Sxd4 threat; 2 SxBch  
1 . . . Rd4; 2 Qc4  
1 . . . SxS; 2 QxPch  
Cheney Theme with pleasant embellishments.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 909 by M. Gonzalez  
No Solution. If 1 SxP, QxS
- No. 910 by C. S. Kipping  
1 Pd4 RclxP; 2 Pf4  
1 . . . Ra4xc4; 2 Pa8(Q)  
Well constructed half-pin and nice play. Recommended for Honor Prize.—L. Eisner.
- No. 911 by P. Bowater and V. Rosado  
1 Bg7 PxBch; 2 Kxc4  
1 . . . Pd4; 2 BxB  
Mr. Bowater calls this avoidance of stalemate and line clearance "The Hesitating Bishop".—V. Rosado.
- No. 912 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qg5 threats; 2 Qg8ch 2 QxP, or 2 SxPch  
1 . . . SxQ; 2 Pe4  
1 . . . Sd5; 2 Qg8ch  
A sacrifice to gain a double-edged threat for the S.—L. Eisner.
- No. 913 by J. F. Tracy  
1 SxP threats; 2 Re6ch 2 Qg3ch, or 2 Qe6ch  
1 . . . KxR; 2 Qe6ch  
1 . . . SxS; 2 Qd4ch  
1 . . . Re7; 2 Rd5ch  
Superb variation; fine block play. My vote.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 914 by F. Sprenger  
1 Kb5 Sd2; 2 Sb4  
1 . . . Se3; 2 Sc1  
Pseudo-flight from field of battle.—P. Rothenberg.  
Mr. Sprenger gets charming effects out of Grasshopper by teasing him with a horse.—V. Rosado.



- No. 915 by H. Lange  
 1 Be1 Kc5 2 Bg3 Kc4 3 Bh4 Kc5 4 Be7ch  
 1 . . . . . Kc3 4 Be1ch  
 Clean and accurate; my first choice.—V. Rosado.
- No. 916 by G. N. Cheney  
 Misprint. Black K should be on d5  
 1 Qh8
- No. 917 by G. N. Cheney  
 1 Qh8 Pa1(Q); 2 Qa1  
 1 . . . BxB; 2 QxQ
- No. 918 by G. N. Cheney  
 1 Qh3 threat; 2 Qh7ch  
 1 . . . RxQ; 2 Sc5ch  
 1 . . . Rb4ch or Re5ch; 2 SxRch  
 1 . . . Qc7ch or Qf5; 2 Sc5ch
- No. 919 by A. Cheron  
 1 Kd5 threat; 2 Qe4ch  
 1 . . . Re2; 2 Sf2ch
- No. 920 by F. Palatz  
 1 Qh2 threats; 2 Qh6ch or 2 Qe2  
 1 . . . Rf2; 2 Qd6
- No. 921 by P. Bowater  
 Intention: 1 Pf4 Kxd6; 2 Sc7  
 1 . . . Kxd5; 2 Kd7  
 1 . . . PxP; c. p. 2 Rg6ch  
 1 . . . Ph4 or Pg3; 2 RxP

Cooked by: 1 Bf4 KxS; 2 Kd7  
 1 . . . Pg3; 2 RxP  
 1 . . . Ph4; 2 Rg1

- No. 922 I. 1 Bd8 Bg7; 2 Re7  
 II. 1 Pd2ch Bg3; 2 Rb7
- No. 923 I. 1 Bg4 Re4; 2 Rd7  
 II. 1 Re5 Bg4; 2 Re8
- No. 924 Retract White Pc3xSch, Black Kf4xR  
 1 Sf3 Bg3 mate

(In reply to requests from several readers, we are giving below an index of the annotators of games appearing in our 1937 issues.)

### ANNOTATORS

Alatortsev, V.: 181  
 Behting, K.: 74, 74  
 Bernstein, S.: 82  
 Botvinnik, M.: 83, 83  
 Dittman, H. A.: 162  
 Eliskases, E.: 274  
 Euwe, Dr. M.: 11, 13, 179, 180, 205, 207, 257, 275  
 Flohr, S.: 248  
 Horowitz, I. A.: 26, 27, 28, 98, 133, 134  
 Kashdan, I.: 261, 278  
 Keres, P.: 276  
 Kmoch, H.: 236, 256  
 Kotz, A.: 209  
 Levenfish, G.: 122, 208, 282  
 Marshall, F. J.: 161  
 Morton, H.: 49, 228  
 Mott-Smith, K. O.: 100, 126  
 Pollard, D. S.: 237  
 Reinfeld, F.: 12, 81, 136, 147, 148, 173, 238, 250, 252, 278, 285, 288, 288  
 Reshevsky, S.: 273  
 Ruth, W. A.: 85  
 Santasiere, A. E.: 137, 212, 227  
 Simonson, A. C.: 50  
 Spielmann, R.: 39, 40, 182  
 Steiner, L.: 58, 58, 110  
 Volck, S.: 286  
 Willman, R.: 49  
 Yudovich, M.: 161

### SECURITY FIRST

Having a secure position before commencing an attack is one of the first principles of chess. If the King falls, the rest of the position does not matter. The game is lost.

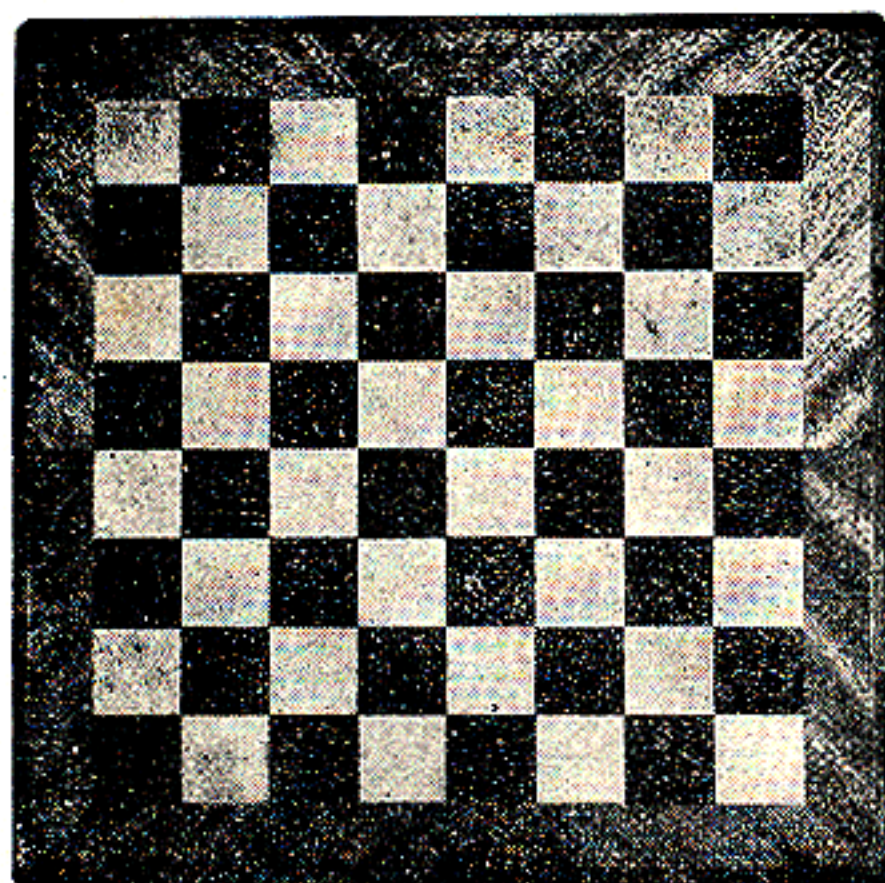
The same principle holds in every phase of life.

### YOU ARE THE KING

in your immediate family circle. Secure yourself with a sound insurance program. With the future position of your family better protected, you can more readily attack your business problems.

I. KASHDAN, Special Agent

The Prudential Insurance Co.  
 90 John Street : New York City  
 Tel. Beekman 3-8036



### DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.

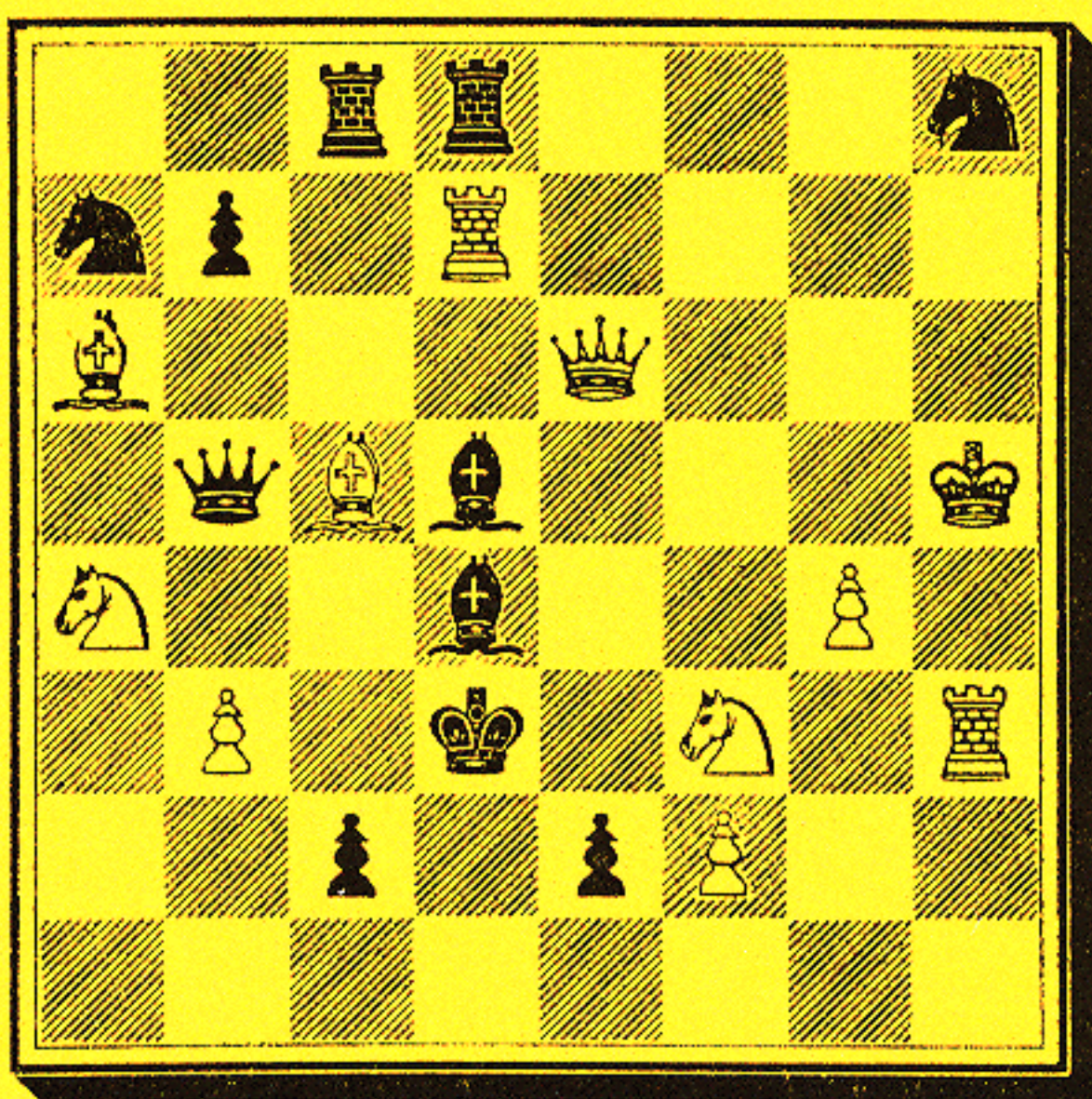


# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

FRANK GAMAGE

First Prize Cross-Check Section  
C. C. L. A. Tourney—1937



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

## SPECIAL GAMES NUMBER

Games from the U.S. Championship Preliminaries,  
The Manhattan-Marshall Match, The World Championship,  
The All-Russian Tournament, etc.

FINE KASHDAN RAUZER REINFELD

---

APRIL, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ

SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD

BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

Vol. VI, No. 4    Published Monthly    April, 1938

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| By the Way - - - - -                              | 85  |
| The American Championship<br>Tournament - - - - - | 87  |
| Chess Malpractice - - - - -                       | 93  |
| The Manhattan-Marshall Match - -                  | 94  |
| Why Do We Like to Play Chess? - -                 | 97  |
| Women in Chess - - - - -                          | 98  |
| Game Studies - - - - -                            | 99  |
| Cross Country - - - - -                           | 103 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions -               | 103 |
| Problem Department - - - - -                      | 104 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

LAJOS STEINER  
J. B. SNETHLAGE  
JAMES R. NEWMAN  
PAUL HUGO LITTLE

N. I. GREKOV  
IRVING CHERNEV  
D. MACMURRAY  
EDITH L. WEART

## BY THE WAY

As we pointed out in our previous issue, American chess has been and continues to be extremely active; while in Europe the season has been unusually quiet (as far as *chess* is concerned).

The U. S. Championship Tournament is now in full swing, with a really splendid entry consisting of the following:

*Seeded players:-* S. Reshevsky, defending champion; A. W. Dake, R. Fine, I. A. Horowitz, I. Kashdan, A. Kupchik, H. Morton, D. Polland, A. C. Simonson, G. Treysman.

*Qualifying players:-* S. N. Bernstein, S. S. Cohen, M. Hanauer, F. Reinfeld, A. E. Santasiere, G. Shainswit, W. Suesman.

The tourney is being held in the Radio City Auditorium in the R. C. A. Building, and the attendance has been gratifyingly large. The May issue of *The Chess Review* will deal in considerable detail with the tourney and will present a generous selection of the most interesting games.

## A GOOD CAUSE

The American Brotherhood For the Blind informs us that it has published a pamphlet on chess in Braille, and asks us to call the attention of our readers to its activities. Donations of any amount will be welcome, and should be sent to the organization at 184 South Oxford Avenue, Los Angeles.

## OUR BOARD OFFER

Our combination offer of a high quality chess-board and a subscription to *The Chess Review* met with so enthusiastic a response that our supply of boards did not last very long; and in addition we were uncertain for some time whether we would be able to replenish our supply of boards. Fortunately, we have been able to do so, and we are in a position to renew our original offer. Interested readers should consult the front inside cover.

As we go to press, the leading scores in the American Championship Tourney after the eleventh round are Reshevsky and Fine 8½—1½, Kashdan 8—1 and Simonson 8—2. Both of the latter have an adjourned game.

We have received reports that Capablanca has contracted to play a match with Euwe next Christmas, and with Alekhine in the summer of 1939. According to our information, Euwe has agreed to waive his right to play for the title in the event that he beats Capablanca.



### AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION CONGRESS TO BOSTON!

As we go to press, we are in receipt of the important announcement that the 39th annual congress and tournament of the American Chess Federation will be held this year early in July, in the City of Boston. This announcement should be of interest to chess players everywhere, since the tournament, which will again be an open one, will be held in the middle of the vacation season. Chess players should now begin to make plans to attend this great event if not as participants, as visitors.

This year's tournament will be held under the joint auspices of the Massachusetts State Chess Association and the American Chess Federation. The Boston committee is headed by its able president, George Sturgis. Franklin J. Sanborn, Secretary of the Massachusetts State Chess Association, will serve in the capacity of tournament director. A fitting commentary on the efficiency of the Boston committee in charge of the arrangements is that nearly half of the prize fund was already subscribed before Mr. Sturgis put in a bid for the tournament on behalf of the Massachusetts State Chess Association. A total prize fund of approximately \$1000 has been assured.

This forthcoming tournament will be a particularly significant one since for the first time in the history of the American Chess Federation the annual congress will be staged in the New England region. After this event, no region in the country will remain in which the Federation has not held a tournament. In the past, tournaments have been conducted annually since 1900 from coast to coast and virtually from border to border. This accomplishment marks the American Chess Federation a truly national chess body.

### AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION YEARBOOK

We have also a letter from Ernest Olfe, Secretary and Treasurer of the American Chess Federation, that the third annual yearbook of the Federation entitled, "The Morphy Memorial Tournament" will be ready for delivery about June 1st.

The manuscript of this year's book is again being prepared by Fred Reinfeld. Approximately fifty of the best played games of the Chicago tournament have been selected for the book. This year's edition will also contain considerable information about the Federation; included is a roster of charter club members and an outline of the Federation's future program.

American Chess Federation yearbooks are given free to all members and constitute one of the various services given by the Federation to its members. Membership costs are \$1.00 per year. Players desiring to obtain a copy of this year's book, are urged to send their application to Ernest Olfe, Sec. and Treas. American Chess Federation, 1111 No. 10th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

### *A Bound Volume of* **THE CHESS REVIEW** *Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

**\$3.50 PER VOLUME**

### Played in a Porto Rican Tournament QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

O. Padilla  
White

F. Benitez  
Black

|               |        |               |         |
|---------------|--------|---------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4        | Kt-KB3 | 19 B-Q2       | Kt-Q6   |
| 2 Kt-KB3      | P-K3   | 20 P-QKt4     | R-R6    |
| 3 QKt-Q2      | P-Q4   | 21 KR-KKt1    | B-B3    |
| 4 P-K3        | P-B4   | 22 P-Kt4      | B-K2    |
| 5 P-B3        | P-QKt3 | 23 P-Kt5      | K-Kt2   |
| 6 Kt-K5       | B-Kt2  | 24 R-Kt4      | B-K1    |
| 7 B-Kt5ch     | QKt-Q2 | 25 P-Kt6      | KtxKtP  |
| 8 Kt(2)-B3    | P-QR3  | 26 P-R4       | KtxP    |
| 9 Kt-Kt5      | PxB    | 27 P-R5       | B-B1    |
| 10 Kt(Kt5)xBP | Q-K2   | 28 P-R6ch     | KxP     |
| 11 KtxR       | KtxKt  | 29 R-R1ch     | K-Kt2   |
| 12 PxKt       | Kt-Q2  | 30 R-R7ch     | K-Kt1   |
| 13 Q-Q3       | P-Kt3  | 31 P-Kt7      | BxP     |
| 14 KtxP       | PxKt   | 32 R(7)xBch   | K-B1    |
| 15 QxPch      | Q-B2   | 33 R-Kt8ch    | K-K2    |
| 16 QxQch      | KxQ    | 34 R(4)-Kt7ch | K-Q1    |
| 17 P-KB4      | P-B5   | 35 R-Kt7      | Resigns |
| 18 K-K2       | Kt-B4  |               |         |

### CHESS BOOK ENDS



#### Metal Type

Made of Brass,  
Polished, Bottoms  
Felted. \$3.00 per  
set.

#### Wood Type

Dark Mahog-  
any, Bottoms  
Felted. \$5.00 per  
set.

ORDER FROM

### THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., New York, N. Y.



# THE AMERICAN CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

By FRED REINFELD

During the period of March 10-28, a preliminary tournament was held in New York to determine the six players who would qualify to join the already seeded ten players in the Finals of the American Championship Tournament. The thirty entrants were divided into three sections, with two players to qualify from each.

These tourneys had the expected share of thrills, surprises and tragedies. They were marred, however, by a veritable epidemic of forfeits and withdrawals unprecedented in the history of serious chess. We must reconcile ourselves to the prospect of seeing future Tournament Committees take action against such possibilities in a way which will also impose handicaps on players who enter a tournament with bona fide intentions.

There can be no question, however, that vigorous action will have to be taken to end the plague of withdrawals; otherwise we shall find ourselves burdened with a tournament system which will resemble our credit system. Just as something like 90% of our commercial transactions (in actual money figures) are handled by means of credit instruments and without cash, so we may look forward to the day when 90% of the games in a score table will be debited or credited, as the case may be, to various players, without ever having been played. The actual physical process of playing a game will be considered quite uncouth or perhaps just unsophisticated, and the essence of *savoir faire* will consist in having as many games as possible completed by pure bookkeeping.

## SECTION A

| Player                           | Score |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. M. Hanauer . . . . .          | 7 —1  |
| 2.-3. S. S. Cohen . . . . .      | 6½—1½ |
| 2.-3. A. E. Santasiere . . . . . | 6½—1½ |
| 4. J. Balint . . . . .           | 5½—2½ |
| 5. I. Chernev . . . . .          | 4 —4  |
| 6. T. E. Knorr . . . . .         | 3½—4½ |
| 7. T. Barron . . . . .           | 2 —6  |
| 8. A. Raettig . . . . .          | 1 —7  |
| 9. C. Hesse* . . . . .           | 0 —8  |

\*Withdrew after fifth round.

This section was generally considered the strongest of the three, so that Hanauer deserves credit for his excellent achievement. Winkelman's withdrawal after the fourth round ne-

cessitated the cancellation of his score, which in turn played hob with Santasiere's score (he had beaten Winkelman). It was this consideration which moved the Tournament Committee to admit both Santasiere and Cohen without further ado.

## U. S. Championship Preliminaries

March, 1938

### ENGLISH OPENING

| J. Balint  | I. Chernev |
|------------|------------|
| White      | Black      |
| 1 P-QB4    | Kt-KB3     |
| 2 Kt-QB3   | P-K3       |
| 3 P-K4     | P-Q4       |
| 4 P-K5     | KKt-Q2     |
| 5 PxP      | KtxP       |
| 6 P-Q4     | Kt-Kt3     |
| 7 PxP      | BxP        |
| 8 P-Q5     | B-Q2       |
| 9 Q-Kt3    | Q-B1       |
| 10 Kt-B3   | P-QR3      |
| 11 B-K2    | B-K2       |
| 12 O-O     | O-O        |
| 13 B-K3    | K-R1       |
| 14 QR-B1   | P-KB4      |
| 15 KR-Q1   | B-Q3       |
| 16 Kt-QR4  | Q-K1       |
| 17 Kt-B5   | P-Kt3      |
| 18 KtxB    | KtxKt      |
| 19 B-B1    | Kt(2)-K4   |
| 20 B-Q4    | KtxKtch    |
| 21 QxKt    | Kt-R5      |
| 22 Q-KR3   | Q-R4       |
| 23 R-Q3    | Q-Kt4      |
| 24 R-B6    | QR-Q1      |
| 25 RxB     | RxR        |
| 26 R-KKt3  | Q-R4       |
| 27 RxP     | R(Q)-KB3   |
| 28 RxP     | K-Kt1      |
| 29 Q-Kt3ch | Kt-Kt3     |
| 30 BxR     | RxB        |
| 31 Q-QB3   | Q-Kt4      |
| 32 P-Q6    | Kt-B5      |
| 33 B-B4ch  | K-B1       |
| 34 R-B8ch  | Resigns    |

## U. S. Championship Preliminaries

March 21, 1938

### ENGLISH OPENING

(Notes by S. S. Cohen)

| A. E. Santasiere | S. S. Cohen |
|------------------|-------------|
| White            | Black       |
| 1 P-QB4          | P-K4        |

As Black, I was confronted for the third consecutive time with the English Opening. On the two previous occasions I turned the game into the conventional Queen's Gambit Declined. This game, however, was a crucial game for me. I had to try hard for a win. Therefore I essayed a more energetic line.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 2 Kt-QB3 | Kt-QB3 |
| 3 Kt-B3  | Kt-B3  |
| 4 P-Q3   | ....   |

An alternative was 4 P-Q4 which would lead to an even game by 4 . . . P-K5; 5 Kt-Q2, KtxP; 6 KKtxP, KtxKt; 7 QxKt, KtxKt; 8 QxKt, P-Q4!; 9 PxP, QxP and White cannot continue 10 QxBP because of 10 . . . B-Kt5ch.

It is interesting to note that after 4 P-Q4, P-K5; White cannot win a P by 5 Kt-KKt5. There would follow 5 . . . P-KR3; 6 KKtxKP, KtxKt; 7 KtxKt, Q-R5!; and now any attempt to retain the P would lose; e. g. 8 Q-Q3, Kt-Kt5!; 9 Q-Kt1, P-Q4; 10 PxP, B-KB4; 11 Kt-Q6ch, PxKt!; 12 QxB, P-KKt3; 13 Q-Kt1, R-B1; etc.

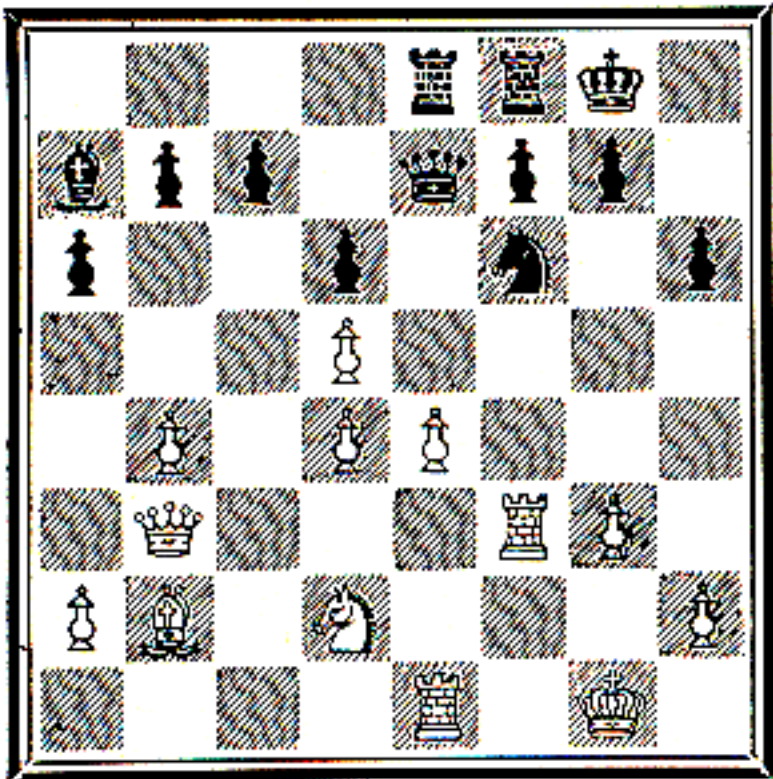


|           |       |           |        |
|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 4 . . . . | B-B4  | 9 P-Q4    | Q-K2   |
| 5 P-KKt3  | P-Q3  | 10 Kt-Q5  | KtxKt  |
| 6 B-Kt2   | P-KR3 | 11 PxKt   | Kt-Kt1 |
| 7 O-O     | P-R3  | 12 P-QKt4 | Kt-Q2  |
| 8 P-K3    | B-R2  | 13 B-Kt2  | P-K5!  |

This advance of the KP had to be carefully calculated.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 14 Kt-Q2 | Kt-B3   |
| 15 Q-Kt3 | B-Kt5   |
| 16 P-B3  | PxP     |
| 17 BxP   | BxB     |
| 18 RxB   | O-O     |
| 19 R-K1  | QR-K1   |
| 20 P-K4  | . . . . |

S. S. Cohen



A. E. Santasiere

White's position appears quite formidable. He threatens K-Kt2 followed by P-K5 with a strong K-side attack. But this P advance is two-edged, as will soon become apparent.

20 . . . . Q-K4!

This threatens both BxPch and KtxQP.

21 K-Kt2 . . . .

Voiding both threats as 21 . . . . BxP would now lose a piece by 22 Kt-B4 and 21 . . . . KtxQP is impossible due to the attack on the Black Queen. But a better move would have been 21 Q-K3.

21 . . . . Q-Kt4!

The point! The Queen has been maneuvered into a dominating position. The White Kt cannot move because of the attack on the KP and this factor in conjunction with the unguarded position of White's QR forces his reply.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 22 Q-Q1    | Q-Kt3   |
| 23 R(B)-K3 | Kt-Kt5  |
| 24 R(3)-K2 | P-KB4!  |
| 25 P-K5    | . . . . |

This move was criticized in post mortem analysis—the assembled experts considering that 25 PxP, RxRch; 26 QxR, QxP; 27 Q-K6ch would give White more drawing chances. They overlooked completely however that Black answers 25 PxP with 25 . . . QxP! and White cannot play 26 RxR because he is mated by 26 . . . Q-B7ch; 27 K-R3, QxRPch; 28 KxKt, P-KR4ch; 29 K-Kt5, QxPch; 30 KxP, K-R2! etc.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 25 . . . . | P-B5!   |
| 26 Q-Kt3   | Q-R4    |
| 27 P-KR3   | Kt-K6ch |
| 28 K-R2    | . . . . |

Giving up the exchange would not help matters, e. g.; 28 RxKt, PxR; 29 QxP, RxP! Or 29 RxP, PxP; 30 RxP, RxR; 31 PxR, Q-K7ch! The text move was made after long thought and despite the apparent insecurity of the White K it is not easy to demolish his defenses. In fact it took me half an hour to evolve the correct method of procedure.

28 . . . . PxKP

To open the long diagonal of the Bishop.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 29 PxKP | PxPch |
| 30 KxP  | R-B4! |

The doubling of the Rooks on the KB file leads to a forced win. The crux of the situation is that White cannot play 31 RxKt due to the threat of mate by 31 . . . Q-Kt4ch; 32 K-R2, R-B7ch; etc.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 31 K-R2  | Kt-Kt5ch |
| 32 K-Kt2 | R(K)-KB1 |

Of course the Kt cannot be captured. R-B7ch followed by mate would be the answer.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 33 Kt-K4  | Kt-B7  |
| 34 P-Q6ch | K-R1   |
| 35 Q-KKt3 | KtxKt  |
| 36 RxKt   | R-B7ch |
| 37 K-R1   | R-B8ch |
| 38 RxR    | RxRch  |
| 39 K-R2   | Q-Q8   |

The position is lost. Black threatens mate in 2 beginning with R-R8ch. White's best move is 40 Q-Kt2, which would be answered by 40 . . . R-B7 winning the Q and the game.

40 Q-QB3 R-B7ch

White resigned, as mate in two more moves cannot be avoided.

U. S. Championship Preliminaries  
March, 1938

ENGLISH OPENING

| M. Hanauer | J. Balint |
|------------|-----------|
| White      | Black     |

|            |          |           |         |
|------------|----------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4    | P-K4     | 29 R-Q3   | R-R3    |
| 2 Kt-QB3   | Kt-KB3   | 30 B-K3   | K-K3    |
| 3 P-KKt3   | P-Q4     | 31 K-B3   | R-Kt1   |
| 4 PxP      | KtxP     | 32 B-B4   | R-QKt3  |
| 5 B-Kt2    | B-K3     | 33 P-R5   | R-R3    |
| 6 Kt-B3    | Kt-QB3   | 34 B-Q2   | R-Kt1   |
| 7 O-O      | B-K2     | 35 P-R4   | R-Kt4   |
| 8 P-Q4     | PxP      | 36 P-KKt4 | P-QB4   |
| 9 KtxP     | QKtxKt   | 37 K-K2   | R-Kt1   |
| 10 BxKt    | BxB      | 38 R-KB3  | R-Kt1   |
| 11 QxKt    | B-QB3    | 39 P-Kt5  | PxP     |
| 12 QxKtP   | B-B3     | 40 PxP    | R-Kt3   |
| 13 Q-R6    | Q-K2     | 41 R-QB1  | B-K2    |
| 14 Q-K3    | O-O-O    | 42 R-KR1  | K-K4    |
| 15 QxQ     | BxQ      | 43 R-R4   | R(R)-K3 |
| 16 B-B4    | P-KR4    | 44 R-Q3   | R-QR3   |
| 17 QR-B1   | P-R5     | 45 R-Q5ch | K-K3    |
| 18 Kt-Kt5  | PxP      | 46 R-R6   | K-B2    |
| 19 KtxPch  | K-Q2     | 47 R-B5ch | K-K1    |
| 20 BPxP    | R-R4     | 48 RxR    | RxR     |
| 21 KtxB    | PxKt     | 49 K-B3   | R-Q3    |
| 22 KR-Q1ch | B-Q3     | 50 R-Q5   | R-QB3   |
| 23 P-K4    | P-B3     | 51 K-B4   | P-B5    |
| 24 K-Kt2   | R-K1     | 52 PxP    | RxP     |
| 25 R-B4    | R-QKt4   | 53 P-R6   | P-B4    |
| 26 P-Kt3   | R-QR4    | 54 B-K3   | R-R5    |
| 27 R-Q2    | R(K)-QR1 | 55 BxP    | RxP     |
| 28 P-QR4   | R-QKt1   | 56 R-K5   | Resigns |



| SECTION B                |       |    |
|--------------------------|-------|----|
| Player                   | Score |    |
| 1. S. N. Bernstein       | 8½—   | 1½ |
| 2. W. B. Suesman         | 7     | —2 |
| 3. G. Hellman            | 6     | —3 |
| 4.—5. Dr. H. Kline       | 4½—   | 4½ |
| 4.—5. R. W. Willman      | 4½—   | 4½ |
| 6. M. Green              | 4     | —5 |
| 7.—8. J. Richman         | 3½—   | 5½ |
| 7.—8. Dr. P. Schlesinger | 3½—   | 5½ |
| 9. J. Khotimlansky       | 2     | —7 |
| 10. F. Pearl             | 1½—   | 7½ |

In my opinion, this was really the strongest section, so that Bernstein's score is really the outstanding one of all three groups. The feat of Suesman, a 19-year-old youngster, in gaining a place ahead of experienced veterans, gave everyone real pleasure. It remains to be added that his place was earned by fine chess, and not by luck. Willman's failure to qualify was the most disappointing feature of this group.

| U. S. Championship Preliminaries |        |               |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| March, 1938                      |        |               |        |
| QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED          |        |               |        |
| R. Willman                       |        | W. B. Suesman |        |
| White                            |        | Black         |        |
| 1 Kt-KB3                         | P-Q4   | 19 BxP        | KR-B1  |
| 2 P-Q4                           | Kt-KB3 | 20 B-B4       | P-B5   |
| 3 P-B4                           | P-B3   | 21 PxP        | PxP    |
| 4 Kt-B3                          | PxP    | 22 Q-Kt4      | P-B6   |
| 5 P-K3                           | P-QKt4 | 23 Kt-Q3      | PxP    |
| 6 P-QR4                          | P-Kt5  | 24 Kt-B4      | Q-KR3  |
| 7 Kt-R2                          | P-K3   | 25 KtxP       | B-B6   |
| 8 BxP                            | QKt-Q2 | 26 Q-Kt3      | BxR    |
| 9 Q-K2                           | B-Kt2  | 27 RxB        | Q-Kt3  |
| 10 O-O                           | P-B4   | 28 B-Q3       | QxQ    |
| 11 R-Q1                          | Q-Kt3  | 29 PxQ        | R-B6   |
| 12 Kt-K5                         | KtxKt  | 30 Kt-B4      | RxPch  |
| 13 PxKt                          | Kt-Q2  | 31 K-R2       | RxB    |
| 14 P-B4                          | P-QR4  | 32 RxR        | Kt-Kt3 |
| 15 P-QKt3                        | O-O-O  | 33 B-B1       | RxR    |
| 16 B-Kt2                         | B-K2   | 34 KtxR       | P-B5   |
| 17 Kt-B1                         | P-Kt4  | 35 PxP        | KtxBP  |
| 18 P-B5                          | PxP    | Resigns       |        |



Section A (Marshall Chess Club). Left to right (standing): J. BALINT, I. CHERNEV, T. BAR-  
RON, T. KNORR, A. E. SANTASIERE; (seated) MRS. C. MARSHALL, M. HANAUER, MISS A.  
RAETTIG, S. S. COHEN.



| U. S. Championship Preliminaries |        |            |       |           |        |           |         |
|----------------------------------|--------|------------|-------|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| March, 1938                      |        |            |       |           |        |           |         |
| QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED          |        |            |       |           |        |           |         |
| S. N. Bernstein                  |        | G. Hellman |       |           |        |           |         |
| White                            |        | Black      |       |           |        |           |         |
| 1 P-Q4                           | P-Q4   | 12 P-K4    | P-K4  | 23 R-B7   | Kt-Kt4 | 43 B-B3   | K-Kt3   |
| 2 Kt-KB3                         | Kt-KB3 | 13 Kt-Kt3  | B-R2  | 24 RxP    | P-Kt4  | 44 K-Kt2  | K-R4    |
| 3 P-B4                           | PxP    | 14 B-Q5!   | B-Q2  | 25 B-R2   | P-B4   | 45 K-Kt3  | R-Q8    |
| 4 P-K3                           | P-B4   | 15 B-Kt5   | QR-K1 | 26 P-QR4  | P-B5   | 46 Kt-Kt2 | R-Q1    |
| 5 BxP                            | P-K3   | 16 QR-B1   | Q-Kt1 | 27 Q-Kt6! | B-B1   | 47 Kt-K3  | R-KB1   |
| 6 O-O                            | Kt-B3  | 17 Kt-B5   | BxKt  | 28 PxKt   | BxR    | 48 B-K5   | R-Q1    |
| 7 Q-K2                           | P-QR3  | 18 RxB     | KtxB  | 29 QxB    | PxP    | 49 P-Kt4  | R-Q6    |
| 8 R-Q1                           | Q-B2   | 19 PxKt    | P-K5  | 30 QxP    | Q-Q3   | 50 B-B7   | R-Kt6   |
| 9 QKt-Q2                         | B-K2   | 20 Kt-K1!  | Kt-R2 | 31 Q-B6   | QxQ    | 51 B-Q6   | K-Kt3   |
| 10 P-KR3!                        | O-O    | 21 Q-K3!   | P-B3  | 32 PxQ    | R-Kt1  | 52 B-B5   | R-Kt8   |
| 11 PxP                           | BxP    | 22 B-B4    | Q-Q1  | 33 P-B7   | R-Kt5  | 53 K-Kt2  | K-R4    |
|                                  |        |            |       | 34 R-Q5!  | P-R3   | 54 Kt-B4  | K-Kt3   |
|                                  |        |            |       | 35 R-QB5  | R-B1   | 55 Kt-Q6! | P-Kt5   |
|                                  |        |            |       | 36 R-B2   | R-Kt2  | 56 PxP    | K-Kt4   |
|                                  |        |            |       | 37 P-KKt3 | RxBP   | 57 P-Kt5  | KxP     |
|                                  |        |            |       | 38 RxR    | RxR    | 58 P-Kt6  | K-B5    |
|                                  |        |            |       | 39 PxP    | R-B8   | 59 P-Kt7  | P-K6    |
|                                  |        |            |       | 40 K-B1   | R-Kt8  | 60 BxPch  | K-K4    |
|                                  |        |            |       | 41 PxP    | PxP    | 61 B-Kt6! | Resigns |
|                                  |        |            |       | 42 B-K5   | K-B2   |           |         |



Section B (Manhattan Chess Club). Left to right (standing): F. PEARL, DR. H. KLINE, G. HELLMAN, J. RICHMAN; (seated) DR. P. SCHLESINGER, W. SUESMAN, L. W. STEPHENS (director of play), S. BERNSTEIN, J. KHOTIMLANSKY.



| U. S. Championship Preliminaries |        |            |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|------------|--------|
| March, 1938                      |        |            |        |
| INDIAN DEFENSE                   |        |            |        |
| M. Green                         |        | R. Willman |        |
| White                            |        | Black      |        |
| 1 P-Q4                           | Kt-KB3 | 18 B-Kt4   | Q-B2   |
| 2 P-QB4                          | P-KKt3 | 19 Q-R3    | Kt-Q4  |
| 3 Kt-QB3                         | P-Q4   | 20 QR-B1   | Q-Q2   |
| 4 P-K3                           | B-Kt2  | 21 QR-Q1   | B-B7   |
| 5 Q-Kt3                          | P-B3   | 22 B-B4    | BxR    |
| 6 Kt-B3                          | O-O    | 23 RxB     | KR-Q1  |
| 7 B-Q2                           | PxP    | 24 RxKt    | Q-B3   |
| 8 BxP                            | QKt-Q2 | 25 P-K4    | P-K3   |
| 9 O-O                            | Kt-Kt3 | 26 RxRch   | RxR    |
| 10 B-K2                          | B-K3   | 27 P-Kt3   | QxP    |
| 11 Q-B2                          | R-B1   | 28 K-Kt2   | P-KKt4 |
| 12 Kt-QR4                        | B-B4   | 29 B-K7    | P-Kt5  |
| 13 Q-Kt3                         | KtxKt  | 30 BxR     | PxKtch |
| 14 QxKt                          | Q-Kt3  | 31 K-Kt1   | Q-K8ch |
| 15 P-QKt3                        | P-B4   | 32 B-B1    | B-Q5   |
| 16 B-R5                          | Q-Q3   | Resigns    |        |
| 17 PxP                           | QxP    |            |        |

| SECTION C                        |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Player                           | Score |
| 1. F. Reinfeld .....             | 7 —2  |
| 2. G. Shainswit .....            | 6½—2½ |
| 3.—4. J. W. Collins .....        | 5½—3½ |
| 3.—4. H. Sussman .....           | 5½—3½ |
| 5. M. D. Levine .....            | 5 —4  |
| 6. W. Goldwater .....            | 4½—4½ |
| 7.—9. H. Grossman .....          | 3½—5½ |
| 7.—9. C. Jaffe* .....            | 3½—5½ |
| 7.—9. M. Rosenthal .....         | 3½—5½ |
| 10. D. H. Green .....            | ½—8½  |
| *Withdrew after the fifth round. |       |

While this section was difficult as an internal struggle, it was doubtless weaker than the other two. After missing qualification by a half point in two previous tourneys, Reinfeld finally made the grade. Shainswit started shakily, but finished strongly. The reverse was true of Sussman.



Section C (West Side Y. M. C. A.). Left to right (standing): H. SUSSMAN, W. GOLDWATER, J. NANRY (director of play), H. D. GROSSMAN, M. D. LEVINE; (seated) D. H. GREEN, F. REINFELD, J. W. COLLINS, G. SHAINSWIT, M. ROSENTHAL.



(An important theoretical game)

# U. S. Championship Preliminaries

March, 1938

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

F. Reinfeld

J. W. Collins

White

Black

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 7 BxP    | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 8 Q-K2   | Kt-K5  |
| 3 P-B4   | P-B3   | 9 O-O    | B-Q3   |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP    | 10 KtxKt | BxKt   |
| 5 P-QR4  | B-B4   | 11 Kt-Q2 | B-Kt3  |
| 6 P-K3   | P-K3   | 12 P-K4  | O-O    |

On 12 . . . B-B2 White plays 13 P-Q5 (better than 13 P-B4? adopted by Euwe in the 7th game of the recent Championship Match), KPxP; 14 PxPch, Q-K2; 15 QxQch, KxQ; 16 R-K1ch with a slight advantage.

13 P-B4

B-B2

The prelude to an interesting line of play. It seems from the sequel, however, that Black must have recourse to the more prudent if less enterprising . . . P-KR3.

14 P-B5!

PxP

15 PxP

R-K1

The move Black relies on. White cannot try to win a piece by 16 Q-B3, as there follows 16 . . . Q-R5; 17 P-KKt3, QxPch followed by . . . Kt-K4. Nor is 16 Q-Q3, B-R4 satisfactory for White.

16 Kt-K4!

. . . .

At first sight this looks silly because of the obvious rejoinder 16 . . . Kt-B3—after which, however, White wins a piece! On 17 KtxKtch, Black has only the sour choice between 17 . . . QxKt; 18 PxP! and 17 . . . PxKt; 18 Q-Kt4.

16 . . . .

BxPch?

The continuation which White gave the most consideration was 16 . . . Q-R5; 17 P-KKt3, QxKt (if 17 . . . B-R4 White has a good resource in 18 BxPch!); 18 QxQ, RxQ; 19 PxP, RxP (not 19 . . . PxP; 20 RxP and White wins the exchange); 20 PxPch, K-B1; 21 P-Kt3 and White should win.

17 K-R1!!

B-B2

Black cannot avoid the loss of a piece. The circumstance to which he did not give sufficient attention was that the seemingly murderous 17 . . . Q-R5 is refuted by 18 B-KKt5!!—after which Black has no satisfactory continuation!

17 . . . B-R4 (instead of the text) would also be of no avail after 18 QxB, RxKt; 19 B-KKt5! winning the piece.

18 B-KKt5!

. . . .

Always this fatal move (not 18 PxP?? Q-R5ch etc.). If now 18 . . . RxKt; 19 BxQ, RxQ; 20 BxB, R-QB7; 21 PxP, RxP; 22 PxBPch, K-R1; 23 QR-K1 wins. There are a number of alternative wins in this variation, but the above was the one calculated during the game.

18 . . . .

Kt-B3

19 BxKt

PxB

20 PxP

PxP

21 KtxPch

Resigns

# U. S. Championship Preliminaries

March, 1938

## ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

C. Jaffe

G. Shainswit

White

Black

|           |        |           |         |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | Kt-KB3 | 24 KtxB   | Kt-B6ch |
| 2 P-K5    | Kt-Q4  | 25 QxKt   | BxB     |
| 3 P-Q4    | P-Q3   | 26 P-QKt4 | K-Kt1   |
| 4 B-QB4   | Kt-Kt3 | 27 Kt-B5  | B-R3    |
| 5 B-Kt3   | PxP    | 28 KR-Q1  | R-Q4    |
| 6 Q-B3    | P-K3   | 29 Q-Q3   | KR-Q1   |
| 7 PxP     | Kt-B3  | 30 P-Kt3  | K-R1    |
| 8 Q-Kt3   | Kt-Q5  | 31 P-B4   | P-QKt3  |
| 9 Kt-Q2   | Kt-B4  | 32 Kt-R6  | Q-Kt2   |
| 10 Q-R3   | P-B4   | 33 KR-QB1 | R(4)-Q2 |
| 11 KKt-B3 | B-Q2   | 34 P-Kt5  | P-K4    |
| 12 P-B3   | B-Kt4  | 35 R-B6   | PxP     |
| 13 P-B4   | B-B3   | 36 QR-QB1 | PxP     |
| 14 O-O    | Q-B2   | 37 QR-B4  | B-K6ch  |
| 15 B-B2   | Kt-Q5  | 38 K-Kt2  | B-B5    |
| 16 KtxKt  | PxKt   | 39 Q-K4   | B-Kt1   |
| 17 Q-KKt3 | O-O-O  | 40 Q-Q3   | P-Kt3   |
| 18 B-Q3   | P-KR4  | 41 P-R4   | R-K2    |
| 19 P-KR4  | B-K2   | 42 R-B1   | R-K6    |
| 20 Kt-K4  | KtxP   | 43 Q-B4   | Q-K2    |
| 21 Kt-Kt5 | KtxKP  | 44 R-B7   | Q-K5ch  |
| 22 B-KB4  | B-Q3   | 45 K-R3   | Q-B4ch  |
| 23 B-K4   | BxB    | Resigns   |         |

# U. S. Championship Preliminaries

March, 1938

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. W. Collins

M. Rosenthal

White

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 18 BxP    | BxB     |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 19 QxB    | Q-Q4    |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 20 P-B3   | P-QKt4  |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-K2   | 21 QxQ    | KtxQ    |
| 5 P-K3   | P-B3   | 22 K-B2   | QR-B1   |
| 6 Kt-B3  | QKt-Q2 | 23 Kt-B6  | R-KB2   |
| 7 R-B1   | O-O    | 24 R-B5   | P-B5    |
| 8 Q-B2   | Kt-K5  | 25 P-K4   | Kt-Kt3  |
| 9 BxB    | QxB    | 26 KR-QB1 | K-B1    |
| 10 B-Q3  | KtxKt  | 27 Kt-K5  | RxR     |
| 11 PxKt  | P-KB4  | 28 PxR    | Kt-B5   |
| 12 PxP   | BPxP   | 29 KtxR   | KxKt    |
| 13 O-O   | Kt-B3  | 30 P-B6   | K-K2    |
| 14 Q-Kt3 | P-QKt3 | 31 R-Q1   | Kt-Kt3  |
| 15 P-B4  | B-R3   | 32 P-B7   | P-QR4   |
| 16 Q-R4  | Q-Kt2  | 33 R-Q8   | Resigns |
| 17 Kt-K5 | PxP    |           |         |

Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## Chess Malpractice

By NED GOLDSCHMIDT

It is to be expected that a rank beginner at chess will take back moves. If each costly error meant the start of a new game, our novice would develop unevenly and with little or no understanding of end game technique. With no knowledge or appreciation of the rich opportunities or special qualities of end game play, his interest, in many cases, would wane.

But his object should be to reach that point in time and experience when he no longer need retrieve bad moves. To strive for that goal it is necessary that he understand the reasons why it is reprehensible to correct his mistakes. His misdeeds are born of ignorance, not maliciousness.

He probably knows that if he tops his drive in golf he cannot walk twenty yards out on the fairway, pick up the ball and tee off again. He doubtless knows that if he plays a wrong card in bridge it is high treason to grab it back, insert it in his hand and play another in its stead. He may not be able to see so clearly, however, why a second chance in chess is disadvantageous to his opponent. It is the duty of his more experienced friend to explain.

Look at it this way. If one player takes back several moves, then his opponent must have the same privilege. But how many moves are "several"? One, two, three, four? After a game of this kind you frequently hear the loser lament "He took back all of his bad moves and I didn't" or "He took back two more moves than I did" or something of the sort. In any event, there is no real satisfaction in a win marred by second guesses. It is a spotty victory.

Or you are playing a rather deliberate player and after five minutes of deep thought he moves. Then your mind begins to work along the new possibilities presented and for about three minutes you explore the various lines of play opened up and evolve a plan. You are about to make your reply. Your hand is half raised and then he says "I don't think that was so good. Do you mind if I take it back?" Your three minutes of earnest thought have gone with the wind and you have no compensation for them. You have wasted your mental energy for three minutes. Repeat this several times in the course of a game and what have you? Not cricket, surely. A possible bad consequence may be that you will make your moves too quickly for your own good. You will be trying to play faster than he can change his mind.

Nor is it sporting to recall a poor move immediately after it is made. The ability to play

chess implies the faculty of visualizing and realizing, in advance of the move, what the board will look like after a piece has changed its square. For the same reason it is unethical, although legal, to place a piece on a square, hold it there with the tips of your fingers while you study how it looks in its new position and then, perhaps, move it to a more promising spot.

None of this need trouble the beginner. The power of visualization and the ability to play without recalling moves will come to anyone with practice. It is only necessary to realize that it is improper and why. No one will ask him to handle a clock or expect him at the outset to abide by tournament rules; but when a man who has played chess for more than a year, say, still takes back moves it can only be because he does not fully realize that it works an injustice on his polite and patient friend across the table.

## THE NOTTINGHAM TOURNAMENT BOOK

is now  
**READY**

THE OFFICIAL RECORD OF THE TOURNAMENT

Containing all the games from the Masters Tournament and a few from the Minor Event, annotated by Dr. A. Alekhine, round by round commentary by A. J. Mackenzie, general account by W. H. Watts, index to openings by E. G. R. Cordingley and group photograph. "The handsomest book in contents and binding in the literature of the game."

Price \$5.00 Postpaid

**DAVID McKAY COMPANY**

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street

NEW YORK, N. Y.



## The Manhattan-Marshall Match

There have been many memorable matches between these two clubs, but none, we believe, so exciting and with so abundant a supply of famous names. In addition to the former American Champion, Frank J. Marshall, no less than eleven of the seventeen Finalists in the American Championship Tournament participated in the match!

The outcome of the match was in doubt right up to the end of the last adjourned game, and the final result proves how well the two teams were matched. As both teams concluded their Metropolitan Chess League schedules in a tie for first place, there will be a play-off, we understand, some time in May.

The summaries:

| Manhattan C. C.      | Marshall C. C.       |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| I. A. Horowitz.....0 | S. Reshevsky.....1   |
| A. Kupchik.....1     | D. S. Polland.....0  |
| I. Kashdan.....0     | R. Fine.....1        |
| A. C. Simonson....0  | F. J. Marshall.....1 |
| A. S. Denker.....1   | M. Hanauer.....0     |
| Dr. J. Platz.....1½  | A. E. Santasiere...½ |
| R. Willman.....½     | K. O. Mott-Smith.½   |
| S. S. Cohen.....½    | H. Sussman.....½     |
| O. Tenner.....0      | M. Green.....1       |
| J. Fisher.....½      | F. Reinfeld.....½    |
| J. R. Newman....½    | T. A. Dunst.....½    |
| E. Schwartz.....½    | Dr. P. Schlesinger.½ |
| A. F. Kreymborg...1  | E. B. Adams.....0    |
| N. Grossman.....½    | A. C. Cass.....½     |
| H. M. Phillips....½  | K. S. Howard.....½   |
| J. Soudakoff.....1   | H. R. Bigelow.....0  |

Total..... 8      Total..... 8

Manhattan played White on the odd-numbered boards.

Metropolitan Chess League  
Marshall C. C. vs. Manhattan C. C.  
March 12, 1938

(Notes by Reuben Fine)

### INDIAN DEFENSE

| I. Kashdan<br>White | R. Fine<br>Black |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1 P-Q4              | Kt-KB3           |
| 2 P-QB4             | P-KKt3           |
| 3 Kt-QB3            | P-Q4             |
| 4 B-Kt5             | .....            |

Alekhine first tried this in a game versus Gruenfeld and lost. But in 1933 Lundin successfully revived it against Spielmann. Although it has rarely been seen since then, the consensus of opinion is that the White prelate would do better to confine himself to his own diocese.

4..... Kt-K5

Never move the same piece twice in the opening—except when necessary! Black cannot afford to see his P position ruined.

5 PxP

The Bishop is ready to die for the cause, but all to no avail. Lundin's improvement against Spielmann consisted in exchanging Kts and developing quickly: 5 KtxKt, PxKt; 6 Q-Q2. Subsequently, however, it was shown that by replying 6..... B-Kt2; and..... P-QB4 as soon as possible, Black could weather the crisis satisfactorily.

5.....

KtxB

Gruenfeld played instead 5... KtxKt; 6 PxKt, QxP; and also obtained a good game. The reason for choosing the text was purely psychological—it deprives White of ecclesiastical support.

6 P-KR4

Kt-K5

7 KtxKt

QxP

8 Kt-QB3

Q-QR4

Black is playing for an attack. He intends to get his QKt and QB out of the way, play..... O-O-O quickly, and then concentrate on the QP.

9 P-R5

Leads to practically nothing. 9 Q-Kt3 appears to be more logical, but after 9... B-Kt2; 10 O-O-O, Black can change his intentions and castle on the King's side, since his attack will be even stronger than White's.

9.....

B-Kt2

10 Q-Q2

Kt-B3

11 P-K3

Too passive, for Black now builds up a strong attack. 11 PxP, RPxP; 12 RxxRch, BxxR; and only now 13 P-K3 was better.

11.....

B-B4

An invitation to the wars. 11... B-Q2 was also good, but less exciting.

12 P-R6

Calling the bluff, but Black has some high cards up his sleeve. If at once 12 P-K4, B-Q2; and if 13 P-Q5, Kt-Q5 is quite strong. However, the sacrifice 12... KtxP; would then have been less advantageous, since White obtains counterplay on the KR file.

12.....

B-B3

All the Bishops are in a sacrificial mood. But 12... B-KB1 would be like being sent to a concentration camp.

13 P-K4

KtxP

No surprise for 13... B-Q2; 14 P-K5 would lose a full piece for nothing.

14 PxB

O-O-O

Better than 14... Kt-Kt6 at once, for then Black could not castle and untie his rooks quickly.

15 B-Q3

15 Q-B1 would be refuted by 15... QxBP. Better than the text seems 15 R-Q1 (but not 15 O-O-O, Kt-Kt6ch; 16 PxKt, RxQ; 17 RxR, BxKt; 18 PxR, Q-R8ch, with a rich harvest), Kt-B6ch; 16 KtxKt, RxQ; 17 KtxR, PxP; 18 R-R3 when the game would still be a hard fight.

15.....

Kt-Kt6

16 PxKt

QxRch

17 Kt-Q1

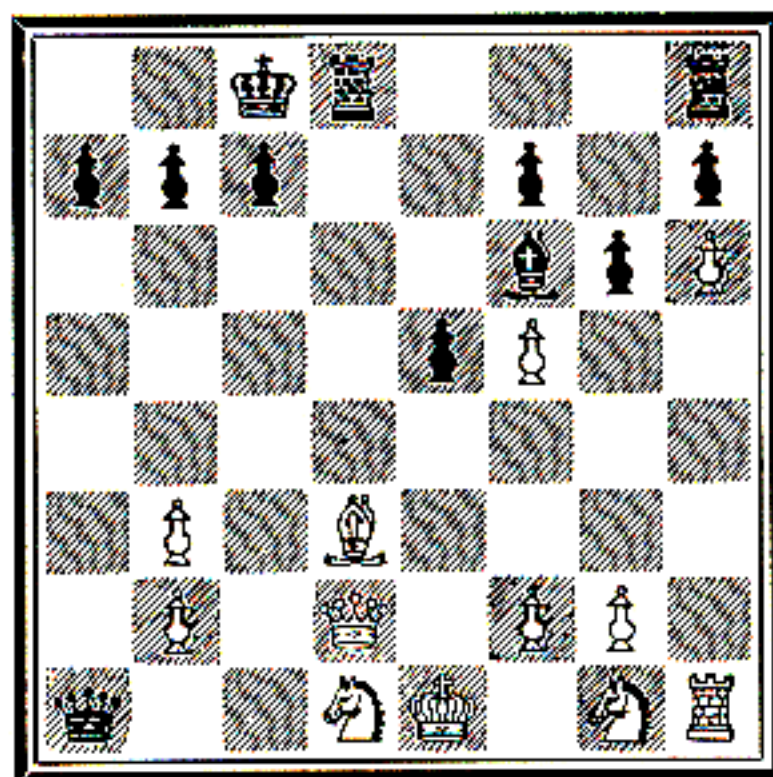
P-K4

A difficult decision. The alternative was 17... R-Q3; 18 Kt-K2, KR-Q1; 19 R-R3 (No



pasaran!) but then I saw no way in which Black could continue the attack. And if 17 . . . B-Kt4; 18 Q-K2 (not 18 QxB? RxB; 19 Q-Kt4, PxP!; 20 QxPch, R-Q2; 21 Q-B3, KR-Q1 and wins) the "brilliant" 18 . . . RxB; 19 QxR, R-Q1; 20 Q-K2, R-Q7; 21 QxR! leaves White with a solid position.

R. Fine



I. Kashdan

18 PxP e. p.

Also a difficult decision. True, 18 PxP, P-K5; 19 P-Kt7, KR-K1 would have been immediately disastrous. But he might well have tried 18 P-B3, e. g. 18 . . . P-K5; 19 PxKP, PxP; 20 PxP, B-Kt4; 21 Q-QB2, KR-K1ch; 22 Kt-K2, R-K6; 23 B-B4 or 18 . . . R-Q3; 19 Kt-K2, KR-Q1; 20 Kt-B1. In both cases Black's attack seems to come to a standstill. Black's best continuation would have been 18 . . . B-Kt4; 19 Q-QB2, R-Q3; 20 Kt-R3 (forced now), KR-Q1; 21 Kt-B2, B-K6; 22 K-K2, BxKt; 23 KtxB, Q-R4, although the outcome would then have been unclear.

18 . . . KR-K1  
19 Kt-K2 RxB  
20 R-R3 . . .

Castling is bad, for on 20 O-O, KR-Q3; 21 Kt-B1, Q-R3! wins. It is difficult to see now just how Black can strengthen his position.

20 . . . B-K2

Threatening . . . to threaten.

21 Q-B2? . . .

21 R-K3, B-Kt4; 22 P-B4, RxR; 23 QxR, BxRP; 24 Q-R3ch, P-B4 would have been good for Black. But 21 K-B1 seems to be a satisfactory defense. If then e. g. 21 . . . B-Kt5; 22 Kt-B3, BxKt; 23 PxP, R-R3; 24 K-K1 and White can still hold the position.

21 . . . B-Kt5ch  
22 K-B1 R-QB3  
23 Kt-B3 BxKt  
24 PxP RxP

This White had not included in his calculations. If now 25 B-B5ch then simply 25 . . . PxP; 26 RxR, QxKtch etc., while if 25 QxR, QxKtch; 26 Q-K1, RxB; with a winning ending in both cases.

25 Q-K2 RxP  
26 R-B3 Q-Q5  
27 B-B2 RxR  
28 QxR Q-B5ch  
29 Q-K2 Q-KR5

The simplest way to win was 29 . . . QxQch followed by the advance of the Q-side Pawns. But Black wanted to clean up on the K side first.

30 Q-B3 QxP  
31 QxP Q-R8ch  
32 K-K2 QxP  
33 Kt-K3 Q-R6  
34 B-Kt3 Q-R4ch  
35 K-B1 P-QR3

Losing one of his Pawns. More precise was 35 . . . K-Kt1, for if then 36 Q-K7, Q-R6ch; 37 K any, Q-Q2 and White's position is ripe for resignation.

36 Q-K7! Q-Kt4ch  
37 B-B4 Q-K1  
38 QxP K-Kt1  
39 Q-R4 R-Q3  
40 Q-B4 Q-Q1  
41 K-Kt2 R-Q5

Here the game was adjourned.

42 Q-B7 . . .

Black undoubtedly has a win, but the technical process requires care and patience. The most important point to bear in mind is that White by exchanging Qs would only sign his own death warrant, for the Q side Ps would then decide. As a result, however, Black can build up an attack on White's K.

42 . . . Q-Kt4ch  
43 K-B3 . . .

Or 43 K-B, R-B5.

43 . . . R-Q3

Black's winning plan can be divided into two parts: a) First he wishes to tie White's Q to the defense of the BP; b) then he will advance the RP. In the absence of the White Q this advance should prove decisive. Because of White's inability to exchange Qs, this plan cannot be crossed.

44 K-K2 . . .

Or 44 Kt-Q5, R-B3.

44 . . . R-KB3  
45 Q-K8ch K-R2  
46 Q-K4 . . .

Or 46 Kt-Q5, Q-Kt5ch; 47 K-Q3, R-B6ch; 48 Kt-K3, Q-B4ch and wins.

46 . . . Q-B5  
47 Q-Kt2 R-Kt3

There is no hurry. First Black wishes to paralyze as many White pieces as possible.

48 B-Q3 R-Kt7ch  
49 B-B2 . . .

Or 49 Kt-B2, Q-K4ch; 50 K-Q2, P-KKt4.

49 . . . P-KKt4  
50 Q-Q5 P-Kt5

The escape of the White K via B3 is now impossible. White must thus lose so much time to release the pin, that his game cannot be saved.

51 Q-Kt2 . . .

Or 51 Q-B5ch, K-Kt1 (or even 51 . . . P-Kt3; 52 Q-B3, R-Kt4).

51 . . . P-R4 55 Q-B7 Q-Kt5  
52 K-Q3 56 K-Q3 P-R5  
If 52 Q-Q5, P-Kt3. 57 Kt-Q1 P-R6!  
52 . . . Q-Q3ch 58 KtxR P-R7!  
53 K-K2 Q-Q5 59 Kt-B4 P-R8(Q)  
54 Q-Kt3 P-B3 Resigns



Metropolitan Chess League  
Marshall C. C. vs. Manhattan C. C.  
March 12, 1938

RETI OPENING

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

| D. Polland |        | A. Kupchik |       |
|------------|--------|------------|-------|
| White      |        | Black      |       |
| 1 P-QB4    | Kt-KB3 | 5 P-Kt3    | B-K2  |
| 2 Kt-KB3   | P-K3   | 6 O-O      | O-O   |
| 3 P-KKt3   | P-Q4   | 7 B-Kt2    | Kt-K5 |
| 4 B-Kt2    | QKt-Q2 |            |       |

Planning simplification by . . . B-B3, in the event of P-Q3.

8 PxP . . . . .

A positional mistake, as it releases Black's QB and thus frees his position considerably. 8 Q-B2 or P-Q3 was in order.

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 8 . . . . . | PxP       |
| 9 Q-B2      | P-QB3     |
| 10 P-Q3     | Kt-Kt4    |
| 11 QKt-Q2   | . . . . . |

And here 11 KtxKt, BxKt; 12 P-K4 was more effective. If then 12 . . . PxP; 13 PxP, B-B3; 14 Kt-B3 with better chances. This continuation would have been much stronger without the foregoing Pawn exchange.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 11 . . . . . | KtxKtch   |
| 12 KtxKt     | B-B3      |
| 13 P-Q4      | . . . . . |

Even now 13 P-K4 was preferable, as the text restricts the mobility of the QB.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 13 . . . . . | R-K1      |
| 14 KR-K1     | Kt-B1     |
| 15 Kt-K5     | P-KKt3    |
| 16 QR-Q1     | B-Kt2     |
| 17 P-QKt4    | . . . . . |

This is good only if he can succeed in playing P-Kt5—otherwise it leaves a "hole" at QB4, of which Black can make excellent use later.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 17 . . . . . | Kt-K3     |
| 18 P-K3      | . . . . . |

18 . . . KtxP; 19 BxKt, BxKt was threatened.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 18 . . . . . | P-QR4     |
| 19 P-QR3     | Kt-B2     |
| 20 Q-Kt3     | PxP       |
| 21 PxP       | Kt-Kt4    |
| 22 P-K4      | B-K3      |
| 23 Q-K3      | . . . . . |

After this Black has a decided advantage. Best was 23 PxP followed by R-R1, still maintaining equality.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 23 . . . . . | PxP       |
| 24 BxP       | B-Q4      |
| 25 Q-KB3     | R-R7      |
| 26 R-QKt1    | . . . . . |

Not 26 R-Q2, KtxP! 27 RxKt, BxKt wins. But 26 BxB, QxB; 27 QxQ, PxQ; 28 R-Kt1 offered better defensive prospects.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 26 . . . . . | B-K3      |
| 27 Q-K3      | Kt-Q3     |
| 28 B-B2      | . . . . . |

If 28 B-Q3, Kt-B4 and White is at a loss for a good reply. The text is no improvement, however.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 28 . . . . . | BxKt  |
| 29 PxP       | Kt-B5 |
| 30 Q-QB3     | Q-Q7! |

The winning move. The reader may enjoy (as Polland did not!) enumerating all the moves that White cannot play. The threat is 31 . . . QxQ; 32 BxQ, RxB.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 31 KR-QB1 | P-QKt4 |
|-----------|--------|

Black can proceed at leisure, as White's pieces can hardly budge.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 32 B-R1  | KR-R1     |
| 33 P-KR4 | P-KR4     |
| 34 B-Kt2 | K-R2      |
| 35 R-R1  | . . . . . |

If 35 B-R1, B-B4! wins. The text loses only a Pawn, but that is sufficient.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 35 . . . . . | RxR       |
| 36 QxQ       | . . . . . |

If 36 RxR, RxRch; 37 BxR, Q-B8ch! 38 K-R2, Q-B8; 39 Q-Q4, B-Q4 wins. Or 38 K-Kt2, B-Q4ch; 39 P-B3, QxBch winning a piece.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 36 . . . . . | KtxQ      |
| 37 RxR       | RxR       |
| 38 BxR       | Kt-B6ch   |
| 39 K-B1?     | . . . . . |

White has time difficulties in addition to his other troubles. The text loses a piece; but after 39 K-R1, B-Q4; 40 B-Q1, KtxKPch; 41 K-Kt1, Kt-Q6; 42 B-QB3, P-QB4; Black's win is only a matter of time.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 39 . . . . . | B-B5ch |
| Resigns      |        |

(One of the most interesting games of the match was won by the noted poet Alfred Kreymborg. In answer to a request by Horowitz for the game, he wrote: "I haven't played hard chess for 23 years! . . . I'm quite certain that after White's 21st move, a sound, though crazy-looking move, Black must lose . . . By the way, I've written a play called, 'Queen's Gambit Declined', which is dedicated to the Club. It was published by Samuel French. Maybe we'll act it out some day. It needs only four actors, but they have to be better actors than chess players.")

AN UNCONVENTIONAL GAME

Metropolitan Chess League  
Manhattan C. C. vs. Marshall C. C.  
March 12, 1938

NIMZOVICH DEFENSE

| A. Kreymborg |        | E. B. Adams |         |
|--------------|--------|-------------|---------|
| White        |        | Black       |         |
| 1 P-K4       | Kt-QB3 | 18 Q-Q3     | Q-K1    |
| 2 P-Q4       | P-K4   | 19 P-R4     | Kt-B3   |
| 3 P-Q5       | QKt-K2 | 20 PxKt     | RxB     |
| 4 P-QB4      | P-Q3   | 21 P-B7     | R-B1    |
| 5 Kt-QB3     | P-KB4  | 22 Kt-Q5    | Kt-Kt1  |
| 6 B-Q3       | P-KKt3 | 23 R-Kt5    | Kt-K2   |
| 7 P-KR4      | P-KR4  | 24 QR-Kt1   | Kt-B3   |
| 8 B-Kt5      | B-R3   | 25 P-Kt3    | Q-B2    |
| 9 Q-Q2       | P-B5   | 26 K-Kt2    | Kt-Q5   |
| 10 Kt-B3     | B-Kt5  | 27 K-R2     | R-B1    |
| 11 BxB       | BxKt   | 28 K-R3     | Q-Q2    |
| 12 PxP       | KtxB   | 29 P-R5     | Kt-B3   |
| 13 O-O-O     | O-O    | 30 Q-B1     | KtxP    |
| 14 B-B1      | R-B3   | 31 Q-R3     | R-K2    |
| 15 B-R3      | P-B4   | 32 Q-Kt2    | R(2)-B2 |
| 16 B-K6ch    | K-R2   | 33 RxKtP    | Q-K1    |
| 17 KR-Kt1    | P-R3   | 34 R-R6ch   | Resigns |



(Neither player is seen at his best, and time pressure wreaks havoc toward the end. An interesting game nonetheless.)

Metropolitan Chess League  
Manhattan C. C. vs. Marshall C. C.  
March 12, 1938

### SICILIAN DEFENSE

| I. A. Horowitz<br>White |        | S. Reshevsky<br>Black |        |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-QB4  | 23 P-B3               | RxKt   |
| 2 Kt-KB3                | P-Q3   | 24 K-B2               | QxP    |
| 3 P-Q4                  | PxP    | 25 QR-Q1              | Q-R3   |
| 4 KtxP                  | Kt-KB3 | 26 R-Q2               | P-K4   |
| 5 Kt-QB3                | P-KKt3 | 27 QxKP               | R-K1   |
| 6 P-KR3                 | B-Kt2  | 28 Q-Q4               | B-B5   |
| 7 B-K3                  | Kt-B3  | 29 R-K1               | RxR    |
| 8 Q-Q2                  | O-O    | 30 KxR                | Kt-Q4  |
| 9 Kt-Kt3                | B-K3   | 31 Q-K5               | P-R4   |
| 10 B-KR6                | BxB    | 32 RxKt               | BxR    |
| 11 QxB                  | Q-Kt3  | 33 QxB                | Q-R8ch |
| 12 Q-Q2                 | KR-Q1  | 34 Q-Q1               | QxP    |
| 13 B-K2                 | P-Q4   | 35 Q-Q8ch             | K-R2   |
| 14 PxP                  | BxQP   | 36 Q-B6               | K-Kt1  |
| 15 Q-Kt5                | Kt-Q5  | 37 Q-Q8ch             | K-R2   |
| 16 R-QB1                | KtxB   | 38 Q-B6               | Q-R7   |
| 17 KtxKt                | B-B5   | 39 K-B1               | P-R4   |
| 18 Q-K3                 | Q-R3   | 40 Q-Q4               | P-QR5  |
| 19 Kt-B5                | Q-R4ch | 41 P-QB4              | P-R6   |
| 20 P-B3                 | BxKt   | 42 Q-Q5               | Q-R8ch |
| 21 KtxP                 | Q-Q4   | 43 K-K2               | P-R7   |
| 22 KtxR                 | B-Q6   | Resigns               |        |

(Because of space limitations, we are regretfully compelled to print this eventful game without the profuse notes which it richly deserves!)

Metropolitan Chess League  
Marshall C. C. vs. Manhattan C. C.  
March, 1938

### CARO-KANN DEFENSE (in effect)

| F. J. Marshall<br>White |          | A. C. Simonson<br>Black |         |
|-------------------------|----------|-------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4                 | P-QB3    | 23 P-R4                 | P-B4    |
| 2 P-K4                  | P-Q4     | 24 B-Kt5                | B-B2    |
| 3 KPxP                  | PxP      | 25 R-Q1                 | B-K4    |
| 4 P-Q4                  | Kt-QB3   | 26 P-Kt3                | BxKt    |
| 5 Kt-QB3                | P-K4     | 27 PxP                  | RxP     |
| 6 PxQP                  | KtxP     | 28 RxR                  | RxR     |
| 7 Kt-B3                 | B-QB4    | 29 R-Q5                 | B-Q5    |
| 8 B-K2                  | Kt-KB3   | 30 RxP                  | P-KR3   |
| 9 O-O                   | O-O      | 31 BxP                  | RxP     |
| 10 B-KKt5               | R-K1     | 32 P-Kt4                | R-R8ch  |
| 11 R-B1                 | B-Kt3    | 33 K-Kt2                | R-R7    |
| 12 Kt-K4                | QxP      | 34 K-Kt3                | P-R4    |
| 13 KtxKtch              | PxKt     | 35 P-Kt5                | K-R2    |
| 14 BxP                  | KtxBch   | 36 P-R4                 | P-R5    |
| 15 QxKt                 | B-Kt5    | 37 R-R5                 | RxP?    |
| 16 Q-Q2                 | QxQ      | There was still a draw  |         |
| 17 KtxQ                 | R-K3     | by 37 . . . BxPch; 38   |         |
| 18 B-R4                 | P-K5     | K-Kt4, BxP; 39 KxB,     |         |
| 19 Kt-B4                | B-Q5     | P-K6; 40 K-Kt3, P-K7;   |         |
| 20 KR-K1                | B-R4     | 41 K-B2, P-R6; 42 R-    |         |
| 21 R-B2                 | R-QB1    | R7, R-R8; 43 RxPch,     |         |
| 22 P-QKt3               | R(3)-QB3 | K-Kt3; 44 KxP, P-R7;    |         |
| This does not seem      |          | 45 R-QR7, R-R8 etc.     |         |
| the best. Black has a   |          | 38 R-Q5                 | B-Kt3   |
| fine ending without     |          | 39 R-Q7ch               | K-Kt1   |
| complications by 22     |          | 40 P-Kt6                | R-B6ch  |
| . . . P-Kt4; 23 Kt-R3,  |          | 41 K-Kt4                | Resigns |
| RxR; 24 KtxR, B-QB6.    |          |                         |         |

## Why Do We Like To Play Chess?

A Viennese professor of psychology has recently finished a research into 500 different games and pastimes. He wanted to discover which was the best for taking jaded minds away from the stress of modern life.

He found it in chess!

What is the reason for this strange finding? Chess is unquestionably considered to be the game requiring mental activity to a degree claimed by no other game, and yet it is found to be the best game for recreation, for physical as well as mental workers.

Chess may well be called the finest creation of the human mind. It combines the exactness of mathematical science with the intuition of art in a perfection which no other human activity shows.

With the exception of draughts, which is similar to chess in its mathematical construction, but does not possess its artistry, on account of its greater limitations, most of our other similar games, and especially all card games, would disappear if they were not played for money.

The love for chess by those who play it may be looked for in the following reasons:—

*We like to solve problems.* The expectation of being able to show our capacity for fulfilling a certain task gives us great satisfaction.

*To prove to our opponent our greater intelligence.* Nowhere is the element of chance so much eliminated as on the chess board. If we win we have truly proved to be the more intelligent.

*We like to deceive and not to be deceived.* The number of possibilities in positions on the chess board is so immense that it is most easy to deceive for the better player of the two.

*We like to start something and finish it ourselves.* Every well-played game of chess is like a piece of art. The possibility that the same game has been played before and will ever be played again is very remote.

*Mental absorption.* Every chess player knows that the amount of concentration necessary for a game is great. Playing chess gives no room for any other mental activity. He who thinks concentratedly over his next few moves is lost to the world, and truly rests from all worries and anxieties.

*The love for adventure.* The thirst for adventure inherent in every human soul can be fully satisfied on the chess board without any serious consequences.

(From The Melbourne Leader)



## Women in Chess

**U. S. WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP**—Interest, at the moment, centers in this event. We wish we had the power to see the future, and especially our own standing (we might, perhaps, save ourselves the trouble of entering), but alas, we are no prophet. We are, however, prepared to make a small wager that the struggle for first place will be between Mrs. Adele Rivero, National Chess Federation Women's Champion, and Mrs. Mary Bain, both of Manhattan, with Miss May Karff, of Boston, a dangerous contender. It will be recalled that at Stockholm, where Miss Karff represented Palestine, she won her individual game with Mrs. Bain, to finish one-half point behind her.

Mrs. Jean Moore Grau, Woman Champion of the American Chess Federation, cannot, unfortunately, make the trip from Iowa to New York, to participate in the tournament. She suggests a match between the winner of the National tournament and herself at some mid-way point. An interesting idea.

Of the remaining seeded players, Mrs. Raphael McCready (Hackensack, N. J.), Miss Adele Raettig (Hoboken, N. J.) and Miss Edith L. Weart (Jackson Heights, N. Y.), are playing. The others are unable to participate. This will make the tournament somewhat weaker than was expected. Other women who have qualified and who have announced their intention to play are Mrs. W. E. Jackson, Mrs. Edna Harrison, Miss M. Harmath, all of Manhattan, and Mrs. I. Kashdan, of Brooklyn.

**WOMEN IN TEAM PLAY**—One of the most interesting events in the field of feminine chess is the increasing participation of women in team matches. The fact that women are winning their games is most encouraging. Mrs. Raphael McCready and Miss Adele Raettig both played successfully for the North Jersey Chess Association in its gigantic team match against the Suburban Chess League. Mrs. Mary Bain was equally successful playing for the Marshall C. C. in its Metropolitan Chess League match against the West Side Y. M. C. A. We believe this is the first time a woman has ever competed in the major section of this League.

We are inclined to wonder whether some of the men don't underestimate the strength of women players. At least we noticed that at the beginning of the game Mrs. Bain's opponent spent a great deal of time walking around the room, looking at the ceiling, and generally giving the appearance of having nothing about

which to worry. Mrs. A. H. Palmi, of Jackson (Mich.) writes amusingly of Jackson's team match with Toledo, which her home team won by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $6\frac{1}{2}$ . "You see they had never seen a woman chess player and they definitely decided that I was a museum piece! I smiled inwardly, but it made me nervous with that gang all around my table. However, I won . . . They were surprised! And, in this day and age—don't they read the newspapers?" We are also happy to report that Mrs. Palmi was one of three on her team to draw games with the strong Detroit team. The other games of the Jackson players were lost.

**CLEVELAND WOMEN'S CLUB**—The new women's club whose birth we announced last month is now named — The Queens Women's Chess Club. Officers are Mrs. Gustav Hauschild, president; Miss Pauline Papp, treasurer, Miss Helen Seress, corresponding secretary, and Mrs. Katharine Kelly, recording secretary. We understand that these women plan to send a representative to the next women's tournament. As an unofficial "Big Sister" of the club, we wish it every success.


—E. L. W.

Established **HORN** 1846

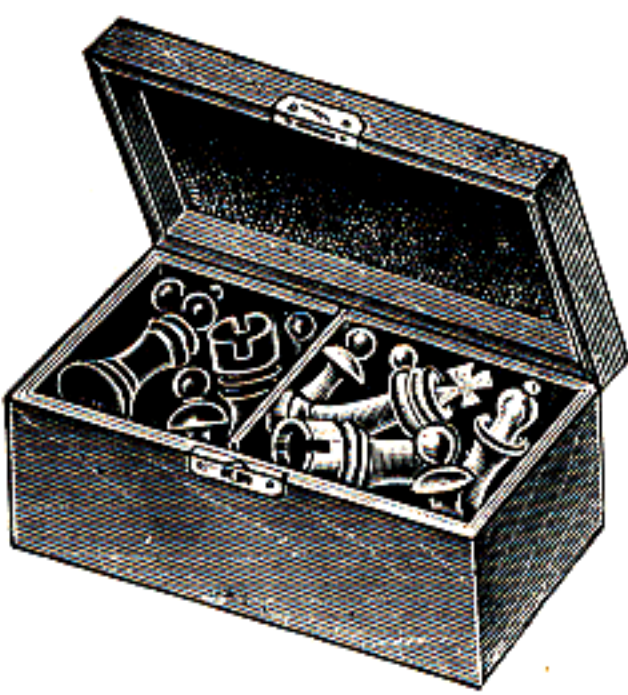
### HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

| No.     | Size                   | Price   |
|---------|------------------------|---------|
| Club    | 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ " King | \$15.00 |
| Home    | 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " King | \$10.00 |
| College | 3" King                | \$ 6.00 |



One Piece Carved Knight



ORDER from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 W. 42 St.  
New York  
N. Y.



# Game Studies

*(The sword of Damocles hovers over Euwe in this game!)*

World Championship Match

(Twenty-fourth Game)

Rotterdam - December 2, 1937

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. A. Alekhine

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Black

1 Kt-KB3  
2 P-B4  
3 P-Q4  
4 Kt-B3  
5 PBxP  
6 P-KKt3

P-Q4  
P-K3  
Kt-KB3  
P-B4  
KtxP  
.....

A tribute to the current craze for fianchettoing. The most effective reply seems 6... Kt-QB3; 7 B-Kt2, KtxP; 8 KKtxKt, KtxKt (30th game) and Black stands well.

6.....

PxP

Enables White to get a slight lead in development.

7 KtxKt  
8 QxP  
9 KtxQ  
10 B-Q2  
11 KxB

QxKt  
QxQ  
B-Kt5ch  
BxBch  
K-K2

White's opening has been an admirable one from the point of view of keeping the draw in hand. Black has no objective reason for expecting more than a draw, but the state of the score compels him to avoid drawish play, with the result that his position naturally deteriorates.

12 B-Kt2  
13 K-K3

R-Q1  
Kt-R3

In order to guard against a later invasion by R-QB1-B7. But the Kt remains badly placed throughout the game, and it is already clear that White's B will hamper the development of Black's Q side.

14 QR-QB1

QR-Kt1

RxB was threatened.

15 P-QR3!  
16 P-KB4!  
17 B-K4!

B-Q2  
P-B3  
.....

White's play hereabouts is very fine. He hems in his opponent's pieces, and now he places his B far more effectively (centralization).

17.....  
18 P-QKt4!  
19 P-B5!

B-K1  
R-Q2  
Kt-B2

If 19... P-K4; 20 Kt-K6, P-KKt3; 21 P-Kt5 with a winning position. But 19... PxP; 20 BxBP, R-Q4 would doubtless have offered more counterplay; Black has less compensation for the RP in the text.

20 PxP  
21 KtxKt  
22 BxRP

KtxP  
KxKt  
P-B4

22... P-KKt3 is futile (23 B-Kt8ch).

23 R-B5!

P-KKt3

24 B-Kt8ch

K-B3

25 KR-QB1

R-K2ch

26 K-B2

B-B3

27 B-Q5

.....

Simple and good. After 27 B-B4, R-KR1; 28 P-KR4, P-B5 Black still has some chances.

27.....

QR-K1

28 R-K1

BxB

29 RxB

P-KKt4

The natural and logical continuation was... R-K6, with plenty of technical difficulties for White in the position.

30 R-Q6ch

K-K4?

But after this the game is perfectly hopeless. ... K-B2 was absolutely essential.

31 R(1)-Q1

P-Kt5

31... R-K3 would remove the ensuing mating threats, but after 32 R-Q7 followed by P-KR4, the ending offers no prospects for Black.

32 R(1)-Q5ch

K-K5

33 R-Q4ch

K-K4

34 K-K3

.....

The simplest; after 34 P-K4, R-QB1! 35 R(6)-Q5ch, K-K3; 36 RxP, White has won a second P, but there are still two pairs of Rs on the board.

34.....

R-K3

Not 34... P-B5ch? 35 K-Q3!

35 R(4)-Q5ch

K-B3

36 K-B4

K-Kt3

37 RxBch

RxR

Black has been hoping for 38 RxP, RxP; 39 R-Kt5ch, K-B3; 40 RxP, RxP with good drawing chances; but Alekhine plays the ending forcibly but with finesse.

38 R-K5!

R-R3

If 38... R-KB3; 39 P-K4 gives White two connected passed Ps.

39 RxP

RxP

40 R-Kt5

P-Kt3

41 KxP

Resigns

The game was adjourned here, but Black is condemned to a lingering death: 41... R-K6; 42 R-Kt5ch, K-B3; 43 P-Kt5, RxP; 44 P-KR4.

*(The title changes hands!)*

World Championship Match

(Twenty-fifth Game)

's Gravenhage - December 4 and 7, 1937

INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. M. Euwe

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3  
2 P-QB4 P-K3  
3 Kt-QB3 B-Kt5  
4 P-K3 O.O

5 Kt-K2 P-Q4  
6 P-QR3 B-K2  
7 PxP PxP  
8 Kt-Kt3 P-B4!

A good move, which frees Black's game and incidentally indicates that White's last move should have been Kt-B4, restraining the advance of the QBP.

9 PxP

BxB

10 P-QKt4

P-Q5!



Clever play—the chief feature being that the seemingly convincing reply 11 Kt-R4 is calmly answered by 11 . . . PxP! 12 QxQ (if he captures the B, then 12 . . . PxPch; 13 K-K2, B-Kt5ch wins the Q), PxPch; 13 K-K2, B-Kt5ch forcing the K onto the Q file and thus salvaging the B with a won game.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 11 PxB    | PxKt  |
| 12 Q-B2   | Q-R4  |
| 13 R-QKt1 | B-Q2! |

With the embarrassing threat of 13 . . . B-R5. If White tries 14 R-Kt4, Black plays 14 . . . Kt-R3! 15 BxKt, QxB confronting White with insuperable difficulties. This explains why Euwe gives up the exchange.

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 14 R-Kt3 | B-R5   | 17 BxKt | PxB    |
| 15 QxP   | Q-Q1!  | 18 O-O  | BxR    |
| 16 B-B4  | Kt-R3! | 19 QxB  | R-Kt1! |

The great value of this file for Black will become clear later on.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 20 Q-B2 | Q-Q4   |
| 21 P-K4 | Q-Kt6  |
| 22 Q-K2 | Q-Kt4! |
| 23 Q-B3 | QxP    |

By utilizing the familiar strategem of offering simplifying possibilities (which would be arsenic for White), Alekhine has steadily improved his game. It was now important for White to get his B out, after which Black must still play with care. As the game goes, Black's next move effectually straitjackets White's attacking chances.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 24 Kt-B5? | R-Kt8! |
| 25 Q-B4   | ....   |

The havoc wrought by White's 24th move is seen most clearly in the variation 25 Q-KKt3, Kt-R4; 26 Q-Kt5, K-R1!

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 25 . . . . . | KtxP |
| 26 P-KR4     | R-K1 |
| 27 R-K1      | Q-B6 |

See how the play still centers round White's B!

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 28 R-Q1 | Kt-Q7! |
|---------|--------|

Instead of waiting to be liquidated by QxKt! the Kt immolates himself on the altar of simplification.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 29 RxKt | RxBch |
|---------|-------|

With the precious title in his clutches, Alekhine exercises exemplary patience. After 29 . . . QxBch; 30 K-R2, R-Kt7?? 31 Q-K5! Black must resign.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 30 K-R2   | Q-B2   |
| 31 R-Q6   | R-B4   |
| 32 P-Kt3! | R-KB1! |

Now really threatening . . . RxKt, which would not have been so good at once because of the reply 33 R-K6!!

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 33 P-Kt4 | P-B3   |
| 34 K-R3  | P-KR4! |

Beginning an effective maneuver to undermine the excellent position of the hostile pieces.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 35 Q-Q2 | PxPch |
| 36 KxP  | Q-B2  |
| 37 P-R5 | RxKt! |

The simplest course. The powerful Kt is removed, and White's K is sent on a journey from which he will never return alive.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 38 KxR  | QxPch  |
| 39 K-B4 | Q-R5ch |

If now 40 K-B5, P-Kt3ch! forces mate in four.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 40 K-B3 | Q-R6ch |
|---------|--------|

And if now 41 K-B4, R-K1 and the threat . . . P-Kt4 mate forces resignation.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 41 K-K4 | R-K1ch  |
| 42 K-Q5 | Q-Kt6ch |
| 43 K-Q4 | QxP     |

White resigns. Thus a World Champion performs the unprecedented feat of regaining his title. Alekhine's play was worthy of the occasion. Bravo!

# U. S. S. R. Championship Tournament

Tiflis - May, 1937

## FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by V. Rauzer)

V. Rauzer

V. Alatortsev

White

Black

*(A very important game for the theory of this opening.)*

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K3  |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5 |

This variation has now become a matter of principle between us, as we had already adopted it in the U. S. S. R. Championship Tournaments of 1933 and 1934.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 4 P-K5 | .... |
|--------|------|

This is the only move with which White can hope to secure an advantage. The exchange with 4 PxP or the temporary sacrifice of a P by 4 P-QR3 enables Black to equalize.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 4 . . . . . | P-QB4 |
| 5 P-QR3     | ....  |

In order to keep his Pawn-chain intact, and to bring about the exchange of Black's KB, which guards his important squares Q3 and KKt2.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 5 . . . . . | BxKtch |
|-------------|--------|

In the 1933 Tournament, Alatortsev played 5 . . . PxP; 6 PxP, PxKt; 7 Kt-B3, Q-B2 but soon found himself left with the inferior game.

|       |      |
|-------|------|
| 6 PxP | Q-B2 |
|-------|------|

The tactical basis of this move is the defense of the KKtP (7 Q-Kt4, P-B4) without any loss of time. In the 1934 Tournament, Alatortsev played 6 . . . Kt-K2; 7 Q-Kt4, Q-R4; 8 B-Q2, Q-R5; 9 QxKtP, KR-Kt1; 10 QxP, PxP; 11 Kt-B3—likewise getting the inferior game. In the same tourney, Bogatyrtchuk played 11 Kt-K2, which quite a few players considered an improvement on 11 Kt-B3.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 7 Kt-B3 | .... |
|---------|------|

I consider this stronger than Q-Kt4.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 7 . . . . . | Kt-QB3 |
| 8 B-Q3      | ....   |

The most logical developing move. It also contains the following trap: 8 . . . PxP; 9 PxP,



KtxQP? 10 KtxKt, Q-B6ch; 11 Q-Q2, QxR; 12 P-QB3! followed by Kt-Kt3 winning the Q.

8 . . . . . P-B5

Somewhat questionable, as White need no longer be concerned about his Q4. On the other hand, the text cramps White's game somewhat.

9 B-K2 . . . . .

Also somewhat dubious. 9 B-B1 followed by P-Kt3 deserved consideration; should Black play . . . P-B3, then B-R3 will aim effectively at Black's K3. White's center is so well consolidated that he can probably spare two tempi to carry out this plan.

9 . . . . . B-Q2

10 O-O . . . . .

Possibly an even better course was 10 P-QR4, P-B3; 11 B-B4, P-KR3! (guarding against PxP and preparing . . . P-KKt4 followed by . . . P-B4); 12 P-Kt4—in order to continue with K-Q2 or K-B1-Kt2.

10 . . . . . O-O-O

Black intends to demolish the center with . . . P-B3 (stronger than . . . P-B4).

11 P-QR4 P-B3

12 B-R3 . . . . .

If 12 B-B4, P-KR3! threatening . . . P-KKt4 and . . . P-B4.

12 . . . . . Kt-R3

If 12 . . . PxP; 13 PxP, KtxP; 14 Q-Q4! Ktx Ktch; 15 BxKt, Kt-B3; 16 QxRP. The text prepares to guard Black's Q3.

13 B-Q6 Q-R4

14 PxP . . . . .

Forced as Black threatens . . . Kt-B2.

14 . . . . . PxP

15 Q-Q2 Kt-B4

If 15 . . . Kt-B2; 16 B-Kt3, P-K4; 17 B-R4 etc.

16 B-B4 QKt-K2

25 RxQ PxR

26 BxP K-Q2

A difficult and interesting situation. The alternative plan 16 . . . QR-K1; 17 P-R3, P-K4 would have had the drawback of weakening Black's center Ps.

17 P-R3

18 B-R2

19 KR-Kt1

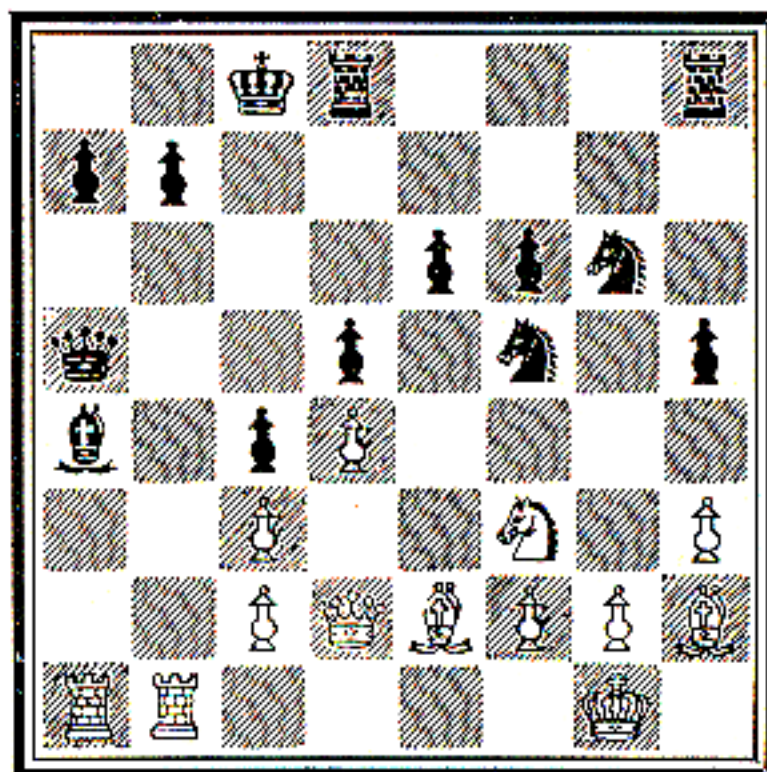
P-R4

Kt-Kt3

BxP

Thus far Black's play has been logical; but this is a grave mistake. 19 . . . B-B3 was correct.

Alatortsev



Rauzer

20 Q-K1!!

Q-R3

Protecting the KP. White menaced not only 21 BxP and 22 QxPch, but he was planning Kt-Q2 followed by Kt-Kt3 or KtxP or BxP.

21 Kt-Q2

Kt-B1

Against 22 R-Kt4, P-Kt4; 23 Kt-Kt3, Black has 23 . . . Kt-Q2; but there's another way.

22 R-Kt4

23 KtxP!

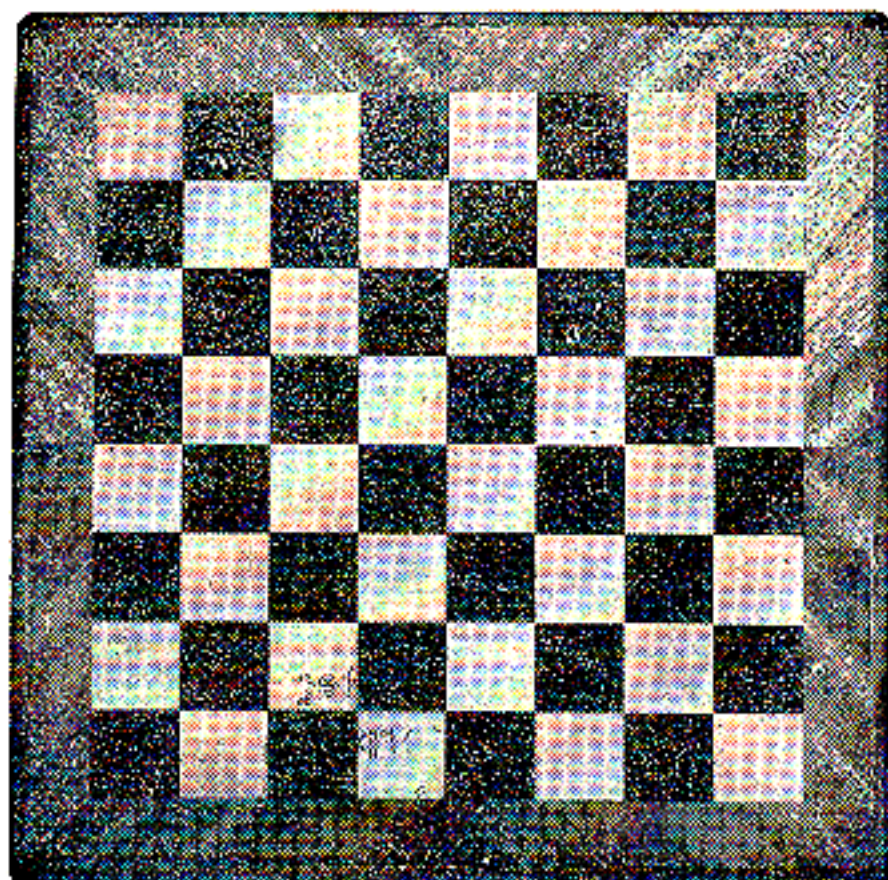
24 QRxB!

P-Kt4

QPxKt

QxR

If 24 . . . PxR; 25 RxPch etc.



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ❖ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.







## Cross Country

Dr. Lasker in Boston

No chess event in the history of Boston, since the memorable visit of Paul Morphy in 1857, created so deep an impression or aroused so much enthusiasm, as the visit of Dr. Emanuel Lasker who was the honored guest of the Massachusetts State Chess Association at its annual meeting on February 22nd, Washington's Birthday.

The morning session was taken up by routine business, George Sturgis of the Boston City Club being re-elected president. In the afternoon Dr. Lasker entertained the members, playing simultaneously on twenty-five boards against consulting opponents until 6:00 P. M. when the remaining unfinished games were adjudicated by the referee, John F. Barry, the final score being 18 wins, five draws and two losses for the Doctor.

In the 1938 State schoolboy championship tourney, held the same day, Stanley M. Ramanos of the Cambridge High and Latin was accorded top honors in the finals with David Hoffman of the Worcester Classical as runner-up. Other entries in this section came from New Bedford, Pittsfield, Turners Falls and Lynn.

The Association's annual tournament got under way Feb. 25th with 22 players in the championship class and eleven in the a minor section.

N. Malzberg has won the Championship Tournament of the Jersey City Chess Club with a score of 10-2.

O. W. Manney has again won the Championship of the Tucson Chess Club. His score was 5½-1½. Wl. S. Ivins was second with 4½-1½.

There has been considerable activity lately in Pennsylvania chess circles. The state title was won by A. Regen, the runner-up being J. Levin. The Mercantile Chess Association Tourney was won by H. Morris 11-1, followed by J. Levin 10½-1½.

### SECURITY FIRST

Having a secure position before commencing an attack is one of the first principles of chess. If the King falls, the rest of the position does not matter. The game is lost.

The same principle holds in every phase of life.

### YOU ARE THE KING

in your immediate family circle. Secure yourself with a sound insurance program. With the future position of your family better protected, you can more readily attack your business problems.

I. KASHDAN, Special Agent  
The Prudential Insurance Co.  
90 John Street : New York City  
Tel. Beekman 3-8036

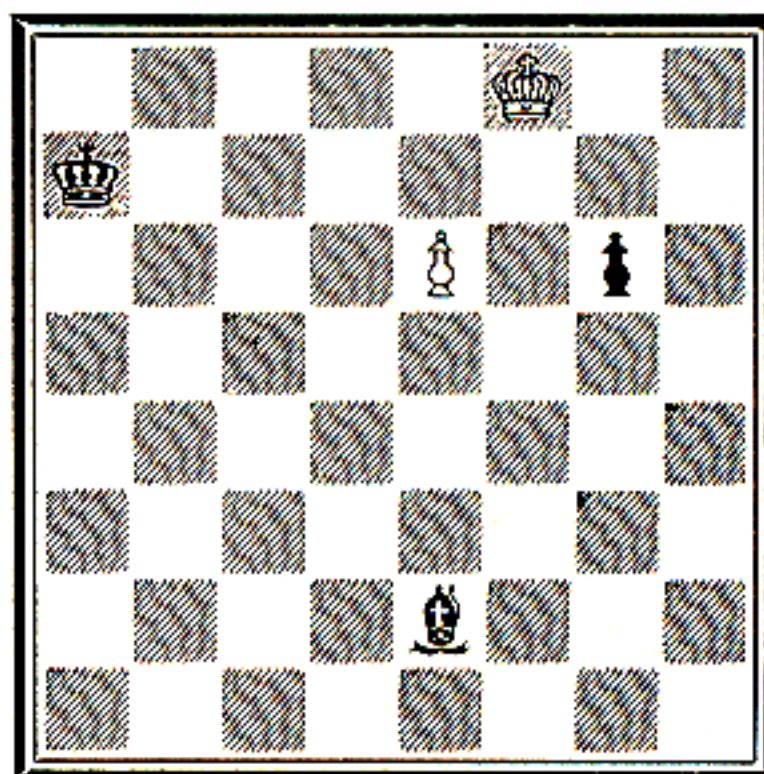
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

Here are two endings which lead to the same result, but by vastly different methods:

By R. RETI

(White to play and draw)

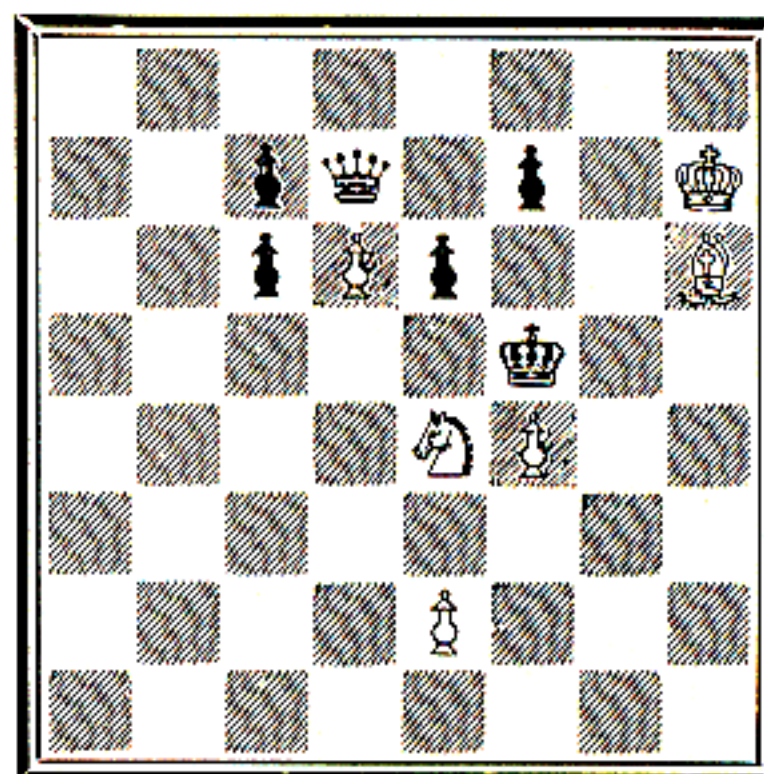


Solution: 1 K-K7! P-Kt4; 2 K-Q6! P-Kt5; 3 P-K7, B-Kt4; 4 K-B5! (the all-important tempo!), B-Q2; 5 K-Q4, K-Kt2; 6 K-K4, K-B2; 7 K-B4, K-Q3; 8 P-K8(Q), BxQ; 9 KxP. Drawn.

This masterly composition reminds one of Reti's most famous ending (White: King on KR8, Pawn on QB6. Black: King on QR3, Pawn on KR3. White to play and draw!).

By NEUMANN

(White to play and draw)



Solution: 1 Kt-B6!! KxKt (if 1... QxP; 2 P-K4ch, KxKt; 3 B-Kt5 mate); 2 P-K4, P-K4; 3 B-Kt7ch, K-K3; 4 P-B5ch, KxP; 5 B-B8ch, Q-K2; 6 P-B6! QxB. Stalemate! Rather piquant.

The latest Limited Edition published by Fred Reinfeld—The Book of the Kemer 1937 Tournament—will be available at the end of this month. It contains 65 of the best games, with profuse annotations by Dr. Euwe, H. Knoch, S. N. Bernstein and F. Reinfeld. As half of the edition has already been sold before publication, readers are advised to place their orders promptly with *The Chess Review*. The book may be had in a cloth binding (\$1.50) or paper (\$1.00).



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

This month we are privileged to give the first part of Mr. Vincent L. Eaton's brilliant essay on an interference theme, in which he has done notable pioneering work. We believe it to be one of the most important and original contributions to creative thematic research within recent years, and recommend it to all who enjoy a clean-cut and spectacular theme.

### NOTES ON AN INTERFERENCE THEME

By VINCENT L. EATON

These notes are the result of a number of recent experiments by the writer in the field of Black interferences and cross-checks. The basis of the theme which we are about to discuss is an interference maneuver by Black which allows the White king to move to a previously-guarded square. Thus, in the two-mover, No. 984, if 1 . . . Rd3ch; 2 Kc2 mate or 1 . . . Rd4; 2 Kb2. In No. 985 the moves 1 . . . Sc6 or 1 . . . Se6 are interceptions of the Black rooks which allow the White king to move to c7 and e7, respectively. With the aid of an obtrusive White bishop, five distinct interferences of this type can be shown (No. 986) and the maximum of six seems quite possible of attainment.

A three-move extension of this idea consists in having the Black piece which performs the interference move again, thereby discovering check from the intercepted piece, and producing a fireworks display of checks and counter-checks. No. 987 is perhaps the earliest example to be found in problem literature, after 1 Be7 (the key) the move 1 . . . Sc4ch interferes with the Black bishop's guard of b5, allowing 2 Kb5ch, whereupon 2 . . . Sa5ch reopens the line and 3 Sc4 mate results. More recent examples are Nos. 988, 989, and 990, the latter two being doublings of the idea. Castling maneuvers may also be employed, as in No. 991, wherein the defense 1 . . . Rd4 cuts off Black's guard on the square g1. Finally, in No. 992, the White King takes an even more active part in the play by unpinning the White piece which performs the theme mates.

The final step in the evolution of my idea is the addition, on Black's second move, of an interference unpin of a White piece. To restate it succinctly:

*Black performs two successive interferences; the first allows the White king to move to a previously-guarded square; the second, discovering check, is an interference unpin of a White piece which mates by interposing.*

Thus, in No. 993, after 1 Qe8, the move 1 . . . Se5ch releases the square h5 for the White King, and after 2 Kh5ch, the line is reopened by 2 . . . Sg4ch; this, however, blocks the line d1-h5 and allows the unpinned White knight to mate at g5. No. 993 was the first rendering of the complete theme, and as a search of the A. C. White Problem Collection has indicated, perhaps the only version prior to the writer's experiments.

Examples of the theme can be divided into four classes, depending on whether they illustrate:

1. A lateral, followed by a diagonal, interference.
2. A diagonal, followed by a lateral.
3. Two successive lateral interferences.
4. Two successive diagonal interceptions.

**TYPE 1. Lateral, followed by diagonal, interference.** Of the four types, this is by far the most flexible, and under this heading belong Examples Nos. 993-1005. The first six show the scheme with unpin of a White knight. No. 994 adds a Black half-pin arrangement and a changed mainplay, while No. 995 is a simple setting with quiet play on Black's first move. Solvers may recall the writer's Honor Prize problem in the February *Chess Review*, which has a White knight unpinned on a different square with relation to Black's king; and other types of knight unpin may be obtained by using a diagonal rather than a lateral Royal battery, as in Nos. 996 and 997. The latter shows the White knight at the farthest possible distance from the Black king.

No. 998 employs castling to produce an unpin of the same nature as that shown in Nos. 993, 994, and 995. Here, the double step of the White king has technical interest in that it pins the knight on the line g5-c1, preparing for its subsequent release.

Nos. 999 and 1000 are other castling examples, utilizing a bishop and a queen, respectively, in the unpin play. In No. 999 also, a White knight or queen may be used in place of the Bishop, but one example will suffice. So far as the interference theme is concerned, the castling maneuver is of little value; it is equivalent to the White king's uncovering a Royal battery check by moving from d2 to c1, in response to an interception of Black's guard of c1.

Nos. 1000-1003 illustrate unpin of the White queen at various loci. No. 1001 has a thematic change-play: as set, if 1 . . . Sf5ch; 2 Kf2ch, Se3ch; 3 Qf6 mate. This is altered to a queen mate at f5. No. 1002 uses a diagonal, rather than a lateral, Royal battery, with one square intervening between the two kings. Two squares separate them in:

V. L. E. *Chess Review*, Nov. 1937: BB1b1r2, 2p2p2, 2K5, pQ6,b7, 1sRr1kPP, 3PR2P, 1qS5. Mate in three. (1. Ba7.)

No. 1003 shifts the battery three squares distant, and No. 961 in the March *Chess Review* carries it four squares away—as far as can be done.

We may conclude this section with Nos. 1004 and 1005, the first illustrating unpin of a White Pawn, the second showing the possibilities resulting from combining the interference theme with other strategic motives. To the simple knight unpin of No. 996 are added a complete Black half-pin arrangement, double-checking, White self-unpinning, direct unpinning by Black, and Black self-pinning—showing what happens when restraint is tossed aside.

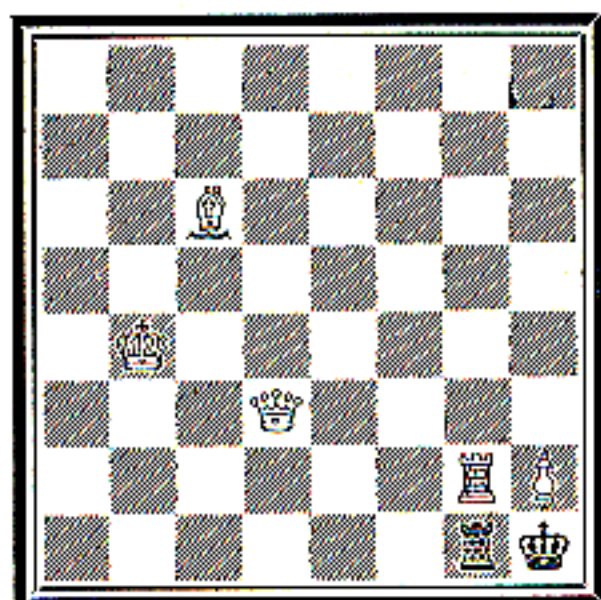
In the concluding article I shall deal with the three other types of consecutive interference, doublings of the theme, and a number of tactical variations which have suggested themselves. Meanwhile, I should be very glad to hear from any composers who care to experiment along these lines.

2237 Q Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C.



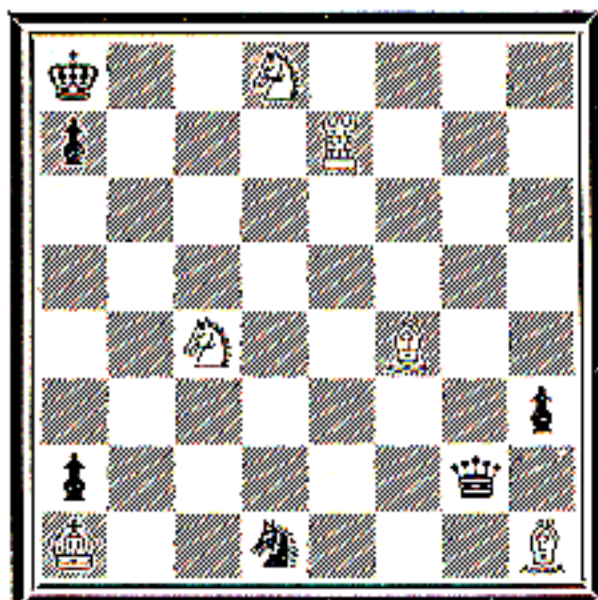
## Original Section

No. 979

*(Original)*EDWARD L. DEISS  
Covington, Ky.

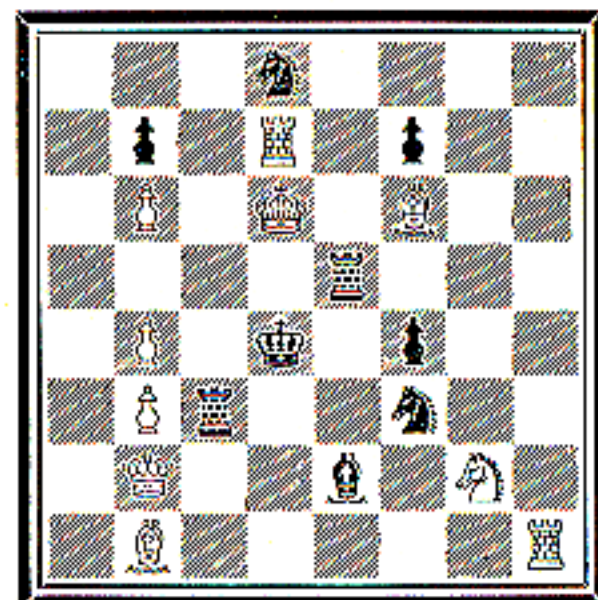
Mate in 2

No. 982

*(Original)*C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England

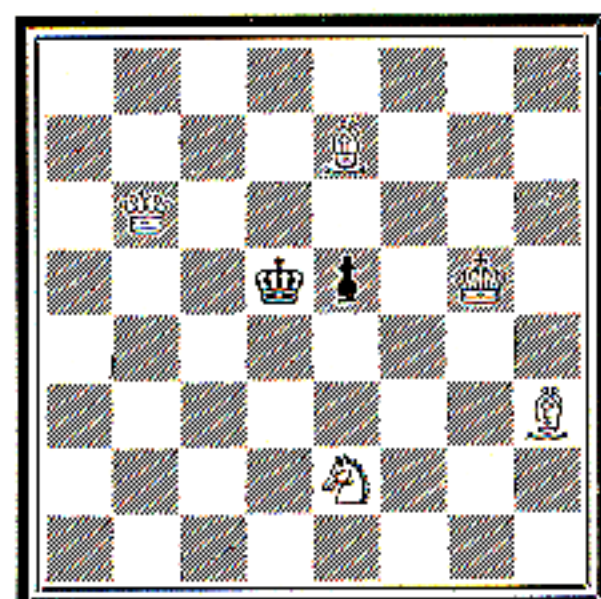
Mate in 2

No. 985

*(Original)*V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

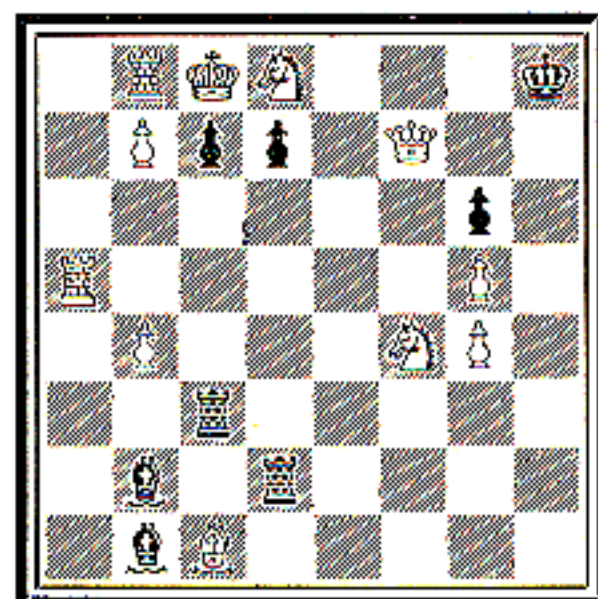
Mate in 2

No. 980

*(Original)*JOHN HANNUS  
Los Angeles, Calif.

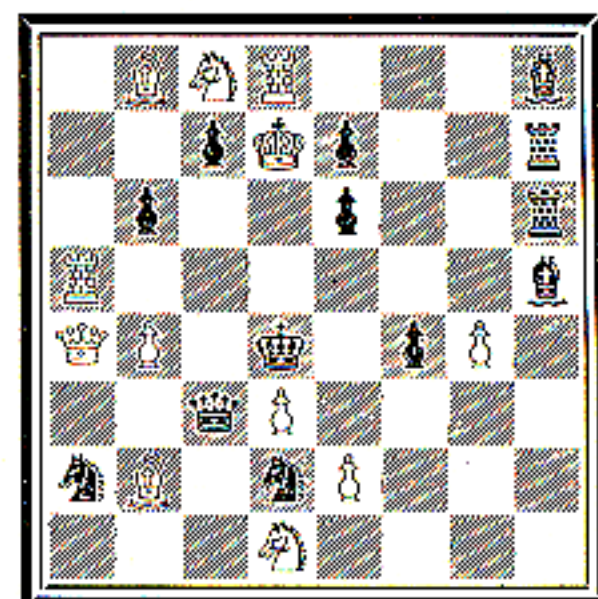
Mate in 2

No. 983

*(Original)*SIMON COSTIKYAN  
New York City

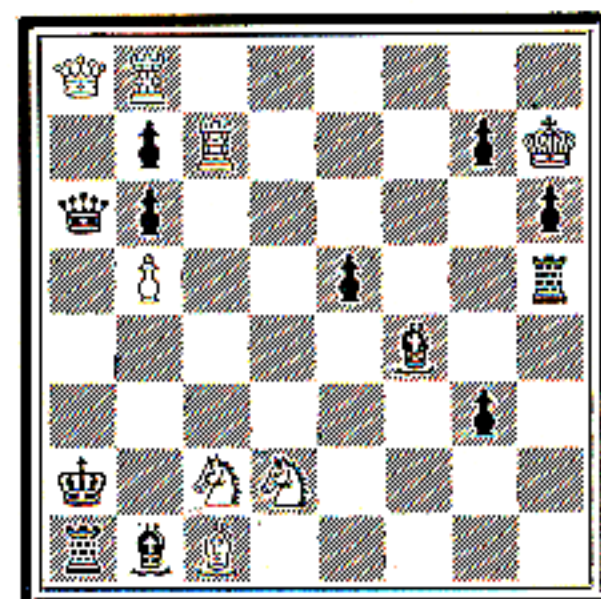
Mate in 3

No. 986

*(Original)*V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

Mate in 2

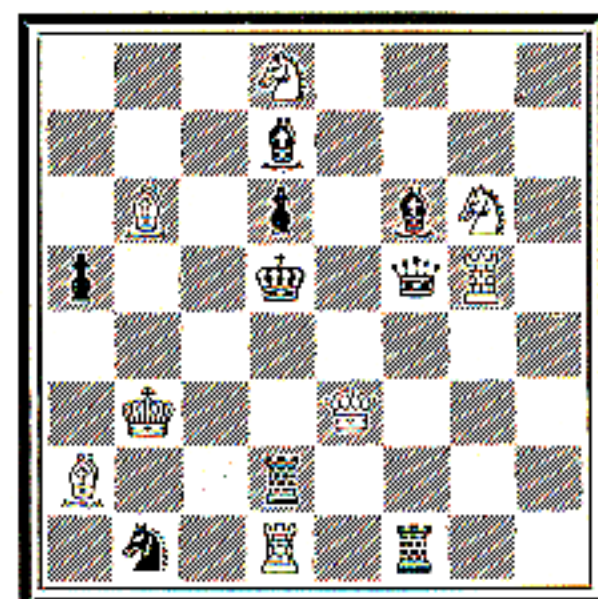
No. 981

*(Original)*C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England

Mate in 2

No. 984

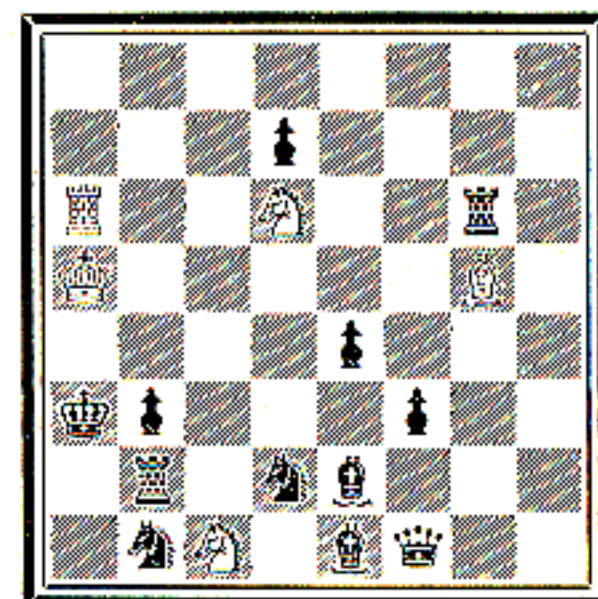
V. L. EATON

Wiener Schach-Zeitung  
May 1935

Mate in 2

No. 987

W. GREENWOOD

Cassell's Weekly Magazine  
1857

Mate in 3

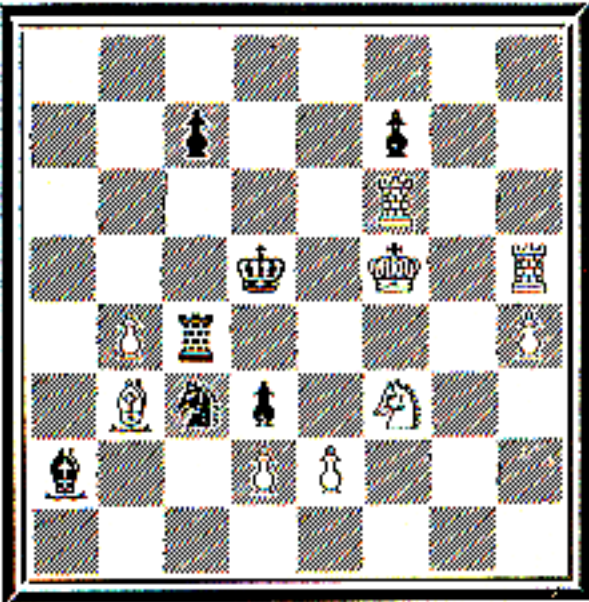
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MAY 10th, 1938



Original Section (cont'd)

No. 988

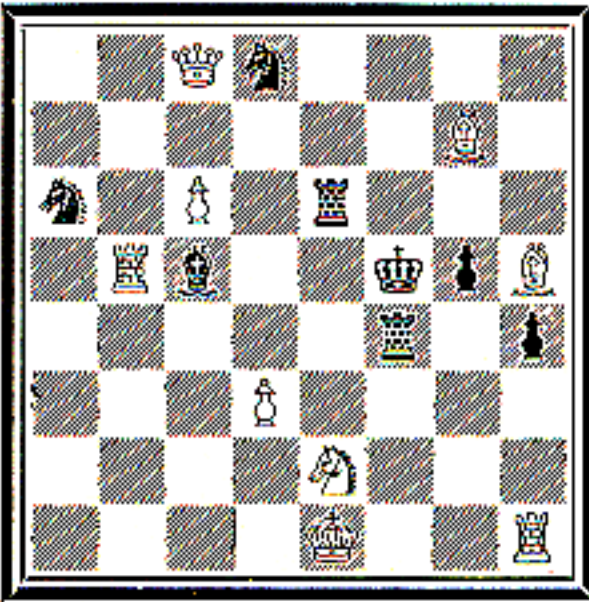
J. A. RUSEK  
Skakbladet, Oct., 1937



Mate in 3

No. 991  
(Original)

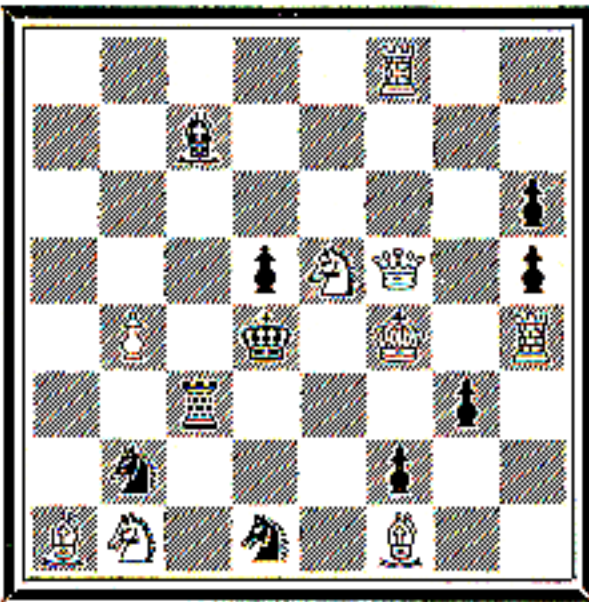
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 994

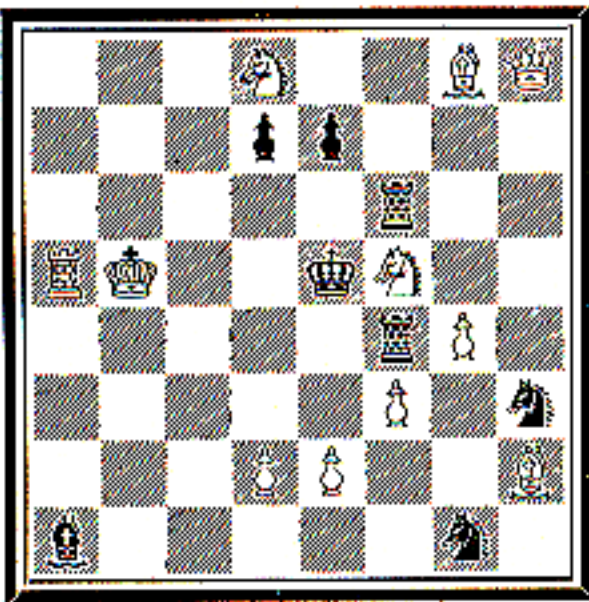
V. L. EATON  
Skakbladet, Aug., 1937



Mate in 3

No. 989

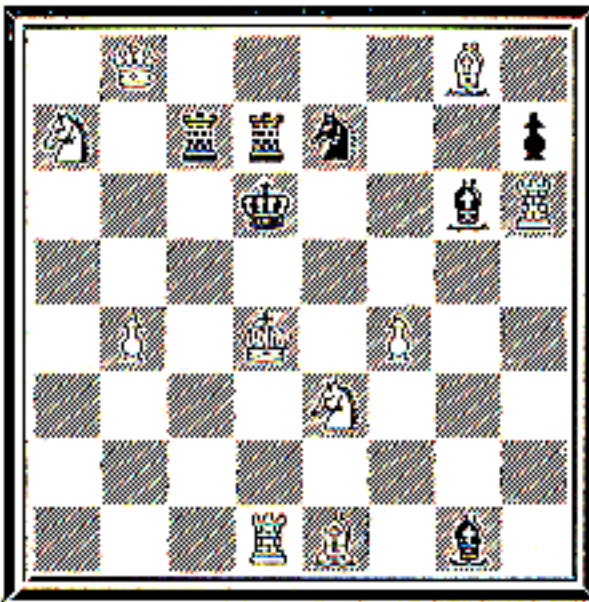
V. L. EATON  
Games Digest, Dec., 1937



Mate in 3

No. 992  
(Original)

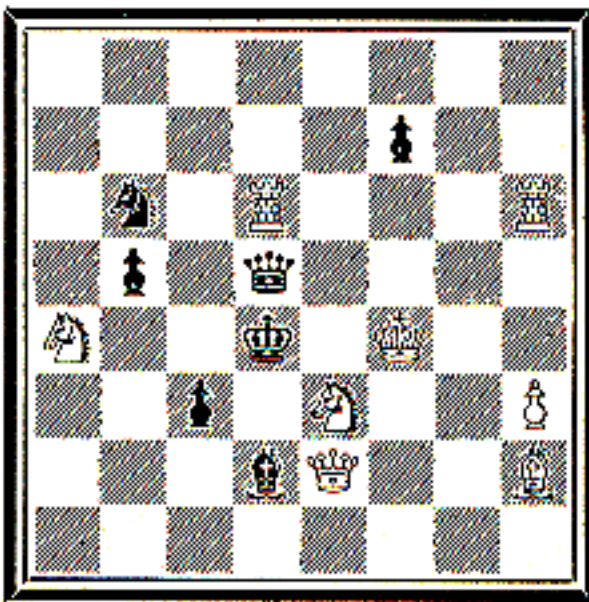
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 995

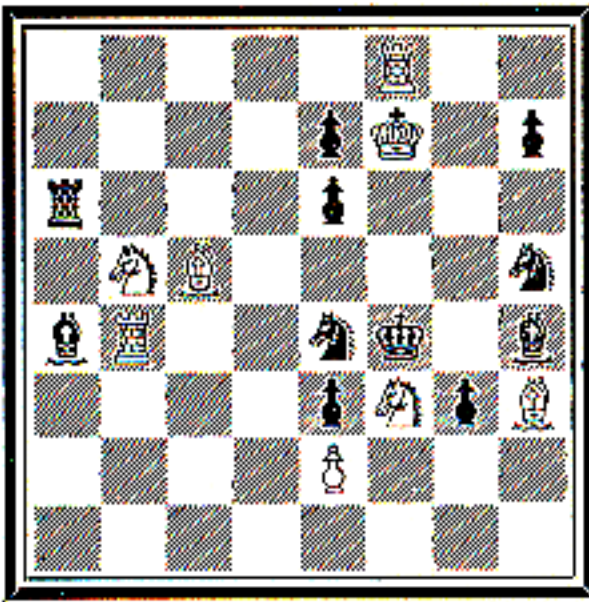
V. L. EATON  
Atlanta Journal, Dec. 24, 1937



Mate in 3

No. 990

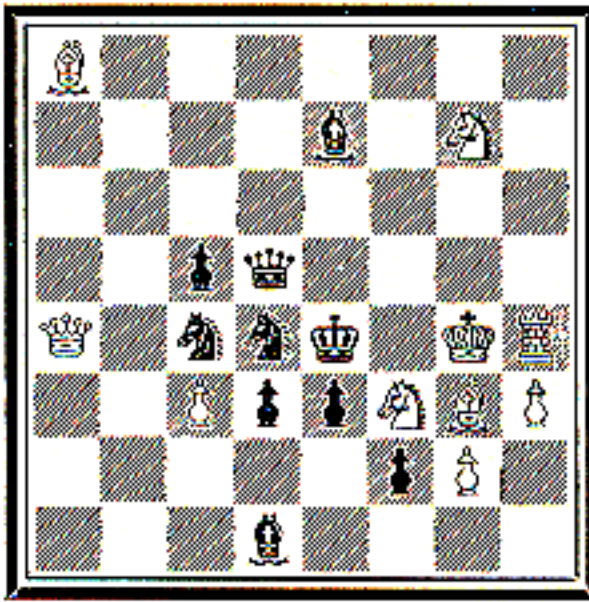
J. A. WILHELM  
New Orleans—1924



Mate in 3

No. 993

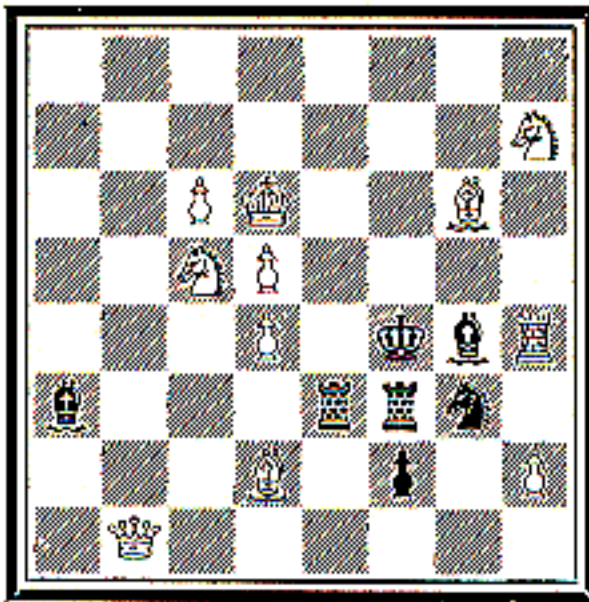
J. A. WILHELM  
Good Companions Tourney—1922



Mate in 3

No. 996

V. L. EATON  
Chess, Aug., 14, 1937



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MAY 10th, 1938

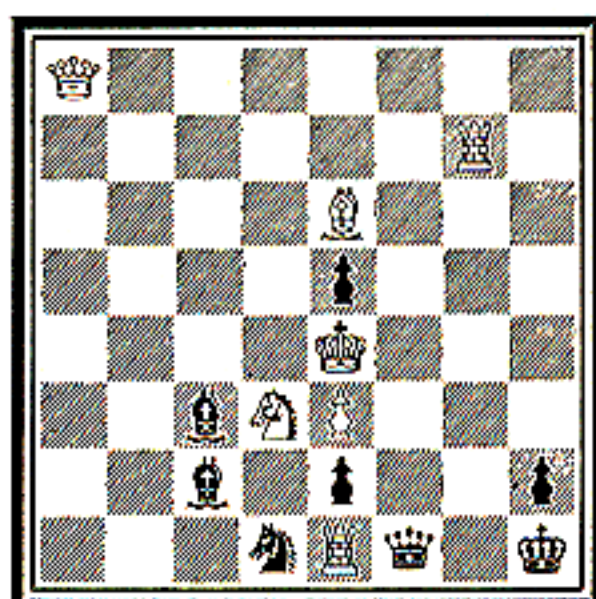


# Quoted Section

No. 997

V. L. EATON

Washington Post, Dec. 18, 1937



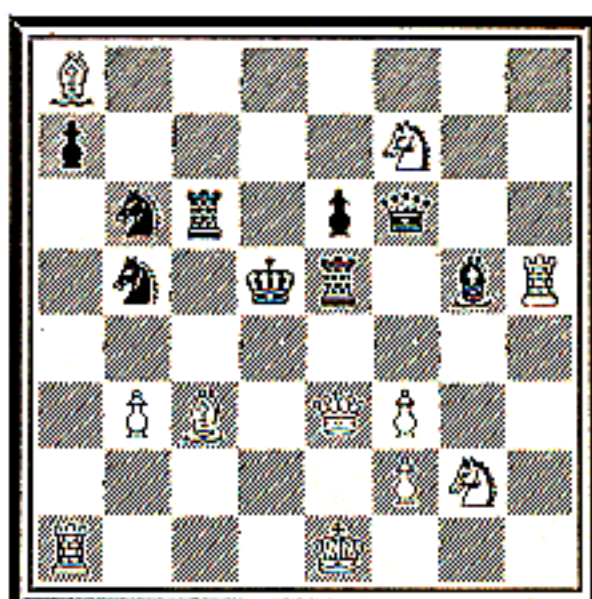
Mate in 3

No. 1000

(Original)

V. L. EATON

Washington, D. C.



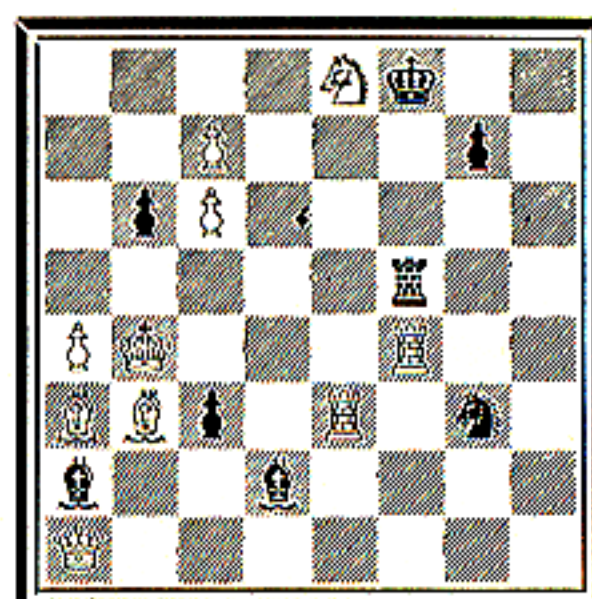
Mate in 3

No. 1003

V. L. EATON

Wiener Schach-Zeitung

Oct., 1937

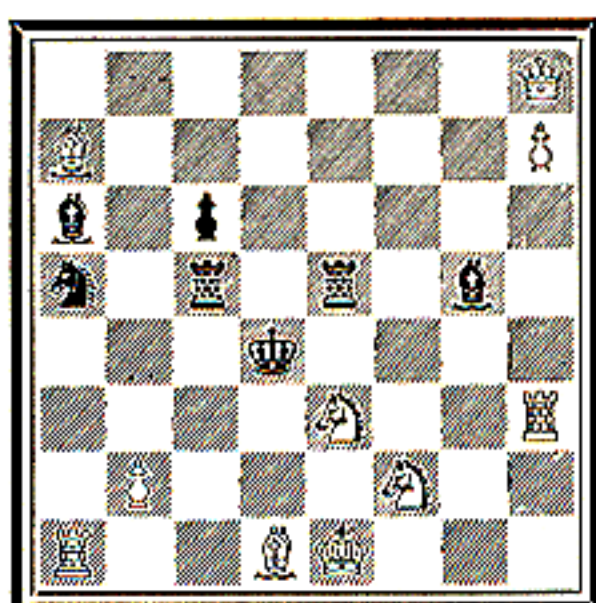


Mate in 3

No. 998

V. L. EATON

Chess, Jan. 14, 1936



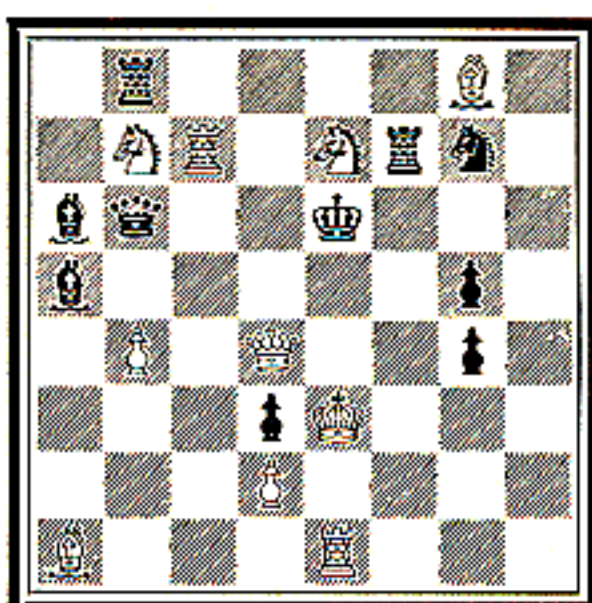
Mate in 3

No. 1001

(Original)

V. L. EATON

Ajedrez, Oct., 1937

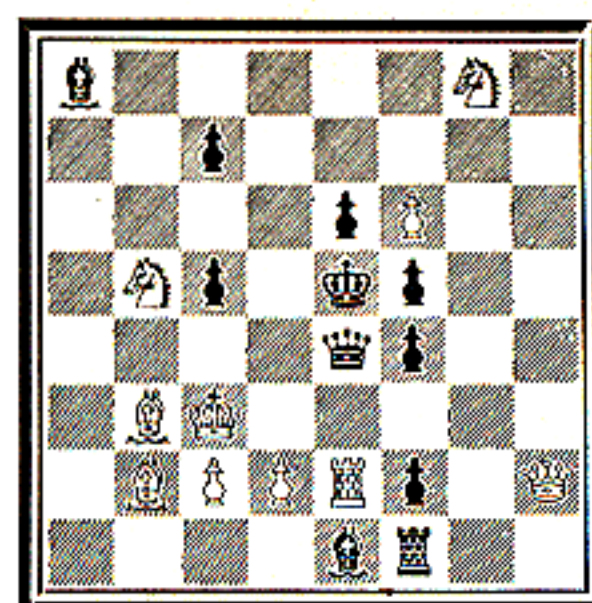


Mate in 3

No. 1004

V. L. EATON

Chess, 1938



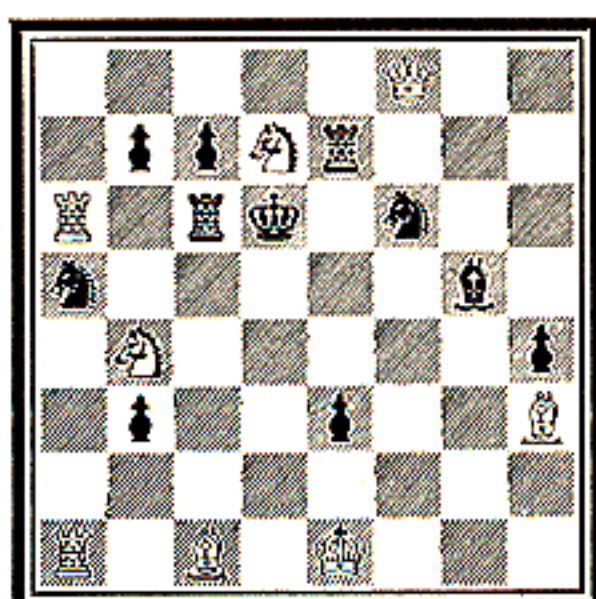
Mate in 3

No. 999

(Original)

V. L. EATON

Washington, D. C.



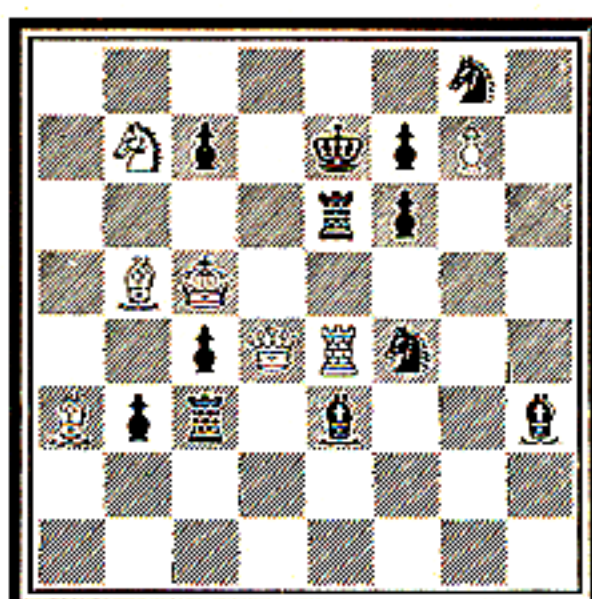
Mate in 3

No. 1002

(Original)

V. L. EATON

Washington, D. C.

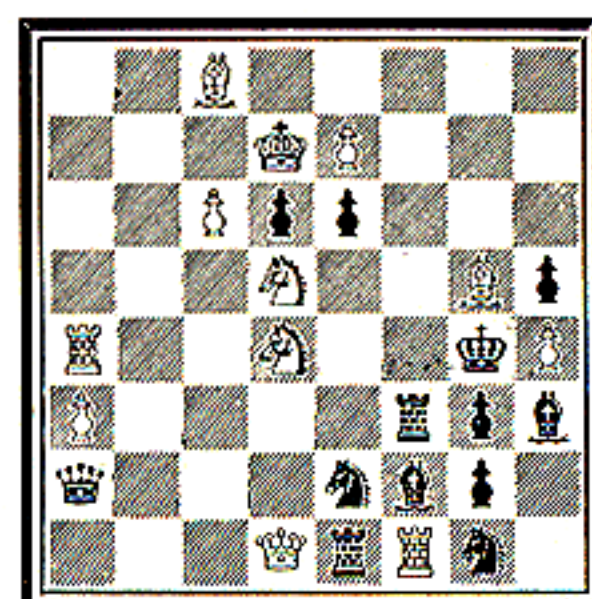


Mate in 3

No. 1005

V. L. EATON

New York Post, Dec., 1937



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MAY 10th, 1938



## NOTES AND NEWS

Congratulations to M. Gonzalez, composer-solver, who completes his second climb and wins the Ladder Prize.

The new Honor Prize Plan affords an interim. Hence this month the cover problem, First Prize-Winner in the recent C. C. L. A. Tourney (Two-Move Cross-Check Division) by F. Gamage, a famous member of the historic Good Companions, is presented as an example of excellence in the modern two mover.

## INFORMAL LADDER

\*M. Gonzalez 674, 72; L. Eisner 646, 70; I. Genud 623, —; \*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 615, 80; I. Rivise 559, 61; C. Miller 525, 76; \*\*G. Plowman 508, 78; \*I. Kashdan 440, 87; Bourne Smith 437, 15; \*\*H. B. Daly 437, 75; H. Stenzel 389, 48; J. Hannus 332, 73; Dr. P. G. Keeney 326, —; A. Tokash 329, 48; G. F. Berry 283, 14; I. & M. Hochberg 283, 62; \*J. F. Tracy 277, 63; H. Hausner 264, —; I. Burstein 247, 67; K. Lay 244, —; L. Greene 239, —; J. Schmidt 227, 19; W. Keysor 225, 20; Lady Clara 217, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 196, —; H. Medler 191, 76; V. Rosado 191, 78; E. Korpany 182, 48; W. Jacobs 164, —; \*W. Patz 146, 37; A. Grant 139, —; W. O. Jens 116, 37; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 103, 81; J. Rehr 87, 35; W. Neuert 84, 12; M. Gershenson 66, —; A. Sheftel 66, —; Bill Beers 62, 63; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; A. Saxer 40, 47; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; Nels Nelson 24, 49; B. M. Marshall 25, —; W. Towle 22, —; I. Burn 17, 33; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Casey 16, —; E. Shortman 8, —; W. Bentley 7, —; R. Lauzon 7, —; J. Turner 7, —; W. Rawling 7, —; Mrs. F. C. Prindle —; —; K. Stubbs —; 52.

\*Indicates winner of one previous ascent.

## SOLUTIONS

- No. 925 by V. L. Eaton 1 Bh4  
The pendulum swings neatly to e1—Nels Nelson.
- No. 926 by F. A. Hill 1 Qa8  
A keen waiter—W. Patz.
- No. 927 by F. Billik 1 Qxf6  
Ingenious combination of cross-check and B-R Grimshaw—L. Eisner.  
I think that the two dis. chs. are fairly original—C. S. Kipping.
- No. 928 by B. M. Marshall 1 Qg5  
Fine cross-checks with a sac. thematic key—V. Rosado.  
A good spectacular key.—C. S. Kipping.
- No. 929 by V. Rosado 1 Bb1  
This half-pin appears quite original.—C. S. Kipping.  
Terse, but exquisitely put.—W. Patz.
- No. 930 by Bill Beers 1 Qe8  
Why not White K at e1 for complete symmetry?—P. Rothenberg.  
Shall we call this "circling the square?"—V. Rosado.
- No. 931 by M. Gonzalez  
Mate in two. 1 Bf4ch
- No. 932 by E. Deiss  
Intention: 1 Rh8, Ke5; 2 Re6ch  
Cooked by: 1 Rc8c6, Threat; 2 Rf6d6ch  
1 . . . . . Re7ch; 2 Rc6e6ch
- No. 933 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
Intention: 1 Rc6, Threats; 2 Rc4ch or 2 Kf7ch  
1 . . . . . Sd4ch; 2 Kd7ch  
1 . . . . . Rd6ch; 2 RxR  
1 . . . . . Rxe3 or Rd4; 2 BxSch  
Cooked by: 1 Kf7ch
- No. 934 by Dr. G. Erdos  
1 Ra5 Threat; 2 PxPch  
1 . . . BxP; 2 BxP  
1 . . . PxP; 2 Rxa7  
1 . . . Bb5; 2 RxB  
1 . . . Pe5; 2 Pd6ch  
Interesting decoy.—L. Eisner.  
The quiet second moves make for difficulty.

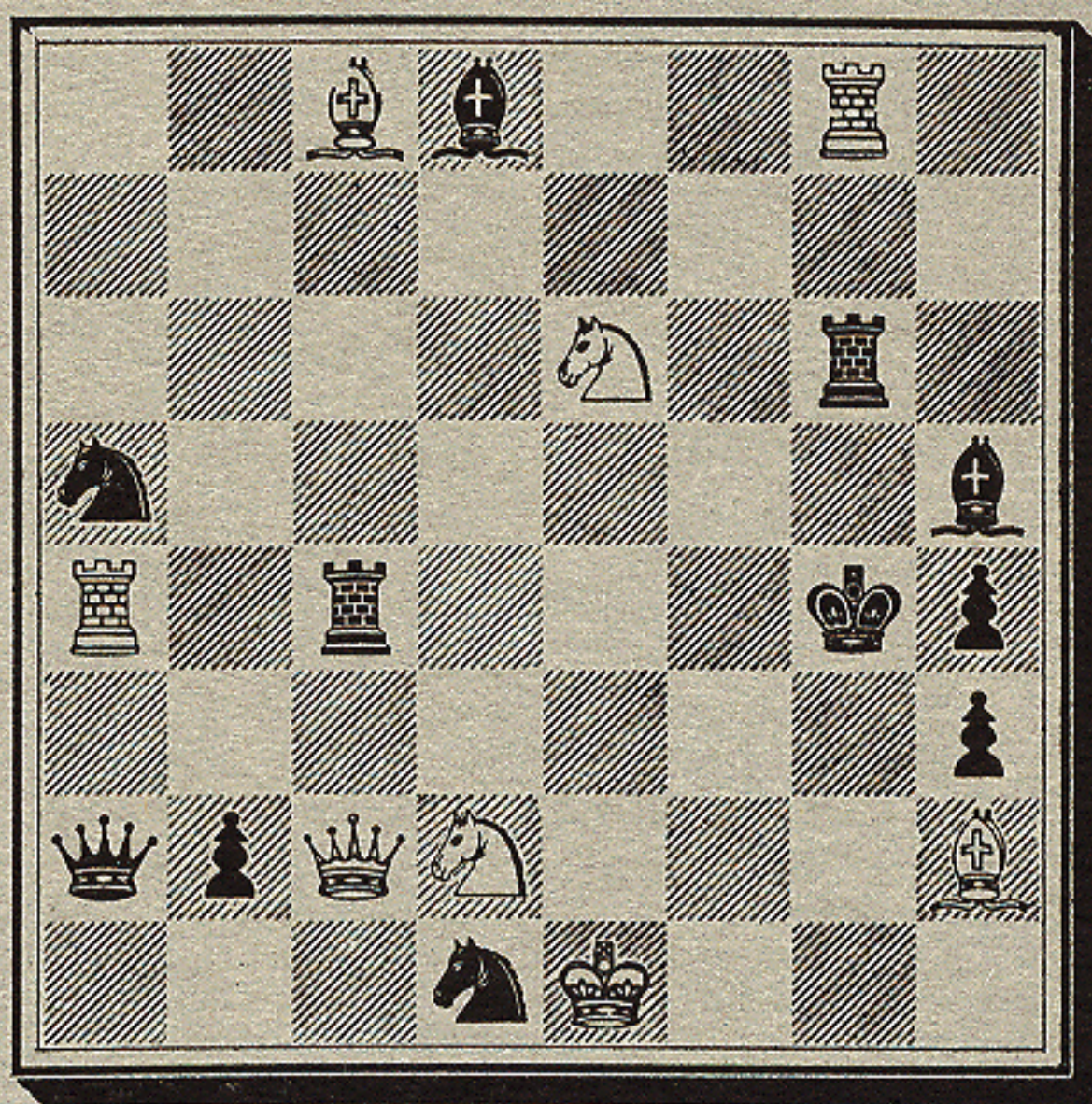
- Nels Nelson.
- No. 935 by A. J. Fink  
1 Sf4 Threats 2 Qg4ch or 2 Qg2ch  
1 . . . Rx f4 2 R(e5)e3ch  
1 . . . Rx f2 2 R(e1)e3ch  
The two echo sets are in fine style—V. Rosado. My vote—W. O. Jens.
- No. 936 by F. Sprenger  
1 Ba4 Pb6 2 Re1 Pb5 3 Bd1  
1 . . . Pb5 2 Be5 Px B 3 Rd4  
Personally I do not call this an Indian, but classify it in "masked batteries with Indian strategy." In any case it is very clever.—C. S. Kipping.
- No. 937 by F. Sprenger  
1 Rh1 Bg8 2 Pe4 Bh7 3 Rb1  
1 . . . . . 2 . . . B else 3 Rh8ch  
A not-too-easy roamin' Roman.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 938 by P. Rothenberg  
1 Bd3 RxR 2 Be3  
1 . . . Rc8 2 Be5  
1 . . . S any 2 RxR(Q)ch  
This seems quite original. I have nothing like it in "Castling" or on my cards of W. B. opposition to Black rook. This is a blend of the two.—C. S. Kipping.
- No. 939 by J. F. Tracy  
Intention: 1 Kb6 Threat 2 Qe5ch  
1 . . . Kd2 2 Qa3  
1 . . . Re8 2 PxR(Q)ch  
Cooked by: 1 KxP Bc6ch 2 QxBch
- No. 940 by O. Wurzburg  
1 Bd7 Be1 2 Sxe3ch PxS 3 Bh3ch  
1 . . . Bg1 2 Sxg3ch PxS 3 Bb5ch  
Delicious models.—P. Rothenberg.  
A dainty echo in the Wurzburg manner.—Nels Nelson.
- No. 941 by P. Rothenberg  
1 Gf1 PxG(Q)ch 2 Be2 Qxb1 3 Bd1  
1 . . . PxG(R) 2 Sc3 Rxb1 3 QxPch  
1 . . . PxG(B)ch 2 Re2 Bh3 3 Be6  
1 . . . PxG(S) 2 Bf4ch Px B 3 Rd2ch  
Very fine promotions—perfectly accurate.—V. Rosado.
- No. 942 by A. D. Gibbs  
1 Ke5 Pe6 2 Sb5 PxS 3 Pd5 Kc7 4 Qc6ch  
SxQ 5 Pd6ch  
Good single liner with elegant sac. of Queen.—V. Rosado.
- No. 943 by G. N. Cheney  
1 Qg4
- No. 944 by I. Piasetzky  
No solution. Error in diagram.
- No. 945 by G. Spencer  
Intention: 1 Qg1 QxQ 2 SxSch  
1 . . . QxR 2 BxQ  
1 . . . SxS 2 Qalch  
1 . . . Rh1 2 Sc1ch  
Cooked by: 1 SxSch Kb2 2 Qc5
- No. 946 by F. Healey  
1 Rh1 Be8 2 Qb1
- No. 947 by Sam Loyd  
1 Ba8 Threat 2 Qb7  
1 . . . Kf1 2 QxPch  
1 . . . S any 2 Qb6  
1 . . . Pf4 2 Qg6
- No. 948 by W. Jacobs  
1 Pg5 Threat 2 Qxg7ch  
1 . . . RxPch 2 BxR  
1 . . . Rc2 2 Sc7ch  
1 . . . Rd2 2 Sc6ch
- No. 949 by W. Jacobs  
Intention: 1 Rc3 Sg5 any 2 Rd3ch  
1 . . . Sf4 any 2 Sf3ch  
1 . . . Pe3 2 Se6ch  
1 . . . Bb7 2 SxB  
Cooked by: 1 Kxf4 Threat 2 Sf3ch  
1 . . . Sh3ch 2 RxS
- No. 950 by W. Jacobs  
1 Pe4 Threat 2 PxPch  
1 . . . PxP 2 Qc3ch  
1 . . . PxP e. p. 2 Qc4ch
- No. 951 by M. Havel  
1 Rh7 Be5 2 Bf4 BxB 3 KxB  
1 . . . Bd4 2 Be3 BxB 3 KxB  
1 . . . Bf6 2 Bf4 Bh4 3 RxB  
1 . . . Be3 2 Be3 Be1 3 RxB

We ask the indulgence of our readers for the tardy appearance of this number, which has been occasioned by the fact that three of our editors are participating in the current U. S. Championship Tournament!



# The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM  
BURNEY M. MARSHALL  
Shreveport, La.



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

---

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

## THE U. S. CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

|                                |           |                |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| THE LODZ TOURNAMENT            | - - - - - | Lajos Steiner  |
| THE U. S. WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP | - - - - - | E. L. Weart    |
| CHESS A LA CARTE               | - - - - - | Fred M. Wren   |
| CHESS ETIQUETTE                | - - - - - | N. Goldschmidt |

---

---

MAY, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

Vol. VI, No. 5      Published Monthly      May, 1938

|                               |           |     |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| By the Way                    | - - - - - | 109 |
| The U. S. Championship Tour't | - -       | 111 |
| U. S. Women's Championship    | - -       | 119 |
| Possibility                   | - - - - - | 120 |
| Chess A La Carte              | - - - - - | 121 |
| The Lodz Tourney              | - - - - - | 122 |
| Chess Etiquette               | - - - - - | 123 |
| The World Championship Match  | -         | 124 |
| Cross Country                 | - - - - - | 126 |
| Problem Department            | - - - - - | 127 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone WIsconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

LAJOS STEINER  
J. B. SNETHLAGE  
JAMES R. NEWMAN  
PAUL HUGO LITTLE

N. I. GREKOV  
IRVING CHERNEV  
D. MACMURRAY  
EDITH L. WEART

## BY THE WAY

With the U. S. Championship Tournament concluded, we expect to get back to a normal basis in our June issue, resuming our series on *The Elements of Position Play* and the French Defense.

## PUBLICITY FOR CHESS

Chess seems to be coming into its own, judging from the publicity accorded to the recent Championship Tournament;—what with a full page picture of Sammy Reshevsky in *Life*, a write-up of Miss Karff in *News Week*, news-reels by the Pathé people; the tournament even rated double mention by Lowell Thomas! All of these phenomena unquestionably indicate steadily increasing interest on the part of the public; and it would be a great pity if chess were not provided for in one form or another at the World's Fair next year.

## TOURNAMENT BOOK

The Committee in charge of the recent U. S. Championship Tournament announces the forthcoming publication of a book devoted to this tourney. The price will be \$2.00, and advance orders may be placed with *The Chess Review*.

## ALEKHINE IN URUGUAY

As was to be expected, Alekhine won the Carrasco Tournament with an excellent score. He relied more on technique than on combinations, however, and did not bring off a single first-class brilliancy. The leading scores were: Dr. A. Alekhine 13-2, C. Guimard 11½-3½, Fenoglio 10½-4½, S. Rocha 9½-5½, R. Grau and C. Maderna 9-6. The fine score made by Guimard bears out the excellent impression made by his showing at Stockholm.

## A. C. F. CONGRESS

The opening date of this year's Tournament, has been definitely set for July 11th. Frank K. Perkins has been appointed Tournament Director—a splendid choice, as Mr. Perkins is admirably qualified for this difficult post by his character and chess ability.

Despite recent reports of an agreement on the part of Alekhine and Capablanca to play a match in 1939, we now learn that Alekhine is to play Flohr instead.



## CHESS ON THE RADIO

In addition to the regular Sunday broadcasts on Station WNYC, we now have a weekly chess broadcast every Saturday at 1:15 P. M. at Station WLAW at Lawrence, Mass. The series was inaugurated on April 16th with a fascinating talk by Mr. George Sturgis, who has already done so much for Massachusetts chess.

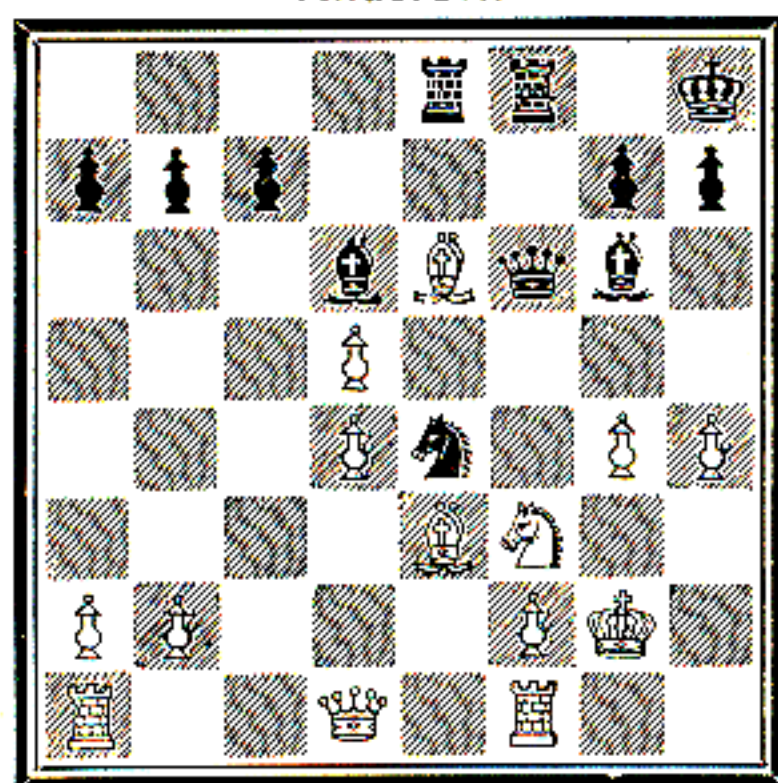
## IN MEMORIAM

The Danish Champion, Erik Andersen, recently died at the tragically early age of 33. While not in the first flight of contemporary masters, he was an extremely gifted player, as may be seen from the following fine combination:

(Black to move)

Club Match, 1930

Andersen



Norman-Hansen

There followed:

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 19 . . . . | RxB!!     |
| 20 PxR     | Kt-B6!!   |
| 21 PxKt    | B-K5      |
| 22 K-R3    | QxKtch    |
| 23 QxQ     | RxQch     |
| 24 K-Kt2   | R-Kt6ch   |
| 25 K-R2    | R-Kt7ch   |
| 26 K-R1    | R-R7ch    |
| 27 K-Kt1   | R-R8 mate |

## SPELMANN IN HOLLAND

Now that he is a permanent exile from his native land, Rudolf Spielmann is certain to have a profoundly fructifying influence on chess in Holland. In February and March he took part in a ten-man tournament at Amsterdam, with the result that he tied with Landau (the Dutch Champion), both making the score of 8—1. Subsequently he began a ten-game match with Landau, which had to be broken off after the seventh game (score: 4½—2½ in Spielmann's favor), and will be resumed after Spielmann's return from Margate.

Here is a recent game which shows that Spielmann still retains the bright and enterprising style for which he is famous.

Amsterdam Tourney

February, 1938

## KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED

R. Spielmann

T. van Scheltinga

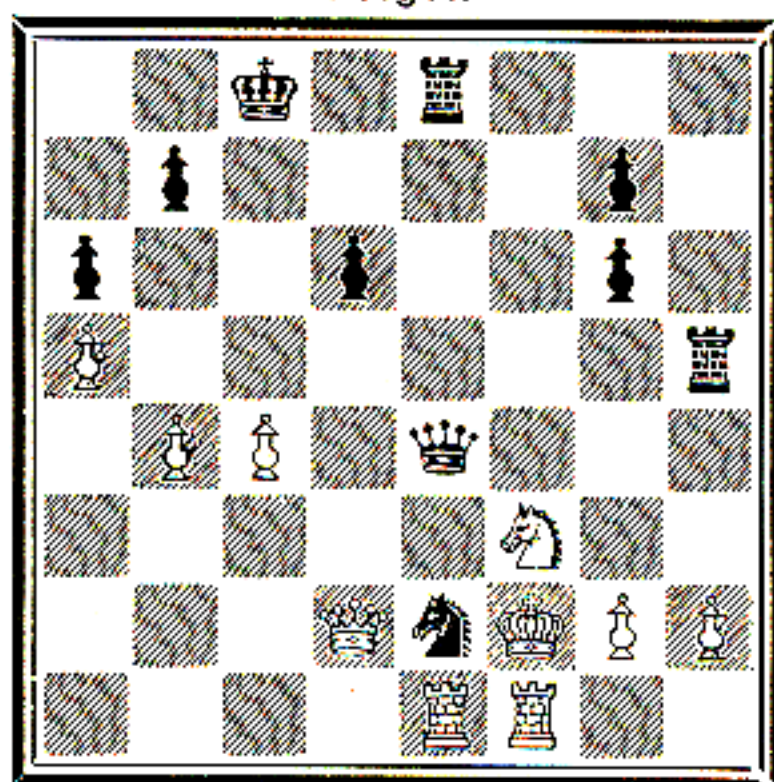
White

Black

|          |         |          |         |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4    | 12 O-O   | QKt-Q2  |
| 2 P-KB4  | B-B4    | 13 Q-B2  | R-K1    |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-Q3    | 14 QR-K1 | Q-B2?   |
| 4 P-B3   | Kt-KB3  | 15 P-Q6! | QxP     |
| 5 PxP    | PxP     | 16 P-K5  | KtxP    |
| 6 P-Q4   | PxP     | 17 RxKt  | KR-Q1   |
| 7 PxP    | B-Kt5ch | 18 B-B4  | P-QR3   |
| 8 B-Q2   | BxBch   | 19 Kt-K4 | KtxKt   |
| 9 QKtxB  | O-O     | 20 QxKt  | BxKt    |
| 10 B-Q3  | P-B4!   | 21 RxB   | Resigns |
| 11 P-Q5  | B-Kt5   |          |         |

## SURPRISE!

Frigon



Saxton

The above position occurred in a recent correspondence game. It might fittingly be captioned, "They laughed at me when they saw that I had to lose a piece, but their laughter turned to amazement when I played . . ."

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 29 . . . . | QxKtch!   |
| 30 KxQ     | R-B4ch    |
| 31 K-Kt4   | R-K5ch    |
| 32 R-B4    | R(K5)xRch |
| 33 QxR     | KtxQ      |
| Resigns    |           |

*A Bound Volume of*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

**\$3.50 PER VOLUME**

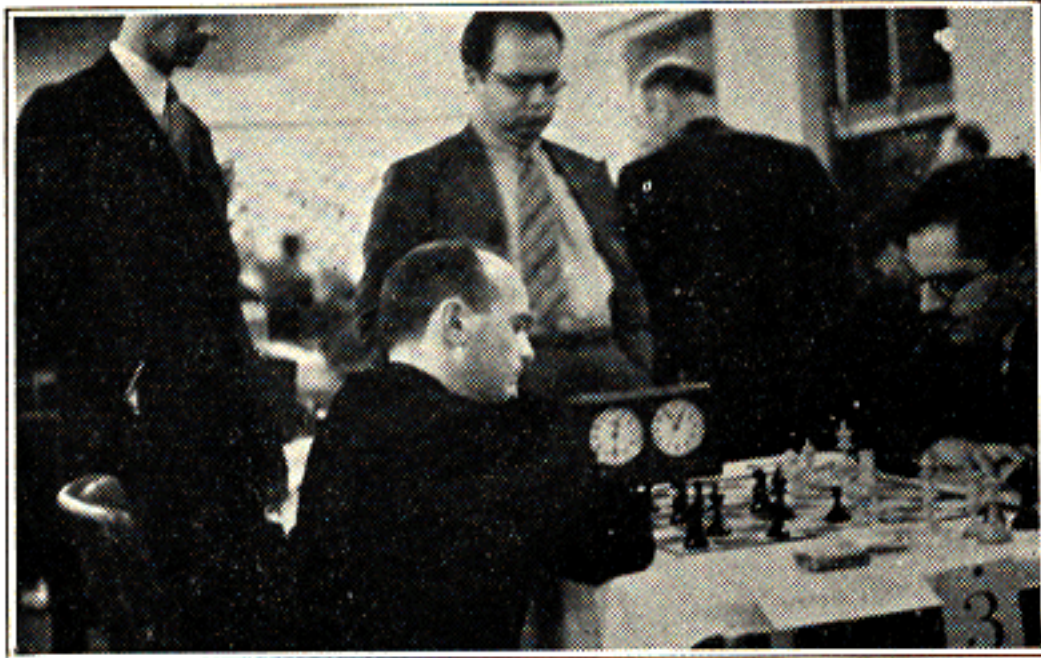


# THE U. S. CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

By FRED REINFELD

The two things that stand out about this tournament are, the high playing strength of the entry and (the two do not always go together!) the very fine quality of the chess produced. This last should be appreciated all the more, in view of the arbitrarily fast time limit, (40 moves in two hours) and the noisiness of the large audience. No American tournament, I think has ever aroused so much popular enthusiasm.

Viewed against the background of such formidable opposition, Reshevsky's victory is all the more admirable. To go through such a tournament undefeated, is in itself a sufficient indication of the high merit of Reshevsky's play. To admire his score, however, is not enough; for on this occasion his play was characterized by an artistry which produced one strategic masterpiece after another. One flaw in his play still remains: the unfortunate habit of occasionally taking anywhere from a half hour to three-quarters of an hour in coming to a decision, and as a result running into grisly time-pressure. But even this fault did not manifest itself so frequently as in earlier tournaments.



Reshevsky (left) playing Kashdan, as Reinfeld looks on thoughtfully.

One can criticize Fine's showing only to the extent of saying that it did not quite come up to Reshevsky's level—which is hardly a harsh comment! Fine played less steadily than Reshevsky, and with less zest. He won more games than Reshevsky, but lost two, whereas the latter lost none. So lack of steadiness was the deciding factor in the end.

It speaks well for Simonson's reputation that his coming third was a disappointment. I think that he was a victim of the system of having

the best players play their hardest games in a bunch at the end. The imposing score built up at the beginning against weaker players makes it difficult to accept defeat with equanimity, and the physical strain of playing the most formidable opponents at the tail end of the tournament is quite considerable.

Horowitz started off poorly, but closed with a rush to finish very creditably.

Kashdan was one of the contenders up to the last week or so, but fell back badly in the last few games. He seemed to be handicapped by a certain lack of interest.

Dake clearly showed the effect of lack of practice; it is impossible to give the handicap of two years' constant play to such crack players.

Polland's failure was in a way, to be expected, as the probabilities were against him after he had done so well in three consecutive tournaments! He did not allow himself to be discouraged by a very bad start, and made a good recovery toward the end.

Kupchik also had difficulty in getting started—so much so, that he did not succeed in winning a game until the eighth round. But from



Fine in a characteristic attitude.

then on, he played in the style of his palmy days, and won some beautiful games.

Bernstein heads the ranks of the lowly unseeded players. His style has matured since the last Championship Tournament, and if he maintains the same rate of improvement, he will be a contender for high honors.

Treysman was the outstanding disappointment of the tourney. He is a player of immense capabilities, but his ignorance of the openings is a cruel handicap. In the intensive struggles



| U. S. CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT |                  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals |   |        |   |        |
|-------------------------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|
|                               | 1                | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10  | 11  | 12  | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  |     |      |       |        |   | 17     |   |        |
| 1.                            | S. Reshevsky ..  | .   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1    | 10    | 0      | 6 | 13     | — | 3      |
| 2.                            | R. Fine .....    | 1/2 | .   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1    | 11    | 2      | 3 | 12 1/2 | — | 3 1/2  |
| 3.                            | A. C. Simonson.  | 0   | 1/2 | .   | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1    | 8     | 2      | 6 | 11     | — | 5      |
| 4.                            | I. A. Horowitz.. | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | .   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1    | 7     | 3      | 6 | 10     | — | 6      |
| 5.                            | I. Kashdan ....  | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | .   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1   | 0    | 8     | 5      | 3 | 9 1/2  | — | 6 1/2  |
| 6.                            | A. W. Dake ..    | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | .   | 1   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1    | 6     | 4      | 6 | 9      | — | 7      |
| 7.                            | D. Polland ....  | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | .   | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1    | 6     | 4      | 6 | 9      | — | 7      |
| 8.                            | A. Kupchik ...   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | 0   | .   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 1    | 5     | 4      | 7 | 8 1/2  | — | 7 1/2  |
| 9.                            | S. N. Bernstein. | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | .   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | 1    | 4     | 5      | 7 | 7 1/2  | — | 8 1/2  |
| 10.                           | A. E. Santasiere | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | .   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1    | 3     | 5      | 8 | 7      | — | 9      |
| 11.                           | G. Treysman ..   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | .   | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 0   | 1/2  | 5     | 7      | 4 | 7      | — | 9      |
| 12.                           | S. S. Cohen .... | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 0   | .   | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1    | 4     | 7      | 5 | 6 1/2  | — | 9 1/2  |
| 13.                           | M. Hanauer ...   | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | .   | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 1    | 3     | 6      | 7 | 6 1/2  | — | 9 1/2  |
| 14.                           | F. Reinfeld ...  | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | .   | 0   | 1/2 | 1    | 3     | 6      | 7 | 6 1/2  | — | 9 1/2  |
| 15.                           | G. Shainswit ..  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | .   | 1   | 1/2  | 3     | 8      | 5 | 5 1/2  | — | 10 1/2 |
| 16.                           | H. Morton ....   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | .   | 1    | 3     | 9      | 4 | 5      | — | 11     |
| 17.                           | W. B. Suesman.   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | .    | 1     | 13     | 2 | 2      | — | 14     |

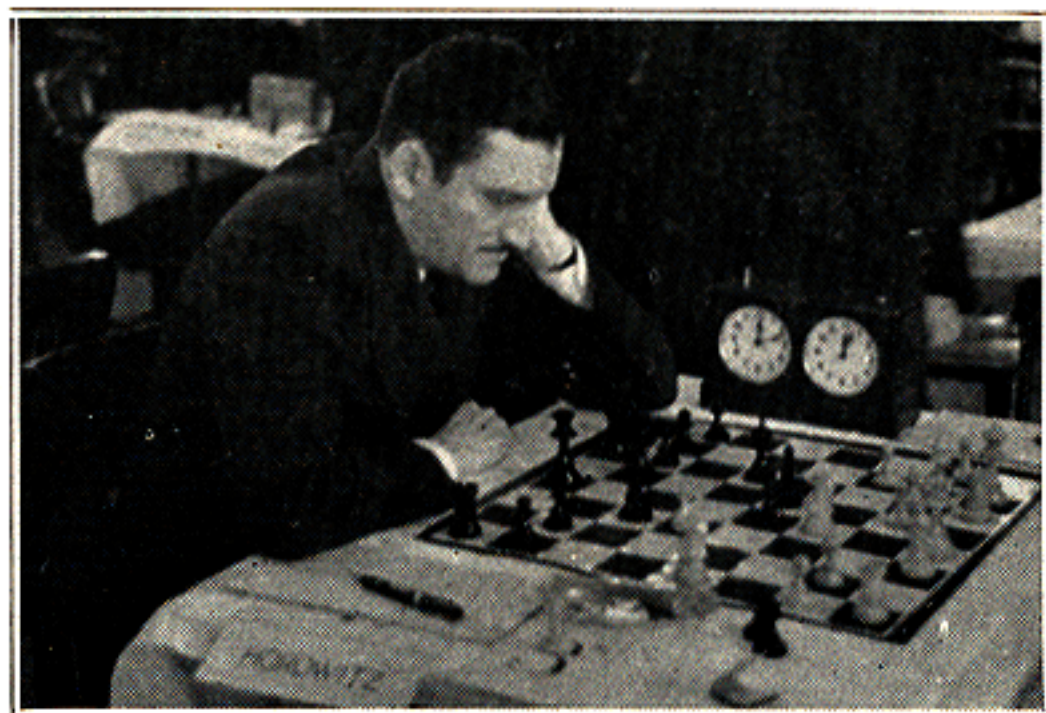
of modern tournament play, the slightest flaw in one's play is apt to prove fatal, as Treysman learned to his sorrow.

Santasiere was another player who started poorly, but his score began to flourish after the first week, as is indicated among other things by the fact that he received the special prize for the best score against the prize-winners.

The players who figure in the following triple tie, might all have come higher, with a little more luck. Cohen played much better than the score indicates, but he had an unfortunate tendency to throw away useful half points at crucial stages. Both Hanauer and Reinfeld were handicapped by outside work during the tournament, making concentration difficult. This was particularly apparent in the case of Reinfeld, who twice put pieces *en prise* in simple positions, and once walked into a mate in one!

Morton likewise played better than his score indicates, and a more serious approach would doubtless have worked wonders for his score.

Shainswit seemed to have been stricken with undue reverence for the celebrities in the first half of the tournament; but during the second half he played far better. In any case, he acquitted himself creditably for a youngster, and gained valuable experience which should prove useful for his future development. The same holds true for Suesman, a young inexperienced player who was encountering opponents of this strength for the first time.



Horowitz meditates.

A word about the openings: 1 P-K4 was seen quite a bit, but fared rather badly, although Suesman triumphed over Kashdan with a Bishop's Gambit! *Catalan* (which is really an invariable transposition from 1 Kt-KB3 or 1 P-Q4 into a favorable form of the Reti Opening) was all the rage. This, at least, had the pleasant result of reducing the number of English Openings adopted! Strangely enough, the Queen's Gambit, which has been so popular of late, was seen in only a few games.

And last but not least: when I see what an impetus to chess this country has been given by this great tournament, I wonder why the Championship Tournament is held every two years, instead of every year!



(A faulty opening leads to disaster.)  
U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938  
KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE  
(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

|           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| H. Morton | S. Reshevsky |
| White     | Black        |
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3       |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | P-KKt3       |
| 3 B-B4    | B-Kt2        |
| 4 Kt-B3   | P-Q4         |

Preventing the intended P-K4; but Black's last move might conceivably lead to a weakening of the black squares. An original and effective method of exploiting this circumstance was seen in the game Capablanca-Yates, New York 1924: 5 P-K3, O-O; 6 P-KR3, P-B4; 7 PxP! Q-R4; 8 Kt-Q2! QxBP; 9 Kt-Kt3, Q-Kt3; 10 B-K5! P-K3; 11 Kt-Kt5, Kt-K1; 12 BxB, KtxB; 13 P-KR4 and White has the initiative.

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 5 Q-B1 | O-O |
|--------|-----|

Rightly not fearing the following exchange, which only facilitates Black's development—in addition to which White will lose considerable time with his Q meanderings.

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 6 B-R6 | P-B4! |
|--------|-------|

Counter-attack.

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 7 BxB  | KxB   |
| 8 P-K3 | Kt-B3 |

Black has the initiative. If now 9 Q-Q1, B-Kt5 followed by . . . Q-R4 or . . . Q-Kt3 or . . . Kt-K5 or . . . P-K4 according to circumstances.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 9 B-Kt5 | B-Kt5! |
|---------|--------|

Maintains the pressure.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 10 BxKt | BxKt |
|---------|------|

Again well played. Any disturbance in the K side Ps is bad for White, any disturbance in the Q side Ps is good for Black!

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 11 PxB  | PxB  |
| 12 PxP  | Q-R4 |
| 13 Q-Q2 | QxBP |

Black's position is immensely superior: powerful Pawn center, open QKt file, numerous targets to shoot at.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 14 Kt-K2 | P-K4   |
| 15 P-B3  | QR-Kt1 |
| 16 P-Kt3 | Q-K2   |
| 17 QR-B1 | QR-Q1  |

Preparing the later advance of the QP, and in any event the QKt file is no longer useful. White is "on the spot," as his K can find no safe haven.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 18 Q-Kt2 | Q-K3! |
|----------|-------|

In order to work on the weak K side Ps. If now 19 P-KR4, Q-B4 is very strong.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 19 Kt-Kt3 | Q-R6  |
| 20 Q-K2   | P-KR4 |
| 21 Q-B1   | Q-K3  |

Threatening . . . P-R5 as well as the push with the QP.

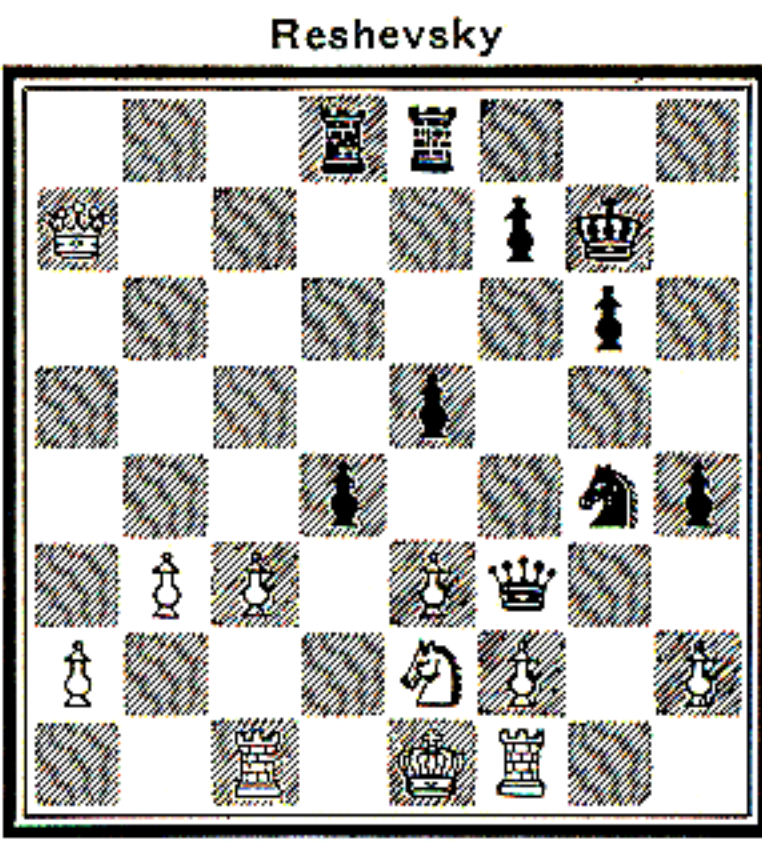
|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 22 Q-R6  | P-R5 |
| 23 Kt-K2 | .... |

Or 23 Kt-B1, Q-R6; 24 Kt-Q2, Q-Kt7; 25 K-K2, P-Q5 etc.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 23 .... | Q-R6   |
| 24 QxBP | QxBP   |
| 25 R-B1 | Kt-Kt5 |

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 26 Q-B7 | KR-K1 |
| 27 QxP  | P-Q5! |

Storming the White King's position. There is no good defense.



|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 28 BPxP | PxP    |
| 29 KtxP | KtxKP! |

. . . RxPch would also win, but the text is prettier. If 30 KtxQ, Black mates with . . . Kt-B7ch or . . . Kt-Kt7ch.

|         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 30 PxKt | RxPch      |
| 31 K-Q2 | Q-K7 mate. |

Morton was in fearful time pressure, and at first did not realize that he was mated. He snatched up his King and swung it around wildly, finally perceiving that there was no square for the critter.

(In the previous Championship, Bernstein shared the Brilliancy Prize for his win against Reshevsky. Here is a candidate for the current Brilliancy Prize.)

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938  
INDIAN DEFENSE  
(Notes by Sidney Bernstein)

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| S. Bernstein | M. Hanauer |
| White        | Black      |
| 1 P-Q4       | Kt-KB3     |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3       |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | B-Kt5      |
| 7 Kt-K2      | P-B4       |

If now 8 O-O, PxP; 9 PxP, P-Q4 and White will remain with an isolated QP in a particularly disadvantageous position (P at B3).

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 8 PxP   | BxQBP |
| 9 P-QR3 | ....  |

With a view to P-QKt4, also to prevent a later . . . Kt-QKt5. But 9 O-O was better, although after 9 . . . P-Q4 Black stands well.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 9 ....   | P-Q4 |
| 10 PxP   | KtxP |
| 11 KtxKt | QxKt |

If now 12 P-QKt4, Q-K4.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 12 Q-B2   | Q-R4  |
| 13 Kt-Kt3 | Q-R5  |
| 14 O-O    | Kt-B3 |
| 15 Kt-K4  | B-K2  |
| 16 B-Q2   | QR-B1 |



17 P-KKt3 . . . . .

Played very reluctantly: but if at once 17 B-B3, Kt-K4 and White will remain with weak doubled Ps.

17 . . . . . Q-R4  
18 B-B3 P-B4  
19 Kt-Q2 Kt-K4

After 19 . . . B-B4! followed by . . . P-B5! White would have distinctly the inferior game.

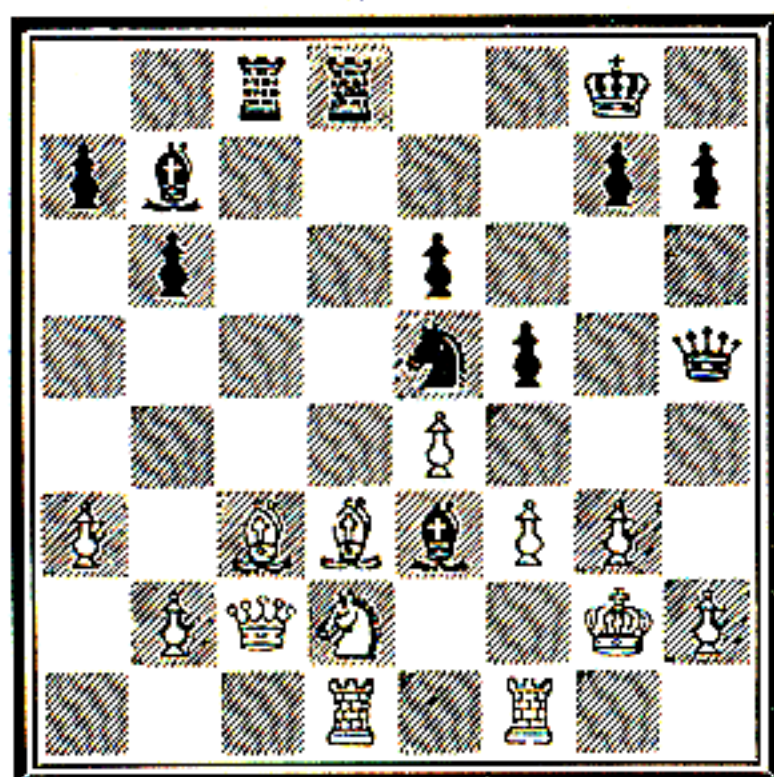
20 P-K4 B-B4ch  
21 K-Kt2 B-K6  
22 QR-Q1 . . . . .

22 Kt-Kt3 permits Black to go in for the winning "sacrifice" 22 . . . KtxP; 23 RxKt, PxP etc.

22 . . . . . KR-Q1?

With this exceedingly plausible move, Black throws away his chances. Best was 22 . . . BxKt; 23 RxB (if 23 QxB, KtxP! wins), KtxB; 24 QxKt forced, PxP; 25 PxP, (if 25 Q-Q4, P-K4! or 25 Q-Q7, PxPch and 26 . . . Q-B2), RxR; 26 KxR, R-B1ch; 27 K-Kt1 (not K-Kt2? Q-B4! etc.), Q-B2 menacing the KP, with a splendid attacking game.

Hanauer



Bernstein

23 Kt-B4! . . . . .

This intermediate move gives White the initiative.

23 . . . . . RxB

The following alternatives had to be considered:

I 23 . . . KtxKt; 24 BxKt, RxR; 25 BxPch etc.

II 23 . . . PxP; 24 KtxKt, PxP; 25 RxP and White's game is satisfactory, since 25 . . . QxKt loses the exchange after 26 RxRch and 27 BxQ.

III 23 . . . KtxP; 24 RxKt, PxP; 25 BxKP, RxR; 26 KtxB, R-QB8! 27 Q-Kt3! BxB; 28 QxPch and wins.

IV 23 . . . KtxB; 24 RxKt, RxR (after 24 . . . PxP; 25 RxRch, RxR; 26 KtxB, PxPch; 27 K-Kt1 Black does not have sufficient compensation for the piece minus); 25 QxR, B-QR3; 26 Q-Q7, B-R3; 27 QxKPch, K-R1 (if 27 . . . Q-B2; 28 QxQch, KxQ; 29 Kt-Q6ch etc.); 28 R-Q1 (threatening 29 QxRch) and wins.

24 KtxKt KRxB

Or 24 . . . RxR; 25 QxR, PxP (if 25 . . . Q-K1; 26 PxP, PxP; 27 Q-Kt3ch and Black's position is untenable); 26 Q-Q7!! B-QR3 (best, as it threatens to capture the R with check, whereas after 26 . . . PxPch; 27 K-R1, B-QR3, White can disregard the attack on this R); 27 QxKPch,

K-R1; 28 Kt-B7ch, K-Kt1; 29 Kt-R6ch, K-R1; 30 BxPch, KxR; 31 Kt-B5ch, QxKt (else White mates in two); 32 QxQ, BxRch; 33 KxB and White wins very easily.

The other possibility was 24 . . . PxP; 25 RxR! (not 25 KtxR, PxPch and mate follows), PxR; 26 QxP and 27 Q-Q7 will win for White.

25 QxR! . . . . .

Black had hoped for 25 PxR, PxP; 26 P-KB4 and Black retains an ideal attacking position.

25 . . . . . B-B4  
26 R-Q7 B-R3  
27 KR-Q1 P-R3  
28 RxPch! KxR  
29 Kt-Kt4ch K-B1

Or 29 . . . K-B2; 30 R-Q7ch, B-K2; 31 Q-B6ch, K-Kt1; 32 KtxPch, QxKt; 33 QxQ, R-B7ch; 34 R-Q2! and wins.

30 Q-R8ch K-K2

Of course not 30 . . . K-B2; 31 Kt-K5ch and mates next move.

31 Q-Kt7ch Q-B2  
32 R-Q7ch KxR  
33 QxQch B-K2

Black tries a last "swindle." If instead 33 . . . K-Q3; 34 P-K5ch, K-Q4; 35 Q-Q7ch, K-B5; 36 Q-R4ch, K-Q4; 37 QxB etc.

34 Kt-B6ch K-Q3  
35 P-K5ch KxP  
36 QxB R-B7ch  
37 K-Kt1 . . . . .

Not 37 K-R3? B-B8ch and mates next move.

37 . . . . . B-B5

If 37 . . . R-B8ch; 38 K-B2, R-B8ch; 39 K-Kt2 etc.

38 Q-Q8 P-B5  
39 PxPch . . . . .

The great plague of the chess player: T.P.! There was a mate in two with 39 Kt-Kt4ch etc.

39 . . . . . K-B4  
40 Kt-Kt4 KxP  
41 Q-B6 mate

*(A splendid example of relentless and logical forcing home of an advantage.)*

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Reuben Fine)

| A. Kupchik | R. Fine |
|------------|---------|
| White      | Black   |
| 1 P-Q4     | Kt-KB3  |
| 2 P-QB4    | P-KKt3  |
| 3 P-KKt3   | B-Kt2   |
| 4 B-Kt2    | P-Q4    |
| 5 PxP      | KtxP    |
| 6 Kt-KB3   | O-O     |
| 7 O-O      | P-QB4   |

White has handled the opening tamely and Black now takes the initiative.

8 PxP . . . . .

In the game Alekhine-Mikenas, Kemer, 1937, Alekhine tried 8 P-K4, Kt-KB3; 9 P-K5, Kt-Q4 and then 10 PxP . . . also without success.

8 . . . . . Kt-R3  
9 P-B6 . . . . .



Gives Black a weak QBP, but the open QKt file is more than enough compensation. Preferable was 9 Q-Kt3 and if 9 . . . . KtxP; 10 Q-B4 etc.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 9 . . . . | PxP     |
| 10 P-QR3  | R-Kt1   |
| 11 Q-B2   | . . . . |

White continues to play passively. Better was 11 P-K4 which would at any rate have made the following excursion less effective.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 11 . . . . | Q-R4    |
| 12 QKt-Q2  | . . . . |

12 QxBP could not be directly refuted, but it would give Black an enormous lead in development.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 12 . . . . | Q-B4   |
| 13 Q-Q3    | QKt-B2 |
| 14 Kt-K4   | Q-Kt4  |

White's Q is his only active piece, while Black's Q, although equally active, is constantly subject to attack by White's minor pieces. This explains why White is so reluctant to exchange Queens hereabouts.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 15 Q-B2 | B-QR3   |
| 16 R-K1 | . . . . |

16 Kt-B5, QxKP; 17 Kt-Q2, KR-Q1; is bad for White.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 16 . . . . | Kt-K3 |
| 17 B-B1    | Q-B5  |

Now the exchange of Queens can no longer be avoided. 17 . . . . Q-Kt3; 18 KKt-Q2 followed by P-K4 would finally allow White to develop his pieces.

|              |         |
|--------------|---------|
| 18 QxQ       | BxQ     |
| 19 Kt(K4)-Q2 | B-Kt4   |
| 20 R-R2      | . . . . |

If instead 20 P-K4, Kt-Kt3 (not 20 . . . . BxB??; 21 PxKt and wins); 21 BxB, PxP followed by Kt-R5 and White's pieces are still tied down.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 20 . . . . | P-QR4   |
| 21 P-Kt3   | P-R5    |
| 22 P-QKt4  | . . . . |

On 22 PxP, BxRP White's pieces would still be in Zugzwang.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 22 . . . . | P-QB4 |
| 23 PxP     | KR-B1 |

If 23 . . . . Kt-B6 first; then 24 R-B2, KR-B1; 25 B-Kt2, RxP; 26 BxKt (not 26 KR-B1?, KtxPch; 27 BxKt, KBxB! and wins), RxB; 27 RxR, BxR; 28 R-Kt1 and White is not so badly off.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 24 B-Kt2 | KtxP |
|----------|------|

Not 24 . . . . BxP?; 25 QBxB, BxB; 26 B-K5 and wins.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 25 BxB  | KxB     |
| 26 R-B2 | . . . . |

26 R-Kt2 would have saved a tempo.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 26 . . . . | Kt-Kt6  |
| 27 R-Kt2   | . . . . |

Exchanging would merely open new perspectives for Black.

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 27 . . . . | B-K1      |
| 28 P-K3    | Kt-B6     |
| 29 Kt-Q4   | KtxKt(Q7) |
| 30 RxKt    | P-K4      |
| 31 Kt-B3   | P-B3      |

White has succeeded in freeing himself to a



An excellent study of Bernstein.

certain extent, but the weak QRP will prove fatal.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 32 R-B2 | Kt-Kt4  |
| 33 R-R2 | R-B6    |
| 34 BxKt | . . . . |

The cure is worse than the disease. However, if instead 34 R-Kt1, R-Kt6 maintains the pressure.

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 34 . . . . | RxB       |
| 35 Kt-Q2   | B-B3      |
| 36 Kt-Kt1  | R(B6)-Kt6 |
| 37 R-R1    | . . . .   |

If 37 Kt-Q2 then 37 . . . . R-Q6 threatening B-Q4 is decisive.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 37 . . . . | R-B4 |
| 38 R-R2    | B-Q4 |

Threatening RxKt.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 39 R-R1 | R-B7 |
| 40 R-Q1 | B-K3 |

But not 40 . . . . B-B6?; 41 R-Q7ch, K-R3; 42 Kt-Q2 and White's troubles are over. The position is now hopeless for White.

|           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| 41 Kt-Q2  | R(Kt6)-Kt7   |
| 42 Kt-K4  | B-B4         |
| 43 Kt-Q6  | RxB          |
| 44 KtxBch | PxKt         |
| 45 QR-Kt1 | R-Kt7ch      |
| 46 K-B1   | R(QKt7)-B7ch |
| 47 K-K1   | R-R7         |
| 48 K-B1   | RxKRP        |
| 49 K-Kt1  | R(KR7)-QB7   |
| Resigns   |              |

(Black's poor judgment in the opening has fatal results.)

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED  
(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| G. Treysman | M. Hanauer |
| White       | Black      |
| 1 Kt-KB3    | P-Q4       |
| 2 P-Q4      | Kt-KB3     |
| 3 P-B4      | PxP        |
| 4 Kt-B3     | P-QR3      |
| 5 P-QR4     | . . . .    |

An old move, revived with some success in last year's Semmering Tournament. Its ob-



viously cramping effect on Black's game (prevention of . . . P-QKt4) is at once perceptible but not conclusive.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 5 . . . . . | P-K3 |
| 6 P-K3      | P-B4 |
| 7 BxP       | B-K2 |
| 9 O-O       | O-O  |

More prudent is 8 . . . Kt-B3, so that if 9 Q-K2, PxP; 10 R-Q1, P-K4; 11 PxP, PxP; 12 KtxP, KtxKt; 13 Q-K5, Q-Q3! with immediate equalization.

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 9 Q-K2 | PxP |
|--------|-----|

Giving White an isolated QP, but the freeing of White's pieces is adequate compensation. The alternative course here is 9 . . . Kt-B3; 10 R-Q1, Q-B2; 11 P-R3, R-Q1; 12 P-Q5, PxP; 13 BxP, Kt-QKt5; 14 P-K4 (Reshevsky—Fine, Semmering 1937) and White's position is somewhat superior.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 10 PxP  | Kt-B3   |
| 11 R-Q1 | Kt-QKt5 |

The conventional maneuver to blockade at Q4.

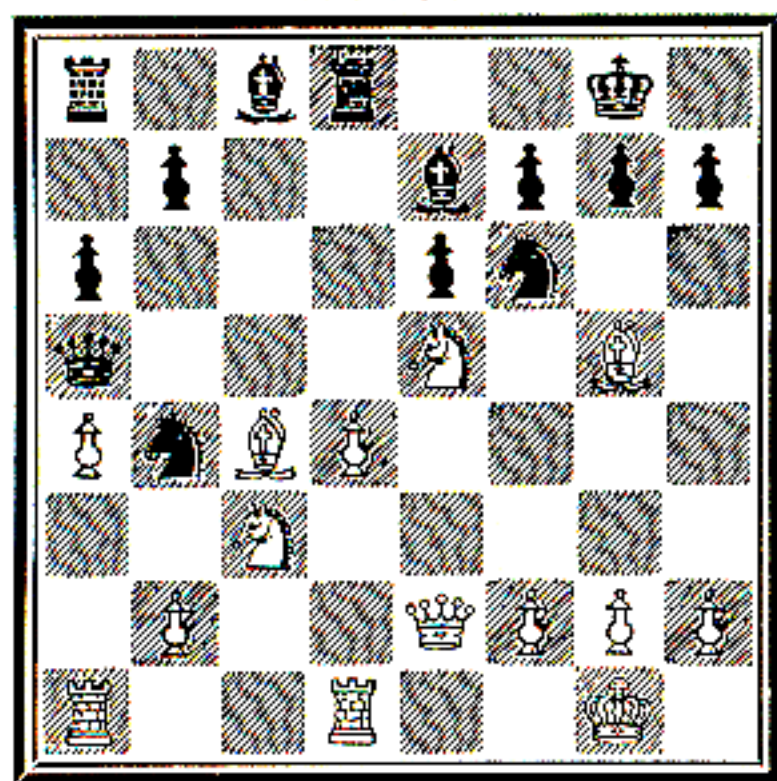
|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 12 Kt-K5 | Q-R4? |
|----------|-------|

The Q goes too far afield, in view of the threatening storm clouds on the other wing. But 12 . . . B-Q2 would not do because of 13 P-Q5; while if 12 . . . QKt-Q4; 13 B-KKt5 and Black will have difficulties with his development. Best was 12 . . . P-QKt3; 13 B-KKt5, B-Kt2 with a playable game.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 13 B-KKt5 | R-Q1 |
|-----------|------|

Removing another piece from the threatened sector. Now White's onslaught starts.

Hanauer



Treysman

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 14 Kt-K4! | QKt-Q4 |
|-----------|--------|

If 14 . . . KtxKt; 15 BxB wins at least the exchange.

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| 15 BxQKt | QxB |
|----------|-----|

. . . RxB offered better defensive chances.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 16 KtxKtch | BxKt |
|------------|------|

If 16 . . . PxKt; 17 B-R6 wins easily.

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 17 BxB | PxB |
|--------|-----|

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 18 Q-R5! | K-R1 |
|----------|------|

If 18 . . . R-B1; 19 R-R3, PxKt; 20 R-Kt3ch wins; or if 18 . . . PxKt; 19 PxP etc.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 19 QxP! | PxKt |
|---------|------|

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 20 Q-B6ch | K-Kt1 |
|-----------|-------|

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 21 R-R3! | Resigns |
|----------|---------|

A snappy finish.

(Startlingly original sacrificial play flares up out of an apparently dull opening.)

### U.S. Championship Tournament

April, 1938

### FOUR KNIGHTS' GAME

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

A. C. Simonson

W. B. Suesman

White

Black

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 |
| 3 Kt-B3  | Kt-B3  |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-Kt5  |

This opening, which in the words of Tarrasch was one of "the milch cows of tournament play," has been reduced to the status of the ichthyosaurus by Rubinstein's 4 . . . Kt-Q5. To this day, no one has been able to find an advantageous line for White against this move.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 5 O-O  | O-O  |
| 6 P-Q3 | BxKt |

An exchange which is generally considered necessary after 6 . . . P-Q3; 7 B-Kt5 in order to prevent Kt-Q5. At this stage, however, the exchange is not called for, since it permits White to renounce the orthodox development of his QB and utilize the diagonal QR3-KB8.

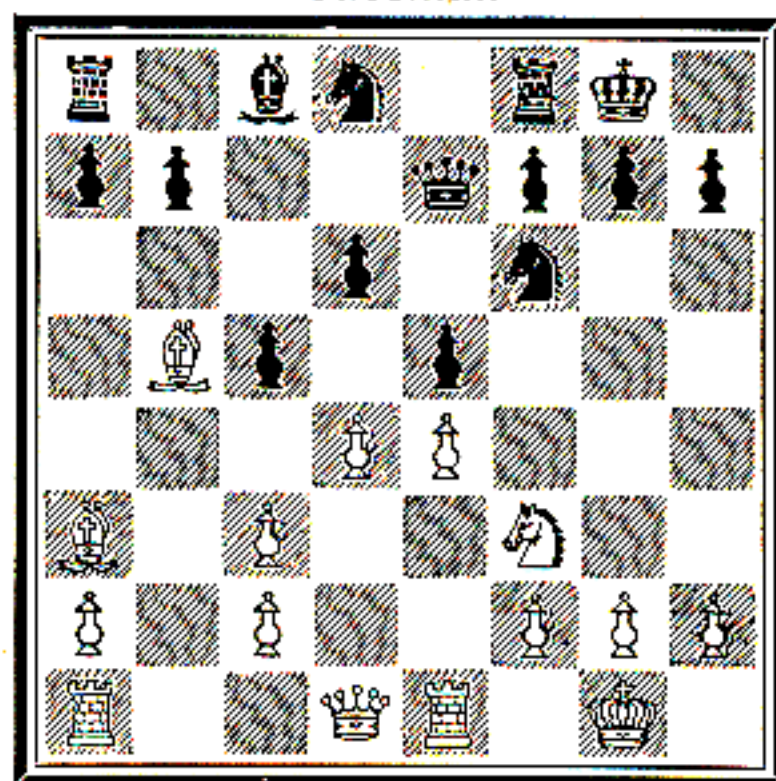
|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 7 PxB  | P-Q3  |
| 8 R-K1 | Q-K2  |
| 9 P-Q4 | Kt-Q1 |

Black neglects his development with this pointless move. He should have tried . . . B-Kt5.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 10 B-R3! | P-B4 |
|----------|------|

The only alternative to giving up the center by the unattractive . . . PxP. But now Simonson has an opportunity for ingenious play.

Suesman



Simonson

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 11 KtxP! | Q-B2 |
|----------|------|

He spurns the Grecian gift. If 11 . . . PxKt; 12 BxP, Q-B2; 13 BxR, KxB; 14 PxP, Kt-Kt5; 15 Q-Q6ch, QxQ; 16 PxQ and White's Ps will prove formidable. But after the text, Black threatens . . . Q-R4.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 12 Kt-B4! | Kt-K3 |
|-----------|-------|

The plausible alternative 12 . . . P-QR3 is answered by 13 KtxP!

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 13 P-Q5 | Kt-B5 |
|---------|-------|

Black reluctantly admits defeat in the matter





Simonson playing Hanauer: in the background, Horowitz listens patiently to Polland's explanation of something or other. Note Dake in the background.

of attempting to trap White's "awkwardly" posted pieces. The tricky 13 . . . P-QR3 would be answered by 14 PxKt (not 14 B-R4, Kt-Q1 and Black wins a piece!), PxB; 15 QxP! QxQ; 16 KtxQ, RxB; 17 P-K7, R-K1; 18 KtxR, KtxKt; 19 KR-Q1 and wins. The play after the text is a matter of technique, and is well handled by White.

|           |        |         |       |
|-----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 14 B-B1   | Kt-Kt3 | 20 BxKt | B-R3  |
| 15 Kt-Kt2 | P-QR3  | 21 Q-Q2 | P-Kt5 |
| 16 B-B1   | R-K1   | 22 P-B4 | Kt-Q2 |
| 17 P-B3   | P-Kt4  | 23 B-Q3 | Kt-K4 |
| 18 Kt-Q3  | P-QR4  | 24 BxKt | RxB   |
| 19 Kt-B4  | KtxKt  | 25 P-B4 | R-K2  |

As White's B has little scope and his QBP is doubled, his material advantage signifies less than his positional superiority—which latter is considerably enhanced by his next move, forcing a passed QP; for if 26 . . . Pxp?? 27 P-Q6!

|          |       |          |       |
|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 26 P-K5! | QR-K1 | 29 P-Kt3 | P-Kt3 |
| 27 Pxp   | QxP   | 30 K-B1! | Q-B3  |
| 28 RxR   | QxR   | 31 R-K1  | R-QB1 |

Exchanges are, of course, in White's favor.

|          |      |           |         |
|----------|------|-----------|---------|
| 32 R-K5  | Q-Q3 | 36 Q-R6ch | K-Kt1   |
| 33 Q-K3  | K-B1 | 37 RxRch  | QxR     |
| 34 P-KR4 | Q-Q2 | 38 P-B6   | Q-KB1   |
| 35 P-B5! | R-K1 | 39 Q-K3   | Resigns |

The end is only a matter of time.

(Black indulges in an ill-fated reminiscence of the sixth game from the late Championship Match.)

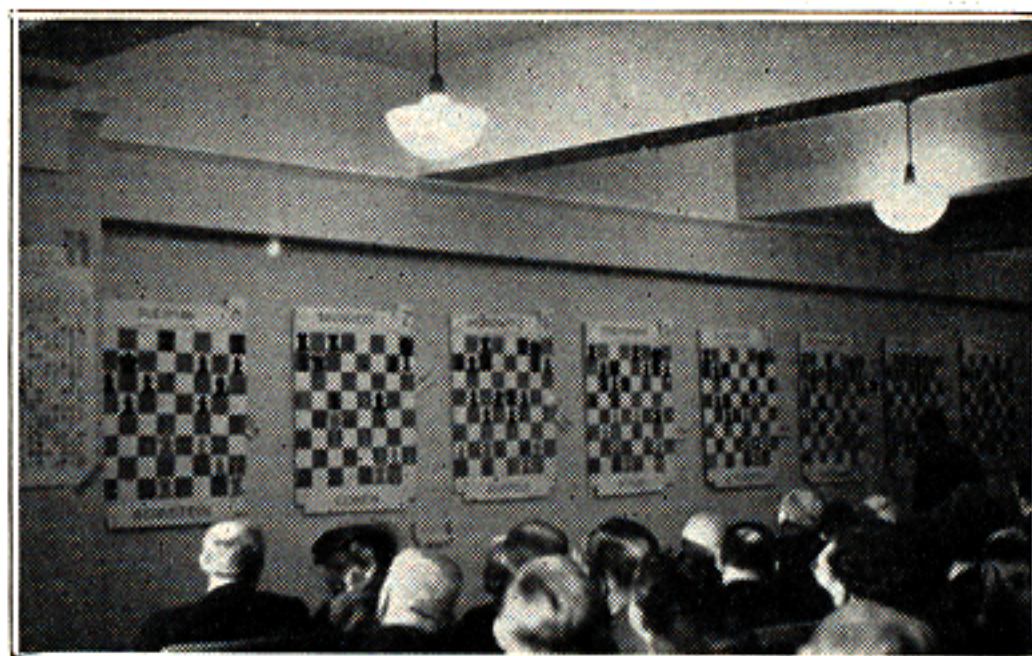
#### U. S. Championship April, 1938

##### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

I. Kashdan  
White

D. Polland  
Black

|          |       |           |           |
|----------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 10 B-KKt5 | QxB       |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3 | 11 KtxQ   | BxB       |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | PxP   | 12 Q-R5ch | P-Kt3     |
| 4 P-K4   | P-K4  | 13 Q-R3   | PxP       |
| 5 Kt-B3  | PxP   | 14 QR-Q1  | Kt-QR3    |
| 6 BxP    | B-QB4 | 15 Q-QB3  | BxR       |
| 7 Kt-K5  | Q-B3  | 16 KxB    | P-Kt8 (Q) |
| 8 KtxKBP | PxKt  | 17 RxQ    | Resigns   |
| 9 O-O    | B-K3  |           |           |



A haven for kibitzers.

(This game is probably the finest of the whole tournament, and will repay careful and prolonged study. It may conveniently be divided into the following phases: Moves 1-14, as the result of superior opening play, Black obtains two Bishops and the QKt file; moves 15-25, Black utilizes these advantages to build up a powerful pressure on the Q side; moves 26-43, definite weaknesses have now crystallized out of White's game, but Black first consolidates his position; moves 44-58, Black forces the exchange of Queens after a series of forceful moves, and establishes a powerful Pawn phalanx; moves 59-69, an ingenious sacrifice, cleverly followed up, finally crushes White's resistance. A game that would have gladdened Nimzovich's heart!)

#### U. S. Championship Tournament April, 1938

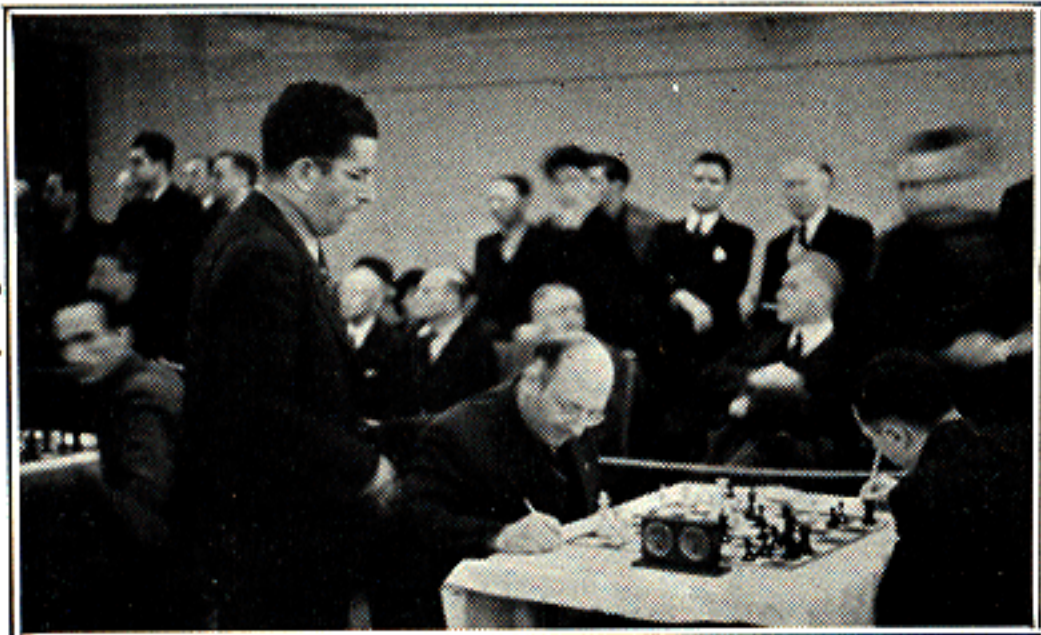
##### RUY LOPEZ

A. W. Dake  
White

S. Reshevsky  
Black

|           |        |            |           |
|-----------|--------|------------|-----------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K4   | 36 Kt-B2   | B-B3      |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | Kt-QB3 | 37 Kt-Q3   | R-QKt1    |
| 3 B-Kt5   | P-QR3  | 38 Q-R5    | B-K1      |
| 4 B-R4    | Kt-B3  | 39 Q-Q1    | R-Kt3     |
| 5 O-O     | P-Q3   | 40 Q-Q2    | R(Kt3)-R3 |
| 6 BxKtch  | PxB    | 41 Q-QB2   | B-Q2      |
| 7 P-Q4    | KtxP   | 42 Q-Kt2   | Q-QKt3    |
| 8 Q-K2    | P-KB4  | 43 Q-K2    | Q-K3      |
| 9 PxP     | P-Q4   | 44 Q-Kt2   | Q-K2!     |
| 10 QKt-Q2 | B-B4   | 45 R-R1    | B-K3!     |
| 11 Kt-Kt3 | B-Kt3  | 46 Q-B1    | Q-B1!     |
| 12 B-K3   | P-B4!  | 47 Kt-Kt2  | Q-QR1!    |
| 13 KKt-Q2 | KtxKt  | 48 P-QR4   | R-Kt3!    |
| 14 KtxKt  | O-O    | 49 Q-B2    | R-Kt5     |
| 15 P-KB4  | P-QR4! | 50 R-Kt3   | Q-K5!     |
| 16 R-B3   | B-R3   | 51 QxQ     | PxQ       |
| 17 P-B4!  | P-R5!  | 52 RxR     | PxR       |
| 18 R-QB1  | Q-K1   | 53 P-R3    | P-R4      |
| 19 Q-K1   | P-Q5   | 54 R-K1    | P-K6      |
| 20 B-B2   | B-R4   | 55 K-B1    | P-Kt4!    |
| 21 Q-Q1   | R-Kt1  | 56 R-Q1    | P-B4      |
| 22 P-QKt3 | B-Kt2  | 57 PxP     | K-Kt3     |
| 23 R-Kt3  | B-B3   | 58 K-K2    | KxP       |
| 24 B-K1   | R-R1   | 59 R-KB1   | RxP!!     |
| 25 Kt-B3  | BxB    | 60 P-R4ch! | K-Kt5!    |
| 26 KtxB   | PxP    | 61 KtxR    | BxPch     |
| 27 QxKtP  | B-K5   | 62 K-K1    | P-Q6!!    |
| 28 Kt-Q3  | R-R4   | 63 R-R1    | P-Q7ch    |
| 29 P-QR3  | Q-K2   | 64 K-Q1    | B-Kt6ch   |
| 30 R-K1   | Q-K3   | 65 K-K2    | BxKt      |
| 31 Kt-B2  | B-B3   | 66 P-K6    | K-B4      |
| 32 Q-R2   | P-R3   | 67 P-K7    | K-K5!     |
| 33 R-QB1  | K-R2   | 68 R-QKt1  | B-Kt4ch   |
| 34 Kt-Q3  | KR-QR1 | 69 K-Q1    | K-Q5!     |
| 35 Q-K2   | B-K5   |            | Resigns   |





Bernstein yawns (tsk, tsk!) as he looks at the game between Cohen and Santasiere. Treysman seated at extreme left.

(A great deal happened in this game, despite its brevity! Black lost valuable time with the Kt maneuver beginning with move 9, and gave his opponent a valuable base of operations in the QR file. Following up his advantage, White forced the win of a Pawn on the 15th move; but then came an ingenious equalizing maneuver by the champion.)

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

SICILIAN DEFENSE

| I. A. Horowitz<br>White |        | S. Reshevsky<br>Black |        |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-QB4  | 14 QxKt               | P-Kt3! |
| 2 Kt-KB3                | P-Q3   | 15 Q-B2!              | B-Kt2! |
| 3 P-Q4                  | PxP    | 16 RxP!               | RxR    |
| 4 KtxP                  | Kt-KB3 | 17 BxP                | Q-Q2   |
| 5 Kt-QB3                | P-KKt3 | 18 BxR                | BxKt   |
| 6 B-K2                  | B-Kt2  | 19 PxB                | BxP    |
| 7 O-O                   | Kt-B3  | 20 B-Q4               | R-R1   |
| 8 Kt-Kt3                | O-O    | 21 P-B4!              | R-R7   |
| 9 P-B4                  | Kt-Q2  | 22 R-R1!              | RxRch  |
| 10 K-R1                 | Kt-B4  | 23 BxR                | Q-Kt5! |
| 11 B-B3                 | KtxKt  | 24 Q-Q2               | BxPch  |
| 12 RPxKt                | Kt-Q5  | 25 QxB                | Q-Q8ch |
| 13 B-K3                 | KtxB   |                       | Drawn  |

(Kupchik's play is characterized here by admirable clarity and forcefulness. Gaining the advantage by the fine maneuver on moves 10-14, he creates weaknesses in the hostile King-side and storms it irresistibly. Note that 24 B-B4 would also have won for White.)

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| A. Kupchik<br>White |         | F. Reinfeld<br>Black |         |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4              | Kt-KB3  | 13 QxP               | Kt-B3   |
| 2 P-QB4             | P-K3    | 14 KtxB              | QRxKt   |
| 3 Kt-KB3            | P-Q4    | 15 Q-K4              | KR-Q1   |
| 4 B-Kt5             | B-Kt5ch | 16 B-Q3              | P-KKt3  |
| 5 Kt-B3             | PxP     | 17 P-KR4             | Q-Q2    |
| 6 P-K4              | P-KR3   | 18 QR-Q1             | Q-Q4    |
| 7 BxKt              | QxB     | 19 Q-KB4             | Kt-Q5   |
| 8 BxP               | O-O     | 20 P-R5              | B-B1    |
| 9 O-O               | P-B4    | 21 PxP               | PxP     |
| 10 Kt-QKt5          | P-R3    | 22 KtxKt             | QxKt    |
| 11 P-K5             | Q-K2    | 23 Q-B6              | Q-Q2    |
| 12 Kt-Q6            | PxP     | 24 B-B5              | Resigns |

(An interesting game of the type Philidor had in mind when he said, "Pawn play is the soul of chess.")

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| S. S. Cohen<br>White |        | A. E. Santasiere<br>Black |         |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4               | P-Q4   | 21 Q-QB4                  | KR-B1   |
| 2 P-QB4              | P-QB3  | 22 R-R5                   | B-K5    |
| 3 Kt-QB3             | PxP    | 23 P-B3                   | B-Q4    |
| 4 P-QR4              | Kt-B3  | 24 Q-Q3                   | R-Q1    |
| 5 P-K3               | B-B4   | 25 Q-B5                   | R-KB1   |
| 6 BxP                | P-K3   | 26 Q-Kt4                  | P-B5    |
| 7 Kt-B3              | B-QKt5 | 27 R-Q1                   | KR-Q1   |
| 8 Q-Kt3              | Q-K2   | 28 P-K6!                  | P-QR3   |
| 9 O-O                | O-O    | 29 Q-Kt5                  | P-KR3   |
| 10 P-R5!             | P-B4   | 30 Q-K5                   | BxBP    |
| 11 Kt-K5             | Kt-B3  | 31 RxRch                  | RxR     |
| 12 P-R6!             | KtxKt  | 32 P-K7!                  | R-K1    |
| 13 PxKt              | Kt-Kt5 | 33 PxB                    | RxP     |
| 14 P-K4!             | B-Kt3  | 34 Q-B4                   | R-KB2   |
| 15 PxP               | QxP    | 35 Q-K4                   | Q-B1    |
| 16 BxKP              | PxB    | 36 R-K5                   | R-B1    |
| 17 QxPch             | K-R1   | 37 B-B5                   | R-Q1    |
| 18 QxKt              | BxKt   | 38 B-Q4                   | Q-R6    |
| 19 PxB               | BxP    | 39 R-K7                   | R-KKt1  |
| 20 B-K3              | B-B4   | 40 Q-Kt6                  | Resigns |

(One of those exciting games in which each player attacks on opposite wings. White's somewhat inaccurate timing at the critical stage leads to his downfall.)

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

INDIAN DEFENSE

| S. S. Cohen<br>White |           | F. Reinfeld<br>Black |          |
|----------------------|-----------|----------------------|----------|
| 1 P-Q4               | Kt-KB3    | 24 Kt-Q4             | Q-K4     |
| 2 P-QB4              | P-KKt3    | 25 KtxB              | QxKt(B4) |
| 3 Kt-QB3             | B-Kt2     | 26 PxP               | QxP      |
| 4 Kt-B3              | O-O       | 27 KB-B1             | Q-Kt5ch  |
| 5 P-K3               | P-Q3      | 28 B-Kt2             | Kt-K4    |
| 6 B-Q3               | QKt-Q2    | 29 Q-K2              | Kt-B6ch  |
| 7 O-O                | P-K4      | 30 K-B1              | Kt-R7ch  |
| 8 Q-B2               | Q-K2      | 31 K-Kt1             | Kt-B6ch  |
| 9 R-Q1               | R-K1      | 32 K-B1              | R-K4     |
| 10 B-B1              | P-K5      | 33 BxKt              | PxB      |
| 11 Kt-Q2             | P-B3      | 34 Q-Q3              | Q-Kt7ch  |
| 12 P-QKt4            | Kt-B1     | 35 K-K1              | QR-K1    |
| 13 P-KR3             | P-KR4     | 36 Q-B1              | RxPch    |
| 14 P-QR4             | B-B4      | 37 K-Q2              | Kt-K5ch  |
| 15 P-R5              | P-R5      | 38 KtxKt             | R-K7ch   |
| 16 B-R3              | P-KKt4    | 39 QxR               | PxQ      |
| 17 P-Kt5             | P-Kt5     | 40 Kt-B6ch           | BxKt     |
| 18 RPxP              | BxP       | 41 R-KKt1            | B-Kt4ch  |
| 19 KR-Kt1            | P-B4      | 42 K-B3              | Q-B6ch   |
| 20 Kt-Kt3            | Kt(B1)-Q2 | 43 K-Kt2             | Q-B3ch   |
| 21 B-K2              | B-B4      | 44 K-R2              | P-K8 (Q) |
| 22 R-Q1              | P-R6      |                      | Resigns  |
| 23 QPxP              | QPxP      |                      |          |

(All our photographs in connection with the U. S. Championship have appeared through the courtesy of Messrs. J. N. Landau and N. D. Lambert.)



# U. S. Women's Championship Tournament

By EDITH L. WEART

Well, the tourney is over and if you don't think that is a relief, you never tried playing in a tournament while you were holding down a regular job! It was exciting, though.

The new woman champion is Miss N. May Karff of Boston, who, you will recall, played for Palestine at Stockholm last summer. Before that, she was unknown to us. She went through the national tournament without losing a game, drawing only with Mrs. Bain. She well deserved the title and possession of the Hazel Allen Challenge Trophy. She is a tall, slender, auburn-haired, almond-eyed woman, who plays an aggressive game with poise and complete self-assurance. Only in the last round, with first place within her grasp, did she show signs of strain.

We tried to get material for a biographical sketch, but every time we approached the subject, following the conclusion of her last game, she said, "Later, later," so we can only report what we previously knew, that she has been playing chess for years, and that most of her life, except for the past two years in Palestine, has been spent in Boston. We understand, however, that she is favorably disposed to accept a challenge from Mrs. Jean Moore Grau, woman champion of the American Chess Federation.

Second prize was won by Mrs. Mary Bain, of Manhattan, who needs no introduction to American or European players; her reputation is well established. Her only loss, to Miss Weart, kept her from tying for first place.

Mrs. Adele Rivero, also of Manhattan, twice winner of the Hazel Allen Trophy, and, last year, woman champion of the National Chess Federation, for the first time in two years, lost games to women opponents. She finished third. We are not as surprised at this showing as you probably are, for we knew the severe handicap under which she entered the tournament—nervous and physical exhaustion from weeks of overwork. We thought it showed in her play, especially in the later stages of her games.

Miss Edith L. Weart, of Jackson Heights, N. Y., finished one-half point behind Mrs. Rivero, to win fourth prize, thus making amends for her bad showing last year.

The entire burden of the tournament rested on the shoulders of Mrs. Frank J. Marshall, who acted as tournament director, and its success is entirely due to her efforts.

*Incidentals:*—We wanted to get around and

## U. S. WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

|       |                          | Won | Lost | Drawn | Total |
|-------|--------------------------|-----|------|-------|-------|
| 1.    | N. May Karff . . . . .   | 9   | 0    | 1     | 9½- ½ |
| 2.    | Mary Bain . . . . .      | 8   | 1    | 1     | 8½-1½ |
| 3.    | Adele Rivero . . . . .   | 7   | 2    | 1     | 7½-2½ |
| 4.    | Edith L. Weart . . . . . | 7   | 3    | 0     | 7 -3  |
| 5.    | Raphael McCready . . .   | 4   | 4    | 2     | 5 -5  |
| 6.-7. | Mathilda Harmath . . .   | 3   | 5    | 2     | 4 -6  |
| 6.-7. | Adele Raettig . . . . .  | 4   | 6    | 0     | 4 -6  |
| 8.    | Edna Harrison . . . . .  | 3   | 6    | 1     | 3½-6½ |
| 9.    | Helen Kashdan . . . . .  | 3   | 7    | 0     | 3 -7  |
| 10.   | Mrs. W. E. Jackson . . . | 1   | 7    | 2     | 2 -8  |
| 11.   | Elizabeth Wray . . . . . | 1   | 9    | 0     | 1 -9  |

(A by no means perfect game, but an extremely interesting one!)

U. S. Women's Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

### DUTCH DEFENSE

| Mrs. A. Rivero<br>White |        | Miss N. M. Karff<br>Black |            |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------------|------------|
| 1 P-Q4                  | P-KB4  | 20 R-B2                   | R-QB1      |
| 2 P-KKt3                | P-K3   | 21 Q-R7                   | B-Kt4      |
| 3 B-Kt2                 | Kt-KB3 | 22 Q-Kt7                  | Q-K1       |
| 4 P-B4                  | P-B3   | 23 B-R3                   | R-B3       |
| 5 Kt-QB3                | P-Q4   | 24 P-Kt3                  | Q-Kt1      |
| 6 Kt-B3                 | B-Q3   | 25 QxQch                  | KtxQ       |
| 7 Kt-K5                 | O-O    | 26 B-Kt5                  | P-R3       |
| 8 O-O                   | QKt-Q2 | 27 B-K7                   | K-R2       |
| 9 P-B4                  | Kt-K5  | 28 B-Q6                   | R-B8ch     |
| 10 KtxKKt               | BPxKt  | 29 K-Kt2?                 | P-K6!      |
| 11 Q-Kt3                | Q-K1   | 30 R-B1                   | R-B7!      |
| 12 PxP                  | BPxP   | 31 BxP                    | RxPch      |
| 13 B-Q2                 | BxKt   | 32 K-B3                   | Kt-B3      |
| 14 BPxB                 | P-QR4  | 33 B-B5ch                 | P-Kt3      |
| 15 RxRch                | QxR    | 34 B-B8                   | KtxQPch    |
| 16 R-KB1                | Q-K2   | 35 K-Kt4                  | R-KB7      |
| 17 Q-Kt5                | P-QKt3 | 36 R-B1                   | P-R4ch     |
| 18 Q-B6                 | R-Kt1  | 37 K-R3                   | B-B8ch     |
| 19 Q-B7                 | B-R3   | 38 K-R4                   | Kt-B6 mate |

listen to the facetious comments of the spectators, but we were usually too engrossed in our own games. . . . Miss Karff and Mrs. Harrison both seemed to find it hard to arrive on time. . . . Dake was watching intently the game between Mrs. McCready and Mrs. Rivero. Said Mrs. Marshall, "What do you think of the game?" Answered Dake, "They're both very thin, aren't they?" . . . . Kashdan is glad that his wife entered the tournament. He reports that she is now beginning to understand why he worries about his clock. Mrs. Kashdan is a sweet person. When she captured the queen of one of her opponent's and gave check with the knight at the same time, she actually apologized. . . . Several men were looking at the adjourned position Miss Weart had with





## THE WINNERS!

Samuel  
Reshevsky  
(Champion,  
U. S. A.)  
and  
Miss N. M. Karff  
(Queen of Amer-  
ican Women's  
Chess)

Grouped around the King and Queen of American Chess are (standing left to right): **L. Walter Stephens**, Director of Play, whose untiring efforts did much to make matters run smoothly; **Frank J. Marshall**, American standard bearer for many years; **Silas W. Howland**, Chairman of the U. S. Chess Championship Committee; **George Emlen Roosevelt**, Committee Member and enthusiastic chess patron; and **Louis J. Wolff**, who was in the main responsible for securing the greatest publicity ever before given to a chess event in America. It is to be regretted that **Fritz Brieger** and **Joseph J. Nanry**, who contributed so much of their time and effort to make the Tournament a success, are not in the group.

Mrs. Rivero (the latter was a pawn down, but there were bishops of opposite colors) when Dr. Lasker came up. One of the men handed him the pocket chess board. "Do you think I can draw the game?" Miss Weart asked. He pondered for at least a minute, then, nodding toward his companion, said, "This man is a lawyer, you can believe anything he says," which seems to us the perfect noncommittal reply. . . . Miss Karff made a very nice speech when she was presented with the Hazel Allen Trophy and the championship silver bowl.

## POSSIBILITY

"Chess is for old men,"  
The young men say  
And go about  
Their work for the day.

Yet chess has its uses  
For youth and for miss:  
Imagine playing chess  
With the stakes a kiss!

—Paul Hugo Little

## THE MARGATE TOURNAMENT

Unfortunately this tournament concluded too late for us to be able to give it extended treatment in this issue, so we content ourselves for the time being with the final scores:

|       |                    |            |        |
|-------|--------------------|------------|--------|
| 1.    | Dr. A. Alekhine    | .....7     | -2     |
| 2.    | R. Spielmann       | .....6     | -3     |
| 3.    | V. Petrov          | .....5 1/2 | -3 1/2 |
| 4.-5. | E. Book            | .....5     | -4     |
| 4.-5. | P. S. Milner-Barry | .....5     | -4     |
| 6.    | H. Golombek        | .....4 1/2 | -4 1/2 |
| 7.    | C. H. Alexander    | .....4     | -5     |
| 8.    | E. G. Segeant      | .....3 1/2 | -5 1/2 |
| 9.    | V. Menchik         | .....3     | -6     |
| 10.   | Sir G. A. Thomas   | .....1 1/2 | -7 1/2 |

*Play your CHESS at*

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building,  
1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location  
in City. You Are Welcome.

*Terms Reasonable*

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## Chess A La Carte

By FRED M. WREN

While in Montreal last fall, I had a few hours to kill before leaving for Halifax on the evening train. As usual, under such circumstances, I thought I would try to locate a chess partner. The desk clerk in my hotel told me that the only chance of getting a game in the middle of the day, would be at the Harmonia Club, and gave me the address. The club, being nearby, was easily located, but the clubrooms were absolutely deserted. A German restaurant located on the ground floor of the club building seemed to be well patronized, and when I saw my favorite Paprika Schnitzel listed on the menu, I suddenly realized that I had had no lunch, and decided to give it a try.

The meal was excellent, and while it was being served I asked the waiter about the chess club on the floor above. He said that they played there only in the evening, and shared my grief over the fact that by the time the evening's pawn-pushing started, I would be on the train miles from Montreal. After serving the dessert, he leaned over the table and asked if I was really *very* anxious to play chess. I assured him that I had come to Montreal for no other purpose.

"Very well," said he, "you shall play. I have to go on with my work, but if you do not mind waiting between moves occasionally while I am serving someone, I shall play you, myself." After clearing my table, he went upstairs to the clubrooms and brought back a set. As I was about to ask if he had forgotten that a board was needed, he whipped the table covering away, revealing a beautiful inlaid chess-board table top. We set up the pieces and went at it.

We played two nice games, drawing the first, while I won the second. For this win I take no credit, since he had to leave the board every two or three moves to attend to his regular work, and my only wonder is that he succeeded so well in keeping his Wiener Schnitzels and Apfelstrudel from getting mixed up with fianchetto, zugzwang, and abgelehntes damengambit. Thanks, mein herr, you are a perfect host in all senses of the word. May all your pawns become queens! And the Schnitzel was perfect.

While motoring through Maine a couple of years ago, I stopped for gas at a filling station about 100 miles north of Bangor. No elaborate million dollar plant, this; just a tiny station on the highway in a farming district, the proprietor of which maintains no zoo, employs no helpers, and sells no hot dogs or barbecue sand-

wiches. He just sells gas and oil to those who happen to stop there.

As he was checking the oil in the old Dodge, a youngster came running out of the house. "Daddy," she called, "Jim just called on the telephone to say he can't come over to play chess tonight." The old warhorse behind the wheel suddenly smelled powder. Chess! In this benighted section which was ten miles from the nearest town and twenty from the nearest railway station.

"Did she say chess?," I asked.

"Sure," he replied while injecting a quart of oil. "We play here 'most every night. There's about six of us who play about the same, and this place of mine seems to be about the most central meeting place. Too bad Jim can't come tonight. That'll leave us with an odd number."

"How did the boys in this farming community learn to play?" I asked.

"I taught 'em," he grinned. "I used to play pro baseball down in the New England League, and I learned the game down there. Then when I came back here I didn't have anyone to play with, so I started to teach one of the boys. Soon some of the others got interested and we had a busy winter. There's nine or ten of us around here who can play some."

"Have you any chess books or magazines?" I asked.

He grinned again. "No. Some of the boys wanted to chip in and get a book, but I talked 'em out of it. I know you can't learn baseball from a book. You've got to play it. That's the way these kids have learned chess."

To give the proper O. Henry touch to this sketch, I suppose that I should now tell you that I stayed to play in Jim's place that night, and that every one of the farmer boys who had learned to play chess by "playing" found no difficulty in cleaning up on the slicker from the city. This is not the truth, however, as I had to be on my way, and I never had the pleasure of sitting over a chessboard with any of these boys. I did, however, send them a bunch of old *Chess Reviews* a few weeks later, and received a very warm and sincere letter of thanks. This read, in part, as follows, "The magazines you sent up have gone the rounds two or three times and are getting pretty greasy. The boys have learned a lot from them that they couldn't have got from me. We'd like to subscribe, but with potatoes that cost 40c a bushel to raise selling for only 30c, I guess it'll be a long time before we can afford it."

(If any readers want to send old chess magazines or books, or an old set of men to this worthy group, I'll gladly give any interested party the address.)



## The Lodz Tourney

By LAJOS STEINER

This tournament had hardly any "outsiders." At the beginning of the struggle, when people were calculating what score would be needed to win first prize, they agreed that 10 points—or at most 10½—would suffice. Yet Vasya Pirc attained 11½ without difficulty. It was *his* tournament; one saw that before the eighth round had been reached. He played with care—and yet with ease! His success (his greatest thus far) was fully earned. His chess was sound in every phase. An excellent theoretician, he is fully acquainted with what others have accomplished in the realm of the openings, and supplements it with his own investigations. His combinations are far-sighted and worked out exhaustively, though he prefers to avoid complications if this can be done without disadvantage. His endings are exact right down to the minutest detail.

Such an achievement has long been overdue; only the fact that his health is so delicate has accounted for the fluctuations in Pirc's tournament play.

Tartakover had no such easy time winning the second prize, for he had to overcome obstacles in the form of inferior positions in quite a few of his games. In the last round, his position against Stahlberg was so poor that very few masters could have held the game. Tartakover lost a Pawn right after the opening, but a series of veritable problem moves enabled him to draw in the ending.

A new talent has manifested itself in the person of Gerstenfeld. This 22-year-old Polish player gave a splendid account of himself.

As far as I am concerned, I am still unable to eliminate one fundamental fault, which so often turns all my previous efforts to naught.

| PLAYERS                     | W. | L. | D. | TOTALS   |
|-----------------------------|----|----|----|----------|
| 1. V. Pirc . . . . .        | 8  | 0  | 7  | 11½- 3½  |
| 2. Dr. S. Tartakover. . .   | 6  | 1  | 8  | 10 - 5.. |
| 3.-5. E. Eliskases . . .    | 4  | 0  | 11 | 9½- 5½   |
| 3.-5. V. Petrov . . . . .   | 6  | 2  | 7  | 9½- 5½   |
| 3.-5. G. Stahlberg . .      | 6  | 2  | 7  | 9½- 5½   |
| 6. Gerstenfeld . . . . .    | 7  | 5  | 3  | 8½- 6½   |
| 7. P. Frydman . . . . .     | 5  | 4  | 6  | 8 - 7    |
| 8.-9. I. Appel . . . . .    | 4  | 4  | 7  | 7½- 7½   |
| 8.-9. L. Steiner . . . . .  | 4  | 4  | 7  | 7½- 7½   |
| 10.-12. J. Foltys . . . . . | 3  | 4  | 8  | 7 - 8    |
| 10.-12. M. Naidorf . .      | 3  | 4  | 8  | 7 - 8    |
| 10.-12. Kolski . . . . .    | 2  | 3  | 10 | 7 - 8    |
| 13. T. Regedzinsky . .      | 4  | 6  | 5  | 6½- 8½   |
| 14. Sulik . . . . .         | 2  | 7  | 6  | 5 -10    |
| 15. V. Menchik . . . . .    | 1  | 9  | 5  | 3½-11½   |
| 16. Dr. A. Seitz . . . . .  | 1  | 11 | 3  | 2½-12½   |

## MY TOURNAMENT CAREER

By VASYA PIRC

I was born on the 19th of December, 1907, in Illyria (at present part of Italy), but for the last 26 years I have resided at Maribor, in Yugoslavia. I pursued my studies at the Universities of Ljubljana and Vienna.

I learned to play chess at the age of eight, but as far as I can recall I played terribly. I achieved my first "great" success when I was fifteen, by drawing against Mieses in a simultaneous exhibition. In 1927 I won the Yugoslavian Amateur Championship.

My career as a master dates from 1929, when I participated in the Rogaska-Slatina Tournament and tied for third, fourth and fifth prizes, with Maroczy and Takacs (Rubenstein first and Flohr second). Since then my record has been as follows:

*Bad Stuben* 1930: 2nd prize (Lilienthal first, Flohr third).

*Frankfort* 1930: only 7th.

*Match with Spielmann* 1931: I lost by -3, and +1 and five draws, although after the fifth game I was leading by 3-2.

*Prag* 1931: 2nd prize (Stoltz first, Flohr third).

*Prag Team Tourney* 1931: 73% in 17 games.

*Bled* 1931: I came last in a field of 14 players, but was handicapped by illness.

*Bad Sliac* 1932: 3rd prize (Flohr and Dr. Vidmar tied for first).

*Hastings* 1932-33: 2nd prize (Flohr first).

*Ujpest* 1934: 2nd prize (Lilienthal first).

*Maribor* 1934: Tied for first with L. Steiner.

*Yugoslavian Championship* 1935: Tied for first with Kostich.

*Warsaw Team Tourney* 1935: 47% in 15 games.

*Yugoslavian Championship* 1937: Tied for second, third and fourth with Foltys and Saemisch (Naidorf first).

Incidentally, my name is pronounced *Peerts*.

## HE WHO HESITATES IS LOST!

Lodz Tournament

March, 1938

### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

I. Appel

White

Dr. S. Tartakover

Black

|                                                                                                                    |        |          |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3                                                                                                           | Kt-KB3 | 6 P-B4   | P-KKt3 |
| 2 P-B4                                                                                                             | P-Q3   | 7 B-Kt2  | P-B3   |
| 3 P-Q4                                                                                                             | B-Kt5  | 8 Kt-Q2  | B-Kt2  |
| 4 Q-Kt3                                                                                                            | BxKt   | 9 O-O    | O-O    |
| 5 KtPxB                                                                                                            | Q-B1   | 10 Kt-B3 | QKt-Q2 |
| White should have played 8 P-K4! followed by Kt-B3 with a fine game. Even at move 10 it was not too late for P-K4. |        |          |        |
| 11 B-K3?                                                                                                           | P-K3   | 14 B-Q2  | Q-B2   |
| 12 QR-B1                                                                                                           | R-Q1   | 15 Q-R3  | P-QR4  |
| 13 KR-Q1                                                                                                           | Q-Kt1  | 16 Q-R4  | Kt-K5  |
| White's floundering has allowed his opponent to get a good game. The two Bs accomplish very little here.           |        |          |        |
| 17 B-K3                                                                                                            | P-KB4  | 19 Kt-K1 | P-Q4   |
| 18 Q-B2                                                                                                            | QKt-B3 | 20 P-B5  | ....   |



## Chess Etiquette

By NED GOLDSCHMIDT

In connection with contract bridge, I have often thought that some good soul should initiate a *Be Kind to Your Partner Week*. Fortunately, nothing like that is needed in chess, but it is curious that in one game you berate the chap who is acting, presumably, in your interests, while in the other you are generally considerate and soft-spoken to the fellow who is trying to down you.

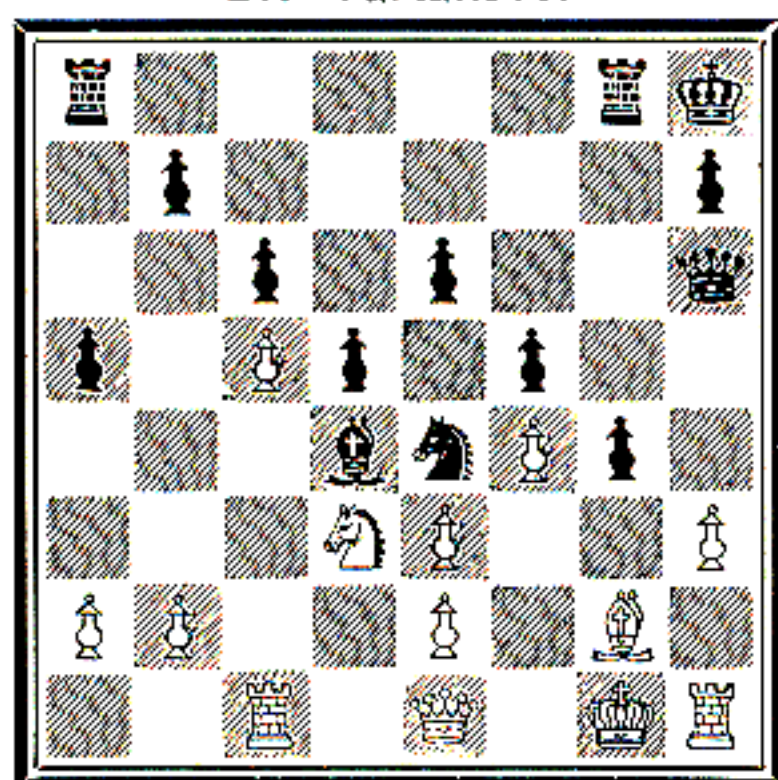
However, note the word "generally." It may be that you are lacking in consideration without realizing it. In chess this defect takes strange forms, and ill-will may be created by apparently harmless and innocent actions. Simply put, you may "get on his nerves" or he on yours.

There are, roughly speaking, oodles of ways to annoy your friend during the course of the game, purposely or otherwise. It is depressingly easy. Anything that distracts or diverts his attention from the issue at hand, i. e., beating you, will do the trick.

Closing the center is poor play. Tartakover soon rightly proceeds to a flank attack (opening the KKt file).

|            |        |          |         |
|------------|--------|----------|---------|
| 20 . . . . | Kt-Kt5 | 25 Q-Q1  | P-KKt4! |
| 21 Kt-Q3   | Q-K2   | 26 Q-K1  | Q-R3    |
| 22 P-KR3   | KtxB   | 27 K-R2  | P-Kt5!  |
| 23 PxB     | Q-R5!  | 28 R-KR1 | R-KKt1  |
| 24 R-B1    | K-R1   | 29 K-Kt1 | BxP!    |

Dr. Tartakover



Appel

After due preparation, Black winds up the game very neatly.

|         |        |          |         |
|---------|--------|----------|---------|
| 30 PxP  | BxPch  | 32 BxQ   | RxP     |
| 31 K-B1 | QxRch! | 33 B-Kt2 | Kt-Q7ch |

More elegant, as Dr. Euwe points out, is 33 . . . QR-KKt1; 34 Kt-K5 forced, RxB; 35 Kt-B7ch, K-Kt2; 36 KxR, KxKtch and Black wins very quickly!

|         |     |
|---------|-----|
| 34 QxKt | BxQ |
| Resigns |     |

Among the more refined forms of anguish-inducers, if it is his turn to move and the move appears critical, are whistling, humming, drumming on the table with your fingers, playing ceaselessly with the removed pieces, snuffing up your nose, making sucking noises with your mouth, cracking your knuckles or even frisking your false teeth around in your mouth. This just scratches the surface of the possibilities, of course; just to give you an idea.

Slightly cruder, is the instance where, assuming he is still in that tight spot and is racking his brain for a way out, you may take that precise moment to explain in detail how you evolved your great strategical scheme based on this and that bad move of his.

If our harassed opponent is a sensitive flower, and most of us are, he will interpret it as a gesture of disdain if, after your moves, you sit there and gaze idly around the room. The same effect can be achieved by instantly jumping up after your turn and going over to watch another game. The inference is that you can beat him without half trying, and his pride will suffer.

Then when that happy moment arrives that you have been working for, and you capture his piece, don't do it with an air of arrogance or self-satisfaction. Don't do it with a flourish or set down your piece with a bang. Don't!! Dale Carnegie wouldn't approve. It doesn't win friends and it influences people the wrong way.

You have captured his so and so, but to your surprise he does not resign. He is seriously behind in material, and has no compensation. It is his turn to nettle you. By continuing to play, he implies that he can "spot" you a piece and at least get a draw. Not very flattering to you, but in this situation there is a chance he may be justified. He may be a power in the end game, or you may be known as weak in forcing the mate or something like that. But he shouldn't make a practice of it.

None of these things are really serious—just as it is not a crime to sprawl and spread your legs so that there is no room under the table for the other fellow's feet—but it shows a lack of consideration, and no one will love you for it.

Enough. By now I can hear you muttering to yourself, "Good night! What can I do?" But think about it for a minute. If your chess acquaintanceship is large, you surely know several chaps who actually are never guilty of any of the faults mentioned or the heaps of others left unsaid. I'll bet no one ever dodges a game with them, or talks behind their back.

There is more than one kind of a champion.



The World Championship Match

By FRED REINFELD

Following are the five games which concluded the most recent Championship Match. These games in no way affected the outcome, as Alekhine had already clinched the title in the 25th game; however, the games had to be completed because of previous contractual engagements. It would be quite erroneous to leap to the superficial conclusion that these games were played mechanically, without any real effort on the part of the protagonists. The fact that Dr. Euwe made the better score in this batch of games, should doubtless be attributed to the lifting of the heavy strain he underwent until the title was actually gone.

(Dr. Euwe returns to the Slav Defense, which he had avoided after the disastrous sixth game. The play is enterprising and complicated throughout, but a draw is the legitimate outcome.)

World Championship Match  
(Twenty-sixth Game)

Hague - December 8, 1937

| Dr. A. Alekhine |        | Dr. M. Euwe |       |
|-----------------|--------|-------------|-------|
| White           |        | Black       |       |
| 1 Kt-KB3        | P-Q4   | 16 PxP      | Kt-B3 |
| 2 P-B4          | P-QB3  | 17 B-R3     | P-R4  |
| 3 P-Q4          | Kt-B3  | 18 QR-B1    | B-Kt5 |
| 4 Kt-B3         | PxP    | 19 BxB      | PxB   |
| 5 P-QR4         | B-B4   | 20 B-Kt5    | KR-Q1 |
| 6 P-K3          | P-K3   | 21 KR-Q1    | RxRch |
| 7 BxP           | B-QKt5 | 22 QxR      | P-K4  |
| 8 O-O           | O-O    | 23 Q-Q6     | Q-R5  |
| 9 Q-K2          | Kt-K5  | 24 BxKt     | PxB   |
| 10 P-Kt4!?      | B-Kt3  | 25 QxBP     | R-Q1  |
| 11 Kt-K5        | KtxKt  | 26 Q-Kt2    | PxP   |
| 12 PxKt         | BxP    | 27 PxP      | Q-K2  |
| 13 KtxB         | RPxKt  | 28 Q-B3     | Q-R2  |
| 14 R-Kt1        | Q-K2   | 29 Q-K3     | QxRP  |
| 15 P-B4         | P-QB4  | 30 P-B6     | Q-R6  |
| Drawn           |        |             |       |

(Another interesting game. Particularly noteworthy is the clever manner in which Black seizes the initiative. But White has ample resources.)

INDIAN DEFENSE

World Championship Match  
(Twenty-seventh Game)

Amsterdam - December 9, 1937

| Dr. M. Euwe |        | Dr. A. Alekhine |        |
|-------------|--------|-----------------|--------|
| White       |        | Black           |        |
| 1 P-Q4      | Kt-KB3 | 4 Kt-B3         | P-QKt3 |
| 2 P-QB4     | P-K3   | 5 B-Kt5         | P-KR3  |
| 3 Kt-QB3    | B-Kt5  | 6 BxKt          | BxKtch |

|          |       |          |       |
|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 7 PxB    | QxB   | 18 KPxP  | KPxP  |
| 8 P-K4   | B-Kt2 | 19 KtxP  | BxP   |
| 9 B-Q3   | P-Q3  | 20 B-B5  | P-Kt3 |
| 10 O-O   | P-K4  | 21 BxKt  | RxB   |
| 11 P-B5  | O-O   | 22 Q-Q2  | K-R2  |
| 12 R-Kt1 | R-Q1  | 23 KR-K1 | R-QR1 |
| 13 Q-B2  | Kt-Q2 | 24 R-Kt2 | KR-R2 |
| 14 PxQP  | BPxP  | 25 Kt-B2 | R-R7  |
| 15 P-QR4 | QR-B1 | 26 Kt-K3 | RxR   |
| 16 P-R5  | P-Q4! | 27 QxR   | B-K3  |
| 17 RPxP  | RPxP  | 28 R-R1  | Drawn |

(A premature exchange of Queens ruins Black's position. White's play in the ending is very clever.)

World Championship Match  
(Twenty-eighth Game)

Amsterdam - December 12, 1937

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED (in effect)

| Dr. A. Alekhine |        | Dr. M. Euwe |         |
|-----------------|--------|-------------|---------|
| White           |        | Black       |         |
| 1 Kt-KB3        | P-Q4   | 20 BxR      | Kt-K5   |
| 2 P-B4          | P-QB3  | 21 Kt-B5    | BxKt    |
| 3 P-K3          | B-B4   | 22 QPxP     | Kt-K4   |
| 4 PxP           | PxP    | 23 KtxKt    | QxKt    |
| 5 Q-Kt3         | Q-B2   | 24 B-Kt2    | Q-B2    |
| 6 B-Kt5ch       | B-Q2   | 25 Q-Q3     | P-B3    |
| 7 Kt-B3         | P-K3   | 26 R-QB1    | Q-B3    |
| 8 BxEch         | KtxB   | 27 P-B3     | Kt-Kt4  |
| 9 P-Q4          | KKt-B3 | 28 R-Q1     | Kt-B2   |
| 10 B-Q2         | P-QR3  | 29 P-B4     | Q-Kt4?  |
| 11 O-O          | B-Q3   | 30 QxQ      | PxQ     |
| 12 KR-B1        | Q-Kt3  | 31 P-K4!    | R-Q1    |
| 13 Q-B2         | QR-B1  | 32 PxP      | PxP     |
| 14 P-QR4        | O-O    | 33 R-K1!    | K-B1    |
| 15 P-R5         | Q-B2   | 34 B-Q4     | R-R1    |
| 16 Q-Kt1        | Q-Kt1  | 35 P-B6     | Kt-Q1   |
| 17 P-R3         | R-B3   | 36 B-B5ch   | K-Kt1   |
| 18 P-QKt4       | R-B5   | 37 R-K8ch   | Resigns |
| 19 Kt-QR4       | RxRch  |             |         |

IMPORTANT NEW CHESS BOOKS

- HOFFER'S CHESS. Seventeenth edition, revised and brought up to date by J. du Mont..... \$1.50
- THE NOTTINGHAM TOURNAMENT BOOK. Annotated by Dr. A. Alekhine ..... \$5.00
- A BRIEVIARY OF CHESS. By S. Tartakower ..... \$3.00
- PILLSBURY'S CHESS CAREER. By P. W. Sergeant and W. H. Watts ..... \$2.50

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILADELPHIA  
Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



*(A good example of the power of the Queen side majority of Pawns. Alekhine tries to bluff his way out of a bad position; but for once his wiles are futile.)*

**World Championship Match**

(Twenty-ninth Game)

Rotterdam - December 14, 1937

**QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED**

| Dr. M. Euwe |        | Dr. A. Alekhine |         |
|-------------|--------|-----------------|---------|
| White       |        | Black           |         |
| 1 Kt-KB3    | Kt-KB3 | 22 Q-Q2         | PxP     |
| 2 P-B4      | P-K3   | 23 BxP          | B-B4    |
| 3 Kt-B3     | P-Q4   | 24 BxB          | RxB     |
| 4 P-Q4      | P-B4   | 25 KR-K1!       | R(6)xKt |
| 5 B-Kt5     | BPxP   | 26 PxR          | Q-R5    |
| 6 KKtxP     | P-K4   | 27 R-K4!        | Q-R6    |
| 7 Kt-B3     | P-Q5   | 28 R-Kt4        | QxP     |
| 8 Kt-Q5     | Kt-B3  | 29 R-Kt3        | Q-K5    |
| 9 P-K4      | B-K2   | 30 R-R1         | P-R3    |
| 10 BxKt!    | BxB    | 31 P-Kt5        | Kt-K2   |
| 11 P-QKt4!  | O-O    | 32 P-B6!        | R-B1    |
| 12 B-Q3     | P-QR4  | 33 Q-Kt4        | R-K1    |
| 13 P-QR3    | B-K3   | 34 P-B7         | Kt-Q4   |
| 14 QR-Kt1   | PxP    | 35 Q-Q6         | Kt-B5   |
| 15 PxP      | B-K2   | 36 Q-Q8!        | Kt-K7ch |
| 16 O-O      | P-B3   | 37 K-B1         | KtxRch  |
| 17 Q-B2!    | K-R1   | 38 RPxKt        | Q-R8ch  |
| 18 P-B5!    | R-R6   | 39 K-K2         | Q-R4ch  |
| 19 B-B4     | P-B4   | 40 K-Q2         | Q-B2    |
| 20 KtxB     | QxKt   | 41 K-K1!        | Resigns |
| 21 B-Q5     | R-B6   |                 |         |

*(Another very ably played game by Euwe.)*

**World Championship Match**

(Thirtieth Game)

Rotterdam - December 16, 1937

**QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED**

| Dr. A. Alekhine |        | Dr. M. Euwe |         |
|-----------------|--------|-------------|---------|
| White           |        | Black       |         |
| 1 Kt-KB3        | P-Q4   | 22 R-R2     | R-B5ch  |
| 2 P-B4          | P-K3   | 23 K-Kt3    | R-Kt5ch |
| 3 P-Q4          | Kt-KB3 | 24 K-B3     | B-R5    |
| 4 Kt-B3         | P-B4   | 25 P-K3     | R-Kt6ch |
| 5 BPxP          | KtxP   | 26 K-Q2     | B-Kt4   |
| 6 P-KKt3        | Kt-QB3 | 27 B-K4     | B-B5!   |
| 7 B-Kt2         | KtxP   | 28 BxP      | P-Kt3   |
| 8 KKtxKt        | KtxKt  | 29 K-B2     | R-Kt1   |
| 9 PxKt          | PxKt   | 30 R-Kt2    | R-KR1   |
| 10 QxP          | QxQ    | 31 R-Kt7    | RxB     |
| 11 PxQ          | B-Q3   | 32 R-B7ch   | K-Kt4   |
| 12 P-QR4        | QR-Kt1 | 33 K-B3     | RxP!    |
| 13 B-QR3        | K-K2   | 34 RxBP     | B-Q4    |
| 14 BxBch        | KxB    | 35 RxP      | RxP     |
| 15 K-Q2         | B-Q2   | 36 R-KKt7   | R-B6    |
| 16 KR-QB1       | KR-QB1 | 37 RxP      | RxPch   |
| 17 RxR          | RxR    | 38 K-Q4     | R-K5ch  |
| 18 BxP          | R-B5   | 39 K-Q3     | KxP     |
| 19 P-R5         | RxPch  | 40 P-Kt4    | K-Kt4   |
| 20 K-B3         | K-B4   |             | Resigns |
| 21 P-R6         | B-Kt4  |             |         |

Arpad Elo has again won the Wisconsin Championship, held this year on April 1-2-3 at Green Bay. The winner's score was 4½-1½—the runner-up being E. Teplinsky, a fifteen-year-old youngster of Milwaukee, whose score was 3½-1½.

**INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS**

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                         |       |        |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926              | ----- | \$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914            | ----- | .75    |
| Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904(paper)  | ---   | 1.00   |
| Folkestone 1933 Team Tourney            | ----- | 1.25   |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky)     | ---   | 1.25   |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth)            | ----- | 1.25   |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth)      | ----- | 1.25   |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssossin)        | ----- | .75    |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929           | ----- | 1.25   |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934           |       |        |
| (Reinfeld and Fine)                     | ----- | 1.25   |
| (Horowitz and Cohen)                    | ----- | .60    |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) |       | 1.00   |
| Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker)      | ----  | 1.00   |
| Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker)      | ---   | .75    |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman)                | ----- | 1.00   |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  |       |        |
| (Napier) Unit 1 only                    | ----- | .60    |
| Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall)      | ----  | 1.00   |
| Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall)       | ----- | .30    |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth)            | ----- | 1.00   |
| Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper | ---   | 1.00   |
| Kemerli Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper   | ---   | 1.00   |
| Instructive and Practical End Games     |       |        |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II            |       |        |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV       |       |        |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for      | ---   | 1.00   |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy       |       |        |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                |       |        |
| Colle System III, VI, X                 |       |        |
| Dutch Defense XVII                      |       |        |
| French Defense VII, XII                 |       |        |
| King's Indian Defense XIII              |       |        |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI          |       |        |
| Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX          |       |        |
| Queen's Indian Defense XX               |       |        |
| Ruy Lopez IX, XV                        |       |        |
| Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV          |       |        |
| 20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for    | ---   | \$1.00 |
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev)           | ----- | .75    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper)       | ----- | .35    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth)       | ----- | .75    |
| Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings)     | ----  | .75    |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws)       | ---   | .50    |
| White to Play and Win (Adams)           | ----- | 1.00   |
| The Handbook Series (cloth covers)      |       |        |
| Chess Endings for Beginners             | ----- | .75    |
| Chess Lessons for Beginners             | ----- | .75    |
| Chessmen in Action                      | ----- | .75    |
| Chess Traps and Strategems              | ----- | .75    |
| Half-Hours with Morphy                  | ----- | .75    |
| How to Play Chess                       | ----- | .75    |
| Lessons in Pawn Play                    | ----- | .75    |
| B. C. M. Chess Annual, 1926             | ----- | 1.25   |
| Select End Games (Freeborough)          | ----- | 1.25   |
| Chess—Hoffer                            | ----- | 1.50   |
| The Art of Chess Playing (Mitchell)     | ----- | 1.75   |



# Cross Country

The New York State Championship will again be held at Cazenovia, the dates being August 6th through August 12th. In view of the fact that the tourney is managed by the same people who made such a success of the previous meeting, a record entry ought to be received this year.

The District of Columbia Championship has been annexed for the third time by V. Sournin, who scored a clean sweep in nine games. Other scores were: Du Bois, Eaton and Rousseau 6-3, Knapp and Ponce 4½-4½, Smith 3½-5½, Feeney 3-6, Sturges 2½-6½, Scribante 0-9.

The Massachusetts State Championship has been won by W. W. Adams, who thereby obtains a second leg on the Godfrey L. Cabot trophy. The scores were: W. W. Adams, 4-1; O. Shapiro, 3½-1½; H. B. Daly 3-2; M. Stark 2-3; G. Sturgis 1½-3½; Chauvenet 1-4.

In the midst of all the hue and cry over the National Championship, the H. Y. P. D. Individual Championship was a veritable miracle of inconspicuousness! The tourney was won by H. L. Crane (Princeton) 4½-1½, the also rans being J. A. Moore (Harvard) 4-2, A. K. Underwood (Yale) and E. N. Lorenz (Dartmouth) 3-3, W. M. Murphy (Harvard) and Jules A. Marcus (Yale) 2½-3½, P. H. Vermilye (Princeton) ½-5½.

A member of the younger generation, J. E. Woody, has captured the St. Louis Championship with a score of 8½-2½. Other leading scores were H. A. Lew 8-3, R. S. Scrivener 7½-3½, L. W. Haller and E. W. Marchand 7-4 and C. M. Burton 6-5.

Rumors are current that instead of playing a match with Capablanca at the end of the year, Dr. Euwe will instead take on the young Esthonian star, Keres. Such a contest should provide some wonderfully interesting chess. Thus far, the score stands 2-0 in favor of the Dutch grandmaster.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome, PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50  
Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
55 West 42nd Street  
NEW YORK, N. Y.



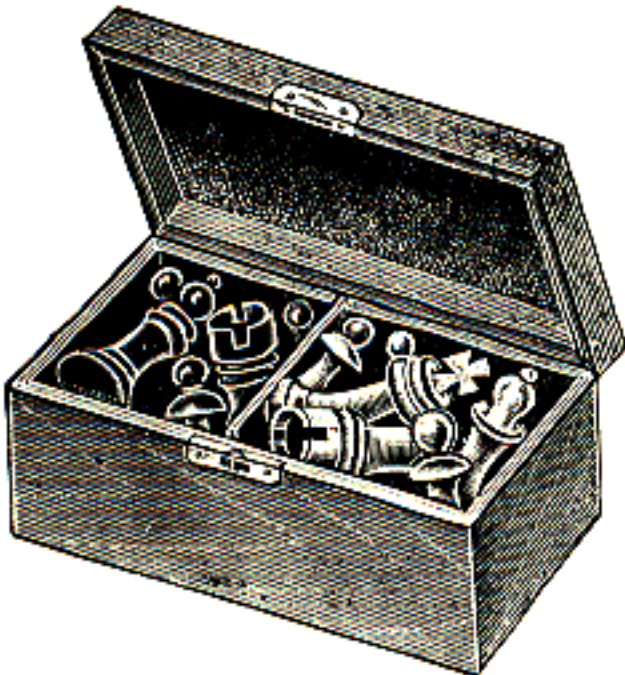
## HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

| No.     | Size     | Price   |
|---------|----------|---------|
| Club    | 4¾" King | \$15.00 |
| Home    | 3¾" King | \$10.00 |
| College | 3" King  | \$ 6.00 |



One Piece Carved Knight



ORDER from  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
55 W. 42 St.  
New York  
N. Y.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOARDS

Felt: 2" squares ----- \$1.00 each  
Oilcloth: 2¾" sq. ----- .75 each

## CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

| No. | Solid Gold | Gold Filled | Gold Plated | Sterling Silver |
|-----|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 500 | ---\$3.25  | \$1.50      | \$1.25      | \$1.25          |
| 501 | --- 4.25   | 1.75        | 1.50        | 1.50            |
| 502 | ---15.00   | 7.00        | 5.50        | 5.50            |
| 503 | ---12.50   | 5.00        | 3.75        | 3.75            |

## HORN POCKET CHESS SETS

Green cloth, black and green ⅝" squares, folds to fit pocket-----\$1.25  
Same in Brown Leather, black and tan squares, rounded corners----- 2.25  
Improved Leather Board with patented clasp to prevent loss of men\_ 3.00  
Extra Sets of Men----- .50

## HORN TRAVELING CHESS SET

Board with Walnut and Maple ⅝" squares, men of the "peg" type, rounded corners, metal slide covering compartment for chessmen, over all size of board 5" square-----\$2.50

**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
55 W. 42nd STREET  
NEW YORK, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

*Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.*

## THEME PALAESTRA

### NOTES ON AN INTERFERENCE THEME

By VINCENT L. EATON

#### Part II.

Type 2. Diagonal, followed by lateral, interference. This type of consecutive interference is shown with unpin of a White pawn in No. 1012, and of a White Knight in No. 1013. The latter has a set play by 1 . . . Se3ch; 2 RxSch, which is changed by the key to the thematic variation. No. 1014 showing the Rook unpin, has a new technical feature; the Black Knight, which performs the interferences, does the initial pinning and unpinning of the White Rook. This feature also appears in the White Queen example, No. 1015. A Queen unpin with a different locus is illustrated in No. 1016, in which also appears a non-thematic crosscheck variation showing self-unpinning of the theme piece by the White King. Such self-unpinning may often be worked in as subsidiary play because of the mobility of White royal batteries. (See, for instance, No. 1022.)

Type 3. Two successive lateral interferences. Nos. 1017 and 1018 show essentially the same type of interferences and unpin, but the second example adds a new twist by having the White King move to self-pin the White Knight on the line c7-c3. This change of the line of pin has already been illustrated in the three Castling examples, Nos. 998, 999, and 1000. In No. 1019, a White Bishop is unpinned by the lateral interference mechanism; obviously a White Queen may be used in exactly the same scheme, with a few alterations. No. 1020, the first of three Queen unpin examples, omits the usual cross-check mate on the third move in favor of a capture—necessarily so, because for such a mate an obtrusive White Bishop would be needed to pin the Black Rook at g7. Nos. 1021 and 1022 illustrate the same interference schemes, with a Black Bishop and Knight, respectively, performing them. No. 1022 incidentally, has the most thematic key of all the problems in this article—a self-pin of the White Queen and unpin of the Black Knight.

Type 4. Two successive diagonal interference. This type of successive interference offers little flexibility, and I have only succeeded in getting two distinct settings: No. 1023 with a White Rook and No. 1024 with a Queen unpin.

Doubling and widening the theme. Doubling a theme which has so many separate strategic elements naturally involves tremendous constructive difficulties, and the three specimens which follow are offered with apologies for their imperfections. Perhaps some skilful composer may be able to apply the necessary polish. No. 1025 has two variations illustrating Type 2 interferences, while Nos. 1026 and 1027 both combine Types 1 and 2. I have been unable to work out a doubling scheme with a lateral Royal battery.

Apart from attempts at doubling, the theme may be widened by having the interferences performed with the second-move crosscheck, but results in unpins, as in Nos. 1028 and 1029, which might otherwise be well-nigh impossible. The first interference may also be disposed of entirely in favor of a Black guard-removal (No. 1030) but this takes much of the strategic content from the theme.

Nos. 1031 and 1032 illustrate a blend of unpins of the two White pieces, one of them freed in the theme play by the White King. Thus, in No. 1031, after 1 . . . Sd5 White's 2 Kxf7 frees his Knight (for 2 . . . Kc5; 3 Sb7) while Black may, by 2 . . . Sf6, unpin the White Rook. No. 1032 has this type of mixed double unpin in two separate lines: after 1 . . . Ba3, the move 2 Kb3 self-unpins the Sd3 (for 2 . . . Bb4, 3 Sc5) and 2 . . . Kd5 unpins the Se6 by interference; while, after 1 . . . c5, the move 2 Kb5 self-unpins the Se6, and 2 . . . c4 is an interference unpin of the Sd3.

In closing, I must express my indebtedness to Mr. C. S. Kipping, who kindly delved into the White Problem Collection in search of previous examples of the theme, and to Mr. Cheney, who has generously allowed his space and diagrams to be usurped by these notes.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Hearty congratulations to Leonard Eisner who wins the Ladder Prize, and our best wishes for continued success!

Felicitations to Burney M. Marshall, America's popular two-move composer, who wins the Honor Prize for Two-movers with his clever No. 958!

### THE 1937 CCLA

#### NORTH AMERICAN PROBLEM TOURNEY

This second annual Tourney terminated successfully with the following awards:

##### Two-Move Cross Check Section

First Prize—F. Gamage (See Cover Problem of April Chess Review)

Second Prize—J. J. Cornejo (BQ6, 2q1p3, 1p2pp2, p1b1k3, r2RP3, p4rPS, 2S2P2, B1K5.)

First Hon. Mention—R. J. Bermudez (K5bb, B3p3, 8, 3Q1p2, 1S1Prp1s, 4kq1R, 1S3R2, 1B5S.)

Second Hon. Mention—Frank Gamage (1BK5, 2Q1p3, 4p3, SpS5, 1p1kB2p, sq1p1slr, 3P1P2, 2rb4.)

##### Two-Move Mutate Section

First Prize—Dr. Gilbert Dobbs (8, 6p1, 4p1Kb, 3pP1p1, 2pR2P1, 2P1Q3, Rp1Sp3, 2k1S3.)

Second Prize—H. S. Eicholz (7S, 6r1, 1Q3S2, 1s1Pk3, 1B2P1p1, 6P1, 1p1p4, 1RbK4.)

First Hon. Mention—Dr. Gilbert Dobbs (5s2, 2p1S3, 2Rsps, 1p2kB2, pNb3Kp, pn1p3P, P3p3, 1Q4B1.)

Second Hon. Mention—R. J. Bermudez (3s4, 2S5, 1p2p3, pP2Rp2, pp1k1K2, P7, 1PQ3ps, 1B3bS1.)

##### Two-Move Open Section

First Prize—Enrique Morales (S2q4, 1P1B1p2, 3R2p1, P1k3bR, 7r, P6r, 2sS2sB, 1QK2b2.)

Second Prize—R. J. Bermudez (7B, 2KsS1q1, 3Q2P1, p3Sprp, 2B5, 1Pk3bR, R7, 1s6.)

First Hon. Mention—Frank Gamage (3s4, 3K4, S7, 3k1SR1, 4R1q1, 2Br4, 1P2Q3, 4nlrb.)

Second Hon. Mention—Frank Gamage (2b2R2, K7, 1p6, bS1Pk1p1, 3R2s1, 4s3, 2p1Q2S, B6q.)

##### Three-Move Open Section

First Prize—Dr. Gilbert Dobbs (7b, 2pSp1sp, KpP5, 1PPk4, p2S4, 5R1P, r1b3Q1, 8.)

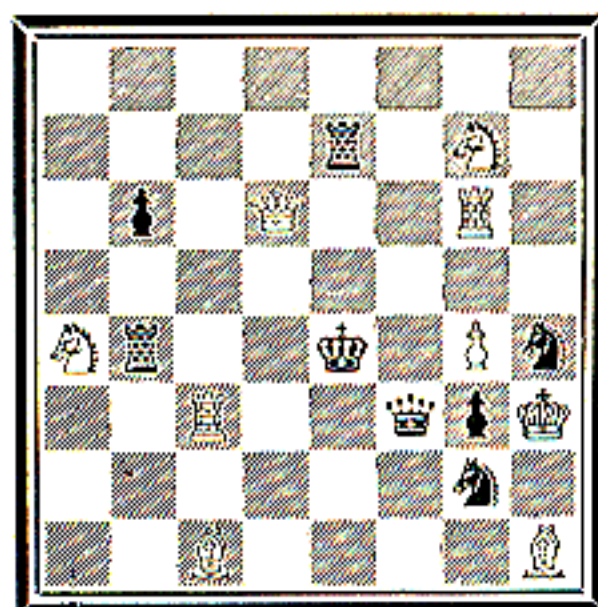


# Original Section

No. 1006

*(Original)*

**DR. G. DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Ga.

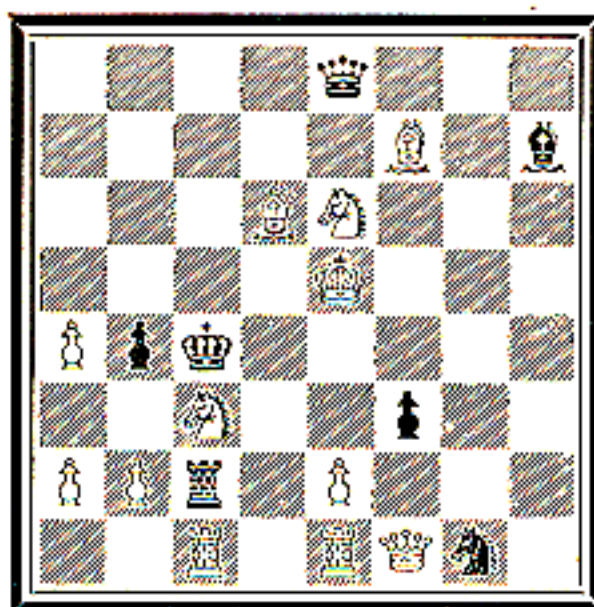


Mate in 2

No. 1009

*(Original)*

**BILL BEERS and**  
**B. M. MARSHALL**

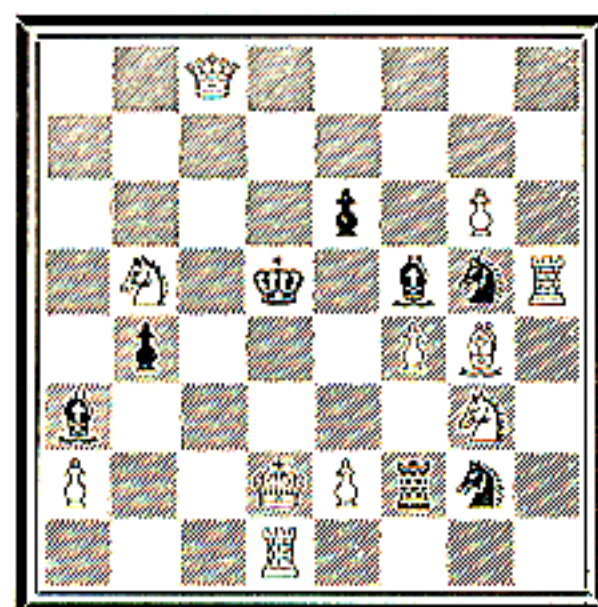


Mate in 2

No. 1012

**V. L. EATON**

South African Chess Mag.—1937

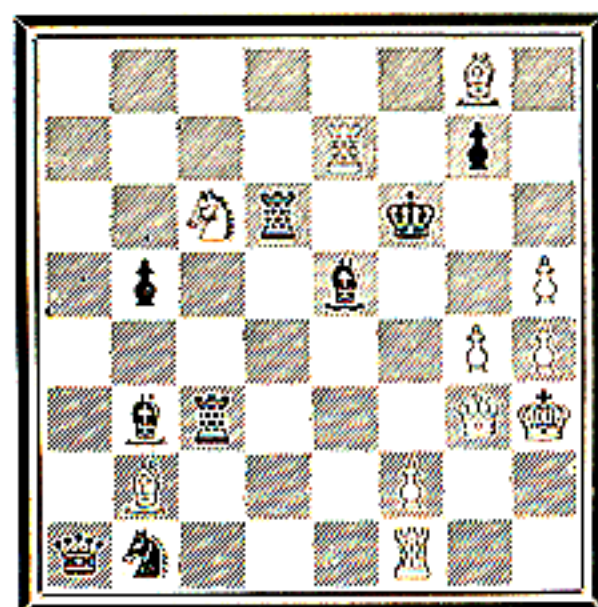


Mate in 3

No. 1007

*(Original)*

**DR. G. DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Ga.

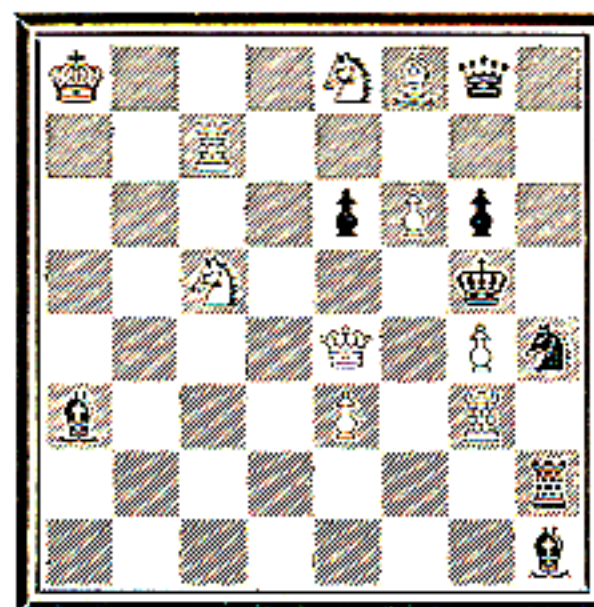


Mate in 2

No. 1010

*(Original)*

**B. M. MARSHALL**  
Shreveport, La.

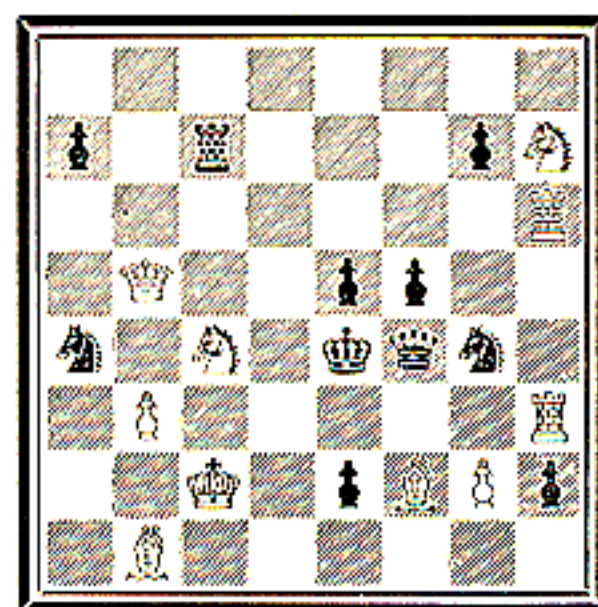


Mate in 2

No. 1013

**V. L. EATON**

C.C.L.A. Bulletin, Nov.-Dec. 1937

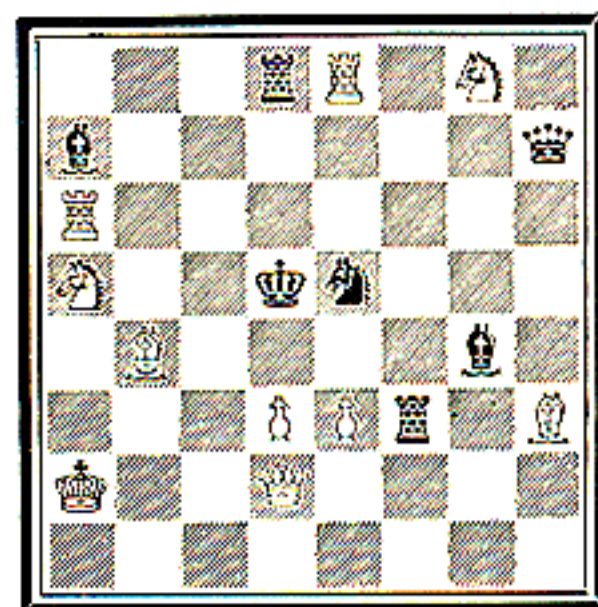


Mate in 3

No. 1008

*(Original)*

**JULIUS HEMEG**  
Brooklyn, N. Y.

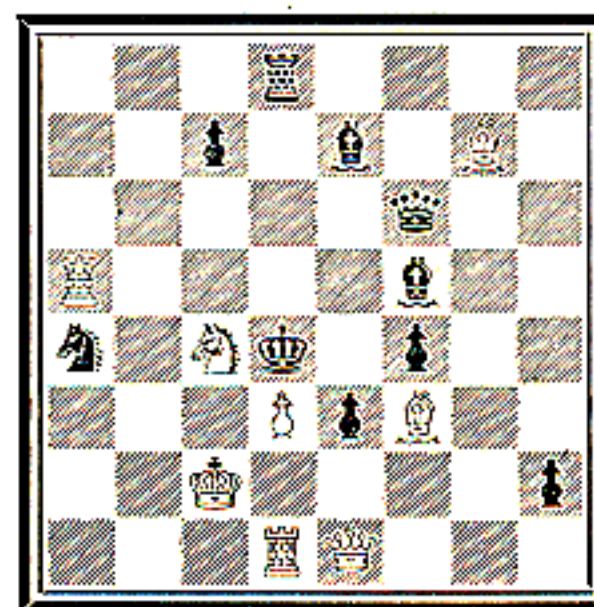


Mate in 2

No. 1011

*(Original)*

**I. PIASETZKY**  
Brooklyn, N. Y.

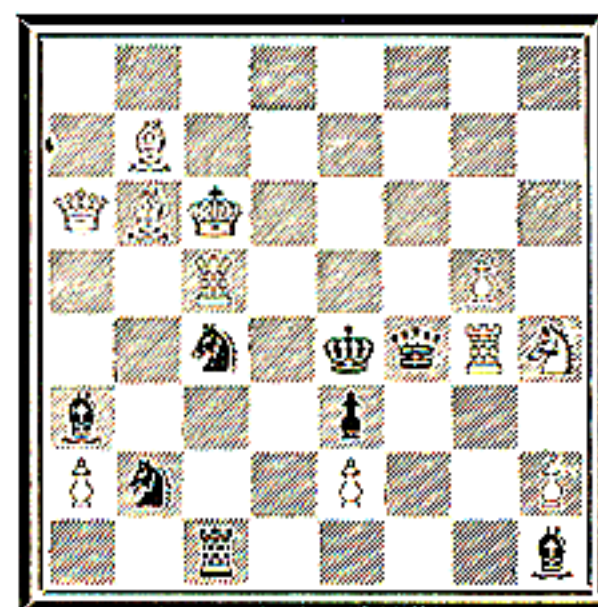


Mate in 2

No. 1014

**V. L. EATON**

Dedicated to Dr. Emanuel Lasker  
Wash. Post, Jan. 23, 1938



Mate in 3

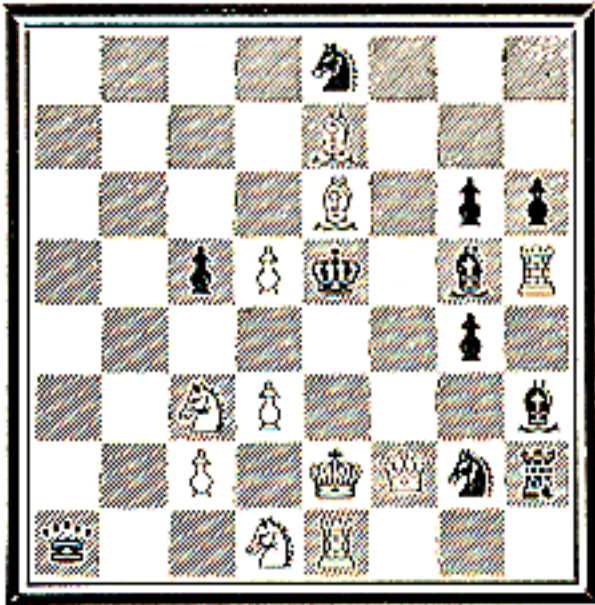
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JUNE 10th, 1938



Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1015  
(Original)

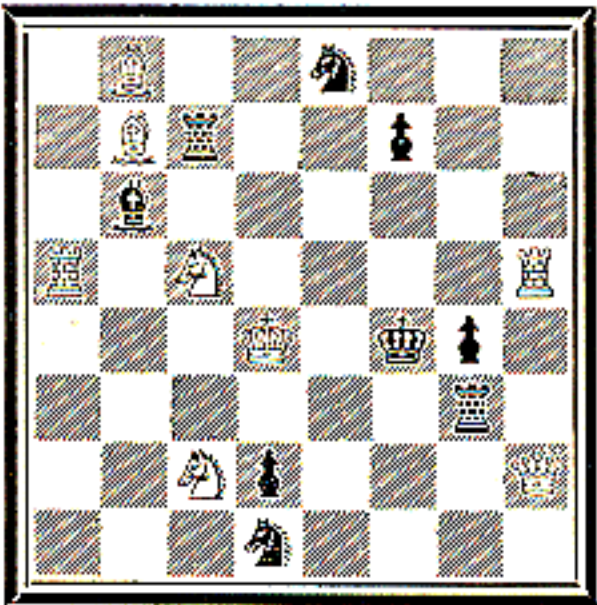
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 1018  
(Original)

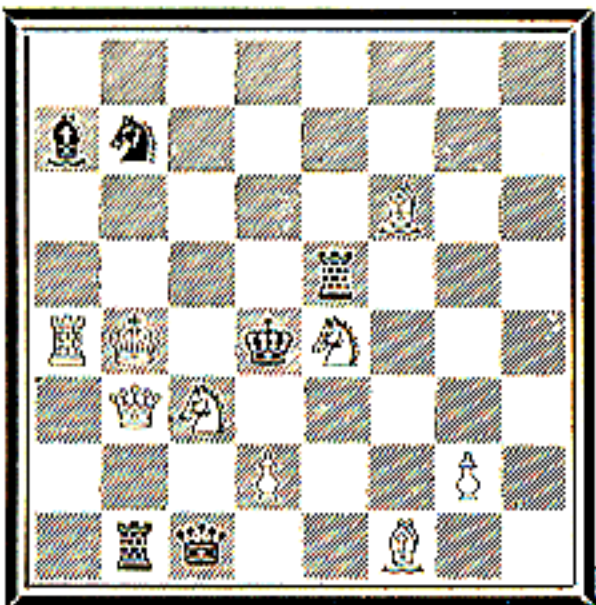
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 1021

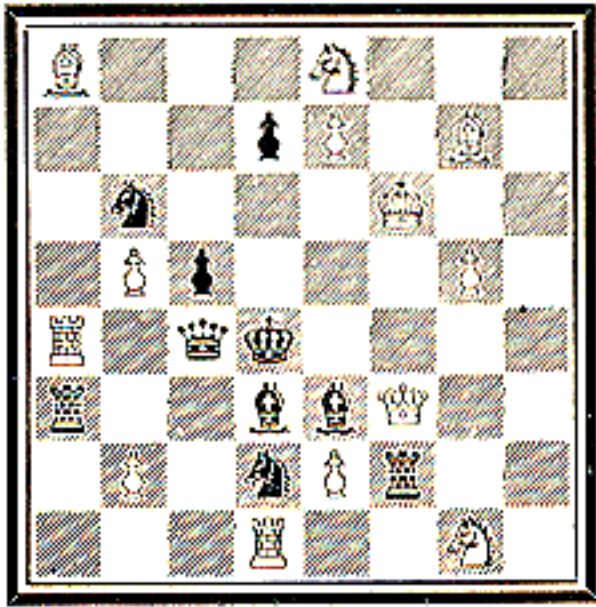
V. L. EATON  
Skakbladet, Aug. 1937



Mate in 3

No. 1016  
(Original)

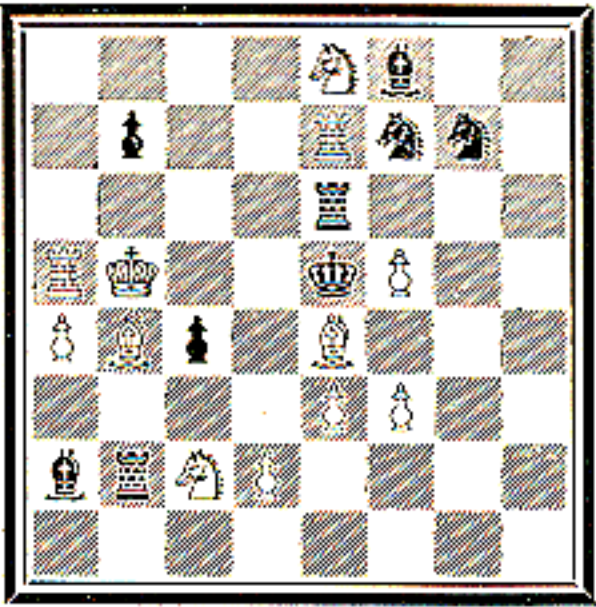
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 1019

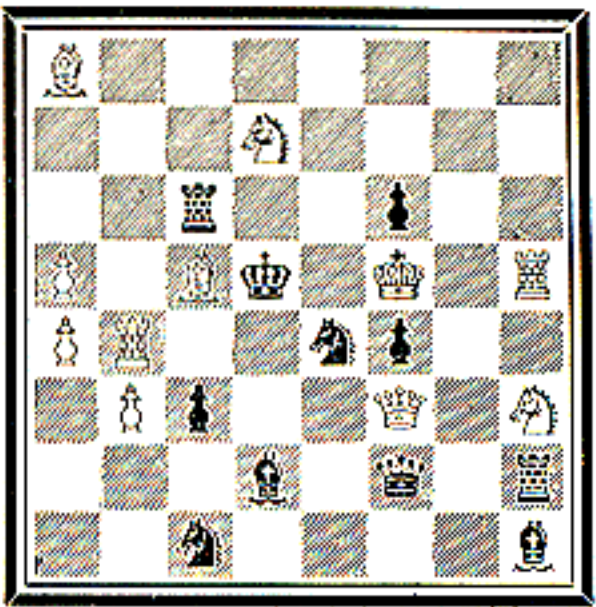
V. L. EATON  
Melbourne (Australia) Leader  
Dec. 4, 1937



Mate in 3

No. 1022

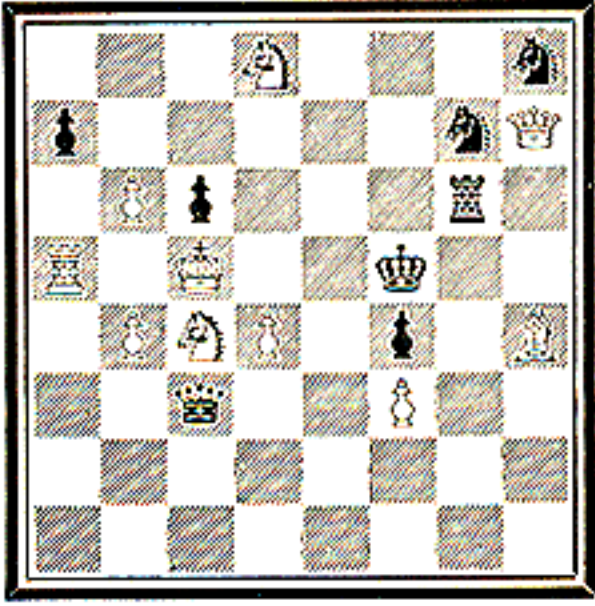
V. L. EATON  
British Chess Magazine,  
Feb. 1937



Mate in 3

No. 1017

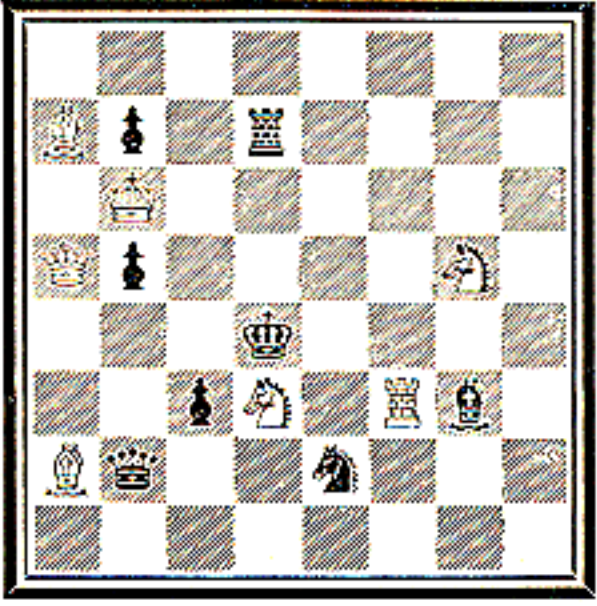
V. L. EATON  
Los Angeles Times, 1937



Mate in 3

No. 1020  
(Original)

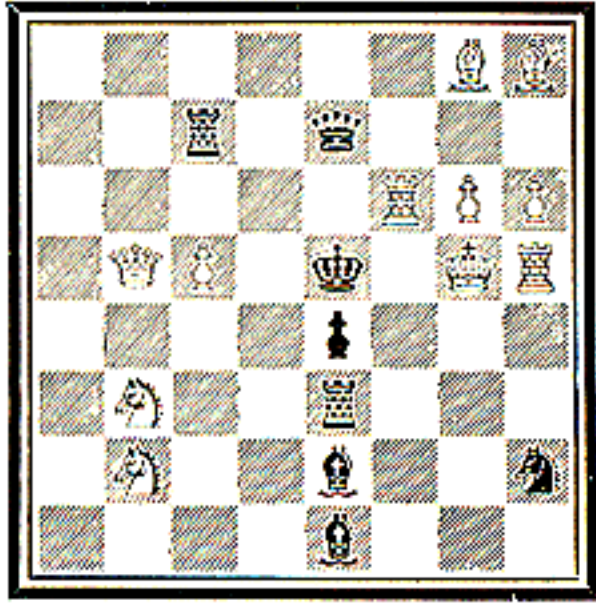
V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 1023

V. L. EATON  
Chess Review, July, 1937



Mate in 3

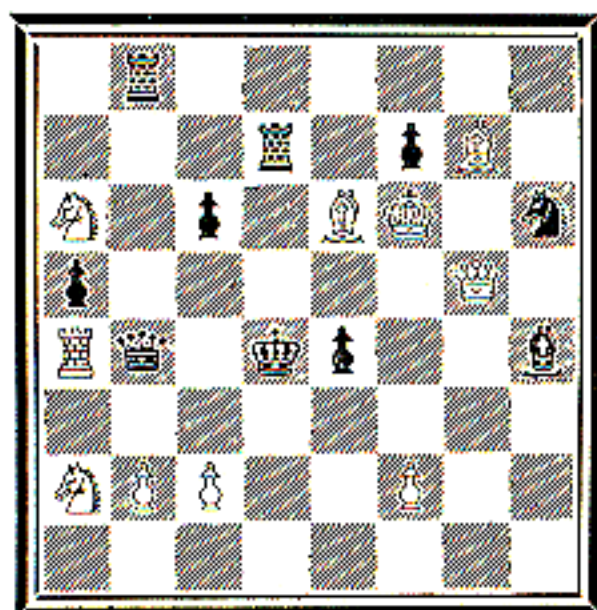


## Quoted Section

No. 1024

V. L. EATON

Christian Science Monitor  
Aug., 1937

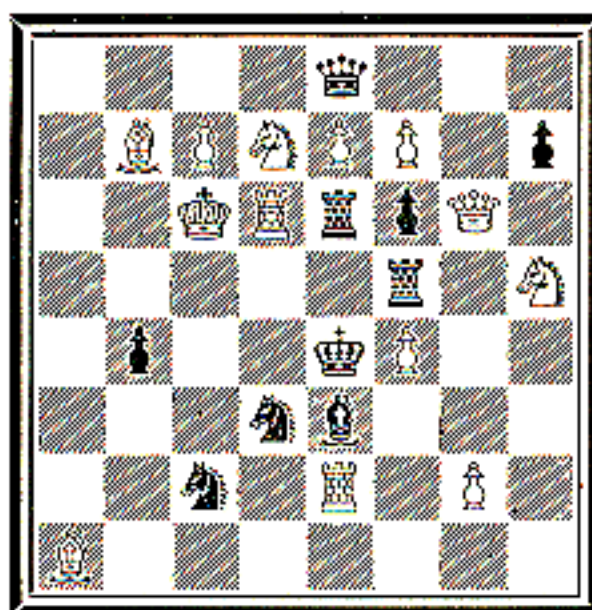


Mate in 3

No. 1027

(Original)

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

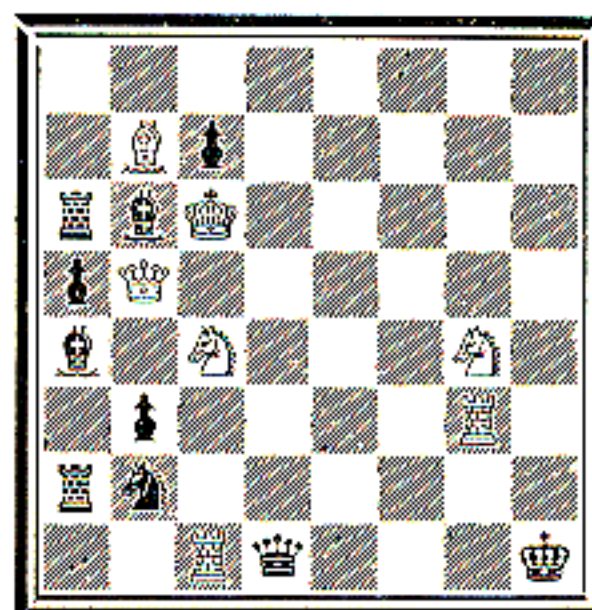


Mate in 3

No. 1030

(Original)

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

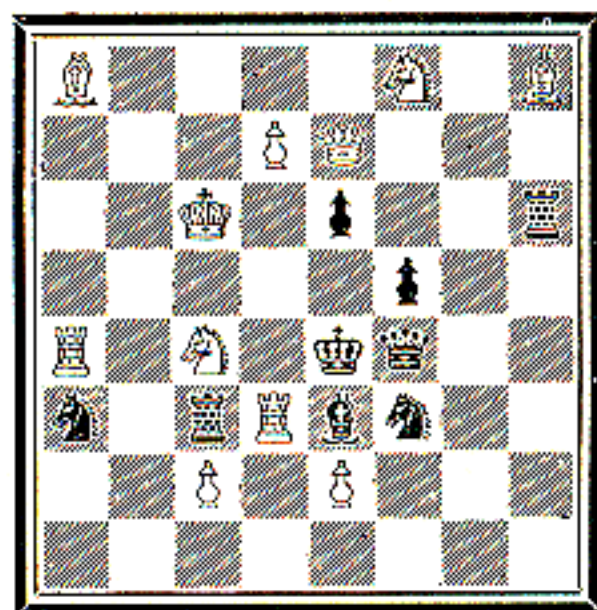


Mate in 3

No. 1025

(Original)

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

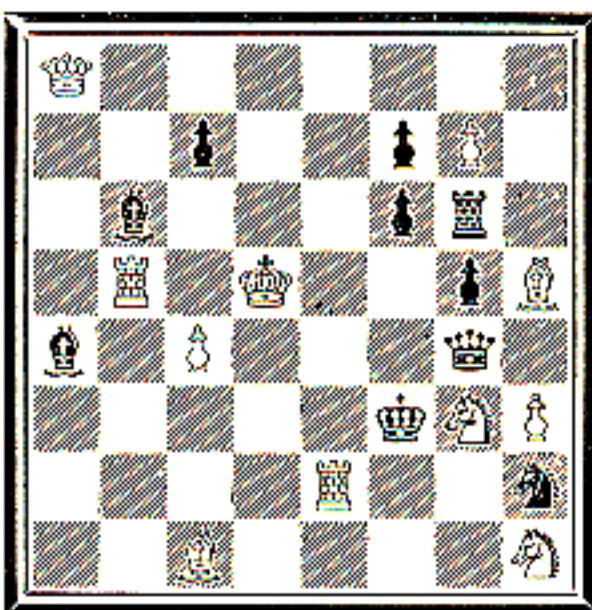


Mate in 3

No. 1028

(Original)

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

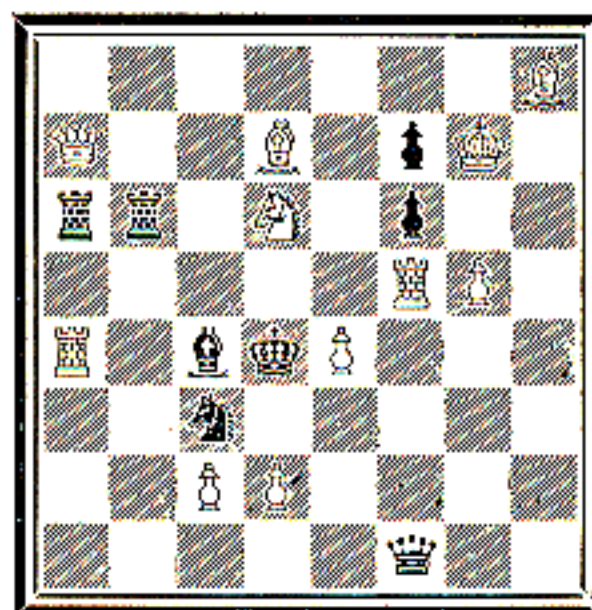


Mate in 3

No. 1031

V. L. EATON

Tijdschrift v. d. N. S. B.  
Sept., 1937

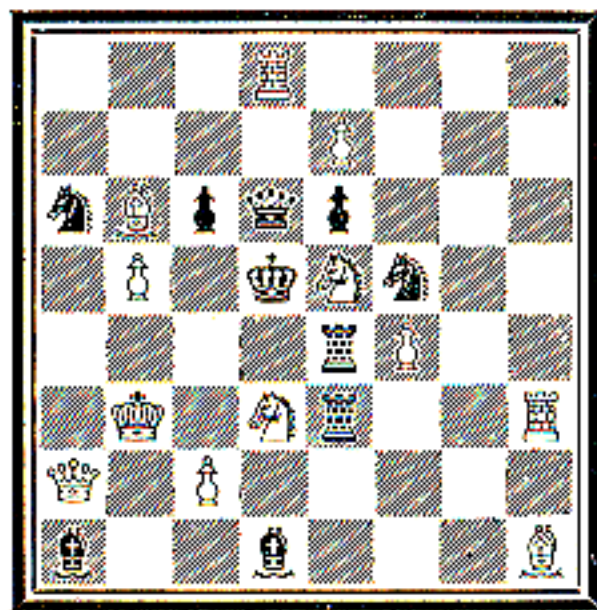


Mate in 3

No. 1026

(Original)

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

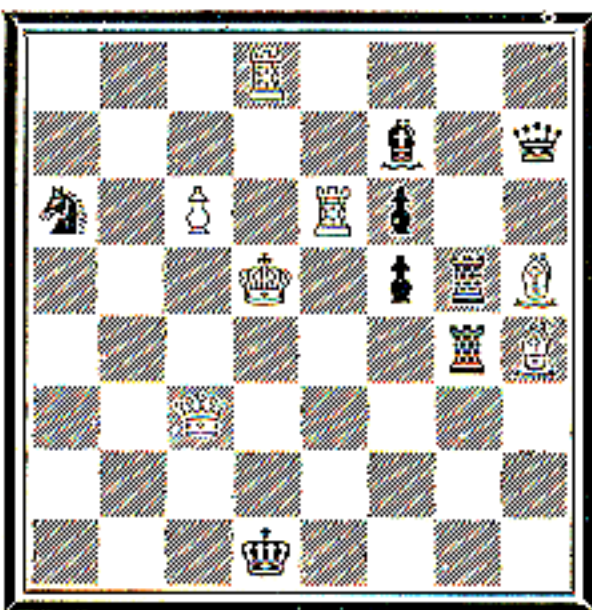


Mate in 3

No. 1029

(Original)

V. L. EATON  
Washington, D. C.

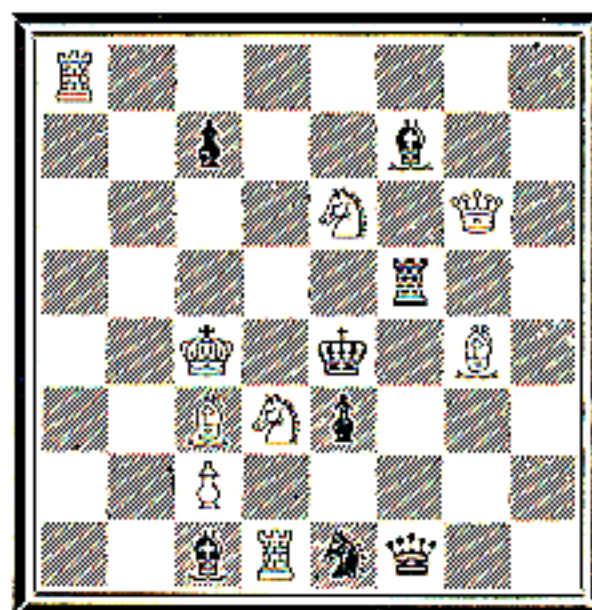


Mate in 3

No. 1032

V. L. EATON

Western Morning News  
Jan. 1, 1938



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JUNE 10th, 1938



Second Prize—Nathan Rubens (8, 1P6, 4Q3, 2p1p3, 2P1K3, 8, pp1RS3, 1k6.)

Third Prize—Dr. Gilbert Dobbs (6Q1, 2p1S1p1, 3r2Pb, 2S1k1p1, 6p1, 1P4K1, 5P2, 3sB3.)

First Hon. Mention—R. J. Bermudez (1B1R 2sq, K1p2p1p, 1Sp1Rbp1, 1pk3rr, 1p4P1, 1P2S 1Q1, 5sb1, 8.)

Second Hon. Mention—Dr. Gilbert Dobbs (6 B1, 6K1, 8, p5pp, p2kp2r, Q3b2P, p2S2RP, 8.)

Third Hon. Mention—Nathan Rubens (s5K1, 1P1pbp1B, 4p1p1, 5PrR, 4k2P, sQ1S1pRN, sP5, 1b4B1.)

Judge: Vincent L. Eaton

#### AMERICAN CHESS PROBLEM PUBLISHING PLAN

"AN AMERICAN CHESS PROBLEM PUBLISHING REVOLVING FUND COMMITTEE has been formed for the purpose of publishing collections of chess problem compositions by AMERICAN COMPOSERS. Tentative plans call for a DOBBS COLLECTION. The prolific Dr. Dobbs' masterpieces have appeared in the leading chess periodicals in the world. Published collections by other prominent American composers, either individually or in combined form will follow."

"In financing the undertaking, the cooperation of every American chess problem enthusiast is solicited. The Committee will operate on a non-profit basis, and an estimated initial fund of \$500.00 is needed. Fifty subscribers at, say, \$10.00, will do quite nicely. Pledges in any amount, however, will be welcome. All pledges are conditional, and no pledge is to become due and payable until the necessary basic fund is raised by subscription. The Committee will utilize proceeds from first publications for subsequent publications, and thus the fund will 'revolve'."

"The names of all contributors will appear in the publications."

"The COMMITTEE, which is expected to increase in membership, consists of the following. CHAIRMAN, Mr. Otto Wurzburg, Grand Rapids, Michigan; Mr. R. Cheney, Rochester, New York; Isidor and Morris Hochberg, New York, New York; SECRETARY: Mr. P. L. Rothenberg, New York, New York."

"Please address all pledges and communications to P. L. Rothenberg, 701 West 189th Street, New York, New York, but **SEND NO MONEY** until requested. The list of subscribers and the amounts pledged will be published from time to time in the *Chess Review*. The following have pledged to date in amounts indicated:

|                                         |         |
|-----------------------------------------|---------|
| Dr. Gilbert Dobbs, Carrollton, Ga. .... | \$10.00 |
| Mr. R. Cheney, Rochester, N. Y. ....    | 10.00   |
| Mr. O. Wurzburg, Grand Rapids, Mich. .. | 10.00   |
| Mr. P. L. Rothenberg, New York City ..  | 15.00   |

Total \$45.00

#### INFORMAL LADDER

L. Eisner 716, 56; \*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 695, 61; I. Genud 623, —; I. Rivise 620, 54; C. Miller 601, 65; \*\*G. Plowman 586, 72; \*I. Kashdan 527, —; \*\*H. B. Daly 512, 75; Bourne Smith 452, —; H. Stenzel 437, 55; J. Hannus 405, 67; A. Tokash 307, 50; I. & M. Hochberg 345, 73; \*J. F. Tracy 340, 75; Dr. P. G. Keeney 326, 48;

I. Burstein 314, 77; G. F. Berry 297, —; V. Rosado 269, 61; H. Medler 267, 45; J. Schmidt 246, 18; W. Keysor 245, 20; H. Hausner 264, —; K. Lay 244, —; L. Greene 239, —; E. Korpany 230, 38; Lady Clara 217, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 196, —; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 184, 74; \*W. Patz 183, 57; W. Jacobs 164, —; W. O. Jens 153, 47; A. Grant 139, —; Bill Beers 125, 46; J. Rehr 122, 26; W. Neuert 96, —; A. Saxer 87, 46; Nels Nelson 73, —; \*\*M. Gonzalez 72, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; A. Sheftel 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; K. Stubbs 52, 59; I. Burn 50, 47; B. Wisegarver 41, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; B. M. Marshall 25, 40; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Casey 16, —; E. Shortman 8, —; W. Bentley 7, 0; R. Lauzon 7, —; J. Turner 7, —; W. Rawlings 7, —.

#### SOLUTIONS

- No. 952 by Bill Beers  
No solution. Apparently 1 Rf4 intended, but after 1... Qd4 No Mate.
- No. 953 by Dr. G. Dobbs. 1 Bg2  
Good accurate key and nice work on e5. My first choice.—V. Rosado.
- No. 954 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
Intention: 1 SxP  
Cooked by: 1 QxPch  
1 Qxf3  
1 Qh4  
1 Qg6  
1 Qh6  
1 Qf7  
1 Qg5  
Misprinted. Black Pawn omitted from h7, but even so contains several cooks.—Ed.
- No. 955 by H. H. Eicholtz 1 Qb2  
Here the symmetry of position makes the key very easy to find.—W. E. Keysor.
- No. 956 by M. Gonzalez 1 Bf5  
Excellent positional play and complementary mates. My vote.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 957 by M. Gonzalez 1 Sxf4  
Clever conception.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Rather scant variety for material used.—V. Rosado.
- No. 958 by B. M. Marshall 1 Sf3  
Interesting alternate interference of Black rooks.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 959 by B. M. Marshall 1 Pe4  
My first choice.—H. Stenzel.
- No. 960 by G. B. Spencer 1 Qd2  
A mate without capture, in reply to a check.—B. M. Marshall.
- No. 961 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Rxf2 threat 2 Kd3 Kh7 3 Rf7 Mate  
1... Pc4 2 Kb4ch  
1... Sf4 2 Kc4ch  
1... BxR 2 RxQ  
1... Kg7 2 Rf7ch  
1... Pd5 2 Rf8ch  
1... QxRch 2 Kc4ch  
1... BxB 2 KxBch  
1... Rf1 2 RxQch  
Beside excellent variety, the problem has a clever and difficult threat. My first choice.—V. Rosado.
- No. 962 by H. S. Eicholtz  
Intention: Pb3  
Cooked by: Mate in two. 1 Kb3 any 2 Se2 mate
- No. 963 by A. D. Gibbs  
1 Pd7 threat 2 SxP or Sf6ch  
1... RxP 2 Qf6  
1... Be4 2 RxBch  
The main variation is ingenious, but the position lacks variety.—V. Rosado.
- No. 964 by Dr. G. Erdos  
1 Se2 threat 2 Sd4ch  
1... R(b)xd3 2 Ba7  
1... R(d)xd3 2 Qh1ch  
1... Rxb6 2 RxRch  
Fine hide and seek theme.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 965 by G. B. Spencer  
1 Qh8 BxQ 2 Pd4  
1... RxS 2 QxBch  
1... QxB 2 QxBch  
1... Sb3 2 QxBch  
1... Rg7 2 Qb8ch



Nice Production by the good old veteran.  
—B. M. Marshall.

No. 966 by J. F. Tracy

1 Sd6 Ke5 2 Sf5ch  
1 . . . Ke3, c5 2 Sb5  
1 . . . PxS 2 Qb2ch  
1 . . . BxB 2 Sb5ch

Magnificent model mates; set short mate eliminated and additional flight square yielded. My vote.—P. Rothenberg.  
The quiet sacrifice when 1 . . . Ke5 a good point.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 967 by M. Bukofzer

1 Sb2 Kd4 2 Bg7ch Kc5 3 Sd3ch  
1 . . . Kf4 2 Sd3ch Kg5 3 Se4ch

A typical Bukofzer with three models.—  
Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 968 by Dr. G. Dobbs

1 Kd5 Sd8 2 Ra3ch, Kb7 3 Ra7ch  
1 . . . Sa5 2 Rh8ch, Kb7 3 Rb8ch  
1 . . . Sc5 2 SxS, PxS 3 Kc6  
1 . . . Sd6 2 SxS, PxS 3 Kc6  
1 . . . Pe6ch 2 Kc6, Sd8ch 3 KxP  
2 . . . Sa5ch 3 Kc7

A marvelous example of a triple set of symmetrical echoes with S self-blocks.—  
V. Rosado.

No. 969 by F. Sprenger

Intention: 1 Rd6, Be8; 2 Ra5  
1 . . . Ba4 2 Re5  
1 . . . Bb7 Rf8  
1 . . . Ba8 2 Rf7

Cooked by 1 Rd8, Bb7 2 Rf6  
1 . . . Ba4 2 Re5

No. 970 by C. Gavrilov

1 Se2

No. 971 by H. W. Bettman

As printed mate in one by 1 QxP. Misprinted. The White and Black Bishops should be interchanged.—Ed.

No. 972 by S. Lewmann

1 Pd6

No. 973 by G. Guidelli and E. E. Westbury

1 Qb4

No. 974 by J. Hartong

Intention: 1 Kxa5 but no solution as printed with Black Bishop omitted from c1.

No. 975 by Ua Tane

1 Re2

No. 976 by D. M. Levy

1 Rb4

Very deceptive tries: 1 Bf7, Be6; 2 ?; 1 Bc4, PxP; 2 ?—Ed.

No. 977 by A. Silvestre

1 Sc3

No. 978 by A. C. White

1 Rc1

## ANOTHER RICHTER GEM

Bad Saarow Tournament

July, 1937

### SICILIAN DEFENSE

K. Richter  
White

L. Engels  
Black

|          |         |            |         |
|----------|---------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB4   | 15 Kt-Q5   | KtxB    |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-Q3    | 16 QxKt    | R-K1    |
| 3 B-K2   | Kt-QB3  | 17 Q-B2    | P-K3    |
| 4 P-Q4   | PxP     | 18 Kt-K3   | K-R1    |
| 5 KtxP   | Kt-B3   | 19 P-B6    | B-B1    |
| 6 Kt-QB3 | P-KKt3  | 20 P-K5!   | PxP     |
| 7 O-O    | B-Kt2   | 21 Kt-B3!  | Q-B2    |
| 8 B-K3   | O-O     | 22 Kt-Kt5  | K-Kt1   |
| 9 Q-Q2   | Kt-KKt5 | 23 KtxRP!  | KxKt    |
| 10 BxKt  | BxB     | 24 Q-R4ch  | K-Kt1   |
| 11 P-B4  | B-Q2    | 25 R-B3    | B-Kt2   |
| 12 QR-Q1 | R-B1    | 26 R-R3    | K-B1    |
| 13 Q-B2  | Kt-QR4  | 27 Q-R8ch! | Resigns |
| 14 P-B5  | Kt-B5   |            |         |

## CHESS BOOK ENDS



### Metal Type

Made of Brass,  
Polished, Bottoms  
Felted. \$3.00 per  
set.

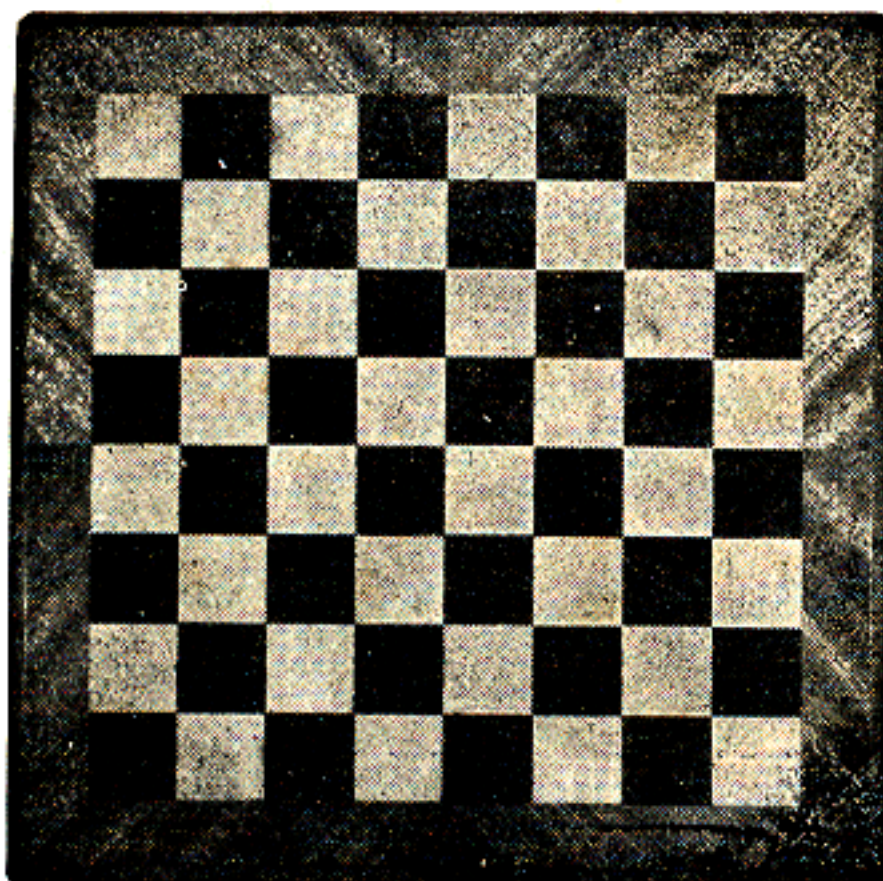
### Wood Type

Dark Mahog-  
any, Bottoms  
Felted. \$5.00 per  
set.

ORDER FROM

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., New York, N. Y.



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

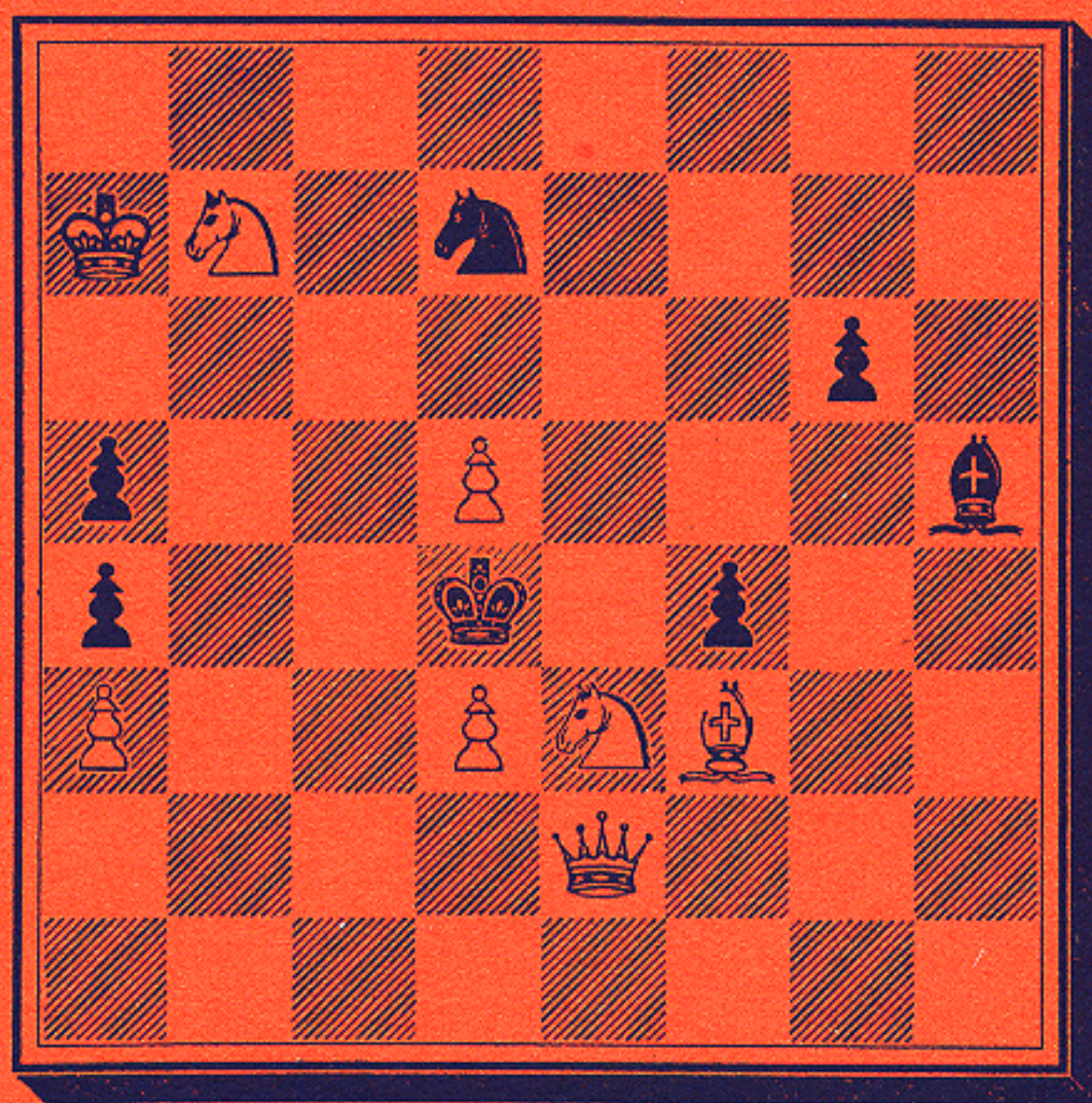
THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.



# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

FEATURING GAMES FROM THE U. S. CHAMPIONSHIP  
AND MARGATE WITH ANNOTATIONS BY

DR. EUWE  
POLLAND

RESHEVSKY  
HANAUER

FINE  
REINFELD

---

JUNE, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# BY THE WAY

## RESHEVSKY AND THE WORLD TITLE

It would not surprise us in the least if we received a report that Dr. Alekhine had signed a contract to play a match for the World Championship with Charlie McCarthy! That would be truly expressive of the chaotic state of affairs that prevails in the arrangement of matches for the World Championship. Dr. Alekhine returns from South America with the report that Capablanca's financial demands were excessive; the Cuban in turn does not deign to say anything to amplify this statement, and we are left completely in the air as to who is right and who is wrong, and what the upshot of it all will be. One could easily write a fairly thick book about the World Championship wrangles of the last 25 years or so, for considerably more time has been expended in argument than in play!

Under the circumstances, it has become pertinent, we believe, to press the claim of Sammy Reshevsky as a serious contender for the title. If Reshevsky had done "nothing more" than win the two U. S. Championship Tournaments, that would suffice to make him worthy of consideration. It should be borne in mind, also, that while Alekhine's score against Reshevsky in individual encounters is 2-1, the latter has out-ranked Alekhine at both Nottingham and Kemer.

An encounter between these two great masters would be particularly desirable at this time; for Reshevsky is now at the height of his powers, while Alekhine seems to have recovered much of his old-time genius. That the American public is eager to see such a match we have no doubt; which brings us back to the problem of finances. Do we hear any suggestions?!

\$900.00; there will also be a prize fund for the Women's Tournament.

The Tournament will end not later than July 23rd; and since there can be no play on Sundays, the Committee has arranged an enjoyable outing (at no cost to the players) for July 17th.

## MARSHALL-MANHATTAN RETURN MATCH

Our readers will recall that shortly before the commencement of the U. S. Championship Tourney, these clubs fought a bitterly contested match which ended 8-8. On May 21, these aggregations once more met in mortal combat, and once more the score was drawn! This twofold division of the honors is convincing proof of the strength of these two great clubs, and demonstrates, at the same time, how well matched they are.

The individual results may be seen from the following summary:

| Boards Marshall C. C. |           | Manhattan C. C. |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| 1 S. Reshevsky        | ..... 1   | A. Simonson     | ..... 0   |
| 2 F. J. Marshall      | ..... 1/2 | I. Kashdan      | ..... 1/2 |
| 3 R. Fine             | ..... 1   | I. Horowitz     | ..... 0   |
| 4 D. S. Pollard       | ..... 1/2 | A. Kupchik      | ..... 1/2 |
| 5 M. Hanauer          | ..... 0   | D. M'Murray     | ..... 1   |
| 6 K. Mott-Smith       | ..... 1   | Dr. J. Platz    | ..... 0   |
| 7 T. A. Dunst         | ..... 1/2 | R. Willman      | ..... 1/2 |
| 8 A. E. Santasiere    | ..... 1/2 | A. S. Denker    | ..... 1/2 |
| 9 H. Sussman          | ..... 0   | N. Grossman     | ..... 1   |
| 10 Dr. S. Schlesinger | .. 0      | O. Tenner       | ..... 1   |
| 11 R. Smirka          | ..... 1/2 | E. Schwartz     | ..... 1/2 |
| 12 M. Green           | ..... 1   | J. Soudakoff    | ..... 0   |
| 13 K. S. Howard       | ..... 0   | C. B. Saxon     | ..... 1   |
| 14 A. C. Cass         | ..... 1   | A. Kreymborg    | ..... 0   |
| 15 E. T. McCormick    | .. 1/2    | H. Phillips     | ..... 1/2 |
| 16 S. Bruzza          | ..... 0   | J. S. Newman    | ..... 1   |
| Total                 | 8         | Total           | 8         |

A further test of strength must be postponed until next year; meanwhile partisans of both sides will hotly argue the merits of the respective teams, and post mortems will rend the air.

## THE A. C. F. CONGRESS AT BOSTON

As we have received numerous inquiries requesting information regarding the details of the Boston Tournament, we take this opportunity to present some salient facts about the Tournament:

Entries (accompanied by the entry fee of \$10.00) should be sent to the *Massachusetts State Chess Association, 14 Somerset St., Boston.*

Entries will close at 10:00 A. M. July 11th and play will begin at 1:30 P. M. the same day. Later, in the evening, a complimentary banquet will be tendered the participants.

The Tournament will be held at the Hotel Touraine, which is located at the corner of Boylston and Tremont Sts., Boston.

The prize fund for the Tournament will be

## Metropolitan Chess League (Marshall-Manhattan Match)

### RETI OPENING (in effect)

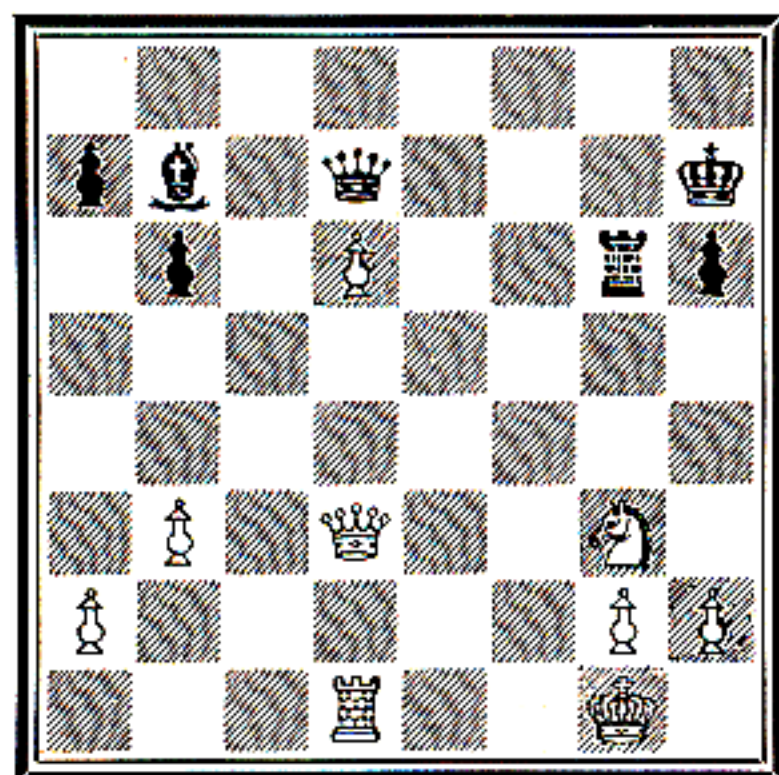
| A. C. Cass<br>White |        | A. Kreymborg<br>Black |           |
|---------------------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|
| 1 P-Q4              | Kt-KB3 | 18 Kt-Q3              | R-Kt1     |
| 2 P-QB4             | P-K3   | 19 P-R5!              | Kt-B3     |
| 3 P-KKt3            | P-Q4   | 20 Kt-Kt4             | B-Q2      |
| 4 B-Kt2             | QKt-Q2 | 21 KR-B1              | R(Kt1)-B1 |
| 5 Kt-QB3            | P-B3   | 22 P-R6!              | P-QKt3    |
| 6 P-Kt3             | B-Kt5  | 23 B-Kt7!             | R-Kt1     |
| 7 B-Kt2             | O-O    | 24 R(R1)-Kt1          | KR-Q1     |
| 8 P-K3              | PxP    | 25 P-B5               | B-K1      |
| 9 PxP               | Q-K2   | 26 PxP                | QxQ       |
| 10 Kt-B3            | Kt-Kt3 | 27 RxQ                | PxP       |
| 11 Q-Kt3            | Kt-K5  | 28 R-B7               | P-QKt4    |
| 12 O-O              | KtxKt  | 29 P-R7               | R-R1      |
| 13 BxKt             | BxB    | 30 BxR                | RxB       |
| 14 QxB              | P-QB4  | 31 R(Kt1)-B1          | K-B1      |
| 15 Kt-K5            | Q-B2   | 32 R-Kt7              | Kt-Q2     |
| 16 P-QR4            | PxP    | 33 R(B1)-B7           | Resigns   |
| 17 PxP              | Kt-Q2  |                       |           |



### "EINE NETTE DOPPELWENDUNG"

Those readers who are familiar with German chess books have often seen this expression. Those who have never come across the term, may see it exemplified in the following position which occurred in a recent game:

Amateur



H. S. Hoit

White played:

- 1 Q-K3!                      RxP  
2 QxPch!!

And now, whichever way Black captures, he is lost! If 2 . . . KxQ; 3 RxRch, QxR; 4 Kt-B5ch. Or . . . RxQ; 3 RxQch winning a piece.

### THE KASHDAN-SIMONSON MATCH

With all the hue and cry over the recent Championship Tournament, it is understandable that the practice match between these two masters, which took place just before the tournament started, received hardly any attention. The score of the match was quite a surprise: 4-0 in favor of Kashdan. Simonson was in far from his best form, having been away from serious chess for a year. Here is the third game:

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

I. Kashdan

A. C. Simonson

White

Black

- |           |        |           |         |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K3   | 13 Q-B4   | P-B3    |
| 2 P-Q4    | P-Q4   | 14 P-KKt4 | P-K4    |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | B-Kt5  | 15 KtxKP  | PxKt    |
| 4 P-K5    | P-QB4  | 16 Q-B3   | Q-B3    |
| 5 B-Q2    | Kt-QB3 | 17 PxKt   | QxP     |
| 6 Q-Kt4   | K-B1   | 18 R-K1   | B-K3    |
| 7 PxP     | P-Q5   | 19 QxQch  | BxQ     |
| 8 Kt-K4   | BxBch  | 20 B-Kt2  | R-B1    |
| 9 KtxB    | KtxP   | 21 BxKt   | RxB     |
| 10 Q-Kt3  | Kt-QB3 | 22 RxP    | B-Kt3   |
| 11 O-O-O  | KKt-K2 | 23 Kt-Kt3 | R-B3    |
| 12 KKt-B3 | Kt-B4  | 24 R-KB1  | Resigns |

# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

Vol. VI, No. 6      Published Monthly      June, 1938

|                                   |           |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| By the Way                        | - - - - - | 133 |
| American National                 | - - - - - | 135 |
| European Chess                    | - - - - - | 141 |
| The Margate Tourney               | - - - - - | 142 |
| Short and Sweet                   | - - - - - | 145 |
| Women in Chess                    | - - - - - | 146 |
| Book Review                       | - - - - - | 147 |
| Cross Country                     | - - - - - | 149 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions | - - - - - | 150 |
| Problem Department                | - - - - - | 151 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

### CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |



# AMERICAN NATIONAL

## A SPECTATOR'S IMPRESSIONS

---

### ROUND 13

The elevator glides swiftly to the seventh floor of Rockefeller Centre. Near the end of a long corridor, large double doors open into a brightly lighted room. It is only that, —a single room, about fifty feet square. In the middle of the room an area about half that size has been roped off, and eight tables have been set up. Upon each table is a set of chessmen in battle array for the evening's session.

The sixteen masters stroll about or chat in scattered groups. Their apparent nonchalance contrasts strangely with the tenseness of the spectators. Within a few minutes play will commence. On the wall at one end of the room eight large boards have been set up. On these, the positions of the eight games will be reproduced for the benefit of the gallery. Facing the boards, are a dozen rows of comfortable leather chairs, and most of them are already occupied by veteran enthusiasts. The younger and more rabid fans prefer to sit on the other side of the roped arena, from which vantage point they can see the players, as well as get a distant view of the boards on the wall.

A third group of zealots crowds the narrow space in the far rear, trying to get a bird's eye view of everything that goes on. There are many celebrities in the crowd, famous players of other days—Dr. Emanuel Lasker, former world's champion, a diminutive Mephistophelian figure with the stamp of tragedy on his features, Frank J. Marshall, American champion for many years and idol of Americans still, John F. Barry, long the pride of New England, W. E. Napier, A. B. Hodges, Fred Chevalier, H. R. Bigelow, Leonard Meyer, I. S. Turover, chess editors, State and City Champions everywhere.

Play has started and young chess enthusiasts working in relays make the moves on the wall boards. The crowd in the comfortable leather chairs, follows the moves with the mild interest of board-room habitués. The moves follow in surprising rapidity, for play has been speeded up to 40 moves in two hours, and the masters are trying to gain on their clocks for the more complex mid-game maneuvers that will come later.

The crowd grows more tense and excited. A few discuss the games in hoarse whispers, gesticulating wildly. Keeping track of the moves is by no means easy, and the gallery finds eight games no easy task. But such is

the illusion of the "kibitzer" that few of the spectators do not soon succumb to a superior sense of seeing more than the masters themselves.

Horowitz, tall, rangy, good-looking, with a fine international reputation and background, is pitted against young Suesman,—just a school-boy making his first appearance in such company. On the next board, a similar close struggle is in progress. Cohen, serious, bespectacled, is pitted against Shainswit, also new to championship chess. They go at it hammer and tongs.

At the adjoining board sits Samuel Reshevsky, erstwhile boy wonder of Poland, now American champion and one of the world's great players. He opposes Santasiere, without doubt the strongest player in the world of Italian blood. He is slight of figure, but with a fine sensitive face, the profile of an artist. He plays cautiously, fully aware of the greatness of his adversary. Sammy masses his forces on the Queen's wing, threatening to break up the position there. His opponent must bring his forces to that side of the board. Suddenly Sammy wheels his forces to the king's side and strikes at the Black monarch, who is quite unguarded there. He sacrifices a rook, and before Black can flee or summon help, the White Queen and Rook are upon him. It is all over: beautifully and neatly done, and Sammy accepts the applause of the crowd.

It is all fine and grand. On a battlefield, with fifty thousand dead and wounded, Sammy would be a great conqueror, like Napoleon. But here it is all innocent fun, and Sammy is only a great artist, accepting the homage of his fans like a virtuoso.

Meanwhile Kashdan, who a few years ago was the pride and joy of New York, and had taken the measure of most of the European masters, is having difficulties with Reuben Fine. The latter is a mere youngster just back from Europe with an impressive record.

"Kash"—slim and dark . . . with the head of a great musician . . . does not play his normal game. The competent youngster opposite quite dominates him . . . he is having a hard time of it . . . he drifts to a worse position . . . he must lose . . . and his worried glance at the board tells the story.

One of the games has come to an abrupt and untimely end. George Nelson Treysman, who rocketed into national chess two years ago, leaves the arena a bit crest-fallen and sheepish,



but with a smile. After a mere dozen moves he had the ill-luck to leave his queen en prise—where it might be captured, and Bernstein, his opponent, lost no time in so doing. The crowd murmurs its disappointment, for Treysman is an original player from whom it expects much, and now instead of a fight, it has been given merely a fiasco. But the crowd is also chess-wise, and knows that such lapses, in the heat of battle can happen to the best.

Its chagrin at losing an interesting battle is more than mollified by the exciting struggle waged by Arthur Dake and Abraham Kupchik. The former, just returned from the far-west, is an elegant player, whose moves are very models for correctness. In any company but this, he would shine with lurid brilliance. He plays with easy grace, obtains an excellent position. Surely he has outplayed his older opponent. The latter, obviously lost on the queen's side, initiates a desperate attack against Dake's king. It is mere desperation, and might be parried. But Arthur is once more a victim of his own recklessness. He plays a bit hastily: overlooks an available defense maneuver . . . and soon is hard pressed. Now it is all over, and discussion waxes warm among the experts as to whether he ever had a real winning game. Kupchik walks among the crowd, his face an immobile mask. It is all part of the day's work. His thirty years of championship chess refuse to become excited.

Reinfeld wins against Hanauer, after opposing his opponent's "English" with a new variation. It is a creditable game,—hard chess "for masters only."

Meanwhile Simonson is living up to his repute as a resourceful player as he holds Poland's attack, and then takes the initiative. The bystanders suggest many things that he may have overlooked, but in each case it is shown that "Si" has reckoned far beyond their proffered lines.

Watching these eight games leaves a variety of impressions. It is some time before they really take on character of their own. I return to each to find it is new and fresh. It is meeting a new acquaintance at each turn . . . only later do I get the feeling of greeting an old friend.

Back at my hotel, I cannot sleep. The eight games keep popping into my mind. I play and replay them . . . still I find it difficult to dismiss them. At last, in the small hours of the morning, I can really forget the eight boards on the blank wall. I have discovered that watching these games closely has been just

as wearing as a full day of actual tournament chess.

But what an emotional orgy it has been—a thrilling experience that begins in a modest tempo—moves forward with quickening rhythm—and has left me completely exhausted. I look forward to the next round, for a new exaltation of spirit—but somehow I am glad these climactic moments will soon be history—not to be repeated for two more years.

*(One of the finest games of the tourney; it made a profound impression at the time it was played.)*

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

CATALAN OPENING

(Notes by Sammy Reshevsky)

| S. Reshevsky | G. N. Treysman |
|--------------|----------------|
| White        | Black          |
| 1 P-Q4       | Kt-KB3         |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3           |
| 3 P-KKt3     | ....           |

This opening has been played very frequently in modern tournaments. Its basic idea is to exert pressure along the long diagonal.

3 .... B-Kt5ch

A better line is 3 . . . P-Q4; 4 B-Kt2, PxP (or 4 . . . P-B4; 5 BPxP, KtxP); 5 Q-R4ch, QKt-Q2, etc., with good chances for both sides.

4 B-Q2 Q-K2  
5 B-Kt2 O-O  
6 Kt-KB3 ....

If 6 P-K4, P-Q4; 7 P-K5, Kt-K5 and White's center is rather precarious.

6 .... P-Q4  
7 Q-B2 Kt-K5  
8 O-O KtxB

Black is probably better off after 8 . . . BxB and 9 . . . P-KB4.

9 QKtxKt P-QB3

And even now . . . P-KB4 was preferable.

10 P-K4 ....

White has definitely the better game now, for he has so much more mobility for his pieces. Black will have great difficulty in developing his QB.

10 .... BxKt  
11 KtxB PxKP

If 11 . . . PxBP; 12 KtxP, P-QB4; 13 P-Q5! PxP; 14 PxP, Kt-Q2; 15 KR-K1, Q-B3; 16 P-Q6 and White's advantage is quite marked.

12 KtxP Kt-Q2  
13 P-B5! P-K4  
14 PxP KtxKP

14 . . . QxKP is no better (15 KR-K1, Kt-B3; 16 Kt-Q6, Q-Kt4; 17 QR-Q1).

15 KR-K1 Kt-Kt3

If instead 15 . . . B-B4? 16 Q-B3! P-B3 (not 16 . . . BxKt; 17 RxB, P-B3; 18 P-B4 winning a piece); 17 Kt-Q6, Q-Q2; 18 Q-Kt3ch, K-R1; 19 QxP, QxQ; 20 KtxP, QR-Kt1; 21 P-B4, RxKt,



22 PxKt, PxP; 23 RxP and wins (if 23 . . . RxP; 24 R-KB1 winning a piece.

16 Kt-Q6                      Q-B2  
17 P-B4                      B-Q2?

Black must play . . . Kt-K2 here; after the text, the Kt is out of play.

18 P-B5                      Kt-R1  
19 R-K7                      P-QKt3  
20 P-QKt4                      PxP  
21 QxP                      QR-Q1  
22 P-Kt5                      Q-Kt1

The only move. Despite the inferiority of his position, Black is defending himself valiantly.

23 P-QR4                      . . . .

Not 23 PxP, BxQBP and White has nothing.

23 . . . .                      PxP  
24 PxP                      B-B1  
25 R-B7!                      . . . .

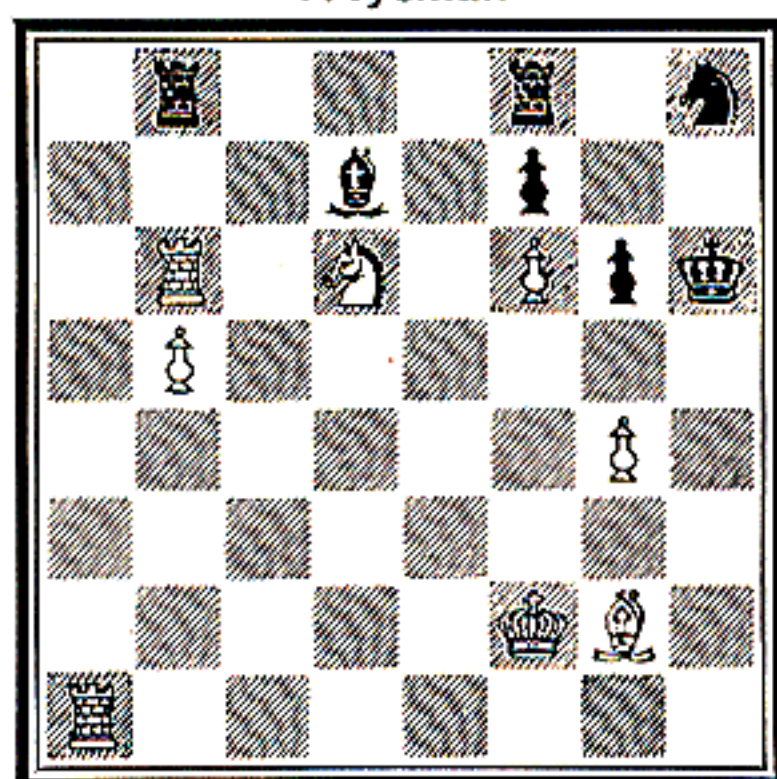
Winning a P by force.

|            |       |         |        |
|------------|-------|---------|--------|
| 25 . . . . | Q-Kt3 | 29 P-R3 | RPxP   |
| 26 QxQ     | PxQ   | 30 RPxP | K-Kt2  |
| 27 R-B6    | P-Kt3 | 31 K-B2 | B-Q2   |
| 28 P-Kt4   | P-R4  | 32 RxP  | R-QKt1 |

33 P-B6ch                      K-R3

If 33 . . . KxP; 34 Kt-K8ch wins the exchange.

Treysman



Reshevsky

34 K-Kt3!                      K-R2

White was threatening 35 R-R1ch, K-Kt4; 36 Kt-K4 mate! If 34 . . . P-Kt4; 35 B-K4, Kt-Kt3; 36 RxR, RxR; 37 R-R1ch, Kt-R5; 38 KtxP mate!

35 RxR                      RxR  
36 P-Kt5                      . . . .

Now Black's Kt is nailed down for good.

36 . . . .                      R-Kt3

If 36 . . . BxP; 37 R-QKt1 wins a piece.

37 R-R6                      R-Kt1  
38 B-B6                      B-B4  
39 R-R8                      RxR

If 39 . . . R-Kt3; 40 Kt-B4 wins.

40 BxR                      B-Q6  
41 P-Kt6                      B-R3  
42 B-Kt7!                      Resigns

For now White wins by force. If 42 . . . B-Q3 or B-K7, B-B8! and the QKtP queens by force.

(A tragic loss for Fine; but his opponent played the second part of the game admirably.)

# U. S. Championship Tournament

April, 1938

## RETI OPENING (in effect)

(Notes by Milton Hanauer)

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| White      | Black   |
| M. Hanauer | R. Fine |

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3  |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-B4    |
| 3 P-KKt3 | . . . . |

The better course here is to play 3 P-Q4 and allow the game to transpose into a QP opening.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 3 . . . . | P-Q4   |
| 4 PxP     | KtxP   |
| 5 B-Kt2   | Kt-QB3 |
| 6 O-O     | P-K4   |

Turning the game into a Dragon Variation with colors reversed. Query: is White's extra move of value?

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 7 Kt-B3  | Kt-B2   |
| 8 P-Q3   | B-K2    |
| 9 B-K3   | O-O     |
| 10 R-B1  | B-K3    |
| 11 P-QR3 | . . . . |

Seemingly strong, for it threatens 12 Kt-QR4, P-QKt3; 13 P-QKt4! But Black plays to the point.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 11 . . . . | P-QKt3  |
| 12 Kt-KR4  | Kt-Q4   |
| 13 Kt-B5   | B-B3    |
| 14 B-K4    | R-B1    |
| 15 Q-Q2    | . . . . |

A pretty collection of pieces in the center! —but this move is not accurate.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 15 . . . . | Kt-Q5!  |
| 16 BxKt    | KPxB    |
| 17 KtxKt   | BxQKt   |
| 18 Q-B4    | . . . . |

Trap: 18 . . . B-Kt4? 19 Q-K5.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 18 . . . . | R-K1 |
|------------|------|

Trap: 19 Kt-Q6? B-K4; and neither 20 BxPch, K-B1! nor 20 Q-B5, QxKt amounts to anything for White.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 19 R-B2? | . . . . |
|----------|---------|

More in keeping with the play thus far was 19 Q-Kt4.

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| 19 . . . . | BxB |
|------------|-----|

With this move Black emphasizes his control of the center and begins play on the K side. His only difficulty is clock trouble (15 minutes left for 20 moves), which explains to some extent his 24th move.

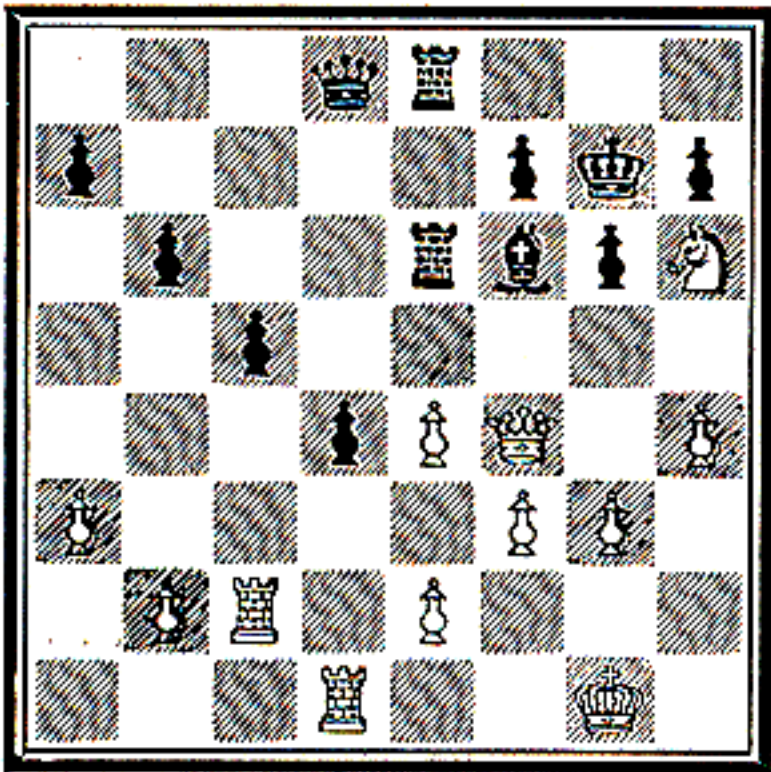
|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 20 PxP  | R-B3  |
| 21 R-Q1 | QR-K3 |

Black forces P-B3 so that White cannot retreat Kt-K3 because of . . . B-Kt4.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 22 P-B3    | P-Kt3   |
| 23 Kt-R6ch | K-Kt2   |
| 24 P-KR4   | . . . . |



R. Fine



M. Hanauer

24 . . . . . Q-Kt1??

24 . . . B-K4 would have won at least two Ps, since White can't play 25 QxPch, KxKt; 26 P-B4 because of 26 . . . R(1)-K2 nor 25 KtxP, BxQ; 26 KtxQ, B-K6ch! When asked about it later, Fine declared that he had overlooked 25 . . . KxKt . . . !

|                 |      |          |       |
|-----------------|------|----------|-------|
| 25 QxQ          | RxQ  | 29 K-Kt2 | R-Q1  |
| 26 Kt-Kt4       | B-K2 | 30 K-B3  | R-QB3 |
| 27 Kt-B2        | B-Q3 | 31 P-K3  | PxP   |
| 28 P-B4 . . . . | B-K2 | 32 RxR   | BxR   |

33 KxP P-QKt4?

Black's Q side majority gives him a theoretically good ending—but White's K is centralized and Black's K is cut off. More prudent would therefore be . . . K-B3.

34 P-K5 P-B5  
35 K-Q4! P-B6!

The only move to give Black any chance to equalize.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 36 PxP   | B-K2    |
| 37 Kt-K4 | BxP     |
| 38 R-QR2 | R-B5ch  |
| 39 K-Q3  | R-R5    |
| 40 Kt-Q6 | P-QR3   |
| 41 K-B2  | . . . . |

The sealed move. Everyone expected P-B4, but after . . . B-Kt5 Black has chances because of the fact that White's K side Ps are on Black squares and White's K can't leave the QRP too soon.

41 . . . . . K-B1  
42 P-Kt4 . . . .

Off black squares!

42 . . . . . P-B3

An error; better . . . P-KR4!

43 Kt-B8 . . . .

Threatens 44 Kt-Kt6, R-R4; 45 K-Kt3.

43 . . . . . B-B4

Can Black draw with 43 . . . RxP . . . ? There would follow 44 RxB, PxP; 45 RxP, P-Kt5; 46 PxP, RxQKtP (if 46 . . . R-B5ch; 47 K-Q3, RxKt; 48 R-R7); 47 R-R7! and White still has winning chances.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 44 RxR  | PxR   |
| 45 PxP  | B-K6  |
| 46 P-B4 | BxP   |
| 47 P-B5 | P-Kt4 |

Black cannot run after the RP: 47 . . . B-Kt6? 48 P-B6, BxP? 49 P-B7, B-Kt6; 50 Kt-Q6. He therefore tries to exchange as many Ps as possible.

|          |      |          |       |
|----------|------|----------|-------|
| 48 PxP   | BxP  | 52 P-Kt5 | B-K4  |
| 49 P-B6  | B-B5 | 53 K-Kt1 | B-R7  |
| 50 Kt-K7 | K-B2 | 54 K-Kt2 | B-Q3  |
| 51 Kt-Q5 | B-R7 | 55 K-R2  | K-Kt3 |

Zugzwang! If 55 . . . K-K3; 56 P-QB7 and White recaptures with check, thereby spoiling Black's plan of . . . BxP and . . . P-R3 dissolving all the Ps.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 56 Kt-K7ch | K-B2  |
| 57 Kt-B5   | B-B2  |
| 58 K-R3    | K-Kt3 |
| 59 KxP     | K-B2  |

The Kt is immune because of 60 P-B7, B-Q3; 61 P-B7.

60 K-Kt3 . . . .

Now the K comes over to support the K side Ps and the end is near. Strangely enough, Black can never play . . . P-KR4 while the Kt is on B5 because of PxP, e. p., KxP; P-R7!

|                    |          |                         |
|--------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| 60 . . . . . P-QR4 | 68 Kt-K5 | Resigns                 |
| 61 K-R4            | B-Q1     | If 68 . . . P-R6; 69    |
| 62 K-Kt5           | K-K3     | Kt-Q7ch, K moves; 70    |
| 63 K-B4            | K-B2     | P-B7ch etc. If 68 . . . |
| 64 K-Q5            | B-Kt3    | BxKt, White queens      |
| 65 Kt-Q6ch         | K-B1     | a move earlier, with    |
| 66 K-K6            | P-R5     | check.                  |
| 67 Kt-B4           | B-B2     |                         |

(Polland avenges his loss to the same opponent with the same opening in the Manhattan-Marshall Match.)

U. S. Championship Tournament

April, 1938

RETI OPENING

(Notes by David Polland)

|            |            |
|------------|------------|
| D. Polland | A. Kupchik |
| White      | Black      |

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-KKt3 | P-K3   |
| 3 B-Kt2  | P-Q4   |
| 4 Kt-KB3 | P-B3   |
| 5 P-Kt3  | B-K2   |
| 6 O-O    | O-O    |
| 7 B-Kt2  | QKt-Q2 |

This system of development is inferior to the "London" System, because of the cramped position and the undeveloped Black QB.

8 P-Q4 P-QKt3

Intended to support a future . . . P-QB4 and to give the hemmed-in Bishop scope for action. Its weakness lies in the inadequate protection of the squares QR3 and QB3.

9 Kt-B3 B-R3

This is a loss of time, since White intends Kt-Q2 and P-K4. Because of this loss the "breaks" by . . . P-QB4 and . . . P-K4 are rendered unwise or impossible, leading to a permanently cramped position.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 10 Kt-Q2 | R-B1 |
| 11 P-K4  | PxKP |



|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 12 K-KtXP | KtxKt |
| 13 KtxKt  | Kt-B3 |
| 14 Q-B2   | Q-B2  |
| 15 QR-Q1  | QR-Q1 |
| 16 KR-K1  | KtxKt |
| 17 QxKt   | B-Kt2 |
| 18 R-Q3   | R-Q2  |
| 19 KR-Q1  | KR-Q1 |
| 20 B-QB1  | ....  |

Now that Black is building up pressure on the QP, White wishes to relieve a possible pin by . . . B-KB3. At the same time, this B is useful on the King side to aid in a storming of Black's castled position by P-KR4-5, P-KKt4-5-6 which is impending.

20 . . . . . P-QR4

An attempt to get counter-chances on the Q side.

21 B-B4 . . . . .

Played solely to gain time on the clock.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 21 . . . . . | B-Q3  |
| 22 B-K3      | B-KB1 |
| 23 P-KR4     | P-R5  |
| 24 B-B4      | Q-B1  |
| 25 P-R5      | Q-R1  |
| 26 B-Kt5     | R-K1  |
| 27 Q-Kt4     | PxP   |
| 28 PxP       | Q-R4  |
| 29 B-Q2      | Q-R6  |
| 30 B-K3      | Q-Kt5 |
| 31 B-R3      | ....  |

A poor move which is immediately retracted. The B is needed at K4 to help in the attack.

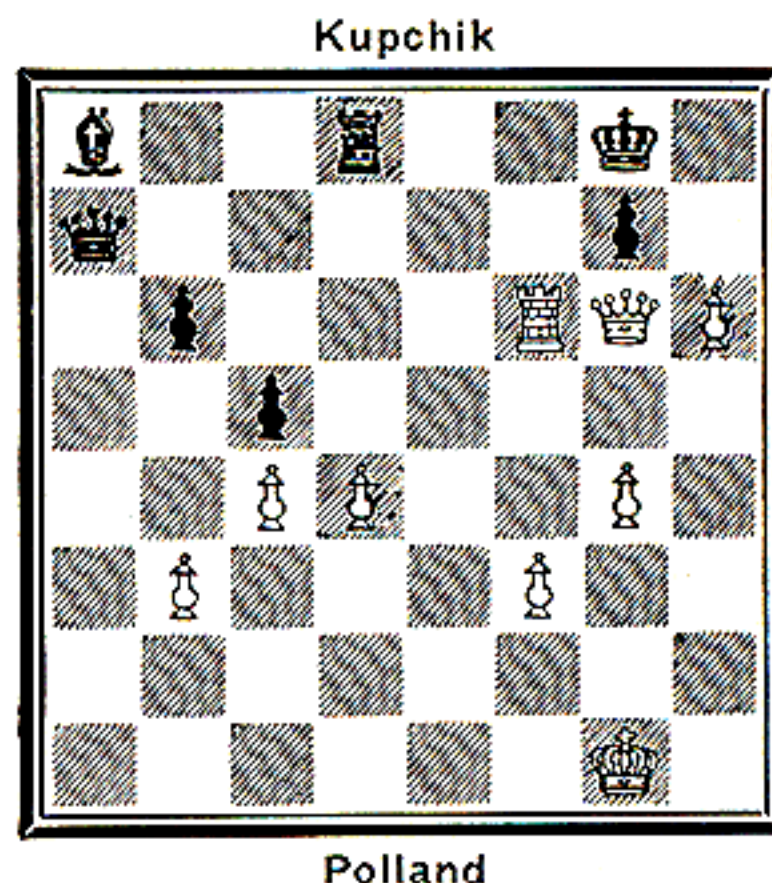
|              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 31 . . . . . | R(Q2)-Q1 |
| 32 B-Kt2     | R-R1     |
| 33 Q-K2      | Q-R4     |
| 34 B-K4      | B-K2     |
| 35 Q-B3      | R(R1)-B1 |
| 36 B-Q2      | ....     |

Played with the sacrifice in mind. It is a questionable idea, since the sacrifice of the piece does not lead to an analytically forced win. On the other hand, White's position is so strong that the pawn attack outlined in the note to White's 20th move should succeed and result in a won game. Thus the "brilliancy" in reality jeopardizes a very likely win.

|              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 36 . . . . . | B-Kt5    |
| 37 BxPch     | KxB      |
| 38 QxKBP     | BxB      |
| 39 R(Q1)xB   | B-R1     |
| 40 Q-Kt6ch   | K-Kt1    |
| 41 P-KKt4    | Q-R2     |
| 42 R-KB3     | Q-K2     |
| 43 R-K2      | R(B1)-Q1 |
| 44 P-R6      | ....     |

Black has persistently refused to take his best chance, to give the third P and stem the attack, but now the threats of 45 R-B7 or PxP force him to do so, too late.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 44 . . . . . | R-KB1 |
| 45 RxP       | Q-R2  |
| 46 R(K6)-B6  | RxR   |
| 47 RxR       | P-B4  |
| 48 P-B3!     | ....  |



48 . . . . . BxP

On 48 . . . PxP; 49 R-B7, QxR; 50 P-R7ch, K-R1; 51 QxQ, P-Q6; White has a problem-like winning continuation based on the dangerous position of the Black K and the necessity for the R to remain on the Q file to defend the passed pawn; 52 Q-B7, R-Q5 (R-KB1? 53 Q-Q6, RxP; 54 Q-Q8ch winning the B and stopping the Pawn); 53 QxQKtP, R-Q2; 54 Q-K6, R-Q1; 55 Q-K7, R-Q5; 56 P-Kt5! KxP (if . . . P-Q7; 57 Q-K8ch, KxP; 58 P-Kt6ch, K-R3; 59 Q-K3ch wins the R); 57 Q-K5, R-Q1; 58 Q-B5ch, K-R1; 59 Q-R3ch, K-Kt1; 60 Q-K6ch, K-R2 ( . . . K-R1; 61 Q-K7, R-Q5; 62 P-Kt6); 61 P-Kt6ch, K-R3; 62 Q-K7 and the Rook is forced off the Q file, leading to a win shortly.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 49 RxB    | Q-R8ch |
| 50 K-Kt2  | QxP    |
| 51 Q-K6ch | K-R2   |
| 52 PxP    | Q-Q7ch |
| 53 R-B2   | Q-Kt4  |

This permits a neat continuation, bringing about the exchange of the major pieces.

|               |         |
|---------------|---------|
| 54 P-Kt8(Q)ch | RxQ     |
| 55 K-Kt3      | R-Kt3   |
| 56 Q-B7ch     | K-R1    |
| 57 R-R2ch     | R-R3    |
| 58 Q-B8ch     | K-R2    |
| 59 RxRch      | QxR     |
| 60 QxQch      | Resigns |

*(An important example of this fashionable opening.)*

U. S. Championship Tournament  
April, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED  
(Catalan System)  
(Notes by Reuben Fine)

|          |            |
|----------|------------|
| R. Fine  | A. W. Dake |
| White    | Black      |
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3     |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3       |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-Q4       |
| 4 P-KKt3 | PxP        |

The most usual reply.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 5 Q-R4ch | QKt-Q2 |
| 6 B-Kt2  | P-QR3  |



7 Kt-B3 . . . .

Better than recapturing the P at once, since Black must now wait some time before he can play . . . P-QKt4.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 7 . . . . | P-B4    |
| 8 O-O     | B-K2    |
| 9 PxP     | BxP     |
| 10 QxBP   | P-QKt4  |
| 11 Q-KR4  | B-Kt2   |
| 12 B-Kt5  | . . . . |

Up to this point the game is identical with the sixteenth game of the recent Alekhine-Euwe match—the famous Comedy of Errors.

12 . . . . P-Kt5

Euwe played 12 . . . O-O; but 13 QR-Q1 gave Alekhine a strong attack. Dake's move is a novelty.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 13 Kt-R4 | B-K2 |
| 14 KR-Q1 | Q-R4 |

If instead 14 . . . O-O; 15 Kt-K5! BxB; 16 KtxKt, B-Q4; 17 Kkt-Kt6, R-Kt1; 18 P-K4 and wins.

15 P-Kt3 R-Q1

And now 15 . . . O-O?; would have been refuted by 16 RxKt.

16 Kt-Kt2 Kt-Kt3

The alternative 16 . . . O-O was safer, even though Black's position would have remained cramped.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 17 RxRch | BxR    |
| 18 Kt-Q3 | B-K2   |
| 19 B-Q2  | Kt-K5? |

This loses a Pawn, but there were no attractive alternatives, e. g. if 19 . . . Kkt-Q4; 20 Q-Q4, O-O; 21 P-QR3, Kt-B6; 22 BxKt, PxB; 23 P-QKt4 etc.; if 19 . . . QKt-Q4; 20 P-QR3, Kt-B6; 21 BxKt, PxB; 22 Q-QB4 etc. Relatively best was 19 . . . BxKt.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 20 QxBch | KxQ     |
| 21 BxPch | QxB     |
| 22 KtxQ  | Kt-B6   |
| 23 Kt-Q4 | QKt-Q4  |
| 24 BxKt  | . . . . |

The simplest. If 24 . . . BxB?; 25 R-QB1, R-QB1; 26 Kt-B6ch wins easily.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 24 . . . . | KtxB   |
| 25 KtxKtch | BxKt   |
| 26 R-QB1   | K-Q3   |
| 27 P-B3    | P-B4   |
| 28 K-B2    | R-QKt1 |
| 29 K-K3    | P-Kt3  |
| 30 P-B4    | R-Kt1  |
| 31 Kt-B3   | R-QR1  |
| 32 Kt-Kt5  | P-QR4  |

Or 32 . . . R-R2; 33 K-Q4, P-R3; 34 P-K4! etc.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 33 KtxRP  | P-R5    |
| 34 PxP    | RxP     |
| 35 Kt-B8  | RxRP    |
| 36 KtxKtP | R-R1    |
| 37 Kt-K5  | R-R6ch  |
| 38 K-B2   | R-R2    |
| 39 P-R4   | R-R2    |
| 40 R-B8   | Resigns |

(Black contributes to his downfall by advancing his K side Pawns, but the manner in which Reshevsky brings about the denouement is most ingenious.)

#### U. S. Championship Tournament

April, 1938

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky

A. E. Santasiere

White

Black

|           |        |            |         |
|-----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3 | 22 R-B5    | P-K3    |
| 2 P-QB4   | P-KKt3 | 23 QR-QB1  | P-QR3   |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | P-Q4   | 24 P-QR4   | Q-Kt1   |
| 4 B-B4    | B-Kt2  | 25 P-R3    | BxKt    |
| 5 P-K3    | O-O    | 26 BxB     | KR-Q1   |
| 6 Q-Kt3   | PxP    | 27 Q-Kt3   | P-B4    |
| 7 KBxP    | QKt-Q2 | 28 P-Kt3   | K-B3    |
| 8 Kt-B3   | Kt-Kt3 | 29 K-Kt2   | P-R3    |
| 9 B-K2    | B-K3   | 30 P-R4    | P-KKt4  |
| 10 Q-B2   | KKt-Q4 | 31 P-K4    | PxKP    |
| 11 B-K5   | R-B1   | 32 PxPch   | PxP     |
| 12 KtxKt  | QxKt   | 33 BxP     | K-K2    |
| 13 BxB    | KxB    | 34 R-K1    | K-Q3    |
| 14 P-QKt4 | B-B4   | 35 BxKt    | KPxP    |
| 15 Q-Kt2  | Kt-B5  | 36 R-K5    | R-Kt1   |
| 16 Q-Kt3  | Kt-Kt3 | 37 QRxQPch | PxR     |
| 17 Q-B3   | Q-Q3   | 38 QxPch   | K-B2    |
| 18 P-QR3  | Kt-Q4  | 39 Q-B5ch  | K-Q2    |
| 19 Q-Kt2  | B-Kt5  | 40 Q-K7ch  | K-B3    |
| 20 O-O    | P-QB3  | 41 Q-K6ch  | Resigns |
| 21 KR-B1  | P-B3   |            |         |

(Black senses that his opponent intends to stake everything on a wild attack, and he prepares for a hard winter!)

#### U. S. Championship Tournament

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

M. Hanauer

I. A. Horowitz

White

Black

|              |        |            |         |
|--------------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4       | P-Q4   | 23 Q-KB4   | BxP     |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3   | 24 P-K4    | B-R6    |
| 3 Kt-KB3     | Kt-KB3 | 25 PxP     | BxR     |
| 4 P-K3       | QKt-Q2 | 26 RxB     | Kt-B6   |
| 5 QKt-Q2     | B-K2   | 27 Q-K5    | KtxP    |
| 6 B-Q3       | O-O    | 28 PxP     | KtxR    |
| 7 O-O        | P-B4   | 29 P-K7    | Kt-K7ch |
| 8 P-QKt3     | PxBP   | 30 QxKt    | Q-Q4    |
| 9 KtxP       | PxP    | 31 Q-Kt4   | Q-Kt4   |
| 10 KtxP      | Kt-B4  | 32 B-Kt3ch | B-B2    |
| 11 B-B2      | P-QR3  | 33 BxBch   | KxB     |
| 12 B-Kt2     | Q-B2   | 34 Q-B3ch  | K-Kt1   |
| 13 Q-B3      | B-Q2   | 35 Q-Kt3ch | K-R1    |
| 14 QR-B1     | P-QKt4 | 36 Q-B7    | R-K1    |
| 15 Kt-Q2     | Q-Kt2  | 37 P-B4    | QxKP    |
| 16 Q-R3      | KR-B1  | 38 BxPch   | K-R2    |
| 17 Kt(Q4-B3) | P-R3   | 39 QxQ     | RxQ     |
| 18 Kt-K5     | B-K1   | 40 B-K5    | P-QR4   |
| 19 Kt-Kt4    | KtxKt  | 41 Kt-K4   | P-R5    |
| 20 QxKt      | B-B1   | 42 P-Kt4   | RxB     |
| 21 P-Kt4     | Kt-R5  | 43 PxR     | P-R6    |
| 22 B-Q4      | P-B4   |            | Resigns |



# EUROPEAN CHESS

## DUTCH TOURNAMENTS

In addition to the A. V. R. O. Tournament which will take place in Amsterdam in November (with an entry consisting of Alekhine, Botvinnik, Capablanca, Euwe, Fine, Flohr, Keres and Reshevsky), there will also be a tournament at Noordwijk (probably in June) with the following entrants: Dr. Bernstein, Bogolyubov, Davidson, Eliskases, Keres, Landau, Schmidt, Spielman, Tartakover, Thomas.

The above is given on the assumption that the names of the participants and the dates of the tourneys are not changed nineteen times—as they should be, according to precedent.

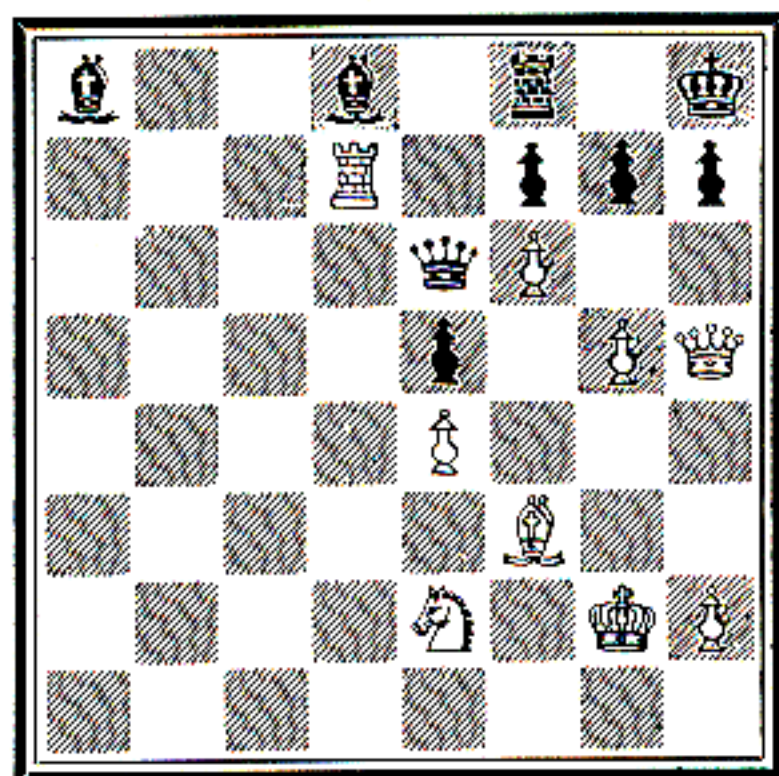
## THE RUSSIAN TRADES UNION CONGRESS

One crop that always comes up to expectations in the Soviet Union is that of new masters. In the recently concluded Trades Union Tournament, the new star Shamaev tied with Alatortsev for first with 14-7 (a score which indicates how keen the competition was). Lilienthal showed a considerable improvement over his recent play by coming third with 13-8.

A feature of the tourney was the smashing finish perpetrated by a relative newcomer on one of the most famous Soviet masters:

(White to move)

Alatortsev



Kopayer

|             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| 32 P-Kt6!!  | P-R3    |
| 33 QxPch!   | PxQ     |
| 34 P-Kt7ch  | K-Kt1   |
| 35 PxR(Q)ch | KxQ     |
| 36 RxBch    | Q-K1    |
| 37 RxQch    | Resigns |

We have just received word that Botvinnik is competing in the current Russian Championship Tournament—his first appearance in several years.

## KERES-STAHMBERG

The match played between Keres and Stahlberg toward the end of April ended in a draw at 4-4. While this is something of a disappointment as regards the Estonian, it is quite a triumph for his opponent, who was not expected to get anywhere near that score.

## THE LYUBILYANA TOURNAMENT

Shortly after the conclusion of the Lodz Tourney, there took place a strong international tournament at Lyubilyana in Yugoslavia. This resulted in a triumph for the veteran Kostich (10½-4½) closely followed by L. Szabo (10-5), L. Steiner and Dr. S. Tartakover (9½-5½), Dr. L. Asztalos, Dr. P. Trifunovic and Dr. M. Vidmar (8½-6½), V. Pirc (8-7). Judging from these leading scores, the tourney must have been a hard-fought one. After winning the Lodz Tournament, Pirc was able to score only two wins at Lyubilyana!! Still more strange; he lost but one game and drew 12 games! Tartakover, by the way, won only four games, but drew the rest, while Vidmar won three games, lost one and drew the rest. In some countries we can think of, the prevalence of so many drawn games would be a scandal!

## THE MILAN TOURNAMENT

After many lean years, Italian chess seems to be enjoying a boom. A tournament held in Milan in April resulted in a tie for first between E. Eliskases (Austria) and M. Monticelli (Italy) 8-3, and a tie for third between K. Havasi (Hungary) and V. Castaldi (Italy) (7½-3½).

## Montevideo Tournament

March, 1938

## FRENCH DEFENSE

J. Canepa

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

|           |         |           |         |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K3    | 14 PxKt   | KR-Kt1! |
| 2 P-Q4    | P-Q4    | 15 K-R1   | B-B3    |
| 3 P-K5    | P-QB4   | 16 BxKt   | KtPxB   |
| 4 Q-Kt4   | Kt-QB3  | 17 BxB    | QxB     |
| 5 Kt-KB3  | KKt-K2  | 18 Kt-K2  | P-Q5!   |
| 6 P-B3    | Kt-B4   | 19 KtxP   | Q-Kt5!  |
| 7 B-Q3    | PxP     | 20 R-KKt1 | RxRch   |
| 8 O-O     | B-Q2    | 21 RxR    | O-O-O   |
| 9 R-K1    | PxP     | 22 R-Q1   | QxP     |
| 10 KtxP   | P-KKt3  | 23 R-Q2   | RxKt!   |
| 11 B-KKt5 | B-K2    | 24 RxR    | QxBP!   |
| 12 Q-KB4  | QKt-Q5! | Resigns   |         |
| 13 B-B6   | KtxKtch |           |         |



# The Margate Tourney

This tournament was quite a triumph for Alekhine, (not merely because he won it—in the case of a great master like Alekhine, first prize is the *least* we expect of him!) because of the fine chess he played almost throughout. In recent years, his play has been characterized to a great extent by too much routine or by too much carelessness. But at Margate, Alekhine showed that fine blend of imagination and technique which has distinguished his finest tournament achievements, such as Baden-Baden 1925.

Spielmann, playing in England for the first time, went along at an unusually steady pace, as is clearly brought out by examination of his score. His clever defensive play against the brilliant Alexander was an interesting study in contrasts!

Petrov and Book both played bright chess, but they dropped too many points to the second division, which explains their failure to become serious menaces.

Milner-Barry repeated his fine performance at last year's Margate Tournament. By comparison, Alexander's showing was a disappointment, especially in view of his excellent play at Hastings a few months ago.

Now that Margate has joined Hastings in becoming an annual fixture, it seems all the greater pity that there is no resort locality in America of comparable size to finance a similar annual event!

*(Anderssen brought up to date! The most exciting features in this game are the quiet waiting moves!)*

Margate International Tournament

April, 1938

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

E. Book

Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 5 BxP   | P-B4   |
| 2 P-QB4  | PxP    | 6 O-O   | Kt-B3  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 7 Q-K2  | P-QR3  |
| 4 P-K3   | P-K3   | 8 Kt-B3 | P-QKt4 |

9 B-Kt3

P-Kt5

In the fifth game of our return match, Alekhine (with Black) played 9 . . . B-K2; 10 PxP, BxP; 11 P-K4, with a powerful game for White. The text leads to lively complications, which are however likewise in White's favor. It would seem that 8 Kt-B3 is stronger than the more usual R-Q1, because of the resulting possibility of P-Q5.

10 P-Q5!

. . . .

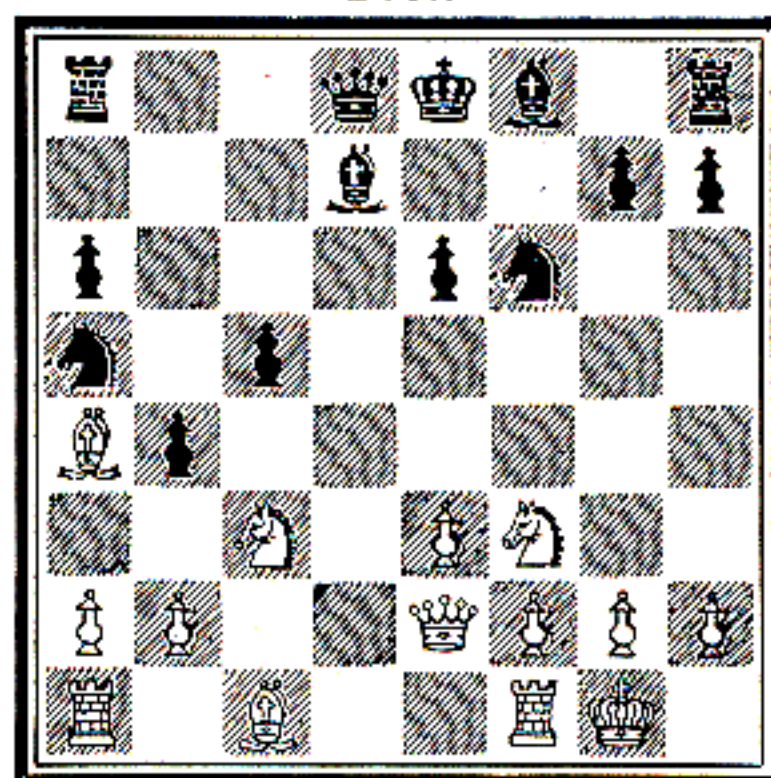
A powerful interpolation. It is clear that 10

. . . PxKt; 11 PxKt or 10 . . . PxP; 11 KtxP, KtxKt; 12 R-Q1 is in White's favor.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 10 . . . . | Kt-QR4 |
| 11 B-R4ch  | B-Q2   |
| 12 PxP     | PxP    |

12 . . . BxB; 13 PxPch loses a P.

Book



Dr. Alekhine

13 R-Q1!!

. . . .

Superb play. White offers a whole piece to obtain a direct attack against the hostile K. This course is all the more praiseworthy since White could evidently secure the advantage in less risky ways.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 13 . . . . | PxKt |
| 14 RxB!    | KtxR |
| 15 Kt-K5   | R-R2 |

He cannot permit the KKt to go lost, for then White's enormous positional advantage would far outweigh his exchange down.

16 PxP! K-K2

The only possibility of freeing his game, for White threatened Q-R5ch or Q-B3 or even P-K4 followed by B-B4 and R-Q1. The helplessness of Black's pieces (especially the QKt) is curious.

17 P-K4! Kt-KB3

Not 17 . . . KtxKt; 18 B-Kt5ch. The text is necessary, as White was threatening KtxKt.

18 B-KKt5 Q-B2

Again necessary, as White was threatening 19 R-Q1, Q-B2? 20 R-Q7ch, or 19 . . . Q-Kt3; 20 Kt-Q7.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 19 B-B4   | Q-Kt3   |
| 20 R-Q1   | P-Kt3   |
| 21 B-KKt5 | . . . . |

Now all of White's pieces are placed at their very best, and Black cannot parry the threatened attack on his Q2.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 21 . . . . | B-Kt2 |
| 22 Kt-Q7   | RxKt  |

There is nothing else; if 22 . . . Q-Kt2; 23 P-K5 is decisive.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 23 RxRch | K-B1    |
| 24 BxKt  | BxB     |
| 25 P-K5! | Resigns |

After the B moves, 26 Q-B3ch is crushing. A magnificent game.

(De Schaakwereld)



| MARGATE EASTER CONGRESS |                    | Alekhine | Spielmann | Petrov | Book | Milner-Barry | Golombek | Alexander | Sergeant | Menchik | Thomas | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals       |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|-----------|--------|------|--------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|-----|------|-------|--------------|
| 1.                      | Dr. A. Alekhine    | 1/2      | 0         | 1      | 1    | 1            | 1/2      | 1         | 1        | 1       | 1      | 6   | 1    | 2     | 7 —2         |
| 2.                      | R. Spielmann       | 1/2      | 1         | 1/2    | 1/2  | 1/2          | 1        | 1/2       | 1        | 1/2     | 1      | 3   | 0    | 6     | 6 —3         |
| 3.                      | V. Petrov          | 1        | 0         | 0      | 1    | 1            | 0        | 1         | 1/2      | 1       | 1      | 5   | 3    | 1     | 5 1/2 —3 1/2 |
| 4-5.                    | E. Book            | 0        | 1/2       | 1      | 1/2  | 1/2          | 1        | 1/2       | 0        | 1       | 1      | 3   | 2    | 4     | 5 —4         |
| 4-5.                    | P. S. Milner-Barry | 0        | 1/2       | 0      | 1/2  | 1/2          | 1/2      | 1         | 1        | 1       | 1      | 3   | 2    | 4     | 5 —4         |
| 6.                      | H. Golombek        | 0        | 1/2       | 0      | 1/2  | 1/2          | 1        | 1/2       | 1        | 1/2     | 1      | 2   | 2    | 5     | 4 1/2 —4 1/2 |
| 7.                      | C. H. Alexander    | 1/2      | 0         | 1      | 0    | 1/2          | 0        | 1/2       | 1/2      | 1       | 1      | 2   | 3    | 4     | 4 —5         |
| 8.                      | E. G. Sergeant     | 0        | 1/2       | 0      | 1/2  | 0            | 1/2      | 1/2       | 1        | 1/2     | 1      | 1   | 3    | 5     | 3 1/2 —5 1/2 |
| 9.                      | V. Menchik         | 0        | 0         | 1/2    | 1    | 0            | 0        | 1/2       | 0        | 1       | 1      | 2   | 5    | 2     | 3 —6         |
| 10.                     | Sir G. A. Thomas   | 0        | 1/2       | 0      | 0    | 0            | 1/2      | 0         | 1/2      | 0       | 1      | 0   | 6    | 3     | 1 1/2 —7 1/2 |

(A curious game, which Petrov plays with an energy and ingenuity reminiscent of his great adversary.)

Margate International Tournament  
April, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED (Catalan System)

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

V. Petrov  
White

Dr. A. Alekhine  
Black

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 7 Kt-B3  | QR-Kt1 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 8 QxBP   | P-QKt4 |
| 3 P-KKt3 | P-Q4   | 9 Q-Q3   | B-Kt2  |
| 4 B-Kt2  | PxP    | 10 O-O   | P-B4   |
| 5 Q-R4ch | QKt-Q2 | 11 PxP   | KtxP   |
| 6 Kt-KB3 | P-QR3  | 12 QxQch | RxQ    |

This variation first achieved prominence through Alekhine's adoption of it (with White) in the recent Championship Match. His expert knowledge of the line of play is substantiated by the ease with which he has attained equality. Instead of proceeding in the quiet style which the position calls for, Alekhine plays over-aggressively and soon finds himself in difficulties.

|          |       |           |       |
|----------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 13 B-B4  | P-Kt5 | 16 PxKt   | B-Q3  |
| 14 Kt-Q1 | Kt-Q4 | 17 Kt-K5! | BxB   |
| 15 R-B1! | KtxB  | 18 KxB    | P-Kt6 |

White permitted the exchange of his semi-precious QB with surprising readiness—his primary interest being to establish a foothold on K5, which in turn resulted in the exchange of Bs and a consequent weakening of Black's Q side (for example, White was threatening Kt-B6).

19 PxP                      P-B3

Correct was 19 . . . KtxP; 20 R-B6, Kt-Q5. The text leads to new difficulties.

20 Kt-B6                      QR-B1  
21 Kt-Q4                      K-Q2?

With the laudable aim of getting the KR into play, but the text is too risky. . . . K-B2 was much safer. Note that if 21 . . . BxP? 22 P-K3 followed by P-Kt4 winning a piece.

22 Kt-K3!                      BxP  
23 KR-Q1                      K-K2

There is nothing better (if 23 . . . BxKt? 24 Kt-B5ch, K-K1; 25 Kt-Q6ch winning a piece).

24 P-Kt4!  
25 PxP                      BxKt  
26 QR-R1!                      Kt-Q2  
                                    Kt-Kt1

He has little choice (26 . . . R-R1; 27 Kt-B6ch, K-K1; 28 R-Q6). But now White forces the opening of the QR file, forcing the hapless Black K into the crossfire of the enemy pieces.

27 P-Kt5!                      PxP  
28 R-R7ch                      K-Q3

Leading with his chin; but if 28 . . . Kt-Q2; 29 Kt-B6ch, RxKt; 30 R(7)xKtch wins a R, and 28 . . . K-K1; 29 KtxP leaves Black without prospects.

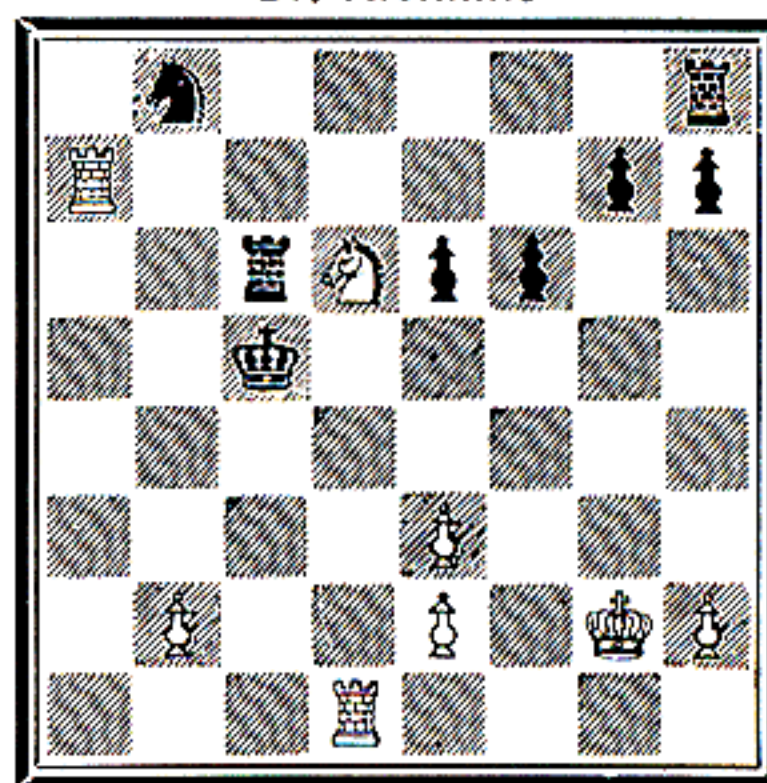
29 KtxPch                      K-B4

. . . K-B3 offers better resistance.

30 Kt-Q6                      R-B3

Results in a forced mate, but the position was already untenable.

Dr. Alekhine



Petrov

31 P-Kt4ch!                      KxP

If 31 . . . K-Kt3; 32 R-Kt7ch, K-R3; 33 R-R1 mate.

32 R-Kt7ch                      K-B6

If 32 . . . K-B4; 33 R-Kt5 mate.

33 Kt-K4ch                      K-B7

If 33 . . . K-B5; 34 R-Q4 mate.

34 R(7)-Kt1                      Resigns

For mate next move is forced. The concluding phase has all the incisiveness and piquancy of a fine problem.



## Margate International Tournament

April, 1938

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. A. Alekhine

V. Menchik

White

Black

- |          |        |         |       |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 6 R-B1  | Kt-K5 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 7 BxB   | QxB   |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 8 PxP   | KtxKt |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-K2   | 9 RxKt  | PxP   |
| 5 P-K3   | O-O    | 10 B-Q3 | P-QB3 |
| 11 Q-R5  | P-KB4  |         |       |

Black has freed her game by exchanges, but Alekhine is a past master in creating problems—or of convincing his opponent that problems exist! The alternative . . . P-KR3 or . . . P-KKt3 would create a target for White to open the KKt or KR file respectively.

- |          |        |           |       |
|----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 12 Kt-K2 | Kt-Q2  | 20 K-B2   | Kt-Q3 |
| 13 O-O   | Kt-B3  | 21 R-KR1  | B-B2  |
| 14 Q-R4  | R-B2   | 22 Kt-Kt3 | B-Kt3 |
| 15 R-Kt3 | Kt-K1  | 23 P-KR3  | P-KR4 |
| 16 QxQ   | RxQ    | 24 Pxp    | RPxP  |
| 17 Kt-B4 | P-KKt4 | 25 R-B3   | K-Kt2 |
| 18 Kt-R5 | B-K3   | 26 P-Kt4  | P-R3  |
| 19 P-B4  | P-Kt5  | 27 P-R4   | K-B3  |

White has taken his cue from Black's 11th move, and has fixed all the Black Ps on white squares. The result is that Black is limited to purely defensive play, and that White has maneuvering facilities on the QB and KR files plus a break-through possibility at QKt5 (hence his last two moves).

- |            |        |            |        |
|------------|--------|------------|--------|
| 28 R-B5    | R-K3   | 30 R-QB1   | KR-QB1 |
| 29 R-QR5   | KR-K1  | 31 R(5)-B5 | B-K1   |
| 32 R(5)-B2 | P-Kt4? |            |        |

The break with P-Kt5 was not so formidable as to necessitate the drastic deterioration of Black's P position which now ensues.

- |         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 33 R-R2 | B-Q2? |
|---------|-------|

Missing an important defensive finesse. Necessary was 33 . . . R-R2; 34 R(1)-QR1, R(1)-QR1; 35 Pxp, BPxp with far better defensive chances than after the text. Having been given his opportunity, Alekhine now makes decisive inroads into the hostile position. As will be seen, the utilization of the QR file is of vital importance.

- |             |        |          |       |
|-------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 34 R(1)-QR1 | QR-Kt1 | 37 R-R1  | B-Kt3 |
| 35 Pxp      | RPxp   | 38 R-KR6 | R-Kt1 |
| 36 R-R7     | B-K1   | 39 R-Q7! | ....  |

See Diagram

White's last move was decisive. If 39 . . . QR-Q1; 40 Kt-R5ch, K-K3; 41 RxR wins a piece, and on any Kt move but the text, 40 Bxp wins.

- |          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 39 . . . | Kt-B2 |
|----------|-------|

Seemingly driving back the enemy . . .

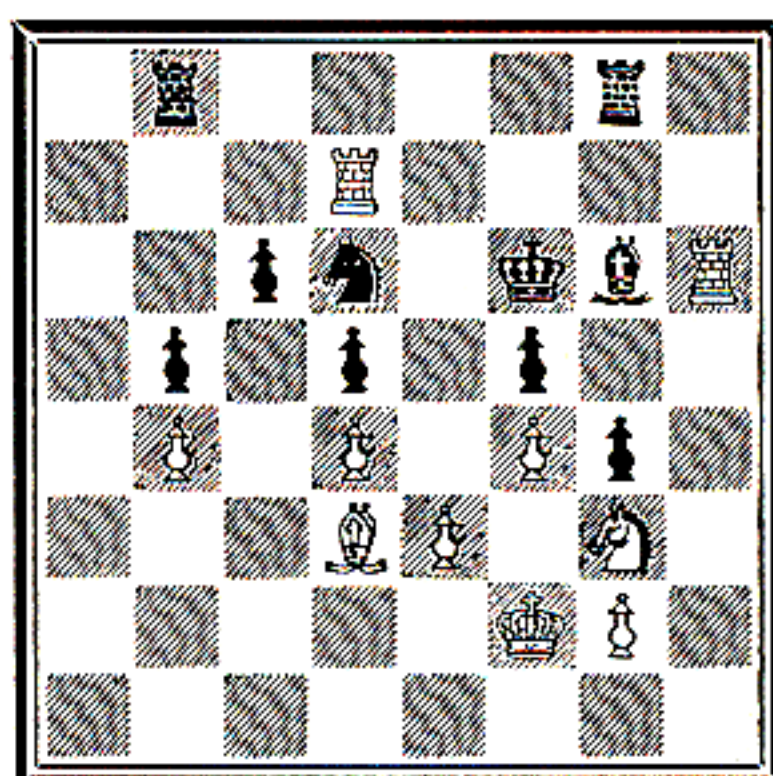
- |           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 40 KtxP!! | P-Kt6ch |
|-----------|---------|

A meaningless interpolation. However, if 40 . . . KtxR; 41 R-Q6ch, K-B2; 42 KtxKtch winning easily.

- |         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 41 K-B3 | QR-Q1 |
|---------|-------|

This looks good, for if 42 RxR, RxR and White must lose some material. White has a simple but effective reply.

Menchik



Dr. Alekhine

42 R-B7!

Kt-Kt4ch

Permitting White a decisive simplification. But if 42 . . . KtxR; 43 RxPch etc.

- |           |      |        |         |
|-----------|------|--------|---------|
| 43 PxKtch | KxP  | 46 RxR | KxR     |
| 44 R-R3   | BxKt | 47 BxB | KxB     |
| 45 RxPch  | K-B3 | 48 RxP | Resigns |

## A LIVELY ENCOUNTER

Texas State Championship 1937

## FRENCH DEFENSE

F. H. McKee

H. H. Hyde

White

Black

- |            |         |                     |          |
|------------|---------|---------------------|----------|
| 1 P-K4     | P-K3    | 15 QxKt             | QxP      |
| 2 P-Q4     | P-Q4    | 16 Q-Kt2            | Q-B5ch   |
| 3 Kt-QB3   | B-Kt5   | 17 K-Kt1            | B-R3     |
| 4 P-K5     | P-QB4   | 18 Q-Kt3            | Q-B4     |
| 5 B-Kt5ch? | Kt-B3   | 19 Q-Kt4            | Q-B7     |
| 6 BxKtch   | PxB     | 20 Q-Kt2            | Q-Kt3    |
| 7 Q-Kt4    | PxP!?   | 21 K-B1             | B-B4     |
| 8 QxKtP    | PxKt    | 22 Q-Kt7            | R-QKt1!  |
| 9 K-Q1     | PxP     | If now 23 QR-Kt1;   |          |
| 10 Bxp     | Q-R5!   | B-K6ch; 24 K-Q1, Q- |          |
| 11 QxR     | Q-Kt5ch | Q5ch!               |          |
| 12 Kt-B3   | QxP     | 23 B-B3             | B-K6ch   |
| 13 KR-Kt1  | QxKtch  | 24 K-Q1             | Q-Kt8ch! |
| 14 K-B1    | K-Q2    | 25 RxQ              | RxR mate |

Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## Margate International Tournament

April, 1938

## INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Dr. A. Alekhine

White

H. Golombek

Black

|          |        |          |      |
|----------|--------|----------|------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-KKt3 | P-Q4 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 5 B-Kt2  | O-O  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  | 6 Kt-B3  | P-B4 |

Alekhine's 4th move is a rarely seen method of answering the Nimzoindian Defense, and was doubtless played to avoid the beaten track. The line adopted by Black is perfectly satisfactory, but it would have been more logical to play 6 . . . Pxp and then, while White is wasting a tempo or two to recover the P, . . . P-B4 could be played quite effectively. The seemingly trivial transposition loses time for Black and is the source of his subsequent difficulties.

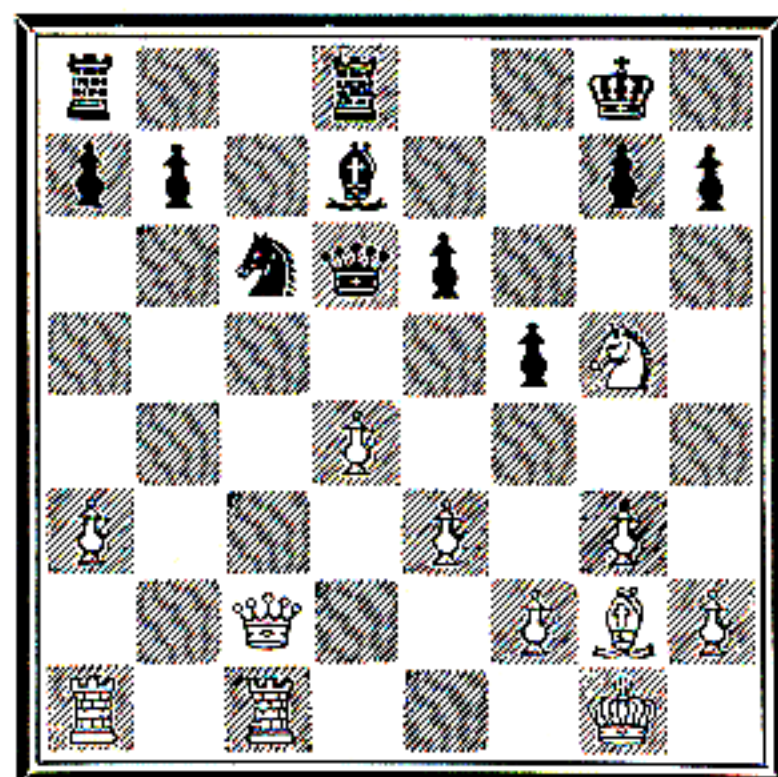
|         |        |           |      |
|---------|--------|-----------|------|
| 7 B-PxP | KtxP   | 11 O-O    | PxP  |
| 8 B-Q2  | Kt-QB3 | 12 PxP    | BxB  |
| 9 P-QR3 | KtxKt  | 13 QxB    | Q-K2 |
| 10 PxKt | B-R4   | 14 Q-Kt2! | R-Q1 |

White's last move was very fine. It exerts pressure on Black's Q side, impeding the latter's development; at the same time White avoids the annoyance of having his Q on the same file as Black's R.

|          |       |            |      |
|----------|-------|------------|------|
| 15 KR-B1 | Q-Q3  | 17 Kt-Kt5! | B-Q2 |
| 16 P-K3  | R-Kt1 | 18 Q-B2!   | P-B4 |

18 . . . P-KKt3 would also lead to difficulties (19 Kt-K4, Q-K2; 20 Kt-B5). The text looks plausible, as Black is now prepared to bolster his position with . . . Kt-K2 and . . . B-B3.

Golombek



Dr. Alekhine

19 P-Q5!!

The results of this advance are easy enough to calculate, and yet only a great master could hit on the move. The basic point is that after 19 . . . Pxp; 20 Bxpch! QxB; 21 R-Q1 Black's Q is forced off the vital diagonal, after which 22 Q-R2ch regains the piece with a winning game. Black declines the offer, but White's strong position soon leads to material gain, with no let-up of the pressure.

|              |       |           |         |
|--------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 19 . . . . . | Kt-K2 | 26 B-B3   | P-R3    |
| 20 PxP       | BxP   | 27 R-Q6   | Q-K4    |
| 21 R-Q1      | Q-K4  | 28 Q-B4ch | K-R2    |
| 22 Bxp!      | P-KR3 | 29 RxP    | R-QB1   |
| 23 KtxB      | QxKt  | 30 Q-KB7! | R-B8ch  |
| 24 Q-B7!     | RxRch | 31 K-Kt2  | Resigns |
| 25 RxR       | R-K1  |           |         |

## SHORT AND SWEET

The game began; the crowd was tense.

Black chose the Caro-Kann Defense.

Then P-Q4 was White's next play;

Black went there too without delay.

Move 3. QKt to B3

And Black took P quite hurriedly.

White didn't wince; he felt all right

And took the foe's P with his Knight.

The Black KKt sprang forth with glee

And landed safe on B3,

While White still calm and quite serene;

Advanced to Q3 with his Queen.

Then Black played P to K4 square

(This move at best can rate just fair)

For PxP was White's move 6.

(Allowing Black his childish tricks),

Black's cute idea can now be seen;

He checked at R4 with his Queen.

The answer should be plain to you,

White's B moved upon Q2

Black's Royal Lady didn't stay,

And took White's KP on the way.

The latter castled O-O-O!

KtxKt replied his foe.

The anxious crowd began to wonder:

Did White commit a fatal blunder??

Why, no! The contrary was true.

For Black had little else to do —

In fact he couldn't do a thing

When Q to Q8 checked his King;

No choice for him; he took the piece.

(The only way to get release),

White's B went to KKt5;

(How long could Black hope to survive?)

For Black had little else to do

But move his K to B2—

The only way to save his neck

From what, you see, was Double Check.

Alas, dear friends, too late! too late!

For B went to Q8—MATE!!

To mate a man like Tartakower

In so few moves! What mental power!

In History this pretty game

Will live to Réti's brilliant fame.

—Alex J. Swirsky

(The reference is of course to the famous blindfold game between these two masters. Our readers will find this method of chess notation less compact but more entertaining than the usual method of recording a game!)



## Women in Chess

**A. C. F. WOMEN'S TOURNEY:** We have been informed officially that the prize fund for the women will be \$100, to be divided into four prizes, \$50, \$25, \$15 and \$10. Mrs. Jean Moore Grau has announced that she intends to defend her title. Mrs. Rosemarie Fischer writes that she intends to come on from Milwaukee to have a try at winning the tournament. Mrs. Mary Bain of New York City intends to participate. There is also a great deal of interest in this tournament among other New York women. Several women from Cleveland and several others from Providence hope to participate. It looks like an interesting affair. Better send in your entries now!

### A. C. F. WOMEN'S TOURNAMENT

BOSTON—JULY 11

Entrance Fee \$5

*Cash Prizes*

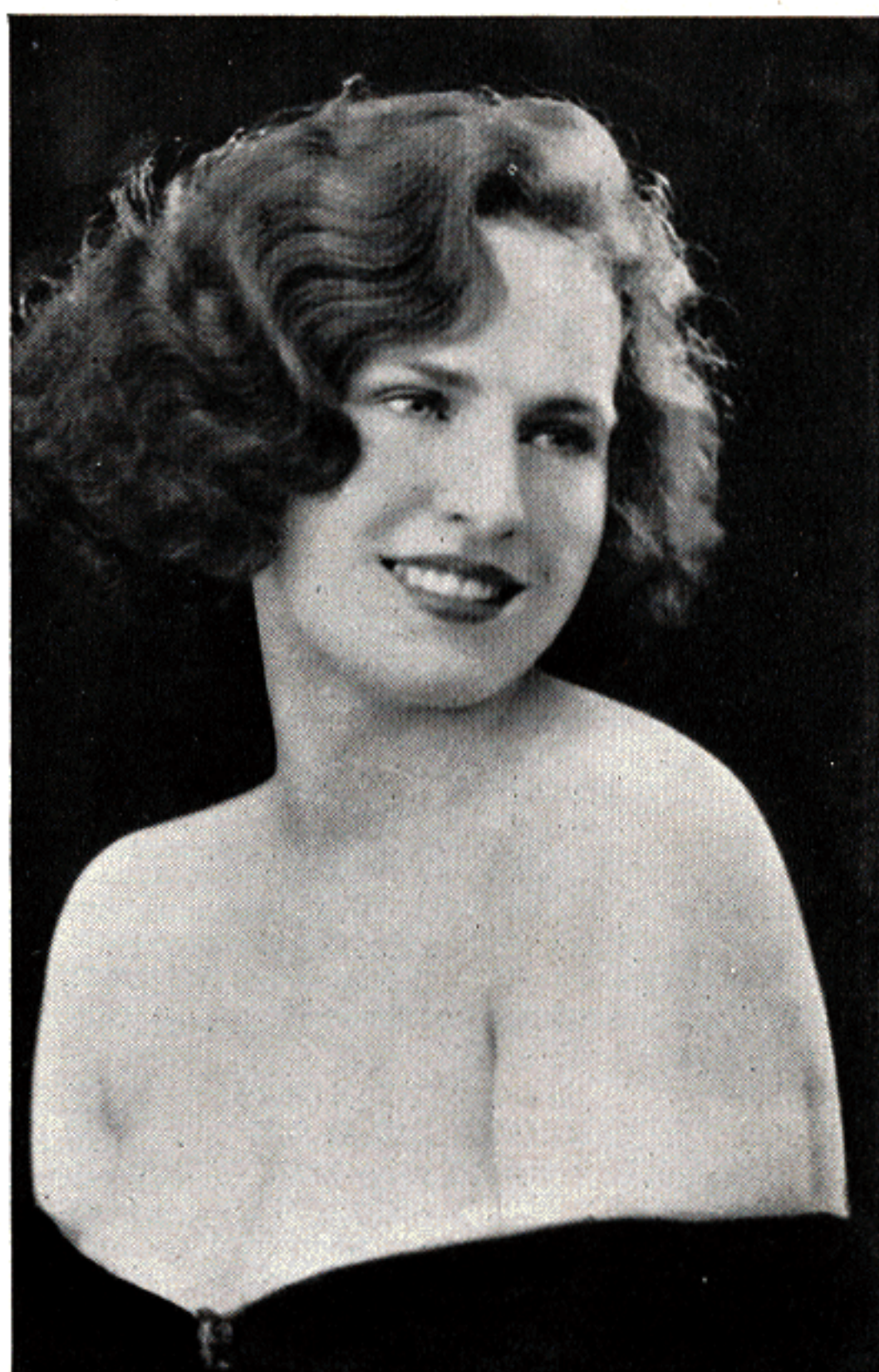
Send Entries to

MASSACHUSETTS STATE CHESS ASSOC.

14 Somerset Street      Boston, Mass.

**FEMININE CHESS IN MILWAUKEE:** We are fully in accord with the idea that the pages of the *Review* are enlivened by the presence of pictures of beautiful movie actresses who play chess, though we are a little doubtful of their ability at the Royal Game. Perhaps our scepticism that beauty goes with chess knowledge is unjustified, for one of the most active of Milwaukee's woman players is also a beauty prize winner. Let us introduce to you Rosemarie Fischer, who in 1930, at the age of 16, was judged the most beautiful girl in California. (Sorry, men, but she is married and has three children!) Neither home duties nor chess use up all the energy of this young woman. She is, in her spare time, a photographer's model, president of an Irish Club and an ardent philatelist.

Mrs. Fischer started to study chess four years ago. In 1935 she was woman champion of Milwaukee and in 1936 runner-up for that honor. Last Summer she was runner-up in the A. C. F. Women's Tournament in Chicago. Even more interesting than this record is the fact that in 1936 she was the first woman ever to captain a team in the major chess league of Milwaukee. That year she had the best record of any player in the League, 11 wins and 3 losses. This year she again captained a team in the Major AA-2



Mrs. Rosemarie Fischer

League. Her team was third in a field of six, and she herself was eighth among the twenty-six players, twenty-four of whom were men.

She writes us that there is less feminine interest in chess in Milwaukee than there was several years ago, but that Mrs. E. Housfelt, who won the women's tournament in 1936, is quite active. She played on Mrs. Fischer's team and placed just below her in the individual standings of the Major AA-2 League.

She also tells us that the chess club at the Lutheran High School has three times as many girls for members as boys, and that it was a girl, Miss Jiske, who captained the team which won the school championship. Great things are expected of these girls in the future.

**R. I. LADIES vs. MRS. RIVERO:** On May 20 the Providence (R. I.) Chess Club moved into new quarters. A feature of the celebration attending this happy occasion was a simultaneous exhibition given by Mrs. Adele Rivero of New York City, former woman champion of the National Chess Federation. Playing against the strongest women in the state, Mrs. Rivero made a clean sweep of the eight boards.—E. L. W.



## Book Review

FRED REINFELD: LIMITED EDITIONS

Volume VIII: THE KEMERI TOURNAMENT

PRICE: \$1.50 (cloth)      \$1.00 (flexible cover)

Although Fred Reinfeld asserts that "inhuman speed" was necessary on this latest work from his prodigious pen (or tireless typewriter, if you prefer), the book of the Kemer 1937 International Tournament is an extremely interesting human document.

The Kemer Tournament was easily the greatest since Nottingham. True, it did not pit the older generation of masters against the younger as at Nottingham—since the entrants at Kemer were almost without exception members of the younger generation—but it did bring together five world championship candidates (Flohr, Reshevsky, Alekhine, Keres and Fine) and it abounded in complicated variations, courageous middle games, and superlative end games. More than this, no single tournament can be expected to provide.

This book is valuable for many reasons. From the American point of view, it is valuable because it serves to record a great American chess triumph. Reshevsky finished in a triple tie for first place, and needed only a draw against Book in the last round to win an undisputed triumph. This draw he did not get (one is reminded of *The Australasian Chess Review's* clever quip that "no man can play against a Book"). There are eleven of Reshevsky's games in Reinfeld's book, and since the former's recent play in the American championship demonstrated splendidly his right to grandmastership, these games are well worth study.

Moreover, the annotations to this latest of Reinfeld's works are thorough and satisfying. Euwe, Knoch, Bernstein and Reinfeld himself comprise a competent quartet of annotators. Reinfeld has had the excellent idea of grouping the games under divisions of the openings, so that the reader is able to see how varied is the treatment given to certain modern lines of opening strategy. Where Alekhine's notes in the Nottingham book were almost entirely subjective, these notes are objective, and offer the student an impartial observation of diversified opening theories.

Then, for the lover of fighting chess, there is plentiful entertainment. It has long been known that a mixed tournament produces the

most interesting chess, since a weaker player has nothing to lose and everything to gain by playing aggressively against a grandmaster. Stahlberg, Mikenas, Landau, Book, Rellstab and Feigin, to name only a few, gave of their best and thus created interesting games.

This book is by far the most elaborate of Reinfeld's limited editions. It is gratifying to see that his subscribers have increased, and Reinfeld promises that because of this, future editions will be handsomely multigraphed. Chess players who intend to keep up with the latest developments, should add their names to his list, since they themselves will benefit.

The book of the Kemer International Tournament contains 65 carefully selected games. There are 9 of Alekhine's, 9 of Fine's, 6 of Flohr's, 10 of Keres', and 7 of Stahlberg's, and every player is represented by at least 2 games.

The next volume of Reinfeld's editions will be a collection of the best games of Paul Keres played in 1937. It will contain also, some of the best games Keres lost! Prospective subscribers should order now in order to assure themselves a chess treat, for Keres is the new Paul Morphy.

Reinfeld seems bent on furnishing one proof after another of his indefatigable energy. This Kemer book was produced while Reinfeld was playing in the recent American championship, contributing to *The Chess Review*, preparing the Keres book, and completing the book of the Chicago 1937 tournament. Inhuman speed, indeed!—*Paul Hugo Little*.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### Announcing the Publication of

1,234

## MODERN END GAMES

By M. A. SUTHERLAND AND H. M. LOMMER

A thorough and complete treatment of a difficult subject from the most up-to-date point of view.

PRICE \$5.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926              | \$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914            | .75    |
| Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904 (paper) | 1.00   |
| Folkestone 1933 Team Tourney            | 1.25   |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky)     | 1.25   |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth)            | 1.25   |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth)      | 1.25   |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssosin)         | .75    |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929           | 1.25   |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934           |        |
| (Reinfeld and Fine)                     | 1.25   |
| (Horowitz and Cohen)                    | .60    |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) | 1.00   |
| Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker)      | 1.00   |
| Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker)      | .75    |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman)                | 1.00   |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  |        |
| (Napier) Unit 1 only                    | .60    |
| Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall)      | 1.00   |
| Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall)       | .30    |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth)            | 1.00   |
| Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper | 1.00   |
| Kemerer Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper   | 1.00   |
| Instructive and Practical End Games     |        |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II            |        |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV       |        |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for      | 1.00   |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy       |        |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                |        |
| Colle System III, VI, X                 |        |
| Dutch Defense XVII                      |        |
| French Defense VII, XII                 |        |
| King's Indian Defense XIII              |        |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI          |        |

Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX

Queen's Indian Defense XX

Ruy Lopez IX, XV

Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV

20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for \$1.00

|                                     |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev)       | .75  |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper)   | .35  |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth)   | .75  |
| Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings) | .75  |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws)   | .50  |
| White to Play and Win (Adams)       | 1.00 |
| The Handbook Series (cloth covers)  |      |
| Chess Endings for Beginners         | .75  |
| Chess Lessons for Beginners         | .75  |
| Chessmen in Action                  | .75  |
| Chess Traps and Strategems          | .75  |
| Half-Hours with Morphy              | .75  |
| How to Play Chess                   | .75  |
| Lessons in Pawn Play                | .75  |
| Select End Games (Freeborough)      | 1.25 |
| Chess—Hoffer                        | 1.50 |
| The Art of Chess Playing (Mitchell) | 1.75 |

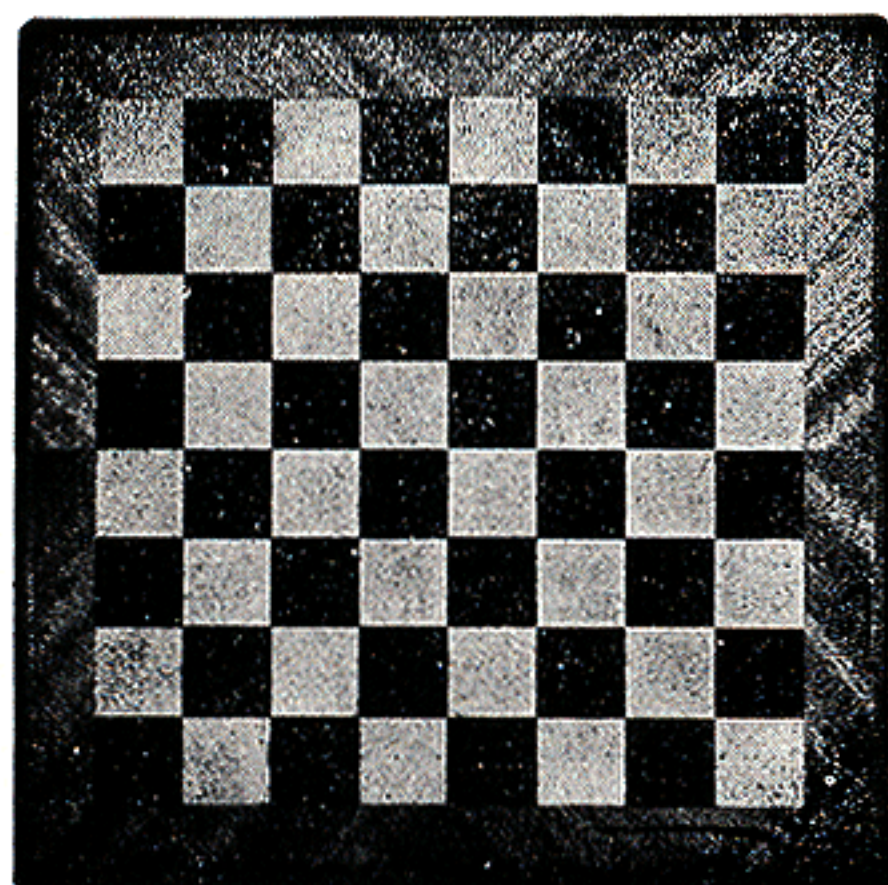
### *A Bound Volume of* **THE CHESS REVIEW**

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

**\$3.50 PER VOLUME**



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size      | Squares | Price   |
|-----|-----------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25" x 25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20" x 20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25" x 25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23" x 23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21" x 21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18" x 18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15" x 15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

**THE CHESS REVIEW** ♦ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.





*Courtesy of The Museum of Modern Art.*

Quite a few of the employees of The Museum of Modern Art are ardent chess fans — so much so that they avail themselves of every spare moment to play a game! This (unposed!) picture was taken at lunch time, and convincingly reveals their keen interest in the game.

## Cross Country

In their annual 25-board match, Northern California defeated Southern California at San Luis Obispo by the score of  $14\frac{1}{2}$ - $10\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Championship Tournament of the London Terrace Chess Club (which now has 50 members!) has been won by Mark Peckar, after a tie play-off with Richard Brenneis. The Class B title was annexed by Roy W. Blomquist with Dr. M. Biederman second.

Roger B. Baxter of Cincinnati is the 1938 Ohio State Champion. After winning the Southern Ohio title, he defeated John O. Hoy of Cleveland, winner of the Northern Ohio title, winning three games out of four.

Frank J. Marshall, retired Chess Champion of the United States, played simultaneously on 28 boards against 31 club champions of Northern New Jersey under the auspices of the Nutley Chess Club at the Park School Auditorium, Nutley. Mr. Marshall won 20 games, drawing 6 and losing 2; he also started 10 games against junior Nutley players, after which the games were taken over by Mr. H. W. Beecher. Mr. Laurens P. Dixon was tournament manager, and Mr. S. S. Cohen of *The Chess Review* acted as referee.

Dale L. Morgan has won the Salt Lake City Championship with the fine score of 7-1. Runner-up was L. Page (previous holder of the title) whose score was  $6\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$ .



(Black's 10th move causes difficulties, after which "one thing leads to another.")

U. S. Championship Tournament

April, 1938

RETI OPENING (Catalan System)

R. Fine

I. Kashdan

White

Black

|            |           |           |        |
|------------|-----------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4     | Kt-KB3    | 23 P-K5   | K-B1   |
| 2 P-QB4    | P-K3      | 24 P-QR3  | K-K2   |
| 3 Kt-KB3   | P-Q4      | 25 P-QKt4 | P-QR3  |
| 4 P-KKt3   | B-K2      | 26 R-QB1  | P-B3   |
| 5 B-Kt2    | O-O       | 27 R-B5   | PxP    |
| 6 O-O      | P-B4      | 28 PxP    | B-Q2   |
| 7 BPxP     | KtxP      | 29 KtxP   | RxKt   |
| 8 P-K4     | Kt-Kt3    | 30 BxKt   | R-B2   |
| 9 Kt-B3    | PxP       | 31 B-K4   | RxR    |
| 10 KtxP    | B-B3      | 32 PxR    | P-R3   |
| 11 KKt-Kt5 | Kt-B3     | 33 K-B2   | K-Q1   |
| 12 B-K3    | Kt-B5     | 34 K-K3   | K-B2   |
| 13 B-B5    | QxQ       | 35 K-Q4   | P-QR4  |
| 14 QRxQ    | R-Q1      | 36 B-Q3   | B-K1   |
| 15 RxRch   | BxR       | 37 B-B4   | B-Q2   |
| 16 P-Kt3   | B-Kt3     | 38 B-Kt3  | B-B1   |
| 17 Kt-R4   | BxB       | 39 B-R4   | B-Kt2  |
| 18 KtxB    | Kt(B5)-K4 | 40 K-B4   | B-R3ch |
| 19 P-B4    | Kt-Q2     | 41 B-Kt5  | B-Kt2  |
| 20 KtxKt   | BxKt      | 42 K-Kt3  | B-B6   |
| 21 R-Q1    | B-K1      |           |        |
| 22 Kt-Q6   | R-Kt1     |           |        |

Black resigns

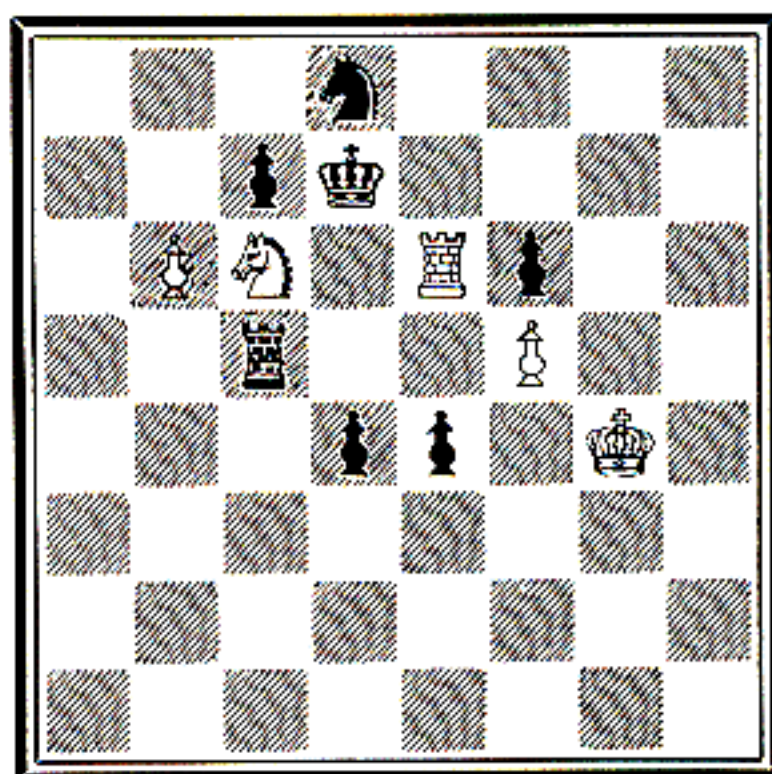
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

The modern ending composer seems to delight in making the Knight perform miracles. As for example:

By PETROV

(White to play and win)



1 R-K7ch, K-Q3; 2 PxP, KtxKt; 3 P-B8(Kt) ch! K-Q4; 4 Kt-Kt6ch, K-Q3; 5 R-Q7ch, K-K4; 6 R-Q5ch! RxR; 7 Kt-B4 mate!

Established **HORN** 1846

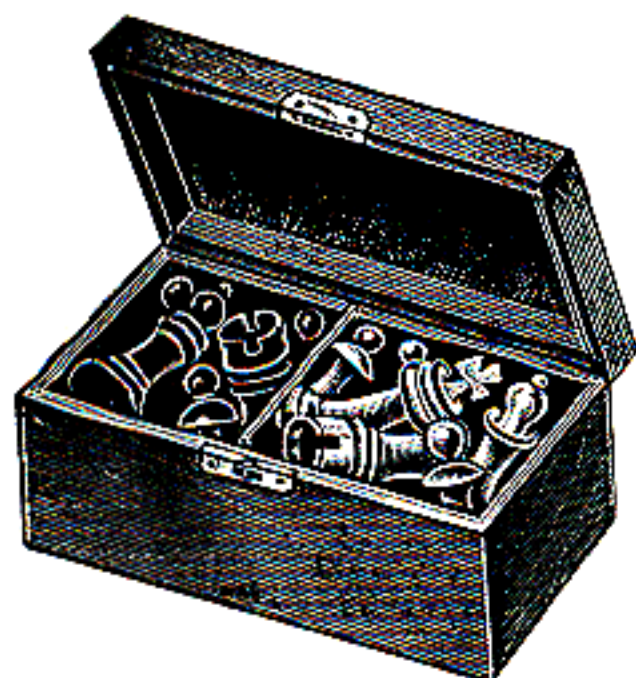
### HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

| No.     | Size        | Price   |
|---------|-------------|---------|
| Club    | 4 3/4" King | \$15.00 |
| Home    | 3 3/4" King | \$10.00 |
| College | 3" King     | \$ 6.00 |



One Piece Carved Knight



ORDER  
from

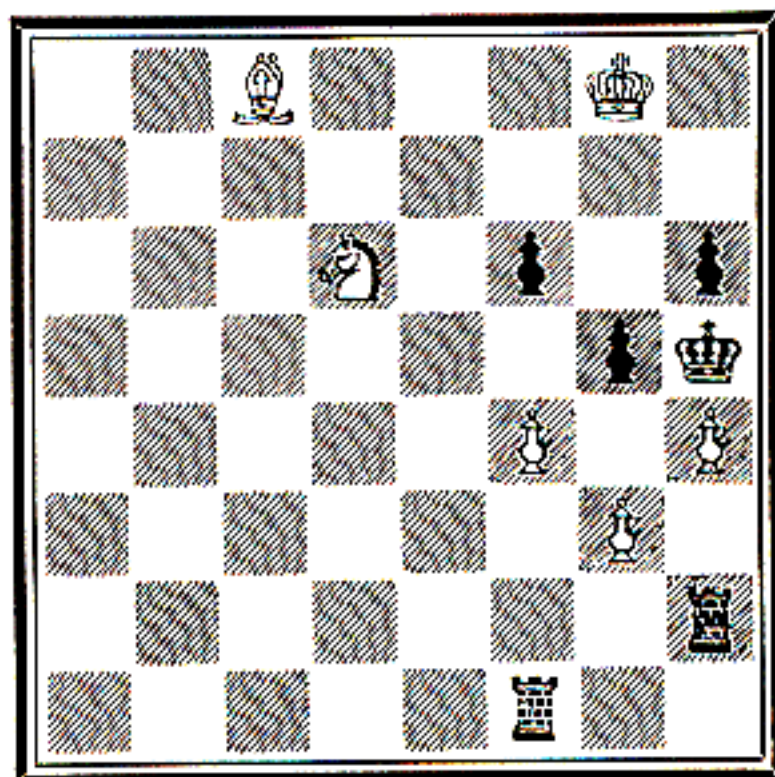
THE  
CHESS  
REVIEW

55 W. 42 St.  
New York  
N. Y.

Those who are familiar with the work of Kasparyan know that it is characterized by an almost fiendish ingenuity. An outstanding masterpiece is the following:

By KASPARYAN

(White to play and win)



1 Kt-K8 (threatens mate in 2!), K-Kt3; 2 P-R5ch! RxP; 3 P-B5ch, RxP; 4 P-Kt4! R-B5; 5 B-B5ch! RxB; 6 Kt-Kt7!! and now whichever Rook moves, White captures the other with mate. A really original setting for the "epaulette" mate!



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

### JUDGE'S REPORT

#### FOURTH INTERNATIONAL MINIATURE TOURNEYS

Quantitatively the entries in the 1937-38 miniature tourneys showed a distinct falling-off from last year's; this was most noticeable in the Special section, for examples of the Roman theme, so popular nowadays that one might have expected a large turnout. Qualitatively, however, there has been little change, and the selected problems can quite hold their own when compared with the top-ranking entries in the previous tourneys which have done much to revive interest in the miniature.

#### THREE-MOVE SECTION

##### PRIZE—No. 64 (1033)

Excellent minor-piece play, introduced by a fine sacrificial key. The main line, 1 . . . Kd3, ends in a rotated echo mate, and two pretty pure mates occur in the other lines. The masked White Bishop (necessarily placed at a8 to avoid the cook 1 Sc3ch) importantly influences the play.

##### FIRST HONORABLE MENTION—No. 17 (1034)

Remarkable compression of a familiar crosscheck-unpin scheme. The free Black Queen delivers five checks, and in addition there is a thematic set-play. The Black Pawn d3 is admirably placed to stop 1 . . . Qa6ch before the key and to provide an extra variation.

##### SECOND HONORABLE MENTION—No. 52 (1035)

Careful elaboration of a pretty Queen-and-Bishop mate, with three sets of echoes and an unexpected key. The White King watches the action from the sidelines.

##### THIRD HONORABLE MENTION—No. 28 (1036)

A delightful pair of echo models with White Queen and Knights, with additional pure mates after 1 . . . Kd3. Classified in style.

##### FOURTH HONORABLE MENTION—No. 4 (1037)

A puzzling key, allowing the White Rook to perform neat gyrations. There is a selfblock by 1 . . . Pg2, and 1 Bh7 is a pointed try.

##### FIFTH HONORABLE MENTION—No. 16 (1038)

Long echo mates when the Black King reaches c6, with the White Queen and Bishop interchanging their functions. The selfblock with quiet play after 1 . . . Pb5 adds to the problem's interest.

##### SIXTH HONORABLE MENTION—No. 27 (1039)

The Roman theme with Black Knight,—very rare in a miniature. (I have seen only one other example: by Dr. E. Zepler.)

##### SEVENTH HONORABLE MENTION—No. 36 (1040)

Symmetrical play on the black squares, involving two pairs of echoes.

##### EIGHTH HONORABLE MENTION—No. 49 (1041)

A well-known pair of mates in an economical setting.

*Commended* (in this group have been placed six problems which, though not quite on a level with the Mentions, have strategic points worthy of recognition):

First Commended—No. 29 (1042).  
Second Commended—No. 58 (1043).  
Third Commended—No. 63 (1044).  
Fourth Commended—No. 21 (1045).  
Fifth Commended—No. 1 (1046).  
Sixth Commended—No. 39 (1047).

#### FOUR-MOVE SECTION

##### PRIZE—No. 3 (1048)

A splendid duel between three White pieces and the Black King, featuring, in the main lines, echoes on the second move splitting into two pairs of echoes on the third and followed by model mates. There is an additional strategic variation with quiet play, a distant selfblock, and a mirror model. The key is good and the construction beyond reproach.

##### FIRST HONORABLE MENTION—No. 7 (1049)

Three dissimilar variations, all of them ending in mates with the Rook. Each White piece moves in the course of the solution. The quiet third moves by the White King, with echo mates, are noteworthy in a well-balanced problem.

##### SECOND HONORABLE MENTION—No. 8 (1050)

A pretty cumulative version of a familiar board's edge stratagem.

##### THIRD HONORABLE MENTION—No. 6 (1051)

A pleasing mate-picture echoed on two ranks.

##### FOURTH HONORABLE MENTION—No. 10 (1052)

Entertaining duel between Knight and Pawn, with stalemate the stake. As set, the problem is a "pseudo two-mover."

##### FIRST COMMENDED—No. 15 (1053)

A large number of non-homogeneous variations, featuring an agile Black Knight.

##### SECOND COMMENDED—No. 21 (1054)

The White Bishop circles neatly about the Black King. The key is poor, but is offset by an unexpected quiet sacrifice and a pretty model.

##### THIRD COMMENDED—No. 14 (1055)

Excellent key, accurate play, and mates that are not easy to visualize.

#### SPECIAL (ROMAN) SECTION

##### PRIZE—No. 9 (1056)

The Black Bishop is prettily decoyed to a focal point where it must yield its guard on one of two important squares. Well conceived and economically constructed.

##### FIRST HONORABLE MENTION—No. 2 (1057)

A very complex scheme, with remarkable variety, which, however, somewhat obscures the Roman details. Avoiding cooks must have been a difficult task.

##### SECOND HONORABLE MENTION—No. 52 (1058)

A piquant Rook-and-Bishop duel with two good variations. The third-move waiting maneuver is unexpected.

##### THIRD HONORABLE MENTION—No. 19 (1059)

Delicate maneuvering to avert stalemate.

VINCENT L. EATON.

## NOTES AND NEWS

It is with deep regret that we learn of the death of J. F. Tracy who for more than half a  
(Continued on page 155)



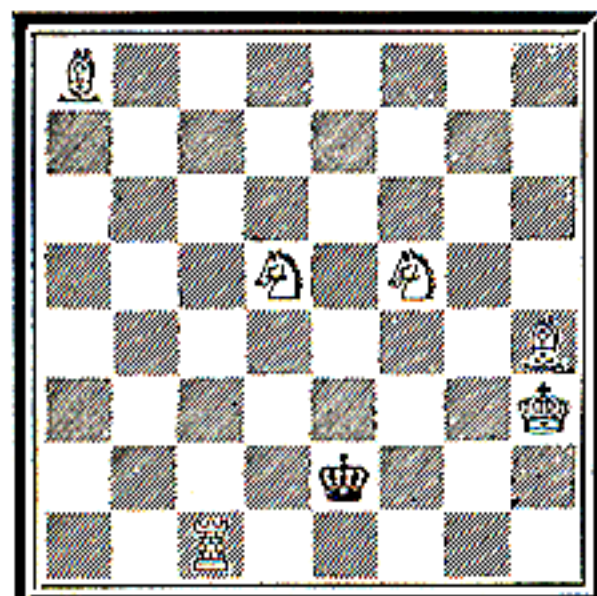
## Original Section

*(Original)*

No. 1033

Prize

**HUGH F. DIXON**  
Oxford, England

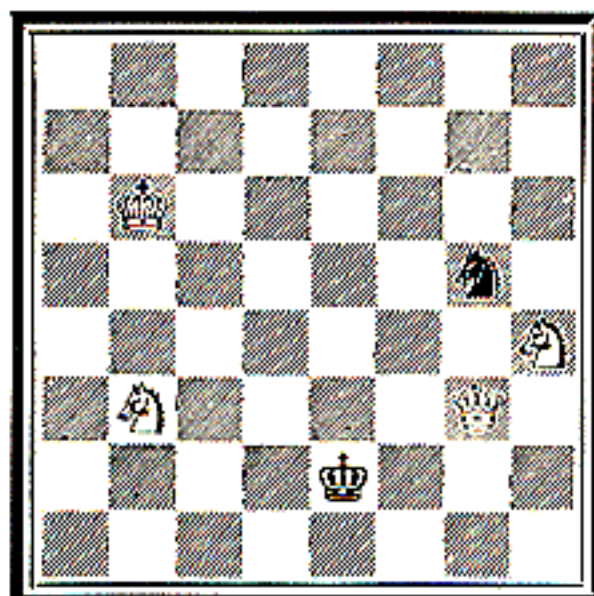


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1036

Third Honorable Mention  
**DR. E. PALKOSKA**  
Prague, Czechoslovakia

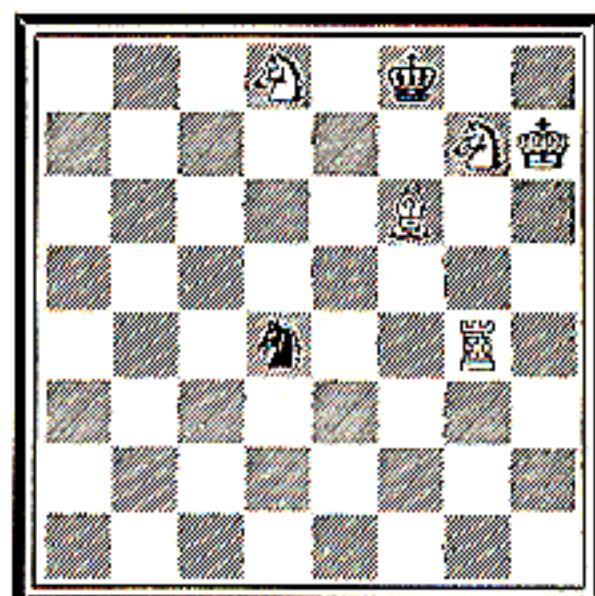


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1039

Sixth Honorable Mention  
**DR. E. PALKOSKA**  
Prague, Czechoslovakia

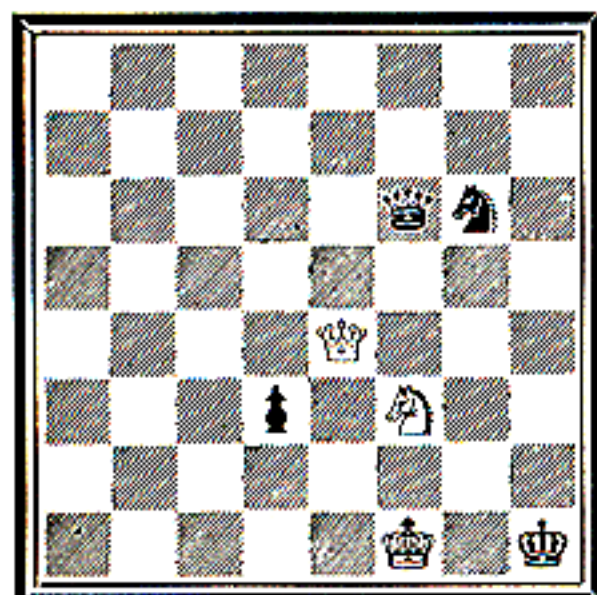


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1034

First Honorable Mention  
**DR. G. DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Georgia

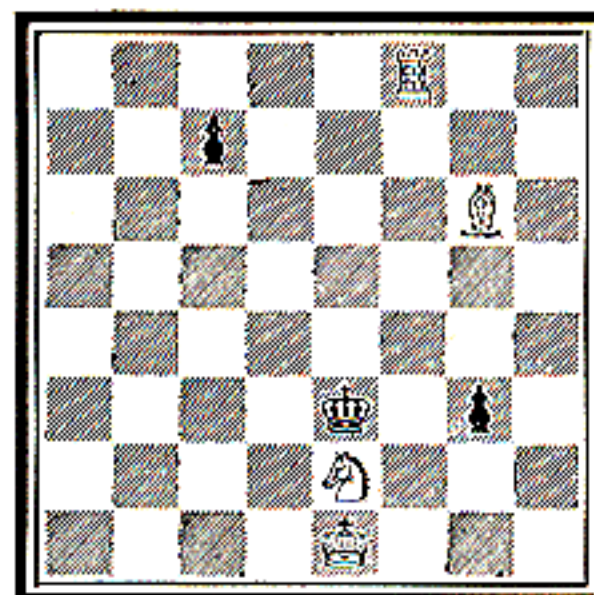


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1037

Fourth Honorable Mention  
**DR. G. ERDOS**  
Vienna, Austria

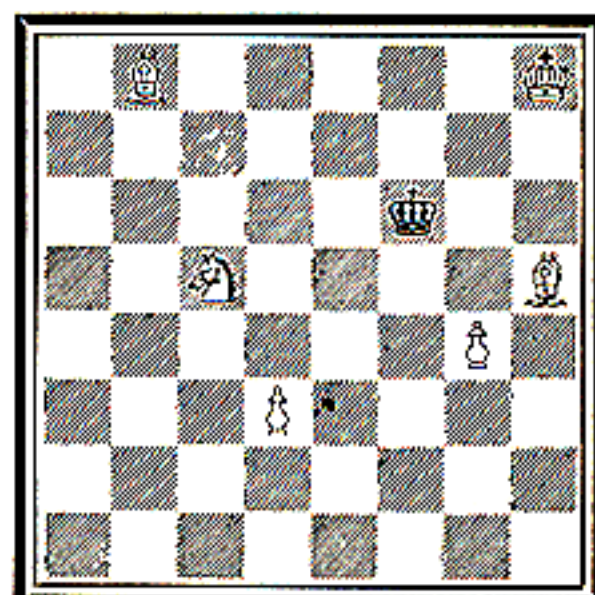


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1040

Seventh Honorable Mention  
**OTTO KUNRE**  
Leipzig, Germany

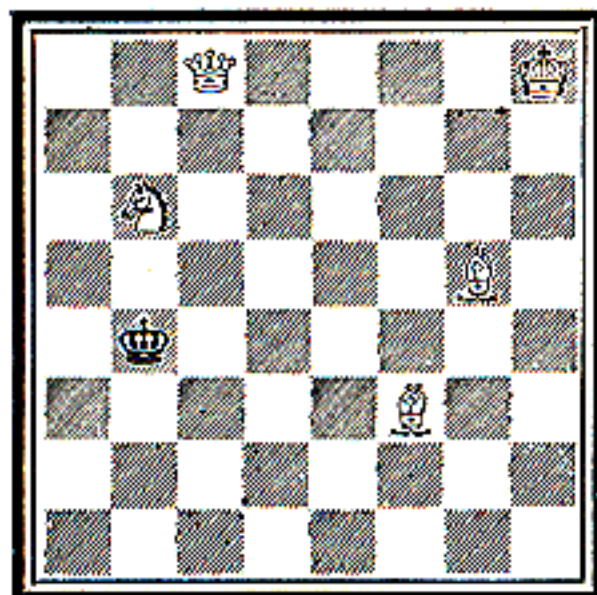


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1035

Second Honorable Mention  
**BILL BEERS**  
Willmar, Minn.

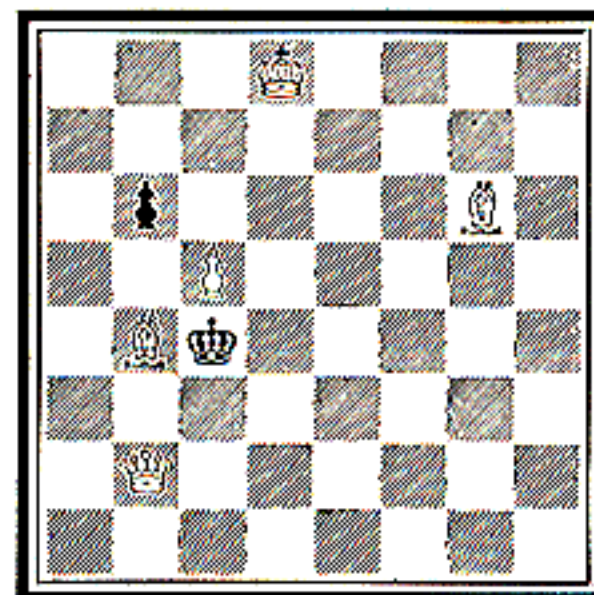


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1038

Fifth Honorable Mention  
**DR. G. DOBBS**  
Carrollton, Georgia

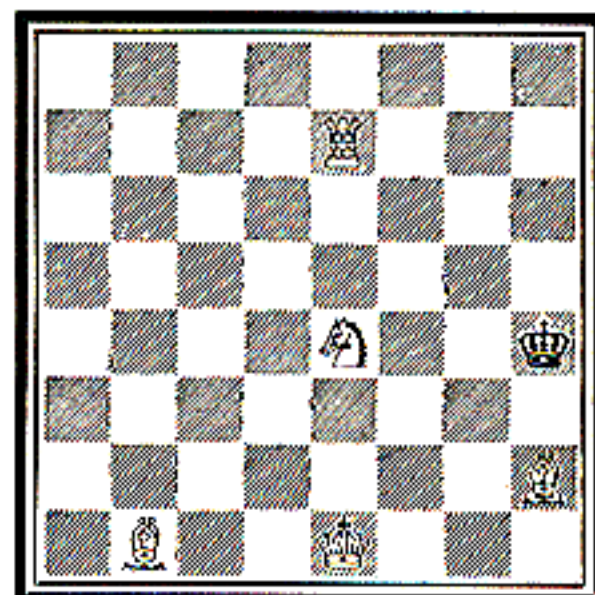


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1041

Eighth Honorable Mention  
**HEINZ BRIXI**  
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 10th, 1938

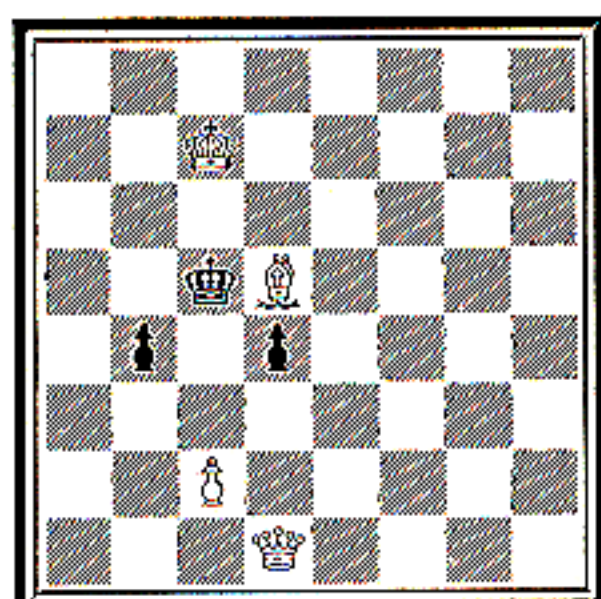


## Original Section (cont'd)

*(Original)*

No. 1042

First Commended  
**EDOUARD PAPE**  
 Paris, France

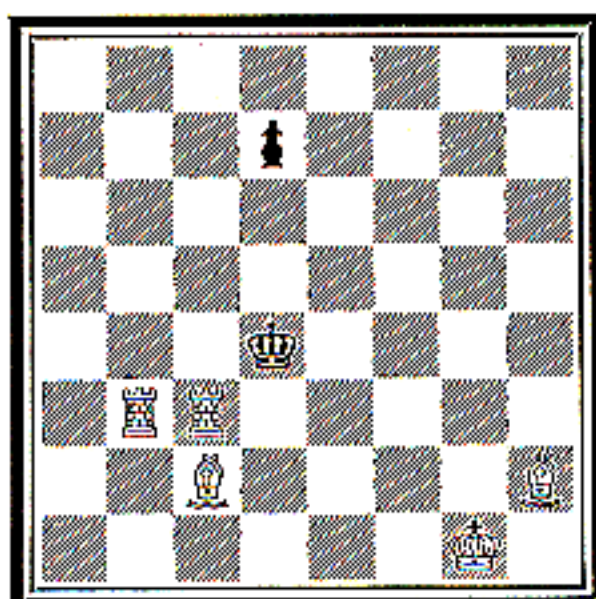


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1045

Fourth Commended  
**DR. G. DOBBS**  
 Carrollton, Georgia

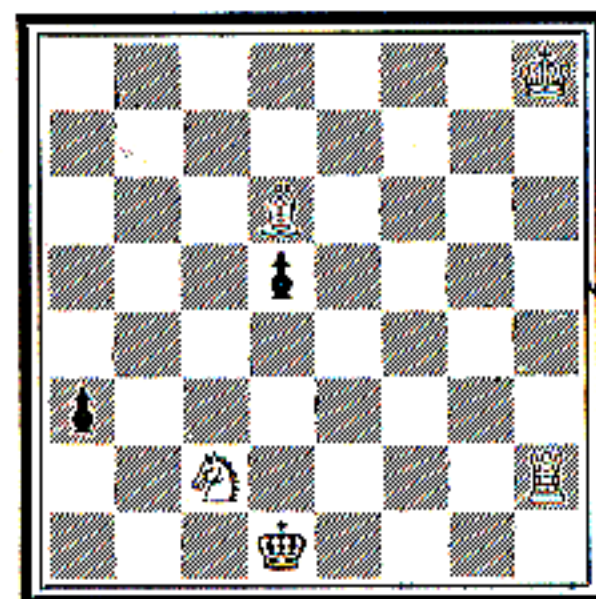


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1048

Prize  
**MAXWELL BUKOFZER**  
 Bellaire, Long Island

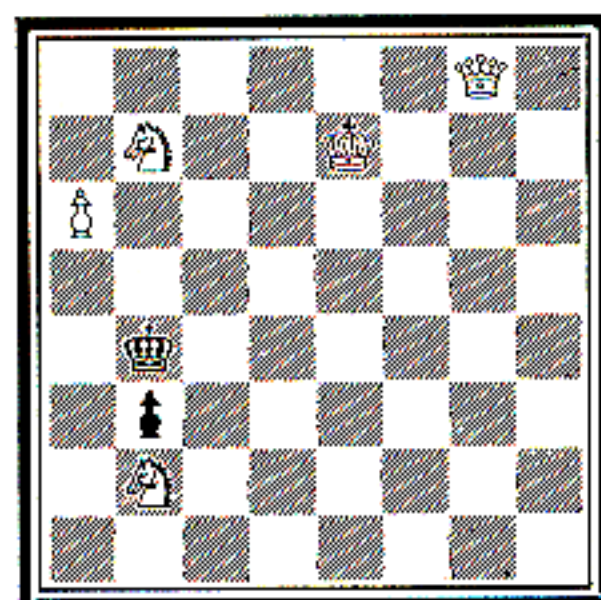


Mate in 4

*(Original)*

No. 1043

Second Commended  
**BILL BEERS**  
 Willmar, Minn.

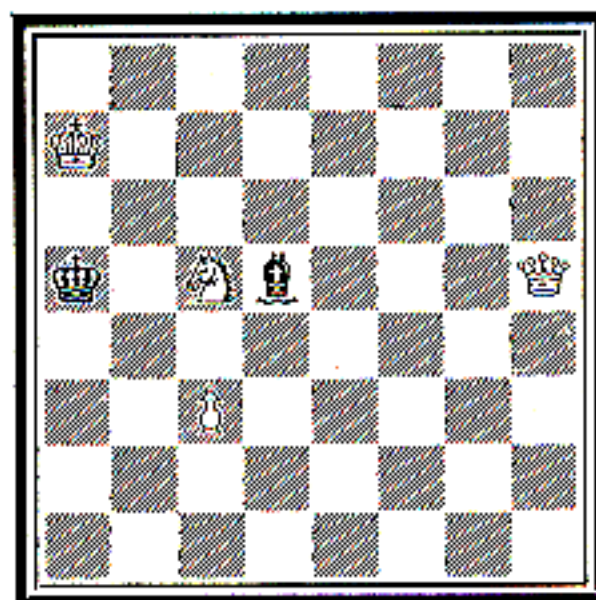


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1046

Fifth Commended  
**W. H. J. Van Der Stok**  
 Java, D. E. I.

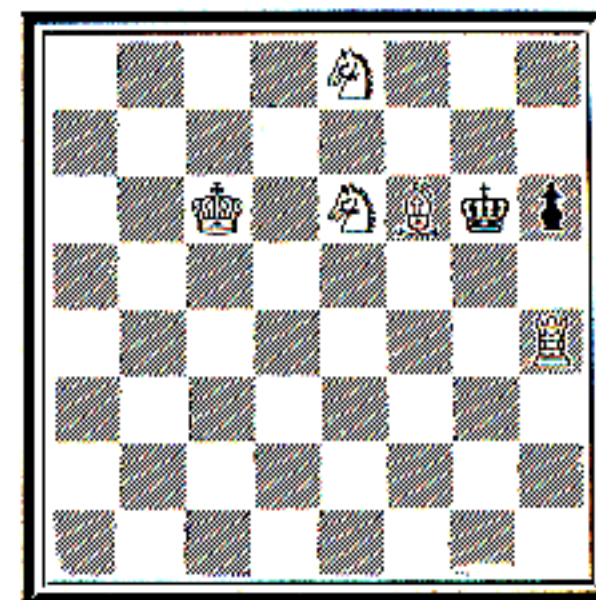


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1049

First Honorable Mention  
**DR. G. DOBBS**  
 Carrollton, Georgia

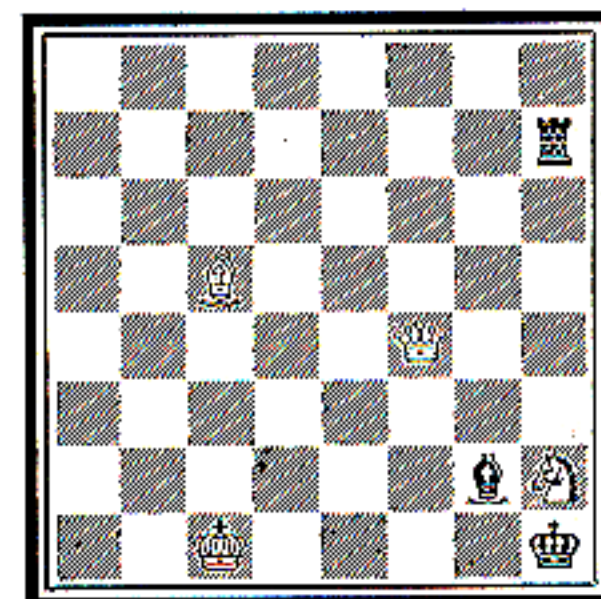


Mate in 4

*(Original)*

No. 1044

Third Commended  
**JOSEF BELSCHAN**  
 Vienna, Austria

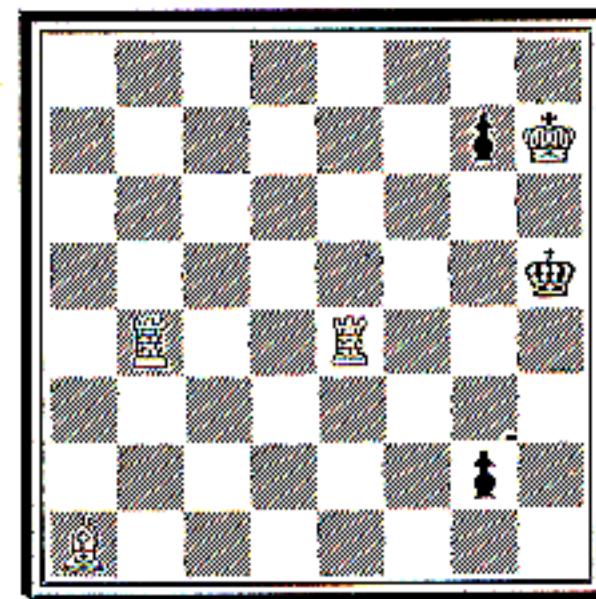


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1047

Sixth Commended  
**JOSEPH BREUER**  
 Koln, Germany

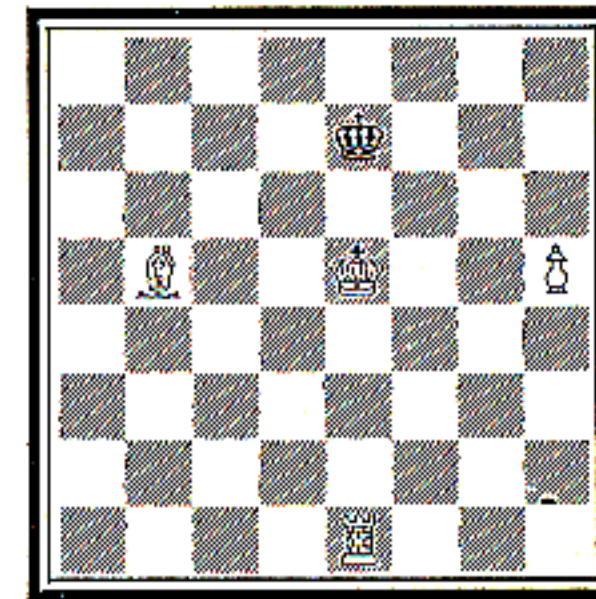


Mate in 3

*(Original)*

No. 1050

Second Honorable Mention  
**E. O. MARTIN**  
 Leipzig, Germany



Mate in 4

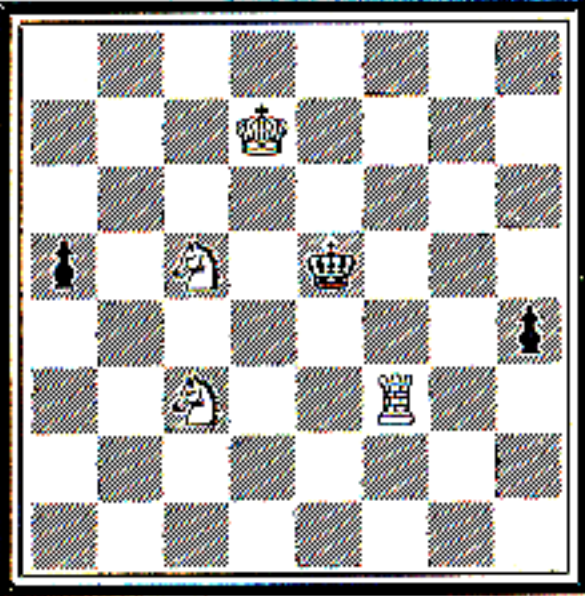
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 10th, 1938



Quoted Section

(Original)  
No. 1051

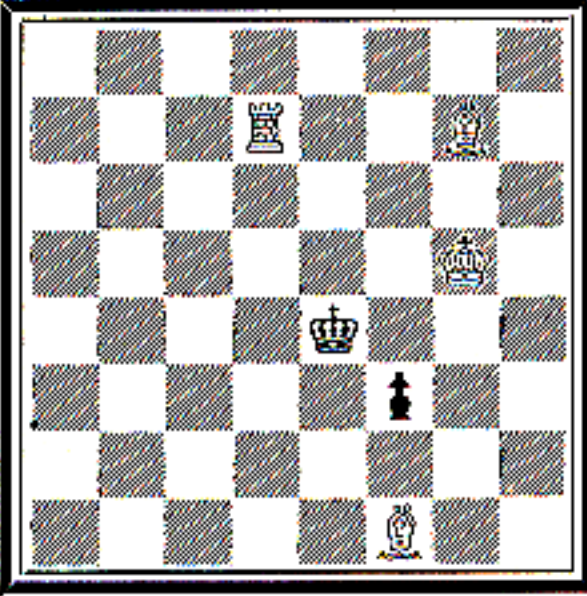
Third Honorable Mention  
DR. G. DOBBS  
Carrollton, Georgia



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1054

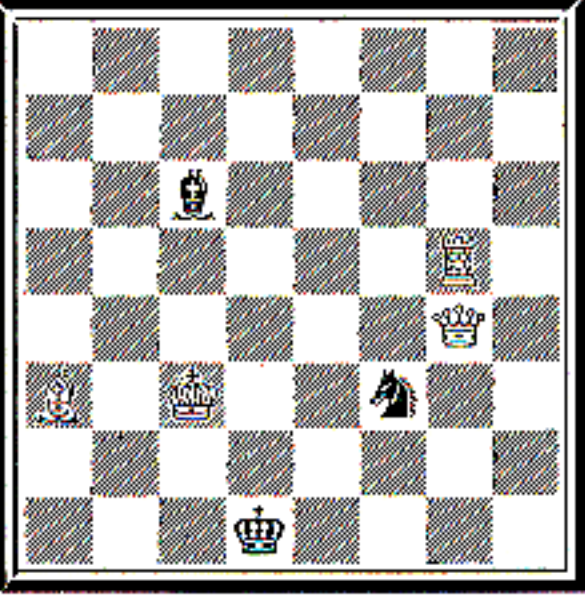
Second Commended  
J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1057

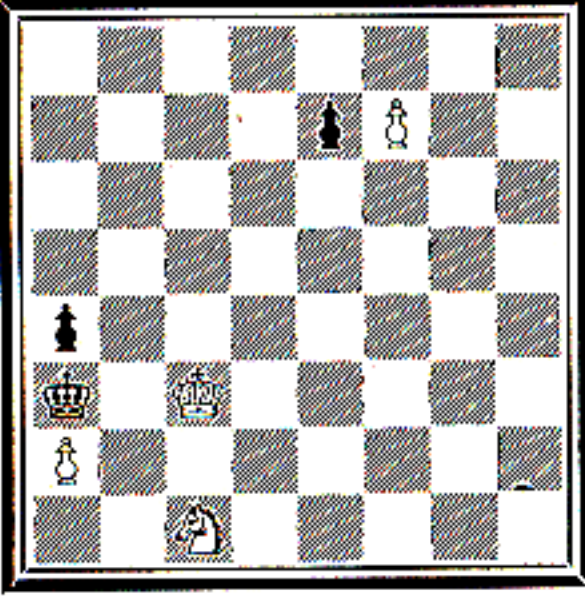
First Honorable Mention  
GEORGE B. SPENCER  
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1052

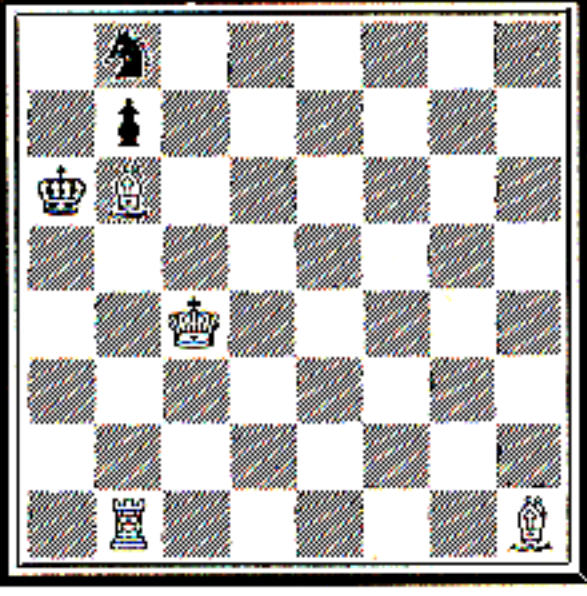
Fourth Honorable Mention  
EDOUARD PAPE  
Paris, France



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1055

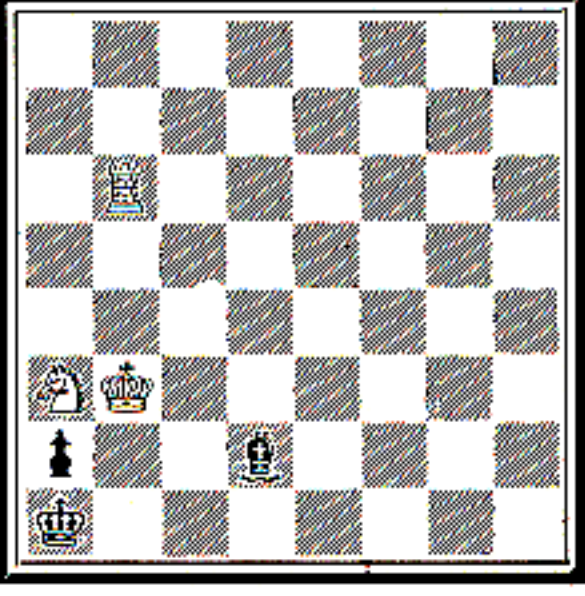
Third Commended  
GEORGE B. SPENCER  
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1058

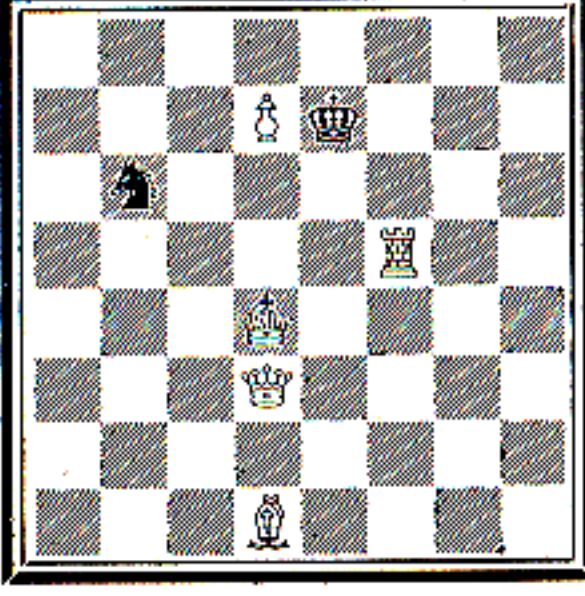
Second Honorable Mention  
JOSEF BELSCHAN  
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1053

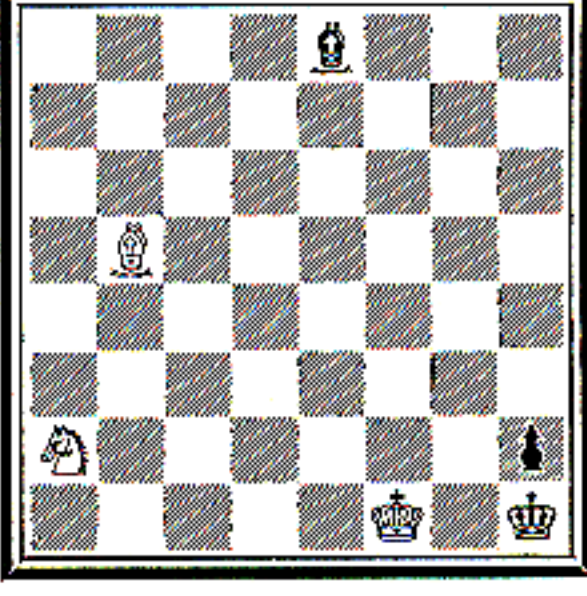
First Commended  
GEORGE B. SPENCER  
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 4

(Original)  
No. 1056

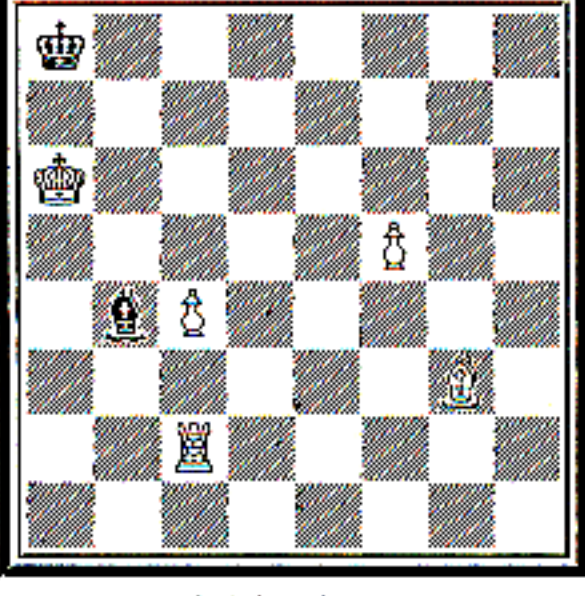
Prize  
E. ZEPLER  
Chelmsford, England



Mate in 5

(Original)  
No. 1059

Third Honorable Mention  
FRED SPRENGER  
New York City



Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 10th, 1938



(cont'd from page 151)

century has been known as one of America's leading composers. He was eighty-three years old and died on May 5 after a brief illness. His influence in the problem world will be keenly missed. His problems of recent years attained an unexampled popularity and have many times appeared on the cover of *The Chess Review*. That he should again have won the Honor Prize was quite in the order of things, and we give his No. 966 on this month's cover. A selection of his finest compositions and biographical notes will appear in the July issue. Farewell to a great composer, amiable solver and correspondent, and true chess friend!

Felicitations to Dr. Gilbert Dobbs who accomplishes his third ascent of the Ladder.

The *Christian Science Monitor* chess column conducted by Frederick R. Chevalier is performing a laudable service in popularizing the work of both past and contemporary American composers.

For over three years various series of the best compositions of representative American composers have appeared, and this effort has been greeted with the warm approval of solvers the world over.

Mr. E. W. Allen, problem devotee of Newtonville, Mass., who is responsible both for the composers selected and the idea itself deserves the gratitude of all problemists. Under his sponsorship series of the best problems of the following composers have appeared:

F. Gamage, J. F. Tracy, B. Barnett, D. T. Brock, Wm. Meredith, Harry Boardman, J. C. Wainwright, Otto Wurzburg, K. S. Howard, A. C. White, Dr. P. G. Keeney, G. B. Spencer, Dr. Gilbert Dobbs, R. Cheney, B. M. Marshall, A. J. Fink (now appearing).

We hail the enthusiasm with which these series have been received as a sign that American problemists wish to know the work of American composers thoroughly and as a whole, and not only by the casual appearance of isolated problems.

The American Chess Problem Publication Plan described in the May Review will enable solvers to possess the finest work of famous American composers in permanent form. Send your pledge to the Secretary of the Committee, Mr. P. L. Rothenberg, 701 West 189th St., New York, N. Y.

#### INFORMAL LADDER

\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 756, 76; I. Rivise 674, 71; C. Miller 666, 65; \*\*G. Plowman 658, 74; I. Genud 623, 64; \*\*H. B. Daly 587, 64; \*I. Kashdan 527, —; H. Stenzel 492, 57; J. Hannus 472, 68; Bourne Smith 452, 20; I. & M. Hochberg 418, 62; \*J. F. Tracy 415, —; I. Burstein 391, 71; Dr. P. G. Keeney 374, —; A. Tokash 357, 32; V. Rosado 330, —; H. Medler 312, 68; G. F. Berry 297, —; E. Korpanty 268, —; W. Keysor 265, 12; H. Hausner 264, —; J. Schmidt 264, 38; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 258, 64; K. Lay 244, —; \*W. Patz 240, 52; L. Greene 239, —; Lady Clara 217, —; W. O. Jens 200, 50; Dr. M. Herzberger 196, 40; Bill Beers 171, 71; W. Jacobs 164, —; J. Rehr 148, 14; A. Grant 139, 13; A. Saxer 133, —; K. Stubbs 111, 62; I. Burn 97, 67; W. Neuert 96, —; Nels Nelson 73, —; \*\*M. Gonzalez 72, 76; M. Gershenson 66, —; A. Sheftel 66, 52;

B. M. Marshall 65, 20; G. N. Cheney 60, —; \*L. Eisner 56, 73; A. Palwick 56, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Casey 16, —; E. Shortman 8, —; W. Bentley 7, 3; R. Lauzon 7, —; J. Turner 7, —; W. Rawling 7, —; G. F. Todd, —; 36; Jack Cohen —, 6.

#### SOLUTIONS

- No. 979 by E. L. Deiss  
Intention: 1 Qg3 Cooked by 1 Qg6
- No. 980 by J. Hannus  
1 Sc1  
A deceiving key.—W. E. Keysor.
- No. 981 by C. S. Kipping  
1 Rh8  
Familiar clearance key.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 982 by C. S. Kipping  
1 Rb7  
Cute and interesting.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Fine unpinning key.—L. Eisner.
- No. 983 by Simon Costikyan  
1 Se6 PxS 2 BxR!  
1 ... RxB 2 Ra3!  
1 ... R(c3) else 2 BxBch  
This is a most splendid thematic feat. My vote.—P. Rothenberg.  
The Double Grimshaw variation is fine and unexpected.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
A most difficult and deceptive problem. Many solvers claimed "no solution" or gave the "try"  
1 BxB met only by 1 ... Rd4!—Ed.
- No. 984 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Qe2  
Excellent interferences.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 985 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Re1  
Clever block version.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 986 by V. L. Eaton  
Intention: 1 Qb5 Cooked by 1 Qxa2
- No. 987 by W. Greenwood  
1 Be7 Sc4ch 2 Kb5ch  
Remarkable considering the date.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 988 by J. A. Rusek  
1 Kg5 threat; 2 Kh6ch  
1 ... Se4ch 2 Kf4ch  
1 ... Ke4 Kg4
- No. 989 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Kc5 threat 2 Sf7ch  
1 ... Bd4ch 2 Kc4ch  
1 ... d6ch 2 Kb6ch  
Interesting extra-thematic play, especially 1 ... Sg5 and 1 ... Sxf3.—L. Eisner.
- No. 990 by J. A. Wilhelm  
1 Bd4 threat 2 Be5  
1 ... Sd6ch 2 Kxe7ch  
1 ... Sg5ch 2 Kxe7ch  
1 ... Bf6 2 Kg8  
Fine pioneer.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 991 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Qd7 threat; 2 Qd5ch  
1 ... Rd4 2 Castles ch  
1 ... Sxc6 2 Qf7ch  
1 ... Sc7 2 RxBch  
Clever.—L. Eisner.
- No. 992 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Bh4 threat 2 Qb6ch  
1 ... Sc6ch 2 Kc3ch  
1 ... Sf5ch 2 Ke4ch  
1 ... Sd5 2 Sc8ch  
1 ... Sc8 2 RxBch  
1 ... SxB 2 Qb6ch  
1 ... BxSch 2 KxBch  
Doubling the theme nicely.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 993 by J. A. Wilhelm  
1 Qe8 threat; 2 Qg6ch  
1 ... Se5ch 2 Kh5ch  
1 ... e2 2 Sg5ch  
1 ... BxSch 2 gxBch  
1 ... Sf5 2 Kh5ch  
1 ... Sd6 2 QxBch  
1 ... QxB 2 QxQch  
This pioneer was worthy of a prize surely.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Key restrictive.—L. Eisner.
- No. 994 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Qc6 threat 2 Kf5ch  
1 ... Sd3ch 2 Kxgch  
1 ... Bd3 2 Sc6ch  
1 ... Se3 or Re3 2 Qb6ch  
The interferences are excellent.—Dr. G. Dobbs.



No. 995 by V. L. Eaton

1 Rh4 threat 2 Kg3ch  
 1 . . . f5 2 Kg5ch  
 1 . . . QxRch 2 Kf5ch  
 1 . . . BxSch 2 QxBch  
 1 . . . PxS 2 Qc4ch

This met a cordial reception in the Atlanta Journal.  
 —Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 996 by V. L. Eaton

1 Qb8 threat; 2 Qf8ch  
 1 . . . Se4ch 2 Ke7ch  
 1 . . . Sf5ch 2 Kd7ch

Another pretty doubling of the theme.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 997 by V. L. Eaton

1 Bh3 threat; 2 Bg2ch  
 1 . . . Sf2ch 2 Kf5ch  
 1 . . . BxR 2 Kxech  
 1 . . . BxSch 2 KxBch  
 1 . . . Sxe 2 KxSch

Pleasing and economical.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 998 by V. L. Eaton

1 Bb3 threat 2 Rd1ch  
 1 . . . Sc4 2 O-O-Och  
 1 . . . SxB 2 Ra4ch  
 1 . . . BxS 2 Qd8ch  
 1 . . . Bd3 2 Rd1

Difficult with O-O-O feature.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 999 by V. L. Eaton

1 Bxe3 threat 2 Rd1ch  
 1 . . . Sc4 2 O-O-Och  
 1 . . . BxB 2 QxSch  
 1 . . . Sf6 any 2 Rd1ch

Similar to 998 in design.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1000 by V. L. Eaton

1 Bb4 threat 2 Rd1ch  
 1 . . . Sc4ch 2 Castles ch  
 1 . . . RxQch 2 SxRch  
 1 . . . Qf4 2 SxQch  
 1 . . . Sd4 2 Ra5ch

Capital variations.—Dr. M. Herzberger.

No. 1001 by V. L. Eaton

1 Qc5 threat 2 Kd4ch  
 1 . . . Sf5ch 2 Kf2ch  
 1 . . . QxQch 2 SxQch  
 1 . . . QxR 2 Qd5ch  
 1 . . . BxP 2 QxQch

Interesting clearance.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1002 by V. L. Eaton

1 Ba4 threat; 2 Kb5ch  
 1 . . . c6 2 Kb6ch  
 1 . . . RxR 2 Ke6ch  
 1 . . . Sd5 2 KxSch  
 1 . . . BxSch 2 KxBch

A sort of Brede effect.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1003 by V. L. Eaton

1 Qxc3 threat; 2 Kc4ch  
 1 . . . b5 2 Ka5ch  
 1 . . . BxR 2 Qxgch  
 1 . . . Se4 2 RxRch  
 1 . . . Rf7 2 Kb5ch  
 1 . . . BxB 2 KxBch  
 1 . . . RxRch 2 Kb5ch

Good thematic key though rather suggested.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1004 by V. L. Eaton

1 Qh5 threat; 2 RxQch  
 1 . . . c4 2 Kb4ch  
 1 . . . Qe3ch 2 Kc4ch  
 1 . . . QxR 2 QxQch  
 1 . . . f3 2 Qh2ch

1 Qg2 a good try.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1005 by V. L. Eaton

1 Kxe6 threat; 2 KxPch  
 1 . . . Sf4ch 2 Kf7ch  
 1 . . . SxSch 2 KxPch  
 1 . . . Rf5 2 Sb3ch  
 1 . . . Qxsch 2 KxQch

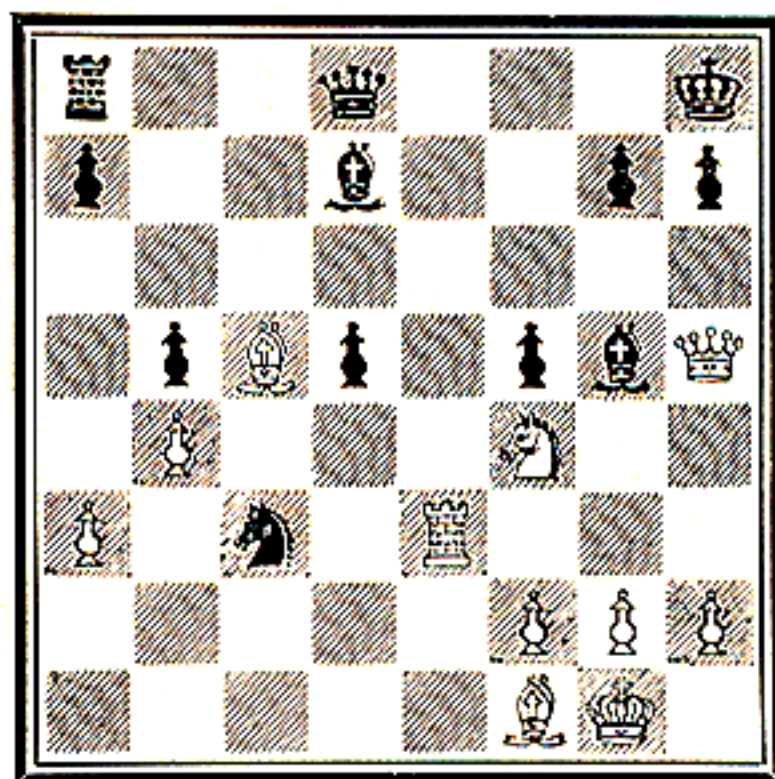
My preference of the lot—a splendid, complex and brilliant version.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

## A NEW SETTING FOR AN OLD COMBINATION

During his recent simultaneous exhibition in Cincinnati, Horowitz met with sturdy opposition from Max Bock, an amateur of that city. After the following position was reached, however, the master forced a neat win:

(White to move)

Bock



Horowitz

27 B-K7!                      BxB  
 28 Kt-Kt6ch                K-Kt1  
 29 KtxBch                    K-R1  
 30 QxPch!                    Resigns

It is with deep regret that we announce the deaths of Albert Marder and of Edward Hymes.

Mr. Marder was one of the strongest players of the Manhattan Chess Club and in fact of the metropolitan area. Unfortunately, declining health rendered it imperative for him to avoid the rigors of tournament play. Mr. Marder was, incidentally, a liberal contributor to many chess events.

Mr. Hymes was one of America's finest players in the '90s and the turn of the century. He distinguished himself in many important team matches, and was noted for his original opening style. For example, he frequently played the defense now named after Alekhine!

*A Subscription to*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
*Would Be a Handsome Gift*  
 Twelve Issues for \$3.00  
 Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



|                                                                                              |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>The Chess Review</b><br>Bound Volumes for 1933, 1934,<br>1935, 1936 and 1937 (cloth) each | \$3.50 |
| <b>Chess—January-December, 1936—</b><br>complete, leather-bound volume<br>with index         | \$4.00 |
| <b>Strategy and Tactics in Chess</b><br>Dr. M. Euwe                                          | \$2.75 |
| <b>Nottingham Ty. Book 1936</b>                                                              | \$5.00 |
| <b>London Tournament Book, 1932</b>                                                          | \$2.50 |
| <b>New York Tournament, 1924</b>                                                             | \$3.00 |
| <b>My Best Games of Chess</b><br>(Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)                                  | \$3.50 |
| <b>A Century of British Chess</b>                                                            | \$5.00 |
| <b>Morphy Gleanings</b>                                                                      | \$2.50 |
| <b>Morphy's Games of Chess</b><br>Philip W. Sergeant                                         | \$2.75 |
| <b>My System</b>                                                                             | \$3.75 |
| <b>Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch</b>                                                        | \$5.00 |
| <b>A Primer of Chess</b>                                                                     | \$2.50 |
| <b>Chess Fundamentals</b><br>Jose R. Capablanca                                              | \$2.50 |
| <b>Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker</b>                                                            | \$4.00 |
| <b>Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker</b>                                                          | \$3.00 |
| <b>Modern Chess Openings</b><br>Griffith & White, 6th Edition                                | \$1.50 |
| <b>Modern Chess Endings</b><br>Barnie F. Winkelman                                           | \$1.50 |
| <b>The Modern Chess Problem</b><br>Philip H. Williams                                        | \$1.50 |
| <b>The Modern Chess Primer</b><br>Rev. E. E. Cunningham                                      | \$1.75 |
| <b>Masters of the Chessboard</b><br>Richard Reti                                             | \$3.00 |
| <b>The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch</b>                                                     | \$4.00 |
| <b>Middle Game in Chess</b>                                                                  | \$3.50 |
| <b>How to Play the Chess Openings</b>                                                        | \$2.50 |
| <b>The Art of Chess Combination</b><br>Eugene Znosko-Borowski                                | \$3.00 |
| <b>Cambridge Springs Tourney</b>                                                             | \$1.50 |
| <b>Elements of Combination Play</b>                                                          | \$1.50 |
| <b>Colle's Chess Masterpieces</b>                                                            | \$1.50 |
| <b>Warsaw 1935 Team Tournament</b>                                                           | \$2.00 |
| <b>Margate 1935 Tourney (cloth)</b>                                                          | \$1.50 |
| <b>Hastings 1936-7 Tourney (cloth)</b>                                                       | \$1.50 |
| <b>Botvinnik's Best Games (cloth)</b>                                                        | \$1.50 |
| <b>Keres' Best Games</b>                                                                     | \$1.50 |
| <b>Moscow Tourney, Part II</b>                                                               | \$1.50 |
| <b>Kemerli 1937 Tourney (cloth)</b><br>Fred Reinfeld                                         | \$1.50 |
| <b>Dr. Lasker's Chess Career</b><br>F. Reinfeld & R. Fine                                    | \$2.50 |
| <b>Chess Strategy &amp; Tactics</b><br>F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev                              | \$1.50 |
| <b>My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates</b>                                                         | \$3.00 |
| <b>Chessmen</b><br>D. M. Liddell & G. A. Pfeiffer                                            | \$5.00 |
| <b>A Breviary of Chess</b><br>Dr. S. Tartakower                                              | \$3.00 |
| <b>1234 Modern End Game Studies</b><br>Lammar & Sutherland                                   | \$5.00 |

|                                          |        |
|------------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>Chess Studies (paper)—Troitzky</b>    | \$1.75 |
| <b>Chess For the Fun of It</b>           | \$1.75 |
| <b>Chess and Its Stars</b>               | \$1.75 |
| <b>Mate in Two Moves</b><br>Brian Harley | \$2.00 |

|                                                                                 |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>Staunton's Chess-Player's Handbook</b><br>E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition) | \$3.00 |
| <b>The Art of Sacrifice in Chess</b><br>Rudolf Spielmann                        | \$3.00 |
| <b>Chess Step by Step</b><br>F. J. Marshall and MacBeth                         | \$2.50 |
| <b>Pillsbury's Chess Career</b><br>Sergeant and Watts                           | \$2.50 |
| <b>Modern Master Play</b><br>Winter and Yates                                   | \$2.25 |

#### FOREIGN LANGUAGE BOOKS

##### In Spanish

|                                                                        |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Cien Partidas de Ajedrez (cloth)</b><br>Dr. Ramon Rey-Ardid (paper) | \$2.50<br>\$2.00 |
| <b>Caro-Kann Defense</b> Damian M. Recca                               | \$1.00           |
| <b>Sugestiones Para La Estrategia Ajedrecistica</b>                    | \$1.00           |
| <b>Ideas Modernas en las Aperturas de Ajedrez—Dr. S. Tartakower</b>    | \$1.00           |

##### In German

|                                                                       |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Wiener Schachzeitung (cloth binding)</b> Years 1933-4-5-6—each     | \$4.00           |
| <b>Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie</b><br>Bad Kissingen Tourney, 1928   | \$8.00<br>\$4.00 |
| <b>Fuhrende Meister (23 Sketches)</b>                                 | \$1.25           |
| <b>Neue Schach-Sterne (New Sketches)</b>                              | \$1.25           |
| <b>The Zukertort-Reti System</b><br>Dr. S. G. Tartakower              | \$1.00           |
| <b>Die Moderne Schachpartie</b><br>St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914       | \$5.75<br>\$2.75 |
| <b>Dr. Lasker vs. Marshall, 1907</b>                                  | \$1.50           |
| <b>Schlechter vs. Tarrasch, 1911</b>                                  | \$3.50           |
| <b>Nuremberg Tournament, 1896</b>                                     | \$4.75           |
| <b>Das Schachspiel</b><br>Dr. S. Tarrasch                             | \$2.75           |
| <b>Rubinstein Gewinnt!</b>                                            | \$3.25           |
| <b>Alekhine-Euwe Match, 1935</b><br>Hans Knoch                        | \$1.00           |
| <b>Ein Jahrzehnt Meisterturniere</b><br>Parts I, II, III (paper)—each | \$ .50           |
| <b>Moscow Tournament, 1935 (paper)</b>                                | \$1.00           |
| <b>The Sicilian Opening</b><br>Prof. Albert Becker                    | \$2.75           |
| <b>The English Opening</b>                                            | \$2.00           |
| <b>The Caro-Kann Defense</b><br>H. Muller                             | \$2.50           |
| <b>The French Defense</b> J. Mieses                                   | \$1.50           |
| <b>San Sebastian Ty., 1911-1912—ea.</b>                               | \$2.50           |
| <b>Kecskemet Tournament, 1927</b>                                     | \$2.00           |
| <b>Carlsbad Tournament, 1929</b>                                      | \$5.00           |
| <b>Rogaska Slatina Tournament, 1929</b>                               | \$2.50           |
| <b>Hamburg Team Tournament, 1930</b>                                  | \$2.00           |
| <b>San Remo Tournament, 1930</b>                                      | \$2.00           |
| <b>Bad Sliac Tournament, 1932</b>                                     | \$1.00           |
| <b>Bad Liebwerda Tournament, 1934</b>                                 | \$1.00           |
| <b>Auf dem Wege zur Weltmeisterschaft</b><br>Dr. A. Alekhine          | \$4.00           |

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St.,  
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.

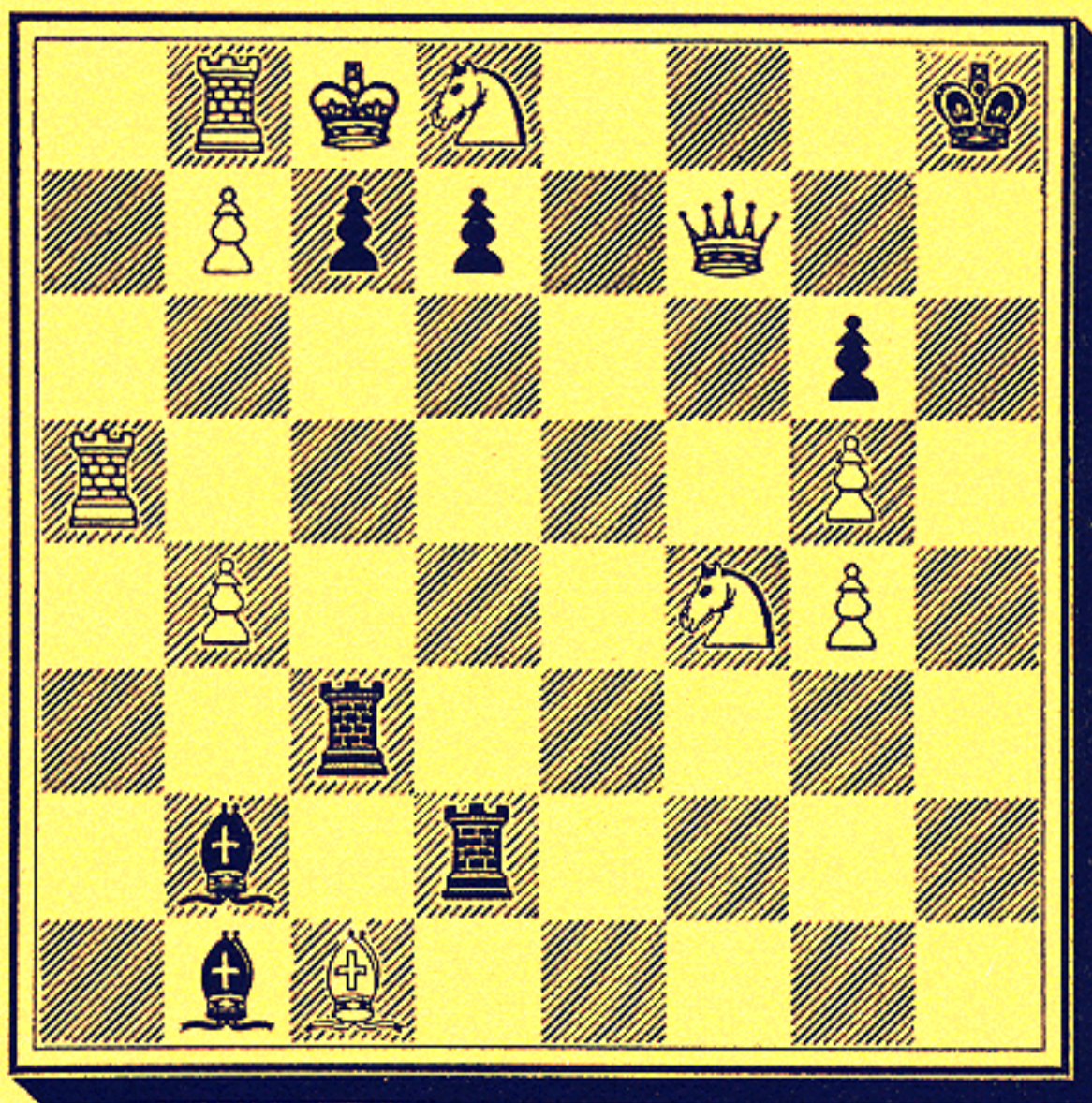


# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

SIMON COSTIKYAN

New York City



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

Games from

Noordwijk, U. S. Championship, Keres—Stahlberg Match,  
Botvinnik—Levenfish Match, U. S. S. R. Championship, Margate,  
Dutch—British Match, Metropolitan Chess League

---

JULY, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

Vol. VI, No. 7      Published Monthly      July, 1938

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| By the Way . . . . .                        | 157 |
| Miniature Games . . . . .                   | 158 |
| Leaders of Chess in America . . . . .       | 159 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions . . . . . | 161 |
| The Noordwijk Tournament . . . . .          | 162 |
| The U. S. Championship Tournament . . . . . | 164 |
| Jazz Chess and a Prodigy . . . . .          | 166 |
| The Keres-Stahlberg Match . . . . .         | 167 |
| European Chess . . . . .                    | 168 |
| The Elements of Position Play . . . . .     | 170 |
| Two Brilliances . . . . .                   | 171 |
| Cross Country . . . . .                     | 172 |
| Selected Games . . . . .                    | 174 |
| Problem Section . . . . .                   | 175 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone WIsconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

LAJOS STEINER  
J. B. SNETHLAGE  
JAMES R. NEWMAN  
PAUL HUGO LITTLE

N. I. GREKOV  
IRVING CHERNEV  
D. MACMURRAY  
EDITH L. WEART

## BY THE WAY

### CHESS ON THE RADIO

Some time ago, we commented on the chess program of Station WLAW, Lawrence, Mass., which goes on the air every Saturday at 1:15 P. M. Thus far speakers have included George Sturgis, John F. Barry, Lewis Thistle (track coach at Lynn English High School), and Louis Resnik (1938 Champion of the Lynn Chess Club).

"All the speakers," the *Lawrence Daily Eagle* pointed out in a recent editorial, "have stressed the point that chess provides a pleasant medium of character building. All have recommended strongly that the game be included in the program of activities by leaders of all Boy and Girl Scout troops, by those in charge of Boys' and Girls' Clubs, by directors of summer camps for boys and girls, by playground officials and by clergymen in the work they carry on among the young people . . . all of the speakers so far have also pointed out that chess is an excellent weapon to use in fighting crime, for youths who play it have no time to spend in pool rooms, gambling places, etc."

In answer to a host of requests, the British Broadcasting Company began a game with its listeners on July 1st. The moves are broadcast immediately after the 7 P. M. news bulletin (this favorable position is in itself an indication of widespread interest), with the listeners invited to mail in their replies. The majority move will be adopted, after which moves will be made every Monday, Wednesday and Friday. The game will also be described in the Company's magazine, *The Listener*.

### A CHESS PIONEER

We offer our heartiest congratulations to Hugo Legler of Oakland, Cal., who recently celebrated his 80th birthday. Mr. Legler has not been content with being one of the most ardent supporters of the game in California. He has invented a more complicated form of chess called *Chancellor Chess*, which is surely destined to achieve greater popularity as our present form of chess gradually yields its secrets to the great masters.

Of more immediate interest is Mr. Legler's invention of a chess board for automatic timing of moves. Any device which can do away with the present time-clocks will be welcomed by many players!

### VERSATILITY!

Alfred Kreyborg, noted poet and playwright, and a fine chess player as well, has branched out into new fields. On June 6th, his play *The Planets* was produced on the radio by one of the outstanding broadcasting chains.



## ANY CONNECTION?

Milwaukee, which is the only city in the world with a comprehensive chess program, has the lowest burglary rate of all the major American cities.

## GIRL CHAMP BEATS GRANDMASTER!

One of the opponents whom Rudolph Spielmann took on in a recent exhibition at Margate against 26 opponents was Miss Elaine Saunders, aged 13. Spielmann's play in this game (doubtless influenced by his opponent's youth and sex!) is unaccountably weak. At the same time it must be pointed out that even a first-rate master could not have improved on Black's incisive play.

## SICILIAN DEFENSE

| R. Spielmann<br>White |         | E. Saunders<br>Black  |         |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4                | P-QB4   | 13 QxKt               | Q-Kt5!  |
| 2 Kt-KB3              | Kt-QB3  | 14 Q-Q2               | B-K3    |
| 3 P-Q4                | PxP     | 15 PxP                | BPxP!   |
| 4 KtxP                | P-Q3    | 16 P-R3               | Q-B4    |
| 5 P-QB4               | Kt-B3   | 17 O-O-O              | RxP     |
| 6 Kt-QB3              | P-KKt3  | 18 P-QKt4             | Q-K4    |
| 7 B-K2                | B-Kt2   | White resigns, for if |         |
| 8 B-K3                | O-O     | 19 K-B2, RxB!         | 20 QxR, |
| 9 KtxKt?              | PxKt    | QxKtch; 21 K-Kt1, Q-  |         |
| 10 P-KR4?             | Q-R4!   | R8ch, K-B2; 22 Q-Kt7  |         |
| 11 Q-Q2               | Kt-Kt5! | ch, K-Q3, Q-B6 mate!  |         |
| 12 P-R5               | KtxB    |                       |         |

## NEW YORK STATE TOURNAMENT

Walter Murdock, Jr., Secretary of the New York State Chess Association, has kindly supplied the following details regarding the forthcoming State Championship Tournament at Cazenovia to be held on August 8-12 inclusive: Prizes: 1st, \$60.00 and a silver cup; 2nd, \$40.00; 3rd, \$20.00; 4th, \$10.00; 5th, \$5.00. There will also be a Major Tournament, a Class C Tournament, a Team Tournament and a Rapid Transit Tournament, all with appropriate prizes.

The entry fee will be \$3.00 (including association dues); the cost of board and room at the Cazenovia Seminary is \$9.00 for five days, and \$12.00 for the full week; the time limit is 40 moves in two hours, and twenty moves an hour thereafter.

Entries should be sent to Walter Murdock Jr. at Cazenovia, N. Y. up to July 20. As thirteen entries have been received, Mr. Murdock requests that entries be sent as early as possible. *The Chess Review* takes pleasure in recommending this tournament to the attention of its readers because of the excellent scale of prizes for a tourney of this character, the low expense involved and the congenial atmosphere of the tournament.

## Miniature Games

This month we wander far afield from an exquisite win by the almost legendary founder of the Petroff Defense, right down to the recent Margate Tourney.

Warsaw, 1844!

## GIUOCO PIANO

| Hoffmann<br>White |         | Petroff<br>Black |            |
|-------------------|---------|------------------|------------|
| 1 P-K4            | P-K4    | 13 KtxQ          | B-B7ch     |
| 2 Kt-KB3          | Kt-QB3  | 14 K-R3          | P-Q3ch     |
| 3 B-B4            | B-B4    | 15 P-K6          | Kt-B5ch    |
| 4 P-B3            | Kt-B3   | 16 K-Kt4         | KtxKP      |
| 5 P-Q4            | PxP     | 17 P-Kt3         | Kt-Q5ch    |
| 6 P-K5            | Kt-K5   | 18 Kt-K6         | BxKtch     |
| 7 B-Q5!           | KtxKBP? | 19 K-R4          | Kt-B4ch    |
| 8 KxKt            | PxPch   | 20 K-R3          | Kt-K6ch    |
| 9 K-Kt3           | PxP     | 21 K-R4          | Kt-Kt7ch   |
| 10 BxP            | Kt-K2   | 22 K-R5          | P-Kt3ch    |
| 11 Kt-Kt5?        | KtxB    | 23 K-Kt5         | B-K6 mate! |
| 12 KtxBP          | O-O!!!  |                  |            |

## A SIZZLER!

## VIENNA GAMBIT

| Miller<br>White |        | Amateur<br>Black |       |
|-----------------|--------|------------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4   | 9 KtxPch         | K-Q2  |
| 2 Kt-QB3        | Kt-KB3 | 10 KtxB!         | PxKt  |
| 3 P-B4          | PxP?   | 11 Kt-K5ch       | K-B1  |
| 4 P-K5          | Q-K2   | 12 Q-B4ch        | Kt-B3 |
| 5 Q-K2          | Kt-Kt1 | 13 QxKtch!       | PxQ   |
| 6 Kt-B3         | P-Q3?  | 14 B-R6ch        | K-Kt1 |
| 7 Kt-Q5         | Q-Q1   | 15 KtxP mate     |       |
| 8 PxPch         | B-K3   |                  |       |

## DRAWN BEFORE THE 30th MOVE!

Margate International Tournament

April, 1938

## RUY LOPEZ

| E. G. Sergeant<br>White |        | R. Spielmann<br>Black |       |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-K4   | 12 KtxP!              | PxKt  |
| 2 Kt-KB3                | Kt-QB3 | 13 Q-R5ch             | Q-B2  |
| 3 B-Kt5                 | P-B4   | 14 RxBch              | B-K2  |
| 4 Kt-B3                 | PxP    | 15 RxBch              | KxR   |
| 5 QKtxP                 | Kt-B3  | 16 B-Kt5ch            | K-B1  |
| 6 KtxKtch               | PxKt   | 17 B-R6ch             | K-Kt1 |
| 7 P-Q4                  | P-Q3   | 18 Q-Kt4ch            | Q-Kt3 |
| 8 O-O                   | B-Q2   | 19 Q-B4ch             | Q-B2  |
| 9 R-K1                  | Q-K2   | 20 Q-Kt4ch            | Q-Kt3 |
| 10 PxP                  | QPxP   | Drawn                 |       |
| 11 BxKt                 | BxB    |                       |       |

*A Bound Volume of*

## THE CHESS REVIEW

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

**\$3.50 PER VOLUME**



# Leaders of Chess in America

By BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

GODFREY L. CABOT

## I

With the Federation Tourney opening in Boston early this month, national attention is focussed upon the important contribution made by New England to the development of chess in America. Special recognition will no doubt be given to those who have taken the leadership in organizing the game upon a firm basis and have brought the tourney to this city.

With equal certainty it may be stated that little mention will be made of the activities of a distinguished son of New England, who by his interest in chess as a player and patron over half a century, has made a notable contribution to the game in his own city and state and has also made possible the victories achieved by America's representatives in international competition.

Throughout these many years, Godfrey L. Cabot has played chess, has studied the game and has attained a high degree of excellence over the board. He has participated in the tourneys of the Boston Chess Club and of the City Club. At the end of a busy day, he has found stimulus and relaxation in an off-hand encounter, played with notable skill, tho, likely as not, with one eye on the clock. During all this time, he has also followed the progress of chess with keen interest, and has responded generously to the many calls upon his time and purse. For many years he was President of the Boston Chess Club and of the Massachusetts State Federation. Most recently, he has held the title of Honorary President, but there has been no abatement of his personal interest in chess affairs.

However, outside of a circle of friends and intimates, the Maecenas of chess in New England is little known as an ardent devotee of the game. The long biographical record of his career which is contained in "Who's Who in America", furnishes no clue to this facet of his personality. Many of his contemporaries and his business associates, know him only as a brilliant scientist who brought a highly endowed and superlatively trained intellect to bear upon business problems. In the world of finance and industry, his outstanding services in the development of the nation's natural resources have long been recognized. In his own state, he is viewed as a leader of men, who in addition to his business responsibilities, has evi-



GODFREY L. CABOT

denced a continued interest in the conduct of public affairs, and a major concern for civic betterment.

Even these phases of his career form but a small part of his many and versatile activities. Nor has his interest in many varied fields of science and industry been merely sporadic. Recently large gifts have been made by him to Harvard University and to the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (both of which institutions he attended and which have represented major interests in his life) for a long-range research program to increase the rate at which plants store solar energy and to investigate direct methods of harnessing solar power.

These contributions to his colleges have attracted a degree of popular attention beyond the recognition he has already won in the world of science. However, they are not the expression of a sudden or impulsive interest in new fields. On the contrary, they are merely the culmination of a life-long study and devotion to these problems. They signalize dramatically that the material successes that have crowned



his efforts since his first entrance into business and industry have been merely by-products of a scientific zeal and method that constitute the real absorbing passion of his life.

## II

Godfrey Cabot was born in Boston, on February 26, 1861. He was the son of Dr. Samuel Cabot and Hannah Lowell (Jackson) Cabot. His father was a practicing physician, who was graduated from Harvard in 1836 and from the Harvard Medical School in 1839. He was an amateur ornithologist, the first Curator of Birds of the New England Museum of Natural History and a member of the Stephens Yucatan Expedition in 1842.

Godfrey L. Cabot in boyhood attended the Boston Latin School and the Hopkinson School, was a student at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1877-78 and then entered Harvard College, where, in 1882, he graduated A. B., *magna cum laude*, specializing in chemistry. After working a year in the chemical business of his brother, Samuel Cabot, (in Chelsea) he went to Europe, where he studied chemistry a year at the Zurich *Polytechnicum* and traveled extensively.

One of the first tasks assigned him by his brother before going to Europe, was to investigate a small carbon black plant in Pennsylvania. On his return from abroad, Mr. Cabot took over the management of this plant, and in 1887 bought out his brother's interest. The first plant was located in Worthington, Pennsylvania and from this small beginning, the business expanded, factories being built at Fosters Mills, Pennsylvania in 1890, Saxonburg, Pennsylvania in 1895 (this community is now known as Cabot) and Butler, Pennsylvania in 1898. Between 1900 and 1906, he built the Grantsville carbon works in Calhoun County, West Virginia, which was for many years the largest plant of its kind in the world. The business was incorporated in 1922 and now owns extensive gas properties in West Virginia, Pennsylvania and New York, and eight carbon black factories and two gasoline plants in Texas and Oklahoma.

Mr. Cabot married Maria Buckminster Moors in Cohasset, Massachusetts, June 23, 1896. After their marriage, Mr. Cabot established his home in Cambridge. In 1928, he moved his residence to Boston.

Mr. Cabot has not confined himself entirely to business interests. He has traveled extensively in South America, Europe, Asia and Africa and was one of the earliest devotees of aeronautics in the United States. In 1915, he purchased his own airplane, *The Lark*, and learned

to fly. He was largely responsible for the formation of the Massachusetts Air Militia and encouraged many of his younger friends to take up flying as a preparedness measure. During the World War, he served as Lieutenant in the United States Navy Flying Corp from April 16, 1917 until March 27, 1919. From April to August 1917, he was in charge of the Marblehead Aviation Camp. Later, he was transferred to the Naval Air Station at Hampton Roads, Virginia. Besides making many patrol flights, he did much experimenting with the art of picking up burdens while in flight, and succeeded in picking up as much as 155 pounds. Subsequently, fundamental patents were granted to him on this art.

Since 1908, Mr. Cabot has been Treasurer and Director of the New England Watch and Ward Society, and has given support to correcting public abuses. From 1917 to 1921, he waged a campaign which resulted in ousting from office for malfeasance, Joseph C. Pelletier, the District Attorney of Suffolk County, and in convicting other members of the ring, Tufts and Corcoran, and in disbarring the ring leader, Daniel H. Coakley. In 1924, he was unsuccessful Republican candidate for Mayor of Cambridge.

Mr. Cabot had five children: James Jackson Cabot, born September 24, 1891, died July 20, 1930; Eleanor Cabot Bradley, born September 24, 1893, married to Ralph Bradley in 1919; Thomas Dudley Cabot, born May 1, 1897; William Putnam Cabot, born May 28, 1900; John Moors Cabot, born December 11, 1901. He has at present twelve grandchildren.

Mrs. Cabot died November 6, 1934.

## III

At 77, Mr. Cabot still radiates the energy and enthusiasm that have characterized his many undertakings. His frame is lithe, his carriage erect, and face and figure have made not the slightest surrender to the passing years. The eyes are keen and searching and light up quickly.

At the chess board, he studies the game with serious mien, but moves quickly. He is always ready to pay tribute to a fine move on the part of his opponent, and wastes little time over his position if it is clearly bad. An innate pride in his own capabilities makes particularly sweet the pleasure of winning. He likes to win—against a worthy adversary, but infinitely higher is his joy of really having played well,—of evolving a combination that stands the test of analysis.

Cabot's leadership in chess activities spans a long and important chapter of the game in



New England. When he first became associated with the Boston Chess Club, *the second oldest in the world*, the names of Edward Everett, Preston A. Ware Jr., John P. Hopkinson, Smith Wright, C. F. Burrille,\* Peter J. Hill,\* and Franklin K. Young were prominent in the game. Later he was to see Harry N. Pillsbury\* forge to the front, and John F. Barry and Dr. Elmer E. Southard make their mark in the national arena. These were to be followed in turn by Daly, Perrin, Adams, Morton, Chevalier, Mott-Smith and the talented youngsters of the present generation.

Not the least of his achievements has been to gather about him the officers of the MASTA association, Sturgis, Mitchell, Sanborn who view chess as an art, and have carried on the traditional New England respect for the arts.

### MUZIO GAMBIT

| G. L. Cabot | Amateur |
|-------------|---------|
| White       | Black   |
| 1 P-K4      | P-K4    |
| 2 P-KB4     | PxP     |
| 3 Kt-KB3    | P-KKt4  |
| 4 B-B4      | P-Kt5   |
| 5 O-O       | ....    |

The most daring of all the gambits.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 5 ....  | PxKt  |
| 6 QxP   | Q-B3  |
| 7 P-K5  | QxP   |
| 8 P-Q3  | B-R3  |
| 9 Kt-B3 | Kt-K2 |
| 10 B-Q2 | ....  |

White plays with quiet confidence, content to develop his pieces, and with obvious assurance that Black's difficulties in this opening come a bit later.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 10 ....  | QKt-B3 |
| 11 QR-K1 | Q-B4   |
| 12 Kt-Q5 | K-Q1   |
| 13 Q-K2  | ....   |

Giving up an additional piece but showing a keen insight into the position.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 13 .... | KtxKt |
|---------|-------|

The book move 13 ... Q-K3 is better.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 14 BxKt | QxB  |
| 15 B-B3 | .... |

The point!—threatening not only the R, but the fatal B-B6ch. The ensuing mate requires accurate timing.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 15 .... | Q-K3  |
| 16 Q-R5 | Q-Kt3 |
| 17 QxQ! | BPxQ  |

White now announced mate in seven: 18 B-B6ch, Kt-K2; 19 BxKtch, K-K1; 20 B-Kt5ch, K-B2; 21 RxPch, K-Kt2; 22 R-K7ch, K-Kt1; 23 BxB, any; 24 White mates.

\*Burrille, Hill and Pillsbury at various times filled the Automaton at the Eden Musee.

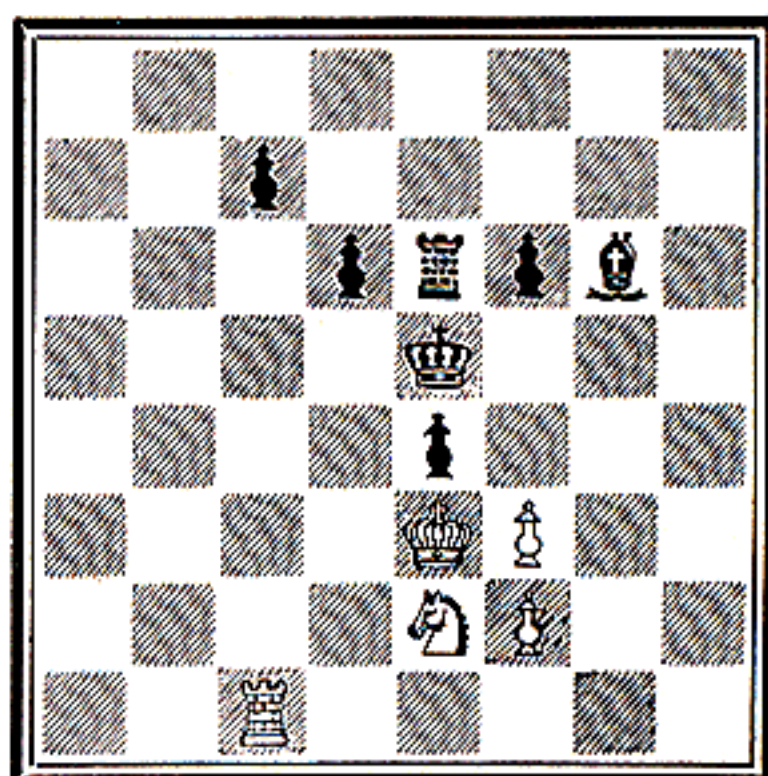
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

Here are two more delightful mating studies by Soviet composers:

By KAKOVIN

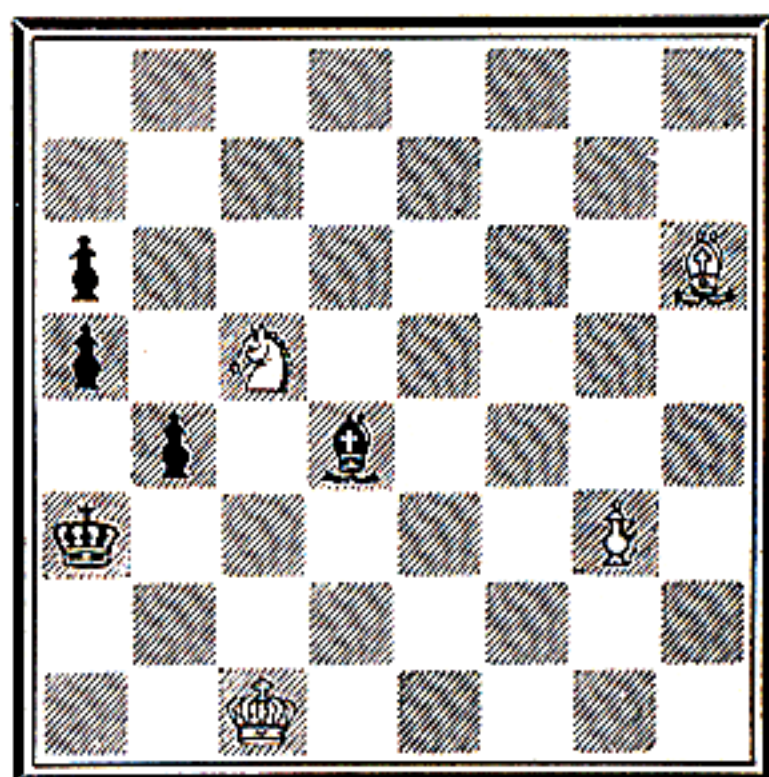
(White to play and win)



Solution: 1 P-B4ch, K-Q4; 2 P-B5, BxP; 3 Kt-B4ch, K-K4; 4 R-Q1, P-B3; 5 R-Q5ch! PxR; 6 Kt-Q3ch! PxKt; 7 P-B4 mate! Doubled Pawns have their uses!

By SACHODAKIN

(White to play and win)



Solution: 1 Kt-K6, B-B7; 2 K-Kt1, BxP; 3 Kt-B5, P-Kt6; 4 B-B8 (threatens 5 Kt-K4ch, K-R5; 6 Kt-B3 mate), B-K8; 5 Kt-Q3ch, B-Kt5; 6 BxBch, PxP; 7 Kt-Kt2, P-R4; 8 K-R1, P-R5; 9 Kt-B4 mate.

Rev. Howard E. Ohman has just won the Championship of Omaha for the 21st time. His score was 21½-21½, with Delmar Saxton (20½-31½) second and A. C. Ludwig (19-5) third. Rev. Ohman has held the Nebraska Championship, by the way, since 1917.



## The Noordwijk Tournament

Just as the Lodz Tournament proved a decisive although belated triumph for Vasya Pirc, the recently completed tourney at Noordwijk was a long-overdue but nonetheless convincing victory for the young Austrian master Erich Eliskases. He took the lead from the start, held it all the way and played in a manner becoming his high place.

As in his last few appearances, Keres drew "too much," two extra draws expressing the distance between him and first prize. Both of these young masters, by the way, enjoyed the double distinction of being the only ones to go through the tournament undefeated and to conquer Dr. Euwe.

Pirc was a good third—his frequent fate!

Dr. Euwe handicapped himself severely by continuing to teach during the duration of the tournament, driving out to Noordwijk for every game, and driving back to Amsterdam again. No man can serve two masters, especially if one of them is chess! Had the tournament taken place after the close of the school term, the result would have been a very different one.

Bogolyubov's rather poor performance is something of an improvement on his recent even worse performances. Landau's obtaining the same score, is on the other hand a real achievement, for he has steadily improved until he is now able to hold his own with international masters of the first rank.

Thomas played his usual stubborn game, and ended up appreciably ahead of three famous masters, who fought with might and main to reach the cellar.

No less than 22 of the 45 games were drawn; but the Dutch, who are accustomed to running at least five tournaments a year, will doubtless retain their equanimity!

He cannot play 11 . . . P-QKt4, for then 12 Kt-B6 wins a P; the same applies to 11 . . . KtxKt; 12 PxKt etc.

12 P-QR3 P-R3

13 B-R4 P-KKt4?

A crazy move, as is the following one, which loses a P.

|            |       |         |        |
|------------|-------|---------|--------|
| 14 B-Kt3   | Kt-K5 | 17 Q-B2 | B-Kt5  |
| 15 KtxQBP! | PxKt  | 18 BxP  | BxKtch |
| 16 QxKt    | BxRP  | 19 PxB  | K-Kt2  |

Black has no compensation for the P, and his K side is badly weakened; Eliskases skilfully increases the weaknesses in the following play.

|            |        |            |      |
|------------|--------|------------|------|
| 20 P-R4    | Kt-Kt3 | 24 P-R5!   | K-R1 |
| 21 B-K5ch! | P-B3   | 25 BxKt    | QxB  |
| 22 B-QB7   | Q-R5   | 26 QR-Kt1! | P-B4 |
| 23 B-QKt3  | Q-B3   | 27 O-O     | Q-Q3 |

White's extra P tells now in the form of the threatened advance in the center.

28 P-QB4 P-Kt3

Practically forced, else P-B5 nails down the QKtP.

29 P-B5! . . . .

Played with fine insight into the position. The resultant opening of the Q and QKt files soon redounds to White's advantage.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 29 . . . . | PxP  |
| 30 PxP     | Q-K4 |
| 31 B-R2    | R-B3 |
| 32 KR-Q1   | B-K3 |

After which White's Rooks ensconce themselves on the 7th rank; but Black has little choice. The sickly appearance of White's QBP is deceptive.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 33 BxB   | RxB   |
| 34 R-Q7  | R-QB1 |
| 35 Q-B4! | Q-K5  |

If 35 . . . RxP? 36 QxR! etc.

36 Q-Q4ch! R-K4

If 36 . . . QxQ; 37 PxQ and the connected passed Ps win effortlessly. Or 36 . . . Q-K4; 37 R(1)-Kt7 winning easily.

|             |         |
|-------------|---------|
| 37 R(1)-Kt7 | QR-K1   |
| 38 R-R7ch   | K-Kt1   |
| 39 QR-Kt7ch | K-B1    |
| 40 Q-Q6ch   | Resigns |

(A genuine Spielmann game, with characteristically piquant turns.)

Noordwijk International Tournament  
June, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

| E. Eliskases |        | Dr. S. Tartakover |        |
|--------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| White        |        | Black             |        |
| 1 P-Q4       | Kt-KB3 | 5 P-K3            | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3   | 6 Kt-B3           | O-O    |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | P-Q4   | 7 Q-B2            | P-B4   |
| 4 B-Kt5      | B-K2   | 8 BPxP            | KPxP   |

9 R-Q1 P-B5

. . . PxP, submitting to the isolated QP, is the lesser evil. The text establishes the Q side majority, but Black never gets any benefit from it.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 10 B-K2   | P-QR3 |
| 11 Kt-K5! | Q-R4  |

### FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

| R. Spielmann | P. Schmidt |
|--------------|------------|
| White        | Black      |
| 1 P-K4       | P-K3       |
| 2 P-Q4       | P-Q4       |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | Kt-KB3     |
| 4 P-K5       | KKt-Q2     |
| 5 QKt-K2     | . . . .    |

An interesting move, which was considered bad for many years until Spielmann revived it successfully against Miss Menchik in the recent Margate Tourney.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 5 . . . . | P-QB4  |
| 6 P-QB3   | Kt-QB3 |



# NOORDWIJK INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY 1938

|        |                   | Eliskases | Keres | Pirc | Euwe | Bogolyubov | Landau | Thomas | Schmidt | Spielmann | Tartakover | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals      |
|--------|-------------------|-----------|-------|------|------|------------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|------------|-----|------|-------|-------------|
| 1.     | E. Eliskases      | .....     | 1/2   | 1/2  | 1    | 1/2        | 1      | 1      | 1       | 1         | 1          | 6   | 0    | 3     | 7 1/2—1 1/2 |
| 2.     | P. Keres          | .....     | 1/2   | 1/2  | 1    | 1/2        | 1      | 1/2    | 1       | 1         | 1/2        | 4   | 0    | 5     | 6 1/2—2 1/2 |
| 3.     | V. Pirc           | .....     | 1/2   | 1/2  | 1/2  | 1          | 1/2    | 1/2    | 0       | 1         | 1          | 3   | 1    | 5     | 5 1/2—3 1/2 |
| 4.     | Dr. M. Euwe       | .....     | 0     | 0    | 1/2  | 1/2        | 1/2    | 1      | 1/2     | 1         | 1          | 3   | 2    | 4     | 5 —4        |
| 5.- 6. | E. Bogolyubov     | .....     | 1/2   | 1/2  | 0    | 1/2        | 1/2    | 1/2    | 1/2     | 1/2       | 1          | 1   | 1    | 7     | 4 1/2—4 1/2 |
| 5.- 6. | S. Landau         | .....     | 0     | 0    | 1/2  | 1/2        | 1/2    | 1/2    | 1       | 1         | 1/2        | 2   | 2    | 5     | 4 1/2—4 1/2 |
| 7.     | Sir G. A. Thomas  | .....     | 0     | 1/2  | 1/2  | 0          | 1/2    | 1/2    | 1/2     | 1/2       | 1          | 1   | 2    | 6     | 4 —5        |
| 8.-10. | P. Schmidt        | .....     | 0     | 0    | 1    | 1/2        | 1/2    | 0      | 1/2     | 0         | 0          | 1   | 5    | 3     | 2 1/2—6 1/2 |
| 8.-10. | R. Spielmann      | .....     | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0          | 1/2    | 0      | 1/2     | 1         | 1/2        | 1   | 5    | 3     | 2 1/2—6 1/2 |
| 8.-10. | Dr. S. Tartakover | .....     | 0     | 1/2  | 0    | 0          | 0      | 1/2    | 0       | 1         | 1/2        | 1   | 5    | 3     | 2 1/2—6 1/2 |

7 P-KB4

PxP

... Q-Kt3 is the generally recommended move here.

8 PxP

B-Kt5ch

A superficial move, as the B is out of place here. In the noted game Maroczy—Dr. Lasker, New York, 1924 there followed (by transposition) 8 ... B-K2; 9 Kt-KB3, O-O; 10 P-KKt3, Kt-Kt3; 11 B-R3, B-Q2; 12 O-O, R-B1; and Black's position is quite satisfactory.

9 Kt-B3

Kt-Kt3

10 Kt-B3

B-Q2

11 B-Q3

Kt-K2

Black defers castling, doubtless fearing the famous BxPch. The rearrangement of Black's pieces by no means increases their efficacy.

12 O-O

QR-B1

13 Kt-QKt5!

Kt-B5

This involves Black in difficulties from which he never extricates himself.

14 KtxP

R-R1

15 P-QKt3!

KtxP

Else a P is lost without compensation.

16 BPxKt

RxKt

17 P-QR3

Kt-B4

Practically forced, as the wayward B will soon need a satisfactory retreat.

18 P-Kt4!

Kt-R5

19 Kt-Kt5

R-B1

20 KtxRP

....

History repeats itself.

20 ....

R-KR1

21 R-R2!

B-B6

Desperation; White threatened 22 PxB, RxR; 23 B-KKt5. If 21 ... B-K2; 22 R(2)-KB2 winning easily.

22 B-KKt5

BxPch

23 K-R1

Q-B2

24 BxKt

BxP

Black has a P for the piece, and he seems to have some compensation because of the wide-open character of the position.

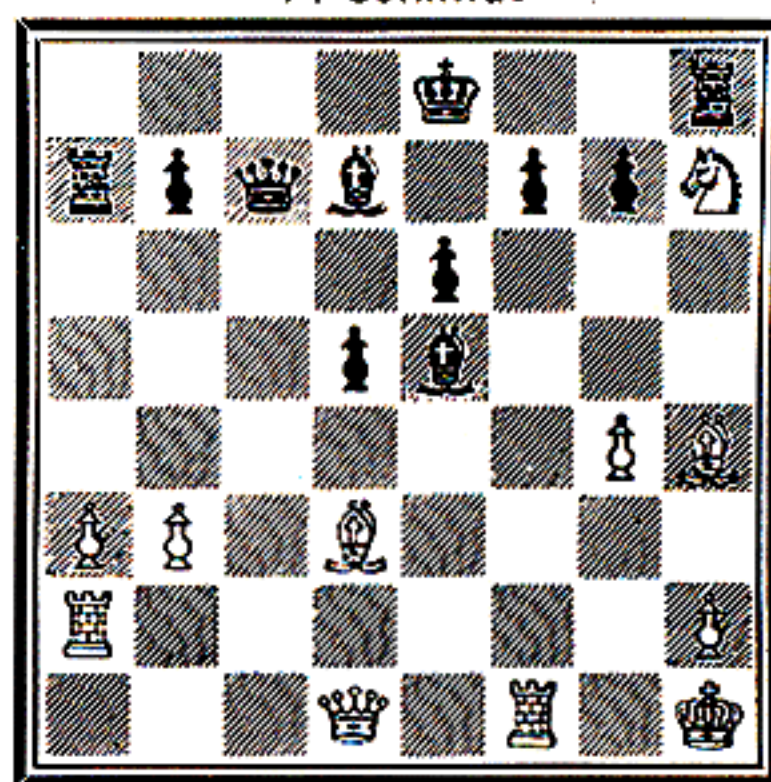
(See diagram next column)

25 B-Kt6!!

Resigns

For after 25 ... PxB; 26 Q-B3 forces the game.

P. Schmidt



R. Spielmann

Noordwijk International Tournament

June, 1938

RETI OPENING

P. Keres

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Black

|           |        |          |         |
|-----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3  | P-Q4   | 22 R-B7  | Kt-B1   |
| 2 P-B4    | P-Q5   | 23 B-Kt7 | QR-Kt1  |
| 3 P-K3    | Kt-QB3 | 24 BxP   | Kt-K3   |
| 4 PxP     | KtxP   | 25 BxR   | KtxR    |
| 5 KtxKt   | QxKt   | 26 B-Q7  | P-R4    |
| 6 Kt-B3   | B-Kt5  | 27 P-B6  | R-Kt5   |
| 7 Q-R4ch  | P-B3   | 28 P-Kt3 | P-B3    |
| 8 P-Q3    | Kt-B3  | 29 K-Kt2 | PxP     |
| 9 B-K3    | Q-Q2   | 30 PxP   | B-B2    |
| 10 P-Q4   | P-K3   | 31 R-Q1  | R-KR5   |
| 11 P-B3   | B-KB4  | 32 R-Q2  | R-R8    |
| 12 O-O-O  | B-Q3   | 33 P-B4  | B-Kt5   |
| 13 P-KKt4 | B-Kt3  | 34 PxP   | B-Kt3   |
| 14 P-KR4  | P-KR4  | 35 P-R3  | BxKtch  |
| 15 P-Kt5  | Kt-R2  | 36 KxB   | P-KR5   |
| 16 P-B5   | B-K2   | 37 P-K6  | R-K8    |
| 17 P-Q5!  | O-O    | 38 K-Q4  | K-B1    |
| 18 PxBP   | QxP    | 39 B-B2  | KtxPch  |
| 19 QxQ    | PxQ    | 40 K-Q5  | Kt-B2ch |
| 20 R-Q7   | KR-K1  | 41 K-B5  | Resigns |
| 21 B-R6   | P-K4   |          |         |



# THE U. S. CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

## SOME FACTS AND FIGURES

We have recently received a copy of the report of the Tournament Committee to the National Chess Federation, and we are pleased to have the opportunity of making available some of the salient facts regarding the recently completed tournament.

### PERSONNEL OF THE TOURNAMENT COMMITTEE

The members of the organization who have given so much of their time to the purpose of organizing a successful tournament were: Silas W. Howland (New York), Chairman; M. S. Kuhns (Chicago), ex officio; S. W. Addleman (Chicago); Fritz Brieger (Woodside, N. Y.); Herman Helms (New York); L. J. Isaacs (Chicago); Leonard B. Meyer (New York); Joseph J. Nanry (Mt. Vernon, N. Y.); Harold M. Phillips (New York); L. Walter Stephens (New York); George Sturgis (Boston); Louis J. Wolff (New York).

### SUMMARY OF RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURES

#### Receipts

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Contributions          | \$2188.34        |
| Fees Paid by Players   | 550.00           |
| Gate Receipts          | 881.75           |
| Sale of Series Tickets | 237.25           |
| Miscellaneous          | 50.65            |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <b>\$3907.99</b> |

#### Expenditures

|                                                                                               |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Prizes and Consolation Money                                                                  | \$2140.00        |
| Rent                                                                                          | 425.00           |
| Women's Trophies                                                                              | 90.30            |
| Refreshments for Players                                                                      | 32.52            |
| Rental chairs, tables, coat racks, screens                                                    | 60.69            |
| Signs                                                                                         | 37.75            |
| Photographs                                                                                   | 10.00            |
| Girl at gate                                                                                  | 64.00            |
| Printing schedules, series tickets, mimeographing                                             | 31.48            |
| Chessmen, boards, wallboards, committee badges                                                | 191.25           |
| Coat Room, 17 days                                                                            | 34.00            |
| Rockefeller Center Services, Inc. clerical assistance, labor, rental water cooler, etc., etc. | 48.19            |
| Miscellaneous                                                                                 | 117.81           |
| <b>Total Expenditures</b>                                                                     | <b>\$3282.99</b> |
| <b>Balance on Hand</b>                                                                        | <b>625.00</b>    |
| Less contribution toward cost of publishing tournament book                                   | 250.00           |
|                                                                                               | <b>375.00</b>    |

"It has been decided," continues the Tournament Committee's report, "to retain \$250.00 of this surplus to become part of the next chess fund required to be raised under the auspices of the National Chess Federation. The balance, namely \$125.00 has been contributed to the fund being raised in Boston for the tournament to be held there in July for the Championship of the American Chess Federation."

### LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS TO THE TOURNAMENT FUND

|                                          |                   |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Anonymous                                | \$583.34          |
| Samuel W. Addleman, Chicago              | 140.00            |
| Marshall Field, New York City            | 100.00            |
| George Emlen Roosevelt, New York City    | 100.00            |
| George B. Ogden, New York City           | 100.00            |
| Hon. Charles S. Whitman, New York City   | 100.00            |
| Louis J. Wolff, New York City            | 100.00            |
| Frank Altschul, New York City            | 100.00            |
| George Sturgis, Boston                   | 75.00             |
| Gherardi Davis, New York City            | 50.00             |
| I. S. Turover, Washington, D. C.         | 50.00             |
| W. Willis Reese, New York City           | 50.00             |
| Godfrey L. Cabot, Boston                 | 50.00             |
| Fritz Brieger, Woodside, N. Y.           | 50.00             |
| G. Temple Bridgman, New York City        | 30.00             |
| Albert E. Thiele, New York City          | 25.00             |
| W. E. Winchester, New York City          | 25.00             |
| Dr. Eli Moschowitz, New York City        | 25.00             |
| Edwin Dimock, New London, Conn.          | 25.00             |
| W. M. P. Mitchell, Brookline, Mass.      | 25.00             |
| Grenville Clark, New York City           | 25.00             |
| L. Walter Stephens, New York City        | 25.00             |
| M. S. Kuhns, Chicago                     | 25.00             |
| Kirk D. Holland, Chicago                 | 25.00             |
| Egbert Robertson, Chicago                | 25.00             |
| H. E. Heick, Chicago                     | 25.00             |
| Carroll A. Wilson, New York City         | 20.00             |
| Albert W. Putnam, Esq.                   | 20.00             |
| Leonard B. Meyer, New York City          | 20.00             |
| Henry W. Corning, Cleveland              | 20.00             |
| Harold M. Phillips                       | 20.00             |
| Mass. State Chess Association, Cambridge | 15.00             |
| C. Lansing Hays, New York City           | 10.00             |
| Leo Gottlieb, New York City              | 10.00             |
| Howard M. Hartshorne, New York City      | 10.00             |
| Shepard Morgan, New York City            | 10.00             |
| Robert H. Welch, Jr., Cambridge          | 10.00             |
| Charles A. Ruberl, Brooklyn              | 10.00             |
| Joseph J. Nanry, Mount Vernon, N. Y.     | 10.00             |
| Edward Cornell, Central Valley, N. Y.    | 10.00             |
| Walter Penn Shipley, Philadelphia        | 10.00             |
| A. T. Henderson, Lynchburg, Va.          | 10.00             |
| M. S. Wightman, New York City            | 5.00              |
| J. J. Watson, Weirton, West Va.          | 5.00              |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                             | <b>\$2,188.34</b> |



## AN EXCHANGE OF LETTERS

May 28, 1938

Mr. S. W. Howland,  
120 Broadway,  
New York, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Howland:

We, the undersigned players in the recent Championship Tournament, believing we can speak for all the participants, wish to express our thanks and appreciation to the members of the Tournament Committee for their manifold labors in the cause of chess. We realize fully the difficulties to be surmounted in planning, staging and bringing to a successful conclusion an event so momentous as a National Chess Tournament. A prize fund must be raised, an arduous undertaking in itself, a site must be found, publicity arrangements made, and the comfort of spectators and players must be considered.

These things we feel you have carried out in impeccable fashion. The fact that it was carried out during the pressure of business activities is a further tribute to your interest and enthusiasm, your evident devotion to the game.

As a Tournament Committee, you naturally feel yourselves the conduit between the players and the public which showed its increased interest in the Tournament. Never before have so many people attended an event of this kind in this country; never has there been such a large reading public nor so much space given to chess games in the papers. That was a tribute to not only the fine arrangements made by yourselves, but also to the importance of the field—which with very few exceptions was composed of the very best talent in this, the leading chess country of the world.

Yet despite these facts, the players were not so well recompensed as those of the previous Tournament in New York. There were fewer special prizes, and the entry fees disappeared into the general prize fund. From the division of the remaining funds two years previously, it was the general expectation that the entry-fees of the Finalists would be returned to them, especially since there was a surplus more than enough to cover the amount. The players believe that their feeling in the matter should be brought to the notice of the Committee, and urge that the repayment of these fees be again considered by them.

Many of the masters who participated in the Tournament are dependent upon chess in whole or in part for their very existence. To them a matter of twenty dollars has great significance as far as food and lodging are concerned. We know your desire to assist the players as much as you can, and we feel that funds contributed to the running of this Tournament should be used for that purpose. That a situation has arisen where this must be asked after a discussion of the question has been had, is due to the fact that the players had no representative on the Tournament Committee. We therefore urge that such a meeting be held, and that the vital question outlined above be the subject of discussion.

In awaiting your reply, we wish to express again our thanks for all your efforts.

Sincerely,

SIDNEY N. BERNSTEIN, S. S. COHEN, REUBEN FINE, MILTON HANAUER, I. A. HOROWITZ, I. KASHDAN, FRED REINFELD, A. E. SANTASIERE, GEORGE SHAINSWIT.

June 2, 1938

Mr. Sidney N. Bernstein,  
4620 Beach 46th Street,  
Seagate, New York.

My dear Mr. Bernstein:

Since your name is first among the signatures on the letter from the players in the recent Championship Tournament, I am replying to you.

I appreciate greatly, and I know the other members of the Committee will appreciate equally the kind things which the players say about the provision for and the conduct of the tournament. We were all gratified by the cooperation which we had from the players and it was you, rather than the Committee, who made the tournament a success.

In the latter part of the letter you request that I bring to the notice of the Committee the desire of the players to have the entrance fees returned to them. This I shall be glad to do.

The Committee, at a meeting held shortly after the conclusion of the tournament, voted to contribute \$125.00 toward the fund being raised in Boston for the Tournament of the American Chess Federation to be held there this summer, and this contribution has been forwarded to Mr. Sturgis, of Boston. That leaves a surplus of \$250.00, which the Committee at the same time voted should be held to form the nucleus of the next fund required to be raised under the auspices of the National Chess Federation, and this action of the Committee regarding the \$250.00 surplus has been approved by the National Chess Federation.

Naturally, the Committee, with the approval of the National Chess Federation, could reconsider its decision insofar as this \$250.00 is concerned. I am doubtful, however, whether they will be disposed to do this, but I will send to each member of the Committee a copy of the letter from the players and will ask them to give me their views in writing.

Please express to your associates my appreciation of their kind words and of their cooperation in the recent tournament.

Sincerely,

SWH:AA

S. W. HOWLAND



June 20, 1938

Mr. Sidney Bernstein,  
4620 Beach 46th Street,  
Seagate, New York.

Dear Mr. Bernstein,

On my return from a two weeks' trip to Canada I have before me the views of the members of the Committee and of the National Chess Federation as to the suggestion of some of the players that the balance remaining in the hands of the Committee be returned to the players.

The majority opinion is unfavorable to doing this, and I therefore think that we shall have to regard as final the earlier decision of the Committee, approved by the National Chess Federation, to retain this balance as a nest egg for the next chess fund which has to be raised under the auspices of the National Chess Federation.

I shall count on your communicating this conclusion to the other signatories of the letter which you wrote me.

With personal regards, I am

Sincerely,

SWH:AA

SILAS W. HOWLAND

### THE PORT OF LOST MEN

Should you some day miss your old man  
And should you want him back,  
I am glad to give a helping hand,  
I am sure to find his track.

There is a place in town,  
A quiet smoky spot,  
Where men are often found,  
Where they forget their lot.

They sit and smoke and frown,  
They scratch their heads in thought,  
They figure and they clown,  
And, if they win, they gloat.

A finer combination  
Great masters could not make,  
The foe's queen is captured,  
And king himself in take.

So battle ever rages,  
And kings arise and fall.  
While chess fiends of all ages,  
In heaven's joy enthrall.

—M. Scholtz

(Dr. Scholtz quite properly calls this a sketch of every married chess player!)

## Jazz Chess and a Prodigy

A fascinating insight into the progress of chess in Milwaukee is afforded by the following unusually interesting letter from Mr. Bruno Esbjorn, a chess instructor in the Municipal Recreation Department of Milwaukee. Enclosing a clipping which describes how Robert Durkin, a 14-year-old Milwaukee youngster, recently played three games blindfold, Mr. Esbjorn writes:

"I thought it might be of interest to you and your readers to know that we have a real chess genius born and living in Milwaukee.

"The boy is a product of the playground and social center system organized and run by Dorothy Enderis and Donald Dyer; he was discovered three years ago by one of the Municipal Recreation chess teachers . . . For the last two years I have been guiding him to the best of my ability.

"Coming in contact with so many people and classes (I teach in five high schools and five social centers), I have lots of fun. The other day, for example, I was urging a high school class to try a Rapid Transit Tournament. One boy of 16 got so excited about the idea that he exclaimed, 'When do we start that Interurban Tournament?'

"One evening at a Social Center, a few girls of giggling age decided to modernize chess. When I asked them how they would go about it, I was given the following answer:

|                     |   |                      |
|---------------------|---|----------------------|
| Name for all pieces | : | mugs                 |
| " " King            | : | Dopey                |
| " " Queen           | : | moll                 |
| " " Rook            | : | Drippy               |
| " " Bishop          | : | Scarfacehoney (!!)   |
| " " Knight          | : | Sourpuss             |
| " " Pawns           | : | Brats                |
| " " Board           | : | The underworld       |
| " " First Move      | : | first drilling       |
| " " Checkmate       | : | Corpse               |
| " " Players         | : | gangsters, big shots |

"Doesn't that show a sense of humor—and an acquaintance with certain movies?!"

### Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## The Keres—Stahlberg Match

The chief aspects of this match have been authoritatively summarized by Dr. Euwe in the following words:

"Stahlberg's successes have been achieved mainly in match play; he defeated Nimzovich and Spielmann by 5-3—although he was compelled to recognize Fine's superiority by precisely the same score.

"Keres' successes are well-known; he has won quite a few strong tourneys and is one of the leading contenders for the world title.

"Although Keres' prospects were therefore more favorable, it was logical to expect a hard fight, as Stahlberg's style is more suited to match play, while Keres' style is more suited to tournament play. The progress of the match verified this prognostication, the final result being a 4-4 tie. Each player won two games, the balance being drawn. A most peculiar feature was, however, that all four wins were scored by Black! This indicates a too optimistic attitude on the part of both players, for the attempt to force matters violently is more characteristic of the player with the White pieces."

*(The best game of the match.)*

Match: 6th Game  
Gothenburg—April, 1938  
INDIAN DEFENSE  
(Notes by F. Reinfeld)

G. Stahlberg  
White

P. Keres  
Black

|         |         |          |        |
|---------|---------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4  | P-K3    | 4 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4 | B-Kt5ch | 5 P-KKt3 | BxBch  |
| 3 B-Q2  | Q-K2    | 6 QKtxB  | ....   |

On general principles it is better to retake with the Q, as the QKt is more effective at QB3; but here White evidently fears (after 6 QxB) 6... Kt-K5 followed by ... Q-Kt5ch.

|         |      |          |        |
|---------|------|----------|--------|
| 6 ....  | P-Q3 | 9 O-O    | R-K1   |
| 7 B-Kt2 | P-K4 | 10 P-K3  | QKt-Q2 |
| 8 Q-Kt3 | O-O  | 11 QR-B1 | P-B3   |

Black is well on the way to achieving a perfectly satisfactory development. This explains Stahlberg's headlong rush into complications.

|         |      |          |       |
|---------|------|----------|-------|
| 12 P-B5 | QPxP | 14 KtxKt | QxKt  |
| 13 PxKP | KtxP | 15 Q-R3  | Q-K2! |

Better than 15... Kt-Q2; 16 Kt-B4, Q-K2; 17 KR-Q1 with a lasting pressure. White should now play 16 QxBP with a view to a "minority" attack by P-QKt4.

16 Kt-Kt3

P-QKt3!?

An astonishing reply.

*(See diagram next page)*

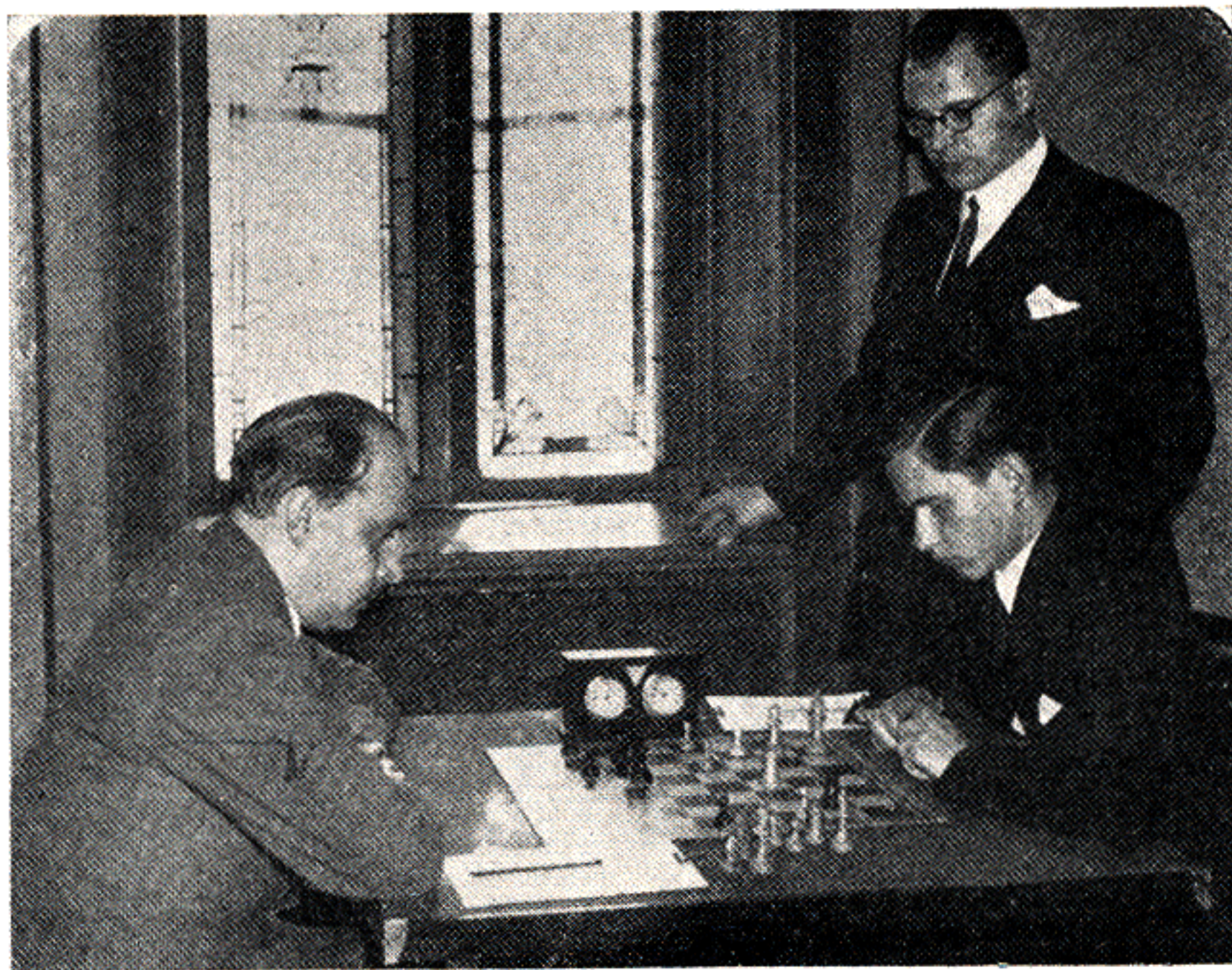
17 BxP

B-Kt2

The idea of Black's combination is: 18 BxR, Q-K5; 19 P-B3, QxPch; 20 K-Kt2, RxB and Black's command of the diagonal should decide (if 21 QR-K1, BxPch or 21 R-KB2, Kt-Kt5 or 21 R-QB2, Q-Q6 threatening the QR as well as ... R-K7ch or ... Kt-Kt5); the fact that White has two important pieces out of play, prevents him from organizing an effective defense. However, the possibility of 19 BxPch! would upset Black's plans.

18 BxB

QxB



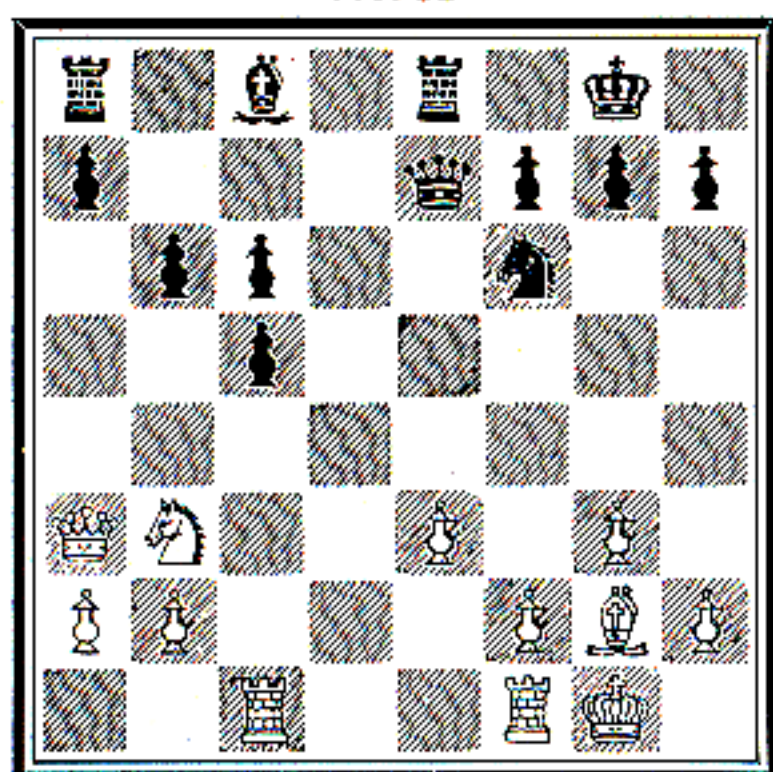
STAHLBERG

KERES

*Courtesy of Tidskrift*



Keres



Stahlberg

White is badly off anyway, as the weakness of his white squares on the K side will bear watching. But first he must get the Q and Kt into the game.

19 Q-R4

QR-Q1

It is important to command the only open file—which White vainly tries to dispute.

20 KR-Q1

Kt-K5!

With the powerful threat of . . . Kt-Kt4. As White would weaken his K side still more with P-R4, he plays the Kt back to guard his KB3.

21 Kt-Q2

Kt-Kt4

22 Q-KKt4

R×Kt!

This assures Black command of the Q file.

23 Q×Kt

Q-Q2!

If now 24 Q-R5, R-Q1! and Black wins the QKtP—although this is unavoidable in any event. Stahlberg therefore tries a desperate K side sally, but his pieces are soon cut off from the all-important Q side.

|           |        |           |       |
|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 24 R×R    | Q×R    | 32 P-R4   | R-K1  |
| 25 R-B4   | Q×KtP  | 33 Q-R5   | R-K4  |
| 26 R-QR4  | P-QR4  | 34 Q-R3   | P-B5  |
| 27 Q-Kt4  | R-Q1   | 35 R-B4   | Q-QB3 |
| 28 K-Kt2  | Q-Q7   | 36 Q-R4   | P-B6  |
| 29 Q-R4   | P-R3   | 37 Q-Q8ch | R-K1  |
| 30 R-KKt4 | Q-Q4ch | Resigns   |       |
| 31 P-K4   | Q-Q3   |           |       |

## European Chess

### THE U. S. S. R. CHAMPIONSHIP

The tournament this year had the huge entry of thirty-six players. It was therefore contested in two sections of eighteen players each. After losing the title, Botvinnik had to join the ranks again, while Levenfish as Champion was spared the ordeal of qualifying for the Final Tournament, which will be made up of the three top scorers in each section. As we go to press, the leading scores are: *Section I*: Botvinnik 10-3, V. Makagonov 9-4, Bondarevsky, Rabinovich and Tolusch 8½-4½; *Section II*: Panov 10½-2½, Bogatyrtchuk 10-3, Chistiakov, Dubinin and Yudovich 8-5. Tough going! Panov has an aggressive and lively style which has in the past done him more harm than good in the score table; but this time he has done himself proud.

### ENGLISH OPENING

| Mazel    |         | M. Botvinnik |         |
|----------|---------|--------------|---------|
| White    |         | Black        |         |
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3  | 7 P×P        | P×P     |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-K3    | 8 Q-Kt3?     | Kt-Kt5! |
| 3 P-K4   | P-B4    | 9 P-QR3      | P-B5    |
| 4 P-B4   | Kt-B3   | 10 Q-R4ch    | B-Q2    |
| 5 Kt-B3  | P-Q4    | 11 Q-Q1      | Q-Kt3!  |
| 6 P-K5   | Kt-KKt5 | Resigns      |         |

### THE DUTCH-BRITISH MATCH

Reversing last year's verdict, the English team won this year's match by 10½-9½. The victory was a notable one, in view of the presence of Dr. Euwe on the Dutch team.

#### Team Match

London—June, 1938

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

| Dr. M. Euwe |        | W. A. Fairhurst       |         |
|-------------|--------|-----------------------|---------|
| White       |        | Black                 |         |
| 1 P-Q4      | Kt-KB3 | . . . Q-B3 is better. |         |
| 2 P-QB4     | P-K3   | 21 Q-Q5ch             | K-R1    |
| 3 Kt-KB3    | P-QKt3 | 22 P-Kt3              | Kt-B3   |
| 4 P-KKt3    | B-Kt2  | 23 Q-B7               | Q×RP    |
| 5 B-Kt2     | B-K2   | 24 R×P                | R×R     |
| 6 O-O       | O-O    | 25 Q×R                | Q-R3    |
| 7 Kt-B3     | Kt-K5  | 26 P-R4               | Kt-Kt1  |
| 8 Q-B2      | KtxKt  | 27 Q-KB7              | Q-R6    |
| 9 Q×Kt      | P-QB4  | 28 B-R6!              | P×B     |
| 10 B-K3     | P×P    | 29 Q×Pch              | K-Kt1   |
| 11 B×P      | P-B3   | 30 Q-K6ch             | K-R1    |
| 12 KR-Q1    | Q-B2   | 31 Q×Pch              | K-Kt1   |
| 13 QR-B1    | Kt-B3  | 32 Q-K6ch             | K-R1    |
| 14 B-K3     | KR-Q1  | 33 Q×R                | Q×Rch   |
| 15 B-B4!    | P-K4   | 34 K-Kt2              | K-Kt1   |
| 16 B-K3     | QR-B1  | 35 Q×Kt               | Q-Kt7   |
| 17 Kt-R4    | Kt-R4  | 36 KtxPch             | K-Kt2   |
| 18 Kt-B5    | B-B1   | 37 Kt-B5ch            | K-Kt1   |
| 19 B×B      | Q×B    | 38 Q-K8               | Q-B3    |
| 20 Q-Q3     | Q-R3?  | 39 P-K4               | Resigns |

### Announcing the Publication of

1,234

## MODERN END GAMES

By M. A. SUTHERLAND AND H. M. LOMMER

A thorough and complete treatment of a difficult subject from the most up-to-date point of view.

PRICE \$5.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



(A great game, rich in sharp conflicts and imaginative play. In its second and rather fantastic stage, it harks back to the days of Morphy!)

## Match (Third Game)

Moscow - October 9, 1937

## INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

G. Levenfish

M. Botvinnik

White

Black

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 8 PxB    | P-QKt3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 9 Kt-B3  | QKt-Q2 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  | 10 P-B4  | Q-Q3   |
| 4 Q-B2   | P-Q4   | 11 B-Kt2 | B-Kt2  |
| 5 PxP    | QxP    | 12 B-K2  | PxP    |
| 6 P-K3   | P-B4   | 13 PxP   | O-O    |
| 7 P-QR3  | BxKtch | 14 O-O   | Kt-Kt5 |

Up to this point the game has followed rather closely Botvinnik's encounter with Euwe at Nottingham. But the text is what the Russians love to call a "deviation," evidently based on the view that simplification will facilitate the pressure on White's "hanging" Ps. This generally correct strategical conception is nullified by Levenfish's keen play in the sequel. Incidentally, there is now a murderous threat of . . . BxKt.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 15 P-KR3  | BxKt  |
| 16 PxKt   | BxB   |
| 17 QxB    | QR-B1 |
| 18 KR-Q1! | R-B2  |
| 19 P-Q5!  | P-K4  |

On the plausible 19 . . . KR-B1 Levenfish intended 20 P-QR4, PxP (not 20 . . . RxP? 21 PxP winning a piece. It is this variation which is to be eliminated by Black's last move); 21 PxP, R-B7; 22 R-Q2. Black should have played for this, for the later play offers nothing better. But Black hates to eliminate the "weak" QBP.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 20 R-K1! | P-B3 |
|----------|------|

And if here 20 . . . KR-B1; 21 BxP, KtxB; 22 QxKt, QxQ; 23 RxQ, RxP; 24 R-K7 with a superior ending (Levenfish).

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 21 P-QR4! | P-KR3 |
|-----------|-------|

If instead 21 . . . KR-B1; 22 B-R3, Kt-B4; 23 P-Kt5!

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 22 P-R5! | PxP? |
|----------|------|

A lapse of judgment which is rare with Botvinnik. It was better to resign himself to a weak QKtP, which would, however, leave White with only one passed P. As the game goes, White's two passed Ps cannot be effectually blockaded by pieces.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 23 B-R3   | Kt-B4 |
| 24 KR-Kt1 | P-R3  |

He has little choice. On 24 . . . Q-R3 Levenfish gives 25 R-Kt5, KR-B1; 26 BxKt, RxB; 27 R(1)xP, QxR; 28 RxQ, RxR; 29 P-Q6 and the passed Ps win.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 25 Q-K1! | KR-B1 |
|----------|-------|

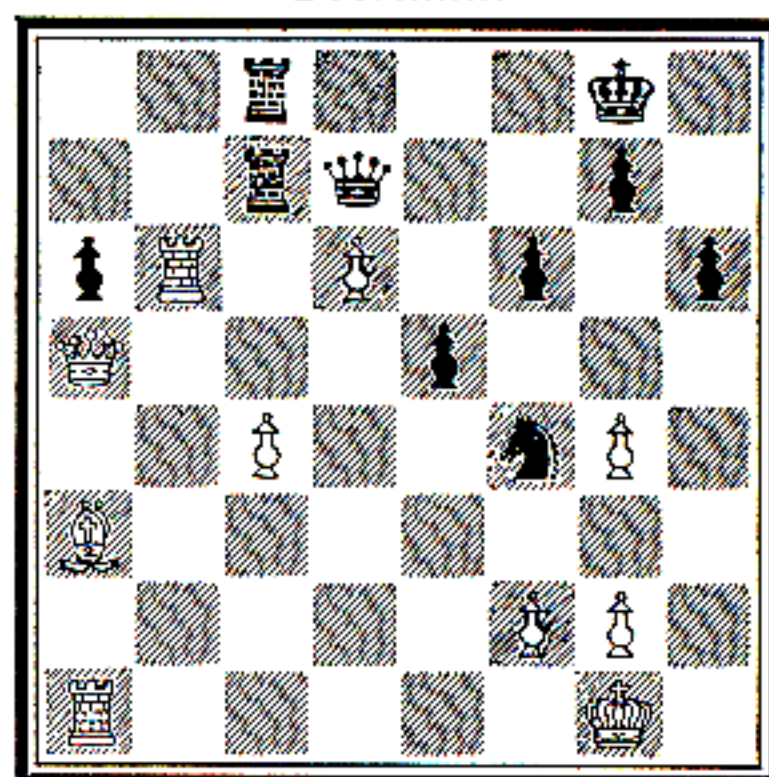
After 25 . . . P-R5 Levenfish planned a beautiful win with 26 Q-R5, KR-B1; 27 R-Kt6, Q-Q2; 28 P-Q6, R-B3; 29 RxR, QxR; 30 BxKt, QxB; 31 QxQ, RxQ; 32 P-Q7 and wins! Such is the power of a passed Pawn.

As the same variation threatens to make its appearance two moves later, a desperate re-

solve begins to take shape in Botvinnik's mind.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 26 QxRP  | Q-Q2    |
| 27 R-Kt6 | Kt-Q6   |
| 28 P-Q6  | Kt-B5?! |

Botvinnik



Levenfish

The counter-combination. . . R-B3 would not only be banal, but what is worse, would allow Q-Q5ch.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 29 PxR   | QxKtP   |
| 30 P-Kt3 | Kt-K7ch |
| 31 K-R2  | Kt-B5   |

Those who are bored by the following time-gaining repetition, may turn at once to White's 44th move.

|          |         |          |         |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 32 K-Kt1 | Kt-K7ch | 41 K-Kt2 | Kt-B5ch |
| 33 K-R2  | Kt-B5   | 42 K-Kt1 | Kt-K7ch |
| 34 K-Kt1 | Kt-K7ch | 43 K-R2  | Kt-B5   |
| 35 K-Kt2 | Kt-B5ch | 44 PxKt! | QxPch   |
| 36 K-Kt1 | Kt-K7ch | 45 K-Kt2 | Q-Kt5ch |
| 37 K-Kt2 | Kt-B5ch | 46 K-B1  | QxPch   |
| 38 K-Kt1 | Kt-K7ch | 47 K-K1  | Q-K5ch  |
| 39 K-R2  | Kt-B5   | 48 K-Q2  | Q-Q5ch  |
| 40 K-Kt1 | Kt-K7ch | 49 K-B2  | RxPch   |

Having finally taken the plunge, White finds the water a bit icy. His difficulties, although temporary, are none the less annoying! Instead of the text, Black could have regained a Rook—but Levenfish would then have continued with 50 Q-Q5ch, K-R2; 51 Q-Q3ch! P-K5 forced; 52 QxPch, K-R1 forced; 53 R-Kt8 etc.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 50 K-Kt1 | R-B6 |
|----------|------|

Threatening at least a draw with . . . Q-Q6ch. But White's reply beats off the attack once for all, and even though Black will have five Pawns against none(!), White's two extra pieces must carry the day as soon as his game is consolidated. An extraordinary ending!

|           |        |                                                  |         |
|-----------|--------|--------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 51 R-Kt4! | Q-Q6ch | 61 R-B2                                          | R-Kt5   |
| 52 K-R2   | R-B7ch | 62 R-B2                                          | K-R4    |
| 53 B-Kt2  | RxP    | 63 K-B2                                          | R-Kt8   |
| 54 R-QB1  | K-R2   | 64 B-R3                                          | P-K5    |
| 55 R-Kt3  | Q-K5   | . . . K-Kt5 would have made it harder for White. |         |
| 56 QxRP   | P-R4   | 65 R-K3                                          | K-Kt5   |
| 57 R-B7   | R-Kt7  | 66 RxPch                                         | K-Kt6   |
| 58 Q-Q3   | QxQ    | 67 R(2)-B4                                       | Resigns |
| 59 RxQ    | K-R3   |                                                  |         |
| 60 K-Kt3  | P-R5   |                                                  |         |



# The Elements of Position Play

By FRED REINFELD

In previous articles, we noted how a limitation of the opponent's mobility may give you an opportunity to make favorable combinations to develop at your opponent's expense, and to exploit weaknesses arising from his lack of mobility. All of these conditions stemmed from a powerful Pawn center, another aspect of which is developed under the following heading:

## 4. Origin of Passed Pawns from Simple Pawn Preponderances.

Monte Carlo 1903

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

G. Maroczy  
White

J. Mason  
Black

|          |        |         |       |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 7 B-Q3  | PxP   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 8 BxBP  | Kt-Q4 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 9 BxB   | QxB   |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-K2   | 10 O-O  | KtxKt |
| 5 P-K3   | P-B3   | 11 PxKt | P-K4  |
| 6 Kt-B3  | QKt-Q2 |         |       |

Not the best. The reader will recall that . . . P-K4 was recommended in a similar position (with White's QR at B1) in the previous game, and yet here it is criticized! This apparent inconsistency is cleared up by the following considerations: in the previous game we considered only RxKt as a possible reply to . . . KtxKt. The result was that . . . P-K4 would thereupon remove White's important QP.

In the present instance, however, White has recaptured with the KtP (this being the only method available, since the QR is still at its original square). . . . P-K4 is worthless now

from the viewpoint of liquidating White's center since . . . PxP is always answered by BPxP—which was impossible in the previous game.

There is another reason why . . . P-K4 is inferior in the present example. We know that one of the reasons for . . . P-K4 is to provide for the development of the B; but in order to move the B, it will be necessary to move the Kt! But in order to move the Kt, it will be necessary to play . . . PxP, whereupon White will play BPxP, as just shown, remaining with a powerful center! This chain of reasoning may seem quite complicated at first reading, but its logical inevitability will become clear enough from the following play.

12 P-K4!

PxP

After this the overwhelming center leaves Black little chance of equalizing; relatively better was . . . O-O followed by . . . P-QKt3, . . . B-Kt2 and . . . P-QB4 (this, incidentally, is the course Black should have followed, leaving the KP at K3).

13 PxP

O-O

Not 13 . . . QxP?? 14 R-K1.

14 R-K1

Kt-Kt3

15 B-Kt3

B-Kt5

16 P-KR3

B-R4

A difficult decision; after the refusal to exchange, the B becomes completely hemmed in, but after 16 . . . BxKt White's B would be decidedly superior to Black's Kt, which has no good squares.

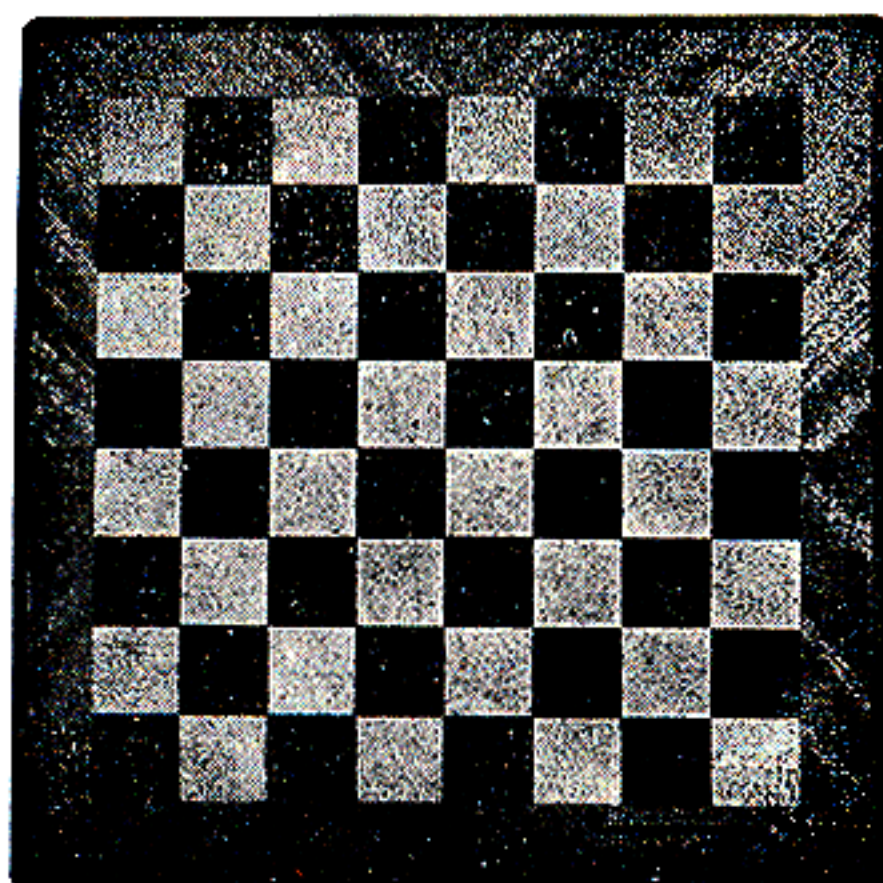
All this, be it noted, is the result of the faulty exchange of the center Ps.

17 Q-Q3

QR-Q1

18 P-Kt4

B-Kt3



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ❖ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.

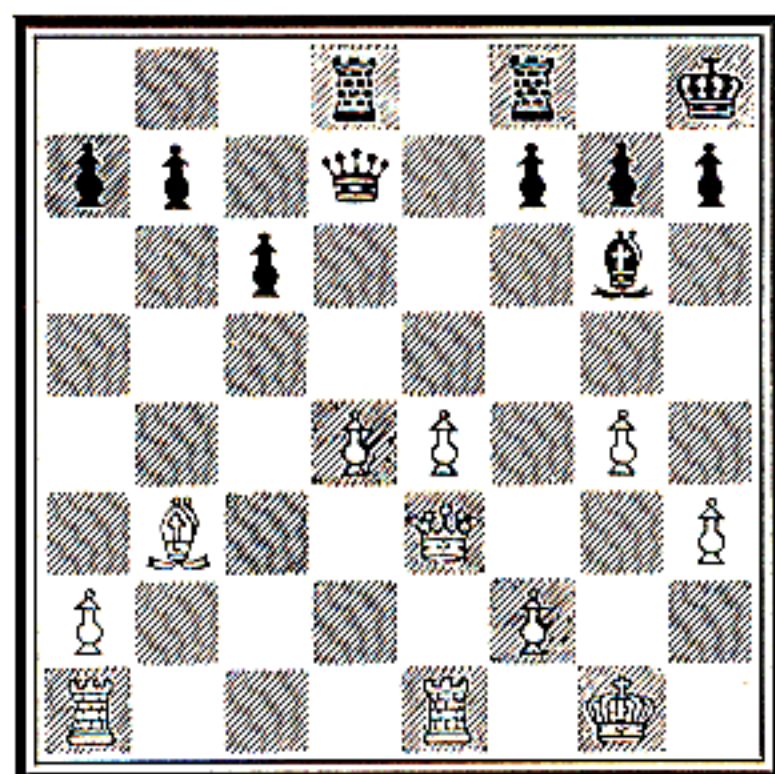


19 Q-K3                      K-R1  
20 Kt-K5

Threatening P-B4-5 with decisive effect. Note that the only two moves which might conceivably disarrange White's center (. . . P-QB4 or P-KB4) are impossible.

20 . . . . .                      Kt-Q2  
21 KtxKt                      QxKt

Mason



Maróczy

22 P-B4!

A radical example of the power of the broad center: Black's B is to be buried alive.

|              |        |           |       |
|--------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 22 . . . . . | P-KR4  | 26 KtPxP  | P-B3  |
| 23 P-B5      | B-R2   | 27 R-K2   | Q-K2  |
| 24 QR-Q1     | P-KKt3 | 28 B-K6   | KR-K1 |
| 25 Q-B4      | KtPxP  | 29 R-KKt2 | Q-B1  |

White has steadily increased his command of the board. As Maróczy puts it: "White's B dominates the whole board, while Black's B is merely a substitute for a doubled P."

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 30 K-R1 | R-K2  |
| 31 P-Q5 | PxP   |
| 32 PxP  | R-Kt2 |

Now White forces exchanges which will lead to an easy win.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 33 Q-R6! | RxR  |
| 34 QxQch | RxQ  |
| 35 KxR   | R-Q1 |
| 36 P-Q6  |      |

Another way was 36 R-QB1 and 37 R-B7 etc.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 36 . . . . . | K-Kt2  |
| 37 K-B3      | B-Kt1? |

This perfectly natural attempt to remove the obnoxious B loses at once, but the position was quite hopeless.

38 R-Kt1ch                      Resigns

For if 38 . . . K-R1; 39 RxBch, RxR; 40 BxR and the QP queens.

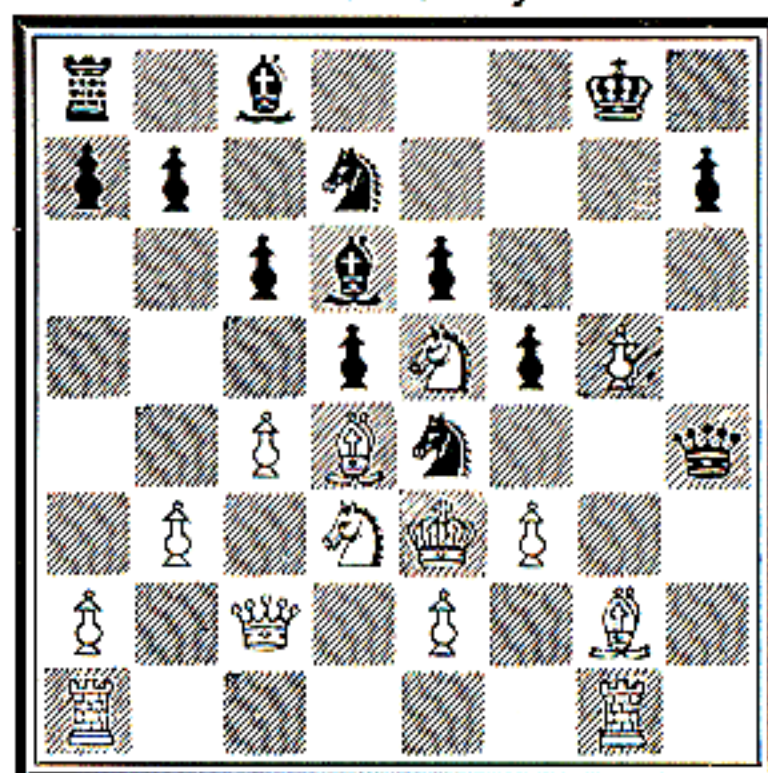
### ALEKHINE-FLOHR MATCH

According to reports from European sources, the Alekhine-Flohr match for the title, will be played in various cities of Czechoslovakia beginning in September 1939. Thirty games will be played, under the same conditions and financial arrangements as applied in the Alekhine-Euwe matches.

### TWO BRILLIANCIES

Solutions on Page 180.

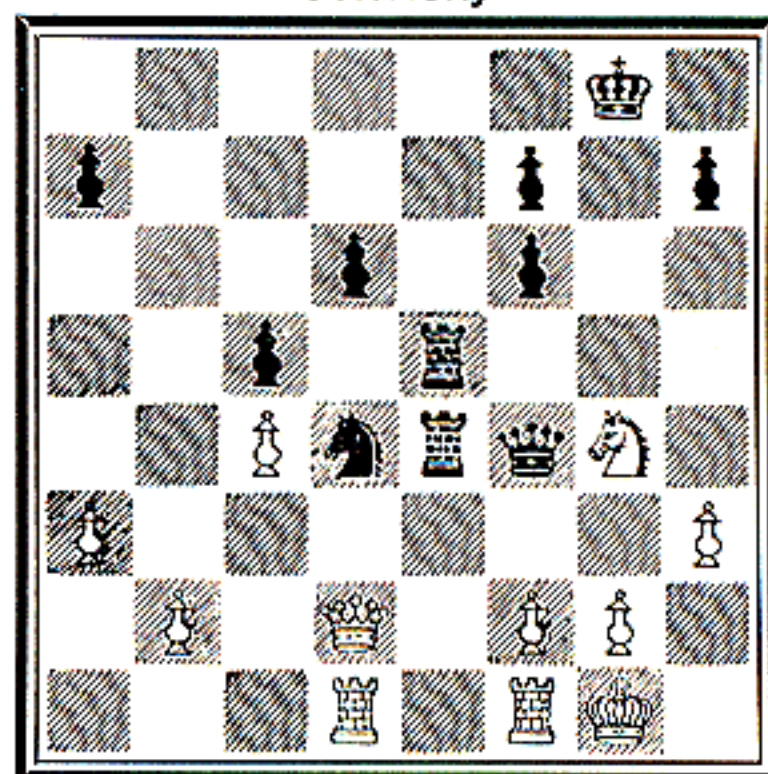
Leningrad Championship 1936  
Bondarevsky



Kotov

Black mates in five moves.

Leningrad Championship 1937  
Sokolsky



Kamischev

(Black plays and wins.)

### WEST SIDE Y. M. C. A. CHAMPIONSHIP

With little publicity and no blaring of trumpets, this club has been steadily gaining in membership and strength. Corresponding with the club's unpretentious character is the fact that its leading players are by no means so highly regarded as they deserve to be. For this reason, Sidney Bernstein's victory in the Championship Tournament has not received the appreciation which in our opinion should be accorded to it.

The summaries:

|                      | W. | L. | D. | Totals |
|----------------------|----|----|----|--------|
| 1. S. N. Bernstein   | 8  | 0  | 3  | 9½—1½  |
| 2. J. W. Collins     | 8  | 2  | 1  | 8½—2½  |
| 3. M. D. Hassialis   | 6  | 1  | 4  | 8 —3   |
| 4.—5. S. S. Coggan   | 6  | 2  | 3  | 7½—3½  |
| 4.—5. M. Neckermann  | 7  | 3  | 1  | 7½—3½  |
| 6. N. Hogenauer      | 6  | 3  | 2  | 7 —4   |
| 7.—8. S. Almgren     | 5  | 5  | 1  | 5½—5½  |
| 7.—8. J. L. McCudden | 5  | 5  | 1  | 5½—5½  |
| 9. M. Herrick        | 3  | 8  | 0  | 3 —8   |
| 10. E. J. Dowling    | 2  | 8  | 1  | 2½—8½  |
| 11. H. Macormac      | 1  | 9  | 1  | 1½—9½  |
| 12. H. J. Kapp       | 0  | 11 | 0  | 0 —11  |





Officers of the Texas Chess Association  
(L. to R.) H. F. McKEE, C. H. HRISSIKOPOULOS, BEN R. MILAM, J. C. THOMPSON.

Cross Country

One of the most important events in northwest chess was the eighteen-board match between Seattle and Vancouver, contested on May 22nd at Vancouver. The summaries:

| Seattle            |       | Vancouver          |       |
|--------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|
| 1. H. Ishida       | 0     | J. M. Taylor       | 1     |
| 2. J. L. Sheets    | 0     | H. Christensen     | 1     |
| 3. Hugh Enochson   | 0     | L. M. Duval        | 1     |
| 4. J. Schmidt      | 0     | C. F. Miller       | 1     |
| 5. C. C. Crain     | 1/2   | E. Gishsen         | 1/2   |
| 6. J. Nourse       | 1     | H. Butler          | 0     |
| 7. V. M. Holmes    | 1     | A. Stevensen       | 0     |
| 8. A. Walloch      | 1     | A. Engelman        | 0     |
| 9. Bourne Smith    | 1/2   | William E. Fillery | 1/2   |
| 10. M. Pollock     | 0     | S. J. Jackson      | 1     |
| 11. S. Rubinstein  | 0     | S. J. VanVelzen    | 1     |
| 12. R. Gunn        | 1     | F. Toshler         | 0     |
| 13. G. Bills       | 1     | T. Wink            | 0     |
| 14. R. A. Mills    | 1     | H. O. H. Verral    | 0     |
| 15. B. Bowen       | 1/2   | J. Schrauen        | 1/2   |
| 16. S. Nourse      | 1     | J. Jonas           | 0     |
| 17. A. M. Scribner | 0     | A. G. Bourne       | 1     |
| 18. R. E. Bristow  | 0     | J. DeClergg        | 1     |
| Total              | 8 1/2 | Total              | 9 1/2 |

Following the conclusion of the match, the visitors were guests at a banquet which was graced by such items as: "The Opening: Cream of Tomato Soup (*Prepared Variation*); The Middle Game: Breaded Veal Cutlet with Tomato Sauce (*Fine Combination*); The End Game: Raspberry Shortcake (*Brilliant Finish*)."

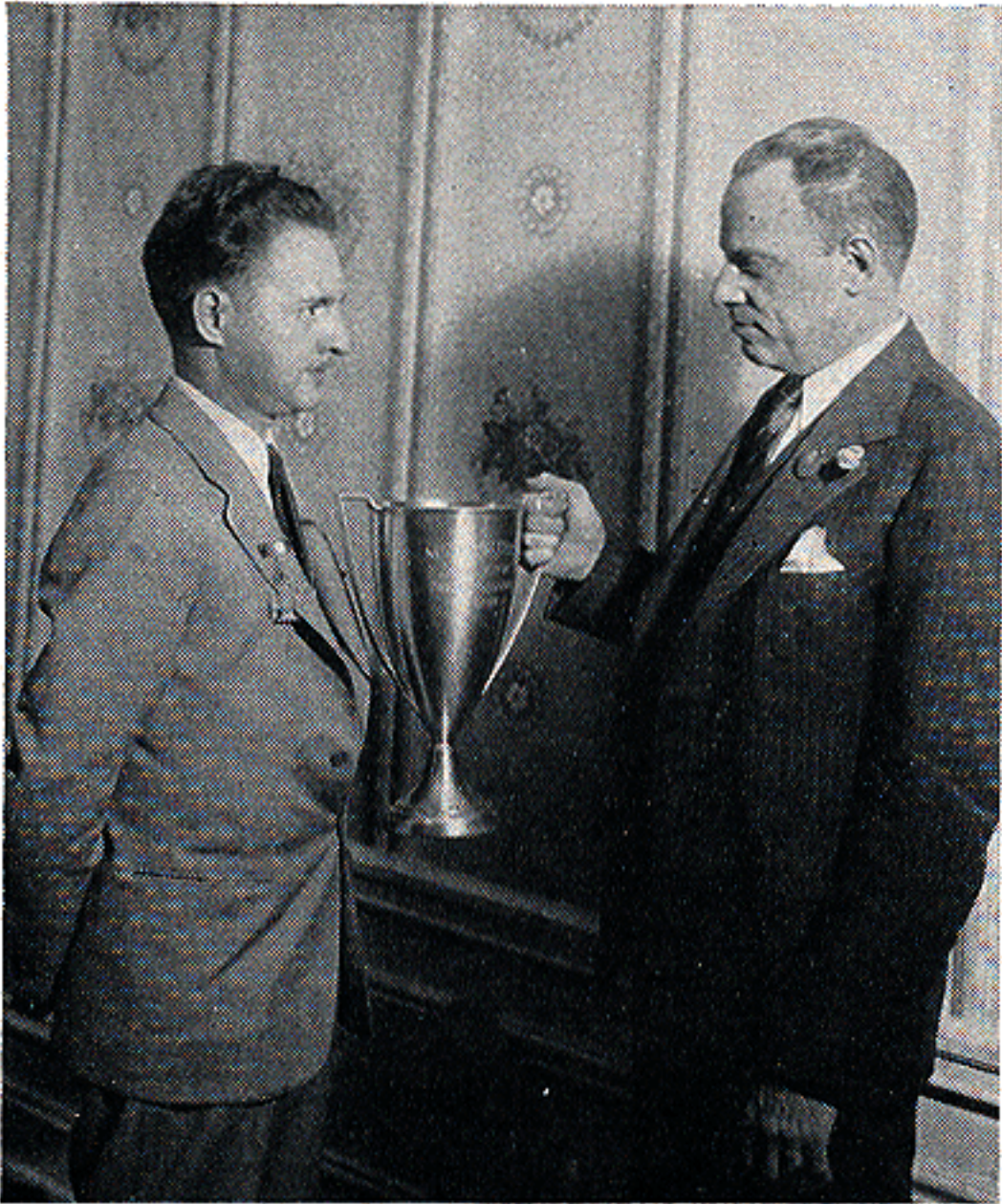
The Texas State Championship will be held this year at Waco on September 3-5. The Texas Chess Association is planning to conduct this event on an unusually large scale. The Association hopes to enroll the greatest entry to date; an excellent start has been made by dividing the state into eight districts in order to hold qualifying tournaments. The Championship of the Brandywine Chess Club has been won by Fred Arnold (11 1/2—1 1/2). Dr. George Hallett (10 1/2—2 1/2) was second.

THRUST AND COUNTERTHRUST!  
Omaha Championship—May, 1938  
RUY LOPEZ

| A. Ludwig |        | Rev. H. Ohman                                                              |          |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| White     |        | Black                                                                      |          |
| 1 P-K4    | P-K4   | 20 Q-Q2                                                                    | P-Q4     |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | Kt-QB3 | 21 P-K5!                                                                   | B-Kt5    |
| 3 B-Kt5   | P-QR3  | 22 Q-R6                                                                    | Kt-K1    |
| 4 B-R4    | Kt-B3  | 23 Kt-R5!                                                                  | Q-K2     |
| 5 O-O     | P-QKt4 | 24 BxQP!                                                                   | KtxB     |
| 6 B-Kt3   | B-K2   | 25 RxR                                                                     | Q-Kt4ch! |
| 7 R-K1    | P-Q3   | 26 QxQ                                                                     | KtxPch   |
| 8 P-B3    | Kt-QR4 | 27 K-R1                                                                    | KtxQ     |
| 9 B-B2    | P-B4   | 28 R-KKt1                                                                  | Kt-B6    |
| 10 P-Q4   | Q-B2   | 29 R-Kt3                                                                   | KtxKP    |
| 11 QKt-Q2 | B-Kt5  | 30 RxKt                                                                    | RxR      |
| 12 Kt-B1  | BxKt   | 31 Kt-B6ch                                                                 | K-B1     |
| 13 PxP    | BPxP   | 32 KtxR                                                                    | KtxB     |
| 14 PxP    | PxP    | 33 RxKt                                                                    | KxKt     |
| 15 P-Kt3  | QR-B1  | 34 RxP                                                                     | K-K2     |
| 16 B-Q3   | Kt-B3  | White subsequently missed his way in the ending, which resulted in a draw. |          |
| 17 B-Kt2  | O-O    |                                                                            |          |
| 18 R-B1   | Q-Q2   |                                                                            |          |
| 19 Kt-Kt3 | P-Kt3  |                                                                            |          |



Michigan Chess



GEO. EASTMAN                      W. T. ADAMS

George Eastman won the Michigan Championship, held at Jackson from May 26 to June 1. His score was 10-1 (no losses). Marvin Palmer was second (8½-2½), and W. T. Adams and A. H. Palmi (7½-3½) tied for third. Mrs. C. Reid, woman champion of Michigan, was one of the participants in the tourney.

The State Team Championship and the Palmi Trophy have been won for the second year in succession by Detroit. The Correspondence Championship of the state was won by Kalamazoo, with Detroit and Grand Rapids tying for second.

The Junior State Championship has been won by Edward Czapski of Detroit, with Robert Eoff (Detroit) second and Edward Poyava (Jackson) third.

Very few states, we believe, can boast of such varied chess activity.

A FAR-SIGHTED QUEEN SACRIFICE!  
Played by Correspondence, 1937  
FRENCH DEFENSE

| A. H. Palmi |        | T. Wescott             |         |
|-------------|--------|------------------------|---------|
| White       |        | Black                  |         |
| 1 P-K4      | P-K3   | 15 Kt-Kt5              | Kt-K2   |
| 2 P-Q4      | P-Q4   | 16 P-R5!!              | Kt-Kt1  |
| 3 Kt-QB3    | Kt-KB3 | 17 P-R6                | KtxQ    |
| 4 B-KKt5    | B-K2   | 18 PxRch               | KxP     |
| 5 P-K5      | KKt-Q2 | 19 PxKtch              | KxP     |
| 6 P-KR4     | P-QB4  | 20 RxP                 | K-B4    |
| 7 BxB       | KxB    | ... K-K2 is better.    |         |
| 8 P-B4      | Kt-QB3 | 21 P-KKt3!             | K-Kt5   |
| 9 PxP       | KtxBP  | 22 Kt-QB3!             | Resigns |
| 10 Q-Kt4    | P-KKt3 | The threat is 23 B-R   |         |
| 11 Kt-B3    | Q-Kt3  | 3ch, KxP; 24 Kt-K2ch,  |         |
| 12 Q-Kt5ch  | K-B1   | K-R7; 25 B-B1 mate. If |         |
| 13 Q-B6     | KR-Kt1 | 22 ... Q-Kt5; 23 P-    |         |
| 14 Kt-KKt5  | R-Kt2  | R3! wins.              |         |

INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS  
(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                         |       |        |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926              | ----- | \$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914            | ----- | .75    |
| Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904(paper)  | ---   | 1.00   |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky)     | ---   | 1.25   |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth)            | ----- | 1.25   |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth)      | ----- | 1.25   |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssosin)         | ----- | .75    |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929           | ----- | 1.25   |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934           |       |        |
| (Reinfeld and Fine)                     | ----- | 1.25   |
| (Horowitz and Cohen)                    | ----- | .60    |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) | 1.00  |        |
| Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker)      | ----- | 1.00   |
| Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker)      | ---   | .75    |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman)                | ----- | 1.00   |
| Modern Chess Endings (Winkelman)        | ----  | 1.50   |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  |       |        |
| (Napier) Unit 1 only                    | ----- | .60    |
| Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall)      | ----  | 1.00   |
| Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall)       | ----- | .30    |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth)            | ----- | 1.00   |
| Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld)paper  | ---   | 1.00   |
| Kemerl Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper    | ----  | 1.00   |
| Instructive and Practical End Games     |       |        |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II            |       |        |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV       |       |        |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for      | ---   | 1.00   |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy       |       |        |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                |       |        |
| Colle System III, VI, X                 |       |        |
| Dutch Defense XVII                      |       |        |
| French Defense VII, XII                 |       |        |
| King's Indian Defense XIII              |       |        |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI          |       |        |
| Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX          |       |        |
| Queen's Indian Defense XX               |       |        |
| Ruy Lopez IX, XV                        |       |        |
| Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV          |       |        |
| 20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for    | ---   | \$1.00 |
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev)           | ----- | .75    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper)       | ----- | .35    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth)       | ----- | .75    |
| Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings)     | ----  | .75    |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws)       | --    | .50    |
| White to Play and Win (Adams)           | ----- | 1.00   |
| The Handbook Series (cloth covers)      |       |        |
| Chess Endings for Beginners             | ----- | .75    |
| Chess Lessons for Beginners             | ----- | .75    |
| Chessmen in Action                      | ----- | .75    |
| Chess Traps and Strategems              | ----- | .75    |
| Half-Hours with Morphy                  | ----- | .75    |
| How to Play Chess                       | ----- | .75    |
| Lessons in Pawn Play                    | ----- | .75    |
| Select End Games (Freeborough)          | ----- | 1.25   |
| Chess—Hoffer                            | ----- | 1.50   |
| The Art of Chess Playing (Mitchell)     | ----- | 1.75   |



## Selected Games

(A marathon game which is most instructive. Black seems to get an edge with the exchange of Queens, but White defends sturdily and soon has the advantage. But the position is uncommonly difficult, and Black puts up a magnificent struggle.)

### United States Championship Tournament

April, 1938

#### RUY LOPEZ

S. S. Cohen

White

I. Kashdan

Black

|            |            |             |         |
|------------|------------|-------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4     | P-K4       | 52 K-Q2     | R-R2    |
| 2 Kt-KB3   | Kt-QB3     | 53 K-B2     | P-Kt4   |
| 3 B-Kt5    | P-QR3      | 54 R-B6     | R-KKt2  |
| 4 B-R4     | Kt-B3      | 55 R x P    | P-R4    |
| 5 O-O      | B-K2       | 56 B-B7ch   | K x P   |
| 6 R-K1     | P-QKt4     | 57 B x P    | K-K4    |
| 7 B-Kt3    | P-Q3       | 58 R-Q3     | R-QB2   |
| 8 P-B3     | Kt-QR4     | 59 B-B3     | R-KR2   |
| 9 B-B2     | P-B4       | 60 B-Kt4    | R-QB2   |
| 10 P-Q4    | Q-B2       | 61 B-Q7     | R-R2    |
| 11 QKt-Q2  | O-O        | 62 K-Kt3    | R-R8    |
| 12 P-KR3   | BP x P     | 63 K-B4     | B-B2    |
| 13 P x P   | Kt-B3      | 64 R-Q5ch   | K-B3    |
| 14 P-Q5    | Kt-QKt5    | 65 B-Kt4    | R-QKt8  |
| 15 B-Kt1   | P-QR4      | 66 K-Kt5    | B-Kt6   |
| 16 Kt-Kt3  | P-R5       | 67 R-B5ch   | K-K2    |
| 17 B-Q2    | Kt(5) x QP | 68 R x P    | B-Q3    |
| 18 P x Kt  | P x Kt     | 69 R-QB5    | K-Q1    |
| 19 Q x P   | Q-B5       | 70 R-B4     | K-B2    |
| 20 Q x Q   | P x Q      | 71 B-Q7     | R-KR8   |
| 21 B-Kt5   | R-Kt1      | 72 R-K4     | R-QKt8  |
| 22 Kt-Q2   | B-R3       | 73 P-R4     | R-KR8   |
| 23 P-QKt3  | P x P      | 74 B-K8     | R-KB8   |
| 24 P x P   | B-Kt2      | 75 B-Kt6    | R-KKt8  |
| 25 B x Kt  | B x B      | 76 B-K8     | R-KB8   |
| 26 R-R5    | B-R1       | 77 P-R5     | R-B4ch  |
| 27 B-K4    | B-Q1       | 78 K-B4     | B-B1    |
| 28 R-R6    | P-B4       | 79 K-Kt3    | R-B6ch  |
| 29 B-Q3    | P-K5       | 80 K-R4     | R-B4    |
| 30 B-B4    | B-B2       | 81 B-Kt6    | R-B3    |
| 31 Kt-Kt1  | B-Kt2      | 82 P-Kt5    | R-B6    |
| 32 R-R4    | B-Kt3      | 83 K-R5     | B-B4    |
| 33 Kt-B3   | KR-K1      | 84 P-R6     | R-R6ch  |
| 34 Kt-Kt5  | QR-Q1      | 85 R-R4     | R-KB6   |
| 35 Kt-R7   | P-B5       | 86 R-QB4    | R-R6ch  |
| 36 K-B1    | R-K2       | 87 R-QR4    | R-KB6   |
| 37 P-B3    | B-K6       | 88 P-R7     | R-B1    |
| 38 Kt-B6   | B x Kt     | 89 P-Kt6ch! | B x Pch |
| 39 P x Bch | K-B1       | 90 K-Kt5    | R-QKt1  |
| 40 B-Q5    | P x P      | 91 R-K4     | B-Q5ch  |
| 41 P x P   | P-Kt3      | 92 K-B4     | B-B3    |
| 42 R(K)-R1 | K-Kt2      | 93 R-K8     | R-Kt7   |
| 43 R-Kt4   | K-B3       | 94 B-K4     | R-Q7    |
| 44 R-Kt7   | R(Q)-K1    | 95 R-K6     | B-R8    |
| 45 R-R4    | R-QB1      | 96 R-K7ch   | K-Kt3   |
| 46 R-K4    | R x R(K5)  | 97 R-Kt7ch  | K-R3    |
| 47 P x R   | P-B6       | 98 P-B7     | R-B7ch! |
| 48 R-B7ch  | K-K4       | 99 K-Q3!    | R-B6ch  |
| 49 R x BP  | B-Kt3      | 100 K-K2!   | R-B5    |
| 50 K-K2    | K-Q5       | 101 R-Kt4!  | R x P   |
| 51 P-Kt4   | R-B2       | 102 R-R4ch  | Resigns |

(An interesting feature of the tourney was the revival of the "antiquated" Tarrasch Defense. The following game was, incidentally, one of the best in the tournament).

### U. S. Championship Tournament

April, 1938

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

A. W. Dake

White

I. A. Horowitz

Black

|              |        |           |         |
|--------------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4       | P-Q4   | 26 Kt-B4  | Kt-B4   |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3   | 27 K-R2   | Kt x B  |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | P-QB4  | 28 K x Kt | R-K2    |
| 4 BP x P     | KP x P | 29 Kt-Q6  | B x Kt  |
| 5 Kt-B3      | Kt-QB3 | 30 P x B  | Q x QP  |
| 6 P-KKt3     | Kt-B3  | 31 K-R2   | QR-K1   |
| 7 B-Kt2      | B-K2   | 32 R-KB2  | B-Q4    |
| 8 O-O        | O-O    | 33 Q-Q2   | R-K6    |
| 9 P x P      | P-Q5   | 34 R-KKt1 | Q-K2    |
| 10 Kt-QR4    | B-B4   | 35 B-B1   | Q-K3    |
| 11 Kt-K1     | Kt-K5  | 36 Kt-Kt4 | Kt x Kt |
| 12 Kt-Q3     | R-K1   | 37 Q x Kt | R-K5    |
| 13 B-B4      | B-B3   | 38 Q-Q2   | B-B3    |
| 14 R-B1      | Q-Q2   | 39 B-R3   | Q-Q3    |
| 15 P-KKt4    | B-Kt3  | 40 R-Q1   | B-Kt4   |
| 16 P-B3      | Kt-Kt4 | 41 P-K3   | Q-Kt3   |
| 17 B-Kt3     | P-KR4  | 42 R-B3   | P x P   |
| 18 P-R4      | Kt-K3  | 43 Q-K1   | P-K7    |
| 19 P-Kt5     | B-Q1   | 44 R-QB1  | Q-Q3    |
| 20 B-R3      | Q-Q4   | 45 K-Kt3  | R x P   |
| 21 P-Kt3     | B-B4   | 46 R x R  | R-K6ch  |
| 22 B-Kt2     | B-B2   | 47 K-Kt2  | Q x R   |
| 23 P-B4      | B-K5   | 48 R-B8ch | K-R2    |
| 24 B-R3      | P-KKt3 |           | Resigns |
| 25 Kt(4)-Kt2 | Kt-Kt2 |           |         |

(Awarded the first brilliancy prize.)

### Metropolitan Chess League

Marshall C. C. vs. Bronx C. C.

April, 1938

#### RETI OPENING

M. Hanauer

White

A. Schoenberg

Black

|            |         |             |         |
|------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4    | Kt-KB3  | 18 Kt-Kt5   | R x Rch |
| 2 Kt-KB3   | P-K3    | 19 B x R    | Kt-B1   |
| 3 P-KKt3   | P-Q4    | 20 B-Q3     | Q-K2    |
| 4 P-Kt3    | QKt-Q2  | 21 Q-B2     | P-Kt3   |
| 5 B-Kt2    | P-B3    | 22 R-KB1    | B-Q2    |
| 6 B-Kt2    | B-Q3    | 23 Q-KKt2   | B-K1    |
| 7 P-Q4     | Kt-K5   | 24 R-B6     | B-Q2    |
| 8 O-O      | P-KB4   | 25 P-R5     | Q-Kt2   |
| 9 Kt-K5    | O-O     | 26 Kt x RP  | K x Kt  |
| 10 Kt-Q2   | Q-K1    | 27 P x Pch  | K-Kt1   |
| 11 P-K3    | QKt-B3  | 28 P-Kt5    | Kt-B4   |
| 12 P-B3    | Kt-Kt4  | 29 B x Kt   | P x B   |
| 13 P-KR4   | Kt-B2   | 30 P-K6     | B-K1    |
| 14 P-KKt4  | P x KtP | 31 R x Ktch | K x R   |
| 15 P x KtP | B x Kt  | 32 B x Qch  | K x B   |
| 16 P x B   | Kt-Q2   | 33 Q-R2     | Resigns |
| 17 Kt-B3   | Kt-R3   |             |         |

The Utah Championship has been won by young Richard Durham, a 20-year-old student at the University of Utah, whose score was  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ . The field was an exceptionally strong one, as it included D. L. Morgan (Salt Lake City Champion) and I. W. Taylor (the only player to defeat Durham), both with 7—2; C. H. Stewart (Idaho champion)  $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Dittman  $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; O. W. Manney (Arizona and New Mexico Champion)  $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. N. Page (defending champion) 4—5; G. J. Moore 3—6; H. Davis  $1\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; R. Kooyman  $\frac{1}{2}$ — $8\frac{1}{2}$ .



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

This month's fare is a balanced selection of two-movers and longer problems.

No. 1060 presents the knight-wheel in a some-what original form, the defenses of the black knight simultaneously opening the two white lines.

No. 1062, a joint composition by two popular American composers, contains interesting pinning defenses.

Nos. 1063 and 1064 are deceptive puzzles, the latter a dainty waiter by Herbert Thorne, fifteen-year old winner of the 1937-38 St. Petersburg Chess Club Tournament, and a remarkable "maiden" effort.

No. 1065 is a mutate claiming six self-blocks by the genial editors of the CCLA Bulletin Problem Dept., Messrs. Isador and Morris Hochberg.

Nos. 1066, 1067 and 1068 are lightweight compositions by prominent composers, and contain familiar but delightful strategy.

Mr. Percy Bowater and Mr. A. J. Fink give us elegant complexities in Nos. 1069 and 1070, while Mr. C. S. Kipping completes this triumvirate of master composers with his No. 1071, which illustrates three diagonal unpins of a black knight.

Our Parisian friends contribute Nos. 1072 and 1073, the former featuring reciprocal white-line openings by Black, and the latter a version of an idea attributed to the famous Von Holzhausen.

No. 1074 is a typical Spencer strategem with unapparent modus and unpredictable mates.

Mr. R. E. McGee, a composer new to us, offers a pleasing Roman study in No. 1075.

The veteran virtuoso, Dr. Gilbert Dobbs, gives us one of his crystalline model-mates with a novel echo, No. 1076, and dedicates it to that great composer, Otto Wurzburg.

G. Goeller of Germany, presents No. 1077, a tempo study in which the white and black rooks do some intricate maneuvering.

Finally, we offer a selection of nine of the late J. F. Tracy's compositions, of which Nos. 1078 and 1079 were contributed as originals to *THE CHESS REVIEW*. For the choice of quoted problems we are indebted to James Stichka, Jr. of Ontario, Calif., and five of the seven presented were Mr. Tracy's own favorites.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Congratulations to I. Rivise who wins the Ladder Prize and best wishes for future triumphs.

To S. Costikyan the Honor Prize for his masterly No. 983, which has achieved the distinction of high praise from veteran composers and solvers alike.

We have just learned of the death of G. F. Berry, a loyal solver devoted to the two-move problem and for many months a Ladder enthusiast.

A well-known invalid composer and solver is sadly in need of financial aid. Will not some of our solvers or composers send him something? His name and address will be given to anyone upon receipt of a personal inquiry.

## THE 1938 C. C. L. A. NORTH AMERICAN PROBLEM TOURNEY

The third annual problem composing tourney, sponsored by the Correspondence Chess League of America, is now in progress.

There will be four sections:

**Two-Move Cross Check**—Judge: R. Cheney.

**Two-Move Mutate**—Judge: Alain C. White.

**Two-Move Open**—Judge: Maxwell Bukofzer.

**Three-Move Open**—Judge: A. J. Fink.

In each of the two-move sections, there will be a \$4.00 first prize, \$3.00 second prize and \$1.00 third prize. In the three-move section, the prizes will be \$4.00, \$3.00 and \$2.00 respectively.

The C. C. L. A. reserves the right to publish in the *C. C. L. A. Bulletin* all problems submitted.

All entries should be sent to: I. & M. Hochberg, 286 E. 174th St., Bronx, N. Y.

Contest closes Dec. 1, 1938.

## SOLUTIONS

No. 1006 by Dr. G. Dobbs

1 SxP

Very close tries. My vote.—H. Medler.

No. 1007 by Dr. G. Dobbs

1 Kh2

Monarch shifts position behind firing line. My vote.—B. M. Marshall.

No. 1008 by J. Hemeg

1 Qb2

Serious major duals.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1009 by Bill Beers and B. M. Marshall

1 R(e)d1

Interesting cross-checks.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1010 by B. M. Marshall

1 Rh7

Both threatening and defending pieces are Black's for the asking.—P. Rothenberg.

No. 1011 by I. Piasetzky

1 Se5

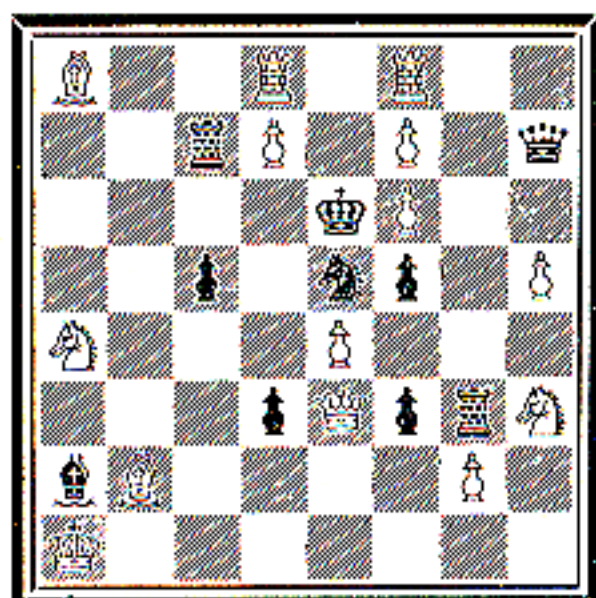
Neat unpinning to give check.—B. M. Marshall.



## Original Section

No. 1060

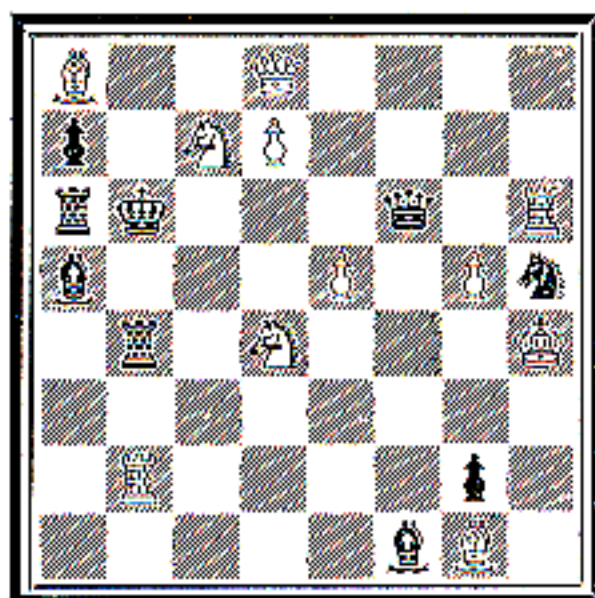
**LASZLO APRO**  
Miskolc, Hungary



Mate in 2

No. 1063

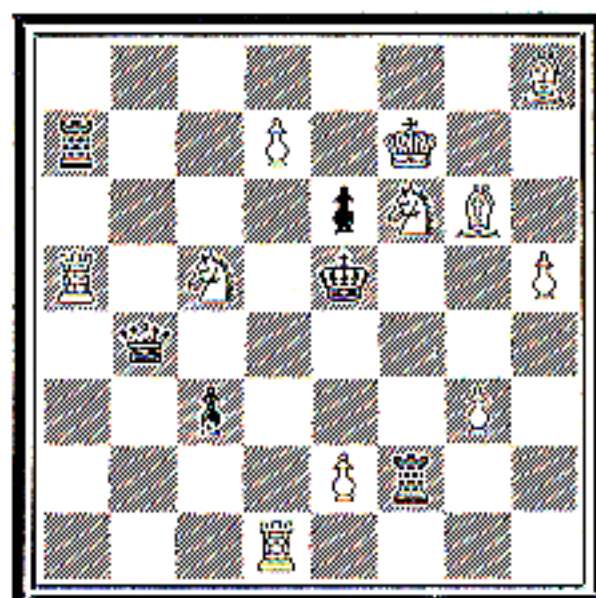
**EDWARD L. DEISS**  
Covington, Kentucky



Mate in 2

No. 1066

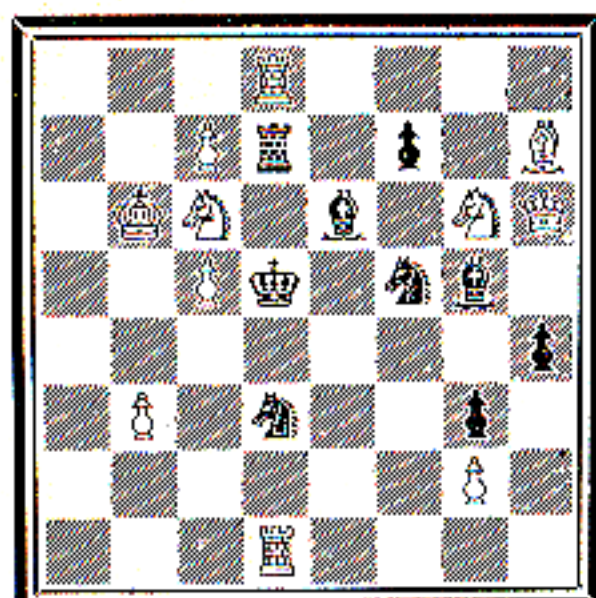
**BURNEY M. MARSHALL**  
Shreveport, La.



Mate in 2

No. 1061

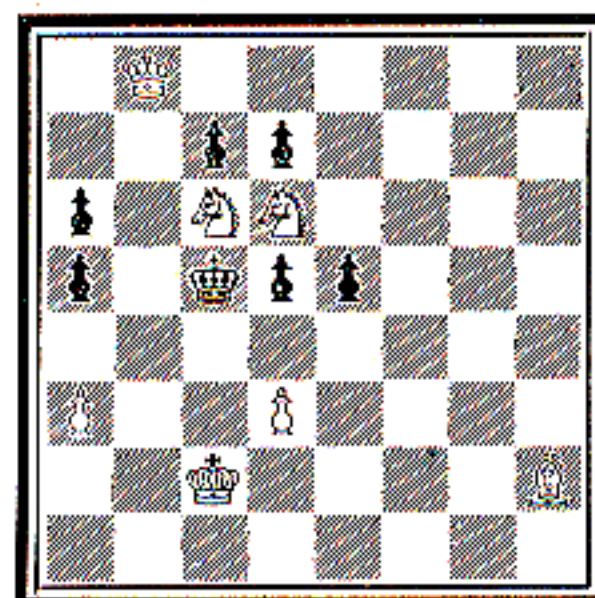
**LASZLO APRO**  
Miskolc, Hungary



Mate in 2

No. 1064

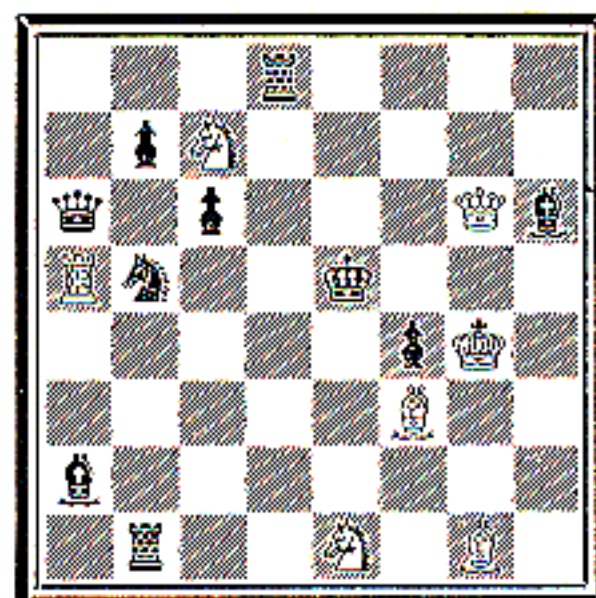
**HERBERT THORNE**  
St. Petersburg, Florida



Mate in 2

No. 1067

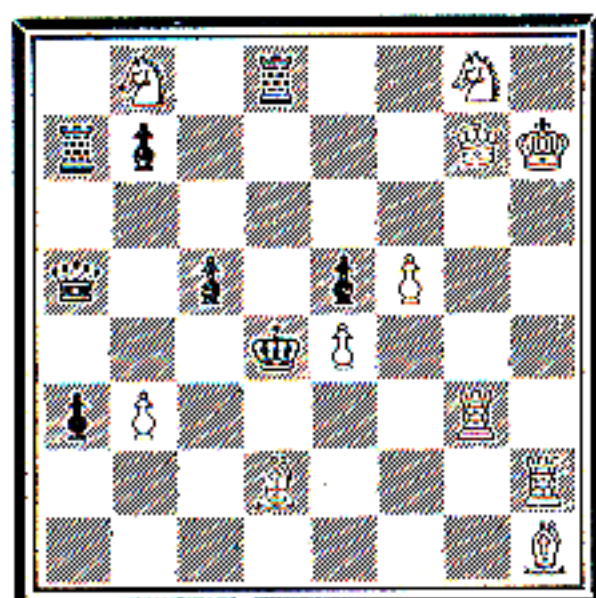
**NELS NELSON**  
Hopkins, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1062

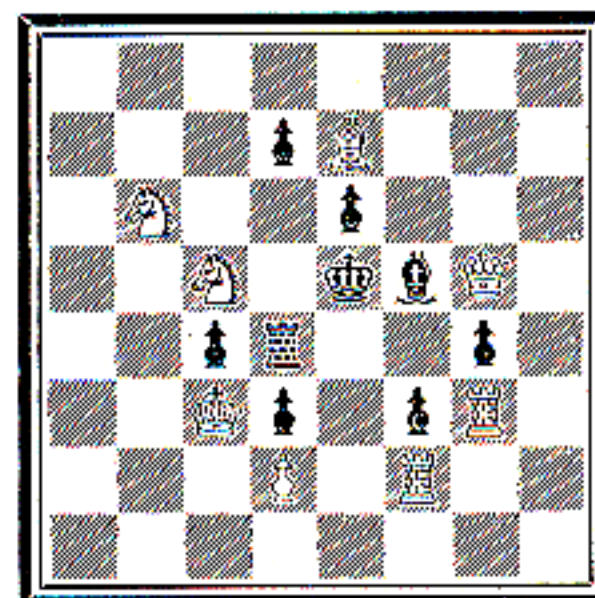
**BURNEY MARSHALL**  
and **BILL BEERS**



Mate in 2

No. 1065

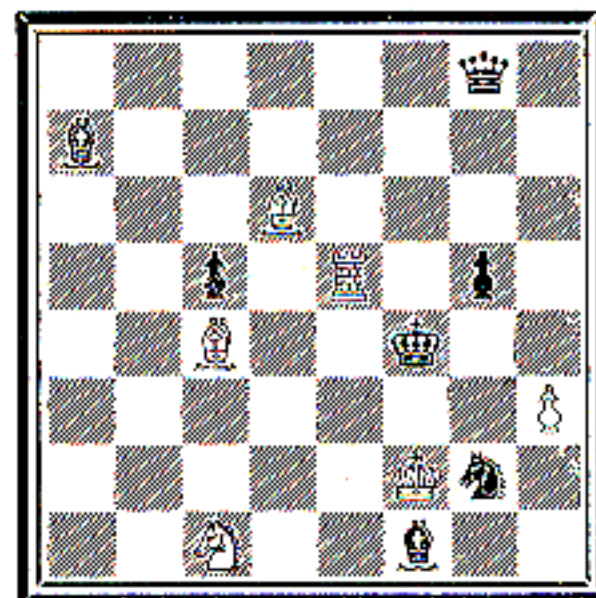
**ISADOR and MORRIS**  
**HOCHBERG**  
Bronx, N. Y.  
Dedicated to P. L. Rothenberg



Mate in 2

No. 1068

**GEO. B. SPENCER**  
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 2

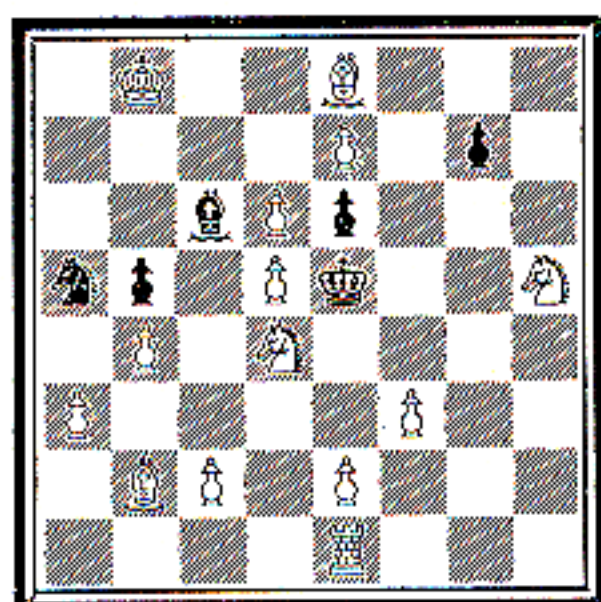
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE AUGUST 10th, 1938



## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1069

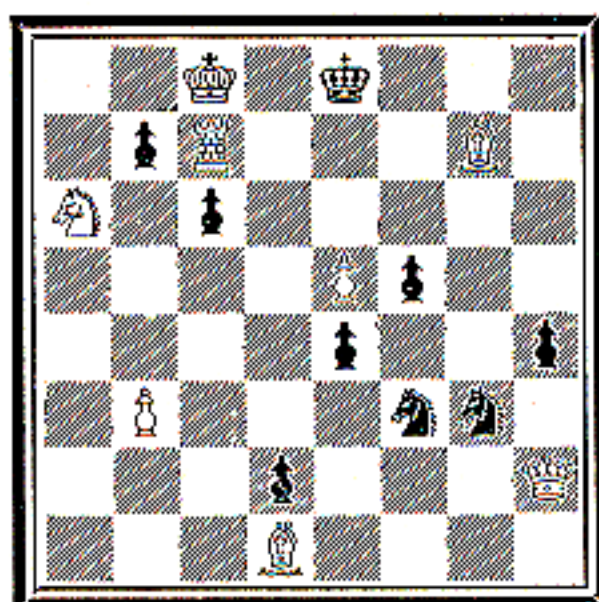
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1072

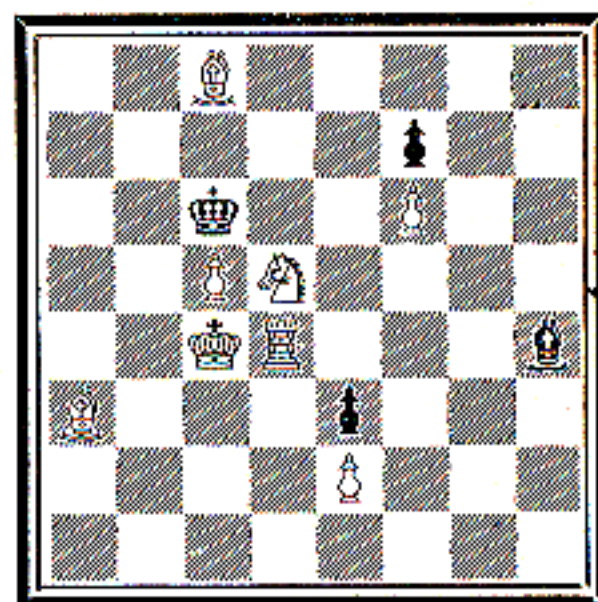
DR. LÉON  
Paris, France



Mate in 3

No. 1075

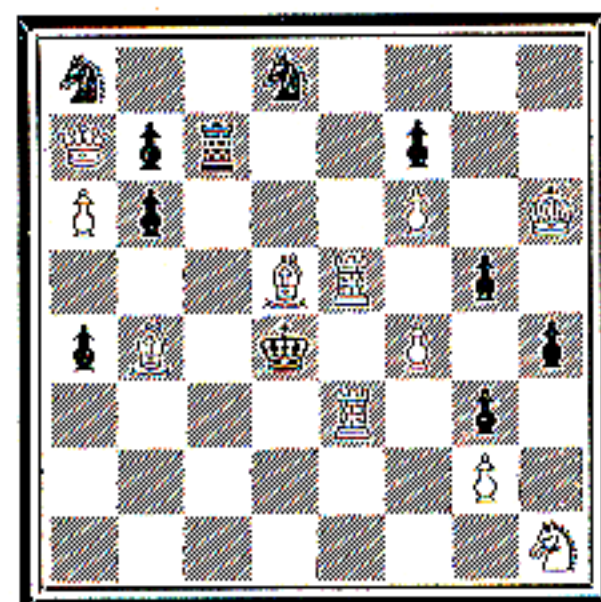
R. E. MCGEE  
Hamilton, Ontario



Mate in 4

No. 1070

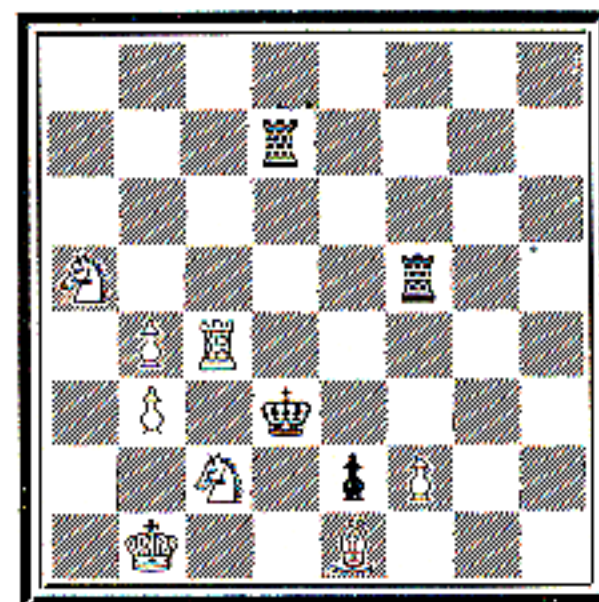
A. J. FINK  
San Francisco, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1073

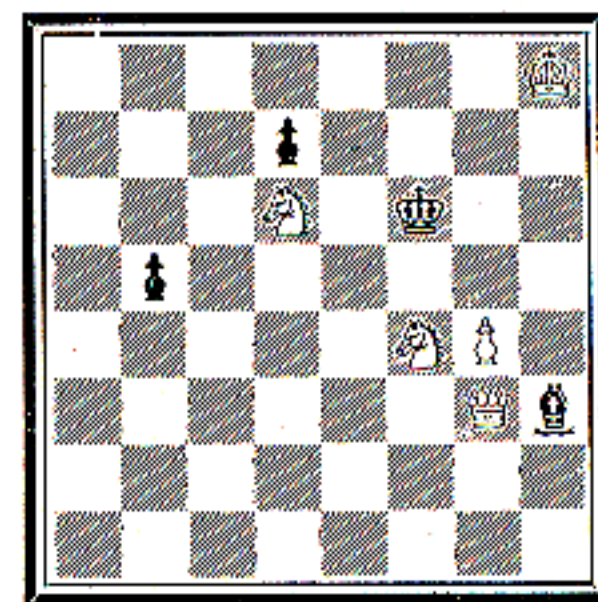
A. W. Mongredien & D. Grossi  
Paris, France



Mate in 3

No. 1076

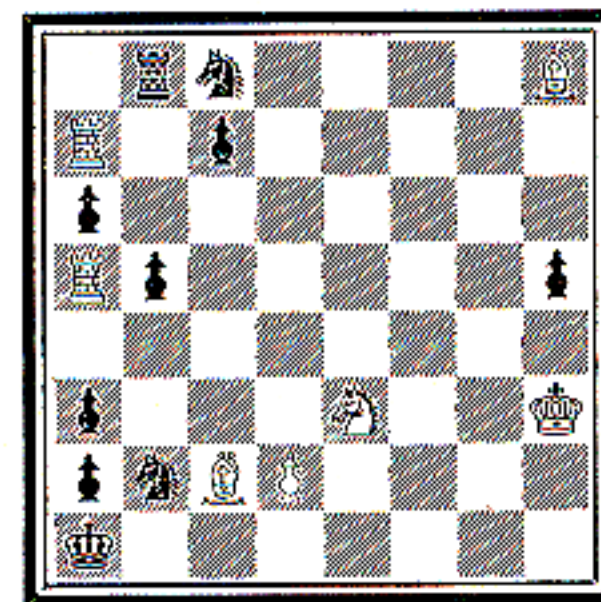
DR. G. DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.  
Dedicated to Otto Wurzburg



Mate in 4

No. 1071

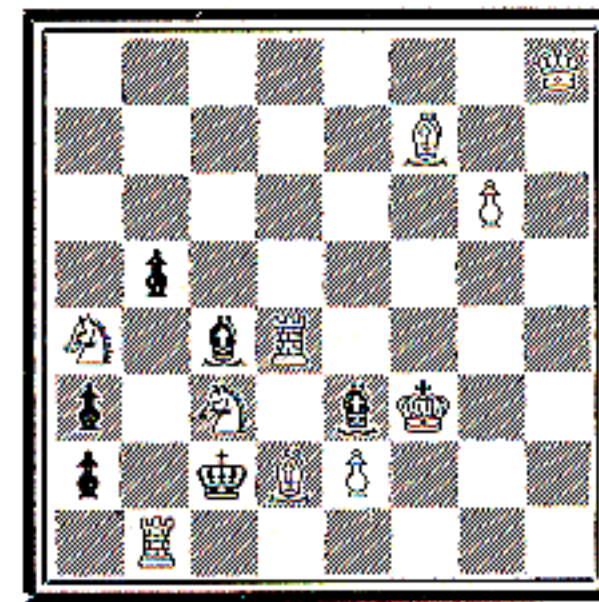
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



Mate in 3

No. 1074

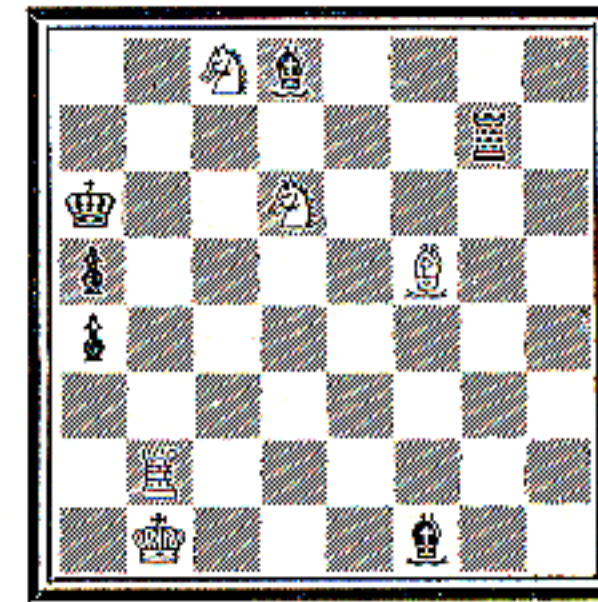
GEO. B. SPENCER  
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 3

No. 1077

G. GOELLER  
Pasing Ob. Bayern, Germany



Mate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE AUGUST 10th, 1938

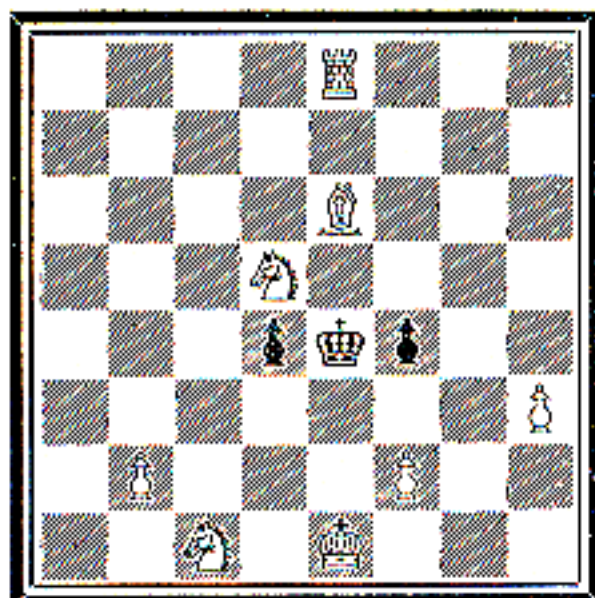


## Quoted Section

(Original)

No. 1078

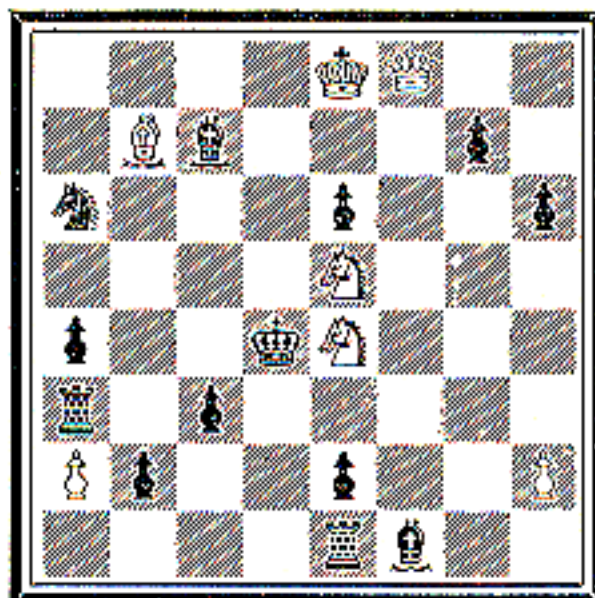
J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1081

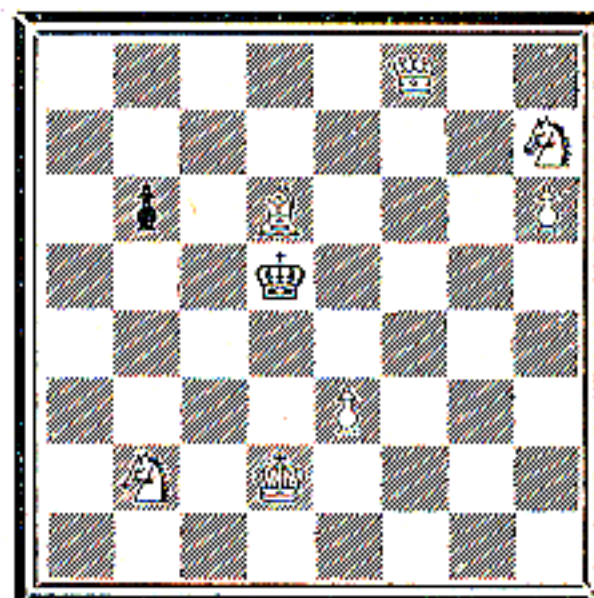
J. F. TRACY  
Pitt. Gaz. Times—1913



Mate in 3

No. 1084

J. F. TRACY  
London Times—1900

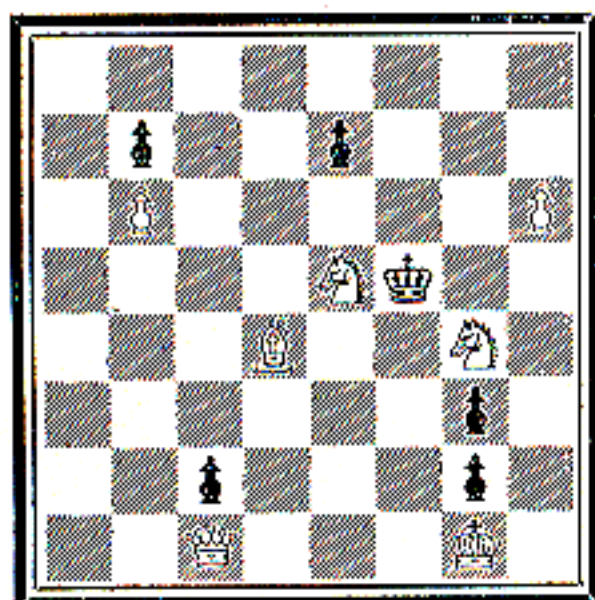


Mate in 3

(Original)

No. 1079

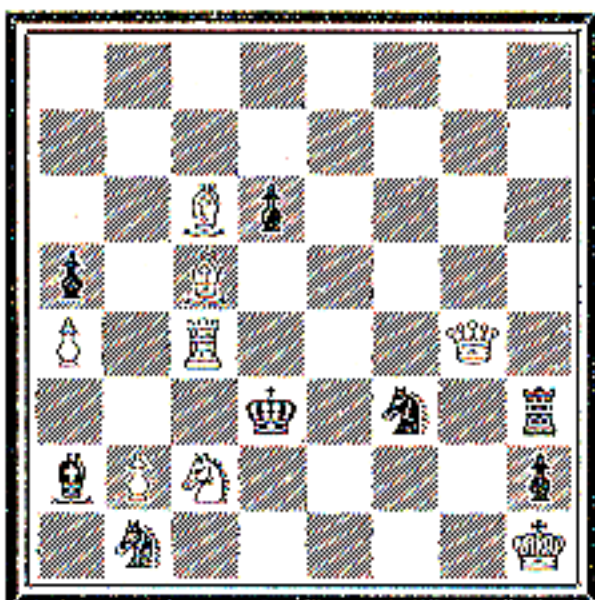
J. F. TRACY  
Ontario, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1082

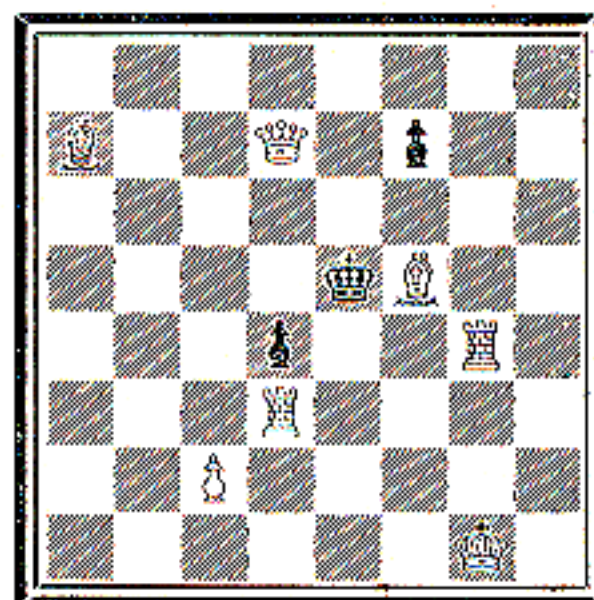
J. F. TRACY  
Lasker's Chess Mag.—1903



Mate in 3

No. 1085

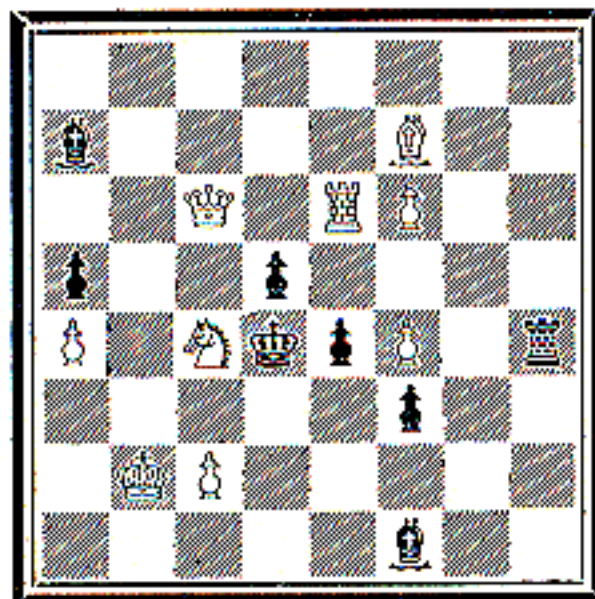
J. F. TRACY  
British Chess Mag.—1895



Mate in 3

No. 1080

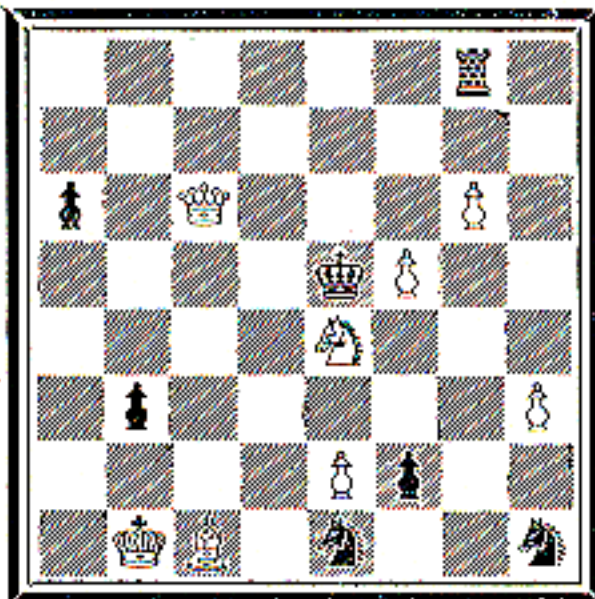
J. F. TRACY  
First Prize, B. C. M.,—1895



Mate in 3

No. 1083

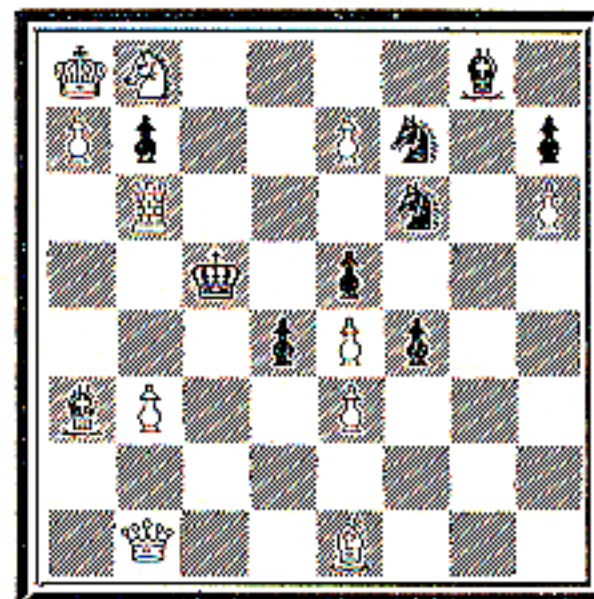
J. F. TRACY  
Lasker's Chess Mag.—1905



Mate in 3

No. 1086

J. F. TRACY  
Newark Evening News—1929



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE AUGUST 10th, 1938



- No. 1012 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Qc7 threat 2 Qd6ch  
 1 . . . Se4ch 2 Kc2ch  
 1 . . . Be4 2 Bxe6ch  
 1 . . . Sf7 2 Bf3ch  
 1 . . . Rxe6 2 KxRch  
 1 . . . b3 2 Kc3ch
- No. 1013 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Rh3-h4 threat 2 Sg5ch  
 1 . . . Se3ch 2 Kc1ch  
 1 . . . Rc5 2 Qb7ch  
 1 . . . Sc5 2 Kc3ch  
 1 . . . Qg3 2 Kc1ch  
 1 . . . Qc1ch 2 KxQch
- No. 1014 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 QB5 threat 2 Kd7ch  
 1 . . . Se5ch 2 Kc7ch  
 1 . . . Kd4ch 2 Rd5ch  
 1 . . . BxR 2 KxBch  
 1 . . . QxR 2 Kc7ch  
 1 . . . Sd6 2 Kd7ch
- No. 1015 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Sb5 threat 2 Qf6ch  
 1 . . . Sf4ch 2 Kd2ch  
 1 . . . Qa6 2 d4ch  
 1 . . . QxSch 2 KxQch  
 1 . . . SxR 2 QxRch
- No. 1016 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Sd6 threat 2 Sf5ch  
 1 . . . Sd5ch 2 Kf7ch  
 1 . . . Se4ch 2 Kg6ch  
 1 . . . Bf4 2 Qxd3ch  
 1 . . . Rxe 2 SxRch  
 1 . . . RxQch 2 SxRch  
 1 . . . Bxe 2 RxSch
- No. 1017 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Be7 threat 2 Qh3ch  
 1 . . . Se6ch 2 Kxe6ch  
 1 . . . Sxbch 2 Kxbch  
 1 . . . Qxfch 2 Sd6ch  
 1 . . . Sh5 2 QxSch  
 1 . . . Qxb4, c4, or d4ch 2 KxQch
- No. 1018 by V. L. Eaton  
 Intention: 1Ra4  
 Cooked by: 1 Sb4
- No. 1019 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 . . . Se1 threat 2 d4ch  
 1 . . . Sd6ch 2 Kb6ch  
 1 . . . Sxf5 2 f4ch  
 1 . . . Rb3 2 Kxe6ch
- No. 1020 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Qxb5 threat 2 Ka5ch  
 1 . . . Be7ch 2 Kxbch  
 1 . . . Rd6ch 2 Kxbch  
 1 . . . QxQch 2 KxQch  
 1 . . . c2 2 QxQch  
 1 . . . Bd6 2 Se6ch
- No. 1021 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Ba6 threat 2 Se2ch  
 1 . . . Be5ch 2 Kb5ch  
 1 . . . Sc5 2 Ka5ch  
 1 . . . QxSch 2 Ka3ch  
 My vote.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 1022 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Qxf4 threat 2 Sb6ch  
 1 . . . Sd6ch 2 Kxfch  
 1 . . . Sg3ch 2 Kg6ch  
 1 . . . QxB 2 Sxfch  
 1 . . . QxQch 2 SxQch  
 1 . . . BxQ 2 Rd4ch  
 One of the best of the lot.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1023 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Qe8 threat 2 QxQch  
 1 . . . Rg3ch 2 Kh4ch  
 1 . . . Sf3ch 2 Kg4ch  
 1 . . . RxS 2 QxQch  
 1 . . . Bh4ch 2 KxBch  
 Also fine.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1024 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Bb3 threat 2 c3ch  
 1 . . . Rd6ch 2 Ke7ch  
 1 . . . BxQch 2 KxBch  
 1 . . . Sg4ch 2 Kf5ch  
 1 . . . e3 2 QxBch  
 Mr. Eaton is a "wizard at 3-move construction."—B. M. Marshall.
- No. 1025 by V. L. Eaton  
 No solution. Composer's intention was  
 1 Sxe6 threat 2 RxBch but  
 1 . . . RxSe6 defeats
- No. 1026 by V. L. Eaton  
 No solution. Composer's intention was  
 1 Pxc6 threat 2 Qa5ch but  
 1 . . . BxS defeats
- No. 1027 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Qxh7 threat 2 Sg3ch  
 1 . . . Sd4ch 2 Kb6ch  
 1 . . . Se5ch 2 Kb5ch

1 . . . Sf2 2 RxRch  
 1 . . . Qh8 2 dSxf6ch  
 The capture key here is pretty raw.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1028 by V. L. Eaton  
 Intention was: 1 Kc6 threat 2 Rf2ch  
 Cooked by: 1 Pc5

No. 1029 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Qb2 threat 2 Qb1ch  
 1 . . . f4ch 2 Kc4ch  
 1 . . . BxRch 2 KxBch  
 1 . . . Sb4ch 2 Kc5ch

No. 1030 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Sc4-c3 threat 2 Sf2ch  
 1 . . . QxRch 2 Kd7ch  
 1 . . . BxQch 2 KxBch  
 1 . . . Bb6ch 2 Kxe6ch  
 1 . . . Sd3 2 RxQch  
 Unexpected threat.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1031 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Kxf6 threat 2 Ke7ch  
 1 . . . Sd5ch 2 Rxfch  
 1 . . . Sxe4ch 2 Ke7ch  
 1 . . . QxRch 2 KxQch  
 1 . . . Ra5 2 Qxb6ch

No. 1232 by V. L. Eaton  
 1 Ra4 threat 2 Kb3ch  
 1 . . . c5 2 Kb5  
 1 . . . e2 2 S(d)e5ch  
 1 . . . BxQ 2 S(e)c5ch  
 1 . . . QxSch 2 PxQch  
 1 . . . SxS 2 QxRch  
 1 . . . BxSch 2 QxBch

### INFORMAL LADDER

I. Rivise 745, 63; \*\*G. Plowman 732, —; C. Miller 731, 54; I. Genud 687, 38; \*\*H. B. Daly 651, 45; H. Stenzel 549, 27; J. Hannus 540, 44; \*I. Kashdan 527, —; I. & M. Hochberg 480, 75; Bourne Smith 472, 6; I. Burstein 462, —; V. Rosado 396, —; \*A. Tokash 389, 25; H. Medler 380, 42; Dr. P. G. Keeney 374, —; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 322, 72; J. Schmidt 302, —; \*W. Patz 292, —; \*\*M. Gonzalez 291, 27; W. Keysor 277, —; E. Korpanty 268, —; H. Hausner 264, —; W. O. Jens 250, 29; K. Lay 244, —; Bill Beers 242, 69; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; Lady Clara 217, —; K. Stubbs 173, 49; I. Burn 164, —; W. Jacobs 164, —; J. Rehr 162, 5; A. Grant 152, —; A. Saxer 133, —; L. Eisner 129, —; W. Neuert 126, —; \*A. Sheftel 118, 14; \*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 86, 60; B. M. Marshall 85, 24; Nels Nelson 73, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; G. F. Todd 36, 2; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. VanWinkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Cohen 6, —.

\*Indicates winner of one previous ascent.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
 PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
 Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street  
 NEW YORK, N. Y.



(A convincing example of the dullness of modern openings!)

### Metropolitan Chess League

May, 1938

(Match: Marshall C. C. vs. Manhattan C. C.)

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED (in effect)

K. O. Mott-Smith

Dr. J. Platz

White

Black

1 P-QB4  
2 Kt-KB3  
3 P-KKt3  
4 B-Kt2  
5 PxP

Kt-KB3  
P-K3  
P-Q4  
P-B4  
PxP

Transposing into a Tarrasch Defense, after which the isolated QP is likely to give him a headache. Hence 5 . . . KtxP is customary.

6 O-O

Kt-B3

7 P-Q4

PxP?

Leads to an unfavorable position, as will be seen.

8 KtxP

Q-Kt3

White can now obtain a clear positional advantage with 9 Kt-Kt3, B-K3; 10 B-K3, Q-Q1; 11 Kt-B3 with pressure on the QP supplemented by the occupation of QB5. However, Mott-Smith, who loves a complicated game, prefers to play for the attack.

9 KtxKt

PxKt

Although the QP is no longer isolated, White finds a new way to attack it.

10 Kt-B3

B-K2

White can again secure a positional advantage here with 11 P-K4 (11 . . . P-Q5? 12 Kt-R4, Q-Q1; 13 P-K5 or 11 . . . B-K3; 12 PxP, PxP; 13 KtxP, KtxKt; 14 BxKt; R-Q1; 15 Q-R4ch) but again he steers for complications.

11 Kt-R4

Q-R4?

Waste of time, which Black can ill afford.

12 B-Q2

Q-Kt4

13 P-QKt4!

B-KB4

. . . O-O was in order.

14 Kt-B3

Q-Kt2

15 P-Kt5

P-B4

16 KtxP!

KtxKt

17 P-K4

R-Q1

Black continues to underestimate the danger. He should have played 17 . . . O-O; 18 PxKt, B-Q3.

18 PxKt

QxKtP

19 R-K1!

K-B1

20 B-QB3

P-B3

BxPch was threatened.

21 Q-B3

Q-Q2

22 QR-Q1?!

. . . .

An unsound offer of the exchange. Correct was 22 P-Q6!! BxP forced; 23 QR-Q1 (threatening 24 RxB! which would also be the reply to 23 . . . B-Kt5), Q-B1 (if 23 . . . B-Kt3; 24 BxP! PxP; 25 QxPch, K-Kt1; 26 B-Q5ch etc.); 24 BxP!! PxP; 25 B-R3!! BxB (what else?); 26 QxPch, K-Kt1; 27 R-Q5, P-KR3; 28 Q-Kt6ch! (so as to capture with a check on move 30), K-B1; 29 RxB, RxR; 30 QxRch, K-Kt1; 31 Q-Kt6ch, K-B1; 32 Q-B6ch, K-Kt1; 33 R-K7 etc. An exquisite variation!

22 . . . .

B-Kt5

23 RxB  
24 Q-K3ch  
25 P-B3  
26 QxP

KxR  
K-B2  
KR-K1!  
B-R6

The scene has changed rapidly. Black has had time to get his pieces into play, and it is White's K who is in danger. White's next move is very risky, and gives rise to possible mating nets.

27 B-KR1

Q-R5!

28 R-Kt1

QxP

29 R-Kt7ch

K-Kt1

30 P-B4

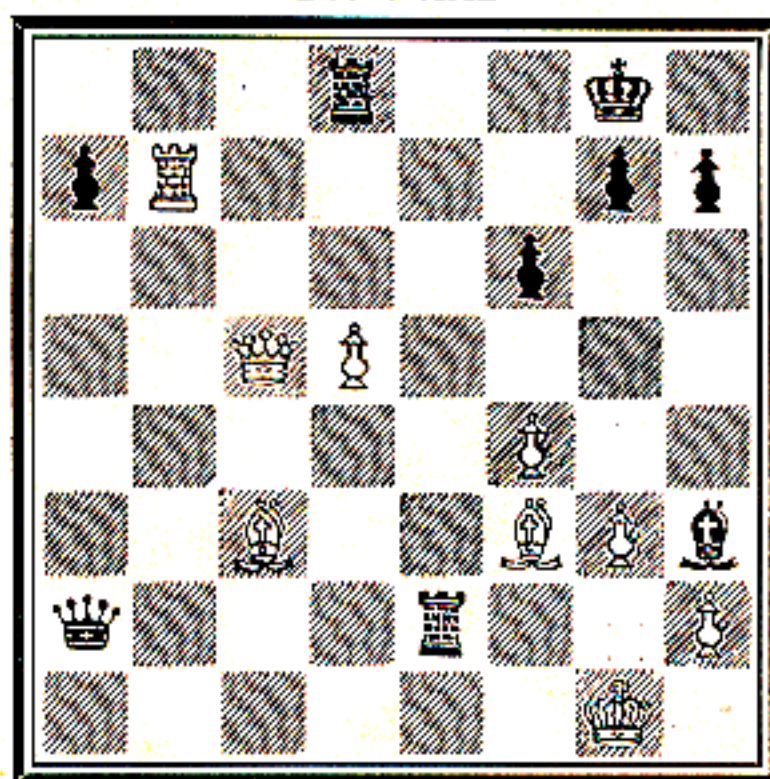
R-K7

Threatens a mate by 31 . . . R-Kt7ch; 32 K-B1, R-KB7ch etc. But there was an immediate win by 30 . . . QR-B1! 31 Q-Q4 (Q-Kt4 is answered in the same way), Q-R8ch! 32 BxQ, R-B8ch and mate follows.

31 B-B3

. . . .

Dr. Platz



Mott-Smith

Black has a win by 31 . . . R-Kt7ch; 32 K-R1, RxPch; 33 K-Kt1, R-Kt7ch; 34 K-R1, RxKtP etc.

31 . . . .

R-QB7?

32 RxPch!

KxR??

Allows mate. He should have played 32 . . . K-R1! (threatening mate by . . . Q-Kt8ch or . . . R-B8ch); 33 RxPch! K-Kt1! 34 R-Kt7ch! K-R1! etc. with a draw by perpetual check.

33 Q-K7ch

K-Kt1

34 QxRch

K-B2

35 B-R5ch

K-Kt2

36 QxPch

Resigns

#### (SOLUTIONS TO DIAGRAMS ON PAGE 171)

Kotov-Romanovsky: 1 . . . P-B5ch! 2 KtxP, Q-B7ch; 3 K-Q3, QxBch!! 4 KxQ, B-B4ch; 5 K-Q3, KtxKt mate!

Kamishev-Sokolsky: 1 . . . Kt-K7ch; 2 K-R1, QxKt!! 3 PxQ, R-R4ch! White resigns!

*A Subscription to*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
*Would Be a Handsome Gift*  
Twelve Issues for \$3.00  
Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50

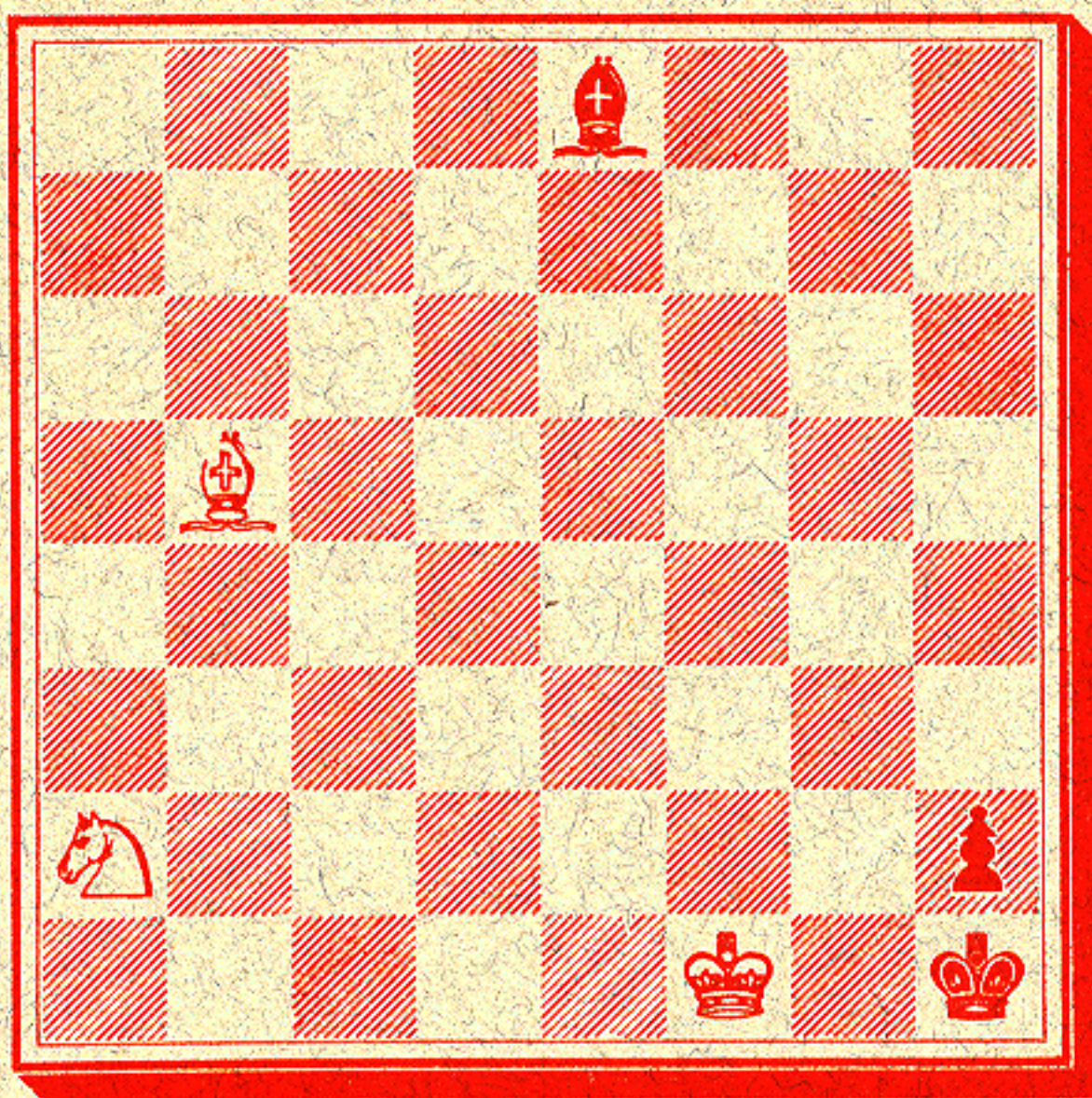


# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

E. ZEPLER

Chelmsford, England



WHITE MATES IN FIVE MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

This Issue Features A Generous Selection of Games from the  
American Chess Federation Congress at Boston  
The U. S. S. R. Championship  
and Other Tourneys

---

AUGUST, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

---

Vol. VI No. 8    *Published Monthly*    August, 1938

---

|                                   |           |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| By the Way                        | - - - - - | 181 |
| Miniature Games                   | - - - - - | 182 |
| The A. C. F. Congress             | - - - - - | 183 |
| A Day with Dr. Euwe               | - - - - - | 190 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions | -         | 191 |
| Mate in Two                       | - - - - - | 191 |
| The U. S. S. R. Championship      | - -       | 192 |
| The Alekhine-Chatard Attack       | - -       | 194 |
| Women in Chess                    | - - - - - | 195 |
| An Important Chess Collection     | - -       | 196 |
| Cross Country                     | - - - - - | 196 |
| Game Studies                      | - - - - - | 198 |
| Problem Section                   | - - - - - | 200 |

---

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

---

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |

## BY THE WAY

### THE A. C. F. CONGRESS

This year's congress at Boston (treated in detail in another part of this issue) was a great success in many ways. The steady growth of interest in chess was mirrored in the numerous summaries and articles in the Boston press by John F. Barry, Charles Sumner Jacobs and Frank Perkins.

The coverage by the *New York Times* was not up to its high level, but chess players were grateful for its large and splendid selection of some of the best games.

An unfortunate aftermath of the tourney was the accident which occurred to Mrs. Bain, Mrs. McCready and Miss Weart. They were returning from Boston during the rainy spell, and their car skidded on a slippery pavement, going into a telegraph pole. The car overturned, pinning Miss Weart, who luckily escaped with a fractured shoulder. Mrs. Bain suffered a fractured vertebra, necessitating the wearing of a cast for several months. We do not know the extent of Mrs. McCready's injuries, but we extend to all three ladies our best wishes for their complete and early recovery.

### CHESS IN THE NEWS

During a recent radio news broadcast, we heard about a customs guard in a Southeastern European country who caught two train travelers in the act of smuggling some valuable diamonds into another country. They had hit on the novel method of concealing the diamonds in a small travelers' chess set. When asked to explain his method of detection, the guard replied, "I can play chess, you know. I took a casual look at the position on the board, and at once realized that such a position could never have arisen in a real game!"

### AS OTHERS SEE US

(*Melbourne Leader*)

In a letter to the *Daily Sketch*, recently a typist, E. S., of Stockport, wrote:—"My chief is a chess fiend. He keeps a set of men and a board always at the office. The morning after Chess Club night he will put up last night's match. The intricacies of the game are beyond me, but if he won I've only to murmur, 'Yes, yes, oh, splendid!' at suitable intervals, and I am the best secretary a man ever had. Alas! if he lost, I can neither type nor spell nor punctuate correctly—in fact he is a philanthropist for employing me at all."

### ANTIQUITY OF CHESS

(*New York Times*)

When two people with a long evening ahead sit across a checkered board, while a single



lamp throws weird shadows from thirty-two odd-shaped pieces of ivory, this bustling era slips away. What if half an hour may pass before a hand is lifted? Chess has a tempo of its own; it belongs to the ages.

A thousand years ago Italian clerics willingly underwent penance for "sporting away their evenings amidst the vanity of chess." Centuries before in desert tents, bearded Arabs manoeuvred craftily with *rukh* (rook) and *al-fil* (elephant—now the bishop) in the pastime they called *shatranj*. Before them were the Persians, who gave the game their word for king—*shah*—to be corrupted through transliteration into "chess." And the Persians, in turn, were indebted to Hindustan.

That, at least, is the background most widely accepted in the literature of chess—a literature more extensive than that of any other sport. Last week a new research contribution was offered. At the excavation of Tepe Gawra, in Northern Iraq, diggers for the University of Pennsylvania Museum reported discovery of a collection of terra-cotta figures closely resembling some of the chessmen used in various stages of the game's development. The pieces, well-worn, appeared in strata 6,000 years old, indicating that the Mesopotamians of 4000 B. C. might have played with them. Chess experts were dubious of this extension of their game's pedigree; it was probably some other game, they suggested.

### FILM GOSSIP

Unless Ray Milland is suppressed, he will have all Hollywood playing chess in another month or two.

(Jimmie Fidler in the *New York Post*)

### EXTRA!! MAN BITES DOG!

This is our immediate reaction to the following headline in the *New York Sun*:

### CHESS MOVING AT SNAIL'S PACE

Boston Play Demonstrates There's One Game That Has Not Gained Speed.

### A Bound Volume of THE CHESS REVIEW

Makes a Handsome Gift

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

\$3.50 PER VOLUME

## Miniature Games

### MIND TRIUMPHS OVER MATTER!

Boston, 1892

### DANISH GAMBIT

F. K. Young

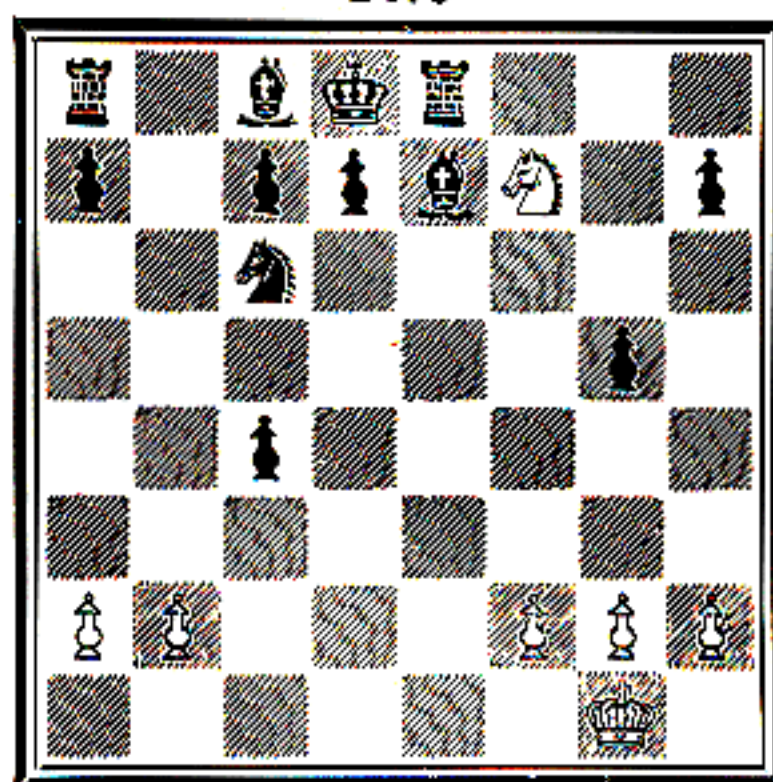
White

L. Dore

Black

|           |        |                |       |
|-----------|--------|----------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K4   | 12 RxKt!       | PxR   |
| 2 P-Q4    | PxP    | 13 Kt-K5!!     | PxB?  |
| 3 P-QB3   | PxP    | 14 Q-R5ch      | P-Kt3 |
| 4 B-QB4   | Kt-KB3 | 15 Kt-B6ch!    | BxKt  |
| 5 Kt-KB3  | KtxP   | 16 KtxKtPch    | Q-K2  |
| 6 O-O     | Kt-Q3  | 17 RxQch!!     | BxR   |
| 7 KtxP!   | KtxB   | 18 Kt-K5ch     | K-Q1  |
| 8 R-K1ch  | B-K2   | 19 Kt-B7ch     | K-K1  |
| 9 Kt-Q5   | Kt-B3  | 20 Kt-Q6ch     | K-Q1  |
| 10 B-Kt5  | P-B3   | 21 Q-K8ch!!    | RxQ   |
| 11 QR-B1! | P-QKt4 | 22 Kt-B7 mate! |       |

Dore



Young

Fortunately, White has just enough pieces left to force mate!

### A NEAT QUEEN SACRIFICE

Hastings Premier Reserves Tourney

December 1937—January 1938

### INDIAN DEFENSE

E. Koenig

White

L. Prins

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 13 KtxP   | Kt-B3   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-KKt3 | 14 P-KR3  | P-QKt4? |
| 3 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2  | Too wild. |         |
| 4 B-Kt2  | P-B4   | 15 P-K5!  | PxKP    |
| 5 P-Q5   | P-Q3   | 16 Kt-Q3  | PxP     |
| 6 P-K4   | O-O    | 17 KtxKP  | KKtxP   |
| 7 Kt-K2  | P-K4   | 18 B-Kt5! | Q-K1    |
| 8 O-O    | Kt-KR4 | 19 KtxKt  | QxKt    |
| 9 QKt-B3 | B-Q2   | 20 B-B6   | Q-R4    |
| 10 B-K3  | Kt-R3  | 21 P-KKt4 | BxP     |
| 11 Q-Q2  | Kt-B2  | 22 PxP    | QxP     |
| 12 P-B4  | PxP    | 23 Q-R6!! | Resigns |

There has been a great deal of chess activity in Illinois of late. In May, a team representing Illinois played a 14-board match with Missouri, the latter winning by 9½—4½. The following week, however, Illinois defeated Wisconsin by 14—8 with one game to be adjudicated.



# THE A. C. F. CONGRESS

By FRED REINFELD

Although it lacked the imposing entry list of the National Championship Tournament, the recently completed congress at Boston had compensating features. There was a wider geographical distribution of players, the welcome appearance of new talent and a strong conviction that Boston and more generally New England chess are certain to benefit from this tournament.

## THE PRELIMINARIES

There was a total entry of 42 players, an increase over that in last year's Chicago Tournament. The players were divided into six sections with seven participants apiece, the first two in each section qualifying. The following summaries give the salient details:

### SECTION I

| Players                            | Score |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. D. Polland (N. Y. C.)           | 5 -1  |
| 2. P. Rosenzweig (N. Y. C.)        | 4 -2  |
| 3. W. W. Adams (Boston)            | 3½-2½ |
| 4. W. L. Murdock (Cazenovia, N.Y.) | 3 -3  |
| 5. J. Rauch (Montreal)             | 3 -3  |
| 6. K. Holland (Chicago)            | 1½-4½ |
| 7. H. Woods (Va. Beach, Va.)       | 1 -5  |

The defending Champion, Polland, was naturally the favorite in this section, and qualified easily, despite a loss to Adams. That Rosenzweig, a young newcomer, made the grade, came as something of a surprise, but a well-earned one. The other favorite in this section, Adams, played inconsistently, as may be seen from the fact that he played finely against Polland and stumbled against weaker players. Murdock is a promising player who missed a good chance to qualify by losing his last three games—after he had won his first three!! Holland's score is not at all discreditable, when one considers how much time he had to give to the details of Federation policy.

(Black gives up the center, moves his Queen early and often and otherwise neglects his development. Punishment is swift and certain.)

A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938

### ENGLISH OPENING

| D. Polland<br>White | P. Rosenzweig<br>Black |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1 P-QB4             | Kt-KB3                 |
| 2 Kt-KB3            | P-Q4?                  |
| 3 PxP               | KtxP                   |
| 4 P-Q4              | P-QB4                  |
| 5 PxP               | Q-R4ch                 |
| 6 B-Q2              | QxBP                   |
| 7 P-K4              | Kt-KB3                 |
| 8 Kt-B3             | Kt-Kt5?                |
| 9 B-Kt5ch           | Kt-B3                  |
| 10 O-O              | B-Q2                   |
| 11 R-B1             | Q-R4                   |
| 12 Kt-Q5            | R-B1                   |

|          |       |          |         |
|----------|-------|----------|---------|
| 13 P-KR3 | Kt-B3 | 17 Kt-K5 | QxP     |
| 14 R-B5  | Q-Kt3 | 18 R-K1  | QxRch   |
| 15 Kt-B4 | Q-R3  | 19 BxQ   | PxKt    |
| 16 Kt-K6 | Q-Kt3 | 20 Q-R4  | Resigns |

A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938  
DUTCH DEFENSE

| P. Rosenzweig<br>White | W. Murdock<br>Black |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 P-Q4                 | P-KB4               |
| 2 Kt-KB3               | P-K3                |
| 3 P-KKt3               | Kt-KB3              |
| 4 B-Kt2                | B-K2                |
| 5 P-B4                 | O-O                 |
| 6 O-O                  | Kt-K5               |
| 7 P-Kt3                | B-B3                |
| 8 B-Kt2                | P-Q4                |
| 9 Q-B2                 | Kt-B3               |
| 10 R-Q1                | P-KKt4              |
| 11 Kt-K5               | Kt-K2               |
| 12 B-QR3               | Kt-Q3               |
| 13 Kt-QB3              | P-B3                |
| 14 Kt-R4               | K-Kt2               |
| 15 QR-B1               | R-R1                |
| 16 Kt-B5               | BxKt                |
| 17 PxB                 | Kt-B2               |
| 18 PxP                 | KPxP?               |
| 19 P-K6                | Kt-Q3               |
| 20 B-Kt2ch             | K-Kt3               |
| 21 BxR                 | QxB                 |
| 22 P-B3                | P-Kt3               |
| 23 Kt-Q7               | B-Kt2               |
| 24 P-K4                | P-B4                |
| 25 PxPch               | Kt(3)xP             |
| 26 P-KKt4              | Resigns             |

### SECTION II

| Players                                   | Score |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1.-2. I. A. Horowitz (N. Y. C.)           | 5½- ½ |
| 1.-2. C. Jaffe (N. Y. C.)                 | 5½- ½ |
| 3.-4. H. B. Daly (Boston)                 | 3½-2½ |
| 3.-4. A. Martin (Providence)              | 3½-2½ |
| 5. Dr. H. Kline (Bayonne, N. J.)          | 2 -4  |
| 6. H. J. Brauconnier (Springfield, Mass.) | 1 -5  |
| 7. L. Holloway (Boston)                   | 0 -6  |

The favorites triumphed quite easily in this section.

A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938

### RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

| I. A. Horowitz<br>White | A. Martin<br>Black |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-K4               |
| 2 Kt-KB3                | Kt-QB3             |
| 3 B-Kt5                 | P-QR3              |
| 4 B-R4                  | Kt-B3              |
| 5 O-O                   | B-K2               |
| 6 Q-K2                  | P-Q3               |
| 7 P-B3                  | B-Q2               |
| 8 P-Q4                  | O-O                |
| 9 B-B2                  | Q-K1               |

Horowitz has adopted a variation which has the advantage of being less analyzed and hence less stereotyped than the more customary lines in this opening. Black's last move threatens to win a P by 9 . . . KtxQP! or 9 . . . PxP etc.

With this move, Black initiates a policy of holding the center a la Steinitz and regrouping his pieces on the back lines. For a skilful example of this policy, one should study the game Levenfish-Alekhine in the latter's *My Best Games of Chess*.

|           |         |          |        |
|-----------|---------|----------|--------|
| 10 P-KR3  | R-Q1    | 13 Kt-B1 | B-B3   |
| 11 R-K1   | K-R1    | 14 Q-Q1  | QKt-K2 |
| 12 QKt-Q2 | Kt-KKt1 | 15 Kt-K3 | P-B4   |

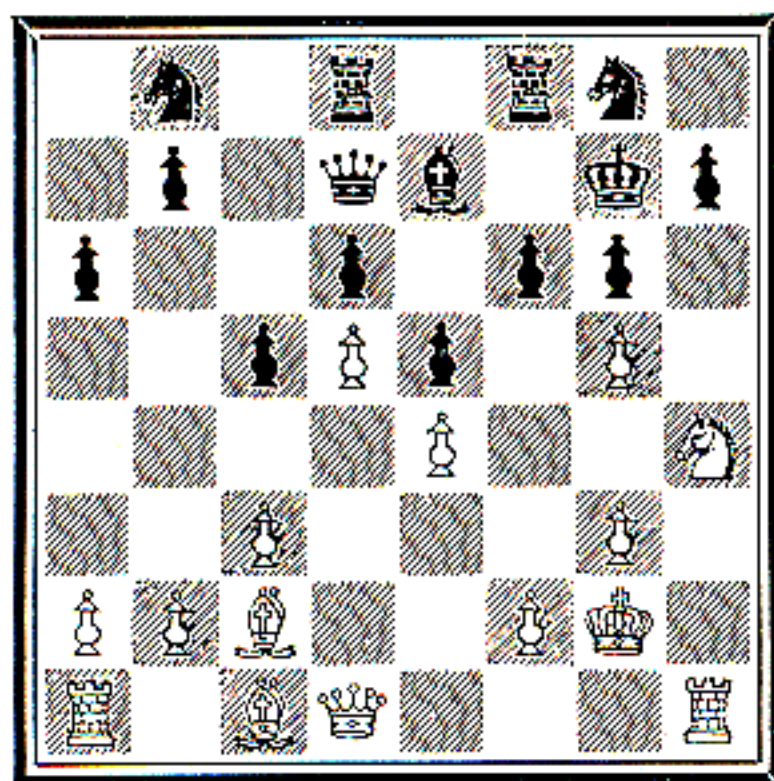


All Black's strategy centers about inducing White to play P-Q5; but the latter concentrates on simply improving the position of his pieces and remaining with a fine, free game. The exchange on the following move is questionable, as White is bound to obtain a dangerous attack.

16 Kt-Kt4 BxKt 20 P-Kt5 B-K2  
17 PxP Kt-B3 21 Kt-R4 P-KKt3  
18 P-Q5 Kt-Kt1 22 K-Kt2 P-B3  
19 P-KKt3 Q-Q2 23 R-R1 K-Kt2?

Plausible, but it has fatal results. . . . Q-K1 should have been played, for the text allows White to break through on the KR file with a bang!

Martin



Horowitz

24 Kt-B5ch!! PxKt

If 24 . . . K-R1; 25 RxPch! KxR; 26 Q-R1ch etc.

25 RxPch!! KxR  
26 Q-R5ch Kt-R3

If 26 . . . K-Kt2; 27 P-Kt6 wins at once.

27 QxKtch K-Kt1  
28 Q-Kt6ch K-R1  
29 B-K3 Resigns

Aside from the enjoyable character of this witty combination, it is of interest because it shows that American players can be just as brilliant as the Europeans—when given the opportunity!

## SECTION III

| Players                                         | Score |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. I. Kashdan (N. Y. C.) . . . . .              | 5 -1  |
| 2. J. W. Collins (N. Y. C.) . . . . .           | 4½-1½ |
| 3.-4. G. Barnes (Minneapolis) . . . . .         | 3½-2½ |
| 3.-4. H. Lyman (Boston) . . . . .               | 3½-2½ |
| 5. S. Epstein (Spotswood, N. J.) . . . . .      | 2 -4  |
| 6. W.M.P. Mitchell (Brookline, Mass.) . . . . . | 1½-4½ |
| 7. T. Barron (N. Y. C.) . . . . .               | 1 -5  |

Kashdan qualified easily, though he had a close call from Barron. He would have qualified even if he had lost the game, however. The other qualifier was Collins—a very creditable achievement indeed.

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

## SICILIAN DEFENSE

I. Kashdan

White

W.M.P. Mitchell

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB4  | 14 P-QR4  | PxP     |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 15 KtxP   | B-Kt2   |
| 3 P-Q4   | PxP    | 16 P-QB4  | P-B4    |
| 4 KtxP   | Kt-B3  | 17 PxP    | RxP     |
| 5 Kt-QB3 | P-Q3   | 18 B-Kt4  | R-B3    |
| 6 B-KKt5 | P-KR3  | 19 Q-K3   | Kt-B2   |
| 7 B-R4   | P-K3   | 20 Kt-B5  | B-QB1   |
| 8 B-K2   | B-K2   | 21 Kt-K4  | R-B1    |
| 9 O-O    | O-O    | 22 KtxP   | B-Q2    |
| 10 B-Kt3 | P-R3   | 23 Kt-Kt7 | Q-B1    |
| 11 Q-Q2  | KtxKt  | 24 BxKt   | QxB     |
| 12 QxKt  | P-QKt4 | 25 RxB    | Resigns |
| 13 KR-Q1 | Kt-K1  |           |         |

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED (in effect)

S. Epstein

White

J. W. Collins

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 | 20 B-B5   | B-Q4    |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-K3   | 21 QR-K1  | RxR     |
| 3 P-K4   | P-Q4   | 22 PxR    | Q-K2    |
| 4 KPxp   | PxP    | 23 B-K4   | BxB     |
| 5 P-Q4   | B-K2   | 24 RxB    | Kt-K3   |
| 6 B-Kt5  | P-B3   | 25 P-KKt3 | P-QB4   |
| 7 Kt-B3  | O-O    | 26 K-Kt2  | P-QKt4  |
| 8 B-Q3   | QKt-Q2 | 27 P-QR4  | P-QR3   |
| 9 O-O    | R-K1   | 28 PxP    | PxP     |
| 10 R-B1  | PxP    | 29 K-B1   | Q-Kt2   |
| 11 BxP   | Kt-Kt3 | 30 P-Kt3  | Q-Q4    |
| 12 B-K2  | B-K3   | 31 K-K2   | R-R1    |
| 13 Q-B2  | QKt-Q4 | 32 R-K3   | R-R8    |
| 14 KtxKt | KtxKt  | 33 Q-Q3   | Q-R1    |
| 15 BxB   | QxB    | 34 QxP    | Q-R7ch  |
| 16 P-QR3 | QR-Q1  | 35 K-Q3   | Q-Kt8ch |
| 17 B-Q3  | P-KR3  | 36 K-K2   | Q-B8ch  |
| 18 KR-K1 | Q-B3   | 37 K-Q2   | QxQ     |
| 19 R-K5  | Kt-B5  | Resigns   |         |

## SECTION IV

| Players                                          | Score |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1.-2. B. Blumin (Montreal) . . . . .             | 5 -1  |
| 1.-2. A. E. Santasiere (N. Y. C.) . . . . .      | 5 -1  |
| 3. W. B. Suesman (Cranston, R. I.) . . . . .     | 3 -3  |
| 4.-5. J. Fliegel (Boston) . . . . .              | 2½-3½ |
| 4.-5. J. Soudakoff (N. Y. C.) . . . . .          | 2½-3½ |
| 6.-7. N. R. Bellome (Waterbury, Conn.) . . . . . | 1½-4½ |

6.-7. D. Mayers (Newtown, Conn.) . 1½-4½

Santasiere made up for last year's fiasco at Chicago by qualifying with some very fine chess. Blumin (Canadian Champion) was a surprise to some, but his obvious capability made an immediate impression. Suesman was a disappointment, after his fine play in the qualifying section of the National Championship.



A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938  
INDIAN DEFENSE

| B. Blumin<br>White |        | A. E. Santasiere<br>Black |        |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 23 P×Q                    | R×R    |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-KKt3 | 24 R×R                    | Kt-Q6  |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4   | 25 B-Q2                   | R-Kt1  |
| 4 Kt-B3            | B-Kt2  | 26 R-Kt1                  | P-QR4  |
| 5 P-KKt3           | O-O    | 27 Kt-K2                  | P-R5   |
| 6 P×P              | KtxP   | 28 P-QKt4                 | P×P    |
| 7 B-Kt2            | P-QB4  | 29 P×P                    | P-R6   |
| 8 O-O              | KtxKt  | 30 Kt-Q4                  | P-R7   |
| 9 P×Kt             | Kt-B3  | 31 R-QR1                  | R-R1   |
| 10 B-K3            | Q-R4   | 32 K-B1?                  | .....  |
| 11 Q-B1            | R-Q1   | The advance of the        |        |
| 12 R-Q1            | B-B4   | QKtP draws for            |        |
| 13 B-Q2            | Q-R5   | White.                    |        |
| 14 P-K3            | B-K5   | 32 .....                  | P-B4   |
| 15 Kt-Kt5          | B×B    | 33 K-K2?                  | K-B2   |
| 16 K×B             | P-Kt3  | 34 P-B3?                  | K-K2   |
| 17 Q-Kt1           | P-KR3  | 35 P-B4                   | K-Q3   |
| 18 Kt-B3           | P-K4   | 36 B-B3                   | K-Q4   |
| 19 P×BP            | P×P    | 37 Kt-Kt5                 | B×B    |
| 20 B-K1            | P-K5   | 38 KtxBch                 | K-B5   |
| 21 Kt-Kt1          | Kt-K4  | 39 K-Q2                   | KtxKtP |
| 22 Q-Kt3           | Q×Q    | 40 Kt-Q1                  | K-Kt6  |
|                    |        | Resigns                   |        |

A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938  
DUTCH DEFENSE

| B. Blumin<br>White |        | J. Fliegel<br>Black |       |
|--------------------|--------|---------------------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4             | P-KB4  | 20 KtxP             | B-QB1 |
| 2 P-KKt3           | Kt-KB3 | 21 KtxBch           | Q×Kt  |
| 3 B-Kt2            | P-K3   | 22 Kt-Q6            | Q×Pch |
| 4 P-QB4            | B-K2   | 23 K-R1             | B-K3  |
| 5 Kt-QB3           | O-O    | 24 KtxR             | B×Kt  |
| 6 Kt-R3            | P-Q3   | 25 Q×P              | Q-K1  |
| 7 O-O              | P-K4   | 26 Q×Bch!           | Q×Q   |
| 8 P×P              | P×P    | 27 R×Q              | K×R   |
| 9 Q-Kt3            | P-B3   | 28 B-B8             | P-QR4 |
| 10 Kt-KKt5         | Q-Kt3  | 29 P-Kt5!           | P×P   |
| 11 Q-B2            | P-KR3  | 30 B×P              | R-R2  |
| 12 Kt-B3           | B-Q3   | 31 P-B6             | Kt-R3 |
| 13 B-K3            | Q-B2   | 32 R-Q1             | P-Kt5 |
| 14 P-B5            | B-K2   | 33 R-Q7ch           | K-B3  |
| 15 P-QKt4          | B-K3   | 34 B×Kt             | R×B   |
| 16 Kt-KR4          | Kt-Kt5 | 35 P-B7             | R-B3  |
| 17 Kt-Kt6          | KtxB   | 36 R-Q6ch           | R×R   |
| 18 P×Kt            | R-B2   | 37 P-B8(Q) and wins |       |
| 19 B-R3            | P-K5   |                     |       |

## SECTION V

| Players                      | Score  |
|------------------------------|--------|
| 1. J. Moskowitz (N. Y. C.)   | 5½- 1½ |
| 2. G. Shainswit (N. Y. C.)   | 4½-1½  |
| 3.-4. B. Garfinkel (Buffalo) | 3½-2½  |
| 3.-4. B. Wolk (N. Y. C.)     | 3½-2½  |
| 5. S. Broughton (N. Y. C.)   | 3 -3   |
| 6. F. W. P. Lewis (Boston)   | 1 -5   |
| 7. R. B. Bellamy (Boston)    | 0 -6   |

Moskowitz distinguished himself by mowing down the opposition; Shainswit had rather more difficulty than was expected.

## SECTION VI

| Players                       | Score |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| 1. H. Morton (Providence)     | 5 -1  |
| 2.-3. B. Dahlstrom (Chicago)  | 4½-1½ |
| 2.-3. D. MacMurray (N. Y. C.) | 4½-1½ |
| 4. D. Marcus (Boston)         | 3 -3  |
| 5.-6. J. Fulop (N. Y. C.)     | 2 -4  |
| 5.-6. A. D. Gring (Boston)    | 2 -4  |
| 7. Edelston                   | 0 -6  |

This section witnessed the outstanding upset—MacMurray's failure to qualify. He missed two chances—losing to Dahlstrom in the first round, and losing to the same player in their play-off game, a merry little affair which went a mere 99 moves!

A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938

## QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

| D. MacMurray<br>White |         | B. Dahlstrom<br>Black |        |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4                | P-Q4    | 25 B-K2               | R×P    |
| 2 B-Kt5               | Kt-KB3  | 26 KR-Kt1             | R-B7   |
| 3 P-K3                | Kt-K5   | 27 R-Kt8              | R-Q1   |
| 4 B-R4                | P-KKt4  | 28 P-B4               | B-KKt2 |
| 5 P-KB3               | P×B     | 29 R-Q1               | R×QP   |
| 6 P×Kt                | P×P     | 30 K-B1               | B-Q2   |
| 7 Q-R5                | P-K3    | 31 R-KKt8             | B-KB3  |
| 8 Q-K5                | R-Kt1   | 32 Kt-Kt5             | R×Rch  |
| 9 Q×KP                | P-KB4   | 33 B×R                | R-B8   |
| 10 Q-B3               | Q-Kt4   | 34 K-K2               | P-R3   |
| 11 Kt-KR3             | Q-Kt5   | 35 Kt-B3              | R×P    |
| 12 Q-B2               | B-R3    | 36 R-Kt6              | R-KKt5 |
| 13 Kt-Q2              | Kt-B3   | 37 R×P                | R×Pch  |
| 14 P-B3               | Kt-K2   | 38 K-B1               | R-Kt2  |
| 15 R-KKt1             | Kt-Q4   | 39 KtxP               | B-Kt4  |
| 16 Kt-QB4             | Q-K5    | 40 R-R8               | B-QB3  |
| 17 K-Q2               | P-Kt4   | 41 Kt-B3              | B-B5   |
| 18 B-Q3               | Q-Kt5   | 42 P-R4               | R-Kt3  |
| 19 Kt-K5              | KtxKP!  | 43 Kt-Q4              | B-Q4   |
| 20 KtxQ               | KtxKtch | 44 B-K2               | B-K6   |
| 21 K-K2               | KtxQ    | 45 R-R7ch             | K-B3   |
| 22 B×Pch              | K-K2    | 46 Kt-B3              | R-Kt6  |
| 23 K×Kt               | R-Kt1   | Resigns               |        |
| 24 P-R4               | P-R3    |                       |        |

## THE FINALS

As was to be expected, the tournament turned out to be a three-cornered fight between Kashdan, Horowitz and Polland. The last-named seized the lead and held it for the first two-thirds of the way; but then his two rivals overtook him and beat him out decisively by defeating him in their personal encounters.

The distinguished play of the two leaders fully earned them their places at the head of the field. Kashdan's fine showing was particularly gratifying, for he has been steadily dogged by ill-luck during recent years; he lost but one game, and that took four sittings and 127 moves!





Courtesy of J. E. Ackroyd

**JACK COLLINS**

Horowitz's play was likewise preeminent, being reminiscent of his splendid achievement at Philadelphia in 1936. He is equally adept at carrying through a snappy attack or nursing home a slight advantage in a hair-splitting ending.

Polland is unquestionably a player of great capabilities, but he still has to overcome a certain nervousness which often tells against him at critical junctures. He is also handicapped by an inadequate knowledge of the openings. These two drawbacks often militate against him very strongly.

Blumin was the outstanding "find" of the tournament, and may well be satisfied with his excellent achievement in so important a tournament.

Santasiere has the unfortunate habit of playing better against the top players than against those further down in the tournament table. He has a horror of the banal, always strives for the original and the unusual and thus works much harder than the average player who readily accepts the plausible, the second-rate and the obvious. His perseverance has already become proverbial in Marshall Chess Club circles, and his marathon victory over Kashdan was a case in point.

Both Shainswit and Morton achieved a satisfactory standing, which represents a further development in their careers.

The other participants all played creditably in spots; the competitive strain and stress of such a tournament are enormous, and only the top-notchers can survive it successfully. The sportsmanlike attitude is therefore to praise the top men whole-heartedly, rather than pooh-pooh the tail-enders superciliously.

Because of the considerable amount of space devoted to the preliminaries, it has not been possible to give as many games from the Finals as the editors would have liked. We must therefore defer a more detailed consideration of the many fine games from this tournament until the next issue.

*(A crucial game!)*

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

**QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED**

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

D. Polland

White

I. Kashdan

Black

|          |        |        |        |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 | 5 P-K3 | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-K3   | 6 B-Q3 | PxP    |
| 3 Kt-B3  | P-Q4   | 7 BxBP | P-QKt4 |
| 4 P-Q4   | P-B3   | 8 B-Q3 | P-QR3  |

As usual, Polland has led off with his beloved 1 P-QB4, but by devious transpositions, Kashdan has steered the game into the channels of the Meran Defense, with which he has achieved some fine victories—in its orthodox form: 9 O-O, P-B4; 10 Q-K2, B-Kt2 etc. Polland therefore introduces complications:

|         |      |           |       |
|---------|------|-----------|-------|
| 9 P-K4  | P-B4 | 11 KtxKtP | KtxKP |
| 10 P-K5 | PxP  | 12 KtxKt  | PxKt  |

The strongest move is now Stahlberg's 13 Q-B3! which gives Black greater difficulties than the line adopted here.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 13 O-O   | Q-Q4   |
| 14 Q-K2  | QR-Kt1 |
| 15 B-Kt5 | B-K2   |

A pretty way of losing is 14 . . . B-Q3; 15 P-B4, BxKt?? 16 PxP, Kt-Q2; 17 RxP!! KxR; 18 Q-R5ch, P-Kt3; 19 BxPch, PxP; 20 QxR and R-B1ch butchers Black (analysis by Vajda).

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 16 P-B4 | O-O  |
| 17 R-B3 | P-R3 |

White threatened 18 BxKt, BxB; 19 BxPch etc. White's attacking possibilities must be given careful attention, but Black's strong position on the long diagonal offers a certain compensation.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 18 R-R3 | B-Kt2 |
|---------|-------|

If 18 . . . PxP? 19 B-R7ch! K-R1 (if 19 . . . KtxB; 20 Q-R5); 20 PxP wins.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 19 R-KB1 | KR-B1 |
|----------|-------|

The continuation suggested in the previous note is no longer available.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 20 BxKt   | BxB  |
| 21 Kt-Kt4 | K-B1 |



Prudently returning the extra P in order to remove his K from the danger zone. On 21 . . . B-K2 White does not play 22 BxP (22 . . . QxPch!); instead, 22 P-B5 yields a powerful attack.

22 KtxB                    PxKt

23 RxP                     K-K2

24 P-QKt3                  .....

A difficult choice; the alternative 24 P-QR3, R-Kt1; 25 R-B2, B-B3; 26 R-R5 seems preferable, as it avoids the following inroad of Black's KR.

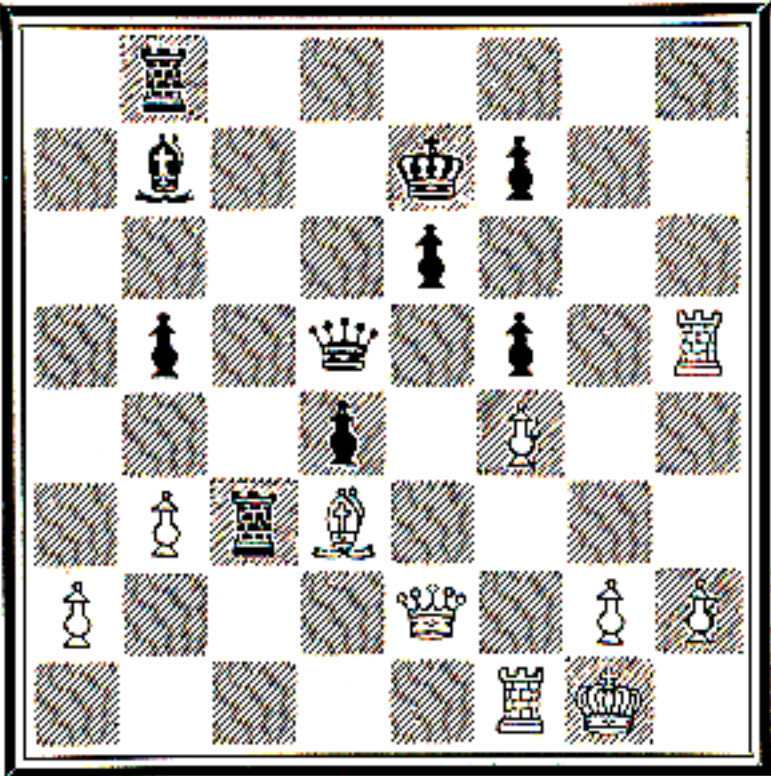
24 .....                  R-B6

Threatening. . . RxB.

25 R-R5                    P-B4

This should be answered by 26 R-Kt5 (not 26 BxBP? P-Q6 and Black wins a piece) with a good game. Instead, White miscalculates badly.

Kashdan



Polland

26 RxP?                    QxPch!

27 QxQ                     BxQ

28 R-K1                     B-R6

29 RxP                     R-Kt1ch

Resigns

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

| D. Polland |        | B. Blumin |       |
|------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| White      |        | Black     |       |
| 1 P-QB4    | Kt-KB3 | 4 B-Kt2   | B-Kt2 |
| 2 Kt-KB3   | P-K3   | 5 O-O     | B-K2  |
| 3 P-KKt3   | P-QKt3 | 6 P-Q4    | O-O   |

The order of White's moves has been such that Black has been unable to have recourse to the usual simplifying move . . . B-Kt5ch.

7 Kt-B3                    Kt-K5

8 Q-B2                     KtxKt

9 QxKt                     Q-B1

Superfluous; . . . P-QB4 or . . . P-Q3 are preferable alternatives.

10 R-Q1                    P-KR3

Doubtless to prevent B-Kt5, which might prove annoying, as it would create weaknesses

in Black's game ( . . . P-KB3) or else lead to exchanges which would emphasize White's lead in development.

11 P-Q5                    .....

This leads to no more than equality, and is pointless unless a further advance of the QP on move 13 is intended (and even this procedure is of questionable value). 11 Q-B2, with a view to P-K4, is more logical.

11 .....                  B-KB3                  14 B-B4                  P-B4

12 Q-B2                    P-B3                  15 P-K4                  Kt-B3

13 PxKP                    QPxP                  16 P-K5                  B-K2

17 P-KR4                  .....

Guarding against any disagreeable results which might arise from . . . P-KKt4. As might be expected, there now follows a blood-bath on the Q file.

17 .....                  Q-B2                  20 RxR                  R-Q1

18 R-Q2                    QR-Q1                 21 Q-Q1                 RxR

19 QR-Q1                    RxR                  22 KtxR                  .....

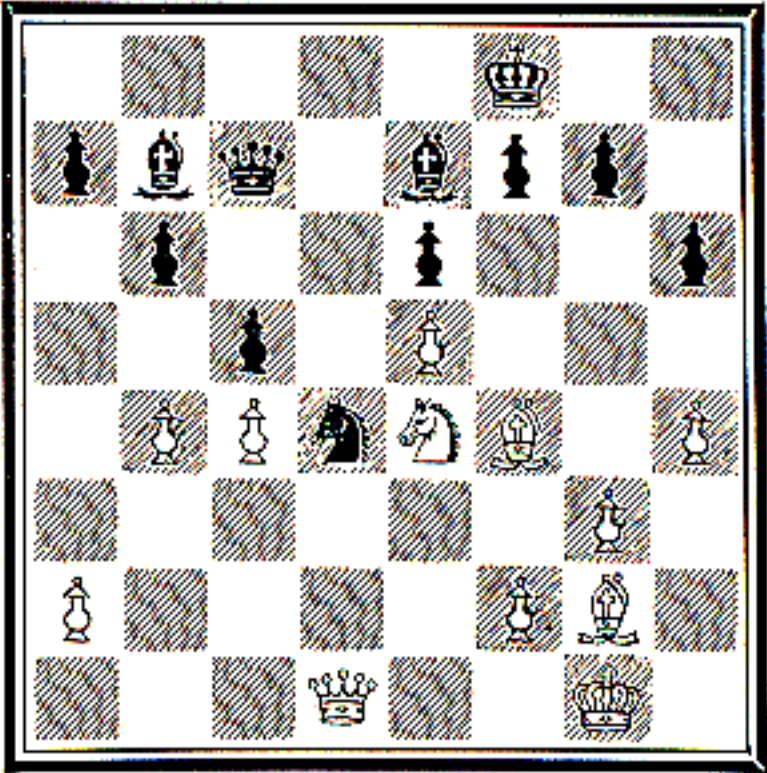
If 22 QxR, Q-Q1 with approximate equality. The text allows the more aggressive placement of Black's Kt in return for a similar improvement in the situation of White's Kt.

22 .....                  Kt-Q5

23 Kt-K4                    K-B1

24 P-QKt4                  .....

Blumin



Polland

White's last move is risky, and so is Black's reply!

24 .....                  BxKt

25 BxB                     P-KKt4

26 RPxP                    RPxP

This is as far as Black's speculations took him.

27 Q-R5!                  K-K1                  30 K-R2                  Kt-B6

28 Q-R8ch                 K-Q2                  31 B-Q3                 PxP

29 B-K3                    Kt-K7ch              32 Q-Kt7!              KtxP

Black's material advantage is useless in face of the onslaught that follows.

That is why he should have played 29 . . . Kt-Q8 instead.

33 QxBP                    QxKP

Or 33 . . . K-Q1; 34 QxP, Q-Q2; 35 Q-Kt6 with a winning game.

34 P-B5!                    Kt-B6??

34 . . . PxP was absolutely essential.

35 P-B6ch                    K-Q1



| A. C. F. CONGRESS<br>BOSTON, 1938 |                  | Horowitz | Kashdan | Blumin | Polland | Santasiere | Morton | Shainswit | Collins | Jaffe | Moskowitz | Rosenzweig | Dahlstrom | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals      |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|----------|---------|--------|---------|------------|--------|-----------|---------|-------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----|------|-------|-------------|
| 1.-2.                             | I. Horowitz      |          | 1/2     | 0      | 1       | 1          | 1      | 1         | 1/2     | 1     | 1         | 1          | 1         | 8   | 1    | 2     | 9 —2        |
| 1.-2.                             | I. Kashdan       | 1/2      |         | 1      | 1       | 0          | 1      | 1         | 1       | 1     | 1         | 1          | 1/2       | 8   | 1    | 2     | 9 —2        |
| 3.-4.                             | B. Blumin        | 1        | 0       |        | 0       | 1/2        | 1      | 1/2       | 1/2     | 1     | 1         | 1          | 1         | 6   | 2    | 3     | 7 1/2—3 1/2 |
| 3.-4.                             | D. Polland       | 0        | 0       | 1      |         | 1/2        | 1      | 1/2       | 1/2     | 1     | 1         | 1          | 1         | 6   | 2    | 3     | 7 1/2—3 1/2 |
| 5.                                | A. E. Santasiere | 0        | 1       | 1/2    | 1/2     |            | 1/2    | 1/2       | 1       | 1/2   | 0         | 1/2        | 1         | 3   | 2    | 6     | 6 —5        |
| 6.                                | H. Morton        | 0        | 0       | 0      | 0       | 1/2        |        | 1         | 0       | 1     | 1         | 1          | 1         | 5   | 5    | 1     | 5 1/2—5 1/2 |
| 7.                                | G. Shainswit     | 0        | 0       | 1/2    | 1/2     | 1/2        | 0      |           | 1       | 1/2   | 1/2       | 1          | 1/2       | 2   | 3    | 6     | 5 —6        |
| 8.-9.                             | J. Collins       | 1/2      | 0       | 1/2    | 1/2     | 0          | 1      | 0         |         | 0     | 1/2       | 0          | 1         | 2   | 5    | 4     | 4 —7        |
| 8.-9.                             | C. Jaffe         | 0        | 0       | 0      | 0       | 1/2        | 0      | 1/2       | 1       |       | 1         | 1          | 0         | 3   | 6    | 2     | 4 —7        |
| 10.                               | J. Moskowitz     | 0        | 0       | 0      | 0       | 1          | 0      | 1/2       | 1/2     | 0     |           | 1/2        | 1         | 2   | 6    | 3     | 3 1/2—7 1/2 |
| 11.                               | P. Rosenzweig    | 0        | 0       | 0      | 0       | 1/2        | 0      | 0         | 1       | 0     | 1/2       |            | 1         | 2   | 7    | 2     | 3 —8        |
| 12.                               | B. Dahlstrom     | 0        | 1/2     | 0      | 0       | 0          | 0      | 1/2       | 0       | 1     | 0         | 0          |           | 1   | 8    | 2     | 2 —9        |

If 35 . . . K-Q3; 36 Q-K8 wins.

36 Q-Kt8ch                    K-B2  
37 Q-QR8!                    Q-Q4

Mate in two was threatened.

38 Q-Kt7ch                    K-Q3

Or 38 . . . K-Q1; 39 Q-Kt8 mate!

39 Q-Q7ch                    K-K4  
40 P-B4ch!                    PxP  
41 Q-B7ch!!                    Q-Q3

If 41 . . . B-Q3; 42 Q-Kt7 mate; or 41 . . . K-B3; 42 QxPch and if Black tries to save the Q, there is a mate in five.

42 BxPch                    K-Q4  
43 BxQ                    BxB  
44 Q-Q7                    Resigns

A BAD OPENING IS FATAL

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| I. Kashdan |        | J. W. Collins   |         |
|------------|--------|-----------------|---------|
| White      |        | Black           |         |
| 1 P-Q4     | P-Q4   | 20 P-B5         | PxP     |
| 2 P-QB4    | P-QB3  | 21 KtPxP        | B-R2    |
| 3 Kt-QB3   | PxP    | 22 P-K5         | Kt-Q4   |
| 4 Kt-B3    | Kt-B3  | 23 P-B6!        | PxP     |
| 5 P-QR4    | B-B4   | 24 BxB          | KxB     |
| 6 P-K3     | P-K3   | 25 BxP!         | R-KKt1  |
| 7 BxP      | QKt-Q2 | 26 Q-R3         | Q-K3    |
| 8 O-O      | B-Q3   | 27 R-B5         | R-Kt3   |
| 9 Q-K2     | Kt-K5  | 28 B-B8 dis ch! | K-Kt1   |
| 10 KtxKt   | BxKt   | 29 BxB          | KtxB    |
| 11 Kt-Q2   | B-Kt3  | 30 PxP          | R-K1    |
| 12 P-B4!   | O-O    | 31 Kt-B5!       | Q-K7    |
| 13 P-K4    | P-KR3  | 32 QR-KB1!      | R-K6    |
| 14 P-R5!   | P-R3   | 33 KR-B3        | RxR     |
| 15 K-R1    | B-Kt5  | 34 QxR          | QxP     |
| 16 Kt-Kt3  | Kt-B3  | 35 Q-K4         | Kt-Q4   |
| 17 B-Q3    | Q-K2   | 36 QxRch!       | PxQ     |
| 18 P-Kt4!  | KR-K1  | 37 P-B7ch       | K-R2    |
| 19 Q-Kt2!  | K-R1   | 38 P-B8(Q)      | Resigns |

A MODEL KINGSIDE ATTACK

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

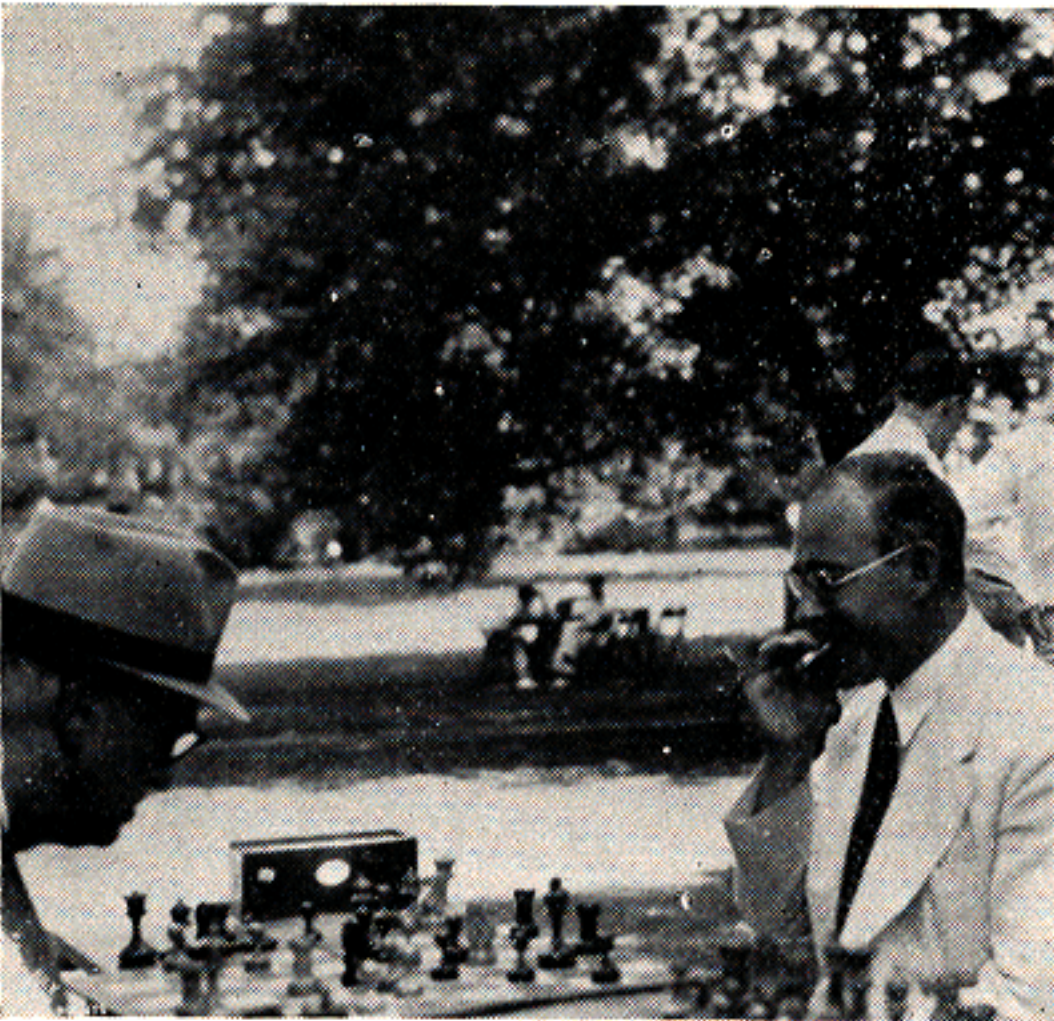
| I. Kashdan |        | C. Jaffe  |         |
|------------|--------|-----------|---------|
| White      |        | Black     |         |
| 1 P-Q4     | Kt-KB3 | 16 B-Q3   | P-KKt3  |
| 2 P-QB4    | P-K3   | 17 PxP    | K-Kt2   |
| 3 Kt-QB3   | P-Q4   | 18 Kt-R4  | BxKt    |
| 4 Kt-B3    | P-B3   | 19 QxB    | R-R1    |
| 5 B-Kt5    | PxP    | 20 KR-B1! | Q-Kt1   |
| 6 P-K4     | Q-Kt3  | 21 R-B3   | P-KKt4  |
| 7 Q-B2     | QKt-Q2 | 22 Q-Kt3  | Kt-Kt3  |
| 8 BxP      | P-KR3  | 23 BxP    | K-B1    |
| 9 B-K3     | B-K2   | 24 B-B6   | R-Kt1   |
| 10 O-O     | O-O    | 25 Q-R4   | B-Q2    |
| 11 P-QR3   | Q-B2   | 26 B-R7   | Kt-Q4   |
| 12 P-K5    | Kt-Q4  | 27 BxR    | KtxR    |
| 13 B-Q2    | KtxKt  | 28 QxPch  | K-K1    |
| 14 PxKt    | P-QB4  | 29 BxPch  | Resigns |
| 15 Q-K4!   | PxP    |           |         |

CONSOLATION TOURNAMENT

| Players |               | Scores      |
|---------|---------------|-------------|
| 1.      | D. MacMurray  | 10 1/2- 1/2 |
| 2.      | W. W. Adams   | 7 1/2-3 1/2 |
| 3.      | B. Wolk       | 7 -4        |
| 4.- 5.  | A. Martin     | 6 -5        |
| 4.- 5.  | W. L. Murdock | 6 -5        |
| 6.      | H. B. Daly    | 5 1/2-5 1/2 |
| 7.      | H. Lyman      | 5 -6        |
| 8.      | B. Garfinkel  | 4 1/2-6 1/2 |
| 9.-10.  | W. B. Suesman | 4 -7        |
| 9.-10.  | D. Marcus     | 4 -7        |
| 11.-12. | S. Epstein    | 3 -8        |
| 11.-12. | J. Fliegel    | 3 -8        |

MacMurray went through this section like greased lightning, allowing only a draw to Martin.





Courtesy of J. E. Ackroyd

At the left is CHARLES SUMNER JACOBS, whose brilliant reports of the tourney created so much interest; at the right GEORGE STURGIS, on whom most of the spadework of organizing the tournament devolved.

CLASS A

| Players                           | Scores |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| 1. J. Rauch . . . . .             | 11½- ½ |
| 2. H. M. Woods . . . . .          | 11 -1  |
| 3.-4. W. M. P. Mitchell . . . . . | 8½-3½  |
| 3.-4. D. Mayers . . . . .         | 8½-3½  |
| 5. N. R. Bellome . . . . .        | 7½-4½  |
| 6. A. D. Gring . . . . .          | 7 -5   |
| 7. S. Broughton . . . . .         | 5½-6½  |
| 8.-9. K. D. Holland . . . . .     | 4 -8   |
| 8.-9. F. W. P. Lewis . . . . .    | 4 -8   |
| 10. R. B. Bellamy . . . . .       | 3½-8½  |
| 11. H. J. Brauconnier . . . . .   | 3 -9   |
| 12. J. Edelston . . . . .         | 2½-8½  |
| 13. L. Holloway . . . . .         | 1½-9½  |

Like his fellow Canadian Blumin, Rauch distinguished himself by a fine performance. Woods was a good second.

WOMEN'S TOURNAMENT

| Players                                                           | Scores |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Miss N. May Karff ( <i>Boston</i> ) . .                        | 6 -0   |
| 2. Mrs. Mary Bain ( <i>N. Y. C.</i> ) . . .                       | 4 -2   |
| 3.-4. Mrs. Raphael McReady ( <i>Hackensack, N. J.</i> ) . . . . . | 3 -3   |
| 3.-4. Miss Edith Weart ( <i>N. Y. C.</i> ) . .                    | 3 -3   |
| 5. Mrs. Helen Kashdan ( <i>N. Y. C.</i> )                         | 2½-3½  |
| 6.-7. Mrs. Adeline Weyler ( <i>Providence, R. I.</i> ) . . . . .  | 1½-5½  |
| 6.-7. Miss Elizabeth Wray ( <i>N. Y. C.</i> )                     | 1½-5½  |

The victory of Miss Karff (National Women's Champion) had been anticipated, perhaps not

to so overwhelming a degree. With this second convincing demonstration of her ability, she definitely proves her preeminence among women players.

Special prizes for brilliancy were awarded to Donald MacMurray in his game with Weaver Adams in the Consolation Masters class and to Mayers in class "A" for his win over Edelston. Santasiere took the prize for the hardest fought game, the one in which he defeated Kashdan in 127 moves! The prize for the best game by any player under 23 years old, went to George Shainswit.

In addition to the regular prizes there were some half a dozen additional awards offered by as many chess enthusiasts during the course of the tourney. These were for best played games and brilliant combinations in the various classes, the winners to be announced shortly. Among those making special donations, which included cash, books and chess sets, were John F. Barry who conducts the weekly chess column in the *Boston Transcript*, L. Holloway and W. M. P. Mitchell both of Brookline and also competitors in the tourney, Arthur Sandberg, a Boston attorney, Mrs. Geo. H. Babbitt, in memory of her late husband, of Providence, R. I. and James E. Ackroyd of the City Club.

RUBBER STAMPS  
FOR CHESSMEN

Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50  
Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

THE CHESS REVIEW

55 West 42nd Street  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

A Subscription to  
THE CHESS REVIEW  
Would Be a Handsome Gift  
Twelve Issues for \$3.00  
Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



## A Day With Dr. Euwe

By T. LIKET

At Noordwijk, Euwe had to be content with fourth place—rather a disappointment for us Hollanders. But when the circumstances are taken into account, we must conclude that we really ought to be more than satisfied! It is simply incomprehensible how anyone can stand the strain that Euwe is subjected to!

8:00 A. M.: Off to school.

12:15 P. M.: Home for lunch. The telephone rings: "Please, Dr. Euwe, we had a team match yesterday and six games are adjourned; could you adjudicate these today, because it is so annoying waiting until we know the final score. Shall I give you the positions?"

12:35 P. M.: The telephone rings: "Dr. Euwe, this is Mr. Jansen speaking. I'd like to ask a question. Yesterday I played a match game and started off with 1 P-K4, my opponent answering with the Sicilian Defense. After 19 moves, he left your book and I got a lost game. What should I have really played?"

12:45 P. M.: The telephone rings: "Hello, this is Liket [editor of the *Schaakwereld*]. How about your column for number 51?" "I think I'll have it ready to mail to you tomorrow night." "But that will be too late. I must have the galleys tomorrow, otherwise we can't go to press in time." "All right then, I'll prepare the column tonight, after I return from Noordwijk."

12:55 P. M.: The telephone rings: "Dr. Euwe, I played over your game with Pirc from the paper and studied it very carefully. If you had played B-B4 instead of P-KB4, he would have had to play Kt-Kt3 and I don't see what he could do after that." "Yes, you're quite right; but if he plays Q-Q5 instead of Kt-Kt3, I lose my Bishop—which I naturally want to avoid."

1:12 P. M.: The telephone rings: "Oh, Mrs. Euwe, can I talk to Dr. Euwe? I've found a winning continuation in his adjourned game with Spielmann." "No sir, impossible; he's running down the stairs at this very moment, on his way back to school—I don't even know whether he can make it in time." "Oh, what a pity! But I'll call again after school, otherwise it may be too late; he has to play off the game tomorrow."

4:10 P. M.: Back from school. A man sits waiting for him with the winning continuation.

4:15 P. M.: He greets his daughters. "Hello father, are you going away again? You know you promised to play that new game with us. When will we get around to it?" "As soon

as Noordwijk is over; good-bye." He rushes off in the car.

5:15 P. M.: Entrance of the Rembrandt Hotel at Noordwijk. An elderly gentleman approaches him triumphantly: "Hello, Dr. Euwe, don't you recognize me? My name is Pieterse. Don't you recall that in 1934 I played against you in your exhibition in Oudegeest? The game finally ended in a draw; the ending was very cute—would you like to see it?" "I would, but it will have to be some other time; Kmoch, the tournament director, has just told me that it is time to start play."

10:30 P. M.: The game is adjourned. Dinner at last.

11:15 P. M.: The car dashes off.

12:15 P. M.: Home. He finishes the column for the *Schaakwereld*.

1:15 P. M.: Goes to bed, intending to get up somewhat earlier in order to have time to analyze the adjourned game.

8:00 A. M.: Off to school, etc., etc.

9:00 A. M.: On the trolley. A man is reading his paper on the rear seat.

Conductor: "How did Euwe make out yesterday? Did he lose?"

Passenger: "No, the game was adjourned, but I think he has a bad game."

Conductor: "I'm afraid he's beginning to decline. Everyone passes his peak sooner or later."

Passenger: "It does seem to be rather tiring for him!"

Conductor: "Tiring? What do you mean tiring?! Do you know what's tiring?—when you have to stand up all day on the trolley, selling tickets and giving the correct change—that's physical and mental labor. But a chess player . . . he just sits in his chair 'til the game is over . . ."

(De *Schaakwereld*—J.B.S.)

### A SELF-SACRIFICING QUEEN

Noordwijk International Tournament

June, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

V. Pirc

Dr. S. Tartakover

White

Black

|          |        |           |         |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 12 RxKt   | P-K4    |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 13 Q-B2   | PxP     |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 14 PxP    | Kt-B3   |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-K2   | 15 R-K1   | Q-Q3    |
| 5 P-K3   | QKt-Q2 | 16 Kt-Kt5 | B-Q2    |
| 6 R-B1   | P-B3   | 17 Q-Kt3  | Kt-Kt5? |
| 7 Kt-B3  | O-O    | 18 BxPch  | K-R1    |
| 8 B-Q3   | PxP    | 19 R-R3   | Kt-R3   |
| 9 BxP    | Kt-Q4  | 20 Q-Q3!  | B-B4    |
| 10 BxB   | QxB    | 21 QxB!   | P-KKt3  |
| 11 O-O   | KtxKt  | 22 RxKt   | Resigns |



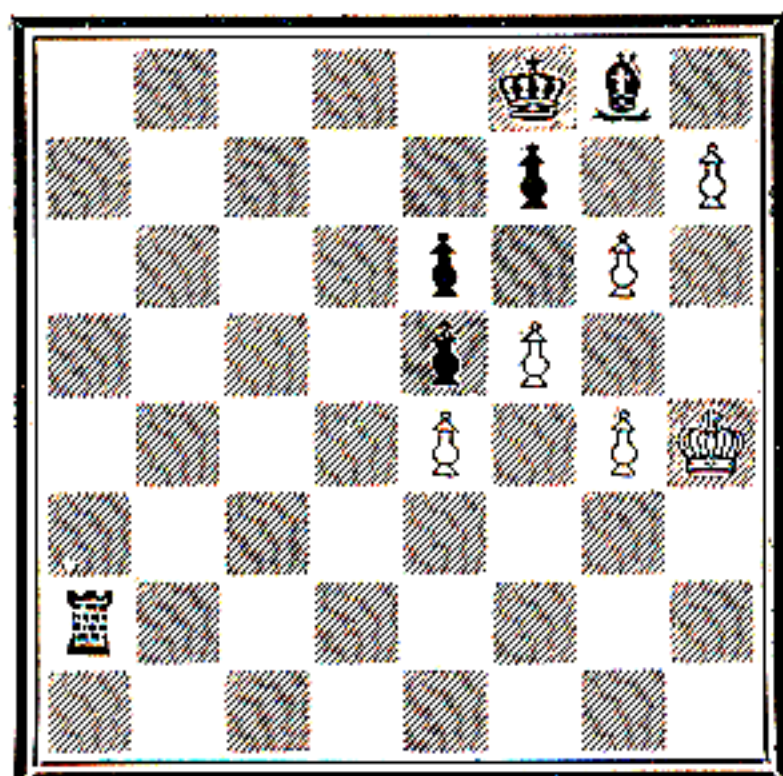
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

### WHO IS STALEMATED?

By BOGDASSARYANZ

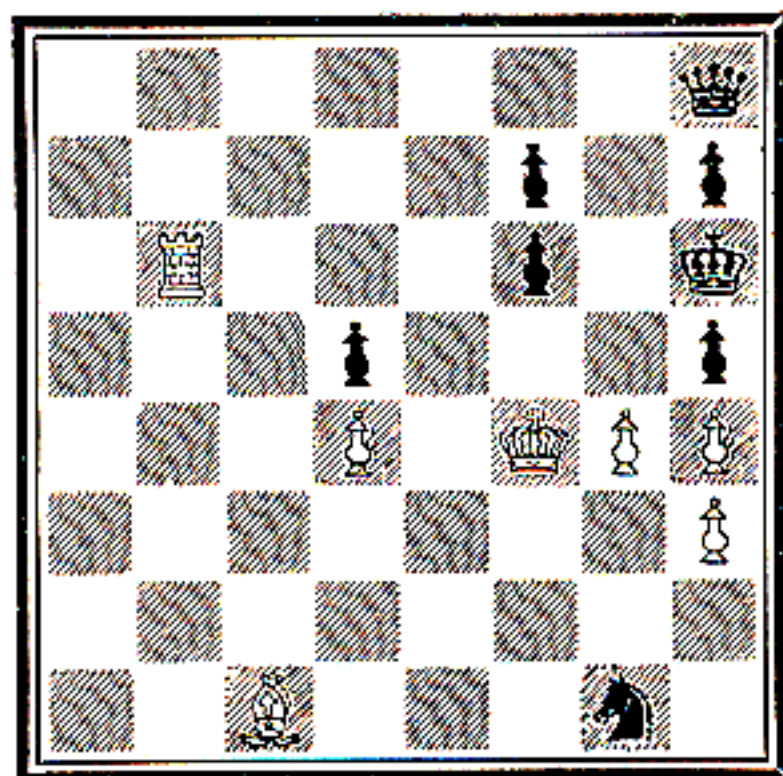
(White to move and draw)



Solution: 1 P-R8(Q), R-R7ch; 2 K-Kt5, RxQ; 3 P-Kt7ch, KxP; 4 P-B6ch, K-B1 and White is stalemated; or 4 . . . K-R2; 5 K-R5 and Black is stalemated!

By GERBER

(White to move and draw)



Solution: 1 K-B5ch, K-Kt2; 2 B-R6ch! KxB; 3 P-Kt5ch, K-Kt2; 4 PxPch, K-R3; 5 R-Kt8! Kt-B6 (if 5 . . . QxR White is stalemated); 6 RxQ, KtxRPch; 7 K-B4, Kt-Kt3ch; 8 K-B5, KtxR; 9 P-R4, Kt-Kt3 (Black's only move) and White is stalemated!

The National Intercollegiate Chess Association was organized several months ago with a view to arranging a match each year between the Champion teams of the Eastern and Western colleges, respectively. This year's match, between Brooklyn College and Wayne University, ended 7½-6½ in favor of the former with one more game to be adjudicated.

## Mate In Two

This old geezer can't be good,  
So I'm quite sure I could  
Open very silly, then  
Settle down and easily win.

I have white, so let me see—  
I'll try Pawn to KB3.  
No book stuff, I'll have some fun,  
Watch me get him on the run.

Pawn to King four he replies,  
A move once considered wise.  
Not so good against me tho—  
I'm an expert, don't you know.

I'll move Pawn to King's Knight four,  
Bet he's ne'er seen that before.  
Gee whiz, I can hardly wait  
For my five and six move mate.

What's that--do I see him smile,  
Can it be he likes my style?  
Slowly he drawls, "That's all now,  
Queen to Rook five, that's mate."—Wow!

—Jack Cafarelli

### BEWARE OF PREMATURE Q MOVES!

English Club Match, 1938

#### RETI OPENING

A. V. Butler  
White

- 1 Kt-KB3 P-Q4
- 2 P-B4 P-Q5
- 3 P-K4 P-QB4
- 4 P-Q3 Kt-QB3
- 5 B-B4 P-B3
- 6 P-K5 Q-B2
- 7 Kt-R4? PxP
- 8 Q-R5ch P-Kt3!

A. Reynolds  
Black

- 9 KtxP Kt-B3
- 10 Q-R4 PxKt
- 11 QxR PxP
- 12 Kt-Q2 Kt-K4
- 13 O-O-O? Kt-B2
- 14 Q-R4 P-KKt4
- Resigns

## C H E S S

by C. H. O'D ALEXANDER

*A New Textbook on the Game  
by a Leading English Master*

Mr. Alexander's helpful advice on the middle game, on openings, and end-games, etc., will prove of great assistance to the weaker player. The large number of outstanding recent games that have been included, together with the author's shrewd comments, will attract the interest of every student of the modern game.

PRICE \$1.50 POSTPAID

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



## The U. S. S. R. Championship

After the closest kind of struggle, the two preliminary sections ended with the following results:

Section I (Leningrad), M. Botvinnik 14-3, P. Romanovsky 11½-5½, Bondarevsky, V. Makogonov and E. Rabinovich 10½-6½.

Section II (Kiev), V. Panov 13-4, F. Bogatyrtchuk 11-6, Dubinin, A. Kotov and A. Chistiakov 10½-6½.

As usual in Russian tournaments, the chess was of a high order and very enterprising.

### U. S. S. R. Championship

Leningrad—June, 1938

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

N. Sokolsky

White

M. Botvinnik

Black

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 | 9 P-QKt3 | B-Kt2  |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 10 B-Kt2 | QKt-Q2 |
| 3 P-Q4   | P-KKt3 | 11 Q-B2  | P-QR3  |
| 4 Kt-B3  | B-Kt2  | 12 QR-B1 | R-B1   |
| 5 P-K3   | O-O    | 13 KR-Q1 | Q-K2   |
| 6 B-K2   | P-K3   | 14 Q-Kt1 | KR-Q1  |
| 7 O-O    | P-Kt3  | 15 B-B1? | P-B4!  |
| 8 PxP?   | PxP    | 16 PxP   | PxP    |

Evidently overawed by his great adversary, White has played the opening in ultra-conservative fashion, for example 6 B-K2 (6 Q-Kt3!), 8 PxP? (needlessly freeing Black's game), 10 B-Kt2 (10 B-R3!) and 15 B-B1? (wherefore?).

Now he should at least play 17 Kt-QR4, compelling Black to keep a watchful eye on the QBP. Instead, there follows a weak move which allows Black to have the advantage of the hanging Ps (freedom of action) without any of their drawbacks.

17 Kt-K2?                      B-R3!

Taking the initiative.

18 B-R3                      Kt-Kt5!

Threatening 19 . . . BxP! 20 PxP, QxPch; 21 K-R1, Kt-B7ch; 22 K-Kt1, Kt-R6ch; 23 K-R1, Q-Kt8ch! and mate next move.

19 Q-Q3                      QKt-K4  
20 KtxKt                      QxKt  
21 Kt-Kt3                      Q-B3!

Skilfully increasing his advantage; White cannot protect the BP with such moves as 22 R-B2, R-Q2 or Q-K2, for then comes 22 . . . Q-R5; 23 P-R3, KtxKP. Hence White's next move (which is anything but handsome) is forced.

22 Kt-R1                      P-Q5!

Black's position has become very powerful, and White seems to have no other move aside from:

23 Q-K2                      Kt-K4!

Capturing the QBP would now cost White the exchange: 24 RxBP, RxR; 25 BxR, Kt-B6ch!

26 PxKt, BxBP; 27 Q-B2, BxR; 28 QxB, Q-Kt4ch etc.

24 PxP                      PxP  
25 RxR                      BxR!  
26 R-K1                      . . . .

Allowing the victorious advance of the QP; but if 26 B-Kt2, B-Kt5; 27 P-B3, B-K6ch; 28 Kt-B2, KtxPch; 29 PxKt, BxP; and White is lost.

26 . . . .                      P-Q6!

For if 27 QxKt? QxQ; 28 RxQ, P-Q7 etc.

27 Q-Q1                      B-Kt5!  
28 Q-R1                      . . . .

Or 28 P-B3, KtxPch; 29 PxKt, BxP; 30 Q-Kt1, P-Q7; 31 R-Q1, B-K6ch or . . . Q-Kt4ch winning.

28 . . . .                      P-Q7!  
29 RxKt                      P-Q8(Q)  
30 R-K8ch                      RxR

Not 30 . . . K-Kt2?? 31 B-B8ch! and White wins!

31 QxQ(B6)                      B-K7

|           |       |          |       |
|-----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 32 Kt-Kt3 | B-Kt2 | 37 P-QR4 | B-Q6  |
| 33 Q-B6   | B-Kt4 | 38 P-B4  | R-Kt8 |
| 34 Q-B1   | QxQ   | 39 K-B2  | BxB   |
| 35 BxQ    | R-K8  | 40 KtxB  | RxP   |
| 36 B-K3   | R-R8  | Resigns  |       |

*(The winner of this game is one of the comers in Soviet Chess. His piquant combinative style is well exemplified here.)*

### U. S. S. R. Championship

Kiev—June, 1938

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by A. Chistiakov)

S. Belavenets

White

A. Chistiakov

Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-K3   | 6 B-Q2  | BxKt   |
| 2 P-K4   | P-Q4   | 7 PxP   | Kt-K5  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 8 Q-Kt4 | P-KKt3 |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-Kt5  | 9 B-Q3  | KtxB   |
| 5 P-K5   | P-KR3  | 10 KxKt | P-QB4  |

Thus far a well-known line in the MacCuth-eon Variation, in which White usually continues 11 P-KR4, in order to develop the KR via R3.

11 Kt-B3                      Kt-B3  
12 KR-QKt1?                      . . . .

After this White gets very little value from his Rs.

12 . . . .                      Q-B2

In order to counter-attack on the QB file, and also to develop his B.

13 Q-R4                      . . . .

If 13 Q-B4 (intending Q-B6), P-B4.

13 . . . .                      B-Q2  
14 Q-B6                      KR-Kt1  
15 P-KR4                      QR-B1  
16 P-R5                      KtPxP  
17 QxP                      . . . .

White pursues his own designs, apparently oblivious of his opponent's possible utilization on the QB file.

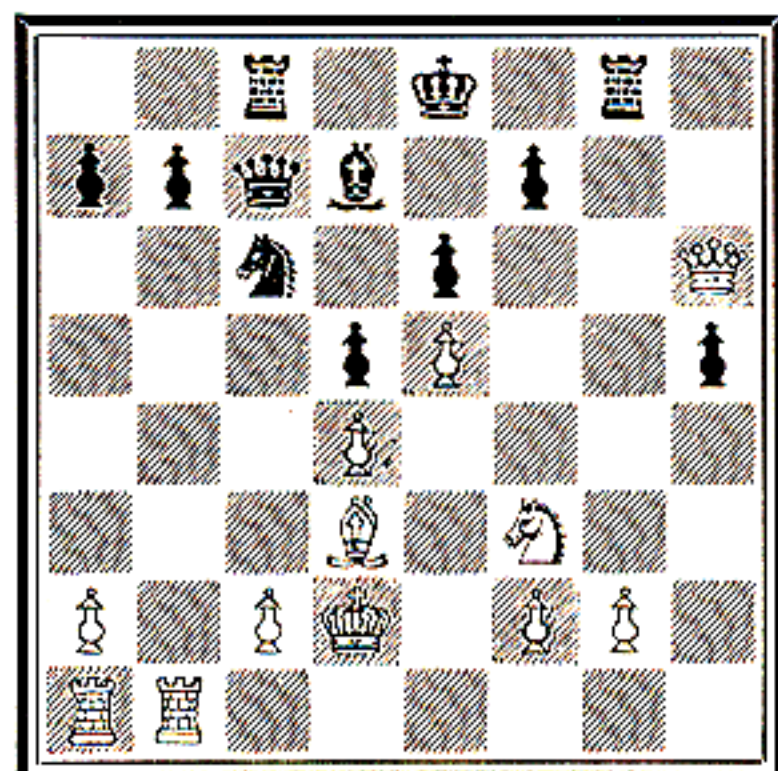
17 . . . .                      PxP  
18 PxP                      . . . .

Now comes a combination which takes White



by surprise. Black can play . . . Kt-Kt5, but he selects an even stronger move.

Chistiakov



Belavenets

18 . . . . . KtxQP!!  
19 KtxKt Q-B6ch  
20 K-K3 . . . . .

If 20 K-K2, QxKt; 21 QxP, RxP and Black has a winning position. (This was far preferable to the text.—F. R.)

20 . . . . . R-B5  
21 Q-B4 . . . . .

The alternatives were:

I 21 Kt-B3, R-K5 mate.

II 21 Kt-K2, R-K5ch; 22 K-B3, QxKP; 23 P-Kt3, RxKt!

III 21 Kt-Kt3, R-K5ch; 22 K-B3, QxKP; 23 P-Kt3, P-R5! 24 R-Kt1, R-KR1; 25 Q-Q2, P-R6! 26 P-Kt4, P-R7; 27 R-R1, R-R6ch; 28 K-Kt2, RxPch; 29 K-B1, R-Kt8ch; 30 RxR, PxR(Q)ch; 31 KxQ, Q-R7ch; 32 K-B1, Q-R8ch; 33 K-K2, Q-B6ch; 34 K-K1, R-R8ch; 35 B-B1, B-Kt4 and wins.

21 . . . . . R-KKt5  
22 Kt-K2 . . . . .

Hoping for 22 . . . P-Q5ch; 23 QxP, QxQch; 24 KtxQ, QRxKt; 25 P-KB3, R-KR5; 26 P-Kt3 and wins, or 22 . . . Q-R4; 23 Q-B6, Q-B4ch; 24 K-B3 etc.

22 . . . . . R-K5ch!  
Resigns

(64)

## THE FAVORITE FLOPS!

U. S. S. R. Championship

Leningrad—June, 1938

## RETI OPENING (Catalan)

M. Botvinnik

White

E. Rabinovich

Black

|           |         |          |         |
|-----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3  | P-Q4    | 12 B-B4  | KKt-Kt5 |
| 2 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3  | 13 P-K4! | PxP     |
| 3 P-B4    | P-K3    | 14 BxP   | P-B3    |
| 4 P-KKt3  | B-K2    | 15 PxKt  | PxP     |
| 5 B-Kt2   | O-O     | 16 BxPch | K-R1    |
| 6 O-O     | P-B3    | 17 B-Q2  | B-K3    |
| 7 QKt-Q2  | QKt-Q2  | 18 B-R5? | Q-B1    |
| 8 Q-B2    | P-QKt4! | 19 Kt-Q2 | R-B3!   |
| 9 P-B5!   | Q-B2    | 20 P-KR3 | R-R3    |
| 10 Kt-Kt3 | P-K4    | 21 B-K4  | RxP     |
| 11 KtxP!  | KtxKt   | 22 B-Kt2 | R-R3    |

|          |         |          |         |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| 23 Kt-K4 | Q-K1!   | 30 K-K2  | KtxQ    |
| 24 KR-K1 | Q-R4    | 31 R-KR1 | Kt-Q5ch |
| 25 P-Kt3 | R-KB1   | 32 K-Q2  | QxR     |
| 26 QR-Q1 | B-Q4    | 33 BxQ   | RxB     |
| 27 R-K2  | Q-R7ch  | 34 Kt-B3 | BxBP    |
| 28 K-B1  | RxPch!  |          | Resigns |
| 29 RxR   | Kt-K6ch |          |         |

## SNAPPY PLAY BY WHITE

U. S. S. R. Championship

Kiev—June, 1938

## CARO-KANN DEFENSE

F. Bogatyrtchuk

White

F. J. Dus-Chotimirsky

Black

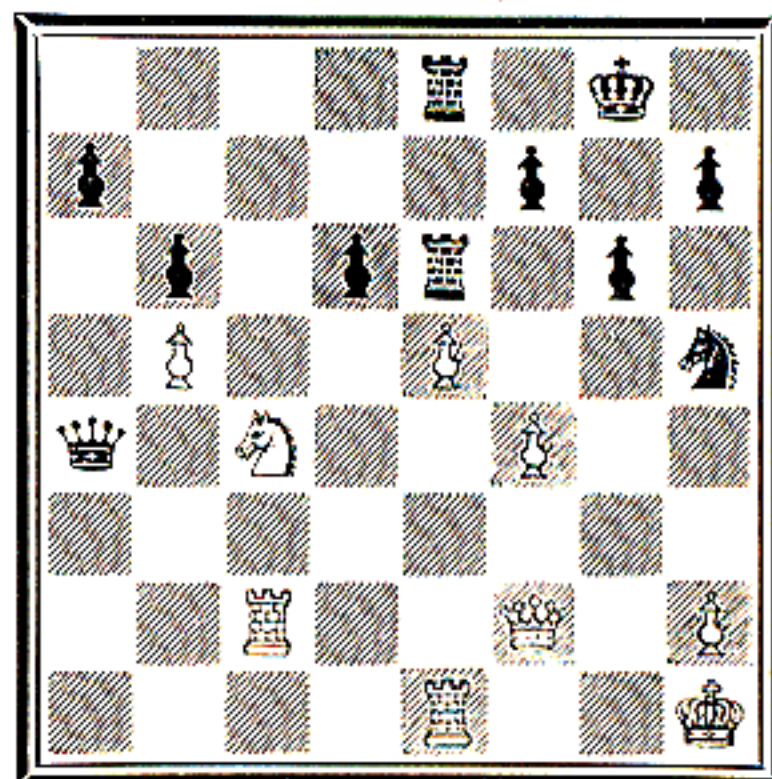
|                    |        |                       |         |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4             | P-QB3  | 17 KtxP               | R-K1    |
| 2 P-Q4             | P-Q4   | 18 B-KKt5!            | B-Kt5   |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | PxP    | 19 Q-KB2              | R-K3    |
| 4 KtxP             | QKt-Q2 | 20 KtxP!              | KxKt    |
| 5 Kt-KB3           | KKt-B3 | 21 Q-R4               | P-KR4?  |
| 6 Kt-Kt3           | P-K3   | 21 . . . QxPch!       | 22      |
| 7 B-Q3             | B-K2   | QxQ, B-B4 is a better |         |
| 8 O-O              | P-B4   | defense.              |         |
| 9 P-B3             | O-O    | 22 BxKtch             | RxB     |
| 10 Q-K2            | P-QKt3 | 23 Q-Kt5ch            | R-Kt3   |
| 11 Kt-K5           | B-Kt2  | 24 RxPch!             | KxR     |
| 12 P-KB4           | PxP    | 25 QxRch              | K-K2    |
| 13 PxP             | Kt-Kt1 | 26 Q-Kt7ch!           | Resigns |
| 14 B-K3            | Kt-B3  | White's last move     |         |
| 15 KtxKt           | BxKt   | was stronger than     |         |
| 16 P-B5            | PxP?   | QxB, as mate in a     |         |
| Better . . . B-Q4. |        | few is now forced.    |         |

U. S. S. R. Championship

Leningrad—June, 1938

(White to move)

Chekhover



Budo

Being behind in material, White should doubtless have played for attack by P-B5. Instead, he embarks on a faulty combination:

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 35 KtxQP?! | RxKt! |
| 36 PxR     | RxRch |
| 37 QxR     | QxR   |
| 38 P-Q7    | Q-Q6  |

And White resigns! For if 39 Q-K8ch, K-Kt2; 40 P-Q8(Q), Q-B8 mate; whilst if 40 K-Kt1, KtxP etc. or 40 K-Kt2, KtxPch; 41 K-B2, Kt-K3 etc.



# The Alekhine-Chatard Attack

## IN THE FRENCH DEFENSE

### (Part IV)

By S. BELAVENETS and M. YUDOVICH

(For previous articles in this series, see January, February and March issues of THE CHESS REVIEW.)

We now come to Variation D: 6 . . . P-QB4 (after the moves 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4 B-Kt5, B-K2; 5 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 6 P-KR4).

This move (6 . . . P-QB4) has been the most popular mode of defense in the past few years of tournament play; for example, in the Moscow 1935 Tournament, it was adopted invariably against this attack—and with fair results for Black. Still, we believe that by correct and energetic play, White can obtain a clear advantage. He has two ways of proceeding: I 7 Kt-Kt5? and II 7 BxB!

#### Variation I

7 Kt-Kt5? . . . .

This involves a number of dangerous tactical threats; but by playing exactly, Black can render the attack harmless.

7 . . . . PxB

With a view to giving up a piece for three Ps; this continuation which has been little analyzed, is very strong.

(a) 8 Kt-Q6ch K-B1  
9 BxBch QxB

But not 9 . . . KxB; 10 Q-R5, KtxP (White threatened Q-Kt5ch as well as QxP mate); 11 KtxBeh, QxKt; 12 QxKt (Pimenov-Zagoriansky, Trades Union Congress 1937) and White won quickly.

10 KtxB Q-Kt5ch

Stronger than 10 . . . Q-B4; 11 Kt-Q6, KtxP; 12 Kt-Kt5, P-Q6; 13 Kt-B3, P-Q5; 14 Kt-K4, Q-Kt5ch; 15 P-B3, QxP with an obviously good game for White.

11 Q-Q2 QxP  
12 R-Q1 KtxP

Black has three Ps for a piece with a promising position; note that White cannot play 13 QxP, QxQ; 14 RxQ, QKt-B3 winning the Kt.

The premature character of 7 Kt-Kt5? is demonstrated even more convincingly by the more positional reply 7 . . . P-B3.

(b) 7 Kt-Kt5? P-B3  
8 KPxB . . . .

The aggressive 8 B-Q3 is surprisingly refuted by 8 . . . P-QR3! after which material loss is unavoidable for White; for instance 9 Q-R5ch, K-B1 and White's center crumbles, or 9 B-R6, K-B1 and there is no effective continuation of the attack. Hence White must resort to the text—but in that event 6 P-KR4 and 7 Kt-Kt5 have been robbed of all logical import.

8 . . . . KtxP

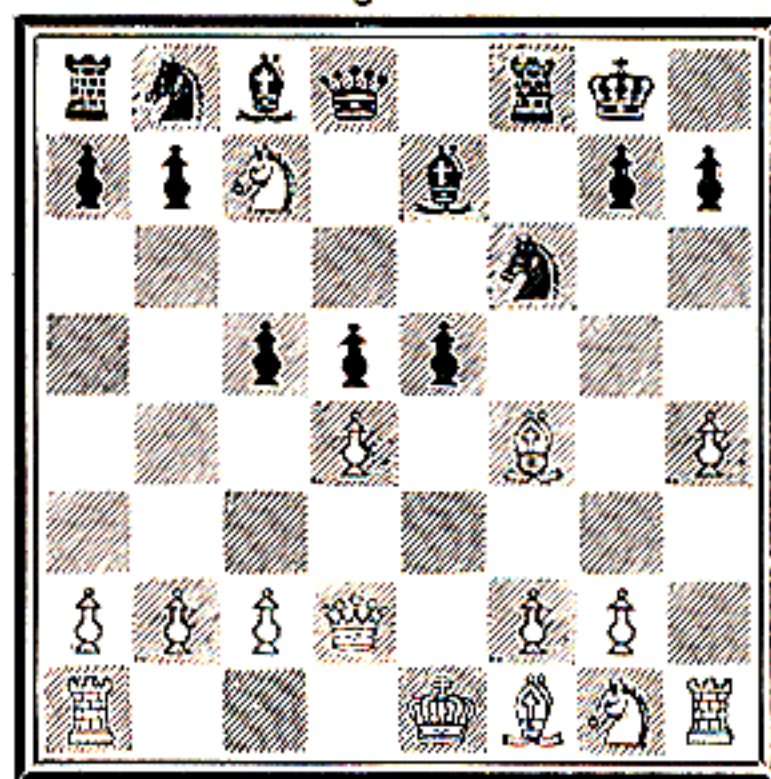
Black has an easy development now, hence

White must undertake something.

9 B-KB4 O-O!  
10 Kt-B7 P-K4!

This beautiful P sacrifice prevents White from getting out of his difficulties.

Diagram V



Here are some likely possibilities:

I 11 PxB, QxKt; 12 PxB, QxB; 13 QxPch, K-R1; 14 PxB, QxPch; 15 K-Q1, QxBch; 16 K-Q2, Q-B5ch with advantage to Black.

II 11 BxB, Kt-Kt5; 12 KtxR, KtxP; 13 Q-K2, B-Kt5; 14 Kt-B3, KtxR with advantage to Black.

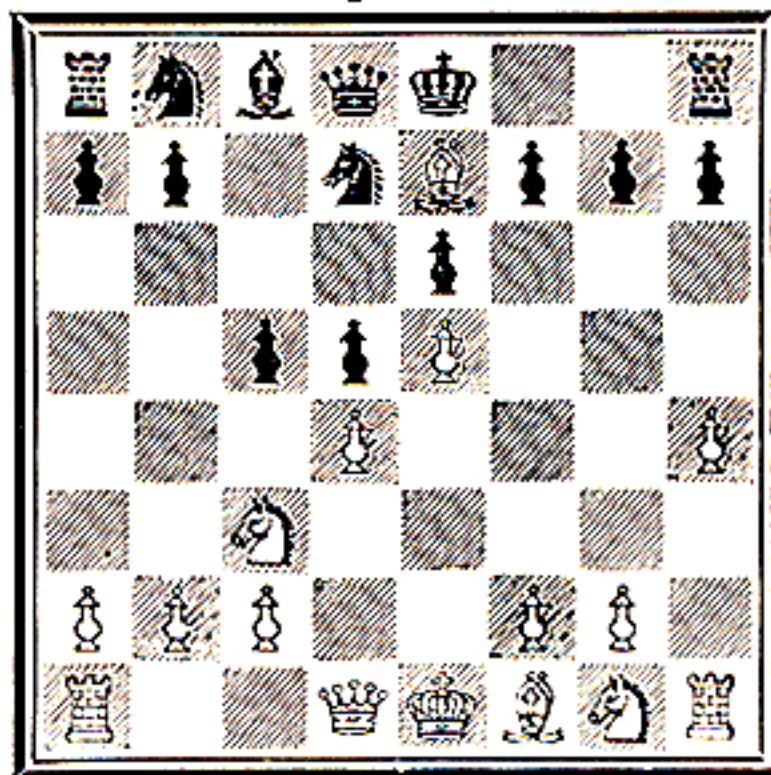
III 11 BxB, Kt-Kt5; 12 B-Kt3, B-Q3! 13 KtxR, BxB; 14 PxB, RxBch; 15 KxR, Kt-K6ch etc.

#### Variation II

So we see that after 7 Kt-Kt5? Black gets a good game with 7 . . . P-B3 (to which Ryumin first called attention in 1936). Black's problem is much more difficult after 7 BxB (see Diagram VI). Black must now recapture with the K, for if 7 . . . QxB; 8 Kt-Kt5 and Black must sacrifice the exchange without adequate compensation, e. g. 8 . . . O-O; 9 Kt-B7, KtxP; 10 KtxR, PxB; 11 QxP, QKt-B3; 12 Q-Q2 or 9 . . . PxB; 10 KtxR, Q-Kt5ch; 11 Q-Q2, QxP; 12 R-B1—with advantage to White in either event.

But even after 7 . . . KxB, White obtains the edge by 8 P-B4, PxB; 9 Kt-Kt5, Q-Kt3; 10 QxP or 9 . . . Q-R4ch; 10 Q-Q2, QxQch; 11

Diagram VI





KxQ etc.; White has a strong grip on his Q4 and can advance effectively on the K side.

In his analysis in the Tournament Book of the game at Moscow 1935 between Levenfish and Menchik, E. L. Rabinovich recommends the following line of play as best for Black (see Diagram VI):

|        |        |          |       |
|--------|--------|----------|-------|
| 7 BxB  | KxB    | 10 Q-Q2  | Q-Kt3 |
| 8 P-B4 | PxP    | 11 O-O-O | Kt-B4 |
| 9 QxP  | Kt-QB3 | 12 Kt-B3 | B-Q2  |

In our opinion, this "stereotyped" position is much in White's favor. The simple move 13 P-B5! menaces Black with immediate disaster, for if 13 . . . P-KR3; 14 Q-B4 threatening 15 P-B6ch as well as 15 RxP.

Thus we see that 6 . . . P-QB4 does not satisfactorily solve Black's difficulties. There is only one move which serves the purpose, namely 6 . . . P-KB3. For a long time it was considered antiquated, but was successfully revived in the games Panov-Belevenets and Panov-Yudovich (Tiflis 1937).

(Translated from SCHACHMATY by S. N. Bernstein)

### FORTUNE FAVORS THE BRAVE!

Maehrisch-Ostrau—1937

#### QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

— Burda  
White

J. Foltys  
Black

|           |        |           |         |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3 | 19 QKtxP  | PxP!    |
| 2 P-K3    | P-Q4   | 20 PxKt   | QxPch   |
| 3 B-Q3    | P-B4   | 21 K-Kt1  | QxPch   |
| 4 P-QB3   | Kt-B3  | 22 K-R2   | P-Kt6ch |
| 5 P-B4    | B-Kt5! | 23 KtxP   | R-B7!   |
| 6 Kt-B3   | P-K3   | 24 RxRch  | BxR     |
| 7 O-O     | B-Q3   | 25 B-B1   | Q-B7ch  |
| 8 P-KR3   | B-R4   | 26 K-R3   | B-B4ch! |
| 9 P-R3    | O-O    | 27 KtxB   | R-B6ch! |
| 10 P-QKt4 | PxQP   | 28 Kt-B3  | RxKtch  |
| 11 BPxP   | Kt-K5  | 29 QxR    | QxQch   |
| 12 BxKt?  | PxKt   | 30 Kt-Kt3 | Q-B6!   |
| 13 P-Kt4  | B-Kt3  | 31 R-QKt1 | Q-B1ch  |
| 14 Kt-Q2  | Q-R5!  | 32 P-K6   | QxPch   |
| 15 K-Kt2  | QR-B1  | 33 K-R2   | B-Q3    |
| 16 Kt-QB3 | P-B4   | 34 R-Kt2  | BxKtch  |
| 17 B-Kt2  | P-K4!! |           |         |
| 18 QPxP   | KtxKP! |           | Resigns |

Play your CHESS at

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

Terms Reasonable

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.

## Women in Chess

**NEW WOMEN'S CLUBS**—It must be in the air! Within two days we received letters from California and Massachusetts telling us of the formation of women's chess clubs. The one from California was from a former Marshall Chess Club opponent, one of the most promising of the club's younger women players, Mrs. William Davey. "We all know," she writes—quite truthfully, too!—"about the difficulties of finding a quiet evening of chess, what with the emotional atmosphere of men's clubs in which 'no woman has ever set foot.' " The solution of the difficulty found by the women of Carmel, Calif., was the formation of their own club which meets every Thursday evening in, of all places, the American Legion Building. Miss Hester Schoeninger is the president and Mrs. Elizabeth K. Hillman, the treasurer.

Mrs. Davey's letter was closely followed by one from Miss Arlene A. Astle, of Lawrence, Mass., who also has formed a women's chess club. Details are, at present, lacking. Local women who would like to join should write Miss Astle at 497 Haverhill St.

**MORE ABOUT MISS KARFF**—Reading our "just complaint," as she puts it, in our May column, Miss N. May Karff writes us more about herself. She was born in Europe but came to this country as a young girl. Her father taught her the game when she was eight. She has played on every possible occasion, but the women's tournament at Stockholm (where she finished sixth) gave her her first experience in tournament play. Her second such experience was in New York this Spring when she won the title of U. S. Woman Chess Champion. It is interesting to note that only one of the four prize winners in the National tournament is a native American, Mrs. Bain having been born in what was then Hungary (now Czechoslovakia) and Mrs. Rivero in Belgium.

**NEW YORK WOMEN'S CHESS CLUB:** The annual double round robin tournament of this club has just been completed. Mrs. David Willard has retained her title of champion with the fine score of 18-4. Mrs. A. C. Forbes was second with 15½-6½ and Mrs. A. J. Harper placed third with 14½-7½.

—E. L. W.

The Collingwood Sales Co. of 149 Collingwood Ave., Detroit, has perfected a new loose-leaf chart especially useful for correspondence players, as it makes reference to pocket sets unnecessary and is therefore a great time-saver. This device is known as "Pedrick Loose-Leaf Chess."



## An Important European Chess Collection Now In America

Those of our readers who are interested in the study of the early history and literature of our game will be interested to learn that one of the outstanding European chess libraries, that of Dr. Albrecht Buschke, formerly lawyer in Berlin, Germany, was recently brought to New York.

As we of course cannot describe in detail all the "jewels" of this collection containing more than 3,000 volumes (described in a mimeographed catalogue of 178 pages) and more than 1,500 autographs (not yet entirely catalogued) we hope the following remarks will give at least an approximate impression of the importance of this collection gathered by Dr. Buschke during the last 20 years, and reaching from the early 15th century (a Latin Cessoles MS., dated 1419) to modern times.

Cessoles is represented with some Incunabula editions, the very rare Spanish edition (Reyna, Valladolid, 1549) and some 15th century Manuscripts.

The famous authors of the 16th to 18th centuries will generally be found in several copies of the first and the most important later editions, as Dr. Buschke often has variations not yet described in the bibliographies. Damiano is represented by the second edition (1518) and the fourth and sixth editions, not dated; Ruy Lopez in a fine copy of the original Spanish edition, 1561, and the two variations of the Italian translation, 1584; Selenus in four copies, one 1616, three 1617, but all somewhat different from each other, one copy interesting because given by v. d. Lasa to Howard Staunton when they played their match in Brussels 1853, another apparently a copy intended for presentation in the marvelous contemporary binding and on large paper nearly white. That in this collection Philidor's "Analyse des Echecs" appears in all three variations of the first edition (London 1749) goes without saying.

The list of periodicals is very extensive (17 mimeographed pages of the catalogue mentioned above) and comprises long runs of the most important and some very rare chess magazines. In the list of Tournament books we note some sets of original scores of tournament games.

As to the "Americana" of the collection, there are some items of outstanding value, for instance, the first American printing of Benjamin Franklin's "Morals of Chess" in the original issue of the *Columbian Magazine* for December 1786; Paul Morphy's chess column in the "New York Ledger" 1859-60; an autograph inscrip-

tion of Paul Morphy's on the fly-leaf of the first edition of Frere's *Chess*, 1867; a complete set of Morphy's and Fiske's *Chess Monthly* 1857 to 1861; a nearly complete set of Alain C. White's *Christmas Books* (lacking only two out of 43) etc. etc.

We understand that Dr. Buschke intends to make a *Gesamtkatalog* of all chess works published before 1850 (with additions and corrections to v. d. Linde's bibliographical works), and to register all copies in America, of works which are not known to exist here in more than 10 copies in the possession of libraries or private collectors. Private collectors of chess books are cordially invited to send him their addresses and details of their collections (size, character of the collections etc.). His address is: 200 Hart Boulevard, West New Brighton, Staten Island, New York, Phone Gibraltar 2-1398.

## Cross Country

(J. C. Thompson has not only done a great deal to promote chess interest in Texas; he is also one of the outstanding players in the Southwest.)

Dallas Championship Tourney  
June, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. C. Thompson  
White

F. H. McKee  
Black

|          |        |            |         |
|----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 14 P-B4    | Kt-B3   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3  | 15 P-K5!   | Kt-Q4   |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3  | 16 BxKt!   | BxKt    |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP    | Forced!    |         |
| 5 P-QR4  | B-B4   | 17 BxB     | BPxB    |
| 6 P-K3   | QKt-Q2 | 18 B-Kt4!  | Q-B5    |
| 7 BxP    | P-K3   | 19 Q-Q2    | B-Q6?   |
| 8 O-O    | Kt-K5  | 20 R-B3    | B-K5    |
| 9 KtxKt  | BxKt   | 21 R-B3!   | Q-Kt4   |
| 10 Kt-Q2 | B-Kt3  | 22 QR-QB1  | R-Q1    |
| 11 P-R5! | Q-B2   | 23 R-B7    | R-Q2    |
| 12 P-K4  | B-Kt5  | 24 R-B8ch  | R-Q1    |
| 13 Q-K2  | BxRP   | 25 R(1)-B7 | Resigns |

### AN INTERESTING EXAMPLE OF UNDER-PROMOTION

Played by Correspondence, 1937-38

### QUEEN'S PAWN

L. P. Spellman  
White

A. G. Pearsall  
Black

|          |        |             |        |
|----------|--------|-------------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 12 PxP      | PxP    |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-K3   | 13 P-KR4?   | B-Q3   |
| 3 P-K3   | P-QKt3 | 14 R-K1     | QKt-B3 |
| 4 QKt-Q2 | B-Kt2  | 15 Kt-K5    | B-Kt5  |
| 5 P-KKt3 | P-Q3   | 16 BxKt     | KtxB   |
| 6 B-Kt2  | B-K2   | 17 Kt(5)-B3 | Q-Q3   |
| 7 O-O    | QKt-Q2 | 18 K-Kt2    | R-B3   |
| 8 P-B4   | P-Q4   | 19 R-KR1    | R-Kt3  |
| 9 P-Kt3  | O-O    | 20 Kt-B1    | P-B5   |
| 10 B-Kt2 | Kt-K5  | 21 Kt-K5    | PxKtP! |
| 11 R-B1  | P-KB4  | 22 KtxP     | R-KB1  |



|           |         |          |             |
|-----------|---------|----------|-------------|
| 23 R-B2   | QxKt!   | 37 B-Q4  | P-Q4        |
| 24 PxQ    | P-Q5    | 38 B-K3  | Q-K5ch      |
| 25 P-R5   | KtxPch  | 39 K-B2  | Q-K4        |
| 26 K-R2   | KtxQ    | 40 R-Kt5 | Q-Kt7ch     |
| 27 RxKt   | RxKt    | 41 K-B3  | P-Q5        |
| 28 KxR    | PxP     | 42 B-B4  | Q-B6ch      |
| 29 P-K6   | B-Q3ch  | 43 K-K4  | P-Q6        |
| 30 RxB    | PxR     | 44 B-K5  | Q-B7        |
| 31 R-B7   | R-B6ch  | 45 B-B6  | P-Q7ch      |
| 32 K-Kt4  | P-K7    | 46 K-K3  | P-Q8(Kt)ch! |
| 33 RxB    | P-K8(Q) | 47 K-B4  | Q-B7ch      |
| 34 RxPch  | K-B1    | 48 K-K5  | K-Q2        |
| 35 P-K7ch | K-K1    | 49 P-R6  | Q-K6ch      |
| 36 KxR    | Q-QKt8  | Resigns  |             |

(This game is featured by one of the finest finishes ever produced by an amateur.)

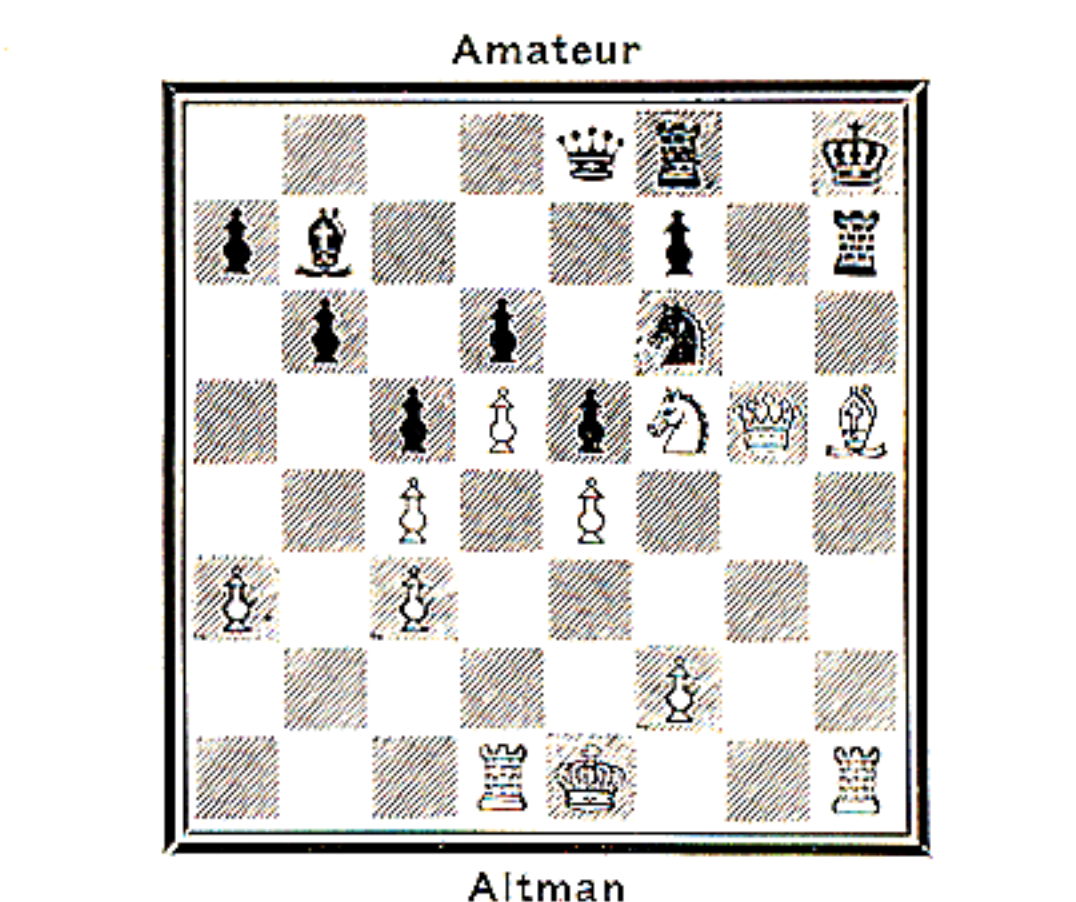
### INDIAN DEFENSE

| B. Altman |        | Amateur   |       |
|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| White     |        | Black     |       |
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3 | 14 P-Q5   | K-Kt2 |
| 2 P-QB4   | P-K3   | 15 Q-Q2   | QR-K1 |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | B-Kt5  | 16 P-KR4  | P-KR4 |
| 4 Q-Kt3   | P-B4   | 17 P-Kt4! | PxP   |
| 5 P-QR3   | BxKtch | 18 Kt-R2  | R-R1  |
| 6 PxB     | P-Q3   | 19 KtxP   | R-R4  |
| 7 B-Kt5   | O-O    | 20 B-K2   | R-R2  |
| 8 Kt-B3   | P-QKt3 | 21 P-R5   | PxP   |
| 9 R-Q1    | Q-K2   | 22 Kt-R6  | K-R1  |
| 10 P-K3   | B-Kt2  | 23 BxP    | R-KB1 |
| 11 B-Q3   | QKt-Q2 | 24 Kt-B5  | Q-K1  |
| 12 Q-B2   | P-Kt3  | 25 BxKtch | KtxB  |
| 13 P-K4   | P-K4   | 26 Q-Kt5  | ....  |

(See Diagram)

Black's next move allows a brilliant win, but there are no good alternatives. After the game, White indicated the following variations: 26 . . . Q-Q1; 27 K-K2 and now:

1 27 . . . R-Kt1 (if 27 . . . KtxB; 28 QxKt! and mate follows); 28 B-Kt6! PxP (or 28 . . . B-B1; 29 RxRch, KtxR; 30 R-KR1! PxP; 31 RxKtch, KxR; 32 Q-R6 mate); 29 QxKtch!

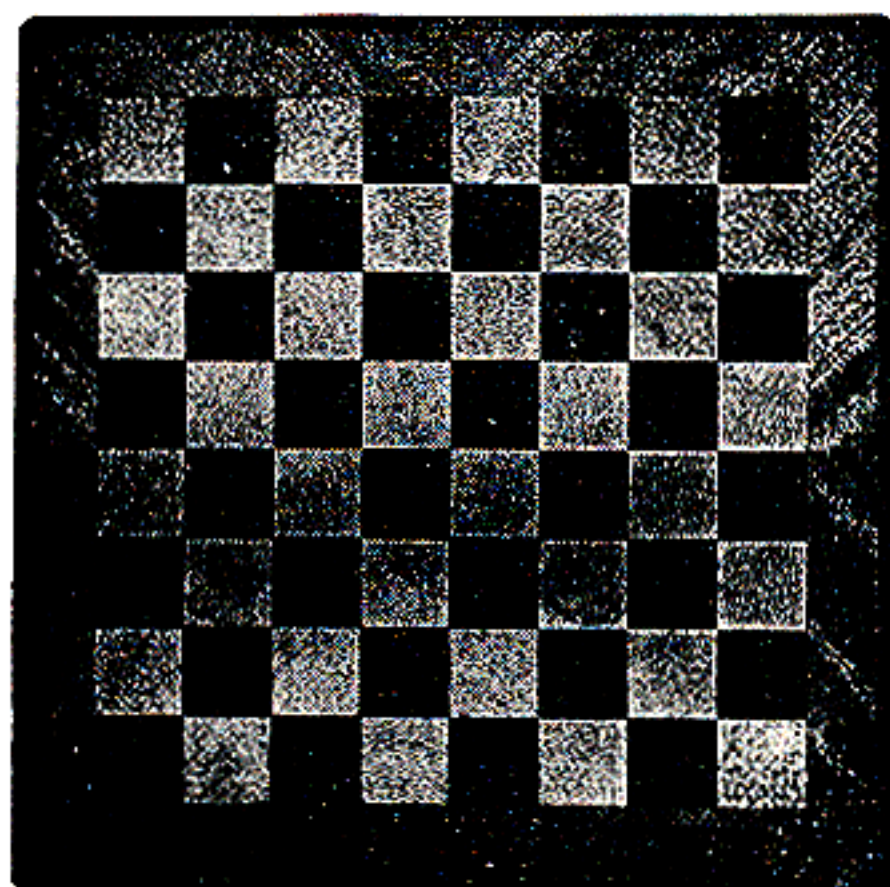


QxQ; 30 RxRch, KxR; 31 R-R1ch and mate next move.

II 27 . . . B-B1; 28 Kt-R6, KtxB (if 28 . . . Q-K2; 29 QR-KKt1, B-Q2; 30 BxP! QRxB; 31 QxKtch! QxQ; 32 R-Kt8 mate); 29 QxKt, Q-Q2 (if 29 . . . Q-K2; 30 Kt-Kt8! etc.); 30 Kt-B5, P-B3; 31 Q-Kt6, Q-B2; 32 RxRch, QxR; 33 R-KR1! and mate is unavoidable.

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 26 . . .                          | KtxP  |
| White now announced mate in five: |       |
| 27 Q-Kt7ch!                       | RxQ   |
| 28 B-Kt6ch                        | K-Kt1 |
| 29 Kt-R6ch                        | K-R1  |
| 30 KtxPch                         | K-Kt1 |
| 31 R-R8 mate                      |       |

The fourth match between Minnesota and Winnipeg ended in a clear-cut victory for the American Team by a score of 18-9 with two games unfinished. The series is now 3-1 in favor of the Minnesota team, a fine achievement considering the strength of their Canadian opponents and international character of the competition.



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.



# Game Studies

(A very interesting game, despite the early exchange of Queens. The wonderfully harmonious cooperation of Black's pieces bears comparison with the artistic games of a Rubinstein or Tarrasch.)

West Side Y.M.C.A. Championship

December 11, 1937

## ENGLISH OPENING

(Notes by Sidney N. Bernstein)

N. J. Hogenauer      S. N. Bernstein

White      Black

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4  | P-QB4  |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 |
| 3 P-Q4   | PxP    |
| 4 KtxP   | Kt-B3  |
| 5 Kt-QB3 | P-K4   |

An over-aggressive and quite inferior move, as it creates bad weaknesses at Black's Q3 and Q4. Better was 5 . . . P-K3 and if 6 P-K4, B-Kt5.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 6 Kt(4)-Kt5 | B-Kt5 |
| 7 Kt-Q6ch   | ....  |

The simplest way to maintain the advantage is 7 P-QR3, BxKtch; 8 KtxB.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 7 . . . . . | K-K2! |
|-------------|-------|

Not 7 . . . BxKt; 8 QxB, Q-K2; 9 Q-Q1! with the double threat of 10 B-Kt5 (followed by Kt-Q5) and also 10 Kt-Kt5.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 8 Kt-B5ch | K-B1 |
| 9 B-Q2    | P-Q4 |
| 10 PxP    | KtxP |

Or 10 . . . QBxKt; 11 PxKt, PxP and Black is saddled with a weak QBP.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 KtxKt | QxKt  |
| 12 BxBch | KtxB  |
| 13 Kt-K3 | QxQch |

Black is glad to exchange Qs; but the text is more favorable than the alternative method 13 . . . Q-R4; 14 Q-Q6ch, K-K1! 15 Q-Q2 best, B-K3! 16 P-QR3, Kt-B3; 17 QxQ, KtxQ; 18 P-KKt3, which is certainly not in Black's favor. The text permits greater complications.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 14 RxQ    | B-K3  |
| 15 P-QR3  | Kt-B3 |
| 16 P-KKt3 | K-K2  |
| 17 B-Kt2  | Kt-Q5 |
| 18 R-Q2   | ....  |

Now White threatens 19 BxP—but Black has already determined to sacrifice the P!

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 18 . . . . . | QR-Q1! |
| 19 BxP       | R-Q2   |

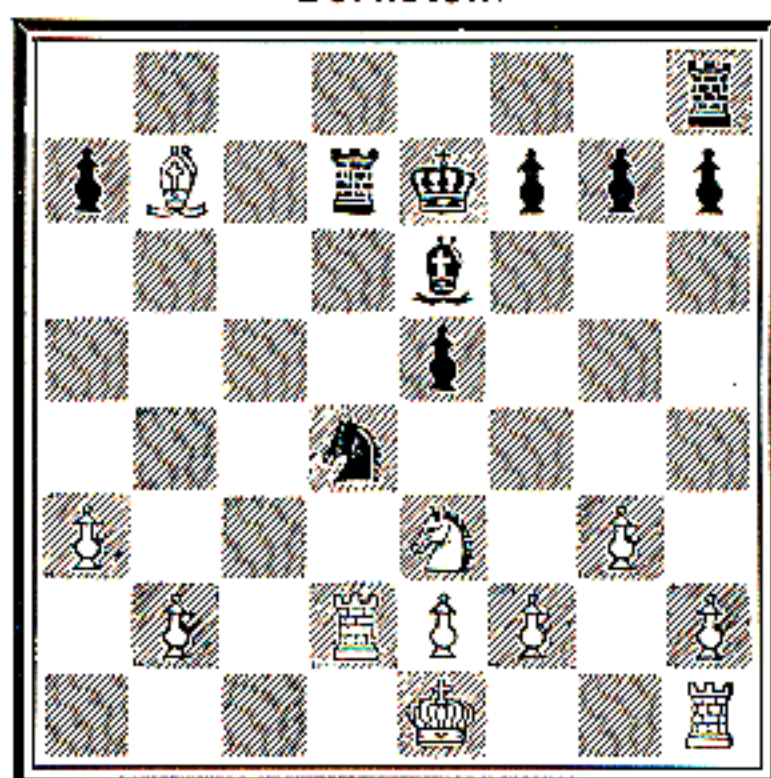
(See Diagram)

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 20 B-Kt2 | .... |
|----------|------|

The alternative was 20 B-R6, KR-Q1 and now White has two continuations (21 Kt-B1 is out of the question, as Black answers 21 . . . P-K5 with 22 . . . B-Kt6 to follow, leaving White helpless):

I 21 K-Q1, B-Kt6ch; 22 K-B1 (not 22 K-K1, Kt-B7ch; 23 RxKt, BxR etc.), B-R7! 23 K-Q1 forced, R-B2! 24 B-Q3, B-Kt6ch; 25 K-K1 forced, R-B8ch; 26 Kt-Q1, P-K5! 27 BxP, BxKt; 28 RxB (if 28 0-0? Kt-B6ch), Kt-B6ch.

Bernstein



Hogenauer

II 21 R-Q3, P-K5; 22 R-B3, R-Q3; 23 B-B4 (not 23 R-B7ch, K-B3; 24 RxRP? Kt-B7ch; 25 K-B1, KtxKtch; 26 PxKt, R-B8ch; 27 K-Kt2, RxR; 28 KxR, B-R6! 29 K-Kt1, R-B8ch; 30 K-B2, R-B8 mate), B-R6 and White will be forced to return the P by P-B3, since he has no other plan to follow. Thus Black's sacrifice is justified.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 20 . . . . . | KR-Q1  |
| 21 Kt-B1     | B-Kt6! |

Black reflected a long time here. 21 . . . Kt-B7ch; 22 K-Q1, B-Kt6; K-B1 leads to nothing. In addition, White is threatening to get out of all his troubles with 22 P-B3 and 23 K-B2.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 22 B-K4 | .... |
|---------|------|

Forced; if 22 P-K3, Kt-B7ch; 23 K-K2, B-B5ch; 24 K-Q1, KtxPch! 25 PxKt, BxKt! winning easily.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 22 . . . . . | P-B4 |
| 23 P-K3      | .... |

Again the only move. If 23 B-Kt1, P-K5! 24 P-B3 (what else?), R-QB1 wins.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 23 . . . . . | PxB  |
| 24 PxKt      | RxP  |
| 25 RxR       | .... |

Necessary in order to free his pieces.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 25 . . . . . | PxR  |
| 26 Kt-Q2     | B-Q4 |
| 27 K-Q1      | .... |

Instead of castling, White keeps his K in the center and near his Q side Ps. But nothing helps!

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 27 . . . . . | K-B3 |
| 28 R-K1      | K-B4 |

Of course not 28 . . . K-K4; 29 KtxP etc. If now 29 P-Kt4ch, K-B5.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 29 K-K2 | R-QB1! |
|---------|--------|

Seizing the file before White can do so, and forcing White's K to return.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 30 K-Q1 | P-QR4! |
|---------|--------|

The next step is to paralyze White's Q side majority (i.e. stop White's two Ps with the QRP). If 31 P-Kt3, R-B6.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 31 R-K2 | P-R5   |
| 32 R-K1 | P-Kt4! |

The next phase: threatening 33 . . . P-Kt5 and then . . . R-B3-R3.



33 P-R3 R-B3

34 P-Kt4ch . . . .

Desperation. White still has some tricks up his sleeve.

34 . . . . K-B5

35 R-R1 R-KR3

36 K-K2 R-QKt3

Of course not 36 . . . P-K6; 37 PxPch, PxP; 38 R-B1ch, K-Kt6; 39 R-B5! PxKt; 40 RxB, RxP; 41 KxP, KxP; 42 R-Q4ch and 43 RxP.

37 R-QKt1 . . . .

Or 37 P-R4, RxP; 38 PxP, B-B5ch! (to stop R-B1ch later on); 39 K moves, P-K6 and wins.

37 . . . . R-QB3

Not allowing the slightest counterplay, which would be afforded White after 37 . . . B-R7; 38 R-QB1, RxP; 39 R-B5 threatening mate. The text, by menacing the occupation of the 7th rank, forces White to cut off his own R from the K side by his next move.

38 K-Q1 P-K6

39 PxPch PxP

40 Kt-B1 B-K5

The finishing touch. If now 41 R-B1, RxRch; 42 KxR, P-K7!

41 R-R1 R-B1

42 K-K1 B-B6

43 KtxP KxKt

Resigns

Metropolitan Chess League

March, 1938

Manhattan C. C. vs. West Side Y. M. C. A.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by A. S. Denker)

|              |        |               |        |
|--------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| A. S. Denker |        | J. W. Collins |        |
| White        |        | Black         |        |
| 1 P-Q4       | P-Q4   | 8 O-O         | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 Kt-KB3     | Kt-KB3 | 9 Q-K2        | Kt-K5  |
| 3 P-B4       | P-B3   | 10 B-Q3!      | BxKt   |
| 4 Kt-B3      | PxP    | 11 PxB        | KtxQBP |
| 5 P-QR4      | B-B4   | 12 Q-B2       | BxB    |
| 6 P-K3       | P-K3   | 13 QxB        | Kt-Q4  |
| 7 BxP        | B-QKt5 | 14 B-R3       | P-QB4  |

The P sacrifice adopted here by White was played successfully in the recent World Championship Match. White gets a splendid development, and in addition is able to restrain Black from castling.

15 PxP Q-R4

16 P-B6 PxP

17 P-K4 Kt(4)-B3

18 Q-Q6 P-B4

19 Kt-K5 . . . .

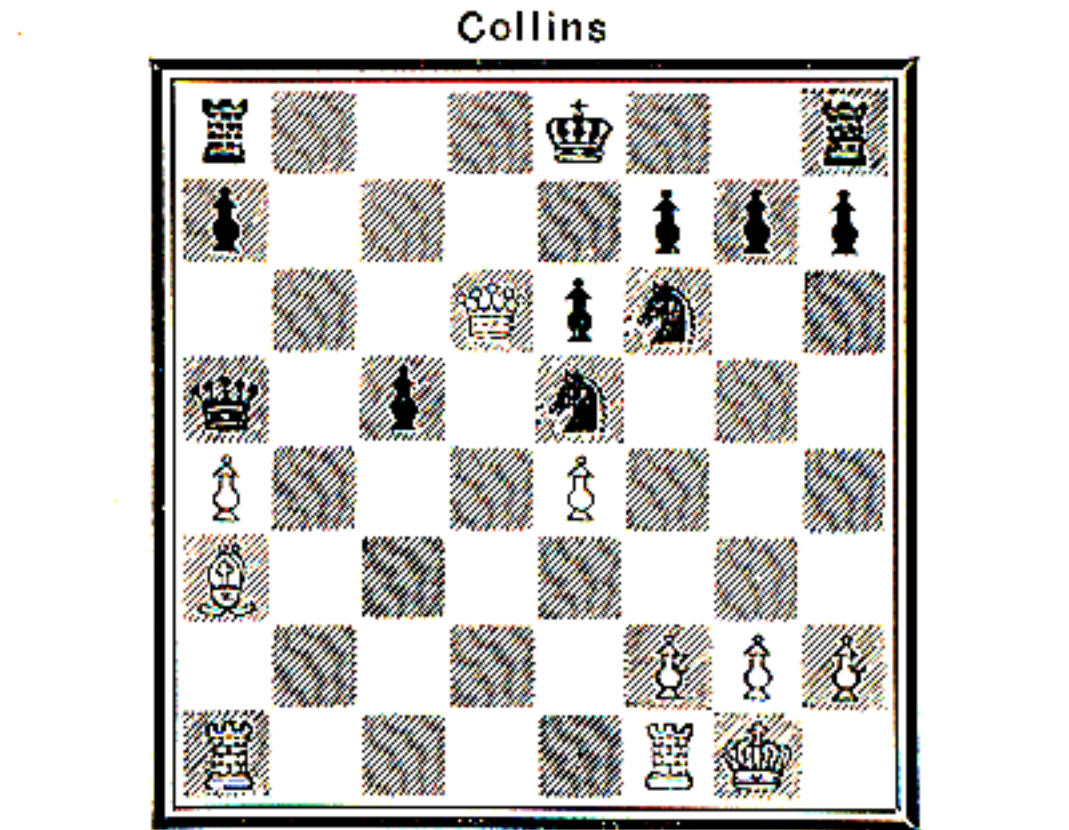
Threatening to win outright with Kt-B6.

19 . . . . KtxKt

(see diagram)

20 BxP! . . . .

A surprise. Black cannot play 20 . . . Kt-Kt3? because of 21 Q-B6ch, which would have ruinous consequences for him. He must therefore play for an ending which offers only the most dismal prospects.



20 . . . . Q-Q1

21 QxKt Kt-Q2

22 QxP Q-B3

23 QxQ KtxQ

24 P-B3 Kt-Q2

25 B-Q6 Kt-Kt3

26 P-R5 Kt-B5

27 B-Kt4 QR-Kt1

28 B-B5 R-Kt4

29 BxP KtxP

30 KR-B1 O-O

31 R-B5 RxR

32 BxR Kt-Kt6

Despite the fact that all the Ps are on one side, the ending is lost for Black: his K has no mobility and his black squares are weak. The following play is instructive because of the White K's march and the gradual immobilization of the Kt.

33 BxR KtxR

34 B-K7 Kt-Kt6

35 K-B2 Kt-Q5

36 K-K3 Kt-B3

37 B-B6 Kt-Kt1

38 K-Q4 Kt-Q2

39 B-K7 P-B3

40 B-Q6 K-B2

41 K-B4 K-K1

42 K-Kt5 K-Q1

43 K-B6 P-B4

44 P-K5 P-B5

45 K-Kt7 K-K1

46 K-B7 P-R3

47 P-Kt4 PxP e.p.

48 PxP P-R4

49 P-B4 Resigns

Zugzwang!

Played in Baltimore

INDIAN DEFENSE

|             |        |             |         |
|-------------|--------|-------------|---------|
| G. P. Jones |        | J. C. Quinn |         |
| White       |        | Black       |         |
| 1 P-Q4      | Kt-KB3 | 24 R-Q2     | P-QR4   |
| 2 P-QB4     | P-K3   | 25 Q-B1     | R-Kt5   |
| 3 Kt-QB3    | B-Kt5  | 26 Q-Q1     | P-Q4    |
| 4 Q-Kt3     | P-B4   | 27 Q-QB1    | P-R5    |
| 5 PxP       | Kt-B3  | 28 B-Q1     | R-B5    |
| 6 Kt-B3     | Kt-K5  | 29 R-B2     | RxR     |
| 7 B-Q2      | KtxB   | 30 QxR      | P-R6    |
| 8 KtxKt     | BxP    | 31 P-QKt3   | Q-Q3    |
| 9 Kt(2)-K4  | B-Kt5  | 32 P-B4     | P-Q5!   |
| 10 O-O-O    | Q-R4   | 33 Q-Q2     | P-Q6    |
| 11 P-K3     | P-B4   | 34 B-B3     | P-K4!   |
| 12 Kt-Q6ch  | K-K2   | 35 P-KKt3   | P-K5    |
| 13 KtxBch   | KRxKt  | 36 B-Q1     | Q-B4    |
| 14 Kt-Kt5   | P-QR3  | 37 P-R3     | K-B1    |
| 15 Kt-Q4    | KtxKt  | 38 P-KKt4   | P-Kt3   |
| 16 RxKt     | P-QKt4 | 39 PxP      | PxP     |
| 17 K-Kt1    | PxP    | 40 B-R5     | B-Kt2   |
| 18 RxP      | QR-Kt1 | 41 Q-QB1    | B-B6    |
| 19 Q-B2     | RxR    | 42 Q-KKt1   | B-K8    |
| 20 BxR      | B-B6   | 43 B-Q1     | Q-B6    |
| 21 B-Kt3    | B-B3   | 44 Q-Kt2    | P-Q7    |
| 22 R-QB1    | R-Kt4  |             | Resigns |
| 23 R-Q1     | Q-Kt3  |             |         |



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Hearty congratulations to C. A. Miller who wins the Ladder Prize after a close contest. Our best hopes for continued success!

To E. Zepler the Honor Prize for his fine prize-winning Roman, No. 1056, which has elicited much praise. Votes were tied between it and Dr. Dobbs' No. 1049, which unfortunately proved anticipated.

## FIFTH INTERNATIONAL MINIATURE TOURNEY

This tourney is again in progress for the fifth consecutive year, and all composers are urged to compete. There is a Three-Move section, a Four-Move section and a special section for miniatures of any length showing the Indian Theme. A prize of \$5.00 is offered in each section. Judge: C. S. Kipping or other authority to be later announced.

All problems are to be direct-mate miniatures (seven pieces or less) and available for publication in *The Chess Review*. Entries to be mailed before March 1, 1939 to R. Cheney, 1339 East Avenue, Rochester, N. Y.

Exchanges please copy.

## REVISED MINIATURE TOURNEY AWARD

As was to be expected, a number of cooks and anticipations were found in the Miniature Tourney problems. The most serious casualties were the prize-winner in the three-move section, No. 1033, cooked by 1 Sb4, and the top-ranking 4-er, No. 1048, disqualified unfortunately by the ruinous dual after 1 . . . Kc1. After the elimination of unsound and anticipated entries the award is:

### THREE-MOVE SECTION

Prize—No. 17 (1034) by Dr. G. Dobbs.

8, 8, 5qs1, 8, 4Q3, 3p1S2, 8, 5K1k.

First Honorable Mention—No. 28 (1036) by Dr. E. Palkoska.

8, 8, 1K6, 6s1, 7S, 1S4Q1, 4k3, 8.

Second Honorable Mention—No. 16 (1038) by Dr. G. Dobbs.

3K4, 8, 1p4B1, 2P5, 1Bk5, 8, 1Q6, 8.

Third Honorable Mention—No. 27 (1039) by Dr. E. Palkoska.

3S1k2, 6SK, 5B2, 8, 3s2R1, 8, 8, 8.

Fourth Honorable Mention—No. 36 (1040) by Otto Kunre.

1B5K, 8, 5k2, 2S4B, 6P1, 3P4, 8, 8.

Fifth Honorable Mention—No. 49 (1041) by Heinz Brixl.

8, 4R3, 8, 8, 4S2k, 8, 7B, 1B2K3.

First Commended—No. 58 (1043) by Bill Beers.

6Q1, 1S2K3, P7, 8, 1k6, 1p6, 1S6, 8.

Other Commendations—each promoted accordingly.

### FOUR-MOVE SECTION

Prize—No. 6 (1051) by Dr. G. Dobbs.

8, 3K4, 8, p1S1k3, 7p, 2S2R2, 8, 8.

First Honorable Mention—No. 21 (1054) by J. F. Tracy.

8, 3R2B1, 8, 6K1, 4k3, 5p2, 8, 5B2.

Second Honorable Mention—No. 14 (1055) by George B. Spencer.

1s6, 1p6, kB6, 8, 2K5, 8, 8, 1R5B.

### ROMAN SECTION

Prize—No. 9 (1056) by E. Zepler.

4b3, 8, 8, 1B6, 8, 8, S6p, 5K1k. Mate in five.

First Honorable Mention—No. 52 (1058) by Joseph Belschan.

8, 8, 1R6, 8, 8, SK6, p2b4, k7. (Mate in four.)

Dr. Dobbs is to be congratulated on climbing over the heads of his less fortunate rivals to add to his tourney successes.

Solvers will be allowed until September 15th to submit additional claims of cooks or anticipations, after which the above awards will become final.

## INFORMAL LADDER

C. Miller 785, 94; \*\*G. Plowman 784, 88; \*I. Genud 725, —; \*\*H. B. Daly 696, 80; J. Hannus 584, 77; H. Stenzel 576, 27; I. & M. Hochberg 555, 94; \*I. Kashdan 527, 114; Bourne Smith 478, 42; I. Burstein 462, 79; H. Medler 422, 90; \*A. Tokash 414, —; V. Rosado 396, —; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 394, 98; Dr. P. G. Keeney 374, —; \*\*M. Gonzalez 318, 71; Bill Beers 311, 86; J. Schmidt 302, —; \*W. Patz 292, 46; W. O. Jens 279, 57; W. Keysor 277, —; E. Korpanty 268, 63; H. Hausner 264, —; K. Lay 244, —; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; K. Stubbs 222, 56; Lady Clara 217, —; J. Rehr 187, 36; I. Burn 164, 58; W. Jacobs 164, —; A. Grant 152, —; \*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 146, 111; A. Saxer 133, —; \*A. Sheftel 132, 54; \*L. Eisner 129, —; W. Neuert 126, —; B. M. Marshall 109, —; Nels Nelson 73, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; G. F. Todd 38, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Van Winkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Cohen 6, —; C. Parmelee —, 9; O. Wurzburg —, 34.

\*Indicates winner of one previous ascent.

## SOLUTIONS

No. 1033 by H. F. Dixon

Intention: 1 Bf2

Cooked by: 1 Sb4

No. 1034 by Dr. G. Dobbs

1 Kf2 Qb6ch 2 Sd4ch

1 . . . Qb2ch 2 Sd2ch

1 . . . Qh4ch 2 SxQch

1 . . . Qd4ch 2 SxQch

1 . . . Qe7 2 Se5ch

No. 1035 by Bill Beers

Intention: 1 Sa4

Cooked by: 1 Bd2ch

No. 1036 by Dr. E. Palkoska

1 Qf4 S any 2 Qf3ch

1 . . . Kd3 2 Qd2ch

1 . . . Kc1 2 Qe3ch

No. 1037 by Dr. G. Erdos

1 Rf5 Ke4 2 Rg5ch

1 . . . Kd3 2 Re5ch

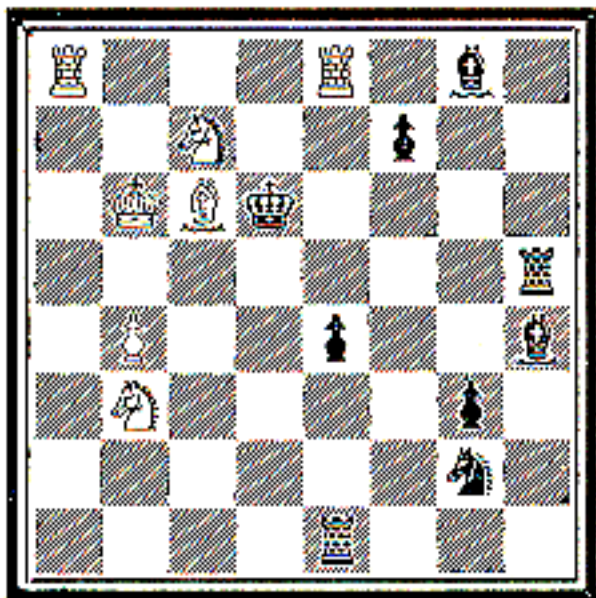
1 . . . Pg2 2 Re5ch

Anticipated by J. B. of Bridgeport.—Otto Wurzburg.



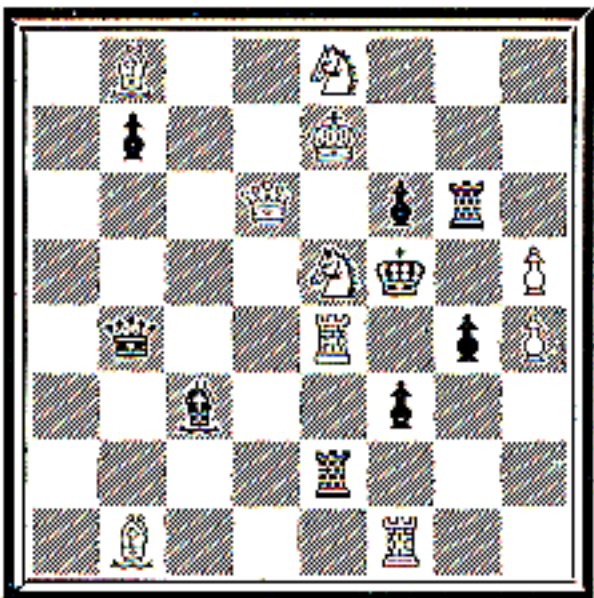
Original Section

No. 1087  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



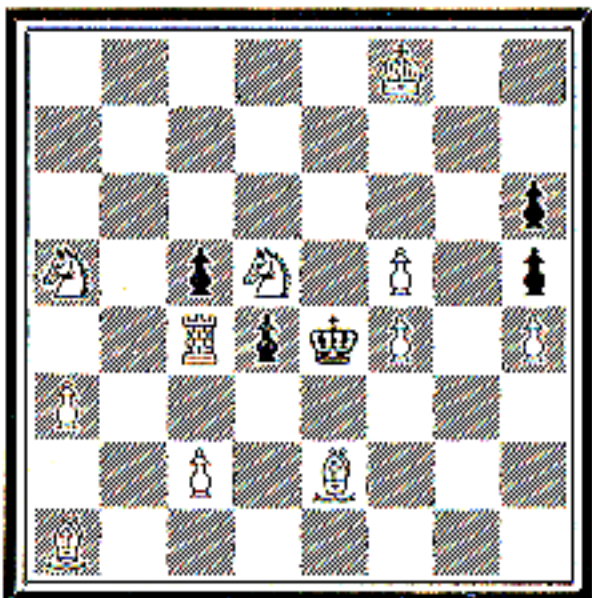
Mate in 2

No. 1090  
BURNIEY M. MARSHALL  
Shreveport, La.



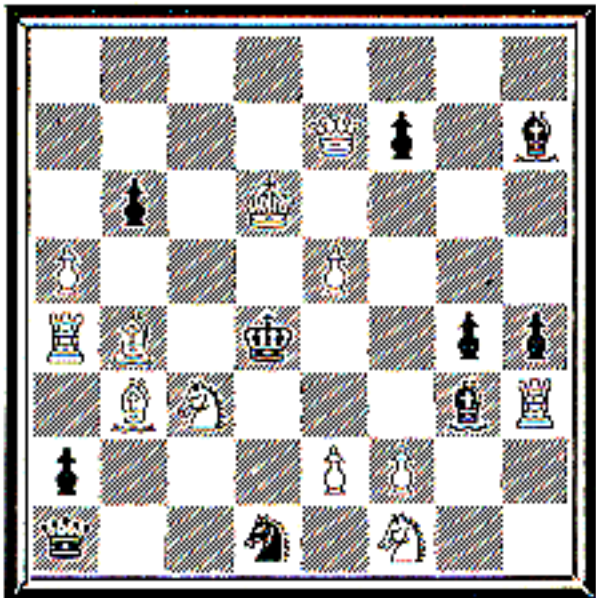
Mate in 2

No. 1093  
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



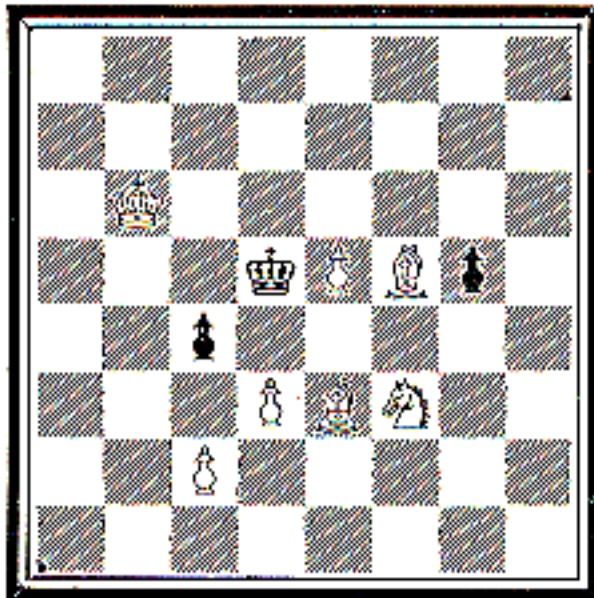
Mate in 3

No. 1088  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



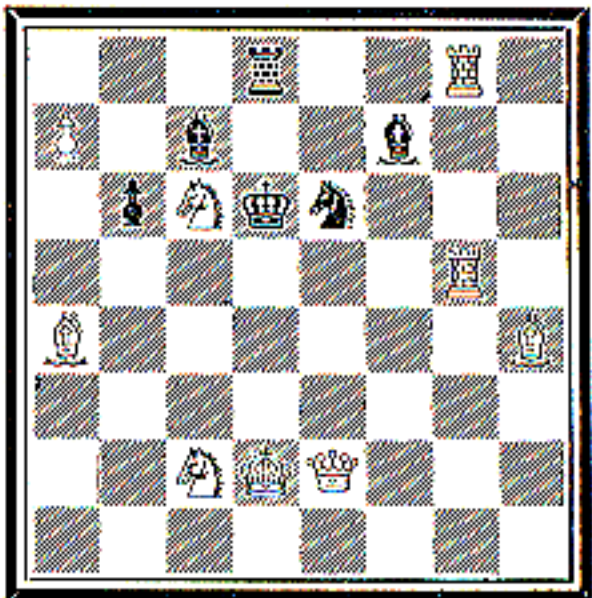
Mate in 2

No. 1091  
CHAS. E. ADAMS  
Ocean City, N. J.



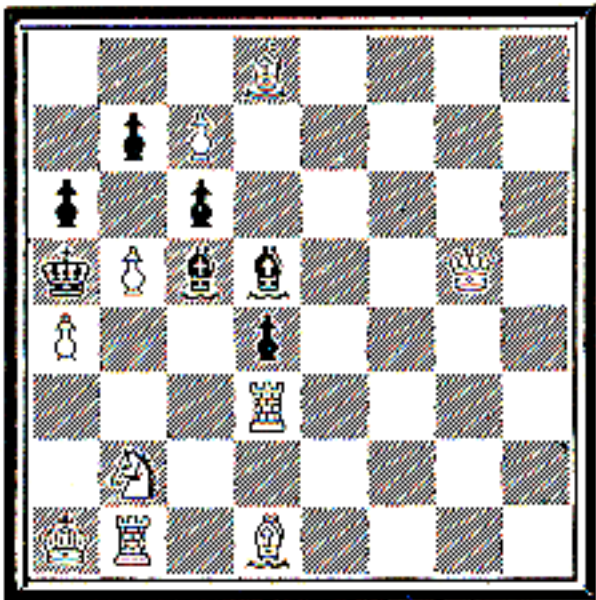
Mate in 2

No. 1094  
SIMON COSTIKYAN  
New York City



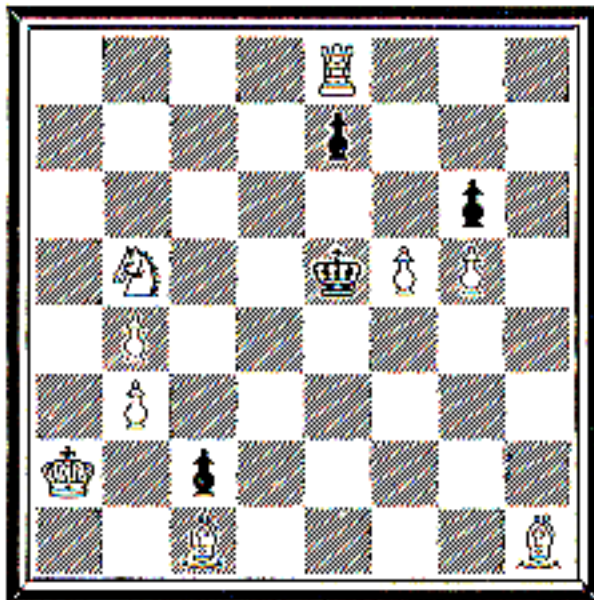
Mate in 3

No. 1089  
JULIUS HEMEG  
Brooklyn, N. Y



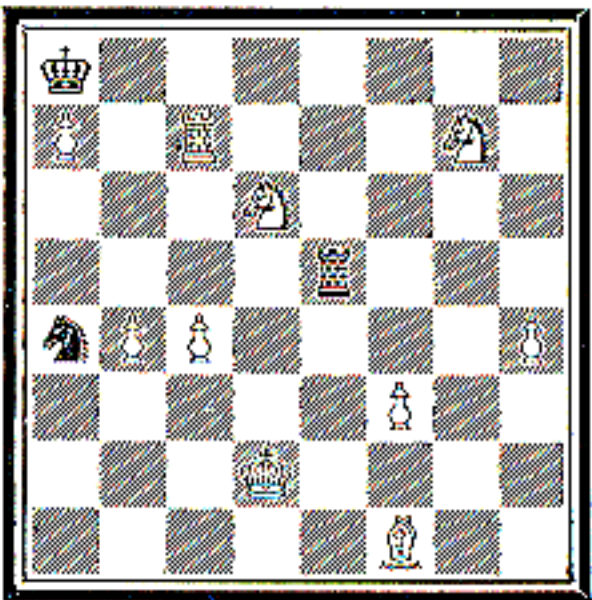
Mate in 2

No. 1092  
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1095  
HENRY S. EICHHOLZ  
Detroit, Mich.

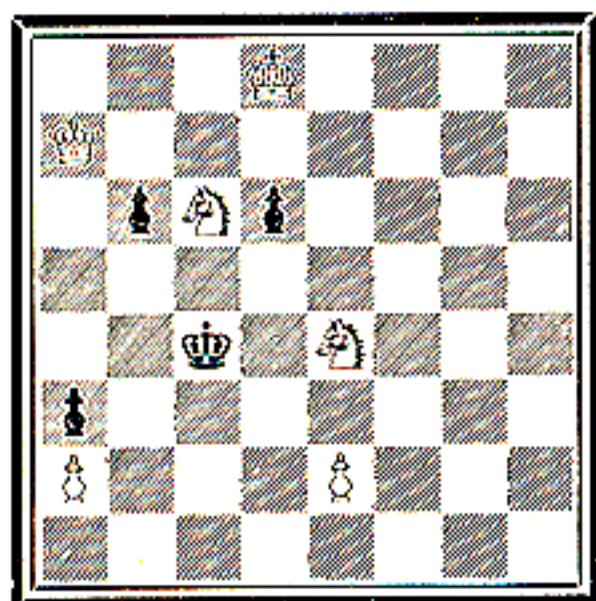


Mate in 3



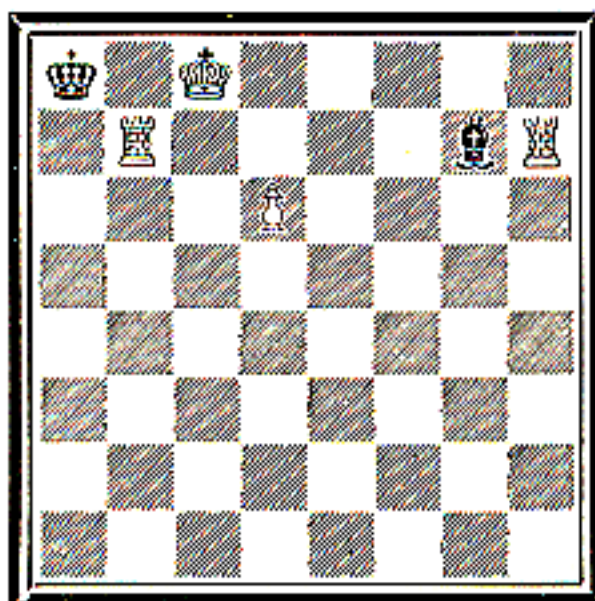
## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1096

DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria

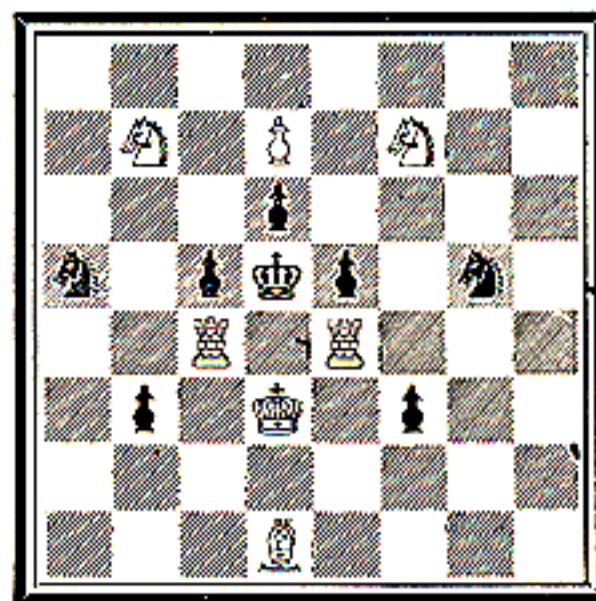
Mate in 3

No. 1099

DR. F. PALATZ  
Ladelund, Germany

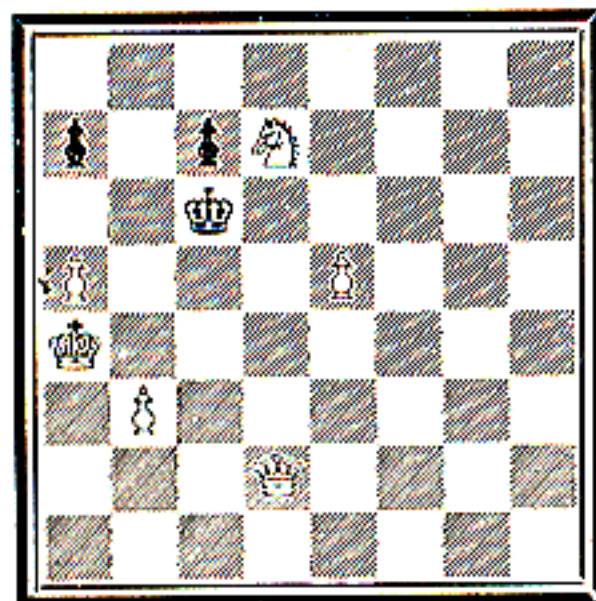
Mate in 3

No. 1102

ALEXANDRU DUMITRESCU  
Bucharest, Roumania

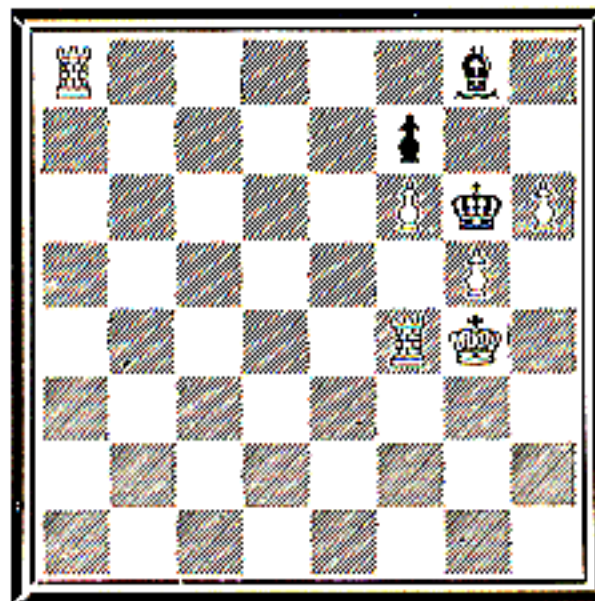
Mate in 4

No. 1097

R. E. MCGEE  
Hamilton, Ontario

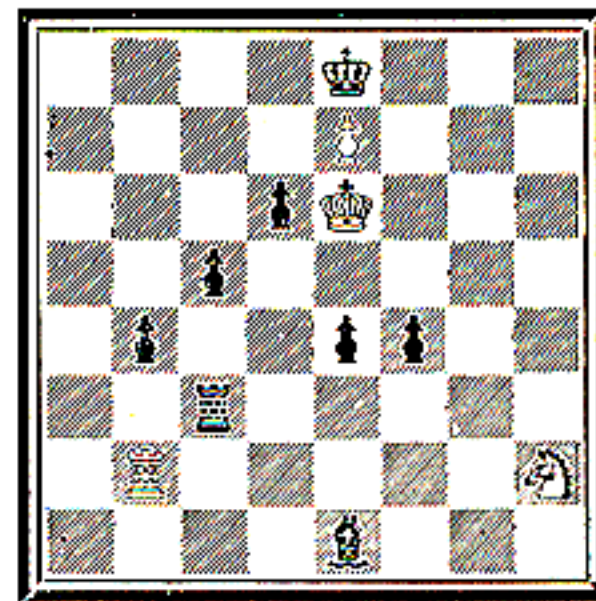
Mate in 3

No. 1100

HYMAN STENZEL  
Brooklyn, N. Y.

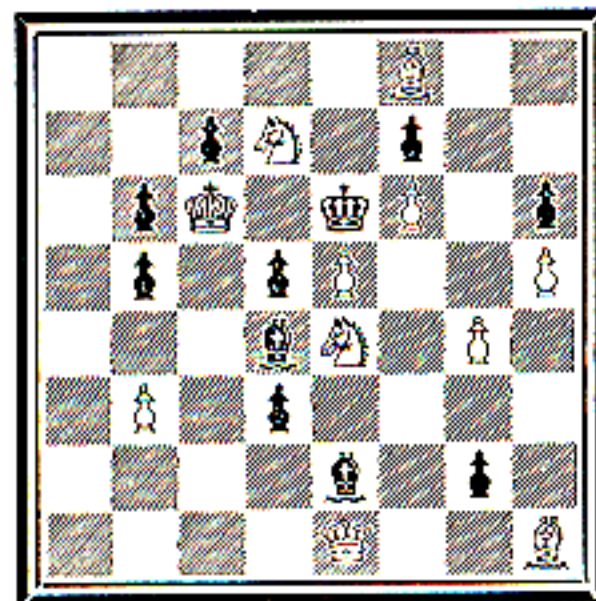
Mate in 3

No. 1103

HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein, Germany

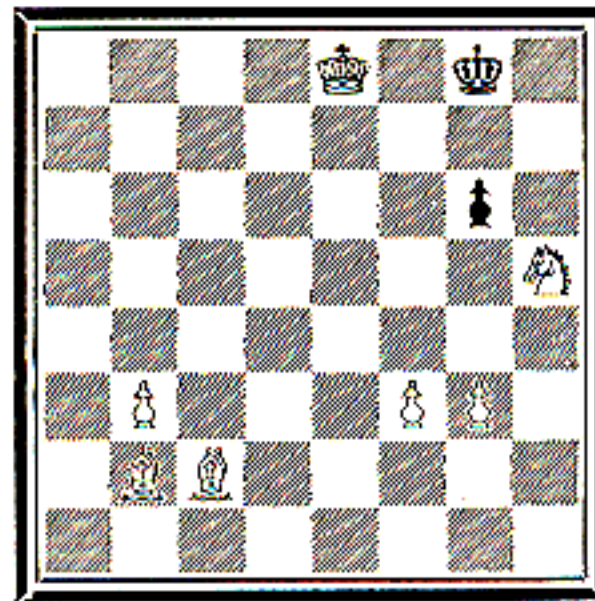
Mate in 4

No. 1098

DR. LEON  
Paris, France

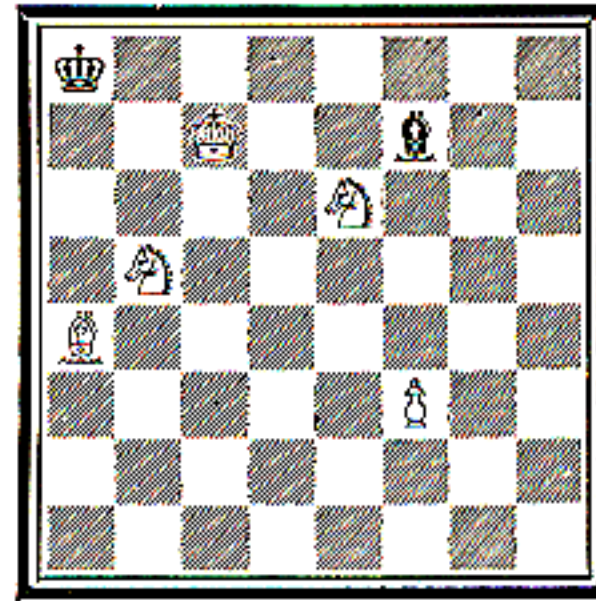
Mate in 3

No. 1101

DR. G. DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.

Mate in 4

No. 1104

FRED SPRENGER  
New York City

Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE SEPTEMBER 10th, 1938

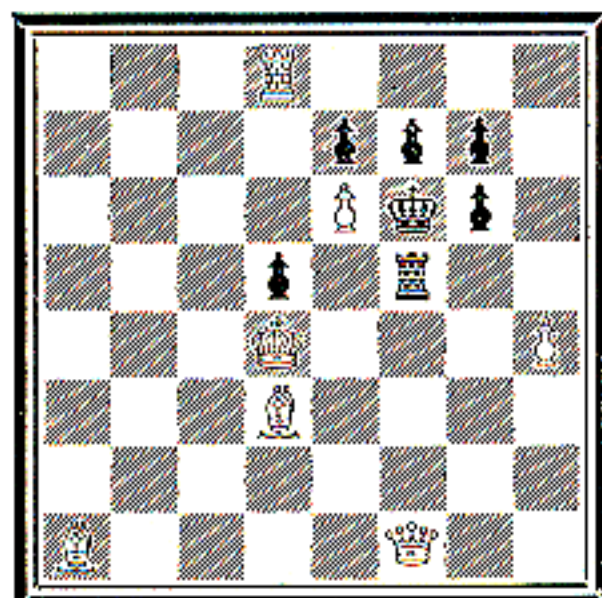


## Quoted Section

No. 1105

BILL BEERS

Providence News Tribune—1929



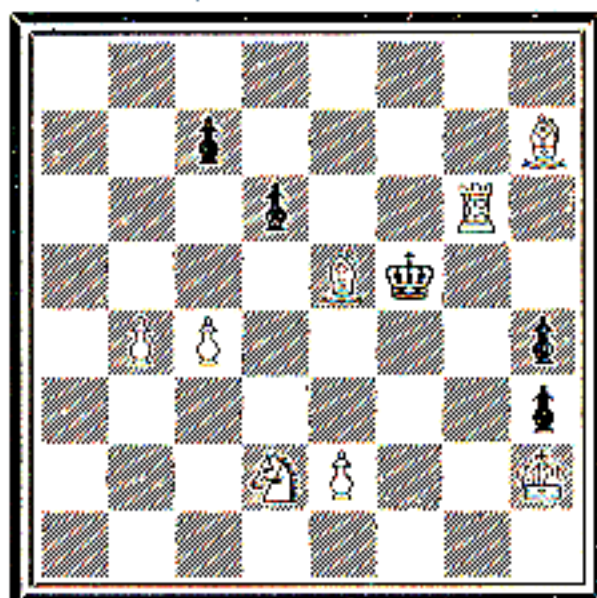
Mate in 2

No. 1108

J. F. TRACY

Source?

(Recommended by B. M. Marshall, Shreveport, La.)



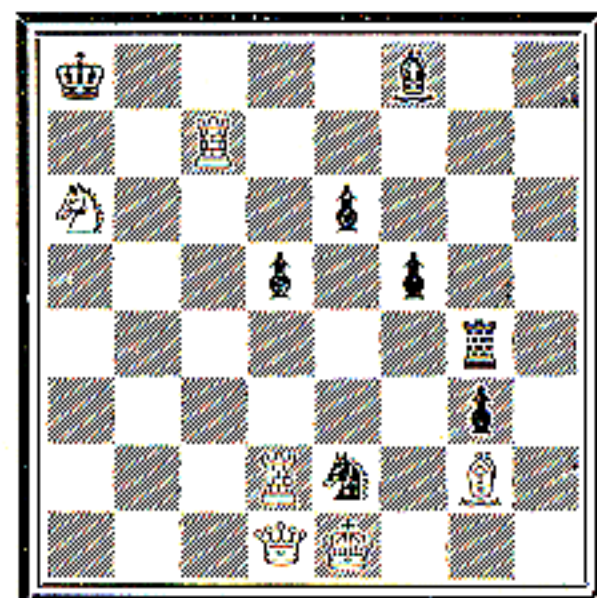
Mate in 3

No. 1111

F. SACKMANN

Munich N. N.—1910

(Recommended by C. S. Kipping, Wednesbury, England)



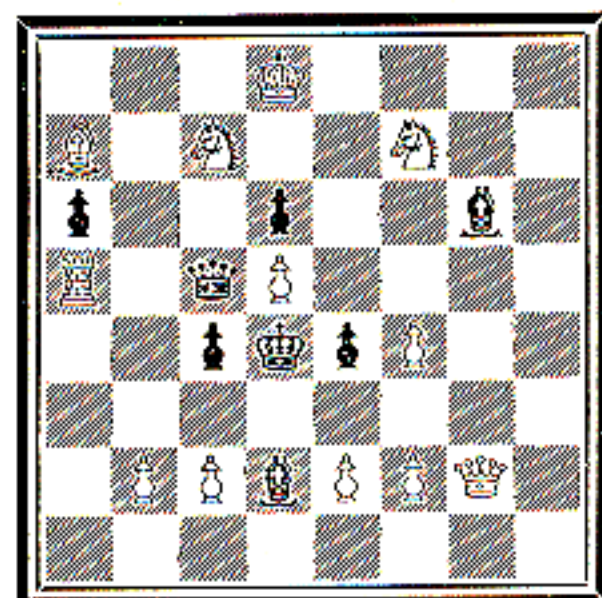
Mate in 3

No. 1106

G. Buchman

1 Pr. Ess. Arb. Sch. Club—1924

(Recommended by H. S. Eichholz, Detroit, Mich.)



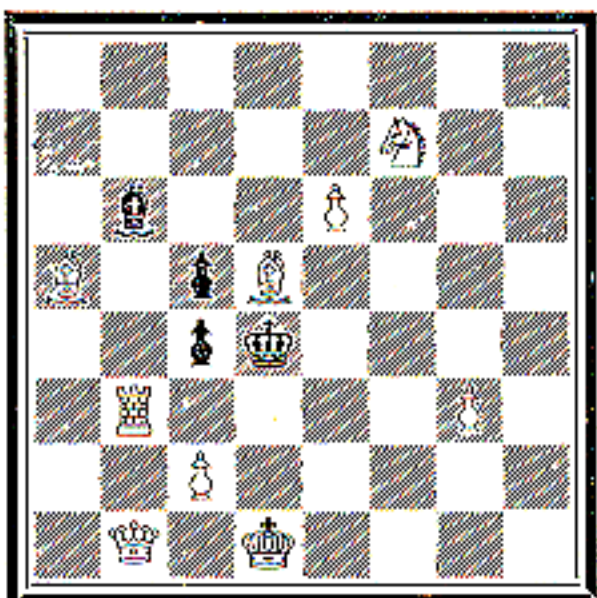
Mate in 2

No. 1109

J. F. TRACY

Pitt. Gaz. Times—1913

(Recommended by James Stichka, Ontario, Calif.)



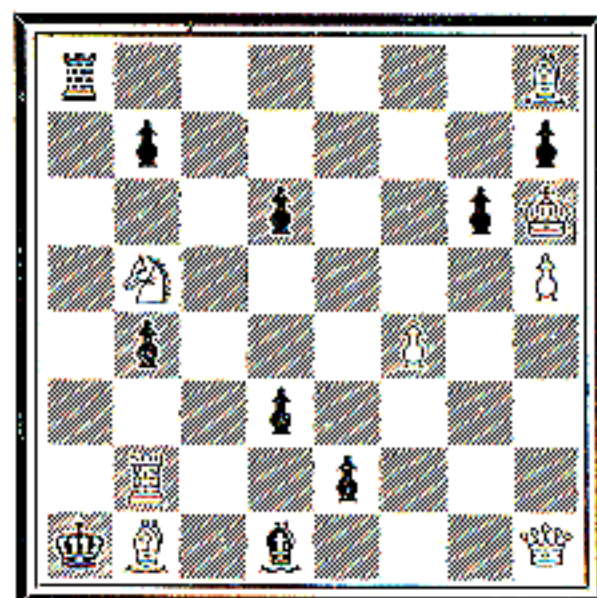
Mate in 3

No. 1112

V. MARIN

Source?

(Recommended by C. A. Miller Yoe, Pa.)



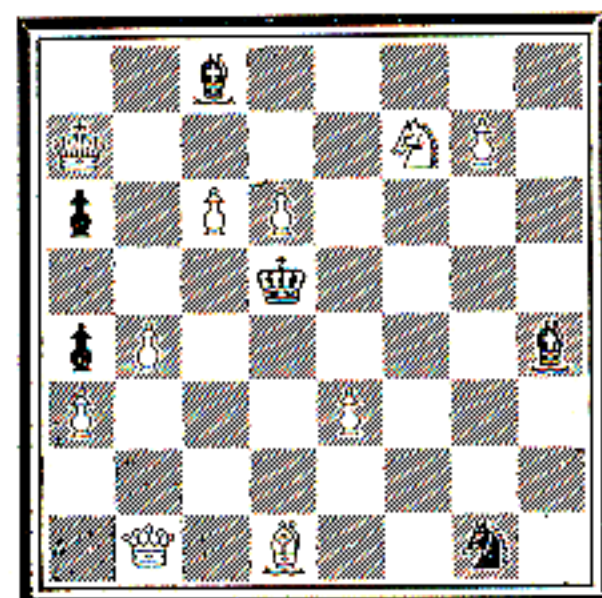
Mate in 3

No. 1107

J. F. TRACY

Source?

(Recommended by B. M. Marshall, Shreveport, La.)



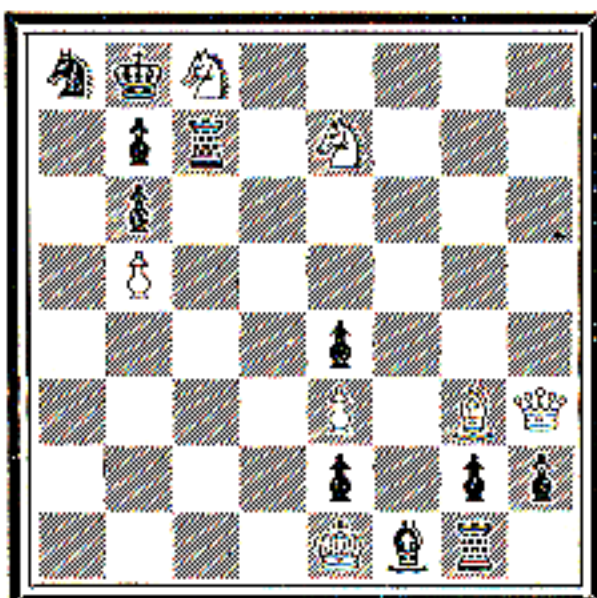
Mate in 3

No. 1110

V. HOLST

Ill. Fam. Jnl.—1911

(Recommended by C. S. Kipping, Wednesbury, England)



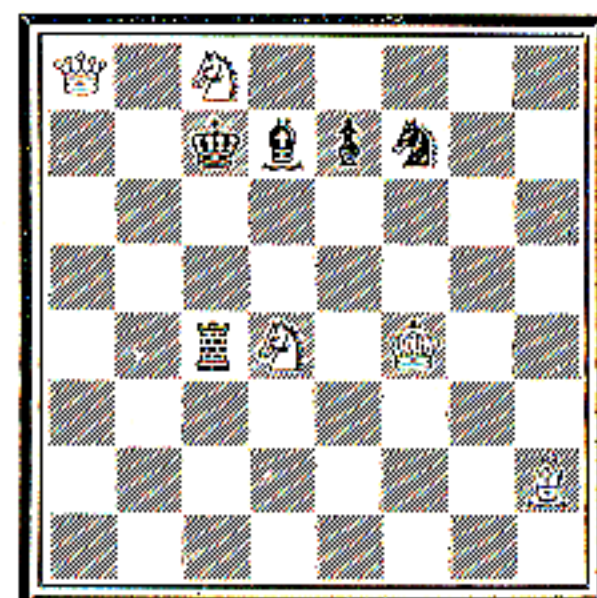
Mate in 3

No. 1113

S. WALTER BAMPTON

Phil. Inq.—Yr.?

(Recommended by C. A. Miller Yoe, Pa.)



White retracts his last move and plays self-mating in one.

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE SEPTEMBER 10th, 1938



- No. 1038 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Pc6 Kb5 2 Bd3  
1 . . . Kd5 2 Qe2  
1 . . . Pb5 2 Qb1
- No. 1039 by Dr. E. Palkoska  
1 Rf4 Sf5 or e2 2 Re4  
1 . . . Se6 2 S(d)xSch
- No. 1040 by Q. Kurre  
1 Pd4 Kg5 2 Bg3  
1 . . . Ke7 2 Bc7
- No. 1041 by H. Brixi  
1 Sf6 Kh3 2 Rh7ch  
1 . . . Kg5 2 Bg3
- No. 1042 by E. Pape  
Intention: 1 Pc4  
Cooked by: 1 Bb3 and 1 Qf3
- No. 1043 by Bill Beers  
1 Qg1 Ka3 2 Qalch  
1 . . . Kc3 Qf2  
1 . . . Kb5 Qa7
- No. 1044 by J. Belschan  
1 Sf1 BxS 2 QxBch  
1 . . . Bd5 2 Qf2
- No. 1045 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Rc8 Pd5 2 Bc7  
1 . . . Pd6 2 Bf5  
1 . . . Kd5 2 Bf5
- No. 1046 by W. H. J. Van Der Stok  
1 Qe2 Bb7 2 Qe4  
1 . . . Bc4 2 Qe8
- No. 1047 by J. Breuer  
1 Bf6 PxB 2 Rb5ch  
1 . . . Pg5 2 Rh4ch
- No. 1048 by M. Bukofzer  
1 Sd4 Kc1 2 Sb3ch Kb1 3 BxP or  
2 Bb4 Kb1 3 Bc3  
1 . . . Ke1 2 Sf3ch Kf1 3 Bg3  
2 . . . Kd1 3 BxP  
1 . . . a2 2 Bb4 Kc1 3 Bc3  
Contains a ruinous dual.—L. Kashdan.  
Also anticipated by Dr. B. Prikryl—1908  
—O. Wurzburg.
- No. 1049 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Sd6 KxB 2 RxP Ke7 3 Kd5  
1 . . . . . 2 . . . Ke5 3 Kd7  
1 . . . Ph5 2 Bg7 Kh7 3 RxP  
1 . . . Kh7 2 Sf8 Kg8 3 RxP  
Anticipated by G. E. Carpenter in "Problemes d'Echec" (1900). Main play is identical.—Otto Wurzburg.
- No. 1050 by E. O. Martin  
1 Be8 KxB 2 Ke6 Kf8 3 Rg1  
1 . . . . . 2 . . . Kd8 3 Rc1  
1 . . . Kf8 2 Kf6 Kg8 3 Bg6  
1 . . . Kd8 2 Kd6 Kc8 3 Rb1  
Anticipated by W. A. Shinkman—Wiener Schachzeitung, October, 1905.—Otto Wurzburg.
- No. 1051 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Sb5 Kd5 2 Rf5ch Kc4 3 Kc6  
1 . . . Pa4 2 Sd6 Ph3 3 Se6
- No. 1052 by E. Pape.  
Intention: 1 Pf8(S)  
Cooked by: 1 Sd3
- No. 1053 by G. Spencer  
Intention: 1 Rf8  
Cooked by: 1 Qe4ch and 1 Qa3ch
- No. 1054 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Bd4 Pf2 2 Be3 KxB 3 Kf5  
2 . . . Kf3 3 Bf4  
2 . . . Ke5 3 Bf4ch
- No. 1055 by G. B. Spencer  
1 Bc7 Pb5 2 RxP Ka7 3 BxS  
2 . . . Sc6 3 BxS  
1 . . . Ka7 2 Ralch Sc6 3 Kb5
- No. 1056 by E. Zepler  
1 Bd3 Bg6 2 Sc3 Bd3ch 3 Kf2  
1 . . . Bb5, c6 2 Kf2 Bd3 3 Sc3  
1 . . . Bc6 2 Sc3 Bg2ch 3 Kf2 B any 4 Se4
- No. 1057 by G. B. Spencer  
Intention: 1 Rb5  
Cooked by: 1 Re5 and Rh5
- No. 1058 by Josef Belschan  
1 Rg6 Bg5 2 Rc6 Bd2 3 Rc2  
1 . . . Bc3 2 Rg2 Bf2 3 Rh2  
1 . . . Bc1 2 Rg2
- No. 1059 by Fred Sprenger  
1 Rh2 Bc3 2 Re2 Be5 3 RxB  
1 . . . Bf8 2 Rh7 Bg7 3 Pf6  
Version of this published in earlier Chess Review (No. 937, February)—Otto Wurzburg.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

- Pan-American Tourney, 1926 ----- \$1.00  
St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914 ----- .75  
Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904(paper) --- 1.00  
How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky) --- 1.25  
Every Game Checkmate (cloth) ----- 1.25  
Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth) ----- 1.25  
Combinations and Traps (Ssossin) ----- .75  
Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929 ----- 1.25  
Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934  
(Reinfeld and Fine) ----- 1.25  
(Horowitz and Cohen) ----- .60  
Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) 1.00  
Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker) ----- 1.00  
Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker) --- .75  
Modern Chess (Winkelman) ----- 1.00  
Modern Chess Endings (Winkelman) ---- 1.50  
Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  
(Napier) Unit 1 only ----- .60  
Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall) ----- 1.00  
Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall) ----- .30  
Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth) ----- 1.00  
Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper -- 1.00  
Kemerli Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper ---- 1.00  
Instructive and Practical End Games  
Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II  
Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV  
4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for --- 1.00  
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy  
Alekhine's Defense XVIII  
Colle System III, VI, X  
Dutch Defense XVII  
French Defense VII, XII  
King's Indian Defense XIII  
Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI  
Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX  
Queen's Indian Defense XX  
Ruy Lopez IX, XV  
Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV  
20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for --- \$1.00  
Curious Chess Facts (Chernev) ----- .75  
Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper) ----- .35  
Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth) ----- .75  
Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings) ---- .75  
The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws) -- .50  
White to Play and Win (Adams) ----- 1.00  
The Handbook Series (cloth covers)  
Chess Endings for Beginners ----- .75  
Chess Lessons for Beginners ----- .75  
Chessmen in Action ----- .75  
Chess Traps and Strategems ----- .75  
Half-Hours with Morphy ----- .75  
How to Play Chess ----- .75  
Lessons in Pawn Play ----- .75  
Select End Games (Freeborough) ----- 1.25  
Chess—Hoffer ----- 1.50  
The Art of Chess Playing (Mitchell) ---- 1.75

Dallas has twice defeated Fort Worth this year in match play—by 8-6, and later by 5½-2½.

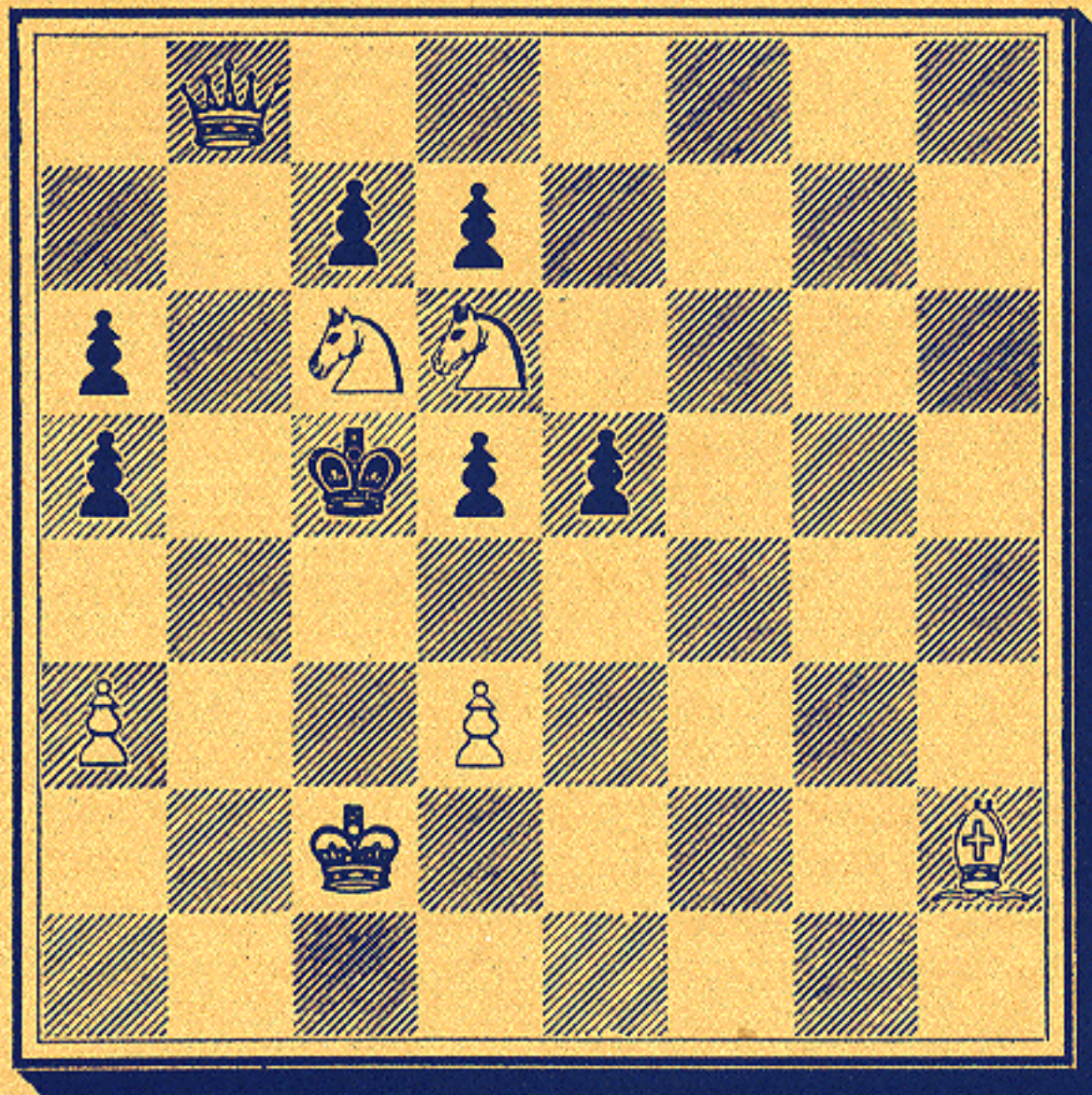


# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

HERBERT THORNE

St. Petersburg, Fla.



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

A NOTABLE GAMES NUMBER

*with annotations by*

EUWE

KERES

FLOHR

MARSHALL

STEINER

REINFELD

and Others

---

SEPTEMBER, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# *The* CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

Vol. VI, No. 9 *Published Monthly* September, 1938

|                                   |           |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| By the Way                        | - - - - - | 205 |
| Miniature Games                   | - - - - - | 208 |
| Chess in the News                 | - - - - - | 209 |
| More Boston Games                 | - - - - - | 210 |
| My Brother                        | - - - - - | 212 |
| Flohr-Mikenas                     | - - - - - | 213 |
| The New York State Championship   | -         | 214 |
| Avro Prognostications             | - - - - - | 216 |
| Correspondence Classics           | - - - - - | 217 |
| Book Reviews                      | - - - - - | 218 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions | -         | 218 |
| Game Studies                      | - - - - - | 219 |
| Problem Department                | - - - - - | 224 |
| The Dutch Championship            | - - - - - | 228 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone WIsconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

LAJOS STEINER  
J. B. SNETHLAGE  
JAMES R. NEWMAN  
PAUL HUGO LITTLE

N. I. GREKOV  
IRVING CHERNEV  
D. MACMURRAY  
EDITH L. WEART

## BY THE WAY

### KASHDAN-HOROWITZ MATCH

I. Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz, co-winners of the recent A. C. F. Championship at Boston, will play a ten-game match early in October. At least two of the games will be played in Boston and Philadelphia, as these cities have expressed considerable interest in such a match. Contributions to the Match Fund may be sent to *The Chess Review* (where they will be duly acknowledged) and should be made payable to Fritz Brieger, Treasurer.

### A CHRISTMAS TOURNAMENT?

There is considerable talk among leading New York players regarding the feasibility of holding a master tournament this coming December, preferably during the Christmas holidays. If present intentions materialize, the tournament will be managed cooperatively by the players, without any intermediaries. This attempt to establish direct contact between the chess masters and the chess public is one which should do a great deal to foster the growth of chess interest in the United States.

### "THE LABORER IS WORTHY OF HIS HIRE"

Fred Reinfeld, one of our editors, recently received the following comment on the correspondence between a majority of the players in the U. S. Championship Tournament and the Committee which was in charge of that tournament:

July 29, 1938

I am sure that the great majority of readers of THE CHESS REVIEW, and members of the Federation sympathized with the request of yourself and others to be reimbursed for your outlay in the New York tourney. I have often speculated about the question of how chess players lived, and have now discovered the answer: They don't! At least they don't make a living out of Chess.

Each tourney I think should be financed on its own merits, and if there is any surplus, it should be divided among the players. "The laborer is worthy of his hire." You and others labored; and all who witnessed the tourney, or will read the book of games which will eventually be published, will enjoy the results

We call the attention of our readers to a change in our special subscription offer as shown on the opposite page. Increased costs have forced us to raise the price. Nevertheless, it is still a very attractive offer—one which we recommend wholeheartedly to all chess players.



—and everybody except the laborers will reap a rich reward.

Personally I feel ashamed, and trust that the Directors of the Fund will even yet change their decision.

Yours sincerely,  
(signed) Dr. E. C. McCulloch

### THE AVRO TOURNAMENT

The *General Dutch Broadcasting Company* (Avro) informs us of an "agreement with the World-Champion, that the first prize winner of this [the Avro] tournament claims the right to play for the world-championship title."

In a recent interview which appeared in 64, however, Flohr asserts that "the rumor that the winner of the Amsterdam Tournament will play Alekhine for the world-championship is unfounded."

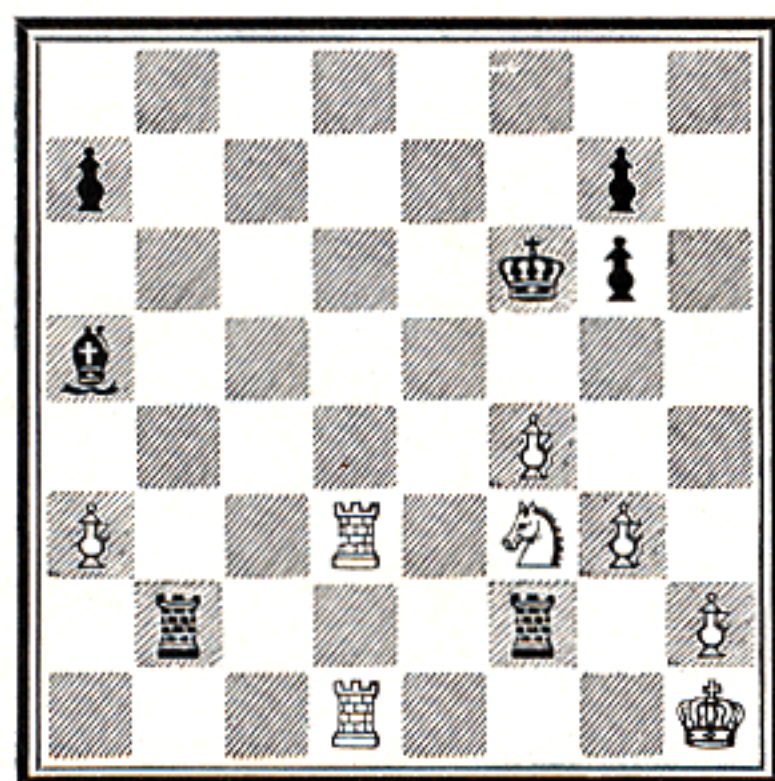
What goes on?!

### FINE TELLS THIS ONE ON HIMSELF

After the conclusion of a day's play in last year's Leningrad Tournament, Levenfisch came over to Fine and said, "There's a young fellow here named Tolusch who beats us all at rapid transit. Would you like to play him?" Fine of course gladly assented; but he must have been fatigued by the previous play, as he had to resign in fifteen moves! "Another one?" he said. By way of reply, his opponent looked at him disdainfully and walked away with an uncomplimentary mutter!

### A CURIOUS FINISH

A recent game between two amateurs led to the following position:



(White to Move)

The position is a draw on its merits, as White's Rook at Q3 must guard the Knight, which in turn cannot move. There followed:

37 R-Q6ch                      K-B4??

... K-K2 would have drawn, as White has nothing better than returning the Rook to Q3. The text runs right into mate.

38 P-R3!!

For if 38 ... RxKt; 39 R(1)-Q5ch, K-K5; 40 R-K5 mate!

38 ...

B-Q1

Black is helpless: if 38 ... B-B6; 39 Kt-R4ch, K-K5; 40 R-K6ch and mate next move. If 38 ... R-Kt4; 39 Kt-R4ch similarly forces mate.

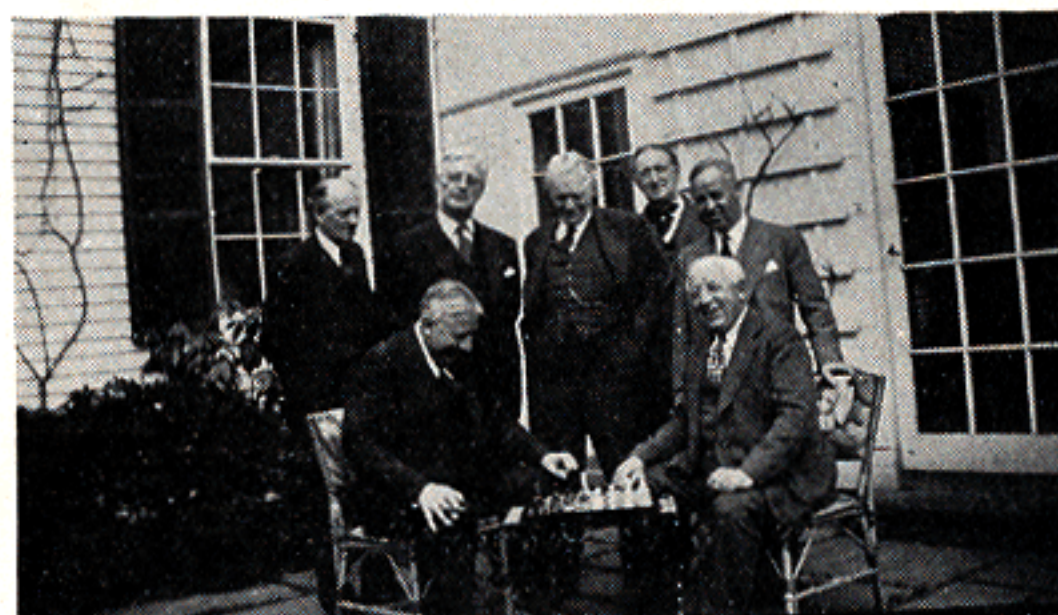
39 R(1)-Q5ch

K-K5

40 R-K5ch

KxKt

41 R-Q3 mate!



Left to right (seated): R. B. Howland vs. S. W. Howland; (standing): H. Helms, C. Lansing Hays, James B. Hickey, Frank J. Marshall and Ralph B. Yurxa.

Taken Spring of 1938 at Mr. Howland's home in Rye, N. Y.

American chess suffered an irreparable loss in the death of Silas W. Howland at his home in Rye, on September 1st.

Mr. Howland, who was 59 years old, had distinguished himself by his skilful and able work as Chairman of the Committee which was in charge of the recent American Championship Tournament.

He brought to this work the same outstanding ability for which he was noted in his eminent business career; he thus deserves no small part of the credit for the increased chess interest in this country.

Mr. Howland was one of the most enthusiastic chess amateurs in the country, and despite the strenuous demands on his time, he played an excellent game. He was, for example, the only opponent to wrest a game from Capablanca during the latter's most recent exhibition at the Marshall Chess Club. Another aspect of his keen interest in the game was his magnificent chess library, one of the finest in the world.



# B. C. F. CONGRESS AT BRIGHTON

C. H. O'D. Alexander, whose first book was recently published in this country, has won the British Championship. His score was 8-3. At his heels were H. Golombek and E. G. Sergeant, both of whom scored  $7\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Miss Vera Menchik, now Mrs. Stevenson, was the first woman ever to compete in the British Championship. Her score was  $5\frac{1}{2}$ - $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Premier Reserves Tournament was played in two sections. Section A provided the stronger competition. Here E. Klein and P. M. List tied for first with 9-2. In Section B, F. Kitto and Dr. Seitz tied for first with  $8\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

## THE PARIS TOURNEY

The tournament recently held in the French capital wound up with the following result: the winner was B. Hoenlinger 12-2 (no draws!); other leading scores were A. Gromer  $11\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. Baratz 11-3; M. Golmayo  $9\frac{1}{2}$ - $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. Monosson 9-5. Znosko-Borovsky could only tie for seventh and eighth with the score of 8-6.

## HOROWITZ-ADAMS MATCH

Shortly before the commencement of the A. C. F. Congress, I. A. Horowitz contested a brief but interesting theoretical match with W. W. Adams, one of New England's outstanding players. Adams had White in all the games, which invariably began with his favorite opening 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 B-B4. Horowitz lost the first game, and then went on to win the remaining three.

Sir George Thomas distinguished himself in the recent Plymouth Tournament by tying with Alekhine for first prize with 6-1. Both players went through the tourney undefeated.

## A Bound Volume of THE CHESS REVIEW

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

**\$3.50 PER VOLUME**

## A CORRECTION

The concluding note to the game Spielmann-Schmidt (July issue, P. 163) reads "For after 25 . . . PxB; 26 Q-B3 forces the game." This is incorrect, as Black has 26 . . . B-B5. The proper move is 26 Q-Q3! (or even 26 Q-Kt1!).

## CONGRATULATIONS TO HERMAN STEINER!

Word reaches us from Los Angeles that Herman Steiner recently became the doting father of another baby boy. We say doting advisedly, as our staff statistician informs us that at the 1936 Championship, Steiner showed the picture of his other youngster (now about four years old) to no less than 32,457 people! With their mother's charm and their father's chess ability, the junior Steiners should soon be following in the footsteps of Morphy.

A new rendezvous for chess in midtown New York will make its bow Wednesday night, September 7th, at the Great Northern Hotel, 118 West 57th Street. This club operated for three years as the London Terrace Chess Club and will continue at the uptown address under the management of Ned Goldschmidt of 52 West 58th Street.

The Great Northern Chess Club will have sessions on Monday and Wednesday evenings from 8 to 12 and on Saturday afternoons from 1 to 6. There is a charge of \$2.00 to join the club and subsequent charges of twenty-five cents for each session attended. The new clubroom is very large and magnificently decorated. It is located off the main lobby and all the facilities of the hotel are readily available.

The club has a roster of over fifty men and women members, mainly artists and professional people, and all grades of chess ability are represented. Several intracub tournaments and social events are held through the season. A rental library is provided, several magazines are subscribed to and club bulletins are regularly issued.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street

NEW YORK, N. Y.



# Miniature Games

## SUPERIOR DEVELOPMENT TELLS

Prag, 1938

### INDIAN DEFENSE (in effect)

K. Zita

White

Kolar

Black

|          |        |          |         |
|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 | 5 P-Q4   | PxP?    |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-B3   | 6 QxP    | Kt-R3   |
| 3 P-K4   | P-K4   | 7 P-K5!  | Kt-QKt5 |
| 4 Kt-B3  | Q-B2   | 8 K-Q1!! | Kt-Kt1  |

Black has played the opening very badly, and White is all set to take advantage of this. White's last move (instead of the more orthodox 8 Q-Q1) was played to make room for the KR.

|            |       |           |        |
|------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 9 P-B5     | Kt-Q4 | 13 B-QB4  | P-QKt3 |
| 10 Kt-K4   | P-B3  | 14 BxKt   | PxB    |
| 11 Kt-Q6ch | BxKt  | 15 QxQP   | B-R3   |
| 12 KPxB    | Q-Q1  | 16 R-K1ch | K-B1   |

17 Kt-Kt5! PxKt

If 17 . . . Kt-R3; 18 R-K7! wins.

18 BxP Kt-B3

19 BxKt QxB

If 19 . . . PxP; 20 R-K7 wins.

20 QxRch K-B2

If now 21 QxR, Q-Q5ch draws.

|            |       |                     |         |
|------------|-------|---------------------|---------|
| 21 Q-Q5ch! | K-Kt3 | 25 R-KKt3           | Resigns |
| 22 R-K3    | P-R4  | If 25 . . . P-KKt4; |         |
| 23 R-KB3   | Q-Q1  | 26 R-KB3.           |         |
| 24 Q-B7ch  | K-R3  |                     |         |

## A QUEEN SACRIFICE OUT OF A CLEAR SKY!

Milan—June, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED (in effect)

E. Eliskases

White

M. Romih

Black

|          |          |           |         |
|----------|----------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4     | 14 P-Kt4  | R-B1    |
| 2 B-B4   | Kt-KB3   | 15 Q-Kt3  | Q-Kt3   |
| 3 P-K3   | B-B4     | 16 KR-Q1  | KR-K1?  |
| 4 P-B4   | BxKt     | 17 B-Kt5! | KR-Q1   |
| 5 RxB    | P-B3     | 18 P-QR4! | P-QR4   |
| 6 P-QR3  | P-K3     | 19 PxP    | QxP     |
| 7 Kt-B3  | QKt-Q2   | 20 KtxP!  | R-B6    |
| 8 B-Q3   | B-K2     | 21 Q-R2   | R-R6    |
| 9 P-KR3  | O-O      | 22 QxR!!  | BxQ     |
| 10 O-O   | P-B4     | 23 KtxR   | QxKt    |
| 11 BPxP  | KtxP     | 24 BxKt   | KtxB    |
| 12 B-Kt3 | PxP      | 25 RxP    | P-R4    |
| 13 KtxP  | Kt(4)-B3 | 26 R-Kt8! | Resigns |

## A CHESS EPIC

When the Allentown Chess Team played the strong Delmont aggregation from Philadelphia, an ancient chess warrior who has been hibernating at Fleetwood, some twenty-five miles away, was invited to take a board in the Allentown line-up.

The silver-thatched veteran who is now happily immersed in engineering problems of the Fleetwood Craftsmen, Inc., was a bit re-

luctant to play. There was some doubt as to whether he still retained his old skill, and not knowing exactly where to put him, his captain dodged the issue and placed him at Board 1.

After some wavering Bill Ruth, who may be remembered by our older readers, recollected the moves of the pieces and played a right smart game.

## RETI OPENING

H. Bauder

White

A. Ruth

Black

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | P-Q4 |
| 2 P-B4   | PxP  |
| 3 Kt-R3  | P-K4 |
| 4 QKtxP  | .... |

The oldster seemed surprised at this, rather expecting KKtxP.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 4 ....   | P-K5   |
| 5 Kt-Kt1 | Kt-KB3 |
| 6 P-KKt3 | B-K3   |
| 7 Kt-K3  | Q-Q2   |
| 8 B-Kt2  | Kt-B3  |
| 9 Q-R4   | ....   |

At this point Black perked up, and the years seemed to fall from his shoulders.

9 .... B-QKt5

A deep-hued plot.

10 P-QR3 P-QKt4

The kind of move that reveals a misspent youth, according to Lord Chesterfield.

11 QxKtP QR-Kt1

Now the full villainy of Black becomes evident. For if 12 Q-R4, B-Kt6; 13 QxB, BxPch. Hence White seeks a haven on the other side.

12 Q-Kt5 ....

But there is no rest for the weary.

12 .... P-KR3

13 QxKtP K-K2

Resigns

Thereupon Black rose to his full height, revealing a tanned face and a muscular figure, the results of managing the Berks County Baseball pros, a rather strenuous hobby, but apparently good training for a retired chess-bug.

## MASTERLY DEFENSIVE PLAY!

Utah State Championship, 1938

### CARO-KANN DEFENSE

O. W. Manney

White

R. Durham

Black

|          |        |          |       |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB3  | 14 P-QB3 | KtxB  |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 15 QxKt  | Kt-B3 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | PxP    | 16 P-KR3 | O-O   |
| 4 KtxP   | B-B4   | 17 B-B2  | KR-Q1 |
| 5 B-Q3   | QxP    | 18 RxRch | BxR   |
| 6 Kt-KB3 | Q-Q1   | 19 Kt-K5 | B-K2  |
| 7 Q-K2   | BxKt!  | 20 KtxBP | KxKt  |
| 8 BxB    | Kt-B3  | 21 QxPch | K-B1  |
| 9 B-Q3   | QKt-Q2 | 22 B-Kt3 | B-Q3  |
| 10 O-O   | P-K3   | 23 R-Q1  | R-Q1! |
| 11 B-K3  | B-K2   | 24 K-R1  | Q-K2  |
| 12 QR-Q1 | Q-B2   | 25 Q-KB5 | R-K1! |
| 13 KR-K1 | Kt-Q4! | Resigns  |       |



## Chess in the News

### RELAX AND TAKE THINGS EASY NOTE

Just to remind you that not everybody has the jitters these hectic days, we rise to report that the nation's correspondence chess players will commence play in September of this year—for the 1942 national championship.

(*New York Post*)

### JOE LOUIS FINISHED A CHESS PLAYER, TOO

When Joe Louis knocked out Nathan Mann, he also knocked out a skilled chess player in a New York apartment house miles from Madison Square Garden.

The expert at the ancient game, caught off his guard as the referee's voice came over the radio in the final count, made an ill-considered move. His less experienced opponent, taking swift advantage of the blunder, replied.

As the referee said "Ten!" the chess expert's opponent said "Mate!"

(*New York Sun*)

### CAPABLANCA PUNCTURES A PREJUDICE

As regards the various Western nations, it is rather hard to say which one of them is the richest in chess talent, particularly if chess be considered throughout their respective histories. Practically every nation has its prominent chess players. Any so-called "temperament" ordinarily displayed by certain nations cools down over the chess board. I know some Englishmen who have a much livelier chess imagination than Spaniards and I also know some Italians and Magyars who are more reserved and cooler than Scandinavians.

As far as I am concerned, I can say that my individual style of play does not in any way reflect my Southern origin. Inclined to simplicity, I always play carefully and try to avoid unnecessary risks. I consider my method to be right as any superfluous "daring" runs counter to the essential character of chess, which is not a gamble but a purely intellectual combat conducted in accordance with the exact rules of logic.

(Capablanca in an interview with *Sachov Tyden*, as quoted by the *C. C. L. A. Bulletin*.)

There is much good sense in this interview; but the Cuban master's views in the last sentence are wide-open to debate. There is, for example, no inherent connection between logic and chess. Logic deals with valid or invalid forms of reasoning, and the subject-matter (whether it be chess or refrigerators) is a matter of indifference.

### "TAKE IT FROM ME"

If you placed one kernel of wheat on the first square of a chessboard, two on the second square, four on the third square, eight on the fourth square etc., it would require . . . 18, 466, 744, 073, 709, 551, 615 for the entire 64 squares.

(Neal O'Hara in the *New York Post*)

### CHESS SATIRE

Chess and chess players were recently subjected to some gentle, occasionally amusing (and frequently inaccurate) spoofing by John Kieran in his *Sports of the Times* under the heading *A Pawn in the Hands of an Expert*. It seems that Mr. Kieran (who usually devotes his attention to Horses, Heavyweights and Home-Run Kings) took as his point of departure an observation by Brooks Atkinson, who noted "the burgeoning of professional chess players in city parks." This last must be a phenomenon akin to the horse-chestnut trees blooming in Paris in the spring. We never saw either of these wonders, although we have heard about the latter in the movies. Our plaint is, why can't professional chess players also burgeon in the movies?!

Wisconsin is soon to have a chess paper all its own. This will be a quarterly, mimeographed affair known as *The Wisconsin Chess Letter*. It will be confined solely to Wisconsin chess, discussing Wisconsin players and giving only Wisconsin games. For advertising and subscription rates address Rathman Magazine Service, 4124 S. Austin St., Milwaukee, Wis. We extend our cordial best wishes to this new publication and hope that it will do a great deal to foster the already keen interest in the game in Wisconsin.

Members of the Commonwealth Chess Club of Boston, Mass. have approved an amendment to its constitution so that women chess players may become members. The first on that list probably will be Miss May Karff as an honorary member, in recognition of her recent achievements in winning the United States championship in the New York tourney last Spring and in winning the American championship event in Boston this Summer.

*Play your CHESS at*

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'dway at 47th St. N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

*Terms Reasonable*

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



## More Boston Games

(A game featured by a remarkably fine combination)

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

DUTCH DEFENSE

(Notes by A. E. Santasiere)

A. E. Santasiere

J. Fliegel

White

Black

|          |        |         |      |
|----------|--------|---------|------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | P-K3   | 4 B-Kt2 | B-K2 |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-KB4  | 5 O-O   | O-O  |
| 3 P-KKt3 | Kt-KB3 | 6 P-B4  | P-Q3 |

Very good here is Alekhine's innovation 6 . . . Kt-K5 followed by 7 . . . B-B3—which of course changes the rule "Never move the same piece twice in the opening" to "Move two pieces twice in the opening." Where, where are the good old days?

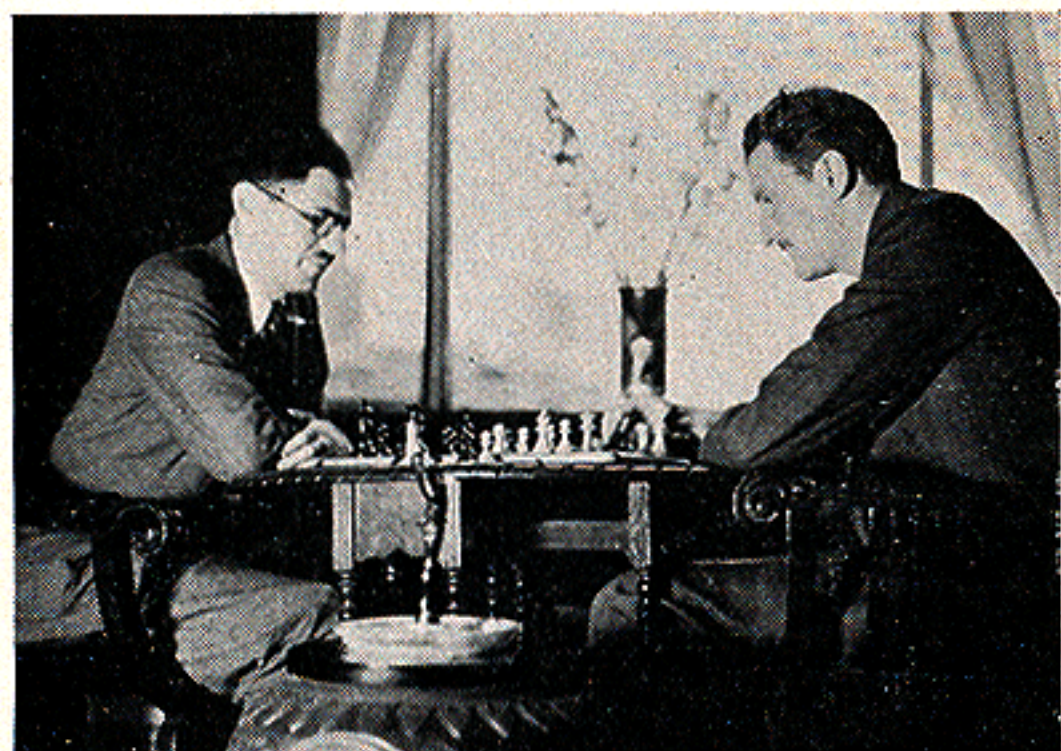
7 Kt-B3

Q-K1

8 Q-B2

P-QR3?

Preparatory to . . . Q-R4; it is customary to omit the text altogether.



I. Kashdan vs. I. A. Horowitz

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 9 P-K4    | PxP   |
| 10 KtxP   | KtxKt |
| 11 QxKt   | Q-R4  |
| 12 P-KKt4 | ....  |

I employed this same move with success in a game vs. Balint. (U. S. Championship Preliminaries).

12 . . . . . P-Q4

After 12 . . . Q-B2; 13 Kt-Kt5, BxKt; 14 BxB Black's game is either bad or very bad.

|          |       |           |        |
|----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 13 PxQ   | PxQ   | 18 R-B3   | PxP    |
| 14 Kt-K5 | P-B4  | 19 BxQP   | Kt-B4  |
| 15 B-K3  | B-Q3  | 20 B-B2   | P-QKt3 |
| 16 BxP   | P-R4  | 21 QR-KB1 | R-R2   |
| 17 P-B4  | Kt-R3 | 22 R-KKt3 | P-R3   |

23 R-Kt4! . . . . .

The potential power of Black's QB renders very difficult the indicated doubling of the Rs on the KKt file. The text solves the problem satisfactorily (one-half hour clock time) because if . . . B-Kt2 at once, then Kt-Q7.

23 . . . . .

R-QB2

24 R-B3

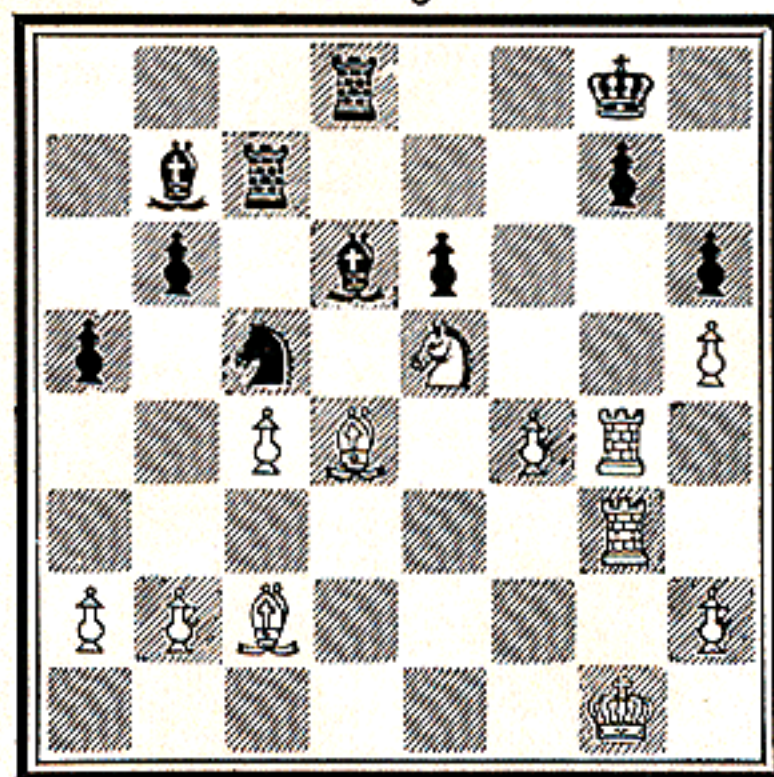
B-Kt2

25 QR-KKt3

R-Q1

The threat was Kt-Q7; now follows a most surprising and delightful combination.

Fliegel



Santasiere

26 B-R7ch!!

KxB

If 26 . . . K-R1; 27 B-Kt6 followed by B-B7; if 26 . . . K-B1; 27 Kt-Kt6ch, K-K1 best; 28 Kt-R8! K-Q2; 29 Kt-B7 etc.

27 Kt-B7!

RxKt

|           |       |           |      |
|-----------|-------|-----------|------|
| 28 RxPch  | RxR   | 32 PxP    | B-K2 |
| 29 RxRch  | K-R1  | 33 P-K6ch | B-B3 |
| 30 R-Q7ch | P-K4  | 34 BxKt   | BxR  |
| 31 RxRch  | K-Kt2 | 35 P-K7   | BxP  |

36 BxB

....

Remaining two Ps to the good and with the further advantage that all Black's Ps are on black squares, the one on R3 being temporarily "fixed."

|              |       |         |       |
|--------------|-------|---------|-------|
| 36 . . . . . | B-R3  | 38 P-B5 | B-Kt2 |
| 37 P-Kt3     | P-Kt4 | 39 K-B2 | B-Q4  |

40 K-K3

K-B2

Also losing, but relatively better was 40 . . . B-B2; 41 P-B6, BxP; 42 P-B7, B-Kt5; 43 K-Q4, K-B2; 44 B-R4, K-K3; 45 K-B5 etc.

41 B-Q6

K-K3

42 B-B8

Resigns

An important game, since the winner was to qualify; many spectators (both experts and amateurs) watched the proceedings with interest and I might add, with amazement.

(This fine game was awarded the special prize for the best-played game.)

A. C. F. Congress

Boston—July, 1938

ENGLISH OPENING

D. Polland

H. Morton

White

Black

|          |        |           |        |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4  | P-K4   | 8 KtxKtch | QxKt   |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | Kt-QB3 | 9 P-K3    | P-QR4  |
| 3 Kt-B3  | P-B4   | 10 B-K2   | P-QKt3 |
| 4 P-Q4   | P-K5   | 11 P-B4   | B-R3   |
| 5 Kt-Q2  | B-Kt5  | 12 P-Q5   | Kt-Q1  |
| 6 Kt-Q5! | BxKtch | 13 R-QKt1 | Kt-Kt2 |
| 7 QxB    | Kt-B3  | 14 P-QKt3 | O-O    |



|           |       |            |         |
|-----------|-------|------------|---------|
| 15 O-O    | Q-R5  | 30 P-QKt4! | PxP     |
| 16 B-Kt2  | P-Q3  | 31 PxP     | K-Q1    |
| 17 R-B2   | Kt-B4 | 32 B-Q4    | Kt-B3   |
| 18 P-Kt3  | Q-K2  | 33 QR-KKt2 | B-Q2    |
| 19 P-KR3  | QR-K1 | 34 Q-R1!   | B-B1    |
| 20 R-Kt2  | B-B1  | 35 Q-R8    | Kt-Kt1  |
| 21 B-Q4   | R-B2  | 36 B-Q1    | P-KKt4  |
| 22 B-R5   | P-Kt3 | 37 B-R4    | P-Kt5   |
| 23 B-K2   | P-R4  | 38 B-B6    | Q-B1    |
| 24 R-KB1  | R-R2  | 39 Q-Kt8   | Kt-K2   |
| 25 R-R2   | R-B1  | 40 B-Kt5   | Q-Kt1   |
| 26 QR-B2  | QR-B2 | 41 P-R4    | R-B1    |
| 27 Q-Q1   | K-B1  | 42 R-Q2    | QR-B2   |
| 28 B-QB3! | K-K1  | 43 R-Q1    | Kt-Kt3  |
| 29 P-R3   | Kt-Q2 | 44 R-R2    | Resigns |

(A very fine example of patient position play by White; he takes keen advantage of Black's lapses and then plays the final end-game phase superbly.)

A. C. F. Congress  
Boston—July, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| A. Blumin<br>White |        | I. A. Horowitz<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | P-Q4   | 34 Kt-Q3                | P-R5    |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3   | 35 Q-R3                 | Q-R5    |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-QB4  | 36 R-Q2                 | Q-B3    |
| 4 BPxP             | KPxP   | 37 Kt-B5                | R-K2    |
| 5 Kt-B3            | Kt-QB3 | 38 Q-Kt4                | Q-Kt4   |
| 6 P-KKt3           | Kt-B3  | 39 RxP                  | RxP     |
| 7 B-Kt2            | B-K2   | 40 R-Q8ch               | R-K1    |
| 8 O-O              | O-O    | 41 RxRch                | QxR     |
| 9 PxP              | P-Q5   | 42 PxP                  | Q-K8ch  |
| 10 Kt-QR4          | B-B4   | 43 K-Kt2                | Q-Q7    |
| 11 Kt-R4           | B-K5   | 44 Q-K4                 | P-B4?   |
| 12 BxB             | KtxB   | 45 Q-K6ch               | K-R2    |
| 13 Q-B2            | Q-Q4   | 46 QxP                  | K-R3    |
| 14 Kt-Kt2          | KtxQBP | 47 Q-Kt5ch              | QxQ     |
| 15 KtxKt           | BxKt   | 48 PxQch                | KxP     |
| 16 Kt-B4           | Q-Q3   | 49 KtxKtP               | Kt-B5ch |
| 17 Kt-Q3           | B-Kt3  | 50 K-B3                 | Kt-Q4   |
| 18 B-B4            | Q-Q4   | 51 P-Kt5                | PxP     |
| 19 P-QKt4          | KR-K1  | 52 K-K4                 | Kt-Kt5  |
| 20 P-QR4           | QR-B1  | 53 Kt-B5                | K-Kt5   |
| 21 Q-Kt2           | P-QR3  | 54 P-R6                 | Kt-B3   |
| 22 QR-Q1           | Q-KB4  | 55 Kt-Q3                | Kt-R2   |
| 23 KR-K1           | Kt-Q1  | 56 Kt-Kt4               | P-Kt4   |
| 24 R-QB1           | Kt-K3  | 57 P-B3ch               | K-R6    |
| 25 RxR             | RxR    | 58 K-B5                 | K-R5    |
| 26 R-QB1           | R-K1   | 59 K-Kt6                | Kt-B1   |
| 27 R-B2            | P-KR4  | 60 Kt-B6                | Kt-Kt3  |
| 28 Q-B1            | Kt-B1  | 61 P-R7                 | Kt-R1   |
| 29 P-R5            | B-R2   | 62 Kt-Kt4               | Kt-Kt3  |
| 30 B-Q6            | Kt-Kt3 | 63 Kt-Q5                | Kt-R1   |
| 31 Q-B1            | Q-Q2   | 64 K-R6                 | P-KKt5  |
| 32 B-B5            | BxB    | 65 P-B4                 | K-R6    |
| 33 KtxB            | Q-Kt4  | 66 K-Kt5                | Resigns |

### THE FINANCIAL ANGLE

We have received the following statement of Receipts and Expenses from the Tournament Committee of the A. C. F. Congress at Boston:

#### RECEIPTS

|                                                                 |  |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------|
| Contribution by Mass. State Chess Association .....             |  | \$ 100.00        |
| Other contributions .....                                       |  | 920.00           |
| Gate receipts and ticket sales .....                            |  | 267.05           |
| Entry fees paid by players .....                                |  | 455.00           |
| Program advertisements, \$231.25, less \$31.80 commission ..... |  | 199.45           |
| Miscellaneous (banquet, outing, sale of equipment) .....        |  | 77.50            |
| <b>Total receipts .....</b>                                     |  | <b>\$2019.00</b> |

#### EXPENSES

|                                                      |  |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------|
| Prizes .....                                         |  | \$1,020.35        |
| Am. Chess Federation share of entry fees .....       |  | 273.00            |
| Hotel Touraine (banquet and misc.) .....             |  | 193.88            |
| Outing to Concord (caterer, bus, chairs) .....       |  | 176.60            |
| Program printing .....                               |  | 145.00            |
| Wallboards, carpenter, banners .....                 |  | 52.45             |
| Tournament director .....                            |  | 75.00             |
| Tournament manager (compensation for services) ..... |  | 50.00             |
| Ticket taxes .....                                   |  | 24.00             |
| Lunch, supper, transportation, scorers .....         |  | 57.60             |
| Miscellaneous .....                                  |  | 80.13             |
| <b>Total expenses .....</b>                          |  | <b>\$2,148.01</b> |
| <b>Total receipts .....</b>                          |  | <b>\$2,019.00</b> |
| <b>Deficit .....</b>                                 |  | <b>\$129.01</b>   |

And John F. Barry, in his noted column in the *Boston Transcript*, comments:

A few heavily donated towards contributions and a number generously—some by way of special prizes, but all with the spirit and purpose to make the tournament a success, the occasion one to be remembered by visitors and to do honor to our city. It was unanimously proclaimed by our guests as the finest and most enjoyable tournament the Federation has held. The deficit is one all local chess lovers should share by small contributions—say a dollar a piece. Why throw the burden on a few? Let us show we appreciate the credit brought to Boston, the pleasure afforded and the work and effort (prodigious and substantially gratuitous for most of the committee) that made it all possible. Address Fred J. Keller, Tournament Treasurer, City Club, Somerset Street, Boston, Mass.

A Subscription to  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
*Would Be a Handsome Gift*  
Twelve Issues for \$3.00  
Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



# My Brother

By LAJOS STEINER

My brother Andrew (Hungarian: Endre) is two years older than I. He learned chess as a boy, and missed being a prodigy by a few years. He attained master strength very early, but somehow he could not penetrate into the ranks of the first-rate masters—with the exception of a few outstanding international successes. As a matter of fact, he seemed to have receded completely from the international spotlight, when he achieved an amazing result at Kemerli last year. He took sixth prize, only a point behind the winners (there was a triple tie, Flohr, Petrov and Reshevsky ending up with the same score). And at Stockholm he likewise did very well.

These are the salient facts, measurable by score tables, the only absolute scale in chess. Why did my brother fail to make the grade for so long a time? Will he hold the ground he has recovered at Stockholm and Kemerli? I must confess that I don't know. What I do know, and what many Hungarian chess players know, and what a few internationalists know is that my brother is one of the profoundest players living. Do not think that I am prejudiced in his favor. My attitude is something like my feeling about Tartakover. Probably no one can play more strongly than Tartakover. There are better players, more perfect masters. Tartakover has faults, and the greatest of them is that he does not care to avoid getting into difficult positions. Sometimes his ability enables him to extricate himself safely, other times he is left without recourse. Nobody can handle such positions more cleverly, no matter how they may have happened to come about. If he would put forth such efforts in more suitable positions, he would hardly know his superior. But either he cannot succeed in eliminating this fault (it is very difficult to eliminate fundamental faults), or he does not care to—which amounts to the same thing in the end.

Similarly, my brother has faults which hamper his development. They seemed to be expressed chiefly in a conflict between ideals and practice. It seemed impossible that such a style as his could ever lead to good practical results. Can a finite brain, with only limited time at its disposal, master inhumanly complicated positions? It does not seem so. My brother produced some grand games, but had to be content with only mediocre results. He was often in time trouble; many of his beautifully planned games went

to pieces. They got too complex for him, or else the time pressure was too acute.

I was far away during the competitions at Kemerli and Stockholm; but from letters I received, and accounts I heard after my arrival, my brother rarely encountered time difficulties in these tourneys. His games seemed to be less involved and his technique more polished. He seemed to have compromised somewhat by not always searching for the deepest move; hence his more economical expenditure of time.

The following game should give you a good idea of his new style.

Stockholm, 1937  
(Match: Hungary—Sweden)  
SICILIAN DEFENSE  
(Notes by Lajos Steiner)

A. Steiner  
White

E. Lundin  
Black

1 P-K4

P-QB4

2 Kt-QB3

P-Q3

3 KKt-K2

P-KKt3

4 P-Q4

PxP

5 KtxP

B-Kt2

6 B-K2

Kt-QB3

7 Kt-Kt3

Kt-B3

8 B-KKt5

B-K3

Black is reluctant to commit himself with . . . O-O, for then White can launch a vigorous attack on the castled position beginning with 9 Q-Q2.

9 Q-Q2

10 B-R4

11 R-Q1

P-KR3

QR-B1

BxKt

11 . . . O-O loses a P (12 BxKt etc.); while if 11 . . . Kt-QR4; 12 P-K5! KtxKt; 13 RPxKt, PxP; 14 Q-K3, Q-R4; 15 B-Kt5ch, Kt-Q2; 16 O-O, P-R3; 17 BxKtch, BxB; 18 Kt-Q5 and Black's position is uncomfortable.

12 RPxB

13 P-B3

Q-R4

. . . .

Preparing a retreat for the QB; if 13 O-O, P-KKt4; 14 B-Kt3, P-R4 etc.

13 . . . .

14 O-O

O-O

. . . .

BxKt would be ineffectual now.

14 . . . .

15 B-B2

16 R-R1

17 B-K3

P-KKt4

P-R3

Q-B2

P-K3

Enabling the KKt to move by relieving it of the duty of defending Q4.

18 P-R4

19 KR-Q1

Kt-KR2

. . . .

It is not worth-while to give up the QB in order to win the KtP, because the black squares become too weak in consequence: 19 PxP, PxP; 20 BxKtP, KtxB; 21 QxKt, Q-Kt3ch; 22 K-B1, Kt-Q5 and Black has a beautiful game.

19 . . . .

20 PxP

21 K-B2

KR-Q1

PxP

. . . .

White must exercise care in attacking Black's weaknesses, e.g. 21 Kt-R4, P-Q4; 22 B-Kt6, Q-Kt6; 23 BxR, B-Q5ch etc.

21 . . . .

Kt-K2

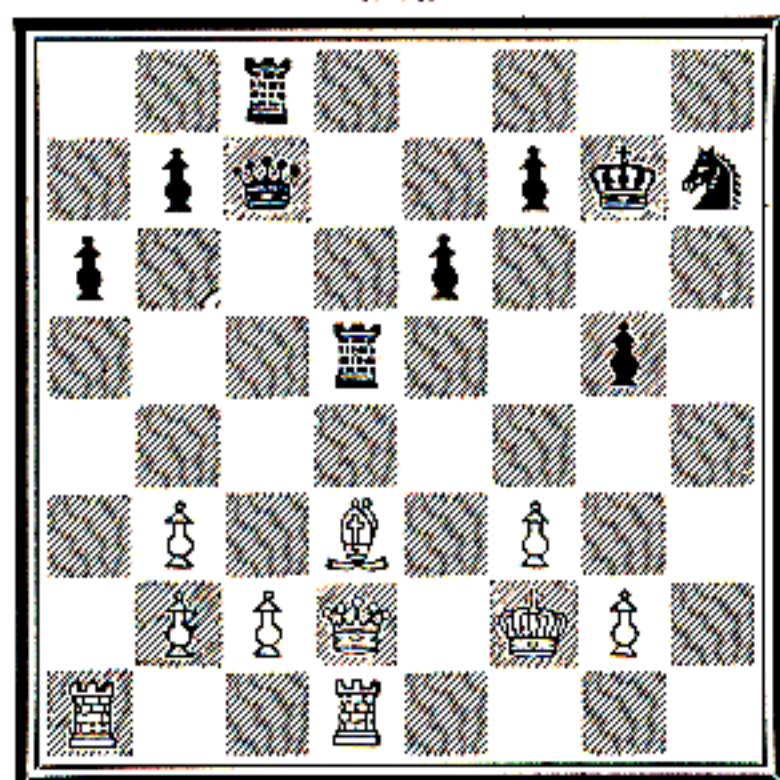
Black's plan, initiated by 11 . . . BxKt, was



deep strategy, as we see, and would have succeeded against a less alert opponent.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 22 B-Q4  | P-Q4 |
| 23 PxP   | KtxP |
| 24 BxB   | KxB  |
| 25 KtxKt | RxKt |
| 26 B-Q3  | .... |

Lundin



Steiner

White's strategy has also been far-sighted. He has weakened the black squares in Black's castled position somewhat, and he has prepared the attack very well. The idea of 21 K-B2 was to forestall a possible attack by Black, and at the same time to centralize in the event of ... Q-B4ch; Q-K3, QxQch; KxQ etc. In such an ending Black's Q side Ps would be very weak.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 26 ....  | Kt-B3 |
| 27 P-QB4 | ....  |

Another proof of how well White understands the position. The material-minded 27 R-R1? would be very risky; 27 ... Q-Kt3ch; 28 Q-K3? RxPch! 29 BxR, R-Q7ch etc.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 27 ....   | R-K4  |
| 28 P-QKt4 | Kt-R4 |
| 29 Q-B3   | P-B3  |
| 30 R-R1   | R-KR1 |

Forced; if 30 ... Q-Kt3ch; 31 P-B5, QRxP; 32 PxR, RxP; 33 Q-Q4, R-B7ch; 34 K-K3 and wins.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 31 R-KR3! | .... |
|-----------|------|

Not 31 P-Kt4, R-K7ch; 32 BxR, Q-Kt6ch; 33 K-B1, Kt-B5; 34 R-KKt1, R-R8; 35 Q-Kt3, Q-Kt7ch etc.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 31 ....   | Kt-B5  |
| 32 RxR    | KxR    |
| 33 R-R1ch | K-Kt1  |
| 34 P-Kt3  | KtxBch |
| 35 QxKt   | P-B4   |

At last Black's weaknesses begin to tell.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 36 R-Q1   | P-Kt4 |
| 37 Q-Q8ch | QxQ   |
| 38 RxQch  | K-B2  |
| 39 P-B5   | K-K2  |
| 40 R-Q4   | P-R4  |

Black is lost. He cannot meet the winning threat of P-B6, for if 40 ... R-Q4; 41 RxR, PxR; 42 K-K3, K-Q2; 43 K-Q4, K-K3; 44 P-Kt3 etc.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 41 P-B4 | PxBP    |
| 42 PxBP | Resigns |

## FLOHR-MIKENAS

Before arriving in Russia, Flohr stopped off at Kovno to play a ten-game match with Mikenas, who has frequently given him trouble in the past (he won a beautiful 22-mover from Flohr at Folkestone, and defeated him in a fine game in the most recent Hastings Tournament; the game appeared with notes by Dr. Euwe in our February issue). But Mikenas was hopelessly outclassed in the match, the Czechoslovakian grandmaster triumphing with six wins, four draws and no losses. Mikenas took daredevil chances, and Flohr took the points.

### Match, Kovno—June, 1938 QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED (Notes by S. Flohr)

|          |            |
|----------|------------|
| S. Flohr | V. Mikenas |
| White    | Black      |

|          |        |         |      |
|----------|--------|---------|------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 Kt-B3 | PxP  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-B3   | 5 P-QR4 | B-B4 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 6 P-K3  | B-Q6 |

A novelty. Black gets rid of the important White KB, but White will be left with a strong center and a lead in development.

|       |        |          |         |
|-------|--------|----------|---------|
| 7 BxB | PxB    | 10 P-K4  | B-K2    |
| 8 QxP | QKt-Q2 | 11 B-Kt5 | P-KR3   |
| 9 O-O | P-K3   | 12 B-R4  | P-KKt4? |

Much too risky; better was 12 ... O-O; 13 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 14 BxB, QxB; 15 Kt-K4—although White has a good game here too.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 13 B-Kt3 | P-Kt5 |
| 14 Kt-Q2 | P-KR4 |

Or 14 ... P-K4; 15 PxP, QKtxP; 16 Q-K2 with advantage to White.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 15 P-K5 | Kt-KKt1 |
|---------|---------|

Not liking 15 ... Kt-Q4; 16 KtxKt, BPxKt; 17 P-B4 with P-B5 to follow.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 16 B-B4  | Kt-B1  |
| 17 Kt-B4 | Kt-Kt3 |
| 18 B-K3  | Kt-R5  |

The Kt is to play to KB4 to guard Black's Q3.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 19 P-B3 | Kt-B4 |
|---------|-------|

Not 19 ... PxP; 20 P-KKt3 followed by RxP.

|          |          |          |       |
|----------|----------|----------|-------|
| 20 Kt-K4 | Kt(1)-R3 | 22 QR-Q1 | R-Kt3 |
| 21 BxKt  | RxB      | 23 Kt-K3 | PxP   |

If 23 ... Kt-R3; 24 P-B4 and 25 P-B5.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 24 KtxKt! | RxPch |
| 25 K-R1   | PxKt  |
| 26 QxP    | RxP   |

Or 26 ... R-Kt2; 27 Kt-B3 with a winning attack.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 27 P-Q5! | .... |
|----------|------|

Much stronger than 27 QxP, Q-Q4.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 27 ....    | Q-B1 |
| 28 Kt-B6ch | .... |

Even stronger than 28 P-Q6, which could be answered by ... Q-K3.

|         |      |            |         |
|---------|------|------------|---------|
| 28 .... | BxKt | 30 KR-K1ch | K-B1    |
| 29 PxB  | Q-Q1 | 31 Q-R3ch  | Resigns |



## The New York State Championship

This event was held at Cazenovia Seminary Junior College in Cazenovia, Aug. 6-12 and was even better attended than last year's tournament at this place. Six teams of four were entered in the county team contest on Aug. 6 and 7 and a total of 44 entrants took part in the open tournament, Aug. 8-12.

In the championship section Arnold Denker carried away first honors. Only half a point behind him was Anthony E. Santasiere. The outcome of the struggle for first place was in doubt until the last round, when Santasiere drew his game with Hermann Helms. A win for Santasiere in this game would have tied him with Denker for first place.

Other results:

**GENESEE CUP COUNTY TEAM CONTEST:** Onondaga 13½-6½; Monroe 12½-7½; Broome 12-8; Schenectady 10-10; Oneida 9-11; Madison 3-17.

**CLASS A TOURNAMENT:** Won by Boris Garfinkel of Buffalo.

**CLASS B TOURNAMENT:** Won by Eldorous Dayton of New Rochelle.

**CLASS C TOURNAMENT:** Won by Marvin Sable of Syracuse.



Left to right: Boris Garfinkel, winner Class A; Arnold S. Denker, N. Y. State Champion 1938; Eldorous Dayton, winner Class B.



**LYNN BRYANT**  
President of the New York State Chess Association.

The following were elected officers of the Association for the coming year: President, Lynn H. Bryant (Binghamton); Secretary, Walter L. Murdock, Jr. (Cazenovia); First Vice-President, Robert F. Brand (Cazenovia); Second Vice President, C. Harold King (Hamilton); Third Vice President, E. B. Adams (N. Y. C.). It was voted to hold next year's tournament at Colgate University in Hamilton, where C. Harold King will be in charge of local arrangements.

### New York State Championship Cazenovia-August, 1938

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by S. S. Cohen)

A. S. Denker                      E. Marchand  
White                                      Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 4 P-K3  | P-K3   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 5 Kt-B3 | QKt-Q2 |
| 3 P-B4   | P-B3   | 6 B-Q3  | B-Q3   |

The proper square for the B is K2 or QKt5 to be followed eventually by . . . P-B4.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 7 O-O   | O-O  |
| 8 P-K4! | PxBP |
| 9 BxP   | P-K4 |

Black must have intended to arrive at this position when he played 6 . . . B-Q3. On the surface it looks reasonably "solid," but a close examination will reveal that it is one of those dynamic positions in which White's superior development and mobility must give him the upper hand.



| NEW YORK STATE<br>CHAMPIONSHIP 1938           |        |            |           |         |          |       |       |         |          |        |     |      |       | Score       |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------|------------|-----------|---------|----------|-------|-------|---------|----------|--------|-----|------|-------|-------------|
|                                               | Denker | Santasiere | MacMurray | Collins | Grossman | Helms | Platz | Murdock | Marchand | Bryant | Won | Lost | Drawn |             |
| 1 Arnold Denker (N.Y.C.) . . . . .            |        | 0          | 1         | 1       | 1/2      | 1     | 1     | 1       | 1        | 1      | 7   | 1    | 1     | 7 1/2—1 1/2 |
| 2 A. E. Santasiere (N.Y.C.) . . . . .         | 1      |            | 1/2       | 1       | 1        | 1/2   | 1/2   | 1       | 1/2      | 1      | 5   | 0    | 4     | 7 —2        |
| 3 Donald MacMurray (N.Y.C.) . . . . .         | 0      | 1/2        |           | 1       | 0        | 1     | 1     | 1       | 1        | 1      | 6   | 2    | 1     | 6 1/2—2 1/2 |
| 4 Jack Collins (Brooklyn) . . . . .           | 0      | 0          | 0         |         | 1        | 1     | 1     | 1       | 1        | 1      | 6   | 3    | 0     | 6 —3        |
| 5 H. D. Grossman (N.Y.C.) . . . . .           | 1/2    | 0          | 1         | 0       |          | 1     | 1     | 0       | 1        | 1/2    | 4   | 3    | 2     | 5 —4        |
| 6-8 Hermann Helms (N.Y.C.) . . . . .          | 0      | 1/2        | 0         | 0       | 0        |       | 1/2   | 1/2     | 1        | 1      | 2   | 4    | 3     | 3 1/2—5 1/2 |
| 6-8 Joseph Platz (N.Y.C.) . . . . .           | 0      | 1/2        | 0         | 0       | 0        | 1/2   |       | 1/2     | 1        | 1      | 2   | 4    | 3     | 3 1/2—5 1/2 |
| 6-8 Walter Murdock, Jr. (Cazenovia) . . . . . | 0      | 0          | 0         | 0       | 1        | 1/2   | 1/2   |         | 1/2      | 1      | 2   | 4    | 3     | 3 1/2—5 1/2 |
| 9 E. W. Marchand (Clayton, Mo.) . . . . .     | 0      | 1/2        | 0         | 0       | 0        | 0     | 0     | 1/2     |          | 1      | 1   | 6    | 2     | 2 —7        |
| 10 L. H. Bryant (Binghamton) . . . . .        | 0      | 0          | 0         | 0       | 1/2      | 0     | 0     | 0       | 0        |        | 0   | 8    | 1     | 1/2—8 1/2   |

10 B-KKt5                      Q-K2  
11 R-K1                        R-Q1  
12 P-Q5                       Kt-Kt3  
13 B-Kt3                      B-KKt5  
14 Q-Q3                        B-Kt5

Black tries to exert pressure on White's advanced QP but the only practicable method involves giving up both Bs!—a definite disadvantage.

15 QR-Q1                      R-Q3  
16 P-QR3                      B-QR4  
17 B-R2                       KBxKt  
18 QxB                        QR-Q1  
19 P-R3                        Kt-R5

To save a P, Black must give up his second B. The object of the Kt move is to force White to retake with KKtP. This, however, is just how he would have recaptured in any event.

20 Q-Kt4                      BxKt  
21 PxP                        Kt-Kt3  
22 P-B4!                      P-KR3  
23 B-R4                       BPxP  
24 KPxP                       P-KKt4

Desperation. There is no longer any hope.

25 PxKP                       R(3)-Q2  
26 P-Q6                       Q-B1  
27 B-KKt3                      Kt-R4  
28 P-K6                        PxP  
29 RxP                        Resigns

*(The veteran plays in sprightly vein!)*

New York State Championship  
Cazenovia—August, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| H. Helms                      E. Marchand |        |            |       |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|------------|-------|
| White                                     |        | Black      |       |
| 1 P-Q4                                    | P-Q4   | 12 Kt-B1   | P-QR4 |
| 2 Kt-KB3                                  | Kt-KB3 | 13 Kt-Q3   | Q-Kt3 |
| 3 P-B4                                    | P-B3   | 14 R-B1    | QR-B1 |
| 4 Kt-B3                                   | PxP    | 15 Q-K2    | Kt-K5 |
| 5 P-K3                                    | P-QKt4 | 16 KKt-K5  | KR-Q1 |
| 6 P-QR4                                   | P-Kt5  | 17 KtxKt   | RxKt  |
| 7 Kt-R2                                   | P-K3   | 18 Kt-K5   | KR-Q1 |
| 8 BxP                                     | QKt-Q2 | 19 KtxKBP  | KxKt  |
| 9 O-O                                     | B-Kt2  | 20 Q-Kt4   | P-B4  |
| 10 P-QKt3                                 | B-K2   | 21 PxP     | BxP   |
| 11 B-Kt2                                  | O-O    | 22 QxKtPch | K-K1  |

23 Q-Kt8ch                    B-B1                    27 QxKt                    RxR  
24 B-Kt5ch                   K-K2                    28 B-K5ch                   K-K2  
25 QxRPch                   K-Q3                    29 Q-R7ch                   B-Kt2  
26 KR-Q1ch                   B-Q4                    30 QxB mate

*(A fascinating game. After a novel and original opening, Black commits an error of judgment which White exploits very cleverly.)*

New York State Championship  
Cazenovia—August, 1938  
VIENNA GAME

| D. MacMurray                      Dr. J. Platz                                             |        |             |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|
| White                                                                                      |        | Black       |        |
| 1 P-K4                                                                                     | P-K4   | 17 Kt-Kt5   | P-QR4  |
| 2 Kt-QB3                                                                                   | Kt-KB3 | 18 B-KB3    | P-KKt3 |
| 3 P-B4                                                                                     | P-Q4   | 19 Kt-R6ch  | K-Kt2  |
| 4 P-Q3                                                                                     | P-Q5   | 20 Kt(5)xBP | Q-Q4   |
| 5 QKt-K2                                                                                   | PxP    | 21 P-Kt3    | R-R3   |
| 6 BxP                                                                                      | Kt-R4  | 22 P-K5     | Q-Q2   |
| 7 B-Q2                                                                                     | B-KKt5 | 23 B-Kt5    | P-R5   |
| 8 P-KKt3                                                                                   | B-Q3   | 24 B-K4     | PxP    |
| 9 B-Kt2                                                                                    | KtxP   | 25 B-B6ch   | RxB    |
| 10 PxKt                                                                                    | BxPch  | 26 PxRch    | KxP    |
| 11 KtxB                                                                                    | BxQ    | 27 R-B1ch   | K-Kt2  |
| 12 RxB                                                                                     | O-O    | 28 Kt-Kt5   | R-K2   |
| Black should have prepared for Q side castling, so as to be able to advance his passed Ps. |        | 29 RPxP     | Kt-K3  |
| 13 Kt-B3                                                                                   | P-QB4  | 30 KtxRP    | KxKt   |
| 14 K-K2                                                                                    | Kt-Q2  | 31 Kt-Kt4ch | K-Kt2  |
| 15 QR-KKt1                                                                                 | R-K1   | 32 Kt-B6    | Q-Q3   |
| 16 Kt-B5                                                                                   | Kt-B1  | 33 R-R7ch   | K-B1   |
|                                                                                            |        | 34 R-R8ch   | K-Kt2  |
|                                                                                            |        | 35 R-Kt8ch  | K-R3   |
|                                                                                            |        | 36 RxP mate |        |

Major (Class A) Tournament                      Score

|       |                                   |              |    |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--------------|----|
| 1.    | B. Garfinkel (Buffalo) . . . . .  | 8            | -1 |
| 2.-3. | N. Beckhardt (N. Y. C.) . . . . . | 7 1/2-11 1/2 |    |
| 2.-3. | J. Partos (N. Y. C.) . . . . .    | 7 1/2-11 1/2 |    |
| 4.    | E. B. Adams (N. Y. C.) . . . . .  | 4 1/2-4 1/2  |    |
| 5.-6. | P. Reisberg (N. Y. C.) . . . . .  | 3 1/2-5 1/2  |    |
| 5.-6. | B. Friend (N. Y. C.) . . . . .    | 3 1/2-5 1/2  |    |
| 7.-8. | C. E. Dunn (Newburgh) . . . . .   | 3            | -6 |
| 7.-8. | S. Tinsky (N. Y. C.) . . . . .    | 3            | -6 |
| 9.    | L. Persinger (N. Y. C.) . . . . . | 2 1/2-6 1/2  |    |
| 10.   | D. F. Searle (Rome) . . . . .     | 2            | -7 |



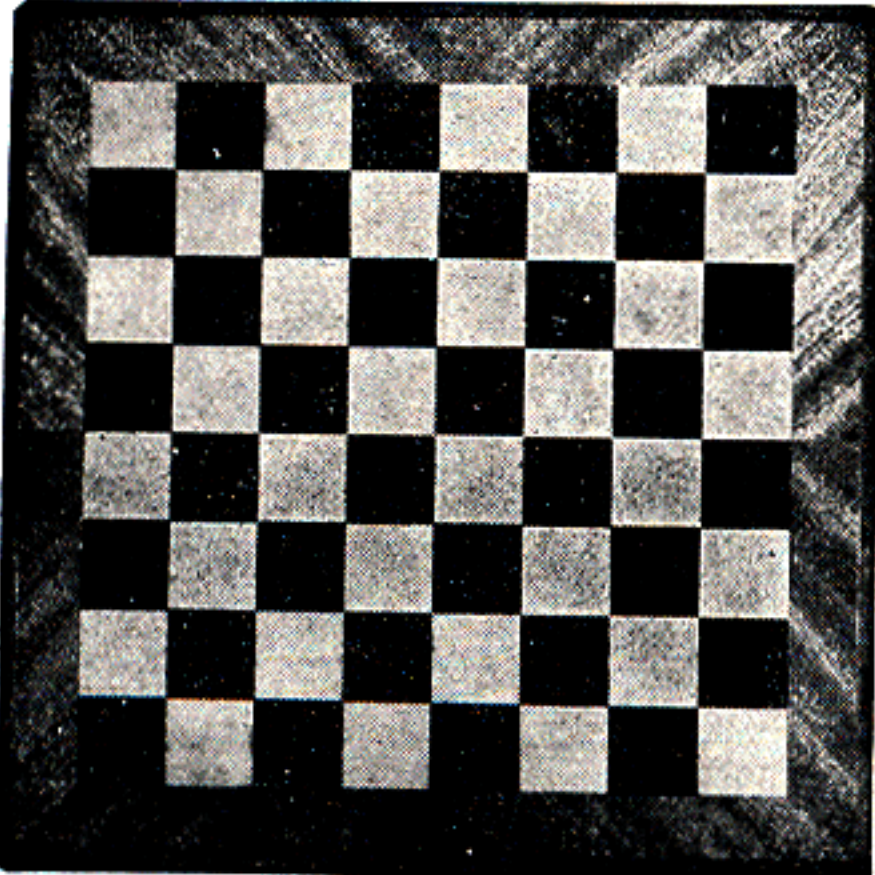
AVRO PROGNOSTICATIONS

Those who are wondering what part past performances play in coming tournaments, will be interested in perusing the following table made up by Paul H. Little, one of our Contributing Editors. The tabular summary should be read exactly the same way as a tournament

table, namely, horizontally. Reading *across*, any player's record is exactly as shown (in any given box) against the player whose name is at the head of the vertical column. Reading *down*, any player's record is exactly the opposite of what is shown (in any given box) against the player whose name is at the front of the horizontal column.

|                  | Dr. A. Alekhine | P. Keres    | S. Flohr    | M. Botvinnik | R. Fine    | S. Reshevsky | J. R. Capablanca | Dr. M. Euwe   | Totals |      |       |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|--------|------|-------|
|                  |                 |             |             |              |            |              |                  |               | Won    | Lost | Drawn |
| Dr. A. Alekhine  | —               | 2—1<br>2 D  | 4—0<br>6 D  | 1 D          | 2—1<br>4 D | 2—1          | 6—7<br>32 D      | 25—20<br>35 D | 41     | 30   | 80    |
| P. Keres         | 1—2<br>2 D      | —           | 1—1<br>4 D  | no play      | 1—1<br>6 D | 2—2<br>1 D   | 2 D              | 1—2<br>no D   | 6      | 8    | 15    |
| S. Flohr         | 0—4<br>6 D      | 1—1<br>4 D  | —           | 2—3<br>9 D   | 0—1<br>7 D | 0—0<br>6 D   | 1—1<br>6 D       | 3—3<br>15 D   | 7      | 13   | 53    |
| M. Botvinnik     | 1 D             | no play     | 3—2<br>9 D  | —            | 1 D        | 1 D          | 0—1<br>3 D       | 0—1<br>2 D    | 3      | 4    | 17    |
| R. Fine          | 1—2<br>4 D      | 1—1<br>6 D  | 1—0<br>7 D  | 1 D          | —          | 0—3<br>9 D   | 0—0<br>3 D       | 0—0<br>3 D    | 3      | 6    | 33    |
| S. Reshevsky     | 1—2             | 2—2<br>1 D  | 0—0<br>6 D  | 1 D          | 3—0<br>9 D | —            | 1—1<br>2 D       | 0—1<br>1 D    | 7      | 6    | 20    |
| J. R. Capablanca | 7—6<br>32 D     | 0—0<br>2 D  | 1—1<br>6 D  | 1—0<br>3 D   | 0—0<br>3 D | 1—1<br>2 D   | —                | 3—0<br>13 D   | 13     | 8    | 61    |
| Dr. M. Euwe      | 20—25<br>35 D   | 2—1<br>No D | 4—3<br>16 D | 1—0<br>2 D   | 0—0<br>3 D | 1—0<br>1 D   | 0—3<br>13 D      | —             | 28     | 32   | 70    |

D—Draw.



DRUEKE'S  
DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2½"     | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2½"     | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2¼"     | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1¾"     | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1½"     | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.  
Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ❖ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.



Correspondence Classics

(Sozin is one of the most noted Russian analysts; here we see him in a different role!)

Played by Correspondence  
U. S. S. R.—1937

ENGLISH OPENING

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

V. Ragozin                      V. Sozin  
White                              Black

- 1 P-QB4

2 Kt-KB3

3 Kt-B3

4 P-Q4

9 Kt-Kt5?
- P-K4

Kt-QB3

Kt-B3

PxP
- 5 KtxP

6 B-Kt5

7 B-R4

8 PxB

P-R3!
- B-Kt5

P-KR3

BxKtch

Kt-K4

Simple and good. Naturally not 9 . . . Kt xP? 10 Q-Q4! Kt-Kt3 (if 10 . . . P-Q4; 11 BxKt, PxP; 12 QxQP!); 11 Q-K5ch and White recovers the P advantageously. The text enables Black to put the impertinent Kt out of play, and from this, all of White's further troubles stem.

- 10 Q-Q4

11 BxKt

12 Kt-R3
- P-Q3

PxB

P-QB4!

The weakening of the QP involved (Black wants to get his Q into action effectively) is of no importance here, for this is not a game which will be decided by positional considerations!

- 13 Q-Q2

14 Q-Kt2
- Q-R4!

B-Q2!

Giving White the opportunity of committing suicide in either of the following unpleasant forms:

I 15 O-O-O, P-Kt4! 16 RxP, K-K2; 17 R-Q2, KR-QKt1 with a winning attack.

11 15 QxP? QxKt!! 16 QxRch, K-K2; 17 QxR, QxPch; 18 K-Q1, KtxP! and mate cannot be prevented.

- 15 P-K4

16 P-B3
- B-B3

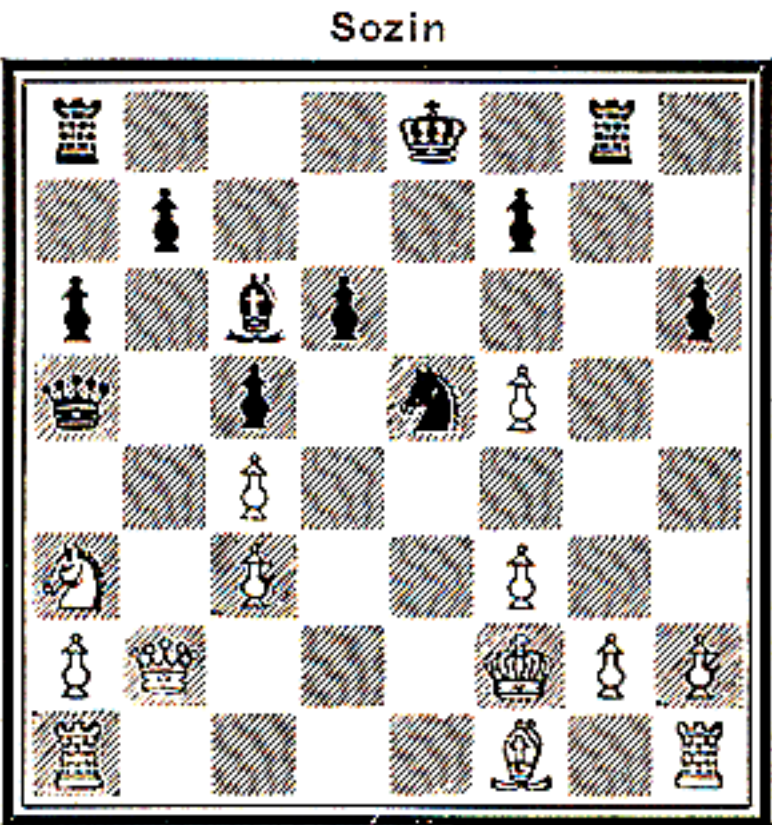
KR-Kt1!

Already threatening . . . RxP!

- 17 K-B2

18 PxP
- P-B4!

....



Ragozin

- 18 . . . .

19 KxR
- RxPch!!

BxPch

- 20 K-Kt1
- O-O-O!

White's best course now (and it was none too good) was to play 21 B-R3, R-Kt1ch; 22 K-B1, BxR etc.

- 21 Kt-B2

22 K-B2

23 P-KR4
- R-Kt1ch

Q-Q1!

BxR

White resigns. A heart-warming game!

Played by Correspondence  
1936-1937

RUY LOPEZ

Dr. O. Demuth                      —. Mermagen  
White                              Black

- 1 P-K4

2 Kt-KB3

3 B-Kt5

4 B-R4

5 O-O

6 P-Q4

7 B-Kt3

8 PxP

9 P-B3

10 Q-K2

11 QKt-Q2
- P-K4

Kt-QB3

P-QR3

Kt-B3

KtxP

P-QKt4

P-Q4

B-K3

B-K2

O-O

Kt-B4

KtxKt
- 12 BxKt

13 Kt-Q4

14 PxKt

15 PxP

16 QR-B1

17 BxP

18 B-R5!

19 QxB!

20 Q-B5!!
- B-KB4

KtxKt

P-B4

BxP

Q-Kt3?

QR-Q1

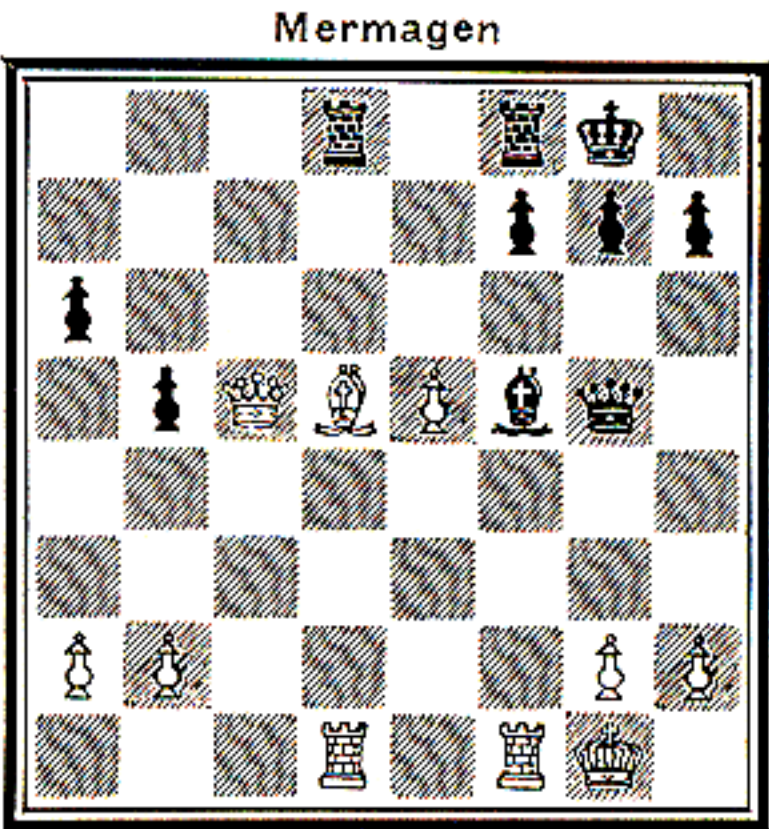
BxPch

QxB

Q-Q7

Counterplay. Black hopes to escape the effect of his opponent's last move (which nearly stalemated Black's Q); but he overlooks the following beautiful combination. However, if 20 . . . R-B1 instead, then 21 BxPch! and the B cannot be captured.

- 21 QR-Q1
- Q-Kt4



Dr. Demuth

- 22 BxPch!!

If 22 . . . RxB; 23 P-K6! wins.

23 P-K6ch!!

If 22 . . . K-K1; 23 Q-B6ch wins.

24 QR-K1ch

Or 24 . . . K-B3; 25 Q-B6ch, K-B2; 26 Q-K6 mate.

25 R-B4!!
- KxB

KxP

K-Q2

Resigns

(—F.R.)



## Book Reviews

### CHESS

By C. H. O'D. ALEXANDER Price \$1.50

Alexander is a teacher, and if this book is any indication, he must be a good one. *Chess* will undoubtedly become the most popular introductory book to the game. It is written with exceptional clearness, and covers so much ground that it will be found useful by those who are by no means mere beginners. A welcome feature is the large number of problems which the reader is given an opportunity to work out for himself. —F.R.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### TRAPS ON THE CHESSBOARD

By E. A. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY Price \$1.50

One of the most useful books we can think of for the amateur. It gains greatly in value by reason of the many additions of examples from modern opening play—in all 160 traps. A very readable book, from which one can learn quite a good deal about the openings in an interesting way.

(Orders filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

### THE MORPHY MEMORIAL TOURNAMENT BOOK (The American Chess Federation Yearbook for 1937)

Cloth, \$1.50; Flexible cover, \$1.00  
Edited by Fred Reinfeld.

Conforming to the venerable maxim, "Better late than never," a maxim which is invariably true of chess tournament books, the 1937 Yearbook of the American Chess Federation appears a full year after the event it commemorates.

This, the third such yearbook issued, is easily the best of the three so far as printing and typography are concerned. It comprises a selection of forty-three games culled from the preliminary and masters' sections. Nearly all the entrants are represented in this selection.

Reinfeld has adhered to the policy of presenting games by the younger and less known players, an admirable idea.

Reinfeld's notes are, though condensed, instructive as usual. It is to be regretted that, owing to space restrictions, no adequate summary of the colorful and humorous incidents during the tourney could be given. The preface is hardly descriptive enough.

Future tournament book publishers may follow the example of the Maehrisch-Ostrau 1933 tourney organizers, who issued a book a week after the tournament!

The book may be ordered direct from Ernest Olfe (Secretary-Treasurer of the American Chess Federation), 1111 North 10th Street, Milwaukee, Wis.

—Paul Hugo Little

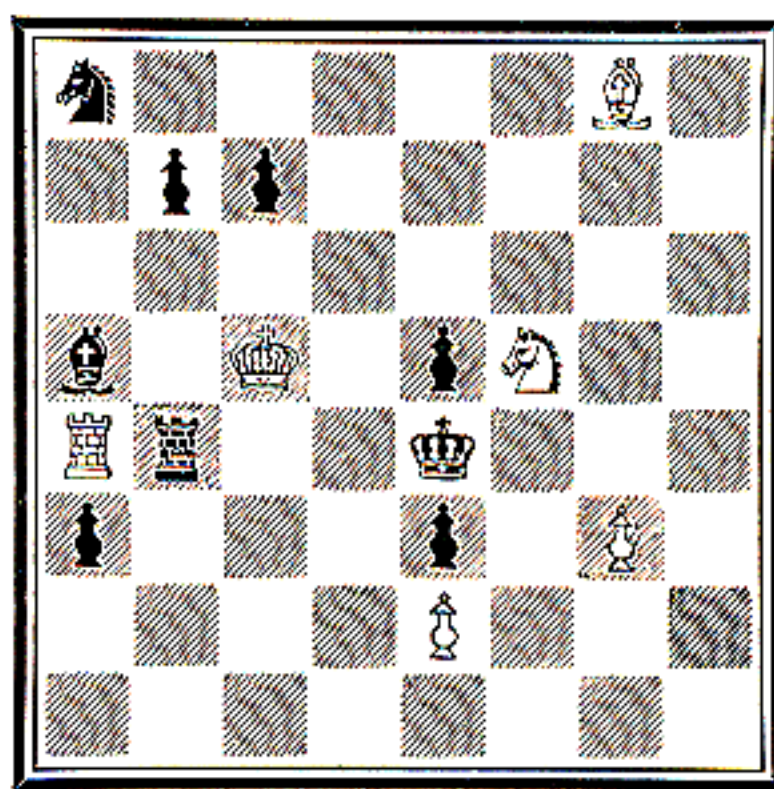
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

### WHO IS STALEMATED?

By GURWITSCH

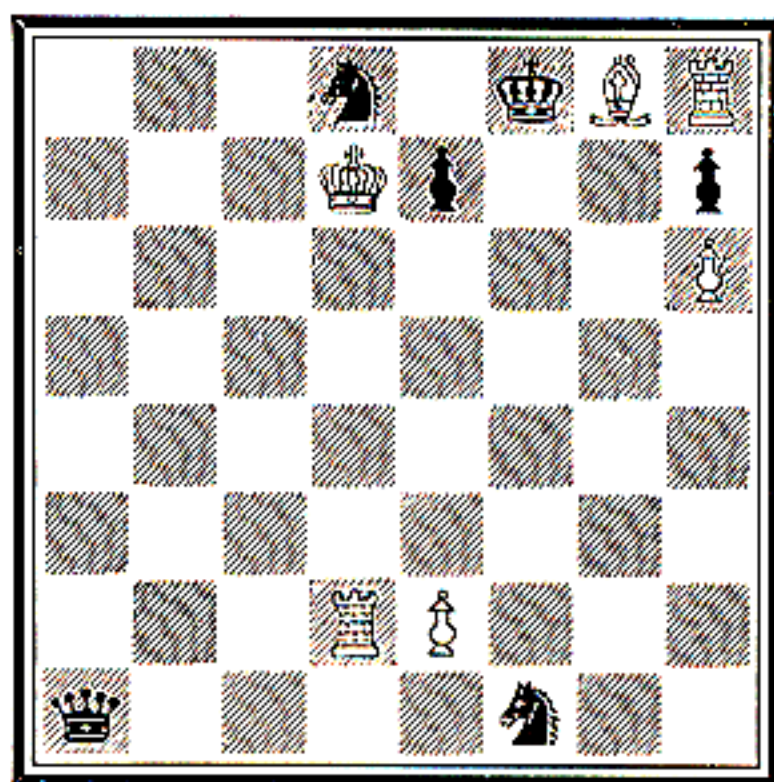
(White to move and draw)



Solution: 1 B-R7, P-Kt3ch; 2 K-B6, RxR; 3 Kt-Q6ch, K-Q5; 4 Kt-Kt5ch, K-B5; 5 B-Kt8ch, K-Kt5; 6 B-R2, P-K5; 7 P-Kt4 and Black is stalemated!!

By BAIDASARINYA

(White to move and draw)



Solution: 1 R-Q1! QxR (R1); 2 RxKtch, KxB; 3 K-K8, Kt-K3; 4 R-Kt1ch, Kt-Kt2ch; 5 KxP. Black is stalemated.

On August 7th, the Seventh Annual Chess Picnic sponsored by the Department of Recreation of the Milwaukee Public Schools was held at Grant Park. At this time the starting of the second Illinois vs. Wisconsin Correspondence Match was announced.



# Game Studies

Hastings Christmas Tournament

January, 1938

## QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

T. H. Tylor                      C. H. O'D. Alexander  
White                                      Black

*(The most successful of the English participants in the tourney undertakes a daring King-side attack which leads to a well-earned victory.)*

1 Kt-KB3                      Kt-KB3  
2 P-Q4                      P-K3  
3 P-K3                      P-Q4

A QP opening after all—with a sequence of moves which prevents Black from developing by . . . B-B4.

4 B-Q3                      P-B4  
5 O-O                      Kt-B3  
6 P-QKt3                      . . . .

The Colle System (6 P-B3 and 7 QKt-Q2) also offers White good practical chances.

6 . . . .                      B-Q3  
7 B-Kt2                      Q-B2

A good move which prevents Kt-K5.

8 Kt-B3                      . . . .

This does not fit in with the system selected. QKt-Q2 was in order.

8 . . . .                      P-QR3

Necessary to stop Kt-QKt5.

9 PxP                      . . . .

White faces a difficult problem, because he cannot continue in a normal manner in view of the unhappy location of his QKt, which temporarily obstructs the QB.

9 . . . .                      BxBP  
10 P-K4                      . . . .

White must advance promptly, else Black obtains a preponderance in the center.

10 . . . .                      P-Q5  
11 Kt-K2                      P-K4

The position is approximately level. The center is closed, with a corresponding diminution in the attacking chances of both players.

12 K-R1                      . . . .

12 P-B3, in order to give the QB some scope, was better.

12 . . . .                      B-KKt5  
13 KKt-Kt1                      . . . .

In order to strengthen the defense; but it would have been more to the point to utilize this Kt on the Q side by Kt-Q2-QB4.

13 . . . .                      P-KKt4

Otherwise White gets a good game with P-KB4. The text at the same time is the prelude to a subsequent K side attack which has excellent prospects because the center is blocked [limiting White's opportunities for counterplay—F. R.]. The weakening of Black's K side will have no ill effects, as he will castle on the other wing.

14 Q-B1                      KR-Kt1  
15 P-QB3                      . . . .

Necessary to give White's pieces more mobility.

15 . . . .                      O-O-O  
16 PxP                      KtxQP  
17 KtxKt                      BxKt  
18 BxB                      RxB

On the basis of positional considerations, the general exchanges have improved Black's game. The remaining White B is ineffective because so many of the White Ps are on the same color. In an ending, this disadvantage might very well be decisive; hence White avoids—and quite properly so—the exchange of Qs.

19 Q-K3                      K-Kt1

QR-B1 was threatened.

20 QR-B1                      Q-Q3  
21 B-B2                      Kt-R4

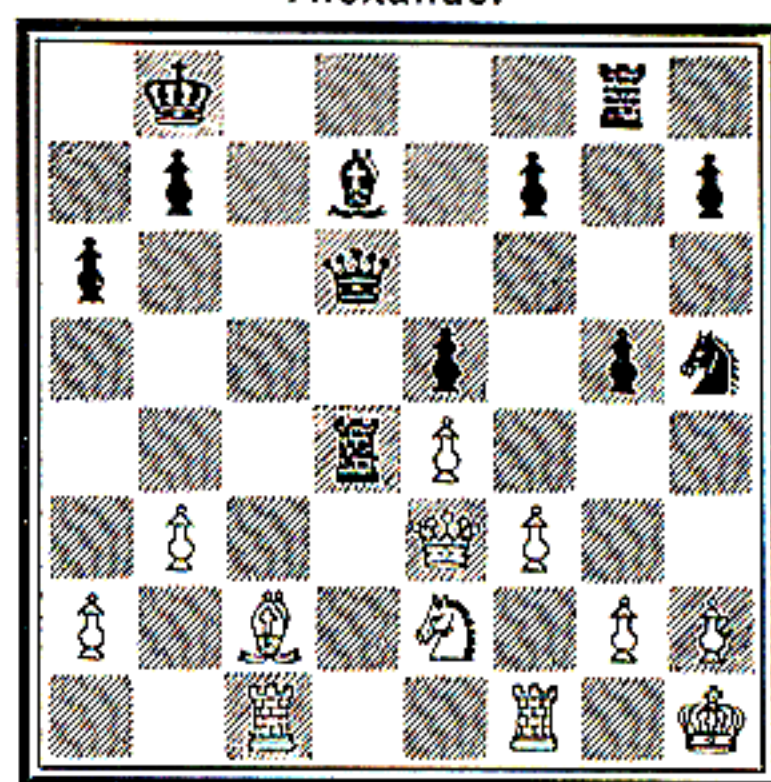
Due to Black's control of the Q file and his progress on the K side, he is able to post his pieces more effectively than is White.

22 P-KR3                      . . . .

A weakening move which will soon make its consequence felt; it is well-known that the Ps in front of a castled K should be left intact as long as possible. An interesting possibility here was 22 P-B3, Kt-Kt6ch; 23 PxKt, Q-R3ch; 24 Kt-R3, BxKt; 25 PxP, QxPch; 26 K-Kt1, QxPch; 27 K-R1, R-Kt3 etc. However, White can improve on this with 25 K-Kt1, which leaves him with a tenable game. From this we conclude that Black's next move would also have been the proper reply to 22 P-B3.

22 . . . .                      B-Q2  
23 Kt-K2                      . . . .

Alexander



Tylor

23 . . . .                      P-Kt5

Ignoring the threat of KtxR and consistently prosecuting the attack. Whether the sacrifice of the exchange is absolutely correct is open to question—but in practice such sacrifices almost always work out satisfactorily, because of the greater number of possibilities available to the attacking party.

24 P-KR4                      . . . .

White should have played 24 KtxR, PxKt; 25 Q-Q2 after which the situation is somewhat unclear; after the text, White's game soon becomes hopeless.

24 . . . .                      B-Kt4  
25 KtxR                      . . . .

One move too late.



25 . . . . . P x Kt

26 KR-Q1 P x Q!

Well-played.

27 R x Q P x P

28 B-Q3 . . . . .

The only move to prevent the queening of the BP.

28 . . . . . B x B

29 R x B P-Kt6

Threatening . . . R-Kt5 followed by . . . R x P mate.

30 R-Q5 Kt-B5

30 . . . R-Kt5 would also suffice, for if 31 R x Kt, R x KP.

31 R-Kt5 R x R

32 P x R Kt-K3

White resigns. His K cannot budge and his R is tied to the first rank. Black can win in a variety of ways; all that is necessary is to play the Kt to a square where it controls KB8.

(Haagsche Courant—J. B. S.)

(The notes to this game—one of great theoretical value—are specially contributed.)

Noordwijk International Tournament

June, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Paul Keres)

R. Spielmann

P. Keres

White

Black

1 P-K4

P-K3

For a better understanding of the following play, it should be pointed out that Spielmann had a bad score at this stage, and was naturally inclined to play for a win in the most aggressive manner. Since this was obvious, I avoided the more complex move 1 . . . P-K4 (which I adopt almost invariably against 1 P-K4).

2 P-Q4 P-Q4

3 Kt-QB3 Kt-KB3

Played with the psychological motivation alluded to in the previous note. I was certain that Spielmann would again play 4 P-K5 (with which he had scored a brilliant victory vs. Schmidt in the 2nd round) and I had the following improvement up my sleeve: 4 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 5 QKt-K2, P-QB4; 6 P-QB3, P-B3; 7 P-KB4, P x QP; 8 BP x P, P x P; 9 P x P, B-Kt5ch and White is in great difficulties because of the threatened . . . Q-R5ch.

Under other circumstances I might very well have tried 3 . . . B-Kt5.

4 P-K5 KKt-Q2

5 P-B4 . . . . .

Branching off—although hardly to his advantage. The whole variation beginning with 4 P-K5 has little to recommend it.

5 . . . . . P-QB4

6 P x P Kt-QB3

7 P-QR3 B x P

8 Q-Kt4 P-KKt3!

In my opinion this is safer than . . . O-O, since White cannot carry out his attack so

rapidly; and in any event, Black retains the option of castling on either wing. At all events, the move more than justifies itself in the present game.

9 Kt-B3

P-QR3

Black must be prepared for an immediate storming expedition in the event of White's O-O-O, hence he wishes to play . . . P-QKt4, and omits . . . P-QR4.

10 B-Q3

P-QKt4

11 P-Kt4 . . . . .

Practically forced; but now O-O-O is out of the question for White, as Black would obtain a mighty attack with alarming rapidity.

11 . . . . . B-R2

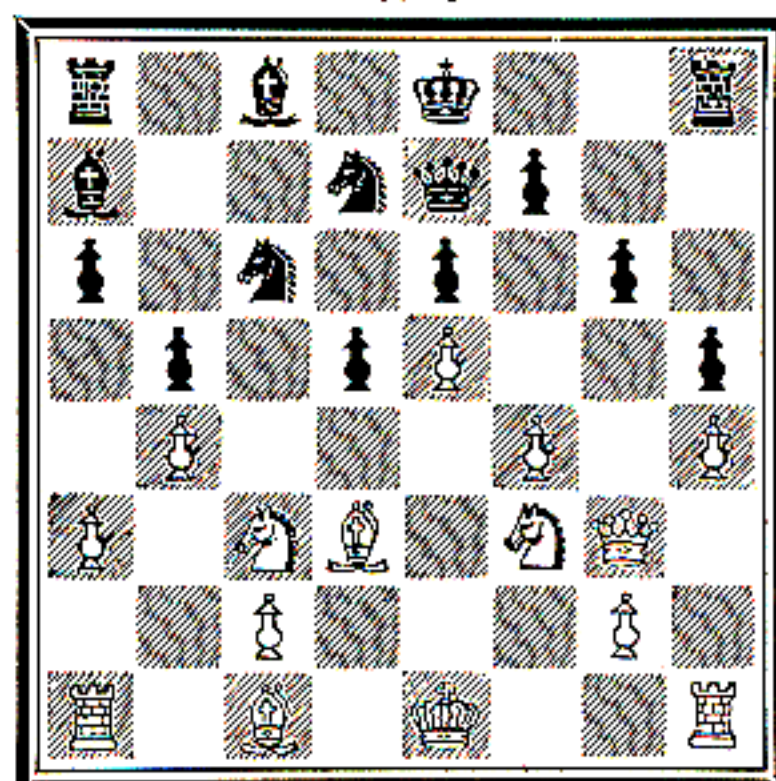
12 P-KR4

P-KR4

13 Q-Kt3

Q-K2

Keres



Spielmann

The critical position. Black is on the point of playing . . . B-Kt2 followed by . . . O O O, placing his K in safety, and remaining with the superior position. In order to hinder this, White attempts an attractive sacrificial combination, which is however refuted by simple refusal. Better, therefore, was the quieter move 14 B-Q2 (or -Kt2).

14 P-B5?

B-Kt1!

Completely refuting the combination. It was also possible to play 14 . . . KtP x P; 15 B x BP, B-Kt1! with much the same effect.

15 P x KtP

. . . . .

If instead 15 B-KB4, then 15 . . . KtP x P becomes feasible; for if 16 B x BP, P x B; 17 Kt x QP, Q-K3 etc. White must therefore surrender the keystone of his position (the KP), after which the fate of the game is practically decided. The following precipitate collapse comes, however, as something of a surprise.

15 . . . . . KKt x P

16 P x Pch Q x P

17 Kt-Kt5 . . . . .

This only hastens his inevitable downfall, which could have been postponed somewhat with 17 Q-B2.

17 . . . . . Q-B3

18 R-B1?

. . . . .

Losing a piece; but 18 B-Q2, Kt-Q5 would likewise have given him little pleasure.



18 . . . . . Kt-Kt5!  
Winning at least the QKt, after which the game is really over. The following desperate exertions on White's part are naturally futile.

19 Q-B3                    QxKtch  
20 K-Q1                    Q-Kt2

He could also capture the R without any great danger; but a Kt ahead is enough.

21 Q-K2                    R-B1  
22 RxRch                   KxR  
23 KtxPch                   BxKt  
24 QxB                    Kt-B7ch  
25 K-K1                    KtxBch  
26 PxKt                    . . . . .

And White resigned without awaiting his opponent's reply. The simplest winning move is naturally 25 . . . Q-K4ch.

New York—August 3rd, 1938  
(Simultaneous Exhibition)  
**RUY LOPEZ**  
(Notes by F. J. Marshall)

|             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| F. Altschul | F. J. Marshall |
| White       | Black          |
| 1 P-K4      | P-K4           |
| 2 Kt-KB3    | Kt-QB3         |
| 3 B-Kt5     | P-QR3          |

The great American Morphy preferred this move.

4 B-R4                    . . . . .

If 4 BxKt, QPxB; 5 KtxP, Q-Q5 regaining the P.

4 . . . . . Kt-B3  
5 O-O                    B-K2

Safer than 5 . . . B-B4.

6 P-B3                    . . . . .

More usual is R-K1.

6 . . . . . P-QKt4  
7 B-B2                    O-O  
8 P-Q4                    P-Q3  
9 P-KR3                    . . . . .

A safe move which prevents . . . B-Kt5 pinning the Kt.

9 . . . . . P-R3  
10 P-Q5                    . . . . .

This move blocks White's position but gains time driving back the Kt. P-QR4 is the alternative.

|              |        |         |       |
|--------------|--------|---------|-------|
| 10 . . . . . | Kt-Kt1 | 14 PxBP | BxP   |
| 11 B-K3      | QKt-Q2 | 15 PxP  | PxP   |
| 12 QKt-Q2    | B-Kt2  | 16 RxR  | QxR   |
| 13 P-QR4     | P-B3   | 17 Q-R1 | Q-Kt2 |

Not 13 . . . BxP? 14 BxB, KtxB; 15 QxQ and White wins a piece.

|          |      |          |       |
|----------|------|----------|-------|
| 18 Q-R7  | QxQ  | 23 PxP   | BxP   |
| 19 BxQ   | R-R1 | 24 B-Q1  | Kt-K5 |
| 20 B-K3  | R-R7 | 25 KtxKt | BxKt  |
| 21 R-Kt1 | P-Q4 | 26 R-B1  | P-B4  |
| 22 B-Kt3 | R-R1 | 27 Kt-Q2 | B-QB3 |

28 P-QKt4                    . . . . .

White should first play 28 P-B3 and if . . . P-B5; 29 B-B2 with a strong game.

|              |           |           |       |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-------|
| 28 . . . . . | P-B5      | 31 P-B4   | P-Kt5 |
| 29 B-B5      | KtxB      | 32 Kt-Kt3 | B-K2  |
| 30 PxKt      | BxP       | 33 P-B5   | R-R6  |
| 34 P-B3      | B-QR5     |           |       |
| 35 P-B6!     | . . . . . |           |       |

A strong rejoinder.

35 . . . . . B-Q3  
36 Kt-B5                    BxB

If instead . . . BxP, Black feared 37 Kt-K4, BxKt; 38 PxB and Bs of opposite color.

37 Kt-K4!                    . . . . .

A nice move.

37 . . . . . B-B2

|          |         |            |       |
|----------|---------|------------|-------|
| 38 RxB   | P-Kt6   | 44 R-Kt7ch | K-B3  |
| 39 R-Kt1 | K-B2    | 45 R-B7    | P-Kt4 |
| 40 Kt-Q2 | B-Kt3ch | 46 R-B8    | K-K3  |
| 41 K-B1  | R-R7    | 47 R-KR8   | RxP   |
| 42 RxP   | RxKt    | 48 RxPch   | K-Q4  |
| 43 RxB   | R-B7    | 49 R-R5    | Drawn |

An interesting ending.

*(Awarded a special prize for the best-played game in the matches between these clubs.)*

**Metropolitan Chess League**  
Marshall C. C. vs. Manhattan C. C.  
(Return Match—May, 1938)  
**INDIAN DEFENSE**  
(Notes by Matthew Green)

|          |              |
|----------|--------------|
| M. Green | J. Soudakoff |
| White    | Black        |

|          |        |          |         |
|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-K3   | 5 B-Kt2  | B-Kt5ch |
| 3 P-B4   | P-QKt3 | 6 B-Q2   | BxBch   |
| 7 QxB    | Q-B1   |          |         |

The purpose of this move is to play . . . P-B4 without having to fear White's P-Q5, e.g. if 7 . . . P-B4; 8 P-Q5, PxP; 9 Kt-R4.

8 O-O                    O-O  
9 Kt-B3                    Kt-K5

Black confuses his systems of development. It will be seen that Black's Q is illogically posted in the "Dutch" formation Black sets up. Better would be 9 . . . P-Q4 followed by . . . P-B4.

10 Q-B2                    P-KB4  
11 QR-Q1                    P-Q3

The threatened P-Q5 could have been prevented only by 11 . . . P-Q4—an ugly move but still the best.

12 P-Q5                    KtxKt

CH E S S

by C. H. O'D ALEXANDER

A New Textbook on the Game  
by a Leading English Master

Mr. Alexander's helpful advice on the middle game, on openings, and end-games, etc., will prove of great assistance to the weaker player. The large number of outstanding recent games that have been included, together with the author's shrewd comments, will attract the interest of every student of the modern game.

PRICE \$1.50 POSTPAID

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE                    PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogues Sent on Request



13 QxKt P-K4  
14 Kt-Kt5! . . . .

Black's error in development is now clear—in this position his Q belongs at Q1 and his B at B1 or Q2.

14 . . . . Kt-Q2  
15 P-B4 P-K5

If 15 . . . PxP; 16 Kt-K6, R-B2; 17 RxP followed by QR-KB1, P-K4 etc.

16 P-KKt4! PxP

Forced. If 16 . . . Kt-B3; 17 Kt-K6 wins at least a P. If 16 . . . P-Kt3; 17 PxP, PxP; 18 K-R1, Kt-B3; 19 B-R3 followed by R-KKt1 with a winning game.

17 BxP Kt-B3  
18 Q-Q3! . . . .

It seems a pity to give up such a beautifully placed B, but the Q move compels the ensuing exchanges; after which the ending, to quote a favorite expression of F. Reinfeld, is "clear as a bell."

18 . . . . KtxB 21 P-K4 KR-B1  
19 QxKt Q-B4 22 P-K5 P-KR3  
20 QxQ RxQ 23 Kt-K4 . . . .

Better than 23 Kt-K6 (for which Black was hoping) for then he would escape with 23 . . . R-B2, threatening . . . B-B1.

23 . . . . PxP 25 P-K6 B-R3  
24 PxP QR-K1 26 P-Kt3 . . . .

Black's B is out in the cold.

26 . . . . RxRch 30 Kt-Kt5 P-Kt3  
27 RxR R-K2 31 P-QKt4 K-Kt2  
28 R-B4 P-R4 32 P-B5 K-R3  
29 K-B2 B-B1 33 P-Q6 . . . .

"Passed Pawns must be pushed!" (R. Fine)

33 . . . . BPxP  
34 PxQP R-QKt2  
35 R-B7! R-Kt1

Naturally not 35 . . . KxKt; 36 RxR, BxR; 37 P-Q7.

36 R-B8 KxKt  
37 P-K7 Resigns

After this game, Kashdan revised his thesis about Bishops to read: Knights are better than Bishops in even-numbered years!

### (A successful swindle)

Baltimore—July, 1938

### INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by J. Carroll Quinn)

J. C. Quinn

A. Cichelli

White

Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-K3  | P-KKt3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-B3   | 5 Kt-B3 | B-Kt2  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 6 B-Q3  | B-Kt5! |

Against all principles; but it does not turn out so badly.

7 P-KR3 . . . .

It is doubtful whether it is worth-while to waste a tempo to get two Bs in this position. O-O was better.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 7 . . . . | BxKt    |
| 8 QxB     | P-K3    |
| 9 O-O     | O-O     |
| 10 P-QKt3 | QKt-Q2  |
| 11 B-Kt2  | . . . . |

On 11 B-R3, P-B4! is a strong reply.

11 . . . . R-K1  
12 KR-Q1 . . . .

Better was 12 QR-Q1 and if 12 . . . Q-R4; 13 P-R3.

12 . . . . Q-R4 14 KPxP KPxP!  
13 P-K4 P-K4!! 15 Kt-K4 . . . .

Apparently forced; if 15 Kt-K2, Kt-K4; 16 Q-Kt3, Kt-R4! Or 15 PxBP, PxKt; 16 PxKt, PxB; 17 PxR(Q)ch, RxQ; 18 QR-Kt1, QxP and Black has his money's worth. (Yet the latter variation is preferable to the text—F. R.)

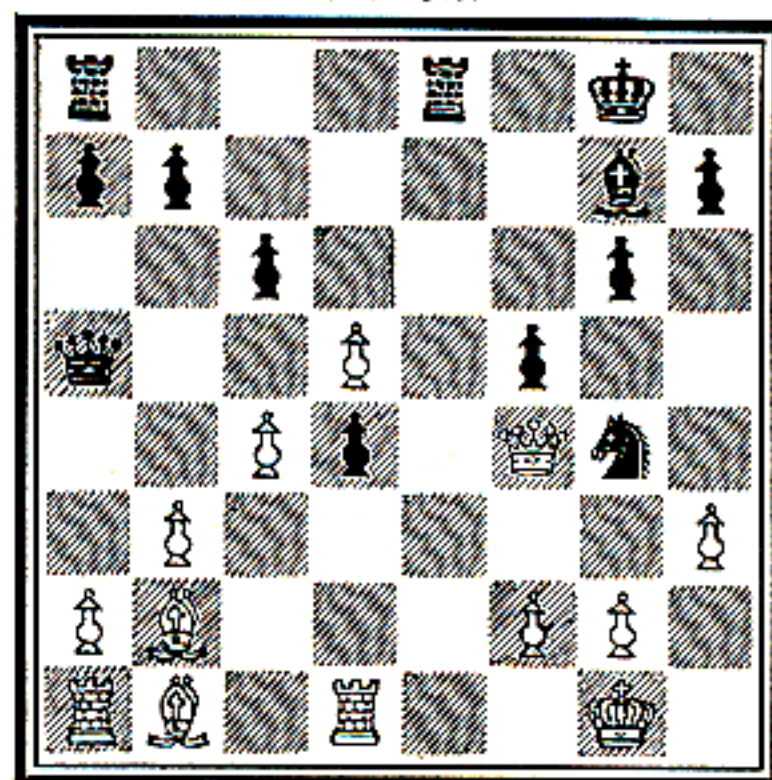
15 . . . . KtxKt 17 Q-B4 P-KB4!  
16 BxKt Kt-K4 18 B-Kt1 . . . .

A sorry retreat; but if 18 B-B3, Kt-Q6! 19 RxKt, R-K8ch; 20 RxR, QxRch; 21 K-R2, B-K4! wins. Or 18 B-Q3, KtxB etc.; or 18 B-B2, P-Q6!

18 . . . . Kt-Kt5?!

Black's only mistake. Correct was . . . P-B4 with the better game.

Cichelli



Quinn

19 P-Kt3? . . . .

A hasty move leading to disaster. Of course if 19 PxKt? R-K8ch; 20 RxR, QxRch; 21 K-R2, B-K4 wins. But White overlooks the table-turner 19 BxP! winning a P.

19 . . . . R-K8ch  
20 RxR QxRch  
21 K-Kt2 . . . .

White had figured that his threats of 22 PxKt or 22 BxBP would now win, but he is sadly disillusioned by Black's next move.

21 . . . . Kt-K6ch!!  
22 K-R2 . . . .

Or 22 PxKt, Q-K7ch; 23 Q-B2, QxQch; 24 KxQ, PxPch and wins!

22 . . . . Q-K7!!

Decisive.

23 PxP . . . .

A last try: if 23 . . . QxB or . . . P-KKt4; 24 PxP with good chances for White.

23 . . . . PxP!  
Resigns

On August 14th, Illinois defeated Wisconsin by the close score of 10-8. The match was played at Grant Park in Milwaukee.



(An important theoretical game)

Played by Correspondence, 1937-8

# QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Hans Mueller)

A. Pires

H. Mueller

White

Black

|          |       |           |        |
|----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 8 Kt-R3   | Kt-B3  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3 | 9 R-B1    | Kt-Q2! |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3 | 10 Kt-K5  | KKtxKt |
| 4 P-K3   | B-B4  | 11 PxKt   | B-K2   |
| 5 PxP    | PxP   | 12 Kt-Kt5 | O-O    |
| 6 Q-Kt3  | Q-B1  | 13 Kt-Q4  | KtxKt  |
| 7 B-Q2   | P-K3  | 14 PxKt   | Q-Q1!  |

This is the point of Black's play: White can hardly play QxKtP because of . . . R-Kt1 followed by . . . RxP with a strong attack. White's best move is now doubtless 15 B-K2.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 15 B-Q3 | BxB   |
| 16 QxB  | Q-Kt3 |
| 17 B-B3 | QR-B1 |

Black declined the proffered draw here.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 18 K-K2? | P-B3!  |
| 19 P-B4  | PxP    |
| 20 BPxP  | R-KB5  |
| 21 P-Kt3 | R-K5ch |
| 22 K-B3  | B-Kt5! |

The only way to strengthen the pressure.

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 23 KR-B1 | BxB    | 25 K-Kt2 | RxR    |
| 24 RxB   | R-B1ch | 26 KxR   | P-KR3! |

A necessary safety measure; the Pawn won't run away!

|           |      |         |      |
|-----------|------|---------|------|
| 27 R-B8ch | K-R2 | 29 QxQ  | RxQ  |
| 28 R-B2   | QxQP | 30 R-B7 | R-Q7 |

The "second rank absolute" plus the passed P assures Black the win.

|          |       |          |      |
|----------|-------|----------|------|
| 31 RxP   | K-Kt3 | 35 RxP   | P-Q6 |
| 32 RxP   | RxKtP | 36 R-Q7  | K-K5 |
| 33 P-KR4 | K-B4  | 37 P-QR5 | K-K6 |
| 34 P-R4  | P-Q5  | Resigns  |      |

Tourney number 55 of the Illinois Correspondence Chess Association will begin October 1. Entry fee to cash prize events is \$2.50 with prizes of \$7.00, \$5.00 and \$2.00. To the one-prize event, the fee is \$.50 and may be sent in stamps. The prize is a year's subscription to *The Chess Review*. We are starting our 28th year. If interested, write to Roy Wakefield, Waterman, Ill.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926              | \$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914            | .75    |
| Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904(paper)  | 1.00   |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky)     | 1.25   |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth)            | 1.25   |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth)      | 1.25   |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssossin)        | .75    |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929           | 1.25   |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934           |        |
| (Reinfeld and Fine)                     | 1.25   |
| (Horowitz and Cohen)                    | .60    |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) | 1.00   |
| Lasker's Chess Primer (Dr. Lasker)      | 1.00   |
| Common Sense in Chess (Dr. Lasker)      | .75    |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman)                | 1.00   |
| Modern Chess Endings (Winkelman)        | 1.50   |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  |        |
| (Napier) Unit 1 only                    | .60    |
| Comparative Chess (F. J. Marshall)      | 1.00   |
| Chess in an Hour (F. J. Marshall)       | .30    |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth)            | 1.00   |
| Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper | 1.00   |
| Kemerl Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper    | 1.00   |
| Instructive and Practical End Games     |        |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II            |        |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV       |        |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for      | 1.00   |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy       |        |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                |        |
| Colle System III, VI, X                 |        |
| Dutch Defense XVII                      |        |
| French Defense VII, XII                 |        |
| King's Indian Defense XIII              |        |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI          |        |
| Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX          |        |
| Queen's Indian Defense XX               |        |
| Ruy Lopez IX, XV                        |        |
| Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV          |        |
| 20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for    | 1.00   |
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev)           | .75    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper)       | .35    |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth)       | .75    |
| Beginner's Book of Chess (Hollings)     | .75    |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws)       | .50    |
| White to Play and Win (Adams)           | 1.00   |
| The Handbook Series (cloth covers)      |        |
| Chess Endings for Beginners             | .75    |
| Chess Lessons for Beginners             | .75    |
| Chessmen in Action                      | .75    |
| Chess Traps and Strategems              | .75    |
| Half-Hours with Morphy                  | .75    |
| How to Play Chess                       | .75    |
| Lessons in Pawn Play                    | .75    |
| Select End Games (Freeborough)          | 1.25   |
| Chess—Hoffer                            | 1.50   |
| The Art of Chess Playing (Mitchell)     | 1.75   |

Chess for the beginner and average player is featured at the new Great Northern Chess Club (formerly London Terrace).

Sessions are on Monday and Wednesday evenings and Saturday afternoons, and the charge is 25 cents per session.

New equipment. Rental library. Finest surroundings.

Play chess in a club and really improve.

Visit . . . . .

GREAT NORTHERN CHESS CLUB

118 West 57th Street

New York City



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

The continued dearth of two-movers is counter-balanced by an abundance of really capital three-movers.

Significant among the two-movers is No. 1114 by Dr. G. Dobbs which according to the composer is a technically complete half-pin arrangement with an unusual flight.

Nos. 1119 and 1120 by Percy Bowater are delicate and strategical light weights, the former with appealing echo play.

No. 1123 by Dr. G. Erdos is another example of the decoy theme so much in favor with the Vienna Circle.

Nos. 1124 and 1125 are likewise decoy ideas, the former stressing the interference motif and the latter decoy for capture, while No. 1129 by F. Palatz exhibits an odd double decoy.

In No. 1130 the composer believes that he has achieved the first showing of a double setting of a tempo duel between white king and black rook.

The self-mate, No. 1131, by G. Mott-Smith is remarkable in allowing no less than five black continuations.

Our offering for the Quoted Section consists of a further selection of the late J. F. Tracy's compositions, all of which were recommended by E. W. Allen of Newtonville, Mass. Mr. Allen's presentation of a famous American composer's series has for several years enhanced the attraction of the *Christian Science Monitor* chess column.

It will be interesting to those who knew Mr. Tracy exclusively as a composer of three-movers to solve these truly excellent two-movers.

Mr. Allen appends the following comments to certain of the problems he recommends:

No. 1133—A favorite of Tracy's published in the 90's.

No. 1134—Another favorite.

No. 1135—Comment by G. E. Carpenter: "We could all tell Tracy was at bat."

No. 1136—Twelve variations!

No. 1138—A fine Meredith with two model mates.

No. 1139—Double Pin Cross-Check mate.

No. 1140—A masterpiece!

## NOTES AND NEWS

The Ladder Prize is won by H. B. Daly who completes his third ascent. We felicitate

Mr. Daly on this latest victory, and hope that he will long continue in his success.

The Honor Prize is won by Herbert Thorne whose complete-block two-mover No. 1064 delighted solvers. Page Mr. Ripley, for "believe-it-or-not" this is Mr. Thorne's "maiden-effort"—his first burst into print! Congratulations, Mr. Thorne, on this most promising achievement!

## INFORMAL LADDER

\*\*H. B. Daly 776, 70; I. Genud 725, —; J. Hannus 661, 68; I. & M. Hochberg 649, 72; \*I. Kashdan 641, —; H. Stenzel 603, 48; \*I. Burstein 541, —; Bourne Smith 520, 16; H. Medler 512, 71; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 492, 76; Bill Beers 394, 45; \*\*\*M. Gonzalez 389, 39; Dr. P. G. Keeney 374, 57; \*W. Patz 338, 38; W. O. Jens 336, 27; E. Korpanty 331, 24; J. Schmidt 302, —; K. Stubbs 278, —; W. Keysor 277, —; H. Hausner 264, —; K. Lay 244, —; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; J. Rehr 223, 10; I. Burn 222, 41; \*A. Sheftel 186, 16; W. Jacobs 164, —; \*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 157, 84; A. Grant 152, —; A. Saxer 133, —; L. Eisner 129, —; W. Neuert 126, —; B. M. Marshall 109, 33; \*C. Miller 94, 46; Nels Nelson 73, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palivick 56, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; G. F. Todd 38, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Van Winkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; J. Cohen 6, —; C. Parmelee 9, —; O. Wurzburg 34, —; T. McKenna —, 44; H. Sussman —, 44.

\*Indicates winner of one previous ascent.

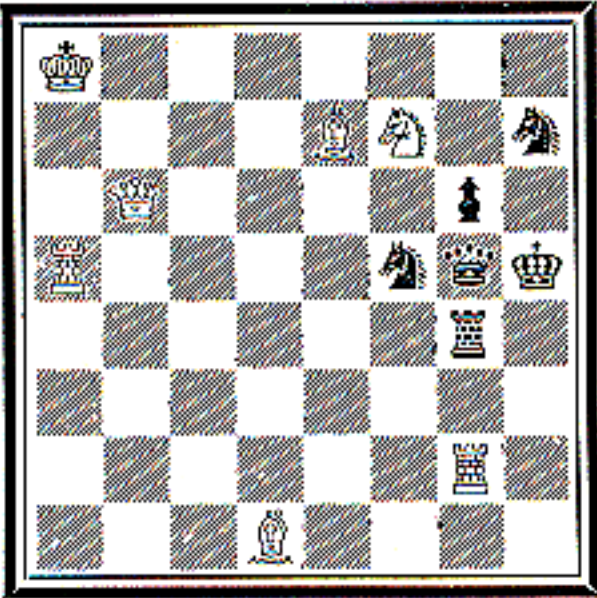
## SOLUTIONS

- No. 1060 by L. Apro  
1 Qf4  
Good interferences but the wheel is incomplete.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1061 by L. Apro  
1 Qh5  
Of the modern "dual correction" type.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1062 by Marshall and Beers  
Intention: 1 R(g2)h3  
Cooked by: 1 BxQ
- No. 1063 by E. L. Deiss  
1 Qe7  
Fine example of "Goethart theme".—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
An uncooked wonder.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Withdrawal sacrifice to gain a threat position. My vote.—B. M. Marshall.
- No. 1064 by H. Thorne  
1 Sd4  
Promising start for Thorne—Bourne Smith  
Remarkable debut is right. My vote.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Fine first effort.—W. Patz.  
My vote.—Dr. P. G. Keeney.
- No. 1065 by I. & M. Hochberg  
1 Bf8  
Neat mutate with five distinct self-blocks.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1066 by B. M. Marshall  
Pleasing change of pin.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
A nice modern variation is 1 . . . Qd4.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1067 by Nels Nelson  
1 Bd1  
This Grimshaw takes the cake for tries.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Many solvers claimed 1 Bc5 or "no solution."—Ed.



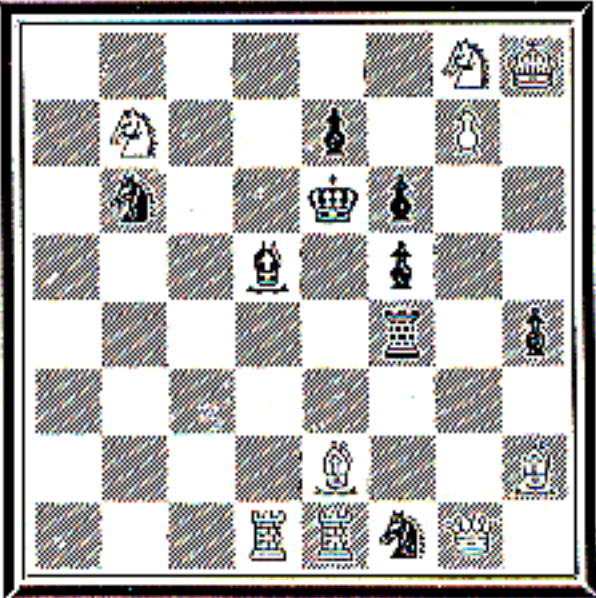
Original Section

No. 1114  
DR. G. DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.



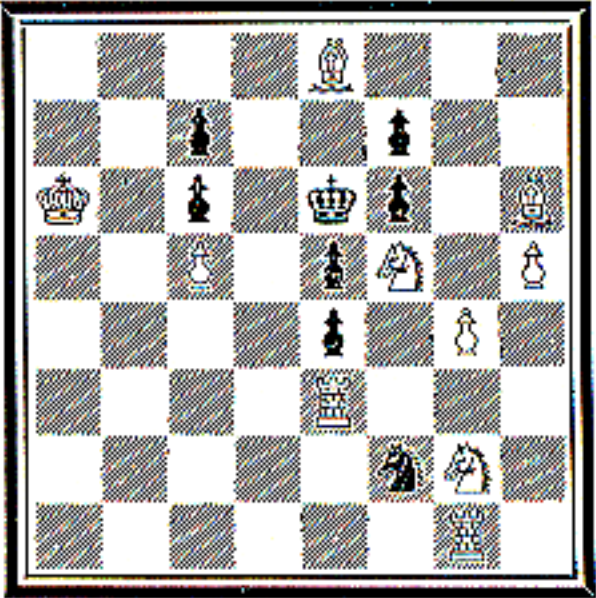
Mate in 2

No. 1117  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



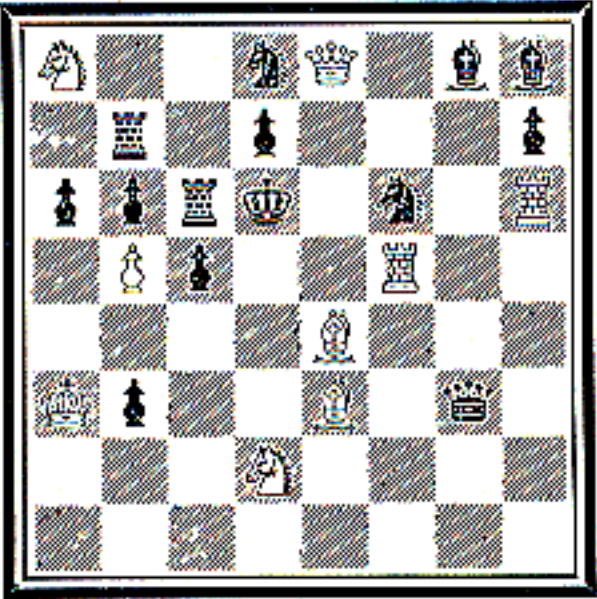
Mate in 2

No. 1120  
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



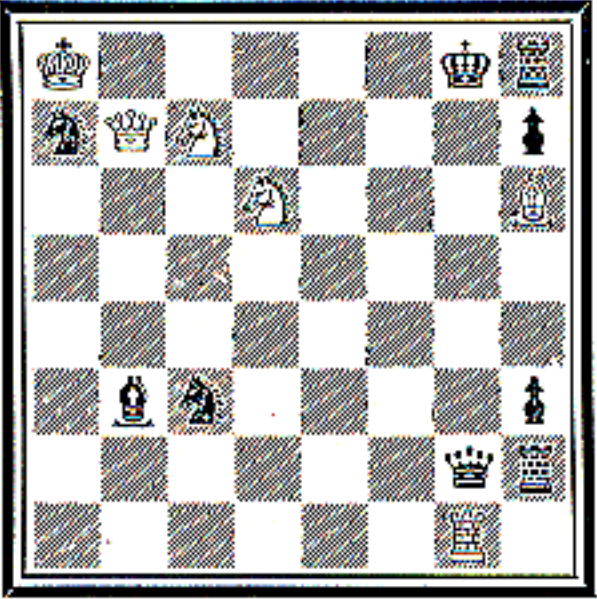
Mate in 3

No. 1115  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



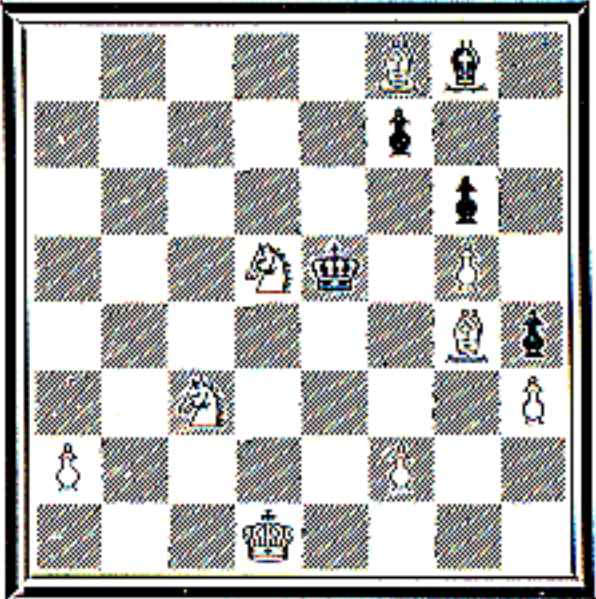
Mate in 2

No. 1118  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



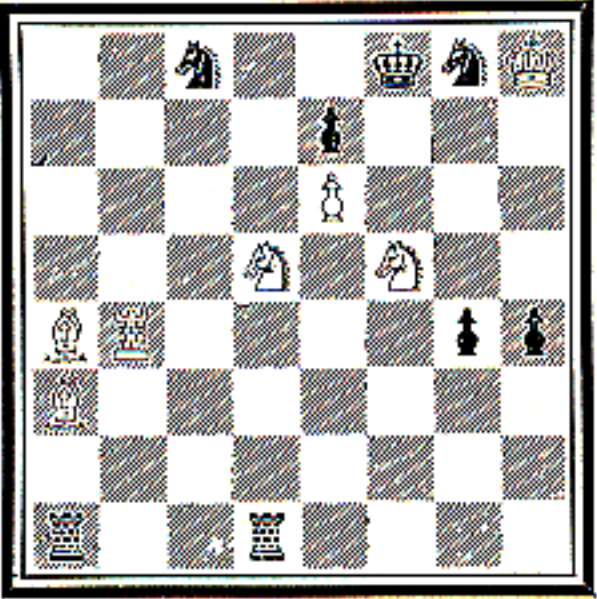
Mate in 2

No. 1121  
MAXWELL BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.



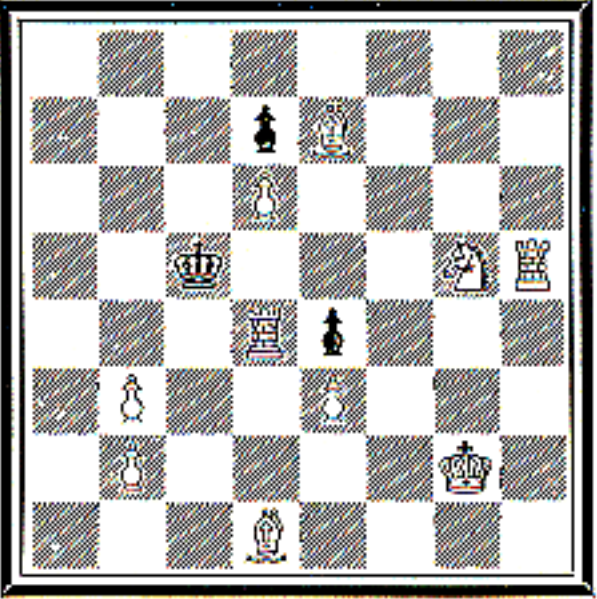
Mate in 3

No. 1116  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



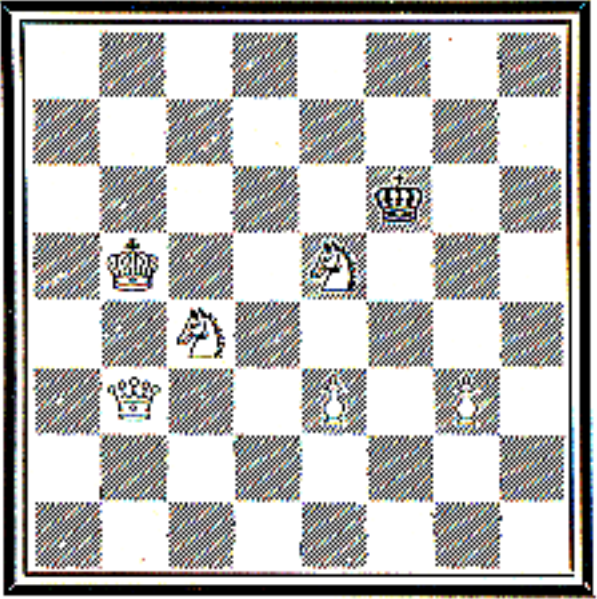
Mate in 2

No. 1119  
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1122  
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



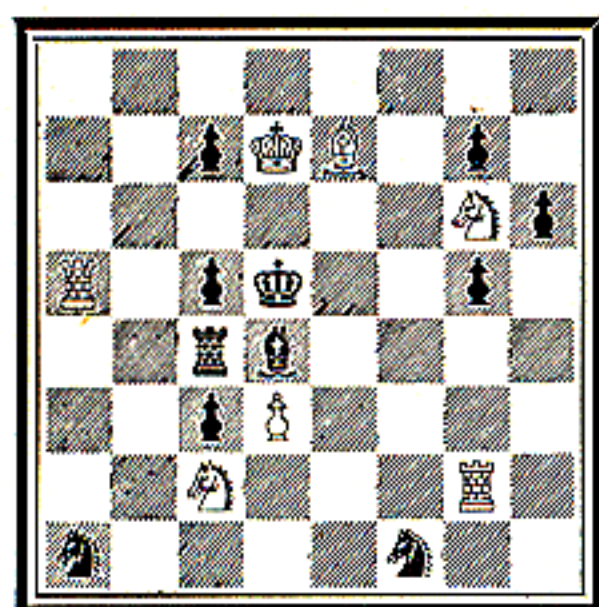
Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE OCTOBER 10th, 1938



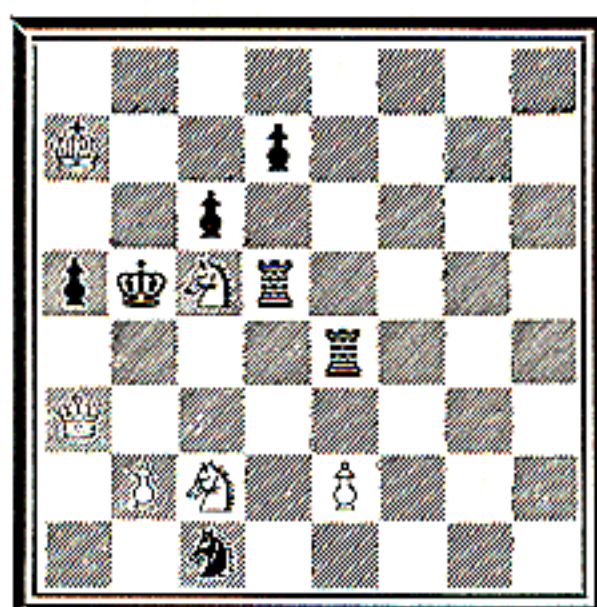
## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1123

DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria

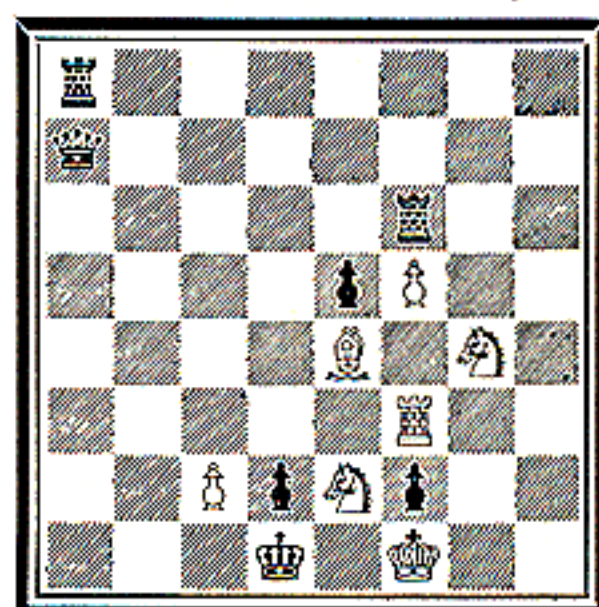
Mate in 3

No. 1126

W. JACOBS  
Washington, D. C.

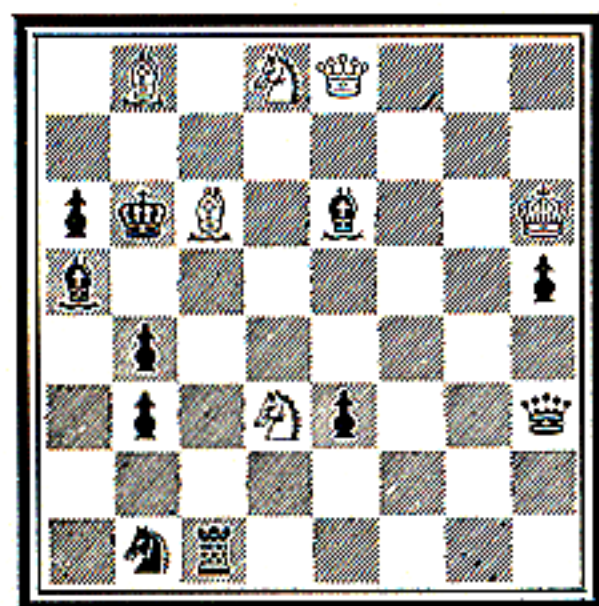
Mate in 3

No. 1129

F. PALATZ  
Ladelund, Germany

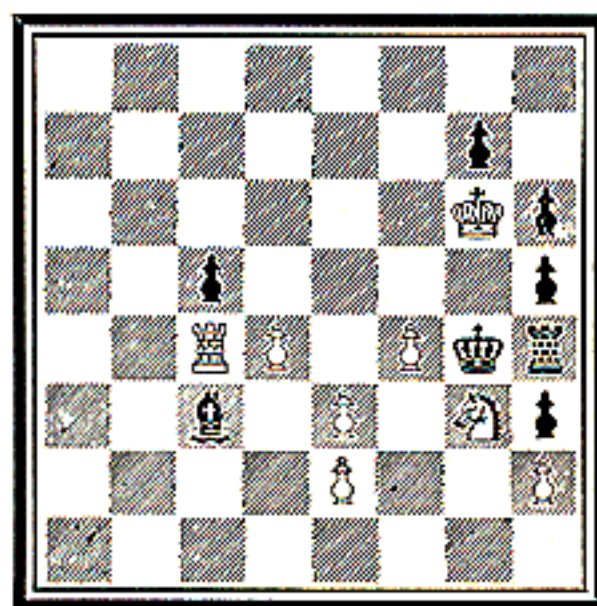
Mate in 4

No. 1124

G. GOLLER  
Pasing Ob. Bayern, Germany

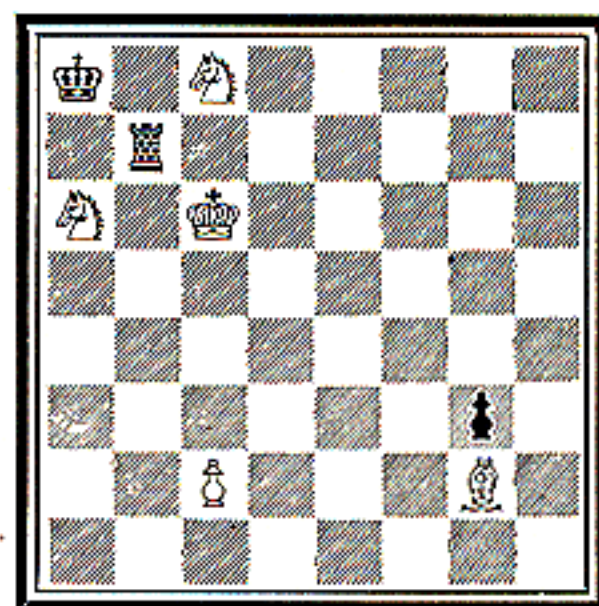
Mate in 3

No. 1127

HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein, Germany

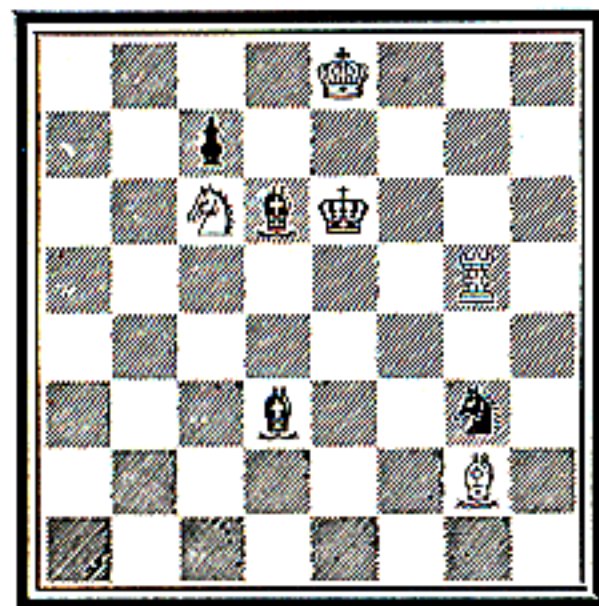
Mate in 3

No. 1130

FRED SPRENGER  
New York City

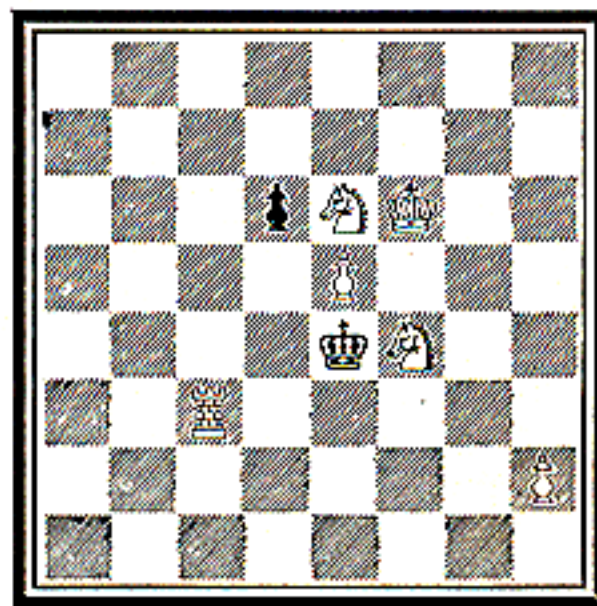
Mate in 5

No. 1125

JOHN HANNUS  
Los Angeles, Calif.

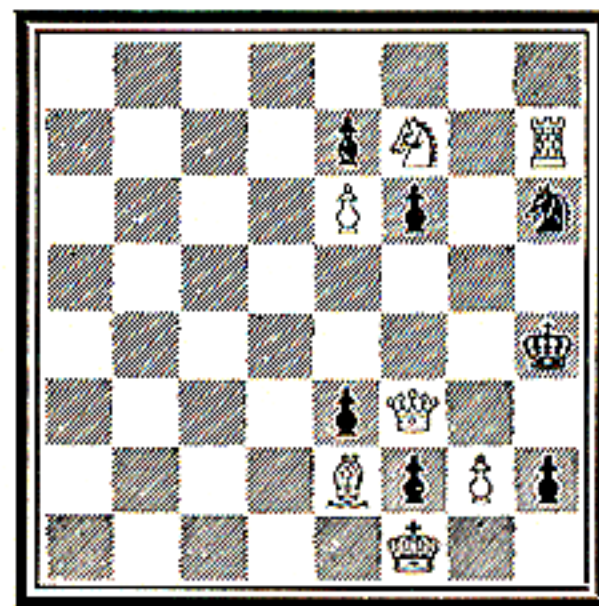
Mate in 3

No. 1128

R. E. McGEE  
Hamilton, Ont.

Mate in 3

No. 1131

G. MOTT-SMITH  
New York City

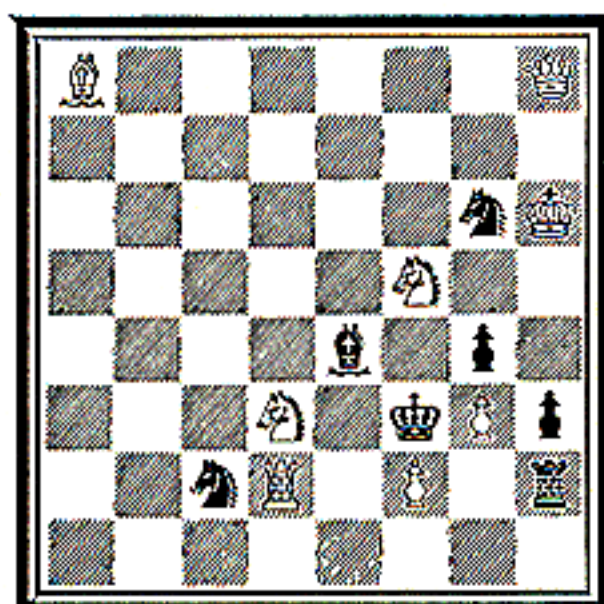
Self-mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE OCTOBER 10th, 1938



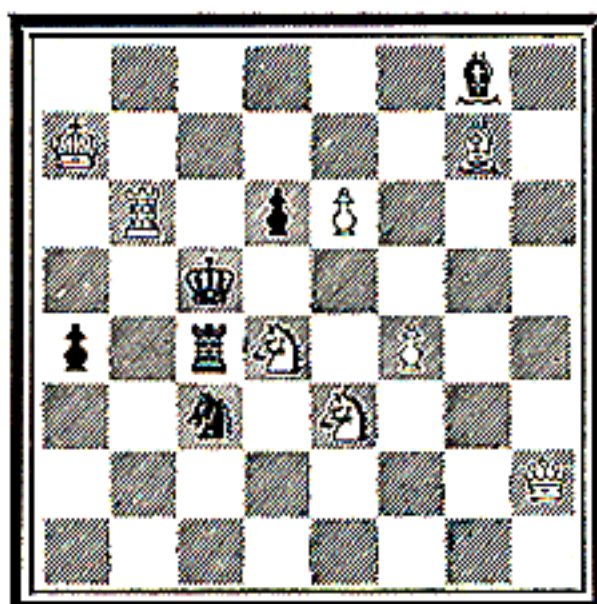
# Quoted Section

No. 1132  
J. F. TRACY  
2nd Pr. Brownson's  
Chess Jr. Ty. No. 14—1891



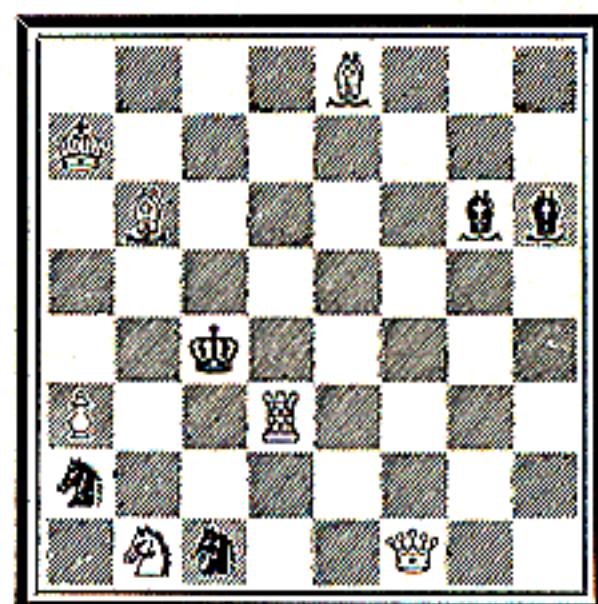
Mate in 2

No. 1135  
J. F. TRACY  
Checkmate—Mar., 1904



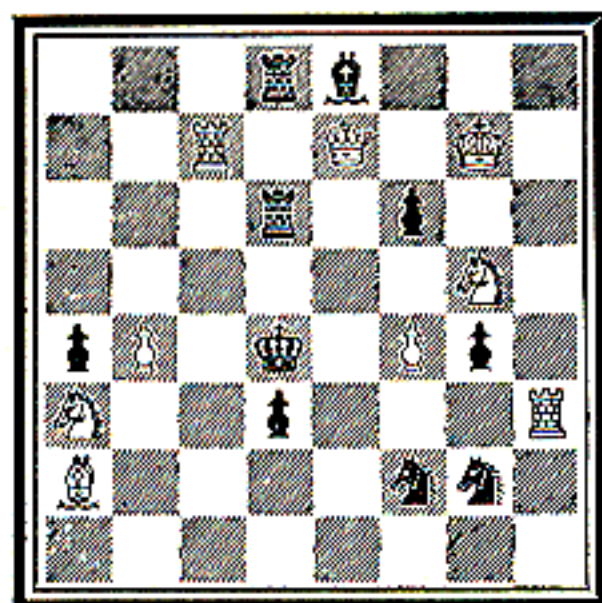
Mate in 2

No. 1138  
J. F. TRACY  
British Chess Mag.  
Dec., 1895



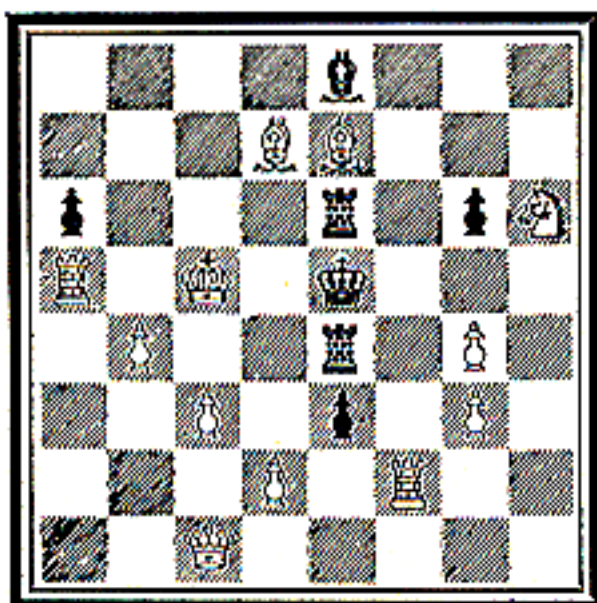
Mate in 2

No. 1133  
J. F. TRACY  
Source?



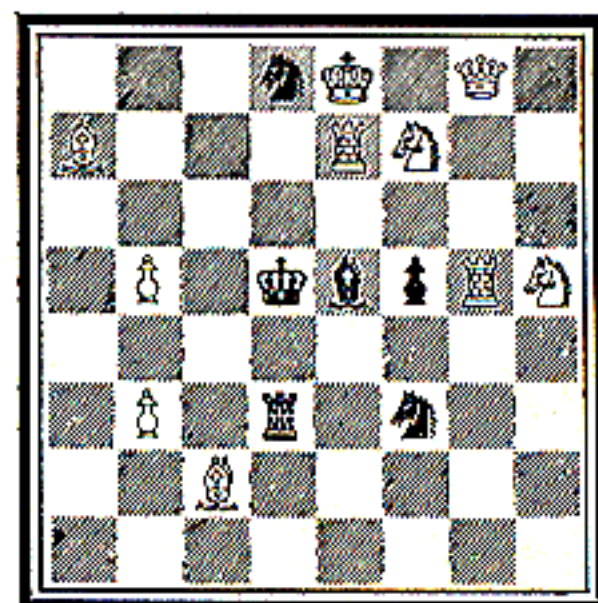
Mate in 2

No. 1136  
J. F. TRACY  
Brownson's Chess Jrnl.  
Dec., 1890



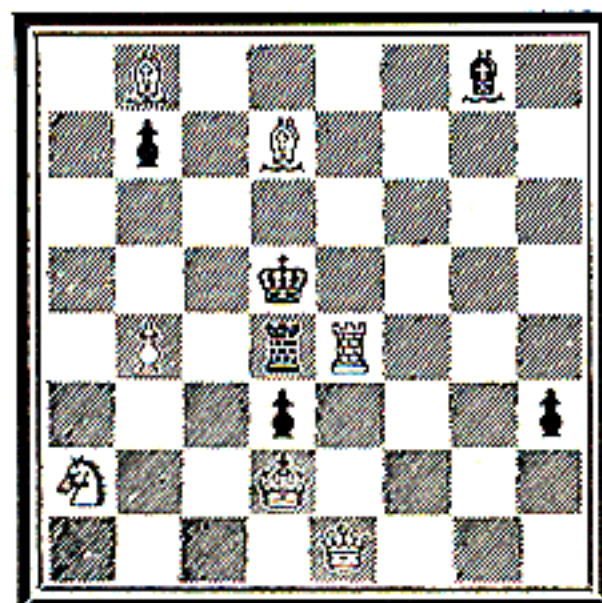
Mate in 2

No. 1139  
J. F. TRACY  
Lasker's Chess Mag.  
Mar., 1905



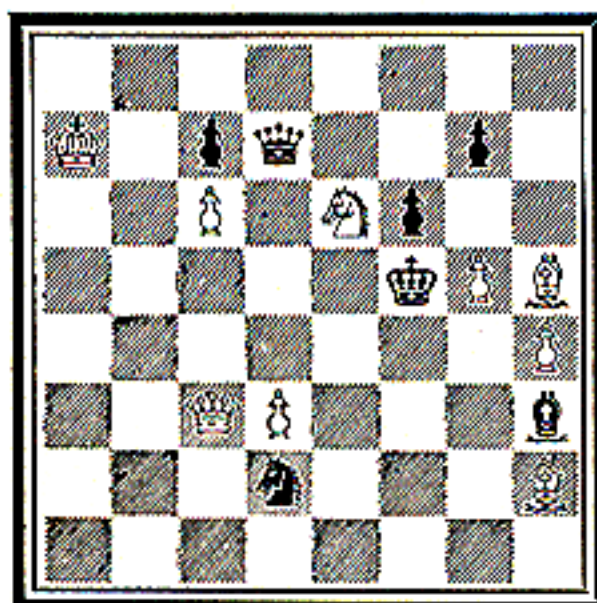
Mate in 2

No. 1134  
J. F. TRACY  
Source?



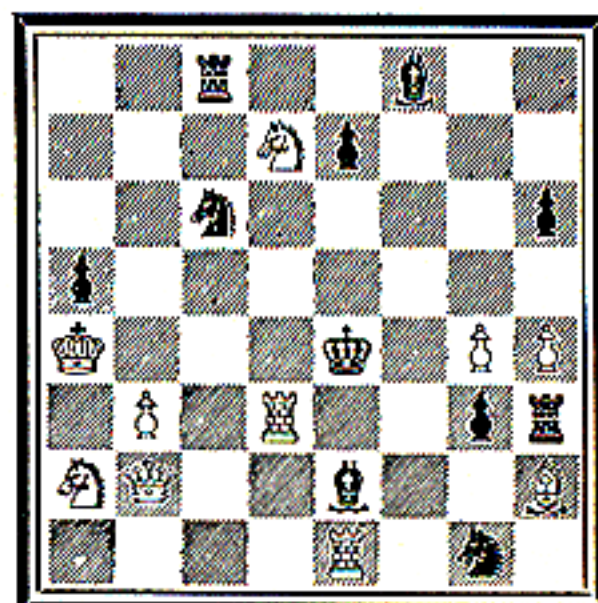
Mate in 2

No. 1137  
J. F. TRACY  
6th Pr. Brownson's Chess  
Jrnl. Ty., No. 14—1891



Mate in 2

No. 1140  
J. F. TRACY  
Hon. Men., New York Sun  
Int. Ty.—1899



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE OCTOBER 10th, 1938



No. 1068 by G. B. Spencer  
1 Bd3  
Key nicely thematic.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Economical cross-check setting.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Give and take key, familiar but nice.—Bourne Smith.

No. 1069 by Percy Bowater  
1 Kc7 PxP 2 Bg6  
1... BxP 2 Sxe2ch  
1... KxP or Pg5 2 Sc5  
1... Else 2 Pe4  
Afforded me plenty of trouble.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Odd variations.—H. J. Medler.

No. 1070 by A. J. Fink  
1 Bf3 threat: 2 Be2  
1... Rc6, c2 2 R(e3)e4ch  
1... Se6 or Kc4 2 Be2  
1... Rc5 2 BxRch  
1... Rc4 2 Rd5ch  
1... Rc3 2 RxR  
1... Pxf4 2 R(e5)e4ch  
The Fink finesse is there.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Attractive R block echo.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Apparently difficult. Unsolved by many.—Ed.

No. 1071 by C. S. Kipping  
1 Sf5 Pc5 Rg7  
1... Pb4 Re5  
Threat: 2 Sd4  
The master of the tasker.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Pretty task!—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1072 by Dr. Leon  
1 Rxb7 Threat: 2 Rd7  
1... Sh5 2 Qxd2  
1... Sxe5 2 Bh5ch  
1... Sd4 2 Qxh4  
1... Sg5 2 Qxd2  
The line openings are like an army formation.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Somewhat puzzling.—Dr. G. Dobbs

No. 1073 by A. W. Mongredien and D. Grassi.  
1 Sb7 Threat: P(f2)f3  
1... R(d)d5 2 Sc5ch  
1... R(f)f5 2 Rd5ch  
1... Ra5 2 PxR  
The mutual interferences good.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Excellent tempo play.—P. L. Rothenberg.

No. 1074 by Geo. B. Spencer  
Intention: 1 Qc8  
Cooked by: 1 Qe5, Qa8, Qh1

No. 1075 by R. E. McGee  
Intention: 1 Re4  
Cooked by: 1 Sb6ch, Se7ch

No. 1076 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Qd3 BxP 2 Qd4ch Kg5 3 Sf7ch  
2... Ke7 3 Sg6ch  
Threat: 2 Qf5ch  
Remarkably well executed symmetrical echoes. The very minor duals matter not at all. My vote.—P. L. Rothenberg.

No. 1077 by G. Goeller  
1 Rb8 Threat: 2 Ra8 mate  
1... Ra7 2 Be4 Bc7 3 Rb7 Ra8  
4 Rb6ch  
Seems tame.—Dr. G. Dobbs.

No. 1078 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Sd3 KxS 2 Sb4ch  
1... Kf3 2 S(d5)xf4  
1... Pf3 2 Bf7  
Fine key leading to beautiful models.—P. L. Rothenberg.

No. 1079 by J. F. Tracy  
Excellent continuation play after 1... Pe6.

No. 1080 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qb7 threat: 2 QxBch  
1... Bc5 2 QxPch  
1... Bd3 2 Pc3ch  
1... KxS 2 RxPch  
1... PxS 2 QxBch  
1... RxP 2 RxPch  
1... Kc5 2 Re6ch

No. 1081 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Sd6 threat 2 Qf2ch  
1... Pc2 2 Qf4ch  
1... Kc5 2 Qf2ch  
1... Ke3 2 S(d6)e4ch  
1... KxS 2 QxPch  
1... BxS 2 QxBch

No. 1082 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qg2 threat: 2 Qf1ch  
1... KxR 2 Qe2ch  
1... BxR 2 Selch

1... S(f3)d2 2 Selch  
1... PxB 2 Be4ch!  
1... S(b1)d2 2 Rc3 mate

No. 1083 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Sd6 threat: 2 Sc4ch  
1... Kf6 2 Sf7ch  
1... Kd4 2 Pe3ch  
1... Sd3 2 Sf7ch  
1... Sg3 2 Bb2ch  
1... Re8 2 Qc5ch

No. 1084 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Sc4 KxS 2 Qf5  
1... Kc6 2 Qa8ch  
1... Ke6 2 Qc8ch  
1... Ke4 2 Qf7  
1... Pb5 2 Qf3ch  
Truly a gem! Tracy was certainly a master of the three-mover.—P. L. Rothenberg.

No. 1085 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Be6 PxP 2 Qc7ch  
1... Kf6 2 Rf3ch  
1... B any 2 BxP  
1... Pf5 2 BxP

No. 1086 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qa2 threat: 2 QxBch  
1... Bb4 2 BxBch  
1... KxR 2 QxBch  
1... P(d4)xP2 2 Qd2!!  
1... SxP(e4) 2 Sd7ch

Interesting memorial selections. How fine that the veteran Tracy kept his mental vigor to the very end of his long career! Peace to his slumbering dust! A brilliant group of problems is all I can say.—Bill Beers.

### THE DUTCH CHAMPIONSHIP

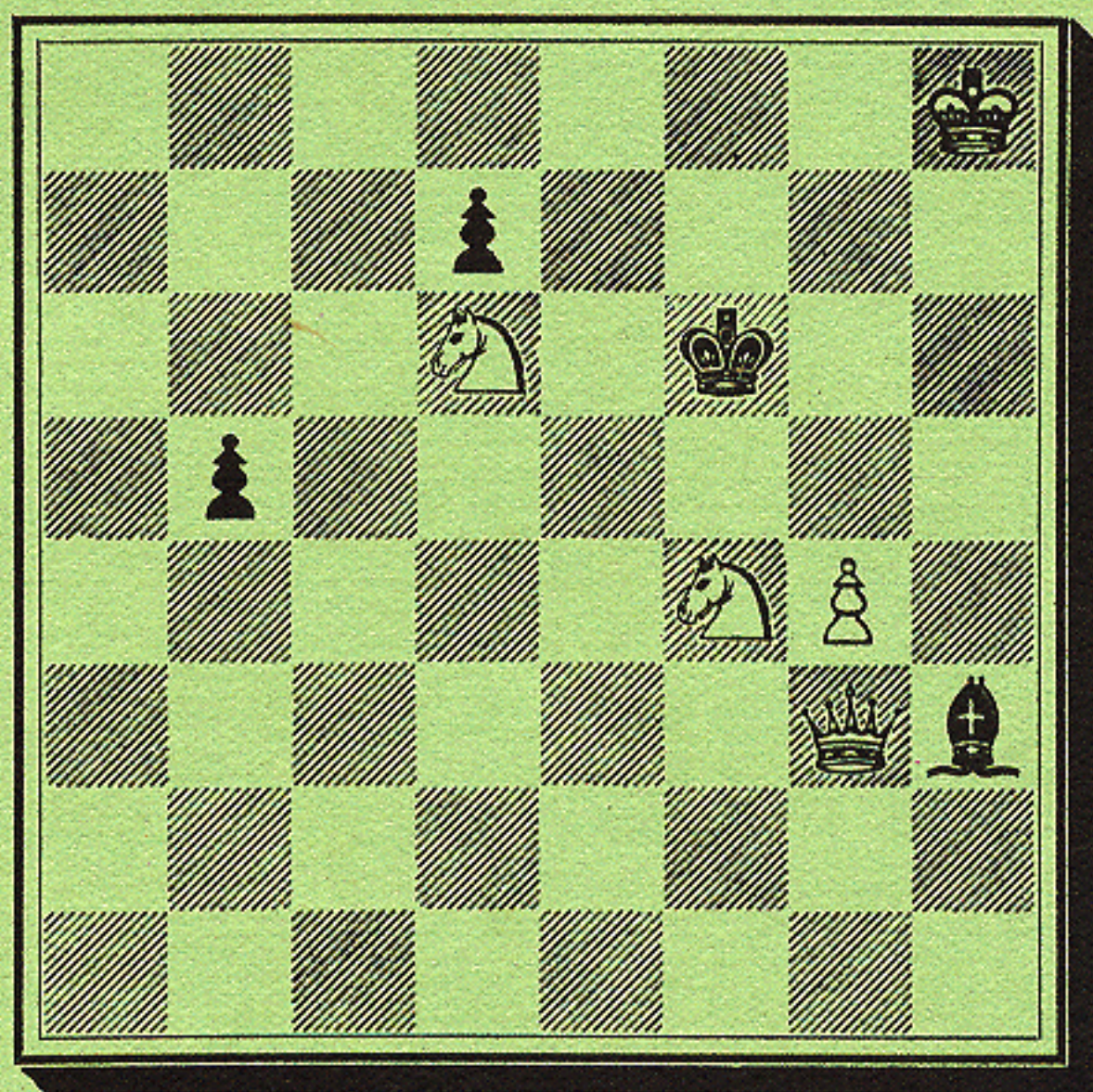
As was to be expected, Dr. Euwe won this tourney (held in July) with the greatest ease. The leading scores were: Dr. M. Euwe 9-2 (no losses!), N. Cortlever 8-3, Dr. J. van den Bosch 7½-3½, A. de Groot 6½-4½, S. Landau and T. van Scheltinga 6-5. Dr. Euwe's lucid and vigorous style is well exemplified in the following fine game.

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

| Dr. M. Euwe            |        | J. Muilwijk            |         |
|------------------------|--------|------------------------|---------|
| White                  |        | Black                  |         |
| 1 P-Q4                 | Kt-KB3 | 24 P-Q6!               | RxP     |
| 2 P-QB4                | P-KKt3 | 25 Kt-Q5               | Q-Q1    |
| 3 P-KKt3               | P-B3   | 26 PxP                 | PxP     |
| 4 P-Q5                 | P-Q3   | 27 BxB                 | RxB     |
| 5 Kt-QB3               | B-Kt2  | 28 QxQRP               | K-R1    |
| 6 B-Kt2                | O-O    | 29 R-B7                | Kt-B1   |
| 7 Kt-B3                | P-K3   | 30 QR-KB1              | R-R1    |
| 8 O-O                  | KPxP   | 31 R-R7                | RxR     |
| 9 PxP                  | P-B4   | 32 QxR                 | Q-QB1   |
| 10 B-B4!               | P-QR3  | 33 Q-K7                | R-K3    |
| 11 P-QR4               | P-Kt3  | 34 Q-KB7               | Q-Q2    |
| 12 P-K4                | Kt-Kt5 | 35 P-Kt3!              | QxQ     |
| 13 P-KR3               | Kt-K4  | 36 RxQ                 | R-Q3    |
| 14 KtxKt               | PxKt   | 37 P-R5!               | .....   |
| 15 B-K3                | Q-Q3   | Brings White's B in-   |         |
| 16 P-B4                | Kt-Q2  | to play and leaves the |         |
| 17 Q-K2                | R-Kt1  | QRP an easy prey.      |         |
| 18 P-B5                | P-R3   | 37.....                | PxP     |
| Hoping to block the    |        | 38 BxP                 | R-Q1    |
| K side; but White      |        | 39 R-R7                | Kt-K3   |
| prevents this at once. |        | 40 B-K7                | R-QKt1  |
| 19 P-R4!               | R-Q1   | 41 B-B6                | R-QB1   |
| 20 B-R3                | Kt-B3  | Not 41... RxP?         |         |
| 21 P-KKt4              | Kt-R2  | 42 BxBch etc.          |         |
| 22 P-Kt5               | P-KR4  | 42 BxBch               | KtxB    |
| White's Pawn-storm-    |        | 43 Kt-B6               | R-QKt1  |
| ing expedition is not  |        | 44 K-Kt2               | R-QB1   |
| so much an attacking   |        | 45 K-B2                | Resigns |
| measure as it is a     |        | For White's K gob-     |         |
| means of cramping      |        | bles the QRP, after    |         |
| the enemy's pieces.    |        | which the QKtP mar-    |         |
| 23 K-R2                | Q-B2   | ches in.               |         |
|                        |        | —F.R.                  |         |



**Dedicated to Otto Wurzburg**



## WHITE MATES IN FOUR MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

**PLUS INTERESTING GAMES • NEW RUSSIAN THEORETICAL  
EXPERIMENTS • UNUSUAL ENDGAME STUDIES**

**ANNUALLY \$3.00**



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

Vol. VI, No. 10 Published Monthly October, 1938

|                                                                        |           |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| En Passant                                                             | - - - - - | 229 |
| The A. V. R. O. Tournament                                             | - - - - - | 231 |
| Miniature Games                                                        | - - - - - | 234 |
| Theoretical Contributions of the Russian<br>Championship Preliminaries | - - - - - | 235 |
| A Mathematician Gives An Hour<br>to Chess                              | - - - - - | 238 |
| Game Studies                                                           | - - - - - | 239 |
| Women in Chess                                                         | - - - - - | 244 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions                                      | - - - - - | 245 |
| An Unusual Ending                                                      | - - - - - | 245 |
| Book Reviews                                                           | - - - - - | 246 |
| Problem Department                                                     | - - - - - | 248 |

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone WISconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

LAJOS STEINER  
J. B. SNETHLAGE  
JAMES R. NEWMAN  
PAUL HUGO LITTLE

N. I. GREKOV  
IRVING CHERNEV  
D. MACMURRAY  
EDITH L. WEART

## EN PASSANT

### A. C. F. CHAMPIONSHIP

The first two games of the play-off match between I. Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz to determine who shall hold the American Chess Federation title for 1938 will be contested at the rooms of the Manhattan Chess Club on Saturday and Sunday, October 15th and 16th. Ten games will be played. Negotiations are in progress with Boston, Philadelphia, and Washington to schedule some of the games there.

L. Walter Stephens, Tournament Director of the last two United States Championship Tournaments has agreed to act as Referee of the Match. Contributions to the Match Fund are solicited from all those who wish to encourage such events. Checks should be made payable to Fritz Brieger, Treasurer, and mailed to the offices of *THE CHESS REVIEW*.

### HAVE YOU HEARD?

The *National Institute For The Blind* with offices in London, England will publish in Braille "Modern Chess Endings" by *Barnie F. Winkelman*, our talented Associate Editor.

George P. Northrop, Chess Editor of the *Newark Evening News*, died at Holy Name Hospital, Teaneck, N. J. on September 19th. *The chess world has lost an outstanding character.* "The Colonel" was 73, but yet one of the most active men we knew.

A leading New York department store is advertising items for *Milady's toilette* under the name *Mary Chess' bath luxuries*.

We have always looked upon Chess as an inexpensive recreation, and frankly confess that we are averse to *Mary's* turning it into a luxury.

Even annotators can be wrong! Page 186 of the August *Chess Review* contains some analysis by *Vadja* after black's (Kashdan's) 15th move. The analysis concludes with "20 QxR and R-B1ch butchers black". *Subscriber J. J. Leary* of Philadelphia points out that after 20 QxR, Black plays 20 . . . QxKtPch!! followed by 21 . . . B-Kt2ch and 22 . . . RxQ remaining a piece to the good. "It's quite obvious" says Mr. Leary, and we humbly admit " 'Tis true, 'Tis true!"

A reprint edition of *J. R. Capablanca's "Chess Fundamentals"* is now available at a price of \$1.49. It contains all the material in the previous edition at a saving of \$1.00 in price.



Both the Marshall and the Manhattan Chess Clubs in New York are getting set for their annual championship tournaments. We hear that quite a few "young hopefuls" in the metropolitan area have started burning the midnight oil. Yes, indeed, the chess season is swinging into full stride again.

Our demon statistician adds a correction to the A. V. R. O. Prognostication Table published on Page 216 of the August *Chess Review*. Dr. Euwe played two additional games with Salo Flohr in a practice match last year, winning 1 and drawing 1.

#### AN ITEM FOR COLLECTORS

Forty four annual volumes of the British Chess Magazine dating from the very first issue in 1881 are available for disposal. The first three volumes are bound in cloth and come from the Max Judd collection. What is believed to be the original signature of this eminent American player graces the flyleaf of Volume I. Inquiries should be sent to the offices of the *CHESS REVIEW*.

#### TIT FOR TAT

Subscriber Max Vieweger submits the following interesting incident. "A number of years ago I spent my summer vacation in the Delaware Water Gap. Most people find my name a bit difficult to pronounce. The Spaniards have a saying 'el nombre es el hombre', a little pun meaning 'the name is the man'. I therefore interpret my own name in this way: 'View-eager', that is to say eager for my fellow-men's views, and I usually chop off the second part altogether, becoming "Mr. View" to all intents and purposes. This is the way I was known at the Hotel Glenwood when chance brought me into contact with a very fine gentleman named Henry Dumont. I knew nothing about him except that he was married and had several children. We spent a lot of time together playing tennis and chess, at both of which games I proved to be his superior. He was more of a golfer than a tennis player, and more of an artist than a chess addict. One day I took a snapshot of him. It came out rather nicely and I mailed him a print with the following inscription on the back:

My lord Dumont this picture shows,  
Of golf a thing or two he knows!  
He started out with ninety four  
And is intent to beat that score.

Alack, alas! His skill grows less;  
Wolf Hollow causes him distress.  
To paints and brushes he resorts  
And there finds solace for his torts!

As I have said, I had no idea who Mr. Dumont was, except that he was a gentleman and very well bred. Imagine my surprise therefore when I received a note from him containing the following excellent come-back:

Professor View is good at chess,  
His king is seldom in distress.  
When Capablanca moves a pawn,  
The sun goes round from eve to dawn.

Professor View is not so slow,  
He knows where every piece must go.  
He hedges castles 'round his king,  
With rooks and bishops pilfering!

But wait, Herr View, the day will come  
When your opponent won't be dumb.  
There'll come a certain game, I ween,  
When fall your bishops, rooks and queen.  
Your king shall lose his kingly pose—  
No treason's victim, but the foe's!!!

I later had the privilege of spending an evening or two at his apartment in New York and discovered that he was a real poet. He showed me an entire book of poetry written by himself. In other words, I had been 'carrying coals to Newcastle' and got back better than I gave. All this thanks to a knowledge of the royal game which enables one to get acquainted and make friends wherever he goes."

*I. S. Turover, donor of the brilliancy prize in the last U. S. Championship Tournament, advises that Dr. Emanuel Lasker has awarded the prize to Sammy Reshevsky for his game against Simonson.*

*Dr. Lasker also praised the Pollard-Kupchik game (published in the June, 1938 CHESS REVIEW). He stated, "It would have had a strong claim on the prize but for Black's 42nd move."*

#### United States Championship Tournament May, 1938

##### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| S. Reshevsky<br>White |        | A. C. Simonson<br>Black |         |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4                | P-Q4   | 21 B-Kt5                | B-K2    |
| 2 P-QB4               | P-QB3  | 22 QR-KB1               | BxB     |
| 3 Kt-KB3              | Kt-KB3 | 23 RxB                  | R-K1    |
| 4 Kt-B3               | PxP    | 24 Q-Kt3                | P-Kt3   |
| 5 P-K3                | B-B4   | 25 R(5)-B5              | R-K2    |
| 6 BxP                 | P-K3   | 26 R(5)-B4              | R-Q1    |
| 7 O-O                 | QKt-Q2 | 27 Q-Kt5                | Q-K1    |
| 8 P-KR3               | B-Q3   | 28 R-R4                 | Q-B1    |
| 9 Q-K2                | Kt-K5  | 29 R(1)-B4              | R(1)-Q2 |
| 10 Kt-Q2!             | QKt-B3 | 30 R-B6                 | R-K3    |
| 11 KKtxKt             | KtxKt  | 31 R(4)-B4              | Q-R6?   |
| 12 B-Q3               | KtxKt  | 32 K-R2!                | RxR     |
| 13 PxKt               | BxB    | 33 QxR                  | QxRP??  |
| 14 QxB                | O-O    | 34 P-Q5!!               | R-Kt2   |
| 15 QR-Kt1             | Q-K2   | 35 PxP                  | R-Kt1   |
| 16 P-KB4              | KR-Q1  | 36 P-B4                 | Q-K7    |
| 17 P-K4!              | Q-Q2   | 37 QxPch                | K-R1    |
| 18 P-K5               | B-B1   | 38 P-B7                 | R-QB1   |
| 19 P-B5               | PxP    | 39 Q-B6ch               | Resigns |
| 20 RxP                | P-QKt3 |                         |         |



# THE HUMAN ELEMENT AT THE A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

Undisturbed by the angry rumblings of European war, peaceful Holland will stage a master's tournament at Amsterdam in November.

So far as chess is concerned, it will not be just another tournament. It will signify the most important meeting of grandmasters since the famous 1896 St. Petersburg tournament.

Three past and present world champions will compete: Alekhine, Euwe and Capablanca. The most ardently acclaimed young masters will be their rivals: Botwinnik, Keres, Reshevsky, Fine and Flohr.

True, all of these except Keres met at Nottingham two years ago, and the fourth world champion, Lasker, played also. But Nottingham was a mixed masters' tourney, and hence may not be regarded as so significant.

At the A. V. R. O. tournament, there will not be a weak player. Each of the eight is a grandmaster, worthy of world championship play. The winner, if it is not Alekhine, will no doubt receive backing for a world title match after the Flohr—Alekhine encounter, which is scheduled for 1939.

But because the chess masters are human beings, not scientific machines, it is at least as interesting to study them as it is to study their chess careers.

It seems appropriate to begin with Dr. Alekhine. In the first place, he has regained his title as world champion after defeating Euwe. In the second place, he has made a chess comeback which cannot fail to delight every true chess enthusiast.

Alekhine's games have never been dull. Despite the modern tendency to short draws in masterplay, he has scorned the complacency of spirit which motivates the drawing master. His play emanates a surging, restless spirit—an emotional tension which seeks fulfillment in the mastery over obstacles. He is a fighter. His style is a combination of psychological belligerence and egoistic assurance. In this he is spiritually akin to Dr. Lasker, who believed that the urge to struggle, to fight was the true *ethos* of chess.

And this nervous tension reveals itself in the mannerisms of the man, in the tremendous concentration reflected in his face as he studies the board and his opponent, in the sharp, excitable movements of his body; in his habits of twisting a wisp of hair between his fingers, of



DR. ALEXANDER ALEKHINE  
The World Champion

smoking almost ferociously, of pacing up and down like a caged tiger. If music could express the *psyche* of Alekhine, it would be the music of Tschaikowsky, to whose country he belongs.

And what of his chess? Cold figures prove that Alekhine has made a comeback. His play at Montevideo, Margate and Brighton reveals a dominance that was his during the San Remo period of his chess career. His opening play is certain, his middle game superb, and his end game a model of excellence. His games against Book, Golombek, and Thomas are as good, certainly, as any he played in Berne 1932 or London 1932. Alekhine has mastered his nerves, and in so doing has improved his mastery at chess.

Then Dr. Euwe, the pragmatist, the mathematician whose scientific analyses are sometimes blended with the erratic but warmly human aspects of trial-and-error judgment. Euwe, the sympathetic, the *amateur du beau* who loves chess for its abstract beauty as much as for its qualities of mental and physical competition.



Euwe has played in the England-Holland match, the Noordwijk and the Dutch championship tournaments since his match with Alekhine. His games show his genius for attack, for judgment of a position in its crux of unfolding latent possibilities. They show too, that it requires great power of concentration to master chess and to subordinate it to occupational interests, as Euwe has done by playing in tournaments and matches only during his vacations or leaves of absence from his schoolwork.

Congenial, generously interested in his fellow men, Euwe is the level-headed optimist of chess. Optimist because he can extricate himself from a bad position or a bad score not by an overwhelmingly naive belief in his own powers, as is true of Bogoljubow, but because he can summon his mind and his body to respond to the will to achieve.

And then there is Capablanca, whose last great chance this tournament is to reestablish with finality his claims to the world championship.

Capablanca's chess, in his best period, was as crystal-clear in style and purity as is the music of Bach. Temperamentally, Capablanca has never had the relentless goadings of a highly tensioned mind as has Alekhine. Throughout his career, Capablanca has looked upon his chess and found it good, and has known to his own high standards of satisfaction that it was good. But this same calm assurance has failed him in these past few years, for he has lost something of his youthful fighting urge, although it is a subtle something which makes him no less the great technician that he always was.

He has played in only the Paris tournament, in January, this year. His play at Semmering last year indicates that he must make the supreme effort psychologically at the A. V. R. O. tournament.

And next we come to Botwinnik, the studious Russian whose great gifts of intuitive positional and end game judgment have made him, according to many, the logical favorite at this tournament.

Botwinnik is a pragmatist like Euwe, but with greater selflessness. Hence he can avoid the almost crude blunders which Euwe commits under the sharp strain of over-the-board play. He is a pragmatist in that he considers the position as it has been affected move by move. He is a master of the attack, and he can defend courageously, although with a fierce courage which does not resemble the dogged persistence of Reshevsky, for example.

Botwinnik is mild-mannered and, as Koltanowski remarks in his admirable article in the February, 1938 B. C. M., "a charming personality". And one must agree with Koltanowski's further remark that "in his style one can see mingled the combinational genius of Lasker and the positional tactics of Capablanca". Moreover, he and Keres, and Reshevsky to a certain extent, have a will to win which is surpassed only by that of Alekhine.

As for Keres, the chess world owes him a hearty vote of thanks for enlivening the game with attacking openings and extraordinarily combinative play.

Keres is extremely young, being only twenty-three. But his chess, and in fact, all his chess ideas, are extremely mature. He has expressed himself intelligently on his feeling for the various styles of play in vogue; he defends Fine and Flohr, although their records speak for themselves, against the crude censure of third-rate kibitzers who accuse these two of dullness and woodshifting. Keres is quiet and unassuming outwardly; he lets any immodesty he may have be sublimated into brilliant chess. And this is preferable to all the egotistical polemics ever written by pseudo-masters, such as Gossip and F. K. Young.

From a detailed study of his games, it is evident that Keres is adapting his style to meet hypermodern demands; he is becoming more of a positional player than an out-and-out gambiteer as in the days of Warsaw 1935—*vide* that wonderful game against Winter! Semmering showed that he could adapt himself successfully; A. V. R. O. will be a harder test.

Reshevsky has lived down his reputation as a boy prodigy and has become a grandmaster, deservedly through hard work. This mention of hard work is significant, because it is apparent in every one of his games. He literally works hard over every game, and he can defend himself with the persistent, long-suffering good will of a Duras or Treybal. He is a magnificent end game player, and his handling of his Knights particularly reminds one of Alekhine's skill with that piece.

Reshevsky is quiet and studious. In fact, if he, Keres, and Botwinnik manage to play a hand of bridge with Alekhine, Alekhine will do all the talking. Reshevsky is sure of himself, but it is a sureness that leaves room for improvement. He has perfected his style, and even today his true powers are still latent. It may be that he will reveal them in the A. V. R. O. tournament—if he does, he will win it.



Fine at first seemed destined for greater fame than Reshevsky. In 1936 he created for himself a reputation that was shared only by Pillsbury and Kashdan and Marshall in their debuts in Europe. Since that year, however, his chess has become more technical and less emotional, and as a result he has not done what he was expected to do. At Kemer, for instance, he lost five games in one tournament, a feat that drew more attention than Flohr's losing four games at Moscow 1936.

Fine is genial and industrious. He resembles Kmoch in this respect, although he is far more boyish than Kmoch in his physical enthusiasms. His industry has made him a feared technician; in fact, the analogy between him and Grunfeld is more than remotely apparent. Grunfeld started brilliantly, but devoted so much of his chess ability to analysis *per se* that he became a drawing master. If Fine can find a little "do-or-die-for-dear-old-Rutgers" spirit, he may surprise at A. V. R. O.

And lastly, Flohr, the next challenger for the world's championship, who very nearly missed the A. V. R. O. tournament because of the "minor" difficulty in Czechoslovakia in which he might have been Czech-mated. Flohr's stock has gone down in the last two years, although his tournament results have certainly been on a par with those of his colleagues at the A. V. R. O. tourney. Flohr has a habit of drawing with the strong and beating the weak, and relies too much on his technique. At Kemer, although he tied for first, he made a curious—and typical—record. He drew against the first ten and beat the last seven. Well, there will be no last seven at A. V. R. O.

Flohr is nervous yet collected, and he manages to impress those who see him as being free from all care. He can alternate a worried frown with a wry smile, and has the power to laugh at his own misfortunes. He has something of Pollard's temperament in this respect.

His only tournament this year has been at Hastings, where he was beaten by Mikenas and finished fourth. However, he avenged himself on the luckless Mikenas in a match with six wins and four draws. It is significant to note, in last month's table in the Review, that he has never won a game from Alekhine. He very likely will vie with Fine in the honors of being the drawing master.

And so eight great masters will meet one another in November. Eight masters—and eight men. May the best master—and man—win!



**SALO FLOHR**  
The Champion's next opponent

#### AFTER A GAME OF CHESS

Musing, reflective o'er the finished game,  
A hard-fought contest close won, mind 'gainst mind,  
How oft, I thought, in playing does one find  
That magic essence difficult to name,  
Which yet to feel in Chess is to acclaim.  
Is it those fascinations underlined  
By science and romance close intertwined  
In this most noble bout of age-old fame?

Amid high strategy akin to art,  
Attack, defense, to win or lose by "mate",  
Royalty flanked by cohorts plays its part,  
Symbol of power and grace whate'er its fate.  
Subtle and glamorous the game of Chess,  
To which its lovers give their best, no less.

—Frances Carruth Prindle

*Play your CHESS at*

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building,  
1585 B'way at 47th St., N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location  
in City. You Are Welcome.

*Terms Reasonable*

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.



# Miniature Games

(This game won the brilliancy prize in the Consolation Tournament at Boston. Up to the 7th move it is the same as the Pollard-Morton game published last month (which won the best-played game prize in the Masters' Tournament). After the 7th move it is like nothing ever seen on land or sea.)

A. C. F. Congress

Boston, July, 1938

Consolation Masters

ENGLISH OPENING

D. MacMurray

White

W. W. Adams

Black

|           |        |            |         |
|-----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4   | P-K4   | 13 KR-Kt1  | QxP     |
| 2 Kt-QB3  | P-KB4  | 14 R-KB1   | Q-R7    |
| 3 Kt-B3   | Kt-QB3 | 15 RxP!    | PxKt    |
| 4 P-Q4    | P-K5   | 16 PxP     | Kt-K2   |
| 5 Kt-Q2   | B-Kt5  | 17 Q-KB1!! | KtxR    |
| 6 Kt-Q5   | BxKtch | 18 QxKt    | Q-Q3    |
| 7 BxB!?   | KtxP   | 19 K-B2    | Q-R7    |
| 8 B-B3    | Kt-K3  | 20 R-K1    | R-B1    |
| 9 P-K3    | P-KR4  | 21 QxPch   | K-K2    |
| 10 B-K2   | Q-Kt4  | 22 PxKt    | P-Q3    |
| 11 P-KR4! | QxKtP  | 23 Q-Kt5ch | KxP     |
| 12 K-Q2!  | P-QB3  | 24 K-Kt1   | Resigns |

## A VERY NEAT FINISH

German Championship Tournament

July, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

B. Koch

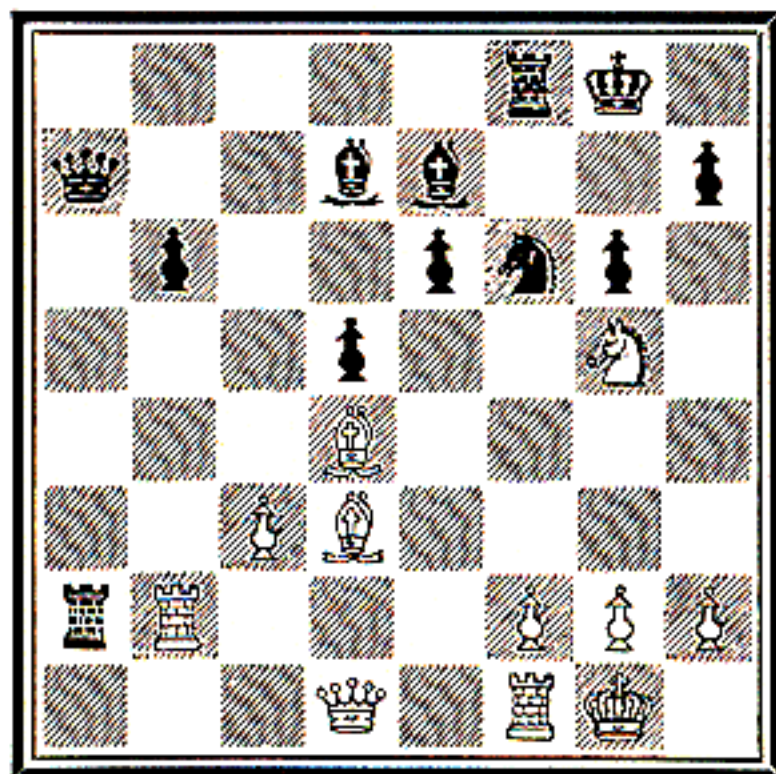
White

E. Nowarra

Black

|          |        |           |        |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K3   | 11 KtxP   | KtxKt  |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 12 BxKt   | Kt-B3  |
| 3 P-K5   | P-QB4  | 13 Kt-Q2  | O-O    |
| 4 P-QB3  | Kt-QB3 | 14 Kt-B3  | P-QR4  |
| 5 Kt-B3  | Q-Kt3  | 15 PxP    | RxP    |
| 6 B-Q3   | B-Q2   | 16 R-Kt1  | Q-R2   |
| 7 PxP    | BxP    | 17 Kt-Kt5 | P-KKt3 |
| 8 O-O    | P-B3   | 18 R-Kt2  | RxP?   |
| 9 P-QKt4 | B-K2   | 19 B-Q4!  | P-Kt3  |
| 10 B-KB4 | PxP    |           |        |

E. Nowarra



B. Koch

|               |       |          |         |
|---------------|-------|----------|---------|
| 20 BxKKtP!    | RxR   | 21 Q-R5! | P-K4    |
| If 20... PxP; | 21 Q- | 22 BxKP  | RxP     |
| Kt1!          |       | 23 QxPch | Resigns |

Denmark—April, 1938

QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

Th. Haahr

White

L. Laursen

Black

|          |       |         |        |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 5 P-K3  | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-QB4 | 6 Kt-B3 | Kt-B3  |
| 3 PxP    | P-K3  | 7 Q-B2  | O-O    |
| 4 P-B4   | BxP   | 8 B-Q2  | PxP?   |

White has played the opening too passively. Here Black should seize the initiative with 8 P-Q5!

9 BxP

Kt-QKt5?

A waste of time. Development with 9... P-QKt3 followed by... B-Kt2 is preferable.

|                        |        |           |       |
|------------------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 10 Q-Kt1               | P-QKt3 | 13 QxKt   | B-Kt2 |
| 11 P-QR3               | Kt-B3  | 14 B-B3   | R-K1  |
| 12 Kt-K4               | KtxKt? | 15 R-Q1   | Q-B2  |
| Better was 12... B-K2. |        | 16 Kt-Kt5 | P-Kt3 |
|                        |        | 17 KtxRP! | Kt-Q5 |

Of course the White Kt could not be taken. There would have followed 18 Q-R4ch, etc.

|            |       |                     |
|------------|-------|---------------------|
| 18 Kt-B6ch | K-B1  | 22 Kt-Q7ch! Resigns |
| 19 Q-R4    | BxKtP | Q-R8ch followed by  |
| 20 PxKt    | BxR   | B-B6 mate cannot be |
| 21 PxP     | KR-Q1 | avoided.            |

## A LIVELY DISPLAY OF FIREWORKS

Michigan State Tournament, 1937

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Alekhine-Chatard Attack)

A. H. Palmi

White

T. Wescott

Black

|           |         |            |             |
|-----------|---------|------------|-------------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K3    | 14 PxKt    | BxP         |
| 2 P-Q4    | P-Q4    | 15 KtxQP!! |             |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | Kt-KB3  |            | PxKt dis ch |
| 4 B-Kt5   | B-K2    | 16 R-K3    | B-K3        |
| 5 P-K5    | KKt-Q2  | 17 Kt-B4   | Q-Kt5ch     |
| 6 P-KR4   | P-KB3   | 18 P-B3    | QxKtP       |
| 7 B-Q3!   | PxB?    | 19 KtxB!   | QxRch       |
| 8 Q-R5ch  | K-B1    | 20 K-K2    | QxRPch      |
| 9 PxP     | BxP     | 21 K-B3    | R-R2        |
| 10 R-R3!  | Q-K2    | 22 Kt-Q8!  | Q-R5        |
| 11 R-B3ch | K-Kt1   | 23 QxPch   | K-R1        |
| 12 Kt-R3  | P-KR3   | 24 Q-B7    | Resigns     |
| 13 B-Kt6! | Kt-KB3! |            |             |

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome, PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

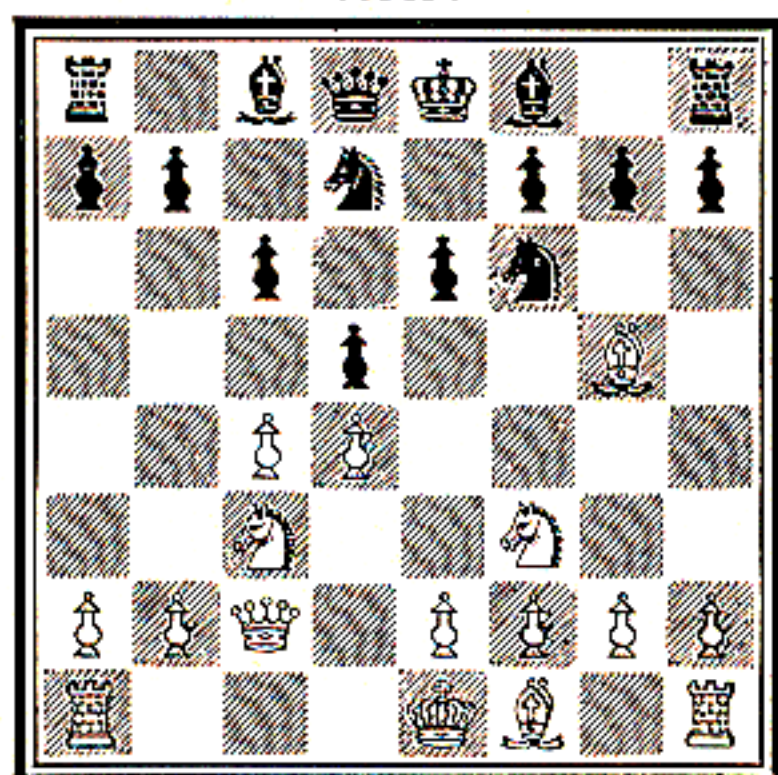
55 West 42nd Street  
NEW YORK, N. Y.



## THEORETICAL CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE RUSSIAN CHAMPIONSHIP PRELIMINARIES SEMI-FINALS AT KIEV

In the Queen's Gambit, after the moves: 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-K3; 3 Kt-QB3, P-QB3; 4 Kt-B3, Kt-B3; 5 B-Kt5, QKt-Q2; 6 Q-B2.

Diagram I  
Kotov



Panov

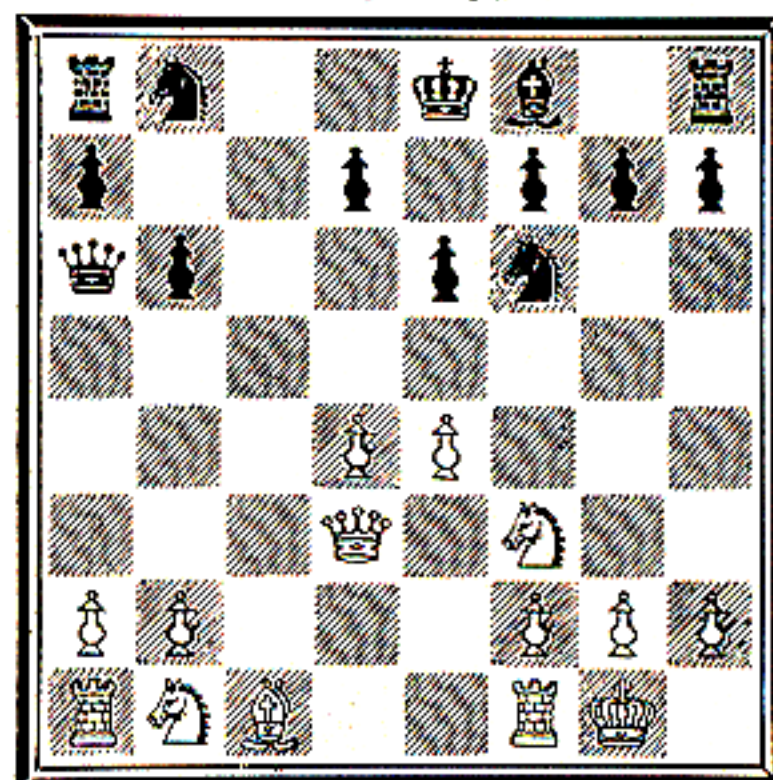
The customary continuation for Black is 6 . . . B-K2, or 6 . . . Pxp. The first line of play leads to the orthodox defense in which White is considered to obtain a slightly superior position. The alternative line is also favorable to White: e. g.: 6 . . . Pxp; 7 P-K4, P-Kt4; 8 P-K5, P-KR3; 9 B-R4, P-Kt4; 10 KtxP! etc.

But in the above position, Black may parry 6 Q-B2 with 6 . . . P-KR3 at once. This simple move creates quite a problem for White. Should he now play 7 B-R4, then follows 7 . . . Pxp; 8 P-K4, P-KKt4; 9 B-Kt3, P-Kt4, and Black maintains his Pawn plus, without any particular disadvantage. Or should White elect to continue, in this variation, with 7 BxKt, then Black would be free of any opening difficulties. There would follow: 7 . . . KtxB; 8 P-K3, B-K2; 9 B-Q3, O-O; 10 O-O, P-B4, with equality.

It would seem therefore that the move 7 Q-B2 is insufficient to obtain an opening advantage. This innovation was tried in the games Kopayev and Panov against Judowitsch and Kotov, respectively.

An interesting method of play against the Colle System was tried in the game Judowitsch-Belawenetz: 1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 Kt-KB3, P-K3; 3 P-K3, P-B4; 4 B-Q3, P-QKt3; 5 P-B3, B-R3; 6 O-O, Q-B1; 7 P-K4, Pxp; 8 Pxp, BxB; 9 QxB, Q-R3.

Diagram II  
Belawenetz



Judowitsch

This system of development simulates the experiments of Lajos Steiner in the Queen's Gambit. It is doubtful however, whether the position arrived at leads to equality. White, of course, is not compelled to exchange queens, in which case, the end game would favor Black to some extent. The game continued: 10 Q-K3, Kt-B3; 11 B-Q2, B-K2; 12 Kt-B3, P-Q3. White was now able to bring his powerful pawn center to account with 13 P-Q5! Pxp; 14 Pxp, followed by KR-K1. Had Black continued in this variation with 13 . . . Kt-QKt5, then would follow: 14 Pxp! (indecisive is 14 QR-B1, Kt-Q6; 15 Q-K2, P-K4), Pxp; 15 Kt-Q4 with a decided attack in White's favor.

The best then, that can be said for this system of defending against the Colle is that Black is enabled to exchange White's powerful King Bishop. But this is not enough.

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP

*The Official Account*

by DR. ALEKHINE AND DR. EUWE

The official account of the famous series of games recently concluded between Dr. A. A. Alekhine and Dr. Max Euwe for the Chess Championship of the world. The complete score of every game is given, with special annotations by both Dr. Alekhine and Dr. Euwe. This work is of the greatest interest to every chess player.

PRICE \$2.00 POSTPAID

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILADELPHIA

Catalogue of Chess and Checker Books  
Sent on Request.

## Texas Championship Tournament, 1938 QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

C. Hrissikopoulos  
White

R. S. Underwood  
Black

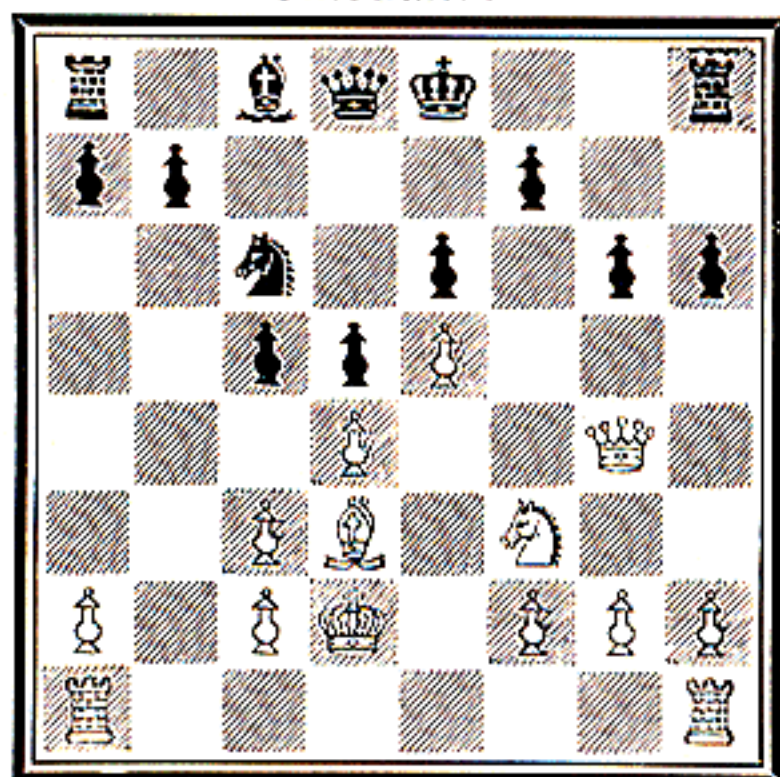
|          |        |              |        |
|----------|--------|--------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 10 P-KR4     | P-B4?  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 11 BxPch!    | KxB    |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 12 Kt-Kt5ch  | K-Kt3? |
| 4 B-Kt5  | B-K2   | 13 Q-Q3ch    | K-R4   |
| 5 P-K3   | O-O    | 14 P-KKt4ch! | KxP    |
| 6 Kt-B3  | P-QKt3 | 15 P-B3ch    | K-Kt6  |
| 7 B-Q3   | B-Kt2  | 16 R-R3ch    | K-Kt7  |
| 8 Pxp    | Pxp    | 17 Q-B1 mate |        |
| 9 BxKt   | BxB    |              |        |



In the McCutcheon variation of the French Defense, Chistiakov met with notable success, owing to the desire of his opponents to overwhelm the opposition with insufficient force. For example the game with Belawenetz continued: 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4 B-Kt5, B-Kt5; 5 P-K5, P-KR3; 6 B-Q2, BxKt; 7 PxB, Kt-K5; 8 Q-Kt4, P-KKt3; 9 B-Q3, KtxB; 10 KxKt, P-QB4; 11 Kt-B3, Kt-B3.

Diagram III

Chistiakov



Belawenetz

Here White probed the possibilities of the unusual 12 KR-QKt1. The underlying idea of the move is to deter counter play on the Queen's wing, and continue at a leisurely pace to attack on the K side. The move was found wanting as it did not succeed in its objectives. Black's counter was not deterred to any extent, and White's rook would have served better at KR1, in a general mobilization at that end. The game continued: 12 . . . Q-B2; 13 Q-R4, B-Q2; 14 Q-B6, R-KKt1; 15 P-KR4 (without the backing of the Rook, the sting is taken out of the advance), R-QB1; 16 P-R5, PxP; 17 QxRP, PxP; 18 PxP, KtxQP; and Black has broken through. (The complete score of this game appeared in the August, 1938 Chess Review. —Ed.)

Slightly different, but also terminating in a fiasco were the exploits of Rovner against Chistiakov's McCutcheon. There followed after the position in Diagram III: 12 Q-B4, Q-R4; 13 P-KR4, P-B5; 14 B-K2, P-QKt4; 15 Q-B6, R-KKt1; 16 P-R5, P-Kt5. Black's attack proved to be superior. However, instead of 16 P-KR5, White should have made the precautionary move P-QR3. In that event, the battle would have been drawn out along sharp lines, with the result in doubt.

*A Bound Volume of*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**

*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

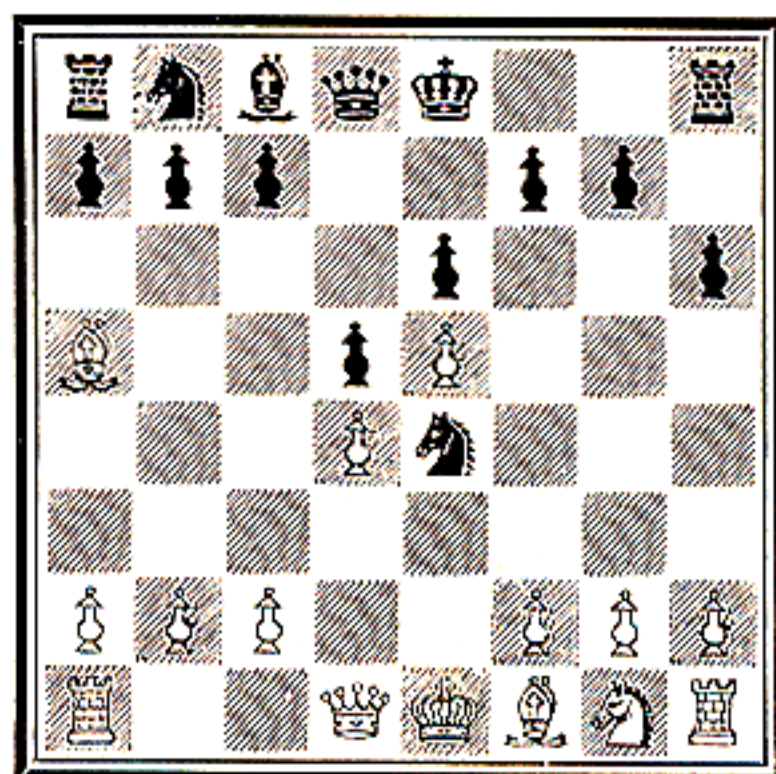
1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

\$3.50 PER VOLUME

In conclusion, Kopayev's innovation against Chistiakov's McCutcheon is worthy of note. He experimented with 7 BxB, Kt-K5; 8 B-R5 (to hinder . . . P-QB4; followed by . . . Q-R4).

Diagram IV

Chistiakov



Kopayev

There followed: 8 . . . P-QKt3; 9 B-Kt4, P-QB4; 10 B-R3. In the following game Black continued with 8 . . . O-O, and White then obtained a promising game by 9 Kt-K2 with the threat of 10 P-KB3. (What, if anything, is wrong with the simple 8 . . . Kt-QB3? —Ed.)

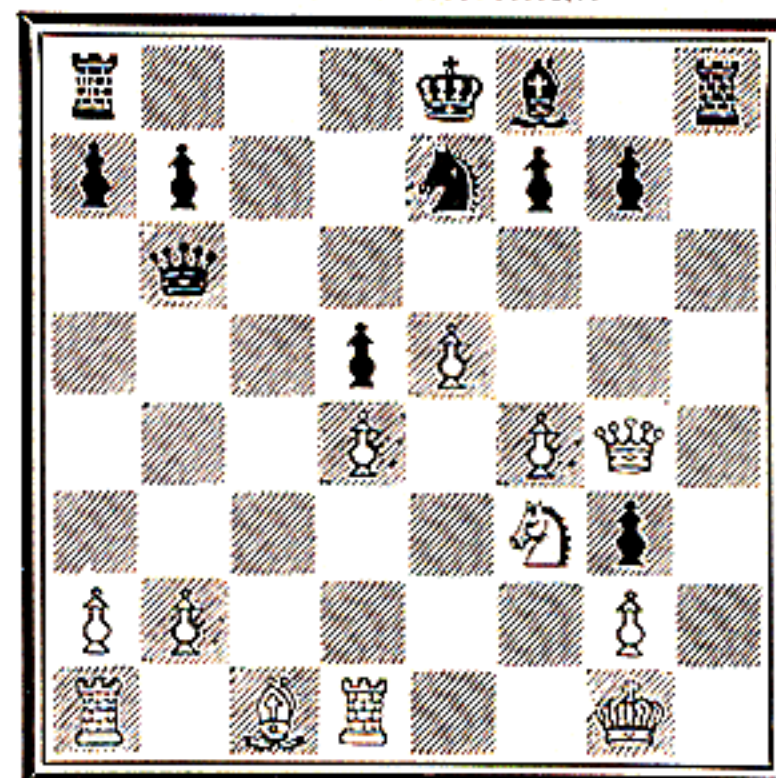
*(To be continued)*

**A QUEEN MANEUVER**

"Sometimes it pays to use the third rank as a thoroughfare." *From the Franklin C. C. Tournament (Philadelphia).*

Black to Move

B. F. Winkelman



Wm. C. Clay

There followed:

- |             |         |                 |       |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|-------|
| 1 . . . . . | Q-KR3   | 5 KxR           | QxRch |
| 2 K-B1      | Q-QR3ch | 6 Kt-Kt1        | R-B1  |
| 3 K-Kt1     | Q-K7    | 7 Q-B3 and      | Black |
| 4 R-B1      | R-R8ch  | won the ending. |       |





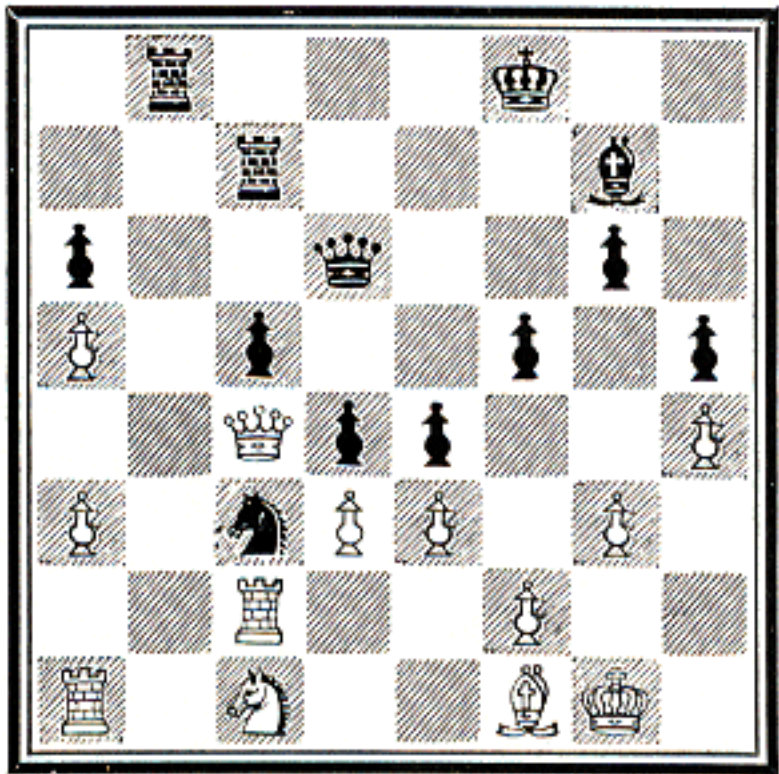
Courtesy of the U. S. Navy

ARTHUR W. DAKE WITH MEMBERS OF THE U. S. NAVY CHESS TEAM

No, this is not a scene from "Pinafore" or from "The Pirates of Penzance". This photograph was taken on the U. S. S. Indianapolis during Fleet Week at Portland, Oregon (July 22-31, 1938). Standing (left to right) are: A. I. Husted, W. F. Freeman, Lieut. W. A. Hickey, Arthur W. Dake, Ensign R. Gray, W. T. Ammons, J. W. Moore and G. A. Krompotich.

Dake acted as Master of Ceremonies in contests between the Navy Chess Team and the teams of the Portland C. C. and the Multnomah Athletic Club. He was the guest of honor at dinners given by the officers of the U. S. S. Indianapolis on July 28 and by the Chief Petty Officers on July 31. On both occasions he gave simultaneous exhibitions and played a number of games blindfold.

A STRONG FINISH  
Texas Championship Tournament  
C. P. Gray



E. Hartsfield

There followed:

|             |        |            |         |
|-------------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 . . . . . | Kt-Q4! | 8 R-Q2     | KtxBch  |
| 2 QR-R2     | PxKP   | 9 KxKt     | RxKtch  |
| 3 QPxP      | PxPch  | 10 K-Kt2   | P-B6    |
| 4 RxP       | Kt-K6  | 11 R(2)-Q3 | P-B7    |
| 5 Q-Q3      | B-Q5!  | 12 PxP     | R-Kt8ch |
| 6 R-B3      | P-QB5  | 13 K-R2    | P-Kt4   |
| 7 Q-K2      | R-Kt8! | Resigns    |         |

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.



# A Mathematician Gives An Hour To Chess

By DONALD MACMURRAY

From now on our chess masters may rest easy concerning a problem which, according to Professor Marston Morse of Princeton, has been disturbing them for years. Among the papers presented at the recent meeting of the American Mathematical Society (of which the awe-stricken *New York Times* comments, "the views expressed were far too involved for any but the best mathematical minds") was one by Professor Morse entitled "A Solution of the Problem of Infinite Play in Chess". The paper claims that by repeating various series of moves, but not consecutively, a game might be prolonged ad infinitum.

It is hardly necessary to draw to the attention of any chess player the fact that it is immaterial under the rules of chess, whether repetitions of a position occur successively or periodically, or that any three such repetitions whenever occurring suffice to make the game a draw. It is apparent that Professor Morse is simply not familiar with the rules of chess. This, however, the worthy professor cheerfully admits. "I regard it as a useless loss of time", the indefatigable *New York Times* quotes him as saying. And by the way, if playing chess is time-wasting, it is difficult to say under what classification of double-distilled time-wasting should be put the activity of Professor Morse in making mathematical abstractions of the possibilities of chess.

The circumstances under which the attention of Professor Morse was called to this problem are worthy of note. While he was lecturing in Germany last summer, three faculty members of the University of Muenster told him that they had been working on the problem of infinite chess play for a long time, but could not solve it. "With the aid of dynamic symbolism" Professor Morse, no doubt emulating their Teutonic thoroughness, supplied the solution in one hour. I suppose it is not fair to draw any conclusions about the worth of the current flood of transcendental mathematics from this one incompetent and unlearned effort. Yet might it not be that all the thickness of great mathematical tomes is not to be measured in inches?

How long can a chess game last under the rules? A canvass of the staff of *The Chess Review* has revealed that no one is familiar with dynamic symbolism, so I am compelled to attack this problem with a little static

arithmetic. As every beginner knows, (or should), if no man be taken, nor pawn advanced, nor checkmate given within any period of 50 moves the game is a draw. The greatest possible number of captures in a game is 30. Theoretically, the greatest possible number of pawn advances in a game would be 6 for each pawn, or 96 altogether. That would give a total of 126 captures and advances. The longest possible game, then, could stretch for  $49\frac{1}{2}$  moves between each 2 of these captures or advances and could thus go on for  $126 \times 49\frac{1}{2}$ , or 6237 moves. This figure will be considerably diminished by the fact that some of the captures must be pawn captures, so that the pawns may get out of each other's way. Just how many of these duplications of capture and pawn advance there need be, I leave to the problemists, whom I consider wasters of time.

And so, having cast the weight of Infinity from our shoulders, (for the time being, at any rate) let us, like Swinburne be thankful

"That even the weariest river  
Winds somewhere safe to sea."

(An outstanding game full of complications. Black might easily have gone astray despite his material superiority, but he plays the ending with consummate skill.)

A. C. F. Congress

Boston, July, 1938

## KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

| H. Morton<br>White |         | I. Kashdan<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3  | 29 QxQch            | KxQ     |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-KKt3  | 30 R-B7             | KR-Q1   |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4    | 31 B-R4             | B-B3    |
| 4 Kt-B3            | B-Kt2   | 32 BxB              | KxB     |
| 5 P-K3             | O-O     | 33 R-KB1            | K-K2    |
| 6 Q-Kt3            | P-K3    | 34 R-K1ch           | K-Q3    |
| 7 B-Q2             | Kt-B3   | 35 R-B6ch           | K-Q4    |
| 8 PxP              | PxP     | 36 R-K7             | P-R4    |
| 9 R-B1             | Kt-K2   | 37 K-B2             | R-KB1   |
| 10 Kt-K5           | P-B3    | 38 K-Kt3            | KR-Q1   |
| 11 B-K2            | Kt-B4   | 39 K-R4             | R-K1    |
| 12 O-O             | Kt-Q3   | 40 RxR              | RxR     |
| 13 KR-Q1           | KKt-K5  | 41 R-R6             | R-K5ch  |
| 14 B-K1            | R-K1    | 42 K-Kt5            | RxP     |
| 15 KtxKt           | KtxKt   | 43 P-R3             | Kt-B4   |
| 16 Kt-Q3           | Kt-Q3   | 44 RxRP             | K-K3    |
| 17 Kt-B5           | P-B4!   | 45 B-K8             | Kt-K5ch |
| 18 R-B2            | Q-K2    | 46 K-R6             | K-B3    |
| 19 B-QKt4          | P-QR4!  | 47 R-R6ch           | Kt-Q3   |
| 20 B-K1            | P-B5    | 48 R-Kt6            | P-R5!   |
| 21 Kt-R4           | B-B4    | 49 P-R5             | R-Q4!   |
| 22 R-B3            | P-QKt4! | 50 K-R7             | B-Q6    |
| 23 Kt-Kt6          | Kt-B5!! | 51 P-QKt3           | R-R4ch  |
| 24 P-QR4!          | KtxKt   | 52 K-Kt8            | K-K2    |
| 25 RxP             | BPxP    | 53 P-R6             | KtxB    |
| 26 BxKtP           | PxPch   | 54 P-R7             | B-K5!   |
| 27 BxP             | Kt-Q2   | Resigns             |         |
| 28 QxPch           | Q-B2    |                     |         |



# Game Studies

"WHITE TO PLAY AND WIN" is the title of a pamphlet edited and published by Weaver W. Adams, chess champion of Massachusetts. The sum and substance of the brochure, is the moot point, that White after the move 1 P-K4 obtains a decided advantage, one which if properly nursed along must result in eventual victory for the first player. To this proposition is the effort of Adams dedicated.

It goes without saying that the theory of the game would be completely revolutionized if this contention were correct.

Particularly to Black's defense 1 . . . P-K4 (which Adams considers best) is the greater part of the pamphlet devoted. Then White follows with 2 B-B4—and wins!

That such a contentious subject should be brought to light and discussed, W. M. P. Mitchell, of Brookline, Mass., arranged a short match between Adams and I. A. Horowitz.

Below is the fourth game of the match.

## KING'S BISHOPS GAME

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

W. W. Adams I. A. Horowitz

White Black

1 P-K4 P-K4

2 B-B4 Kt-KB3

3 P-Q3 . . . .

3 Kt-QB3 permits 3 . . . KtxP! and 3 P-Q4 leads to a wild and wooly game, more or less a gamble, and not in the spirit of White's plans.

3 . . . . P-QB3

Not 3 . . . P-Q4. There would follow 4 Pxp, KtxP; Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 6 O-O, continued with 7 R-K1 and pressure on the KP.

4 Kt-KB3 . . . .

In line with the hyper-modern school of thought—permit, provoke or entice the opposition to build up a center, with a view to subsequently destroying it by attack.

4 . . . . P-Q4

5 Pxp . . . .

If 5 B-Kt3, then 5 . . . B-Kt5ch, akin to the position reached in the game. But not 5 . . . Pxp, hoping for 6 KtxP, Q-R4ch, winning a Kt, for then White would continue with 6 Kt-Kt5!

5 . . . . Pxp

6 B-Kt3 . . . .

Retreating but exerting pressure on the QP. 6 B-Kt5ch, B-Q2; 7 BxBch, QKtXB would only assist Black in developing.

6 . . . . B-Kt5ch!

A pointed move! White had planned a casual development in which his QB pins the Black KKt and his QKt attacks Black's QP via B3. This would prove annoying to the second player. The textmove anticipates and refutes the plan.

7 P-B3 . . . .

Depriving his QKt from the square B3, but then 7 B-Q2 permits simplification by exchange (when the pin at Kt5 would be obviated), 7 Q Kt-Q2 is cramping, and 7 K-B1 is out of the question.

7 . . . . B-Q3

8 B-Kt5 B-K3

9 P-Q4! . . . .

Important at once. Otherwise, after Black plays Kt-QB3, White's P-Q4 is ineffective as it can be met by . . . P-K5, when the Kt will have no post at K5.

9 . . . . P-K5

10 Kt-K5 Kt-B3

11 KtxKt . . . .

11 P-KB4 would leave Black with a protected passed pawn, and might also lead to interesting complications after 11 . . . P-KR3; 12 B-R4, P-KKt4; 13 Pxp, BxKt; 14 PxB, Kt-KKt5.

11 . . . . PxKt

12 P-B3 . . . .

12 O-O first, and perhaps later P-B3 would be more exact. After the text Black is able to obtain a powerful position.

12 . . . . P-KR3

13 B-KR4 P-Kt4

14 B-KB2 Q-B2?

Thinking to force a weakening with P-KR3 or P-KKt3. But Black underestimates the force of the unforeseen reply. Simpler and stronger would be 14 . . . Pxp; 15 Qxp, Kt-K5; followed by . . . P-KB4!

15 Kt-Q2! Bxp

He who says "a" must say "b". (This maxim is not to be recommended).

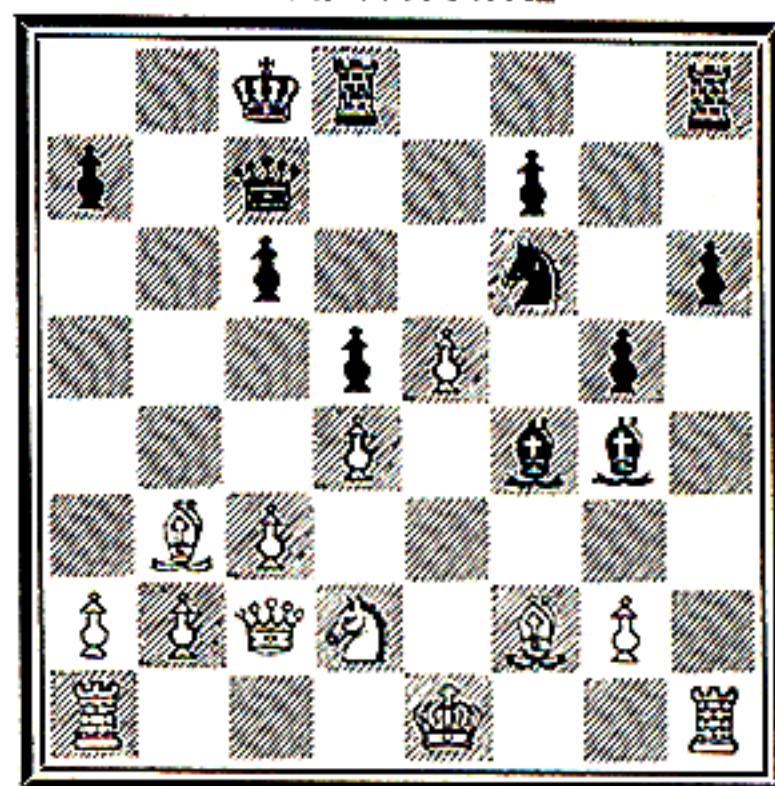
16 Pxp B-Kt5

17 Q-B2 B-B5

Unfortunate but true! Black had hoped to undertake a more aggressive policy beginning with 17 . . . Pxp. Apparently then, the scissors grip of his two bishops could be maintained. But this would fail owing to a subtle defensive sortie, e. g. 17 . . . Pxp; 18 KtxP, Kt-KR4 (threatening to castle followed by R-K1); 19 P-KKt3! and Black remains helpless against the threat of 20 RxB, or if B move 20 RxKt followed by 21 Kt-B6ch!

18 P-K5 O-O-O

I. A. Horowitz



W. W. Adams

19 O-O . . . .

The Kt dare not be captured: 19 PxKt, QR-K1ch; 20 K-B1, R-K7; 21 R-Q1, B-K6; 22 BxB, Q-Kt6 and mate cannot be avoided.

19 . . . . P-KR4!?

More or less compelled, Black did not enjoy the prospects of beating a retreat with . . . Kt-



Q2 nor with the thought of parting with his B by . . . BxKt. In the latter event, White commands a strong counter with the eventual P-QB4. The text hazards a P onslaught, the consequences of which are difficult to calculate.

20 QR-K1 . . . .

Safe, but perhaps it were better to accept the offer, and chance the outcome. 20 PxKt, P-R5; 21 QR-K1, P-R6; 22 R-K7, Q-Q3—and the devil take the hindmost. After the game both sides made a superficial examination of the possibilities of the position, and came to no definite conclusion.

20 . . . . BxKt

Not particularly cold feet, 20 . . . P-R5 might still have been ventured. But Black had consumed about an hour on his previous move and had little time for exact calculation.

21 QxB Kt-K5  
22 Q-Q3 P-R5  
23 B-Q1 B-K3  
24 B-B3 KtxB  
25 RxKt K-Kt1

Unnecessary, but fearful lest a propitious check may upset any undertaking, particularly when short of time.

26 Q-K3 QR-Kt1  
27 B-Q1 P-Kt5  
28 R-B6 P-Kt6  
29 R-R6 . . . .

Playing to exchange one of the rooks, gain entrance with the Q, and pick up the advanced stray Pawns.

29 . . . . Q-Kt3  
30 P-Kt4 . . . .

The weakening of White's Q side Pawns plays an important part in the future turn of the game. Perhaps 30 B-Kt3 at once was better.

30 . . . . Q-R3!

The sealed move.

31 RxR RxR  
32 B-Kt3 . . . .

That this B should be condemned to guarding a P is to be protested. But 32 P-R4 leaves marked weaknesses in the ranks of the Q side Pawns, which would have a telling effect in a possible R and B endgame.

32 . . . . P-R6!

Forcefully storming and exposing the King.

33 QxP PxP  
34 KxP . . . .

Not 34 QxP, Q-Q6 and there is no adequate defense.

34 . . . . Q-B1  
35 Q-B4 . . . .

It is difficult to say what is the best course for White to pursue. Black threatened to pin the Q with . . . R-Kt1 and also to gain entrance with . . . R-R6. Perhaps there was no adequate defense.

35 . . . . R-R4

To prevent the White King from crossing via B2 to the Q side, where he may find a haven.

36 B-B2 . . . .

Still intent on crossing, and guarding against the pin . . . R-B4.

36 . . . . Q-R1!

Among other things, still preventing the exit of the King because of the threat . . . R-R7.

37 R-K3 R-R5

Forcing the Q to evacuate the square R2. 38 Q-Kt3 fails because of 38 . . . R-Kt5. White is definitely lost.

38 Q-B6 . . . .

A last and forlorn hope, in the nature of a trap.

38 . . . . R-R7ch  
39 K-B1 Q-Kt1

And not 39 . . . QxQ; 40 PxQ, RxB; 41 RxB!

40 Q-B4 . . . .  
And resigns

For he sees mate cannot be avoided.

(The score of this game is written from memory, and complete accuracy in the sequence of moves is not guaranteed.)

A hitherto unpublished game won by Arnold S. Denker, winner of this year's New York State title. The dashing devil-may-care attitude of youth is clearly exemplified in this brilliant young New Yorker. The attack is both his strength and his weakness. He can handle



ARNOLD S. DENKER

an attack with a fertility of ideas and a richness of imagination that are rare. Yet frequently he tries to attack where defense is necessary or where the position does not warrant aggressive tactics. Despite this temperamental weakness, Denker is a player of the greatest promise; he has brilliant victories to his credit over almost every prominent American master.

#### Syracuse International Tournament, 1934

##### DUTCH DEFENSE

(Notes by A. S. Denker)

A. S. Denker A. W. Dake

White Black

1 P-Q4 P-KB4

2 P-K4 PxP

3 P-KB3 . . . .

An interesting Pawn sacrifice which I believe to be quite sound.

3 . . . . P-K3

4 Kt-Q2 . . . .

Not 4 Kt-B3, B-Kt5. The text forces Black to make a decision concerning the center.

4 . . . . PxP

Or 4 . . . P-K6; 5 Kt-Kt3, Kt-KB3; 6 BxP±.

5 KKtxP Kt-KB3

6 B-Q3 P-B4

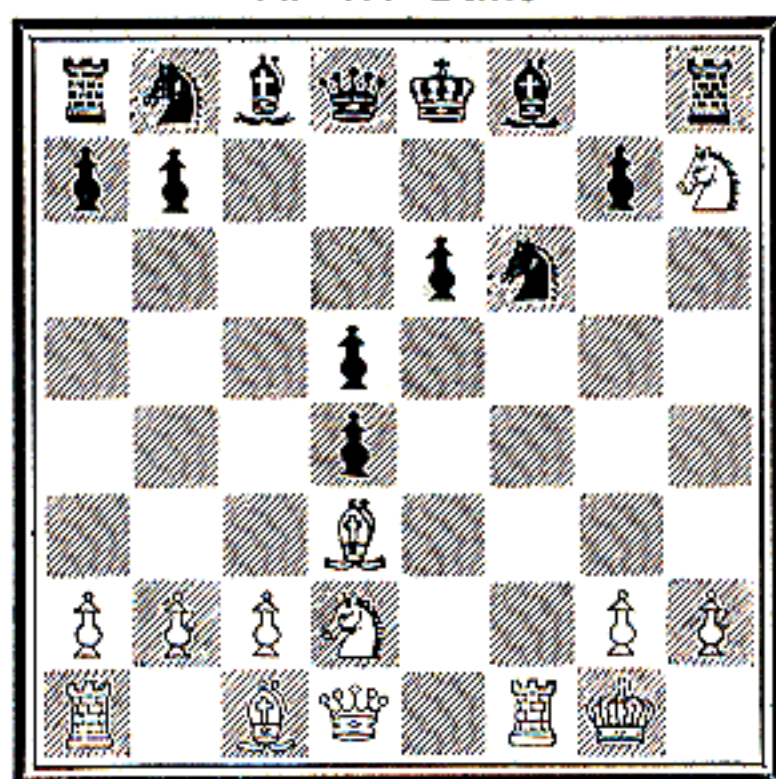
Not good; 6 . . . B-K2 followed by . . . O-O seems to be Black's best continuation but in



any case White gets a good attack for his Pawn.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 7 O-O    | PxP  |
| 8 Kt-Kt5 | P-Q4 |
| 9 KtxRP  | .... |

A. W. Duke



A. S. Denker

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 9 .... | B-Q3 |
|--------|------|

Or else 9 ... KtxKt; 10 Q-R5ch, K-Q2; 11 BxKt.

(a) 11 ... Q-K1; 12 QxQch, KxQ; 13 B-Kt6ch, K-Q2; 14 R-B7ch, K-Q3 (if 14 ... K-B3; 15 Kt-B3+, 15 Kt-B3, Kt-B3 (15 ... P-K4; 16 KtxKP, KxKt; 17 B-B4ch and mate next move); 16 B-B4ch, K-B4 (not 16 ... P-K4; 17 KtxKP followed by R-K); 17 P-B3!+)

(b) 11 ... Kt-B3; 12 R-B7ch, K-Q3; 13 Kt-B3, Q-K1; 14 B-B4ch, K-B4 (14 ... P-K4; 15 KtxKP, KtxKt; 16 R-K and wins); 15 Kt-Q2! RxB; 16 Kt-Kt3ch, K-Kt5 (16 ... K-Kt3; 17 B-B7ch, K-R3; 18 Q-K2ch, P-Kt4; 19 P-QR4 and wins); 17 Q-K2, QxR; 18 P-QR4! and Black cannot stop mate.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 10 Kt-Kt3 | Q-B2 |
|-----------|------|

... KtxKt is still not playable, as White would recover his Pawn with a winning attack.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 P-KR3 | Kt-B3 |
| 12 B-Kt5 | B-K2  |

There is nothing else. If 12 ... KtxKt; 13 Q-R5ch, K-Q2; 14 R-B7ch, Kt-K2; 15 B-Kt5ch, K-Q1; 16 QxKt! and wins.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 13 KtxKtch | PxKt   |
| 14 BxP     | RxP?!  |
| 15 Q-Kt4   | Q-R7ch |
| 16 K-B2    | RxB    |

... R-R3 would have been better but insufficient, e. g. 16 ... R-R3; 17 BxB, KtxB; 18 R-R, QxR; 19 RxQ, RxR; 20 B-Kt5ch, K-Q1; 21 Q-B4!

|            |       |         |        |
|------------|-------|---------|--------|
| 17 Q-Kt6ch | K-Q2  | 21 BxB  | KtxB   |
| 18 PxR     | P-Kt3 | 22 Q-R7 | R-KKt1 |
| 19 QR-K1   | Q-Q3  | 23 R-B7 | R-Kt6  |
| 20 K-Kt1   | B-R3  | 24 KtxP | BxP    |

If 24 ... Q-B4; 25 RxKtch, QxR; 26 QxQch, KxQ; 27 Kt-B5ch!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 25 Q-R4  | R-Kt3 |
| 26 R-QB1 | K-K1  |

Forced; the threat was RxKtch, winning the Q.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 27 RxKtch! | QxR  |
| 28 Q-R8ch  | K-B2 |
| 29 Kt-B3   | .... |

Simpler than 29 Kt-B6, RxPch; 30 K-R1!

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 29 ....    | Q-Q3    |
| 30 Kt-K5ch | K-K2    |
| 31 R-B8    | Resigns |

N. Y. State Championship  
August, 1938

### GRUNFELD DEFENSE

(Notes by A. E. Santasiere)

|               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| J. W. Collins | A. E. Santasiere |
|---------------|------------------|

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| White | Black |
|-------|-------|

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-KKt3 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   |
| 4 B-B4   | B-Kt2  |
| 5 Q-Kt3  | ....   |

5 P-K3 is preferable.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 5 ....  | PxP  |
| 6 QxP   | P-B3 |
| 7 Kt-B3 | B-K3 |
| 8 Q-R4  | .... |

Both 8 Q-Q3 and 8 Q-Kt4 have been tried and found wanting; against the latter move ... P-QKt4 introduces unpleasant complications.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 8 ....  | Kt-Q4 |
| 9 KtxKt | ....  |

A better line is 9 B-K5, BxB; 10 KtxB, Kt-Q2; 11 KtxKt, QxKt; 12 P-K4, KtxKt; 13 PxKt with an even game.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 9 .... | BxKt |
|--------|------|

If 9 ... QxKt; 10 BxKt wins a Pawn.

|         |       |          |        |
|---------|-------|----------|--------|
| 10 P-K3 | Kt-Q2 | 13 QR-B1 | Kt-Kt3 |
| 11 B-K2 | O-O   | 14 Q-R5  | PxP    |
| 12 O-O  | P-QB4 | 15 B-B7  | ....   |

This move will presently involve him in difficulties: good alternatives were P-Kt3 or B-K5.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 15 ....  | Q-Q2  |
| 16 PxP   | KR-B1 |
| 17 Kt-K5 | BxKt  |

Simplest: Black remains with a strong initiative and as the continuation proves must emerge with material advantage.

## CHESS BOOK ENDS



### Metal Type

Made of Brass,  
Polished, Bottoms  
Felted. \$3.00 per  
set.

### Wood Type

Dark Mahog-  
any, Bottoms  
Felted. \$5.00 per  
set.

ORDER FROM

THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42 St., New York, N. Y.



|           |        |          |        |
|-----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 18 BxB    | P-B3   | 23 B-Kt3 | B-K5   |
| 19 B-KB4  | Q-R5   | 24 R-Q2  | KtxBch |
| 20 QxQ    | KtxQ   | 25 RxKt  | B-Q6   |
| 21 P-QKt3 | Kt-B6  | 26 RxP   | BxR    |
| 22 R-B2   | P-KKt4 | 27 KxB   | ....   |

The endgame is not without difficulties; the first step is to eliminate White's passed Pawn.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 27 ....  | R-Q1  |
| 28 RxKtP | RxP   |
| 29 B-Kt8 | P-QR4 |
| 30 P-QR3 | ....  |

R-QKt5 was the threat.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 30 ....  | R-Q7 |
| 31 P-Kt3 | .... |

A decision he will soon regret, but he must provide some outlet for the King before he has both Rooks on his hands. P-KKt4 was perhaps better.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 31 ....  | P-R5 |
| 32 PxP   | RxP  |
| 33 R-Kt3 | K-B2 |
| 34 B-B7  | R-R7 |

Already preparing a mating net. R8 is now available for this rook and Q8 for the other.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 35 B-Q6  | R-Q5   |
| 36 B-B5  | R-Q8ch |
| 37 K-Kt2 | P-Kt5  |

A lowly Pawn takes up a post of vantage and the enemy is doomed.

|            |      |           |         |
|------------|------|-----------|---------|
| 38 P-R3    | P-R4 | 43 R-Kt4  | K-B3    |
| 39 PxP     | PxP  | 44 R-Q4   | R-QB8   |
| 40 R-Kt4   | P-B4 | 45 B-Kt4  | R(7)-R8 |
| 41 R-Kt7ch | K-K3 | 46 R-Q6ch | K-B2    |
| 42 R-Kt6ch | K-Q2 | Resigns   |         |

My opponent is America's latest addition to the master class, among whom there is surely not one more courageous or enthusiastic. Thought cruelly handicapped physically, he has proven himself a dangerous and resourceful fighter over the chessboard, and an altogether lovable and cheerful personality away from it.

### BATTLE OF ANALYSTS

Over-the-board champions are seldom willing to take on acknowledged correspondence cracks at their own game and risk their reputations for the sake of a lot of hard work. Interesting, therefore, is the following struggle in the current correspondence championship of Australia. Purdy being the national over-the-board champion, and Hallmann the champion of the Australian Correspondence Chess League, which has over 200 members.

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by C. J. S. Purdy)

| F. M. Hallmann |        | C. J. S. Purdy |       |
|----------------|--------|----------------|-------|
| White          |        | Black          |       |
| 1 P-Q4         | P-Q4   | 5 P-K3         | B-K2  |
| 2 P-QB4        | P-K3   | 6 Kt-B3        | O-O   |
| 3 Kt-QB3       | Kt-KB3 | 7 R-B1         | P-QR3 |
| 4 B-Kt5        | QKt-Q2 |                |       |

After Alekhine in his Capablanca match. Subsequently discredited because of 8 PxP followed by Q-side push, but Tartakower published analysis in "El Ajedrez Espanol" (now defunct through Franco), showing chances for Black with a dare-devil pawn storm on the K-side. I wanted to try this out. Hallmann piped another tune, adequately coped with by some analysis of Halberstadt's.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 8 P-B5   | P-B3  |
| 9 P-QKt4 | P-QR4 |
| 10 P-Kt5 | ....  |

New, I think; the present game discredits it, but by dint of blood and sweat.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 10 ....  | P-K4 |
| 11 Kt-Q2 | .... |

Deep idea, for Q-R4 and Kt-Kt3 on Black's weak QRP.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 11 .... | R-K1   |
| 12 B-K2 | Kt-B1! |
| 13 Q-R4 | KPxP   |

Slightly sad necessity: 13 ... Kt-K3?; 14 BxKt, BxB; 15 PxBP, PxQP; 16 KtxP!!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 KPxP  | Kt-K3 |
| 15 B-K3! | BxP!  |

Wet towels from now on!

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 16 PxP! | PxP!  |
| 17 PxB  | P-Q5  |
| 18 QxBP | B-Q2! |
| 19 Q-Q6 | ....  |

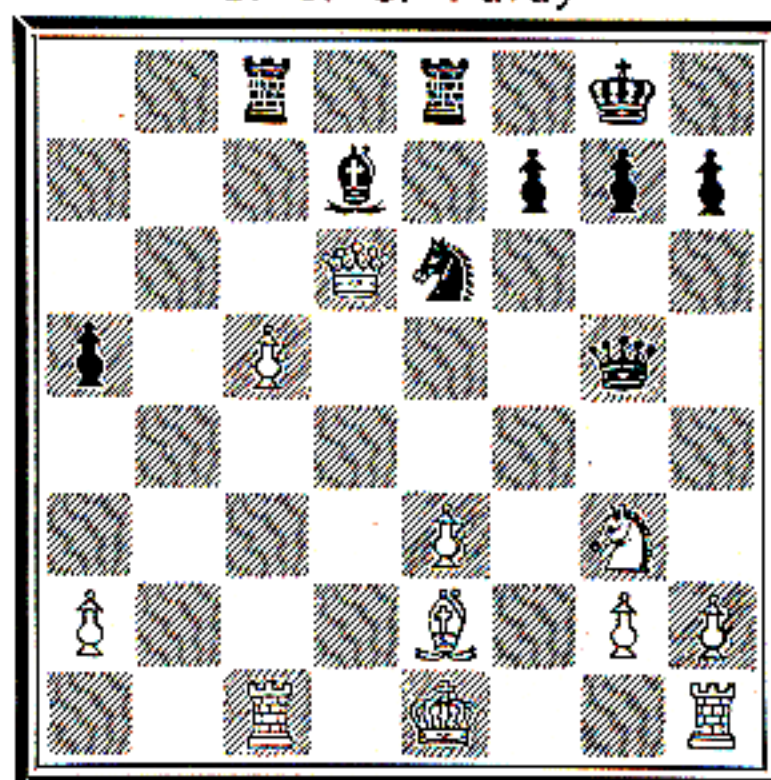
If 19 Q-Kt6, Q-K2!; and all roads favour Black.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 19 ....      | PxB   |
| 20 PxP       | R-QB1 |
| 21 Kt(B3)-K4 | ....  |

Must hang on to his passed P unless he is prepared to struggle miserably for a draw.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 21 ....   | KtxKt  |
| 22 KtxKt  | Q-R5ch |
| 23 Kt-Kt3 | Q-Kt4! |

C. J. S. Purdy



F. M. Hallmann

Despite all his care, White had missed this startling sacrifice. If 24 QxB, QR-Q1; 25 Q hops, QxP; and White's centrally exposed K and disconnected Rooks offer Black more than compensation for the piece.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 24 O-O! | QxPch |
| 25 K-R1 | B-B3  |
| 26 B-B4 | ....  |

Plausible B-R6 answerable by another Bishop sacrifice, 26 ... BxPch!; 27 KxB, QR-Q1; or 26 ... R-B2, also with advantage. White has no safe good line, and rightly gives up his Queen for wood and chances.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 26 ....  | KR-Q1 |
| 27 Kt-B5 | ....  |

Another way was 27 QR-K1, Q-QB6; 28 BxKt (Q-K7?, R-B2), RxQ, etc. But not 27 Q-K7?, BxPch!, etc.



27 . . . . . BxPch  
 28 KxB Q-K5ch  
 29 R-B3 RxQ  
 30 KtxR Q-Kt3ch!

Got the Queen, but now comes the hardest part! If White's King were not exposed, Black would have to fight to draw, and as it is there is just one good move each time, to win.

31 K-B2! RxP!

Means coughing up the exchange if wanted, but 31 . . . R-B2 gives a sloppy game, with Rook a feeble blockader of a nasty passed P.

32 KtxP R-B2!

What! Won't either . . . R-B4 or . . . R-R4 work? No.

33 Kt-Q6! . . . . .

If 33 Kt-K5, Q-R3!; 34 BxKtch (R-QKt1, P-Kt4!), QxB; 35 RxR, Q-Kt3ch (how the exposed King tells!).

Also fail:—33 Kt-Kt5, 33 Kt-Q8, 33 Kt-R8.

33 . . . . . P-R4!

34 K-B1 . . . . .

If 34 BxKtch, etc., Q wins against the Rooks (it's a long story).

The best chance was 34 R-B5!, but Hallmann gave his opponent credit for seeing the beautiful K. O., viz., 34 . . . R-Q2; 35 R-KKt1, Q-R3; 36 Kt-K4, R-Q7ch!; 37 K-B3, R-Q6ch!! (the Rook still bears a charmed life); 38 K-Kt2, R-Q5! and wins.

34 . . . . . K-R2!  
 35 B-Q3 RxRch  
 36 K-B2 R-B7ch  
 37 K-B1 RxQRP  
 38 BxQch KxB

The return of the Queen makes the win just simple technique. The rest was:— 39 K-Kt1, P-QR5; 40 Kt-B4, Kt-Q5; 41 R-K3, K-B4; 42 Kt-Kt6, P-Kt4; 43 P-R3, P-R6; 44 Kt-Q5, Kt-Kt4!; 45 Kt-K7ch, K-B3; 46 Kt-Q5ch, K-B2; 47 R-B3ch, K-K3; 48 White resigns.

If 48 Kt-B3, KtxKt; 49 RxKt, P-Kt5; and the Black King advances under cover of the Knight's pawn.

(How to utilize small positional advantages.)

European Correspondence Chess Olympics  
 1937-1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Hans Muller)

Hans Muller  
 (Vienna)

Miklos Sziget  
 (Budapest)

White

Black

|          |        |        |      |
|----------|--------|--------|------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 5 PxP  | PxP  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 6 P-K3 | B-K2 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 7 Q-B2 | P-B3 |
| 4 B-Kt5  | QKt-Q2 | 8 B-Q3 | O-O  |

The normal formation of the "Orthodox Exchange Variation" is now reached. White has the choice of continuing with 9 K-Kt-K2 or Kt-B3, followed by castles Q and a frontal K side Pawn advance against the adverse K; or castles K with the well known minority Pawn advance (P-QKt4-5) in view; or castles Q with the thought of positionally exploiting the advantage of the half open QB file. The importance of the game prompts the leader of the white forces to pursue the last course.

|          |       |          |          |
|----------|-------|----------|----------|
| 9 Kt-B3  | R-K1  | 13 R-QB1 | Kt(3)-Q2 |
| 10 O-O-O | Kt-B1 | 14 BxB   | QxB      |
| 11 P-KR3 | B-K3  | 15 KR-Q1 | P-QR3    |
| 12 K-Kt1 | R-B1  |          |          |

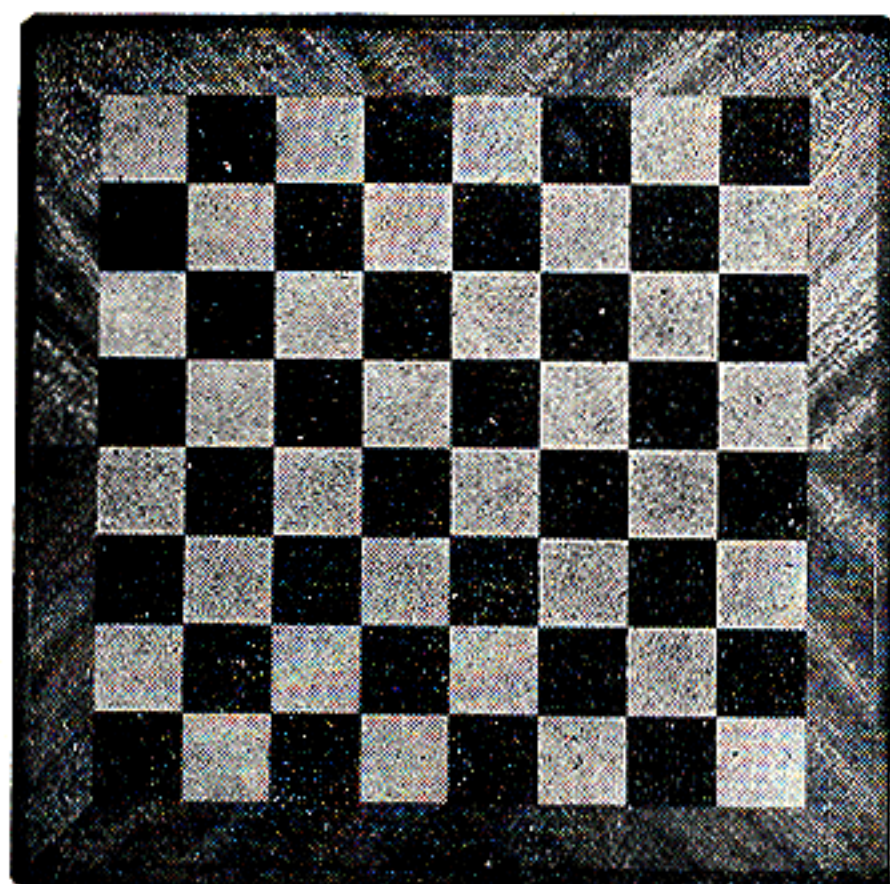
Weakens the black squares and lends point to the eventual break, P-QKt4-5, in which event White will be enabled to force upon the QR file.

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 16 Kt-QR4 | R-B2      |
| 17 Kt-B5  | KtxKt     |
| 18 PxKt!  | . . . . . |

With the thought that a Kt placed on Q4 is of greater value than the pressure exerted on the half open QB file.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 18 . . . . . | Q-B3   |
| 19 Q-B3      | QxQ    |
| 20 RxQ       | B-B1   |
| 21 Kt-Q4     | P-KKt3 |

An unavoidable weakness, which lessens the scope of White's QB and prevents the White Kt from entering on KB5.



## DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

| No. | Size    | Squares | Price   |
|-----|---------|---------|---------|
| 254 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | \$20.00 |
| 154 | 20"x20" | 2"      | 11.00   |
| 165 | 25"x25" | 2 1/2"  | 10.00   |
| 164 | 23"x23" | 2 1/4"  | 9.00    |
| 163 | 21"x21" | 2"      | 6.50    |
| 162 | 18"x18" | 1 3/4"  | 5.50    |
| 161 | 15"x15" | 1 1/2"  | 4.50    |

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 55 W. 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.



22 K-B2

.....

An original plan! After the anticipated exchange of Kts, White intends to march his King to QKt6, from which vantage point, a Pawn assault (P-QR4 — P-QKt4-5) is effective.

22 . . . .

Kt-K3

23 K-Kt3

K-B1!

Black anticipates the White plan, and quickly marches his King to the rescue of the threatened squares.

24 K-R4

K-K2

25 B-B1

K-Q1

26 K-R5

Kt-B1

To be able to drive the White King from QKt6 by . . . Kt-Q2ch. But in this case Black is unable to exchange Kts, and the commanding Kt at Q4 decides the game in White's favor.

27 P-QKt4

QR-K2

28 P-QR4

K-B2

29 P-Kt5

RPxP

30 PxP

B-K3

31 P-Kt6ch!

.....

The beginning of a systematic plan to ensnare the Black King. White is now in a position to operate from either wing. On the K side, he has a possible break P-KR4-5, and on the Queen side, he may gain control of the open QR file. For Black, a policy of passive resistance is indicated.

|            |          |             |       |
|------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| 31 . . . . | K-Q2     | 35 R(Q1)-Q2 | Kt-Q2 |
| 32 K-Kt4   | R-R1     | 36 R-R2     | RxR   |
| 33 R-B2    | R(K2)-K1 | 37 RxR      | K-Kt1 |
| 34 B-Q3    | K-B1     | 38 Kt-Kt3   | ..... |

White has again made some progress. He is now in command of the open file, and still has chances for a break through on the KR file.

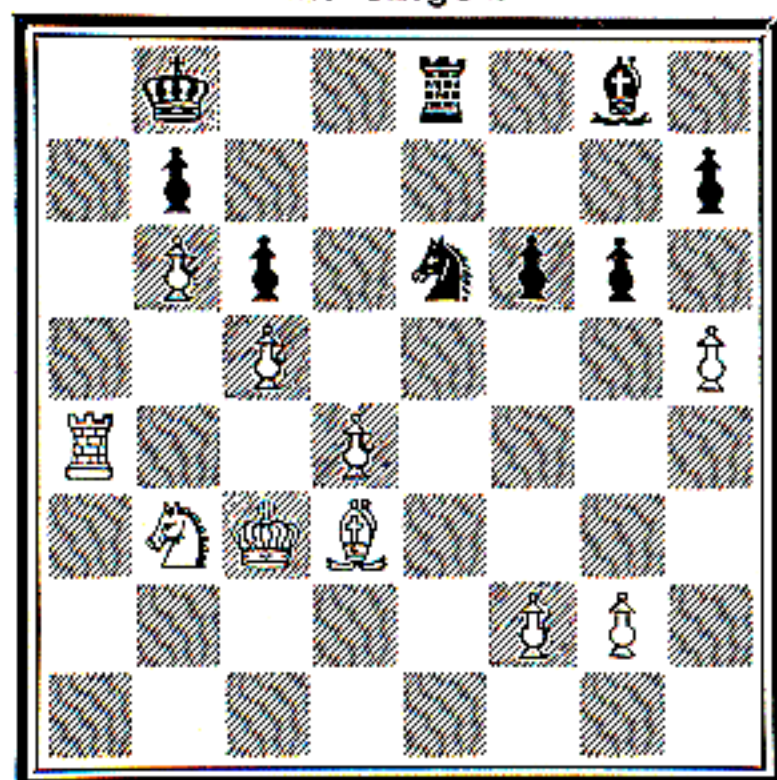
|            |       |         |        |
|------------|-------|---------|--------|
| 38 . . . . | Kt-K4 | 42 B-Q3 | B-Kt1  |
| 39 B-K2    | P-B3  | 43 P-R4 | Kt-K3  |
| 40 K-B3    | Kt-B2 | 44 P-R5 | P-Q5ch |
| 41 R-R4!   | Kt-Q1 |         |        |

This plausible attempt at freedom fails to take into consideration a subtle bit of counter-play.

45 PxQP

.....

M. Szigeti



H. Muller

45 . . . .

PxP

45 . . . Kt-B5 comes into consideration here. But it fails after 46 B-B4, BxB; 47 KxB, R-K7, R-R1 (threatening R-R1). Here also the continuation in this variation 47 . . . PxP is met by 48 R-R7, Kt-Q4; 49 Kt-R5, R-K2; 50 RxPch! RxR; 51 KtxPch, K moves; 52 KxKt.

46 P-Q5!

.....

The beginning of the end.

46 . . . .

PxP

49 B-Q7

R-Q1

47 B-Kt5

R-QB1

50 P-B6

PxP

48 K-Kt4

P-Q5

51 BxP

Kt-B2

To stave off the mate.

52 R-R7!

Resigns

## Women in Chess

We were sorry not to have been able to report the A. C. F. women's tournament—a hospital doesn't seem to be conducive to literary endeavor. Now that the fractured shoulder is mended and we are back on the job, we are unable to remember the little anecdotes we once thought would interest you. We haven't forgotten, however, that both Miss Wray and Miss Karff left their king's pawns *en prise* when we played Kt-KB3 in answer to P-K4. Yes, we took the gifts!

The automobile accident which occurred on our way home from Boston isn't a thing we are likely to forget, but we all feel very lucky to have escaped with our lives. Mrs. Mary Bain, the most seriously injured, is expected to make a good recovery, though broken vertebrae are slower to heal than other bones, and she will have to remain in a cast until December. Fortunately, she is not confined to bed, but can walk a few steps about the house. Correspondence chess is her current diversion. Mrs. Rapheal McCready did not have any serious injuries, but she suffered from shock to a greater extent than the rest of us.

While we were in Boston, we took a little jaunt up to Lawrence to talk about feminine chess activities over the local radio station. George Demars, the secretary of the Greater Lawrence Chess Club, told us that he knew of at least fifty women chess players in that district. This seems incredible, for we don't know of more than that many in the metropolitan New York area.

Just before we went to Boston, we had a nice visit in New York with Mrs. Gustav Hauschild, president of the Queens Women's Chess Club of Cleveland. She told us how they built up their club—by welcoming all women who want to learn how to play, and assigning members to teach them the elements of the game. Her plan certainly works, and is recommended to other clubs who want to increase their membership.

Miss N. May Karff has been successful in persuading the exclusive Commonwealth Chess Club of Boston to open its doors to women. So far as we know, this is the only Boston Club in which women are welcome. Miss Karff hopes to build up a large group of women players, and plans to coach beginners. An effort worthy of the woman champion.

ENGLAND—Miss M. Musgave of Hastings won the women's championship this summer by a margin of 1½ points. Mrs. F. F. Thompson of Glasgow was second and Miss R. M. Dew of Plymouth, the defending champion, was third. The newspaper report is that at adjournment Mrs. Thompson was persuaded by kibitzers to give Miss Dew a draw in what was subsequently found to be a "book" win. We intend to take this lesson very much to heart.

—E.L.W.



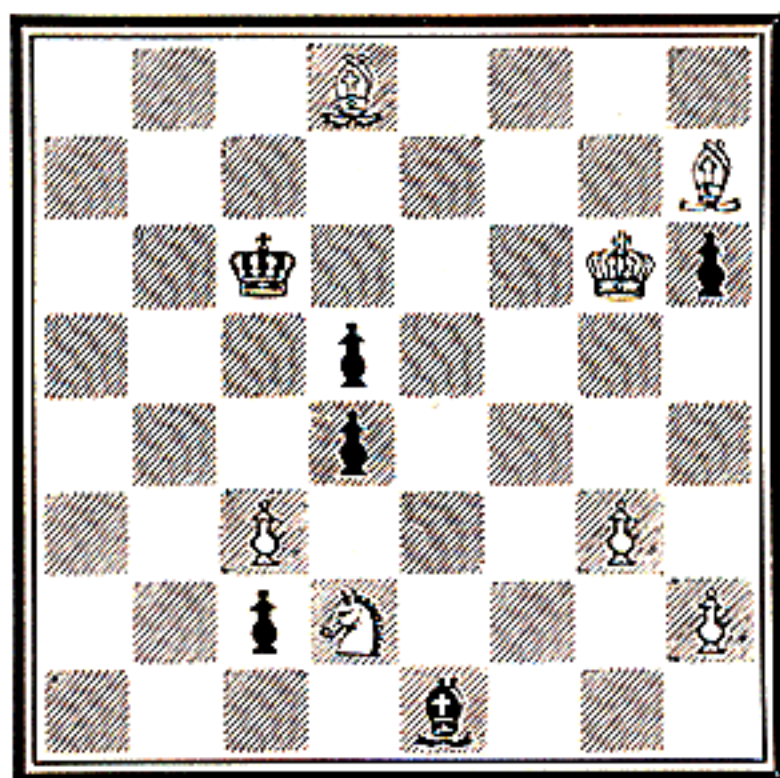
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

*Black is allowed to make two Queens, but one is captured, and the other is given the choice of being removed from the board or racing from Kt5 to Q8 and back again with the Bishop tagging after her.*

*(White's second move is a honey!)*

By KOROLKOV



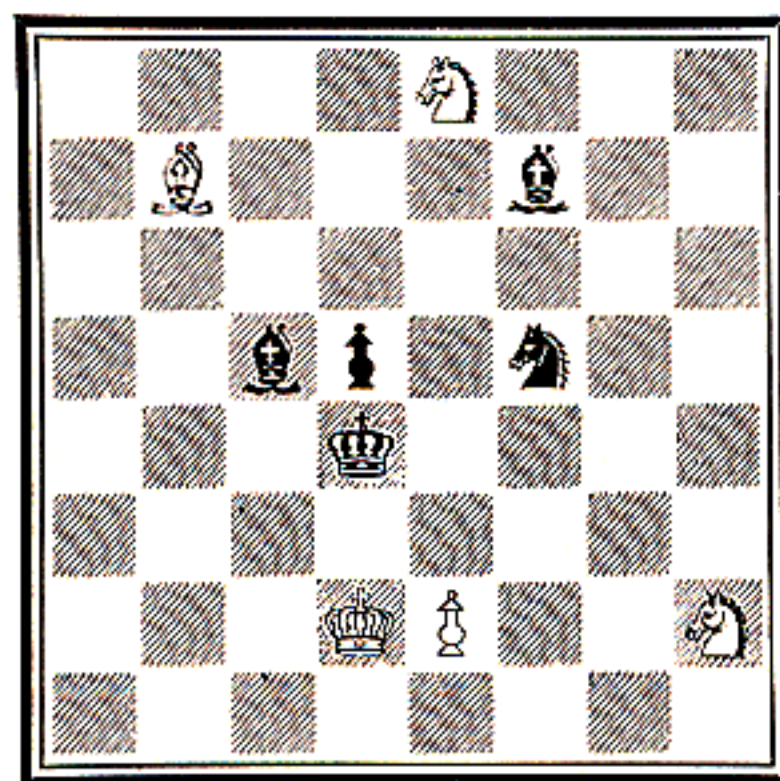
(White to play and draw)

- |          |         |            |       |
|----------|---------|------------|-------|
| 1 Kt-Kt3 | P-Q6    | 7 B-B5     | Q-Q8  |
| 2 B-Kt5! | PxB     | 8 B-B2     | Q-Kt5 |
| 3 K-R6   | P-B8(Q) | 9 B-B5     | Q-QR5 |
| 4 KtxQ   | P-Q7    | 10 B-Q7ch  | KxB   |
| 5 Kt-Kt3 | P-Q8(Q) | 11 Kt-B5ch |       |
| 6 B-B2   | Q-Kt5   |            |       |

*Another beautiful finish! At the 4th move, White must not play 4 Kt-Kt5ch on account of 4... K-K2, 5 Kt-QB7, B-K6ch.*

*The 6th move is also pretty. If instead 6 BxP, B-Q5, 7 Kt-K8ch, Kt-Q1 draws.*

By GERBER



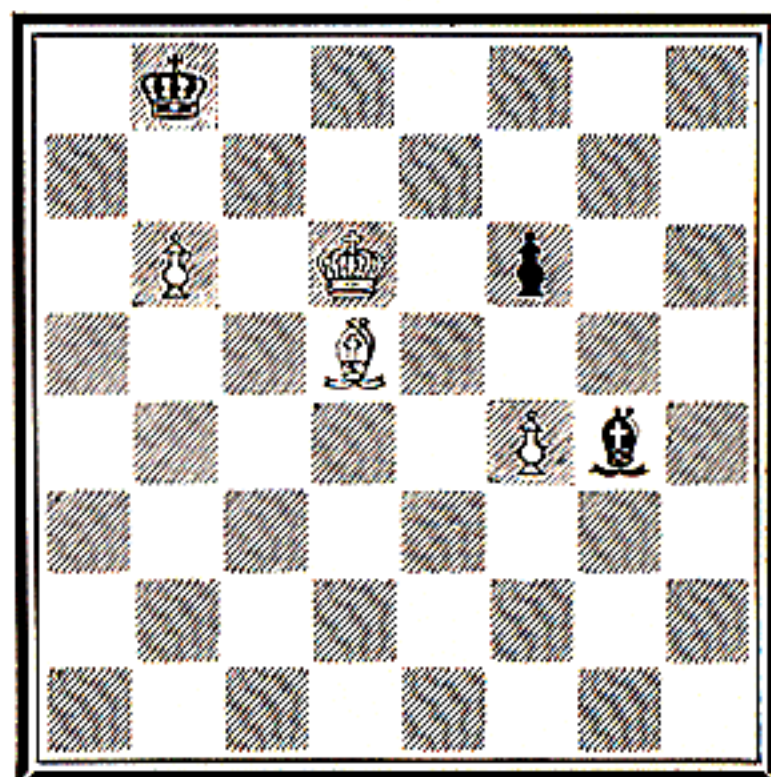
(White to play and win)

- |            |      |               |      |
|------------|------|---------------|------|
| 1 Kt-B3ch  | K-K5 | 6 B-R6        | B-Q5 |
| 2 Kt-Kt5ch | K-K4 | 7 KtxPch      | K-Q3 |
| 3 KtxBch   | K-K3 | 8 Kt-KKt6     | KxKt |
| 4 Kt-R8!   | K-Q2 | 9 P-K4ch      | KxP  |
| 5 Kt-B6ch  | K-B2 | 10 B-Kt7 mate |      |

## AN UNCOMMONLY INTERESTING ENDING

Few would appreciate the heroic efforts of Santasiere to vanquish Kashdan in the last American Chess Federation Tournament. The diagrammed position was reached after one hundred and twenty moves had been made, over twelve hours of play consumed, and five adjournments had been recorded. The player of the White forces obtained a slight grip in the opening stages of play, nursed it along, until he was finally able to translate it into the advantage of a Pawn. But was that sufficient to win? That was the question.

I. Kashdan



A. E. Santasiere

Superficially, the win appears obvious. The black king is constricted and far enough away from his pawn to give the impression that he will play no further part in the proceedings.

But a close examination of the position discloses the difficulties. In order for White to make progress, he must necessarily attack the lone black Pawn twice. In doing this, he will free the black King, who will at once attack the advanced white Pawn, and follow up with a dash to the vulnerable side of the board. The question then arises, will the black monarch arrive in time?

The play:

- |        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 1 K-K7 | P-B4   |
| 2 K-B6 | B-R6!! |

White threatened B-Kt2 followed by K-Kt5 in conjunction with B-K4. In this manner he would be enabled to place a double attack on the black Pawn without freeing the black King at once. In a position of this type, the difference of a tempo, may mean the difference between drawing and winning the game. Black naturally anticipates White's plan.

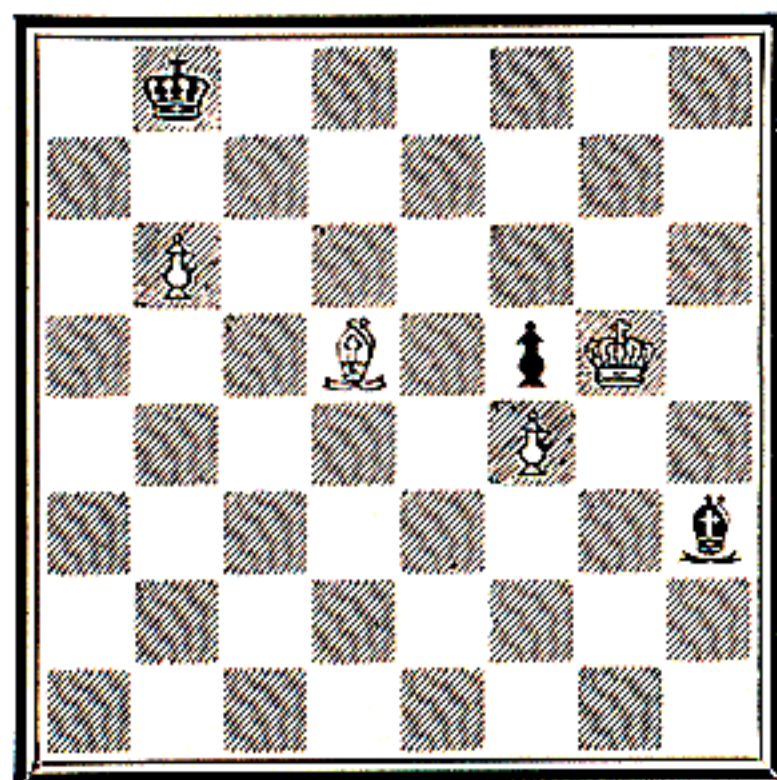
3 K-K5

....

On the decision as to the destination of the White monarch depended the final outcome of the game. Why not K-Kt5, or Kt6? Let us probe into some of the possibilities after 3 K-Kt5.



Diagram II  
Santasiere vs. Kashdan



Position if 3 K-Kt5 had been played.

Black has nothing better than to tempo with his king. 3 . . . K-B1; 4 B-K6ch, K-Kt2; 5 BxP, B-Kt7; 6 B-Q3, B-R6! (had White chosen the other diagonal for his Bishop, 6 B-K6, then Black would reply with 6 . . . B-K5. Black of course, must make every effort to prevent the advance of the BP); 7 B-K2, KxP; 8 B-Kt4, B-B8; 9 P-B5, K-B4; 10 P-B6, B-B5; 11 K-Kt6, K-Q3; 12 K-Kt7, K-K4!; 13 B-R5, K-B5!!; 14 B-B7, B-K7; 15 B-Kt3, B-R4; 16 B-B2 (threatening B-Kt6 which would win), K-Kt4!!! and draws. Black's last move explains the purpose of his King tour. He must arrive on a square which would prevent White from opposing Bishops, which would in turn drive the Black Bishop off the important diagonal K1 to R4.

But why 3 K-K5? What is the advantage of that move over K-Kt5?

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 3 . . . . . | K-B1  |
| 4 B-K6ch    | K-Kt2 |
| 5 BxP       | B-B8  |
| 6 B-K6!!    | B-Q6? |

Black's last discloses the purpose of White's King move, as will be seen from the concluding play. However, Black was lost in any event. e. g. 6 . . . KxP; 7 P-B5, B-Q6 (or A); 8 P-B6, B-Kt3; 9 K-Q6!, B-R4 (as good as any); 10 K-K7, K-B4; 11 B-B7, B-K7; 12 B-Kt6, B-B5; 13 B-B5, K-Q5; 14 B-K6 and wins. Had the Black King reached K4, Black would have drawn.

(A) 7 . . . K-B2; 8 P-B6, K-Q1; 9 B-B7! B-Q6; 10 K-B4, K-Q2; 11 K-Kt5, K-Q3; 12 K-R6, K-K4; 13 K-Kt7, B-Kt4; 14 B-Kt3, B-K1; 15 B-B2 and Black is one tempo shy against the threat of 16 B-Kt6.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 7 K-Q4! | Resigns |
|---------|---------|

For now White protects his KtP with K-B5.

## Cross Country

The Texas Chess Association held its annual championship tournament at Waco, Texas from September 3 to 5. Players from all parts of the state participated and the final result was a well earned triumph for J. C. Thompson, who just nosed out W. N. Kendall by half a point.

At the annual business meeting of the Association, N. D. Naman of Houston was elected President, succeeding Ben R. Milam, J. P. Bell of Ft. Worth became Vice-President, and J. C. Thompson of Dallas was elected Honorary President as a token of appreciation for his valued efforts in behalf of the Texas Chess Association. It was voted to hold the next tournament in Houston on Labor Day, 1939.

### TEXAS CHAMPIONSHIP FINALS

|                                      |    |     |
|--------------------------------------|----|-----|
| J. C. Thompson (Dallas)              | 7  | —2  |
| W. N. Kendall (San Antonio)          | 6½ | —2½ |
| J. C. Murphy (San Antonio)           | 5½ | —3½ |
| G. A. Anderson (Ft. Worth)           | 5  | —4  |
| C. W. Hrisikopoulos (Corpus Christi) | 5  | —4  |
| J. W. Stapp (Dallas)                 | 5  | —4  |
| C. Villareal (San Antonio)           | 4½ | —4½ |
| J. P. Bell (Ft. Worth)               | 3  | —6  |
| F. H. McKee (Dallas)                 | 3  | —6  |
| R. S. Underwood (Lubbock)            | ½  | —8½ |

### Texas Championship Tournament, 1938

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| J. C. Thompson<br>White |        | F. H. McKee<br>Black |         |
|-------------------------|--------|----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4                  | Kt-KB3 | 11 KtxP(B4)          | KtxKt   |
| 2 P-QB4                 | P-B3   | 12 PxKt              | BxPch   |
| 3 Kt-KB3                | P-Q4   | 13 K-B2              | Q-Kt5   |
| 4 Kt-B3                 | PxP    | 14 P-K4              | P-QKt4  |
| 5 P-QR4                 | B-B4   | 15 R-QKt1            | Q-B1    |
| 6 Kt-K5                 | P-K3   | 16 PxP               | B-R2    |
| 7 P-B3                  | B-QKt5 | 17 Kt-K5!?           | P-QB4?  |
| 8 B-Kt5                 | P-KR3  | 18 P-Kt6!            | BxPch   |
| 9 B-R4                  | Q-R4   | 19 QxB!!             | PxQ     |
| 10 R-B1                 | Kt-Q4  | 20 B-Kt5ch           | Resigns |

## Book Reviews

### THE RETURN OF ALEKHINE

By C. J. S. PURDY

Price \$.75

As a player, Purdy's reputation is already well known. As an analyst, he is the equal of Reinfeld; as a writer, he has a delightfully provocative style and a flair for psychological delvings into the *raison d'être* of a chess game.

All of which makes the publication of a book by him a real event. His "How Euwe Won" set new high standards for annotation and economy. Now "The Return of Alekhine" appears, to surpass even that book.

Never before has the chess player been offered so much for seventy-five cents. The book, over eighty pages, is a marvel in typographical and literary excellence. It comprises a review of the masters' careers, a superb essay on the openings, and a section, "The Ideals of Annotation" which reveals the method of the careful

*A Subscription to*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
*Would Be a Handsome Gift*  
Twelve Issues for \$3.00  
Twenty-four Issues for \$5.50



annotator, giving an admirable insight into the motivation that causes an analyst to mark ! or ? after a move.

Purdy gives several lines of play that were overlooked in the notes of other famous experts. The thirteenth game is thoroughly reviewed, and other critical games and their subsequent positions are dealt with irreproachably.

There are plenty of diagrams to enable the casual reader to get the gist of the game without too much trouble, a feature which should please the "hit and run" player.

It is to be hoped that Purdy will have the opportunity to pit his powers against the best in master competition. Lajos Steiner has already paid high tribute to Purdy, the man and the master. And this superb book shows that Steiner was not mistaken.

—Paul Hugo Little

## TWO QUEENS MADE HIM CARELESS

Utah State Championship, 1938

### KING'S PAWN OPENING

(Nimzowitsch Defense)

O. W. Manney

White

I. W. Taylor

Black

|           |         |                                     |         |
|-----------|---------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | Kt-QB3  | 20 Kt-Kt5                           | KR-B1   |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | P-K3    | 21 P-R7                             | B-Kt4   |
| 3 P-Q4    | P-Q4    | 22 P-R8(Q)                          | K-Q2    |
| 4 P-K5    | KKt-K2  | 23 Q-R3                             | KR-B1   |
| 5 Kt-B3   | Kt-Kt3? | 24 O-O-O?                           | B-R5!   |
| 6 P-KR4!  | B-Kt5   | 25 Q(3)-K3??                        | Q-R7    |
| 7 B-Q3    | B-Q2    | (White should have played 25 BxKt!) |         |
| 8 P-R5    | KKt-K2  | 26 Q(2)-QB3                         | RxQ     |
| 9 P-R6    | P-KKt3  | 27 QxR                              | R-QB1   |
| 10 B-KKt5 | Kt-R4   | 28 R-R3                             | BxP!    |
| 11 P-R3   | BxKtch  | 29 K-Q2                             | RxQ     |
| 12 PxB    | P-QB4   | 30 RxR                              | BxRch   |
| 13 B-B6   | KR-Kt1  | 31 KxB                              | Q-Kt8ch |
| 14 Kt-Kt5 | Q-B2    | 32 K-Q2                             | Q-Kt7ch |
| 15 Q-Q2   | Kt-B4   | 33 K-Q3                             | QxBP    |
| 16 P-KKt4 | Kt-K2   | 34 BxKt                             | KxB     |
| 17 KtxRP  | PxP     | 35 R-B7ch                           | K-K1    |
| 18 PxP    | Kt-B5   |                                     |         |
| 19 BxKt   | QxB     | Resigns                             |         |

## CHESS A LA VALLEE

The imitation of an American radio chess announcer on one of the Rudy Vallee programs never deviated from the standard formula. Stock Joke No. 123, 456, 789: "Whosis is about to move! He's reaching for a pawn. No, folks, it's a false alarm. He's only scratching his nose. Now he's concentrating again. His eyes are still glued on that QKtP. He's reaching for it again. Will he do it? Shucks! He's only scratching his nose again. Well, anyway, one more scratch and he's out, etc. . . ."

Some of our readers may get a chuckle out of this. Others may wax indignant over the "slur" on the royal game. Our own feeling

is that this is one more proof of the growing popularity of chess. Otherwise, no national hookup would waste five minutes of valuable time on it.

## MASSACHUSETTS CHESS

George Sturges, who was elected president of the American Chess Federation at its annual meeting in Boston in July, has retired as president of the Massachusetts State Association, leaving a vacancy which will be difficult to fill as Mr. Sturges was one of the most enthusiastic supporters of the State body.

The Old Colony League, comprising seven cities and towns south of Boston, already has begun its annual series of team matches. The North Shore League and the Boston Metropolitan will get under way shortly.

Joseph L. Strickland has been elected secretary of the Boston League succeeding Charles C. Lee who is retiring after serving in that capacity the past twenty-four years.

The City of Boston championship tourney is scheduled to start Oct. 18th with Harlow B. Daly, W. M. P. Mitchell and George Sturges as managing committee.



Left to right: Ralph H. Rowse, John MacLane and John H. Barry

(For once Keres is outcombined. Kaila turns the tables in characteristic Keres style.)

Played in Esthonia, 1938

### CARO KANN DEFENSE

P. Keres

White

M. Kaila

Black

|          |        |            |         |
|----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB3  | 18 P-B5!?  | KtxP    |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 19 Q-Kt4   | PxP!    |
| 3 PxP    | PxP    | 20 QxP     | KtxR    |
| 4 P-QB4  | KKt-B3 | 21 KtxP    | Q-K6ch! |
| 5 QKt-B3 | P-K3   | 22 K-R1    | BxPch!  |
| 6 Kt-B3  | B-K2   | 23 KxB     | QxB!    |
| 7 B-Q3   | O-O    | 24 Q-K4    | Q-Q4!   |
| 8 O-O    | PxP    | 25 Kt-R6ch | K-R1    |
| 9 BxP    | P-QR3  | 26 Kt-B7ch | RxKt    |
| 10 Q-K2  | P-QKt4 | 27 QxQ     | Kt-K6ch |
| 11 B-Kt3 | B-Kt2  | 28 K-Kt3   | KtxQ    |
| 12 B-Kt5 | QKt-Q2 | 29 RxR     | Kt-B6   |
| 13 QR-Q1 | Kt-Kt3 | 30 R-K7    | KtxP    |
| 14 Kt-K5 | QKt-Q4 | 31 P-Q5    | K-Kt1   |
| 15 P-B4  | KtxKt  | 32 P-Q6    | R-Q1    |
| 16 PxKt  | Kt-K5  | 33 R-K6    | K-B2    |
| 17 BxB   | QxB    | Resigns    |         |



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

Various types of pinning strategy are shown in Nos. 1141, 1142 and 1143.

No. 1142 is dedicated to the editor for which many thanks. It exhibits four self-pinning defenses.

No. 1143 by Bill Beers is similar and shows two self-pinning defenses, but with the important difference that Black defends by pinning the threat piece whereas in No. 1142 Black defends by capture.

Interesting in view of the recent *en passant* pawn capture studies in The American Chess Bulletin Problem Department is No. 1144 by Bill Beers. Nos. 1166 and 1167 are selections from these studies illustrating in three-move form certain thematic ideas involving the *en passant* capture.

Nos. 1145, 1146 and 1147 are minor-piece problems in which clever mating nets yield bouquets of pretty mates.

Nos. 1151—1157 are entries in the 1937-38 International Miniature Tourney.

In No. 1159, the Goethart mate is quadruply demonstrated. The characteristic of the Goethart is a black self-interference which allows an unpin of the interfered-with piece on the mate. Thus in No. 1159 1 . . . Bc4 interferes with the black rook on c3, permitting Qb8, a Goethart mate.

No. 1160 is a triple Rupp. The theme, which is now commonly accepted under this name, consists of a key move simultaneously pinning a black and white piece; Black's defence simultaneously unpins these pieces, allowing mate by the unpinned white piece.

Nos. 1161 and 1162 both present an interesting idea. The key move unpins a white piece but pins another, Black re-pins the unpinned piece but in so doing unpins the pinned white piece which gives mate.

No. 1163 elegantly blends the Rupp with another idea in which Black's defense causes an interference enabling White to mate in the line of pin.

No. 1164 blends the Rupp with the Cross-Check.

No. 1165 shows double interferences with Goethart mates.

No. 1166 presents a distinct theme quite aside from the *en passant* feature, White's continuations being conditioned by the de-

fenses of the black knights which form interferences preventing check.

## NOTES AND NEWS

Dr. G. Dobbs wins the Honor Prize with his delightful four mover, No. 1076 showing a novel echo, and receives our sincere felicitations on this new triumph.

Ladder Prize is won by Gilbert Plowman, whose name was inadvertently omitted from the September Ladder. This is Mr. Plowman's third ascent. We wish him continued success.

## INFORMAL LADDER

\*\*G. Plowman 872, 48; J. Hannus 729, 75; I. Genud 725,—; H. Stenzel 651, 44; \*I. Kashdan 641,—; H. Medler 583,—; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 568, 57; \*I. Burstein 541,—; Bourne Smith 536,—; Bill Beers 439,—; Dr. P. G. Keeney 431, 62; \*\*\*M. Gonzalez 428, 57; \*W. Patz 376, 27; W. O. Jens 363,—; E. Korpanty 355, 45; J. Schmidt 302,—; K. Stubbs 278,—; W. Keysor 277,—; H. Hausner 264,—; I. Burn 263, 21; K. Lay 244,—; L. Greene 239,—; \*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 241, 78; Dr. M. Herzberger 236,—; J. Rehr 233, 16; \*A. Sheftel 202, 53; W. Jacobs 164,—; A. Grant 152,—; B. M. Marshall 142,—; \*C. Miller 140, 41; A. Saxer 133,—; L. Eisner 129,—; W. Neuert 126,—; Nels Nelson 73,—; \*\*\*H. B. Daly 70, 78; M. Gershenson 66,—; \*I. Rivise 63, 20; G. N. Cheney 60, 0; A. Palwick 56,—; T. F. McKenna 44, 51; H. Sussman 44,—; B. Wisegarver 41,—; G. F. Todd 38,—; O. Wurzburg 34,—; R. Dunbar 29,—; W. Van Winkle 27,—; W. Towle 22,—; K. S. Howard 17,—; P. Papp 16,—; C. Parmelee 9,—; J. Cohen 6,—; F. Sprenger —, 84.

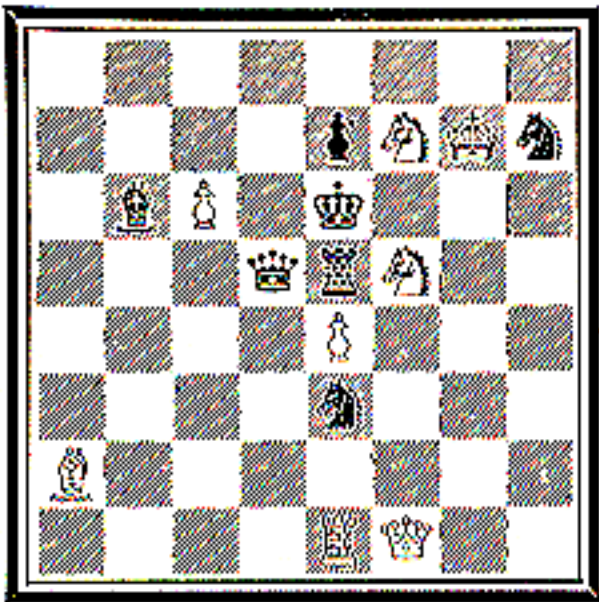
## SOLUTIONS

- No. 1087 by Bill Beers  
1 Sd2  
Pretty Pawn one-two.—F. Sprenger.
- No. 1088 by Bill Beers  
1 Ke7  
Anticipated: Dr. G. Dobbs, C.C.L.A. 1936.
- No. 1089 by J. Heneg  
1 Pb6  
Neat, but half-pin not complete.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1090 by B. M. Marshall  
1 SxP (f3)  
Containing sizzling switch back.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 1091 by C. E. Adams  
No solution as printed. Should be mate in 3.—Key 1 Bd2.
- No. 1092 by P. Bowater  
1 Sd4 Kd6 2 Bf4ch  
1 . . . . . 2 Rd8  
En Passant mate is a pleasant surprise.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1093 by P. Bowater  
1 Sb7 SxS 2 Bf3ch  
1 . . . SxP 2 SxP  
Three nice mates. F. Sprenger.
- No. 1094 by S. Costikyan  
Intention: 1 Qe4 Kd7 2 Sb8  
1 . . . Bb8 2 RxRch  
1 . . . SxR 2 Qe7ch  
Cooked by: 1 Bb5



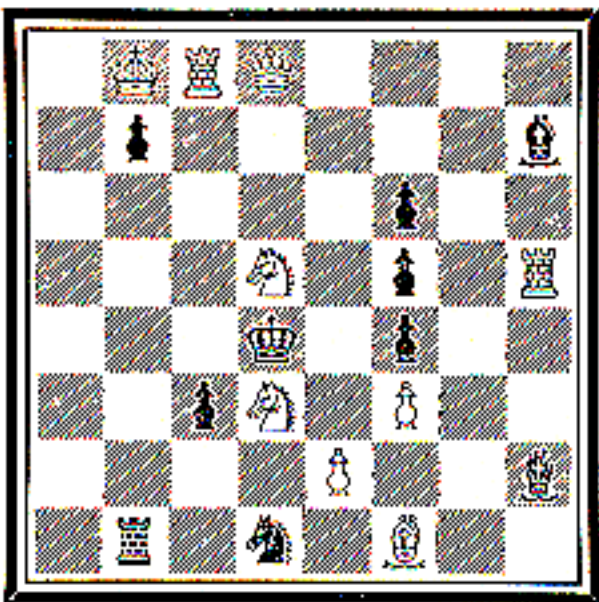
Original Section

No. 1141  
DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.



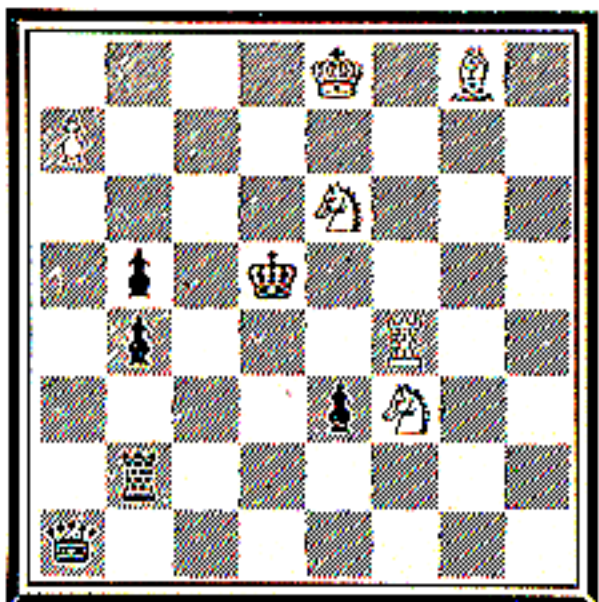
Mate in 2

No. 1144  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



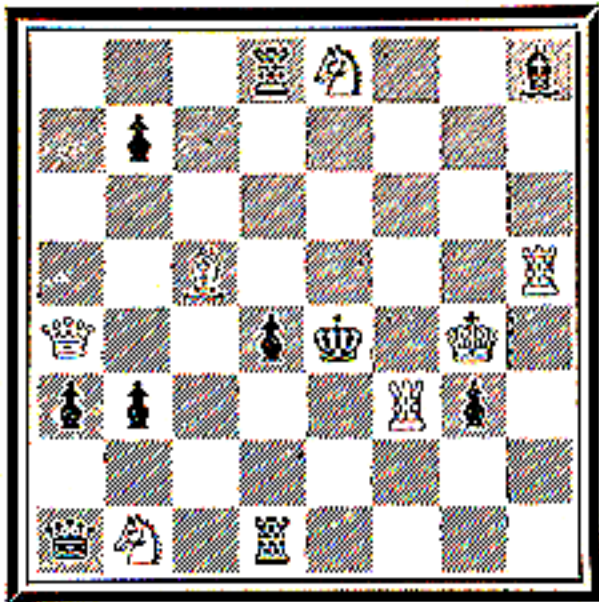
Mate in 2

No. 1147  
DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.



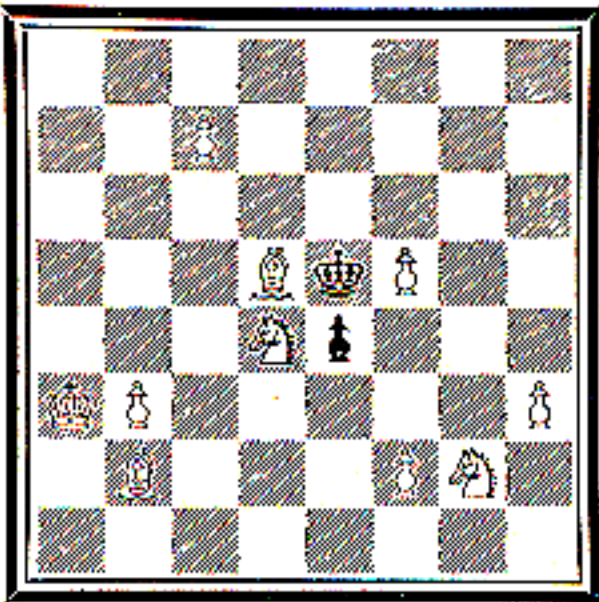
Mate in 3

No. 1142  
I. & M. HOCHBERG  
Bronx, N. Y.



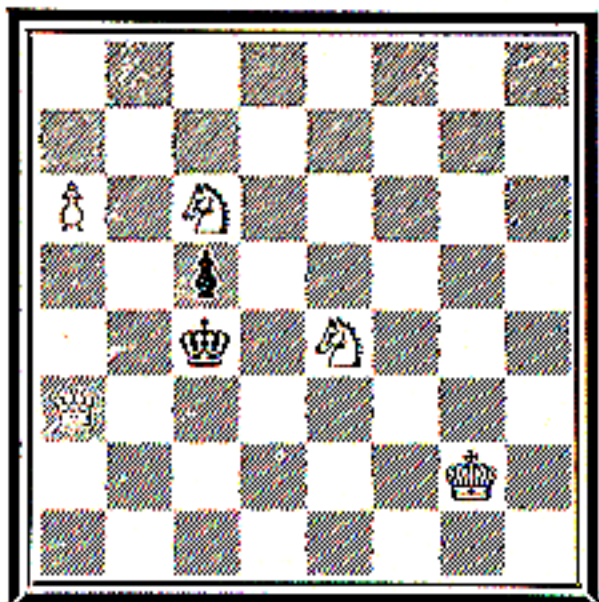
Mate in 2

No. 1145  
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



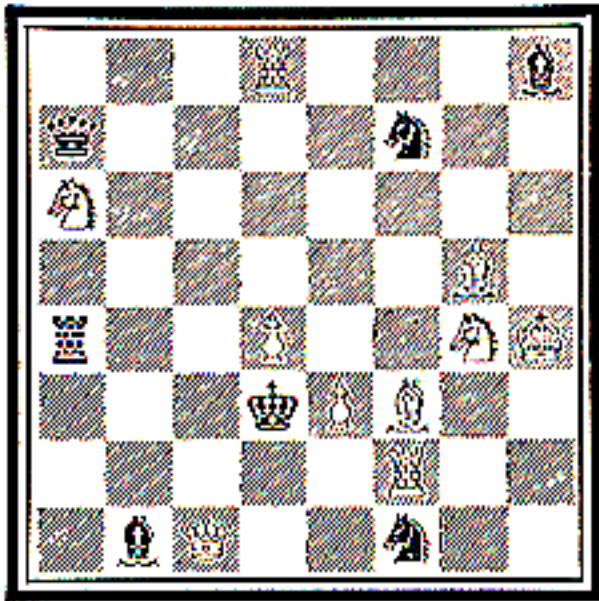
Mate in 3

No. 1148  
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



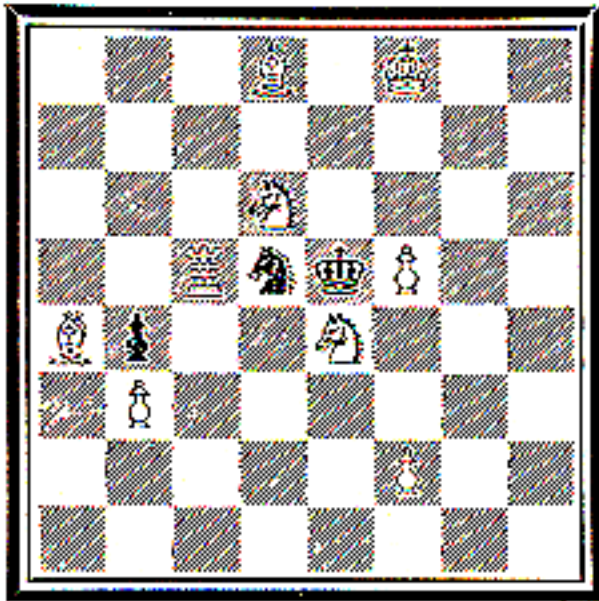
Mate in 3

No. 1143  
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



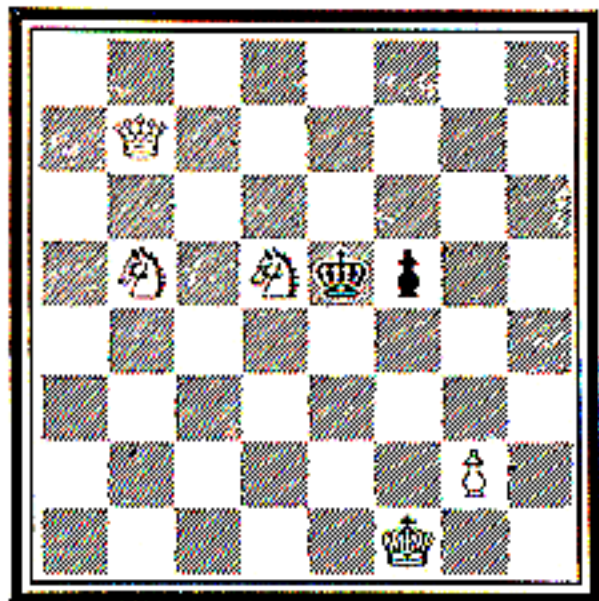
Mate in 2

No. 1146  
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1149  
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 3

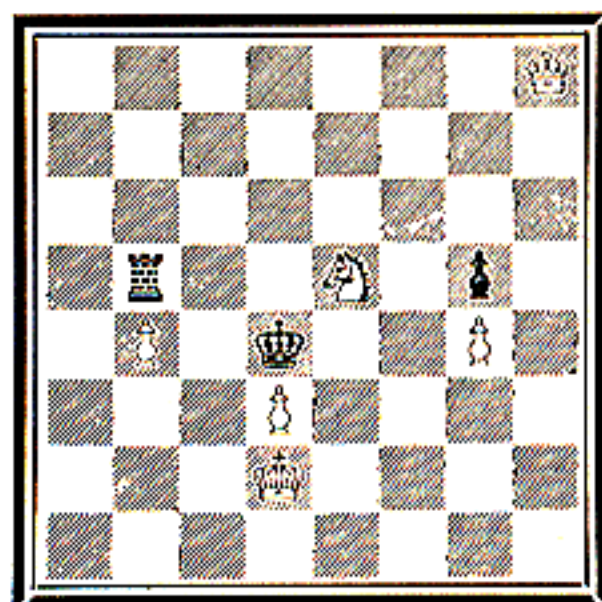


## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1150

R. E. McGEE

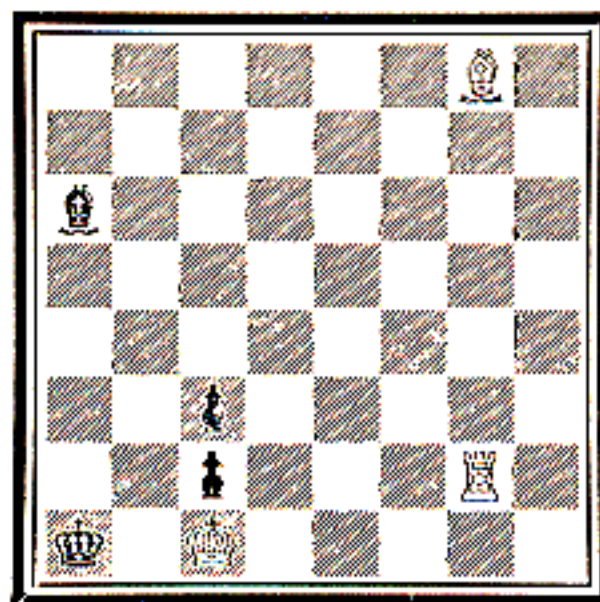
Hamilton, Ontario



Mate in 3

No. 1153

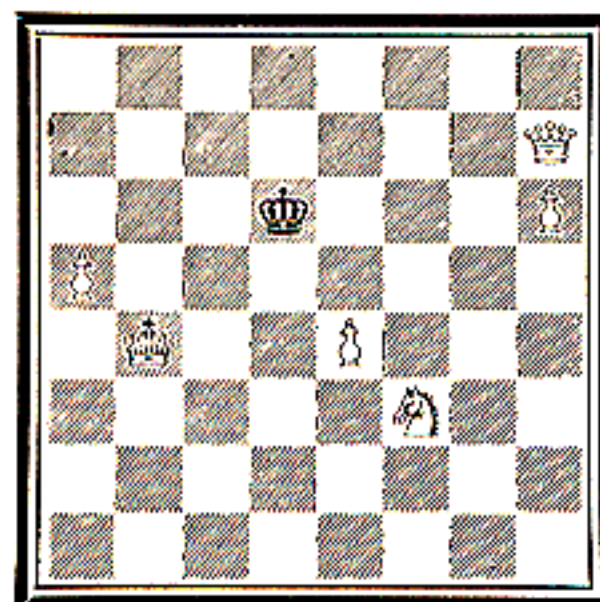
E. ZEPLER

Chelmsford, England  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 4

No. 1156

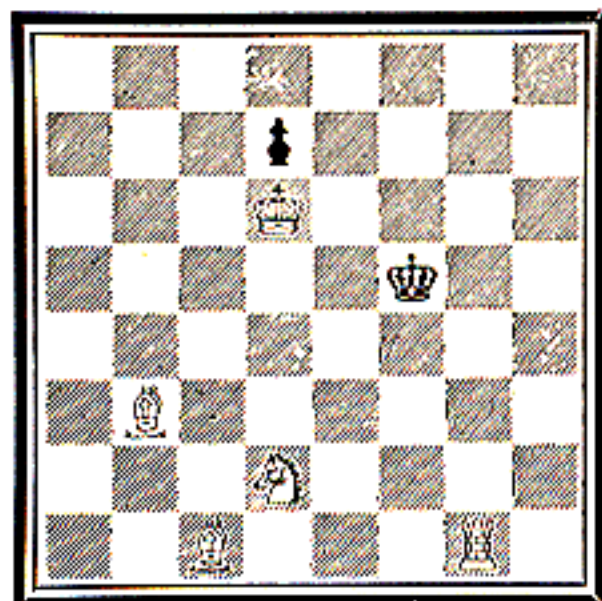
J. F. TRACY

Ontario, Calif.  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 3

No. 1151

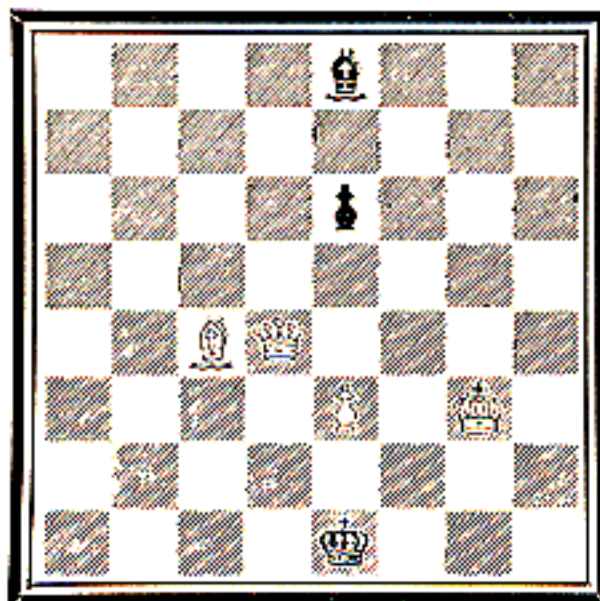
HEINZ BRIXI

Vienna, Austria  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 3

No. 1154

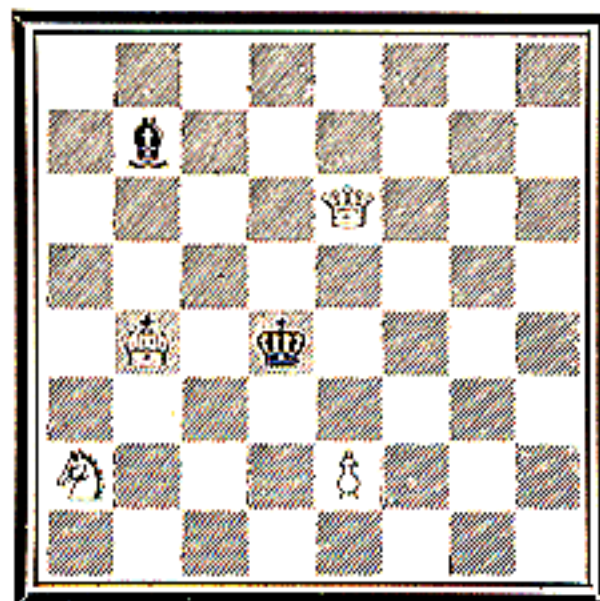
HANS LANGE

Neuss am Rhein, Germany  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 3

No. 1157

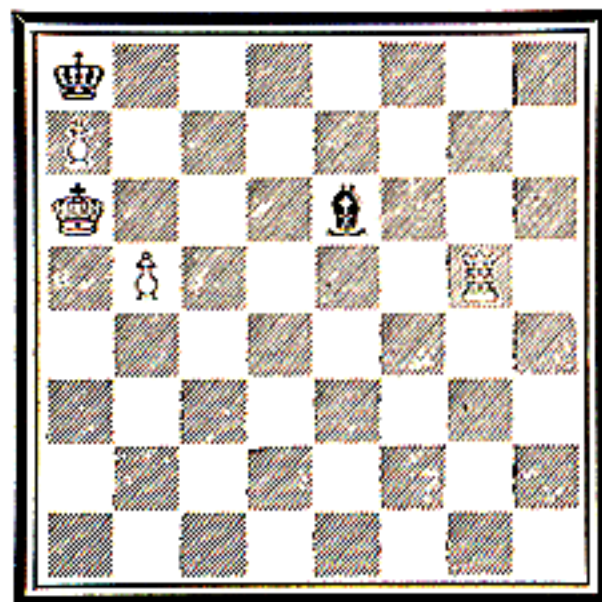
J. F. TRACY

Ontario, Calif.  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 4

No. 1152

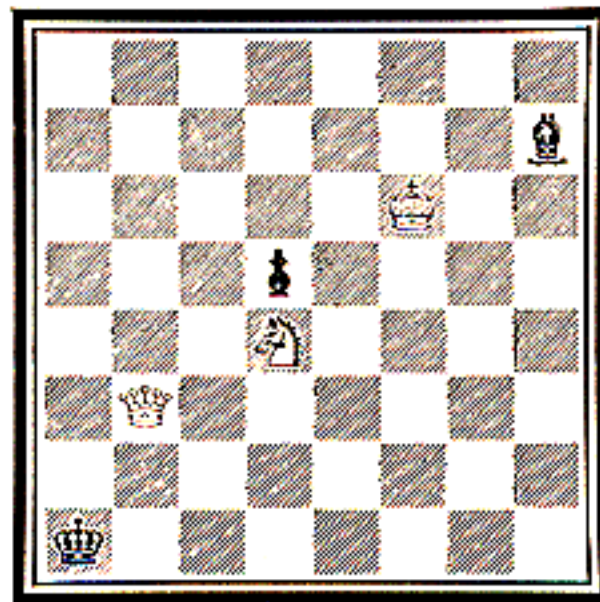
FRED SPRENGER

New York City  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 4

No. 1155

FULVIO GIANINI

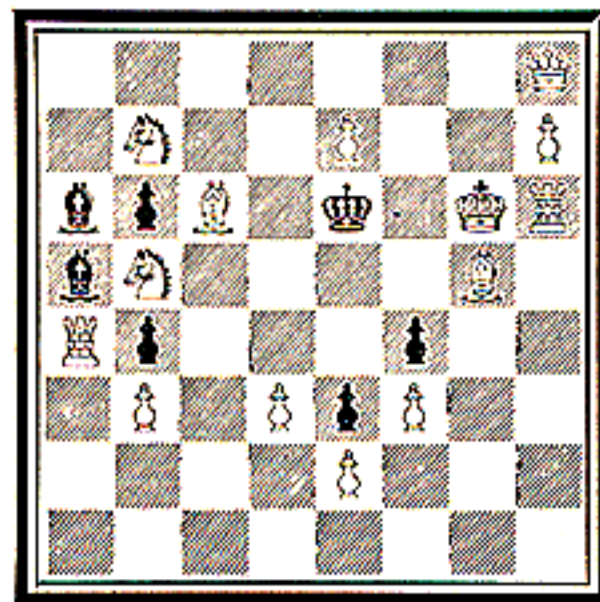
Zurich, Switzerland  
(Entry 4th Inter. Min. Ty.—1938)

Mate in 3

No. 1158

G. GOLLER

Pasing ob. Bayern, Germany



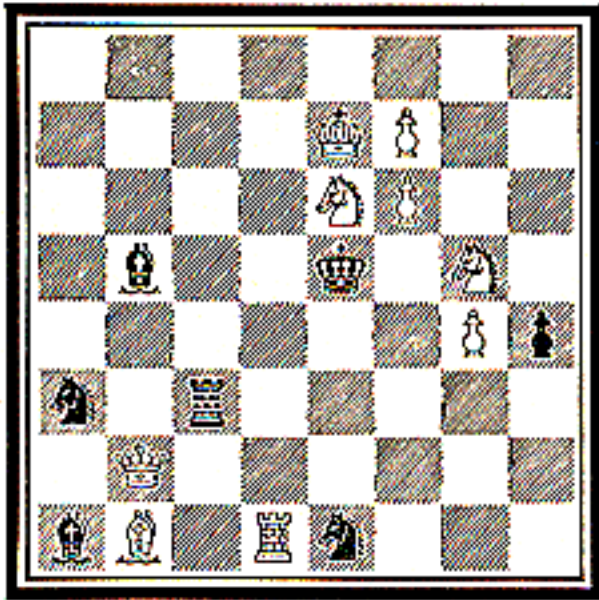
Self-mate in 12

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE NOVEMBER 10, 1938



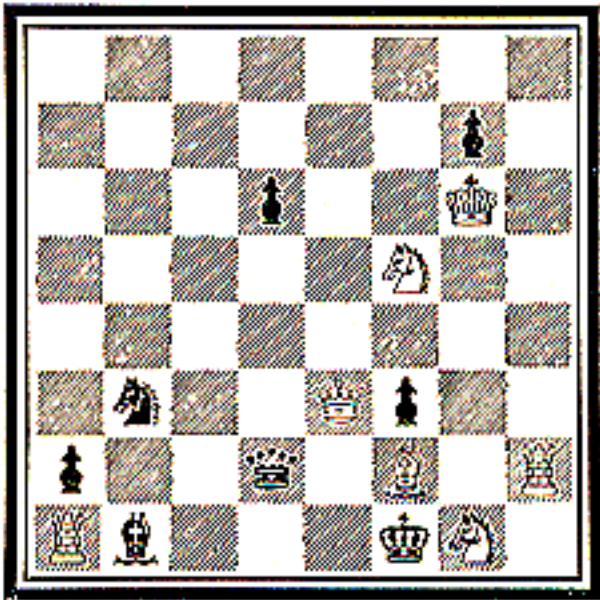
Quoted Section

No. 1159  
G. LATZEL  
Wiener Schachzeitung  
May—1934



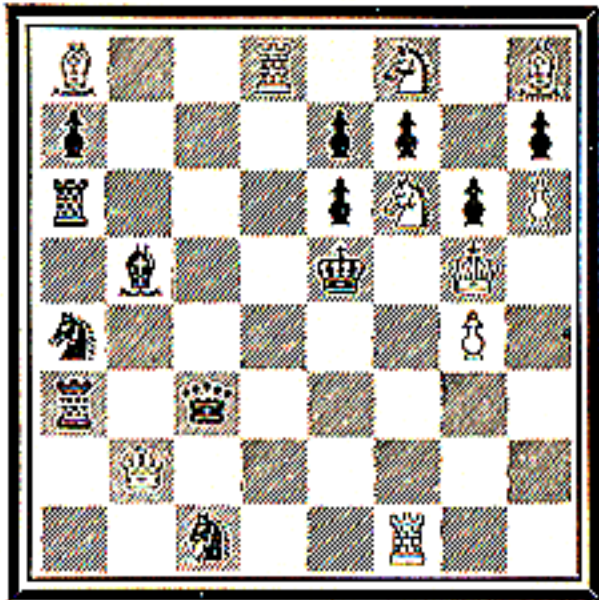
Mate in 2

No. 1162  
L. SCHOR  
1 Pr. Magyar Sak.  
—1928



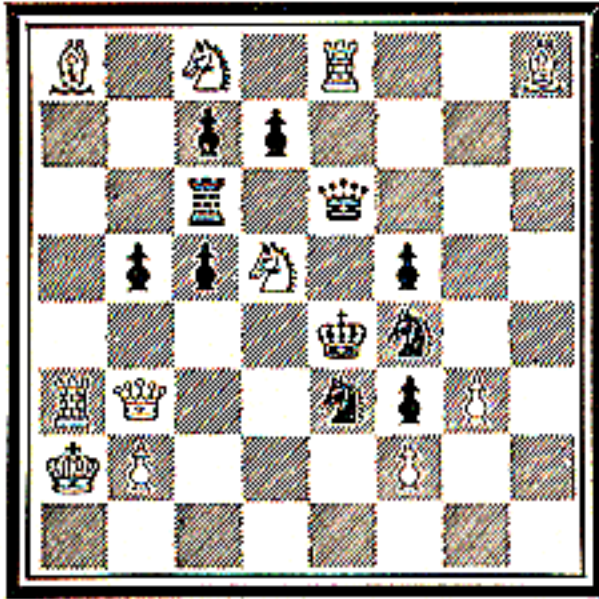
Mate in 2

No. 1165  
E. SALARDINI  
1 Pr., L'Echiquier—1935



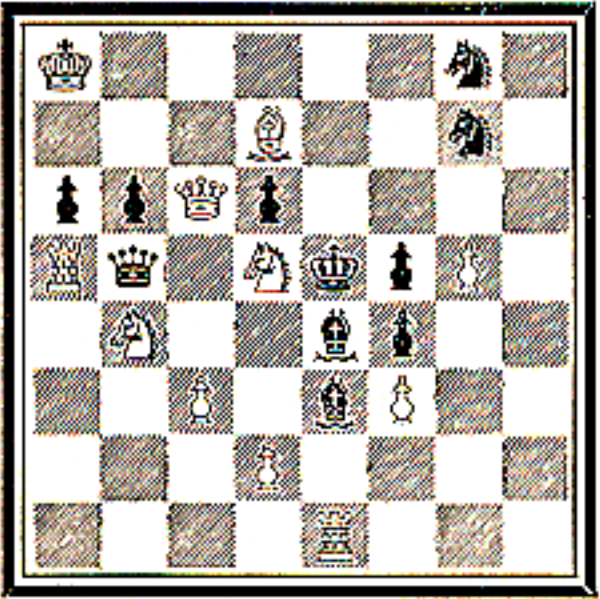
Mate in 2

No. 1160  
G. LEGENTIL  
Club des Masques  
Jan.—1935



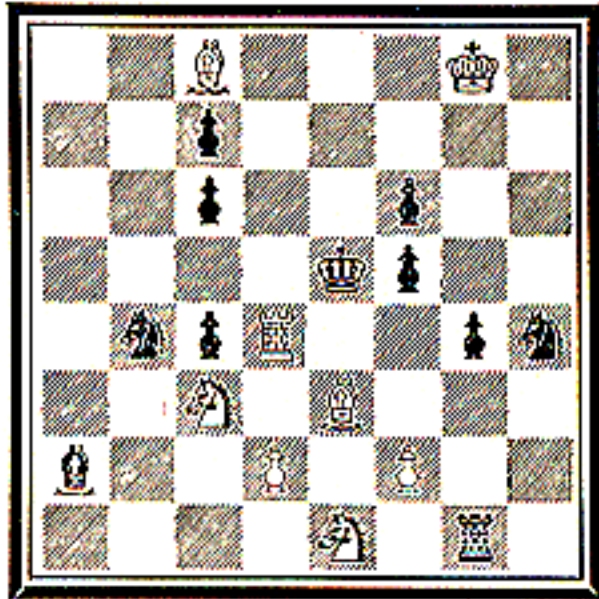
Mate in 2

No. 1163  
J. NEUMANN  
Rev. Rom. de Sah  
—1934



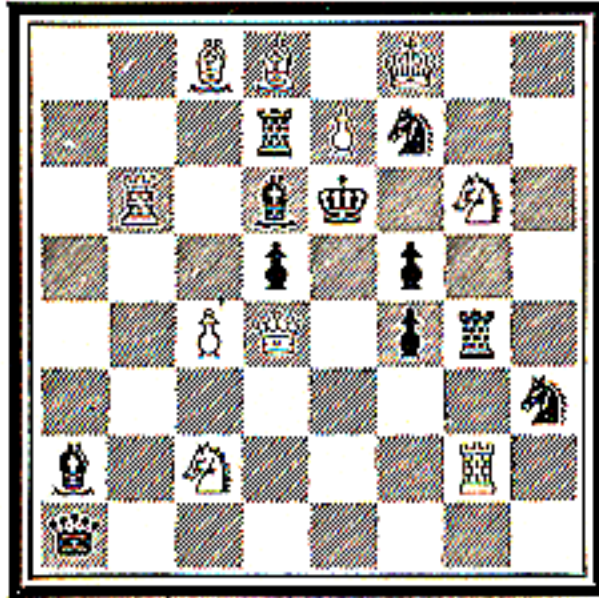
Mate in 2

No. 1166  
VINCENT L. EATON  
Amer. Chess Bulletin  
Jul., Aug.—1938



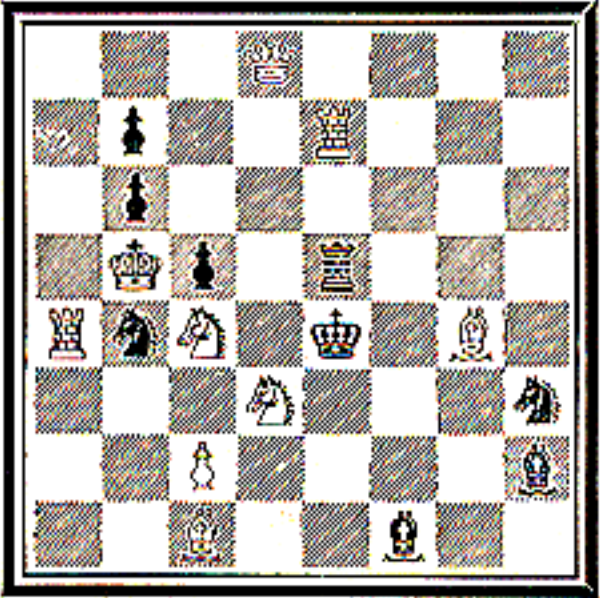
Mate in 3

No. 1161  
M. WROBEL  
1 Pr. ex-aequo  
Poland-Hungary—1935



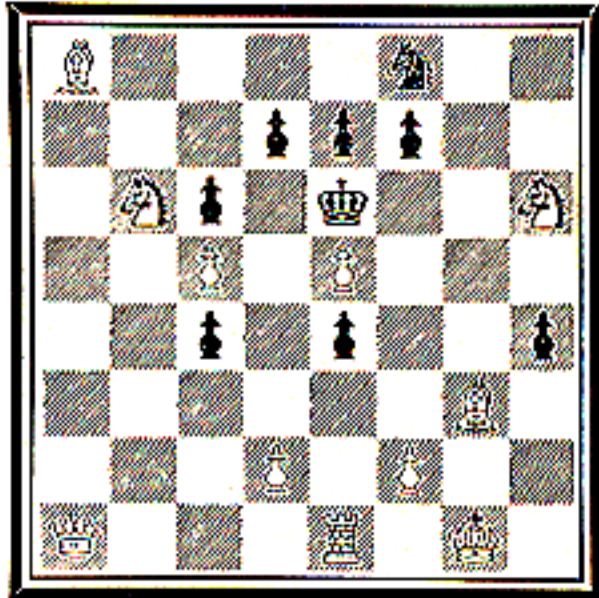
Mate in 2

No. 1164  
H. COMMANDEUR  
L'Echiquier—1938



Mate in 2

No. 1167  
KENNETH S. HOWARD  
Amer. Chess Bulletin  
Jul., Aug.—1938



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE NOVEMBER 10, 1938



- No. 1095 by H. S. Eichholz  
1 Sc8, R any; 2 Takes R, etc.  
Maximum Rook grab.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1096 by Dr. G. Erdos  
Intention: 1 Kc8 Kd5 2 Qf7  
1 . . . Kc5 2 Qa4ch  
Cooked by: 1 Kd7; 1 Qa4ch; 1 Qxa3; 1 Sc5
- No. 1097 by R. E. McGee  
1 Qd3, Pa6 2 Sc5  
1 . . . Kb2 2 Qa6ch  
A terse Meredith. W. Patz.
- No. 1098 by Dr. Leon  
1 Sg3 Threat Sf5  
1 . . . Bxg4 2 Qb4  
1 . . . Bxe5 2 Bxg2  
A Knight-errant. Heavy construction.—  
W. Patz.
- No. 1099 by Dr. F. Palatz  
1 Rb6 Ka7 2 Rc6  
A waiter, leading to triple threat.—W.  
Patz.
- No. 1100 by H. Stenzel  
1 Ph7 BxP 2 Rh8  
1 . . . KxP 2 Kf5  
Clearance and pin in close quarters. Re-  
markable economy.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 1101 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Pf4 PxS 2 Pf5 any 3 Pf6  
1 . . . Pg5 2 Sf6 any 3 Sg4ch  
1 . . . Kh7 2 Kf8 Kh6 3 Bg7  
Chameleon mates.—F. Sprenger.
- No. 1102 by A. Dumitrescu  
1 Pd8(S) S(a5)xS 2 BxP(b3) S(f7)xS  
3 SxSd8  
1 . . . Sg5xSf7 2 BxP(f3) Sf7xSd8  
3 Sb7xSd8  
A nice symmetrical.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1103 by H. Lange  
1 Rg2 Rg3 2 Sg4 Bc3 3 Ra2  
1 . . . Bg3 2 Sg4 Bh4 3 Sf6ch  
1 . . . Rg3 2 Sg4 Rxg4 3 RxR  
Mutual work of Rook and Bishop is good.  
—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1104 by Fred Sprenger  
1 Bc2 Bg6 2 Kc8 Bf5 3 Bc4ch  
Clever little Roman.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1105 by Bill Beers  
1 Bb1
- No. 1106 by G. Buchman  
1 Qg4
- No. 1107 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Bc2 Ke6 2 Bh7  
1 . . . KxP 2 Qa2  
1 . . . Kc4 2 Be4
- No. 1108 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Pe3 PxB 2 Se4  
1 . . . KxB 2 Rh6
- No. 1109 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Re3 KxB 2 Re5ch  
1 . . . KxR 2 Qb4  
1 . . . B any 2 Re4ch
- No. 1110 by V. Holst  
1 Qh8 Ph1(B) 2 Sg8  
1 . . . . . 2 Qa1
- No. 1111 by F. Sackman  
1 Qa4 RxQ 2 Rxd5
- No. 1112 by V. Marin  
1 Qc6 PxQ 2 Sa3  
1 . . . RxB 2 Qc1  
1 . . . Rc8 2 Rxb4ch  
1 . . . Pe1(Q) 2 Qc1
- No. 1113 by S. W. Bampton  
White retracts Kf5xS  
White plays Se6ch, Black BxS mate.

## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

- Pan-American Tourney, 1926 ----- \$1.00  
St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914 ----- .75  
Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904 (paper) 1.00  
How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky) --- 1.25  
Every Game Checkmate (cloth) ----- 1.25  
Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth) ----- 1.25  
Combinations and Traps (Ssosin) ----- .75  
Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929 ----- 1.25  
Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934  
(Reinfeld and Fine) ----- 1.25  
(Horowitz and Cohen) ----- .60

- Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) 1.00  
Modern Chess (Winkelman) ----- 1.00  
Modern Chess Endings (Winkelman) ---- 1.50  
Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  
(Napier) Unit 1 only ----- .60  
Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper 1.00  
Kemerer Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper -- 1.00  
Instructive and Practical End Games  
Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II  
Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV  
4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for --- 1.00  
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy  
Alekhine's Defense XVIII  
Colle System III, VI, X  
Dutch Defense XVII  
French Defense VII, XII  
King's Indian Defense XIII  
Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI  
Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX  
Queen's Indian Defense XX  
Ruy Lopez IX, XV  
Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV  
20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for -- \$1.00  
Curious Chess Facts (Chernev) ----- .75  
Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth) ----- .75  
The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws) -- .50  
White to Play and Win (Adams) ----- 1.00  
The Handbook Series (cloth covers)  
Chess Endings for Beginners ----- .75  
Chess Lessons for Beginners ----- .75  
Chessmen in Action ----- .75  
Chess Traps and Strategems ----- .75  
Half-Hours with Morphy ----- .75  
How to Play Chess ----- .75  
Lessons in Pawn Play ----- .75  
Select End Games (Freeborough) ----- 1.25  
Chess—Hoffer ----- 1.50  
The Art of Chess Playing (Mitchell) ---- 1.75

(An interesting example of the attack analyzed  
in several previous issues.)

### Correspondence Game, 1938

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

(Alekhine-Chatard Attack)

M. Yatron

D. Hecht

White

Black

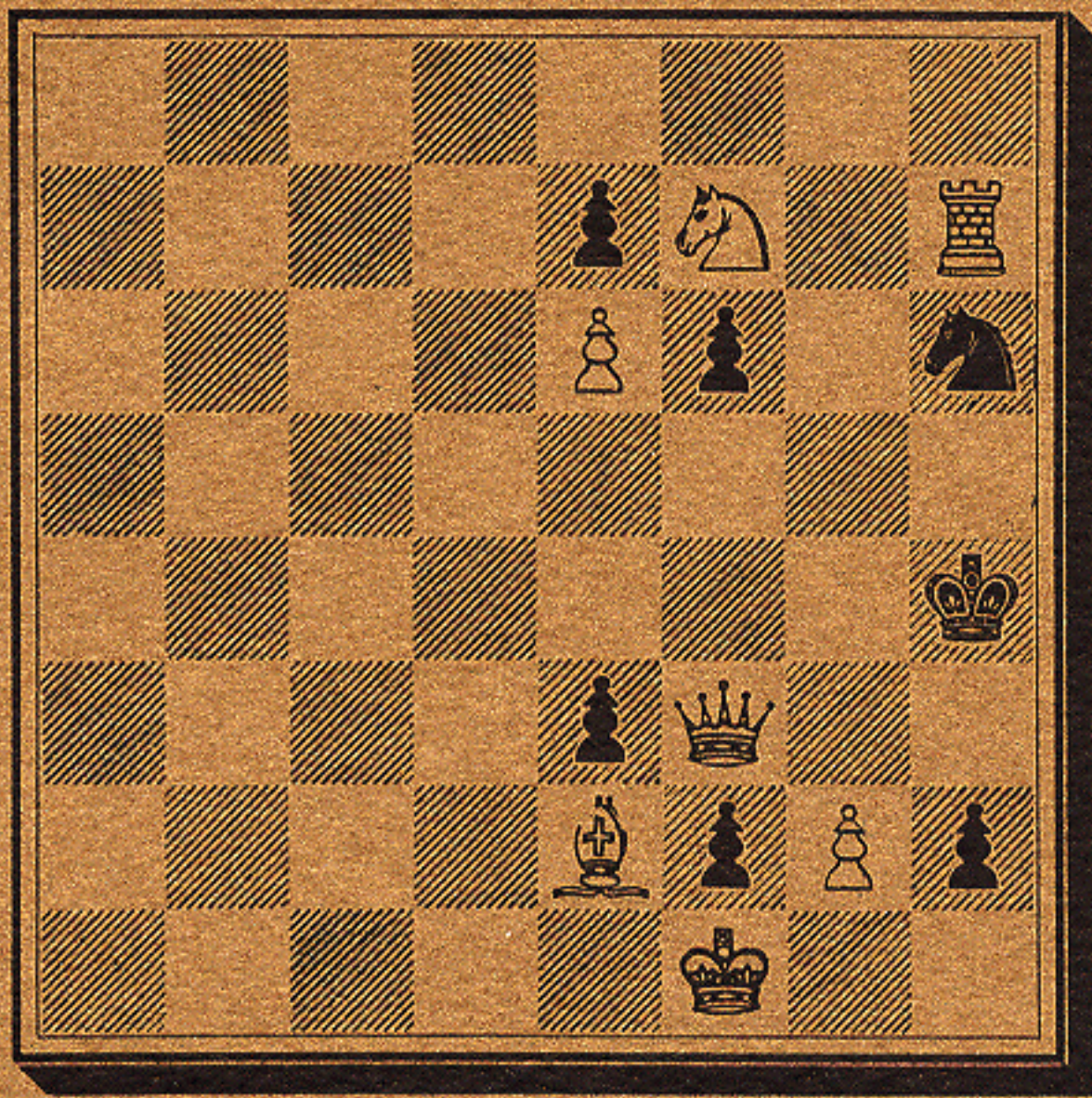
- |           |        |             |         |
|-----------|--------|-------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K3   | 17 Kt-Kt5ch | K-Q2    |
| 2 P-Q4    | P-Q4   | 18 RxKt     | Q-B1    |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | Kt-KB3 | 19 RxPch    | K-B3    |
| 4 B-Kt5   | B-K2   | 20 QxQ      | RxQ     |
| 5 P-K5    | KKt-Q2 | 21 RxQP     | P-R3    |
| 6 P-KR4   | P-QR3  | 22 Kt-B3    | B-K3    |
| 7 Q-Kt4   | P-KB4  | 23 B-B4     | BxB     |
| 8 Q-R5ch  | P-KKt3 | 24 RxBch    | K-Kt3   |
| 9 Q-R6    | K-B2   | 25 Kt-K5    | QR-Q1   |
| 10 Kt-R3  | P-QB4  | 26 R-Q1     | RxRch   |
| 11 O-O-O! | PxP    | 27 KxR      | R-Q1ch  |
| 12 KtxP!  | PxKt   | 28 K-K2     | R-Q4    |
| 13 P-K6ch | KxP    | 29 Kt-B7    | Kt-Kt1  |
| 14 R-K1ch | Kt-K4  | 30 R-B8     | Kt-K2   |
| 15 Q-Kt7  | QKt-B3 | 31 R-K8     | Resigns |
| 16 BxB    | KtxB   |             |         |



# CHES

## REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM  
GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH  
New York City



## WHITE SELF-MATES IN FOUR MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

# THE HOROWITZ–KASHDAN MATCH CHESS IN THE SOVIET UNION

A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT • RESHEVSKY • CAPABLANCA  
KOLTANOWSKI • RABINOWITSCH • CHENEY

NOVEMBER, 1938

**MONTHLY 30 cts.**

**ANNUALLY \$3.00**



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

---

Vol. VI, No. 11 Published Monthly November, 1938

---

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| En Passant - - - - -                      | 253 |
| The Horowitz-Kashdan Match - -            | 256 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions -       | 260 |
| Cross Country - - - - -                   | 261 |
| Would You Have Seen It? - - -             | 264 |
| Chess In the Soviet Union - - -           | 265 |
| Miniature Games - - - - -                 | 268 |
| Novelty is the Spice of Letter Problems - | 270 |
| Problem Department - - - - -              | 272 |

---

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

---

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |

## EN PASSANT

### A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT

Time, tide and our printer wait for no man. Much as we would have liked to include a game from the first round, it has proven impossible. We shall of course, publish *every game* in our next few issues. We have made arrangements to secure all the highlights and human interest features that may occur.

Our last minute report was received by short wave wireless from Holland. All the famous chess masters with the exception of Capablanca, who was detained in Paris, gathered in Amsterdam to draw lots for the pairings. Chairman Clercq of the Alg Vereen Radio Omroet Tournament Committee made the formal welcoming speech. Dr. Max Euwe of Amsterdam, former World Champion, and Dr. Alexander Alekhine of Paris, the titleholder, responded briefly in behalf of the players. Dr. Alekhine announced that *he would feel under no obligation to play the winner in a title match*. At the same time, he stated *his willingness to encounter any one of his fellow contestants if he would comply with his known conditions*.

The results of the drawing follow:

No. 1: Dr. Max Euwe, The Netherlands.  
No. 2: Salo Flohr, Czechoslovakia.  
No. 3: Dr. Alexander Alekhine, France.  
No. 4: Reuben Fine, United States.  
No. 5: Dr. Mikhail Botwinnik, Russia.  
No. 6: Samuel Reshevsky, United States.  
No. 7: Jose R. Capablanca, Cuba.  
No. 8: Paul Keres, Esthonia.

The first round pairings will be Flohr vs. Capablanca; Alekhine vs. Reshevsky; Fine vs. Botwinnik; Euwe vs. Keres. In each instance the first named player receives the white pieces.

---

### "SAMMY" RESHEVSKY TAKES A BOW

It is not our desire to "muscle in" on the Problem Department. But we just can't overcome the temptation to let the chess world in on a good story. We offer the following evidence to justify our act. *You* be the jury.

Some time ago one of our readers from the state famous for Wenatchee apples mailed us a letter *and* a four move problem. And *what* a problem! Time and again we've solved four movers, and we expected to take this one in stride. But hold, we read further—and we learned that three long years had been spent in attempts to unfold its intricacies.

Our first impulse was to "file" the letter. "Three long years", we pondered. Perhaps it has no solution. To throw good time after bad would indeed be a pity. Indecision and hesitation gripped us. And while in this muddled state, in walked America's premier problem solver, Isaac Kashdan. Slyly we palmed off



the task. "How would you like to try your hand at a four mover?" we queried. "Set it up", responded K. And even before we had the position completed, we were presented with the solution. "This is a creation of Havel", remarked K, "and is one of the prize problems in my collection of miniatures".

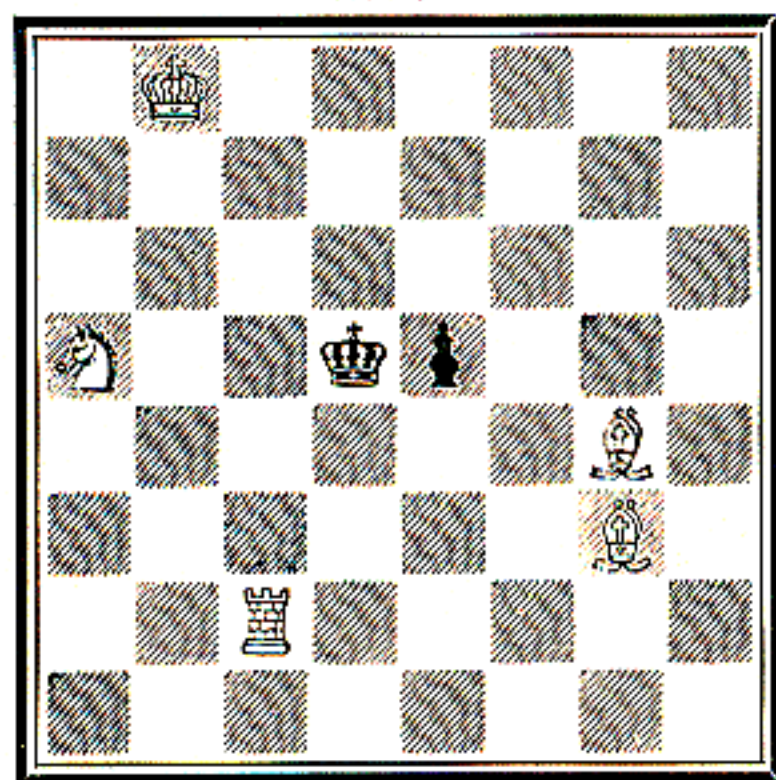
Such depth, such difficulty, such beauty . . . we marvelled. That explains the three years.

But there is more to tell. Some one should be made to solve this, we mused. Who? And as luck would have it, who should happen along, but "Sammy" Reshevsky. "Bet you fifty cents you can't solve this four mover in an hour", say we. "It's a bet", says "Sammy".

It would have done your heart good to watch him. For thirty-five minutes R hovered over the board—not touching a single piece—his forehead cupped in the palm of his right hand (a characteristic pose)—not even moving an eyelash. And then . . . seven distinct variations were rattled off.

Try it.

M. HAVEL  
Black



White  
Mate in 4

#### MR. KOLTANOWSKI COMES TO TOWN

The door was open so they stepped right in. It was the noon hour. Our faithful steno was out for a snack. We were in our inner sanctum giving a chess lesson—of all things! Naturally, we took some time before inquiring who was there. Under such circumstances did we first meet Mr. and Mrs. Koltanowski.

We cannot say that we were surprised to see them. We had received advance notice that they would stop in some time during the day. But we can say that it was a pleasure to make their acquaintance. A charming pair—at first glance no different from many other couples we know. But in this case appearances are deceptive.

Presenting an outwardly quiet and dignified exterior, they are both in reality full of dynamic energy. Mrs. Koltanowski has done wonders in arranging exhibitions for her talented husband. A business woman to her fingertips, yet she is amiable and charming. From accounts that have reached us we know she has left no stone unturned to make her husband's tour a success. And she has done it in so tactful a manner that she has made many friends.

And what about Koltanowski himself? A colorful personality. Friendly, full of interesting experiences, inclined to look upon the whimsical side of life.

A few days after our first meeting we had the pleasure of lunching with him and hearing some of his tales. He told us about his preparations for his exhibition in Winnipeg. How he had been told that it would be terrifically cold and arrived there dressed in a heavy fur coat. Actually the temperature proved to be quite mild. He had to go around without even a topcoat. He showed us two photographs to prove his point. Both were taken in Winnipeg. One shows him wrapped up like a bear with just the tip of his nose and eyes showing. The other shows him without a coat sitting on a bench in the open air with flowers growing nearby.

Then he switched over to his exhibition at the Marshall Chess Club a few days previously. He mentioned how proud it made him feel when Dr. Emanuel Lasker shook him by the hand and said wistfully, "I wish I had played chess the way you do." He realized that Dr. Lasker was referring to the *type* of chess he plays, not the *quality*. He found it difficult to describe how happy he felt to learn that the great former World Champion envied him his knack of absorbing the humor in chess and distilling it for the benefit of the chess world.

#### Blindfold Exhibition

Marshall Chess Club

New York—October 31, 1938

#### ENGLISH OPENING

| G. Koltanowski<br>White |        | Anderson<br>Black |         |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4                 | P-K4   | 14 QxKt           | Kt-R4   |
| 2 Kt-QB3                | Kt-KB3 | 15 P-K4           | KtxB    |
| 3 Kt-B3                 | Kt-B3  | 16 PxKt           | Q-Kt4   |
| 4 P-Q4                  | PxP    | 17 P-B4           | Q-QB4   |
| 5 KtxP                  | B-Kt5  | 18 P-B5           | P-QKt3  |
| 6 B-Kt5                 | BxKtch | 19 K-R2           | B-Kt2   |
| 7 PxB                   | Kt-K4  | 20 R-B4           | QR-K1   |
| 8 P-K3                  | P-KR3  | 21 R-K1           | P-Q4    |
| 9 B-R4                  | Kt-Kt3 | 22 BPxP           | BxP     |
| 10 B-Kt3                | O-O    | 23 P-B6           | P-Kt3   |
| 11 B-Q3                 | P-Q3   | 24 Q-Q2           | B-Kt2   |
| 12 O-O                  | Kt-K4  | 25 R-B5           | Resigns |
| 13 P-B3                 | KtxB   |                   |         |





GEORGES KOLTANOWSKI

Apropos of his meeting with Dr. Lasker he related the following remarkable story of a game played between Dr. Lasker and our old friend, Geza Maroczy. The scene of action was Hungary. A great patron of the game, one who simply could not be refused, asked them to play a game at his home. (Koltanowski did not know, but from the tale we suspect the "fine Hungarian hand" of Stephen Abonyi—Ed.) When they arrived at his home, their host brought out his chess set. It was made entirely of glass. The pawns were shaped like glasses and the pieces like large goblets. Of course you probably suspect by this time that these glasses and goblets were *not* empty. Well, your suspicions are correct. *They were filled with cognac.* And one of the conditions of the game was that the player making a capture had to drink the captured piece. Our story has not long to run. Dr. Lasker very early in the game sacrificed his Queen for Maroczy's King Bishop Pawn. An unsound sacrifice, 'tis true. No *good* chessplayer would ever make such a move. But this is one time it worked. Maroczy had to drink the Queen . . . . . Four moves later he was under the table!

After this diverting story Koltanowski outlined his plans for the future. He will travel from New York to Vancouver, British Columbia giving exhibitions of simultaneous and blindfold play on his way. Then he will return to New York for a short stay. From New York he will go to Cuba. Then to Venezuela, Brazil, Uruguay, and Argentina. He plans to arrive in Buenos Aires shortly before the start

of the International Team Tournament next summer and hopes to play as a member of the Belgian Team.

A summary of his exhibition results to date follows:

| Place                 | Type* | Won | Lost | Drawn |
|-----------------------|-------|-----|------|-------|
| Quebec, Canada        | S     | 14  | 1    | 0     |
| Quebec, Canada        | B     | 5   | 1    | 0     |
| Toronto, Canada       | B     | 10  | 2    | 4     |
| London, Canada        | B     | 8   | 0    | 2     |
| Winnipeg, Canada      | S     | 20  | 1    | 3     |
| Winnipeg, Canada      | B     | 8   | 0    | 2     |
| Milwaukee, Wis.       | S     | 11  | 0    | 1     |
| Milwaukee, Wis.       | B     | 3   | 0    | 2     |
| Chicago, Ill.         | B     | 5   | 0    | 1     |
| Peoria, Ill.          | B     | 8   | 1    | 1     |
| Jackson, Mich.        | S     | 15  | 0    | 4     |
| Jackson, Mich.        | B     | 2   | 0    | 1     |
| Detroit, Mich.        | B     | 6   | 0    | 4     |
| Detroit, Mich.        | S     | 6   | 0    | 0     |
| Detroit, Mich.        | B     | 2   | 0    | 0     |
| Buffalo, N. Y.        | B     | 9   | 1    | 1     |
| Marshall C.C., N.Y.C. | B     | 7   | 1    | 2     |

\* Simultaneous or Blindfold

#### HAPPY BIRTHDAY, SENOR CAPABLANCA

On November 19, 1938, Jose R. Capablanca, former World Champion, will be entitled to light a birthday cake with fifty candles. We hope the strain of participation in the A.V.R.O. Tournament will not hinder his celebration of the joyous occasion. He has given the chess world some of its finest treats. Indeed if chess gems could serve as candles to light birthday cakes, he could cull fifty brilliant lights with ease and have no trouble in finding extras for "good luck".

We are indebted to subscriber *Dr. Antonio Barreras* for news of his country's preparations to celebrate the occasion. The Cuban Government has designated November 19th as Capablanca Day. A plaque commemorating his achievements will be formally dedicated at his birthplace. The Cuban Government has agreed to issue a postage stamp with Capablanca's picture on it. Lectures on his games and achievements will be given in all the chess clubs and over the radio.

Capablanca must be deeply touched by this spontaneous tribute of his countrymen. It is truly a wonderful gesture.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.



## The Horowitz-Kashdan Match

This ten game contest between two of America's outstanding players starts the current chess season off with its best foot forward. Thus far four games have been completed and the score stands  $2\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$  in favor of I. A. Horowitz.

The peculiar feature of the match to date, (at least to this observer), has been the inability of White to win a single game. In some quarters this would be accepted as verification of the theory that having White is a disadvantage. Our readers are doubtless familiar with the basic reasoning underlying this theory—that White having the first move, will probably make the first blunder. We mention this merely in passing.

The first game was a Ruy Lopez. That Kashdan should play 1 P-K4 against Horowitz, who specializes in King's Pawn Openings, was a surprise. That it surprised Horowitz as well as this commentator is indicated by his play. Kashdan obtained a winning advantage—and proceeded to throw it away. This should doubtless be considered *the* surprise.

The second game saw Horowitz start off with 1 P-Q4. Apparently he intended to do a little surprising of his own. He maneuvered Kashdan into a prepared variation but went astray on his 14th move. Thereafter he played indifferently and tossed away several drawing opportunities. Surprise?!

In the third game they settled down and began to play chess. For the first 15 moves the game was fairly even, both players maneuvering carefully. On the 16th move Kashdan was faced with the choice of advancing or retreating. He chose to retreat and found that he could not stop himself in time. Horowitz played this game rather well.

The fourth game? Our comments are reserved for the next issue which will contain the game itself. *The Chess Review* will publish all the games of the match.

We feel it pertinent at this time to point out that matches such as this have been sadly lacking in the past. The main obstacle has been the impossibility of raising a purse sufficient to compensate the players for their time and effort. It is a pity that no organized effort has been made to encourage frequent matches among the country's leading players.

The standard of our chess play is high. Match play would raise it even higher. Our "experts" would be given the opportunity to demonstrate over-the-board the soundness of

their theoretical research. The average "run-of-the-mine" player will find the level of his own game raised a notch by playing over the games and digesting the comments of the critics. In addition the actual pleasure of watching famous contestants in action will be granted to many who care nothing at all about improving their game, but get a great "kick" out of a mental fight for supremacy.

### First Game of Match

New York—October 15, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

I. Kashdan  
White

I. A. Horowitz  
Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 5 O-O   | B-K2   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 6 Q-K2  | P-QKt4 |
| 3 B-Kt5  | P-QR3  | 7 B-Kt3 | O-O    |
| 4 B-R4   | Kt-B3  |         |        |

7 . . . P-Q3, threatening . . . Kt-QR4 followed by . . . P-B4 is a more promising line. In that event should White decide to complicate with 8 P-QR4, many interesting variations arise:

I 8 . . . P-Kt5; 9 Q-B4, P-Q4; 10 QxKtch, B-Q2; 11 Q-Kt7, B-QB4; 12 KtxP, R-R2; 13 Kt-B6 ±

II 8 . . . B-Kt5; 9 P-B3, O-O; 10 PxP, PxP; 11 RxR, QxR; 12 QxP, Kt-QR4; 13 B-B2, KtxP; 14 BxKt, (14 P-Kt4, BxKt; 15 PxB, Kt-Kt4!), QxB; 15 QxKt, BxKt; 16 PxB, QxKt ±

III In the latter variation 10 R-Q1, P-Q4!; 11 KPxP, P-K5 ±

8 P-B3

P-Q3

8 . . . P-Q4, involving the sacrifice of a Pawn, does not offer adequate attacking chances: 9 PxP, P-K5; 10 Kt-Kt5. But had White experimented on his 8th turn with 8 P-QR4, R-Kt1; 9 PxP, PxP; and then continued as in the game 10 P-B3, Black would be able to play 10 . . . P-Q4. The difference between these two lines becomes obvious when played to a conclusion: 11 PxP, KtxP; 12 KtxP, Kt-B5!; 13 Q-K4, KtxKt; 14 P-Q4, KtxP! It will be observed in the text continuation, that Black cannot follow this plan for his Rook would be loose at the tail end.

9 P-Q4

B-Kt5

The pin is of doubtful value. After protecting his center, White will force the Bishop to retreat.

The second player is now met with difficulties. He wishes to maintain the *status quo* in the center, and at the same time enjoy freedom of action. As no such course suggests itself, it becomes more apparent that Black was at fault at his 7th turn.

10 R-Q1

Q-K1

10 . . . Q-B1 offers better chances. It hinders White in his plan to drive the Bishop by P-KR3 and P-KKt4 (as in the text) because of the possibility of . . . KtxKKtP. It also prepares for . . . Q-Kt2, which permits Black greater freedom of action. Incidentally, at Q-Kt2, the Queen exerts indirect pressure on White's KP.

11 P-KR3

B-R4

12 P-KKt4

B-Kt3



13 Kt-R4!

Kt-QR4

At his last turn, White had offered the sacrifice of a Pawn: 13 . . . BxP; 14 P-Kt5, BxKt; 15 RxB (not 15 PxKt, BxP and White's Kt is loose). Superficially, the offer appears to be sound; White is left with two commanding Bishops, and an aggressive position. A closer examination of the position, however, discloses that Black has adequate defense; 15 . . . Kt-Q2; 16 Q-R5, K-R1!; or 16 B-Q5, Kt-Kt3!

Indeed, even in this position Black is cramped, but one should be willing to stand a bit of abuse for a Pawn.

14 KtxB

White might have played 14 B-B2 at once with the idea of sinking his Kt at B5. Tempting but unsound would then be 14 . . . BxP; 15 BxB, KtxB; 16 QxKt, BxKt, for then would follow 17 P-Kt5 and the Bishop is trapped.

14 . . .

RPxKt

15 B-B2

Kt-R2

16 P-QR4

16 P-KB4, attempting to gain full control of the center might be met by 16 . . . P-QB4 with counter pressure on the White center. If then 17 QPxKP, PxP; 18 PxP, B-Kt4 and Black must regain the Pawn, and remain with the better position.

16 . . .

Kt-Kt4

Again not the best. Black should strive for simplification by 16 . . . B-Kt4, exchange Bishops, and then continue with . . . Kt-Kt4.

17 RPxP

RPxP

18 K-Kt2

Kt-K3

A blunder costing a Pawn. 18 . . . P-QB3 was indicated.

19 P-Q5

Kt-B5ch

20 BxKt

PxP

21 B-Q3

Kt-B5

21 . . . P-Kt5; 22 PxP, Kt-Kt6; 23 RxR, QxR; 24 Q-B2 and the Kt is in trouble.

22 RxR

QxR

23 BxKt

PxP

24 QxP

24 Kt-R3 followed by Q or KtxP was preferable.

24 . . .

Q-Kt2

25 P-QKt4?

Weakening the Pawn formation and also making no effort to challenge the open QR file. 25 R-Q2 to be followed after 25 . . . R-R1 by 26 Kt-R3 is a less risky line.

25 . . .

R-R1

26 Kt-Q2

R-R6

27 Kt-B3

B-B3

28 Kt-Q4

Q-R2!

29 Q-B6

If 29 Kt-Kt5, then Q-R5, and if then 30 KtxR, QxR, and White's King is precariously situated. It is difficult to see how White can make progress, although there ought to be a way, in view of his Pawn plus.

29 . . .

K-R2

30 Kt-B3

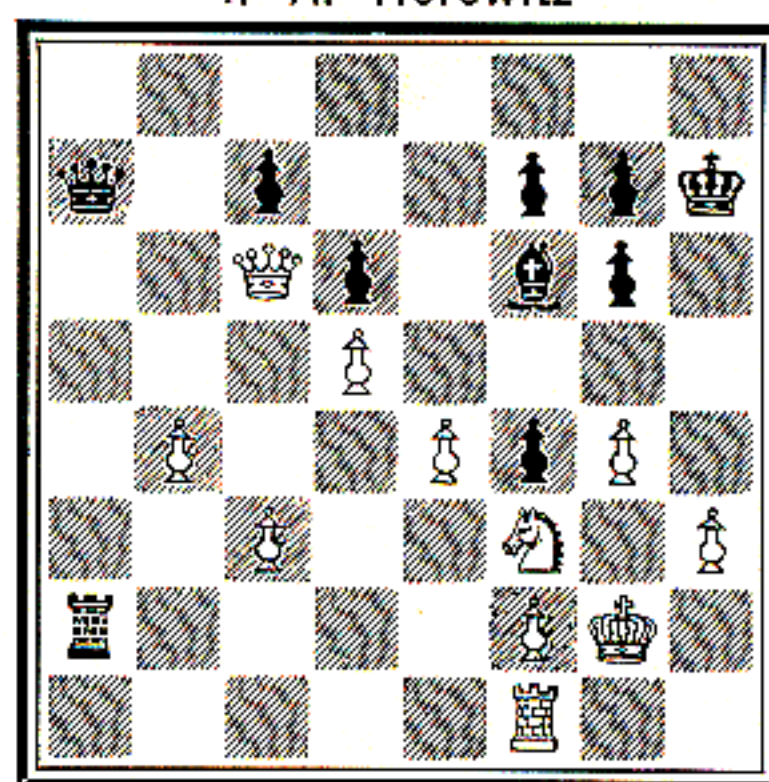
R-R7

Not 30 . . . RxP; 31 Kt-Kt5ch and wins.

31 R-KB1?

A blunder which permits Black to obtain a grip from which White cannot recover. 31 Kt-Q4 was White's only good move. Not 31 R-Q2, RxR; 32 KtxR, B-R5!

I. A. Horowitz



I. Kashdan

31 . . .

Q-K6!

32 QxBP

Overlooking the threat. But there was no good defense. Relatively best was 32 Q-B4, in which case Black plays his Rook to Kt7 or B7 and continues to pick up all the stray Pawns. Note in this position how helpless all of White's pieces are. The Rook, the Knight, and the King cannot move.

32 . . .

B-R5

At this point Kashdan exclaimed, "You can't trust a knight!" and resigned.

For after 33 KtxB, Q-Kt6ch; 34 K-R1, QxPch; 35 K-Kt1, QxPch; 36 K-R2 (Kt-Kt2, P-B6), QxKtch and mate follows shortly.

Second Game of Match

New York—October 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

I. A. Horowitz

I. Kashdan

White

Black

1 Kt-KB3

P-Q4

7 Kt-R2

P-K3

2 P-Q4

Kt-KB3

8 BxP

QKt-Q2

3 P-QB4

P-B3

9 O-O

B-Kt2

4 Kt-B3

PxP

10 Q-K2

P-B4

5 P-K3

P-QKt4

11 R-Q1

Q-Kt3

6 P-QR4

P-Kt5

12 P-K4!

First played by Fairhurst against Reshevsky at Hastings, 1937. It gives White excellent attacking chances.

12 . . .

PxP

If . . . KtxP; 13 P-Q5! or . . . BxP; 13 Kt-K5! and in either case White's superior development will tell.

13 KtxQP

B-B4

14 B-K3

In the game referred to, Fairhurst played 14 Kt-Kt3!, O-O; 15 KtxB, KtxKt; 16 B-K3, with advantage, as the pin of the Kt proved serious. The text is less forceful.

14 . . .

O-O

15 Kt-B1

Now the Pawn can be taken, but if 15 P-B3, Kt-K4; 16 B-Kt3, B-R3 and White is in difficulties. If 15 P-R5, QxP; 16 Kt-Kt3 (or 16 Kt-QB3, Q-B2; 17 QKt-Kt5, Q-Kt3), Q-B2; 17 KtxB, KtxKt, and White has little to show for the Pawn.



15 . . . . . BxP  
 16 Kt(1)-Kt3 BxKt  
 17 BxB Q-Kt1  
 18 B-Kt5 . . . . .

Probably stronger was 18 Kt-B5, KtxKt; 19 BxKt, R-B1 (if 19 . . . R-Q1; 20 RxRch, QxR; 21 BxKtP); 20 B-Q6, and the Queen may get in to trouble.

18 . . . . . B-Q4  
 19 Kt-B5 KtxKt  
 20 BxQKt R-B1

Now the Q file is blocked, and if 21 BxKtP, P-QR3 wins.

21 QR-B1 Q-B5  
 22 B-K3 Q-K4  
 23 P-B3 . . . . .

If 23 RxRch, RxR; 24 BxP, QxQ; 25 BxQ, R-B7 regains the Pawn. Or 23 BxP, RxR! 24 RxR (if 24 QxQ, RxRch: 25 B-B1, B-B5, with more than equivalent for the Queen), Q-Kt4; 25 P-B4, QxBP with a winning game.

|              |       |         |       |
|--------------|-------|---------|-------|
| 23 . . . . . | P-QR4 | 28 R-K1 | R-QB1 |
| 24 Q-KB2     | B-Kt6 | 29 P-R4 | Q-Kt3 |
| 25 R-K1      | RxR   | 30 B-K5 | R-B7  |
| 26 RxR       | Kt-Q4 | 31 R-K2 | RxR   |
| 27 B-Q4      | Q-Kt4 |         |       |

As it turns out, the ending cannot be won, despite the Pawn ahead, in view of the strength of White's Bishops. But it is difficult for Black to make any headway without exchanging.

32 QxR Q-B7  
 33 QxQ BxQ  
 34 K-B2 P-B3  
 35 B-Q6 K-B2

If 35 . . . Kt-Kt3; 36 B-B7, KtxP; 37 BxKt, BxB; 38 BxP, and will draw with opposite colored Bishops. Or 36 . . . BxP; 37 BxKt, BxB; 38 BxP, with the same position.

36 B-B6 . . . . .

But this is inaccurate, and loses. Correct was 36 B-B5, to be followed by B-B6—BxKt and B-Kt6.

36 . . . . . Kt-Kt3  
 37 B-B7 Kt-B5

The point. Black can retain the Pawn plus, without allowing opposite colored Bishops.

38 B-Kt5 KtxP  
 39 BxP BxP

39 . . . P-Kt6 is tempting, but after 40 K-K2, Kt-Q8; 41 K-Q2, B-B4; 42 B-B3! P-Kt7; 43 BxP, KtxB; 44 P-R5! White will have the winning chances.

40 BxB? . . . . .

This was White's last chance. 40 B-K2! B-Q2 ( . . . P-Kt6? 41 B-B3, Kt-Q8ch; 42 BxKt, P-Kt7; 42 BxP, and draws); 41 BxP.

40 . . . . . KtxB  
 41 BxP Kt-Kt3

The following ending is quite instructive. Black must obtain a passed Pawn, and keep at least one other Pawn in order to win. The superior defensive power of the Bishop increases the difficulty.

|          |       |         |       |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|
| 42 P-B4  | Kt-Q4 | 45 PxP  | PxP   |
| 43 B-Q2  | P-Kt3 | 46 K-B3 | K-K3  |
| 44 P-Kt4 | P-K4  | 47 P-R5 | Kt-B3 |

If . . . PxP; 48 PxP, K-B4; 49 P-R6, the game could not be won, as Black could never

win the RP without losing his KP, and the latter alone cannot be forced through.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 48 PxP   | PxP     |
| 49 B-Kt5 | Kt-Q2   |
| 50 K-K4  | Kt-B4ch |
| 51 K-K3  | K-Q4    |
| 52 B-K7  | Kt-R5   |

The plan is to play the Kt to QB5. If then K-Q3, P-K5ch; K-B3, Kt-K4; P-Kt5, Kt-B6, followed by K-K3 and K-B4. Or after . . . Kt-QB5; if K-KB3, K-Q5, and the KP can soon advance. There is no defense to this maneuver.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 53 B-B6  | Kt-Kt7    |
| 54 K-B3  | Kt-B5     |
| 55 B-K7  | K-Q5      |
| 56 K-Kt3 | . . . . . |

Hoping for K-R4 and K-Kt5, but this is easily thwarted.

|              |         |
|--------------|---------|
| 56 . . . . . | Kt-Q7   |
| 57 K-R4      | Kt-B6ch |
| 58 K-Kt3     | K-K6    |
| 59 B-B5ch    | K-K7    |

More accurate was . . . Kt-Q5, and if 60 K-R4, K-B5.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 60 B-Q6 | K-K6 |
|---------|------|

The proper square for the king. If 60 . . . P-K5; 61 K-B4, P-K6; 62 B-B5, P-Kt4ch; 63 K-K4, Kt-Q7ch; 64 K-B5 draws. Or 60 . . . P-Kt4; 61 B-K7, P-K5; 62 B-B6, P-K6; 63 K-Kt2, and Black is in practical "zugzwang".

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 61 B-B7    | P-K5      |
| 62 B-Kt6ch | Kt-Q5     |
| 63 P-Kt5   | . . . . . |

If 63 K-R4, K-Q6; 64 K-Kt5, P-K6; 65 KxP, P-K7; 66 B-R5, Kt-B6, followed by Kt-Q7 wins. This plan is a constant threat in the coming play:

|              |         |
|--------------|---------|
| 63 . . . . . | K-Q6    |
| 64 K-B4      | P-K6    |
| 65 B-R5      | Kt-K3ch |

Forcing the King back, or winning the second Pawn. But a simpler win was P-K7; 66 B-K1 (if 66 K-K5, Kt-B6ch; and Kt-Q7 again), Kt-B7; 67 B-B2, P-Q8(Q); 68 BxQ, KtxB; 69 K-K5, Kt-Kt7; 70 K-B6, Kt-R5.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 66 K-K5 | KtxP  |
| 67 K-B6 | Kt-B6 |

The key square. White's reply is forced.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
 PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
 Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—6 Pads for \$1.35

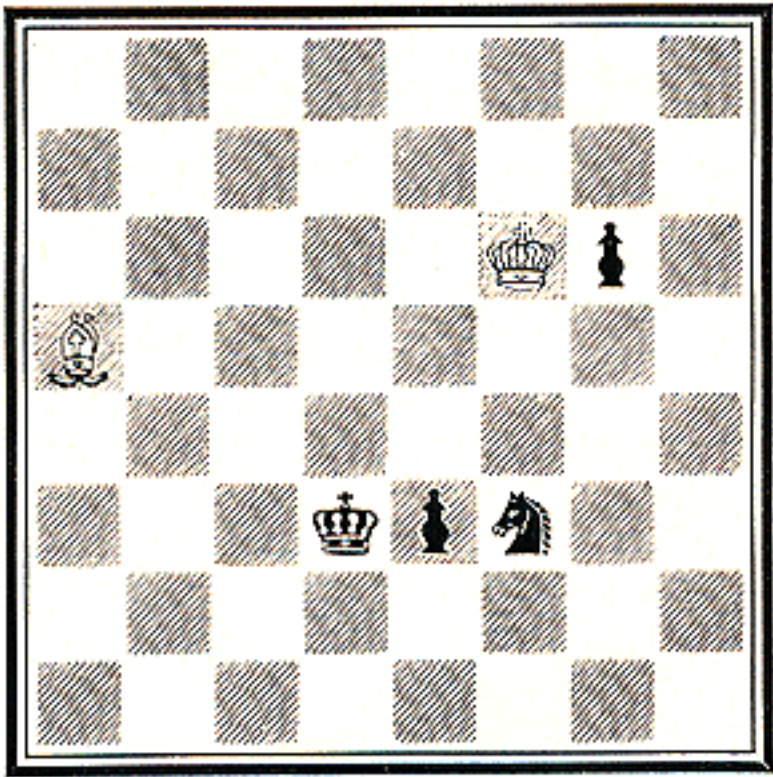
Order from

### THE CHESS REVIEW

55 West 42nd Street  
 NEW YORK, N. Y.



I. Kashdan



I. A. Horowitz

68 B-Kt6                      Kt-Q5  
69 B-B7                      . . . .

Allowing the advance of the second Pawn.  
If 69 B-R5, P-K7; 70 B-K1, P-Kt4; 71 B-B2,  
Kt-B6; 72 K-B5, Kt-Q7! 73 K-Kt4, Kt-K5; 74  
B-K1, K-K6 wins.

69 . . . .                      P-Kt4  
70 B-Kt3                      Kt-K7  
Resigns

For P-Kt5 follows, winning the Bishop.

Third Game of Match  
New York—October, 1938  
**QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED**  
(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

| I. Kashdan |        | I. A. Horowitz |         |
|------------|--------|----------------|---------|
| White      |        | Black          |         |
| 1 P-Q4     | P-Q4   | 5 Kt-B3        | O-O     |
| 2 P-QB4    | P-K3   | 6 P-K3         | P-QR3   |
| 3 Kt-QB3   | Kt-KB3 | 7 R-B1         | QKt-Q2  |
| 4 B-Kt5    | B-K2   | 8 P-QR3        | . . . . |

Simpler and safer is 8 PxP, after which White exerts pressure on the open QB file, forcing . . . P-QB3, in which event the weakness of the Black squares on Black's Q side may be exploited.

However, there are several possible reasons for the textmove. For one thing it serves as a preparation for a possible advance P-B5 and P-QKt4. Again, it creates a haven for the retreat of White's KB after . . . PxP and . . . P-QKt4.

In spite of the good intentions of the move, and further in spite of the fact that it has been essayed by such eminent masters as Alekhine and Capablanca, it leads to no perceptible advantage. On the contrary, it ineffectually weakens White's Q side Pawns, when Black responds to it in the correct manner.

8 . . . .                      PxP  
9 BxP                      P-Kt4  
10 B-R2                      P-B4  
11 O-O                      B-Kt2  
12 Q-K2                      . . . .

After which Black is able to simplify, and White's advantage of the move is dissipated. 12 B-Kt1, threatening P-K4 is preferable.

12 . . . .                      Kt-K5  
13 BxB                      QxB  
14 KR-Q1                      P-B5



Snapped at the home of Maurice Wertheim, where the third game of the Horowitz-Kashdan Match was played. Mr. Wertheim is the gentleman at the extreme right (directly behind Kashdan). To his left is Mr. Frank Altschul of the Marshall Chess Club. Mr. L. Walter Stephens, Referee of the Match, is standing directly behind the chess clock (wearing white suit).

Establishing a Q side P majority. Incidentally, it effectively prevents White from utilizing his Rooks on the half-open B and Q files, for the moment. 15 P-Q5?, KtxKt!

15 B-Kt1                      QKt-B3  
16 Kt-Q2                      . . . .

A positional blunder. The Kt disturbs the mobility and coordination of the White men. 15 Kt-K5 to be followed by 16 P-KB3 and an attempt to play P-K4 was indicated.

16 . . . .                      KtxQKt  
17 RxKt                      . . . .

17 PxKt might be met by . . . QxP; 18 P-K4, KR-Q1; 19 P-K5, Kt-Q2 to be followed by . . . Kt-B1 with an adequate defense. Or Black need risk nothing, by choosing the less adventurous 17 . . . P-K4 in this variation, when White's QRP always remains a target for attack.

17 . . . .                      KR-Q1  
To prevent P-K4.  
18 P-B4                      . . . .

If 18 P-K4, RxP; 19 P-K5, Kt-K1!; 20 BxPch, KxB; 21 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 22 R-R3, P-B4; 23 Q-R7ch, K-B2; 24 Q-R5ch, P-Kt3; 25 Q-R7ch, Kt-Kt2=. Or even possibly after 18 P-K4, RxP; 19 P-K5, QR-Q1; 20 PxKt, QxP; 21 B-B2, BxP; 22 KxB, RxKt; 23 RxR, Q-Kt4ch, remaining with three Pawns for the piece, and a tenable position.

In view of the fact that White cannot force P-K4, and hence will be left with a backwards KP, the text is to be criticised unfavorably. 18 Kt-B1 was better.

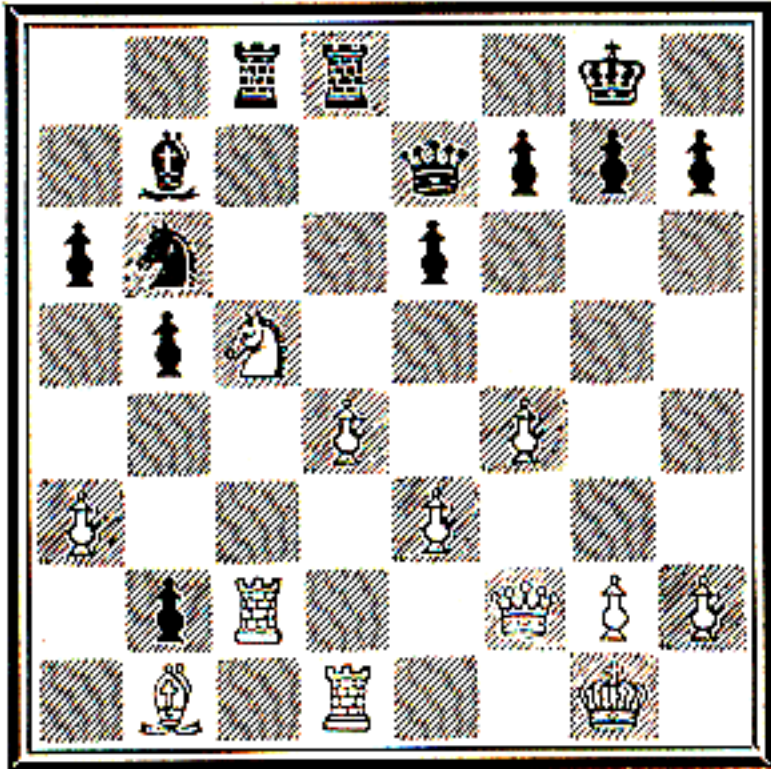
18 . . . .                      QR-B1  
19 Q-B2?                      . . . .

The retreat QR-B1 would have forestalled the immediate possibility of Black's breakthrough on the Q side. In that event the second player would still be faced with the problem of how to capitalize on his Q side majority.



19 . . . . . Kt-Q4  
20 R-B2 . . . . .  
20 R-B1 was no better.  
20 . . . . . P-B6!  
21 Kt-K4 . . . . .  
Offering better chances than 21 PxP, KtxP,  
when the QRP must fall.  
21 . . . . . PxP  
22 Kt-B5! Kt-Kt3!

I. A. Horowitz



I. Kashdan

An interesting thought was 22 . . . KtxP;  
23 QxKt, RxKt; 24 RxR, QxR; 25 PxQ, RxRch;  
26 K-B2, RxB—but then 27 Q-Q3 and White  
wins, for he gains a Rook or mates. Or 22  
. . . Kt-B6; 23 RxKt; 24 Q-B2!

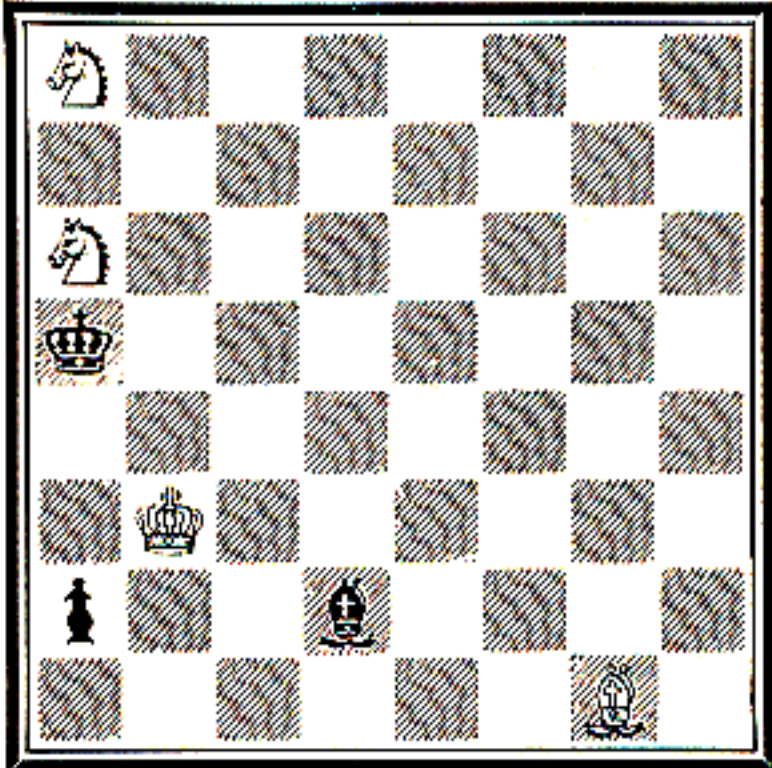
23 KtxB . . . . .  
Forced! Obviously if 23 RxP, RxKt. Black  
now threatens to defend the KtP.  
23 . . . . . QxKt  
24 RxR . . . . .  
If 24 RxP, Q-K2 and the weak QRP must  
eventually fall.  
24 . . . . . RxR  
25 QxP Kt-R5  
Much more forceful than anchoring at B5.  
The weak QRP is temporarily fixed.  
26 Q-KB2 . . . . .  
To prevent . . . R-B6, after which would fol-  
low: 27 BxPch, KxB; 28 Q-R4ch with perpetual  
check.  
26 . . . . . Kt-B6 29 R-K1 R-B7  
27 R-KB1 KtxB 30 R-K2 R-B8ch  
28 RxKt Q-K5 31 R-K1 Q-Kt8  
And now a Pawn must fall.  
32 K-B1 . . . . .  
If 32 R-KB1, Q-R8!  
32 . . . . . Q-Q6ch  
33 Q-K2 QxRP  
The rest is technique.  
34 RxR QxRch 44 K-B3 Q-R8ch  
35 K-B2 Q-B5 45 K-Kt3 Q-R1  
36 Q-R5 Q-Q4 46 Q-R3 Q-KB1  
37 Q-K2 P-QR4 47 Q-R1 P-R6  
38 Q-B2 Q-B5 48 P-K4 P-Kt5  
39 Q-K4 Q-Q4 49 Q-R2 Q-R1  
40 Q-B2 P-Kt3 50 P-Q5 PxP  
41 P-KKt4 P-R5 51 PxP P-Kt6  
42 Q-B3 Q-R8 Resigns  
43 P-Kt5 QxPch

# My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

*A cute little study. Mating and stale-mate threats of all sorts!*

By GERBER  
Black



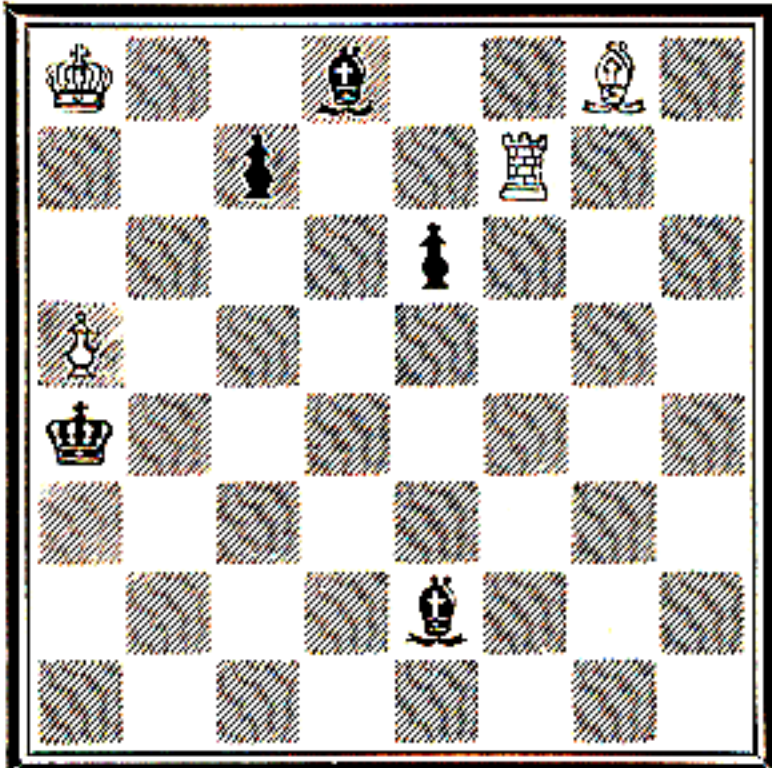
White

White to play and win.

1 Kt(R6)-B7 P-R8(Kt)ch  
2 K-Kt2 Kt-Kt6  
3 KxKt B-K6!  
4 B-R2 B-Kt8!  
5 B-B4 B-K6!  
6 Kt-Kt6!!  
Now if 6 . . . BxKt B-Q2 mate  
or 6 . . . BxB Kt-B4 mate  
or 6 . . . KxKt Kt-Q5ch

*Just as Black seems safe, the blow descends!*

By SOMOFF  
Black



White

White to play and win

1 R-B2 B-B5  
2 P-R6 BxP  
3 R-R2ch K-Kt4  
4 K-R7 B-B1  
5 R-Kt2ch K-B3  
6 R-Kt8 K-Q2  
7 RxB KxR  
8 BxP mate



## Cross Country

### EMPIRE STATE NEWS

A. C. Cass, S. Bruzza, T. A. Dunst and M. Green have won the right to join a group of seeded players in the annual championship tournament of the Marshall Chess Club. They came through the preliminaries in excellent style; Cass, Dunst and Green were undefeated. Bruzza, after losing in the first round, scored  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points out of 6.

#### Marshall C. C. Championship Qualifying Rounds

October, 1938

#### NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

C. Donovan

White

M. Green

Black

|           |        |           |         |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3 | 15 BxKt   | RPxB    |
| 2 P-QB4   | P-K3   | 16 P-R5   | B-B4    |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | B-Kt5  | 17 Q-K2   | PxP     |
| 4 Q-B2    | Kt-B3  | 18 RxP    | QR-Kt1  |
| 5 Kt-B3   | O-O    | 19 B-R3   | Kt-K5   |
| 6 P-K3    | P-Q3   | 20 P-B5   | B-Kt5   |
| 7 B-Q3    | P-K4   | 21 PxP    | PxP     |
| 8 P-Q5    | Kt-K2  | 22 Q-R6?  | BxKt    |
| 9 B-Q2    | P-QR4  | 23 PxB    | Kt-Q7   |
| 10 O-O    | BxKt   | 24 BxP    | KtxPch  |
| 11 BxB    | P-QKt3 | 25 K-Kt2  | Kt-R5ch |
| 12 P-QKt4 | PxP    | 26 K-R1   | Q-Kt4   |
| 13 BxKtP  | Kt-Kt3 | 27 R-KKt1 | R-Kt8!  |
| 14 P-QR4  | Q-K2   | Resigns   |         |

Harold M. Phillips, genial President of the Manhattan Chess Club, gave a simultaneous display at the quarters of the Consolidated Edison Co. The younger experts had better look to their laurels.

#### WASHINGTON STATE CHAMPIONSHIP

The tournament to decide the championship of the State of Washington was held at the Seattle Chess Club during the month of September. The preliminaries ran from Sept. 2 to 9 in three sections. Wallach, Enochson and Rubenstein won their way into the finals, where they played a double round-robin with Hurt, Sheets and Ishida, who had been seeded.

The finals started September 12 and ended September 24. The seeded players demonstrated their prowess by taking all three prizes.

A banquet was held on September 30 and the prizes awarded. Hurt received a large gold trophy—a winged goddess of Victory; Sheets, a gold medal; Ishida, a silver medal. Walker, who won the minor tournament, received a cup, and Bourne Smith was voted the state's outstanding problemist for 1938.

A book of the tournament, with some annotations by Reinfeld, and the rest by I. Ulvestad, former Washington State Champion who did not compete this year, will appear soon. H. Ishida will edit it and the price is to be 25c.

The final scores:

#### Major Tourney

#### Minor Tourney

|            |                                       |              |                                       |
|------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| Hurt       | ..... $7\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$ | Walker*      | ..... $7\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Sheets*    | .....6 $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 $\frac{1}{2}$ | Neale        | ..... $7\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Ishida     | .....6 $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 $\frac{1}{2}$ | Bourne-Smith | ..7 -3                                |
| Enochson   | .....4 $\frac{1}{2}$ -5 $\frac{1}{2}$ | Wade         | .....4 $\frac{1}{2}$ -5 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Wallach    | .....3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -6 $\frac{1}{2}$ | Sullivan     | .....2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -7 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Rubenstein | ....1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -8 $\frac{1}{2}$  | Bowen        | .....1 -9                             |

\* Indicates winner of play-off match.



GEORGE EMLEN ROOSEVELT

Newly elected President of the Marshall Chess Club

#### 13,000 MILES OF CHESS!

Once again I. A. Horowitz is planning a coast-to-coast tour in the interests of chess. His route will take him from New York City to New Jersey; Eastern Pennsylvania; Delaware; Maryland; District of Columbia; West Virginia; Southern Ohio; Indiana; Missouri; Oklahoma; Texas; New Mexico; Arizona; California; Oregon; Washington; Montana; Utah; Colorado; Nebraska; Iowa; Minnesota; Winnipeg, Canada; Wisconsin; Illinois; Michigan; Northern Ohio; Western Pennsylvania; Western New York; Toronto, Canada; Montreal, Canada; Massachusetts; Rhode Island; Connecticut; New York City again.

Clubs desiring to obtain his services for lectures, consultation games, or simultaneous exhibitions are invited to correspond with *The Chess Review*. The months of January and February 1939 have been selected for the tour. A number of clubs have already booked Mr. Horowitz but additional engagements will be welcomed.



### THE GRAPEFRUIT OPEN

Dr. Carleton Deederer, President of the Florida State Chess Ass'n, advises that the annual open tournament of the Association will be held this year at the Miami Biltmore Hotel, December 27-30. \$100 in prizes will be distributed. Anyone can enter, there being no restrictions as to residence. There will be two sections—a State Championship Section, and a "B" Section.

### PENNSYLVANIA JOTTINGS

The Delmont Chess Club of Upper Darby, Pa. played two intersectional matches during the month of October. On the 8th, they journeyed to Reading and defeated their hosts by the score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$ - $5\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 16th, they played host to Lehigh Valley Chess Ass'n and, taking a lesson in hospitality from their Reading friends, let themselves be taken over the hurdles to the tune of  $9\frac{1}{2}$ - $7\frac{1}{2}$ .

Played at Reading, October 8th, 1938.

| Delmont C. C.     | Reading "Y"       |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| C. Bauder .....   | R. Hofses .....   |
| H. Bauder .....   | R. Kneeream ..... |
| P. Driver .....   | M. Yatron .....   |
| F. Arnold .....   | A. Thalmer .....  |
| W. Brown .....    | R. Gabriel .....  |
| R. Sellers .....  | D. Houck .....    |
| E. Carrigan ..... | A. Bingaman ..... |
| D. Giulio .....   | F. Hummell .....  |
| H. Heller .....   | A. Koenig .....   |
| A. Gerson .....   | H. Brooks .....   |
| S. Slifkin .....  | J. Young .....    |
| P. Bleyden .....  | A. Nagle .....    |
| J. Fennell .....  | M. Ludwig .....   |
| Total .....       | Total .....       |

Total .....  $7\frac{1}{2}$

Total .....  $5\frac{1}{2}$

Played at Upper Darby, October 16th, 1938

| Delmont C. C.    | Lehigh Valley C. A. |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Ruth .....       | Hesse .....         |
| H. Bauder .....  | Steckel .....       |
| Chamberlin ..... | Vanderslice .....   |
| Arnold .....     | Gutekunst .....     |
| Gonzales .....   | L. Buck .....       |
| Brown .....      | Rockel .....        |
| Tarleton .....   | Herman .....        |
| Sellers .....    | Garnett .....       |
| Williamson ..... | Koch .....          |
| Carrigan .....   | Rex .....           |
| Giulio .....     | Gillette .....      |
| Arkless .....    | E. Faust .....      |
| Heller .....     | H. Buck .....       |
| Bellew .....     | Cassone .....       |
| LaFountain ..... | Weiss .....         |
| Flaccus .....    | Frensky .....       |
| Brecht .....     | J. Faust .....      |
| Total .....      | Total .....         |

Total .....  $7\frac{1}{2}$

Total .....  $9\frac{1}{2}$

### MASSACHUSETTS CHESS

**A CORRECTION:** Last month we reported that Mr. George Sturgis had retired as President of the Massachusetts State Chess Ass'n. Mr. Sturgis advises that our correspondent was in error on this point. Mr. Sturgis has not retired and still presides as head of the Massachusetts State Chess Ass'n. Mr. Franklin J. Sanborn has resigned his post as Secretary of the M. S. C. A.



A group of Massachusetts chess enthusiasts. Players from Andover and Lawrence, meeting for a chess match at the home of H. G. Tyer of Andover. The genial host is standing in the second row, 4th from the left (jacket open). The gentleman with the wide grin (next to Mr. Tyer on the left) is George Demars, Secretary of the Greater Lawrence Chess Club and enthusiastic chess commentator for radio station WLAW.

The annual Boston City Championship Tournament is in progress with twenty entrants. 14 are in the Masters' Section. The Boylston Chess Club's quarters in the Y. M. C. Union is the scene of action.

The Adult Recreation Project has arranged for five radio broadcasts on chess over station WORL on Wednesdays at 11 A. M. during the month of November.

The Metropolitan League began the regular winter schedule of matches with five teams in the "A" and eight teams in the "B" Divisions.

### ILLINOIS LOSES A TIRELESS WORKER

On October 12, 1938, death ended the long illness of Charles H. Leech of Oak Park, Ill., one of the most enthusiastic supporters of mid-western chess.

It was in the autumn of 1936 that we first wrote him asking his support of feminine chess players. It was enthusiastically given. The next issue of the *Illinois Chess Bulletin*, of which he was both Editor and Publisher, carried a long article about Women in Chess, and announced a mid-western tournament for women players, which was duly held a few months later. He was also largely responsible for the success of the women's tournament sponsored by the *American Chess Federation* in Chicago in 1937, and for the Illinois Women's Championship Tournament held in the spring of 1938.

The time he devoted to increasing interest in feminine chess was but a small part of his efforts to promote the Royal Pastime. In 1930 he organized the Oak Park Chess Club, serving that year as its President. In 1931 he was Vice-President of the Chicago City Chess League. He helped sponsor the Chicago-Milwaukee Inter-City Matches of 1932 and 1933. He was a member of the Chicago World's Fair Chess Committee in 1933. He was one of the founders of the Illinois State Chess Assn, and served as President of that organization. In 1934 he was a member of the Board of Directors of the Western Chess Ass'n, the predecessor of the *American Chess Federation*.

His efforts were always directed toward increasing local interest in organized chess. His latest efforts were devoted to the Peoria Chess Club. Chess can ill afford the loss of this enthusiast. —E.L.W.



## Intersectional Match

October, 1938

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

W. H. Steckel  
Lehigh Valley C.A.H. L. Bauder  
Delmont C.C.

White

Black

|          |         |          |        |
|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4    | 19 Q-Q6  | P-Kt5  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3    | 20 B-Kt2 | R-B7   |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5   | 21 B-B1  | Kt-K5  |
| 4 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3  | 22 Q-R6  | Q-B2   |
| 5 P-K3   | P-B4    | 23 Kt-K5 | Kt-B4! |
| 6 P-QR3  | BxKtch  | 24 PxKt  | QxKt   |
| 7 PxB    | Kt-B3   | 25 R-Kt1 | QxBP   |
| 8 B-Q3   | PxBP    | 26 B-Kt2 | BxP    |
| 9 BxBP   | O-O     | 27 B-Q4  | Q-KB4  |
| 10 O-O   | P-QR3   | 28 P-K4  | QxKP   |
| 11 P-QR4 | R-K1    | 29 B-Kt6 | B-B3   |
| 12 B-R3  | PxP     | 30 P-B3  | Q-Kt3  |
| 13 BPxP  | B-Q2    | 31 P-Kt3 | R-R1   |
| 14 Q-K2? | Kt-QR4! | 32 B-R7  | Q-R3   |
| 15 B-Kt4 | KtxB    | 33 P-R4  | Q-Q7   |
| 16 QxKt  | P-QKt4! | 34 R-B2  | QxRch  |
| 17 Q-B5  | P-QR4   |          |        |
| 18 B-R3  | R-QB1   |          |        |

Resigns

## An Interesting Medley of Sacrifices

Played in Philadelphia

October, 1938

## IRREGULAR OPENING

Dedicated to Tartakower

I. Ash

A. Regen

White

Black

|            |        |           |         |
|------------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-QKt4   | P-QR4  | 16 PxPch  | BxP     |
| 2 P-Kt5    | P-QB4  | 17 P-B4ch | K-K3    |
| 3 P-QB4    | P-QKt3 | 18 QxB    | BxBch   |
| 4 P-K3     | B-Kt2  | 19 QxBch  | Q-Q4    |
| 5 P-Q4     | P-K3   | 20 R-K1ch | K-B2    |
| 6 Kt-QB3   | Kt-KB3 | 21 R-K7ch | K-Kt3   |
| 7 Kt-B3    | P-Q4   | 22 Q-B2ch | K-R3    |
| 8 PxQP     | BPxP   | 23 R-K5   | Kt-Kt5! |
| 9 PxKP     | B-Kt5  | 24 B-B1!  | KtxR    |
| 10 PxPch   | K-K2   | 25 PxKtch | P-Kt4   |
| 11 B-B4    | BxKtch | 26 Q-B5!! | R-Kt1   |
| 12 K-B1    | B-Q4   | 27 P-KR4  | Q-Q8ch  |
| 13 B-R3ch  | KxP    | 28 K-B2   | QxR     |
| 14 Kt-K5ch | K-K3   | 29 PxPch  | Resigns |
| 15 R-B1    | KxKt   |           |         |

## A CHESSPLAYER TAKES A HOLIDAY

With the thought that some of our readers may be contemplating a West Indies cruise during the Christmas Holidays, we have induced subscriber Samuel Gradstein to place his experiences at their disposal.

"Last July I packed my bags, took along my pocket chess set, and boarded the S. S. San Jacinto for a vacation trip to Puerto Rico. On the second day of sky and sea the yen to play a game of chess made me seek an opponent. The chief steward informed me that the two radio operators were chess players . . . For the balance of the voyage these two men and I were inseparable. They had a really fine chess set, and, between moves, I heard the latest news bulletins on world events.

In Puerto Rico, I visited the San Juan Club de Ajedrez. The club is cozy, airy, possesses an excellent library, and is located in the heart of the city. I met some very strong players there, including the Puerto Rican champion, Rafael Cintron.

I played three games with Mr. Cintron. He won the first two games with ease. The third game was even up to the middle game, when I forked his King and Bishop with my Knight. He resigned immediately, but I still suspect that it was Puerto Rican hospitality that placed his Bishop in such a vulnerable position.

From San Juan I went to Ponce, in the southern part of Puerto Rico. There, I also found a spacious and well equipped club. The members of the Ponce Chess Club immediately made me feel at home. I was able to spend only a little time there, but before I left I asked them to pose for a picture.



The Ponce Chess Club in Puerto Rico

From Puerto Rico I went to the Virgin Islands. In St. Thomas they have a chess club with about a dozen members. Generally speaking, the members of the St. Thomas C. C. are not very strong players, but Mrs. Paewonsky can give our better women players considerable competition.

From my pleasant experiences, I can say that a chess player need not feel lost wherever he goes."

## Advertisement

Wanted: Elephant Ivory Chess Set (Antique, 18th Century) in Continental or English design, with 4" or 5" King. Opposite color to be in black, green, or red. Write to THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.

For Sale: An antique red and white Ivory Chess Set in *excellent condition*, like new. Height of King 25/8". Base of King 1 1/4". Pieces and pawns are made in sections and screw together so cunningly, you would never know they were not one piece. Submit offers to *The Chess Review* where it may be seen on display.

*A Bound Volume of*  
**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
*Makes a Handsome Gift*

1933, 1934, 1935 and 1936 Available

1937 Volume Now Ready For Delivery

\$3.50 PER VOLUME

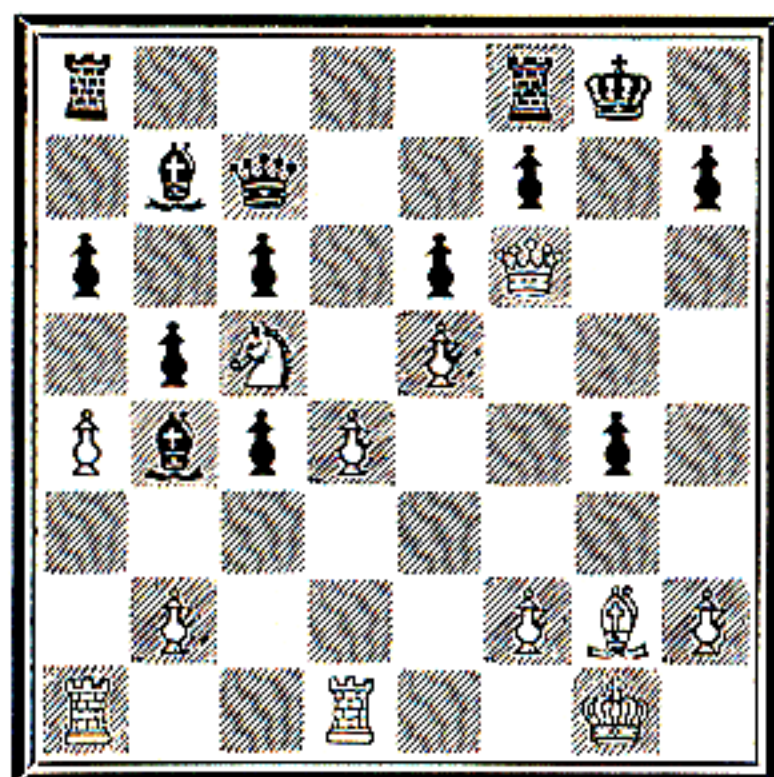


# Would You Have Seen It?

No. 1

Played in South America

A. Silva Roacha



R. Flores

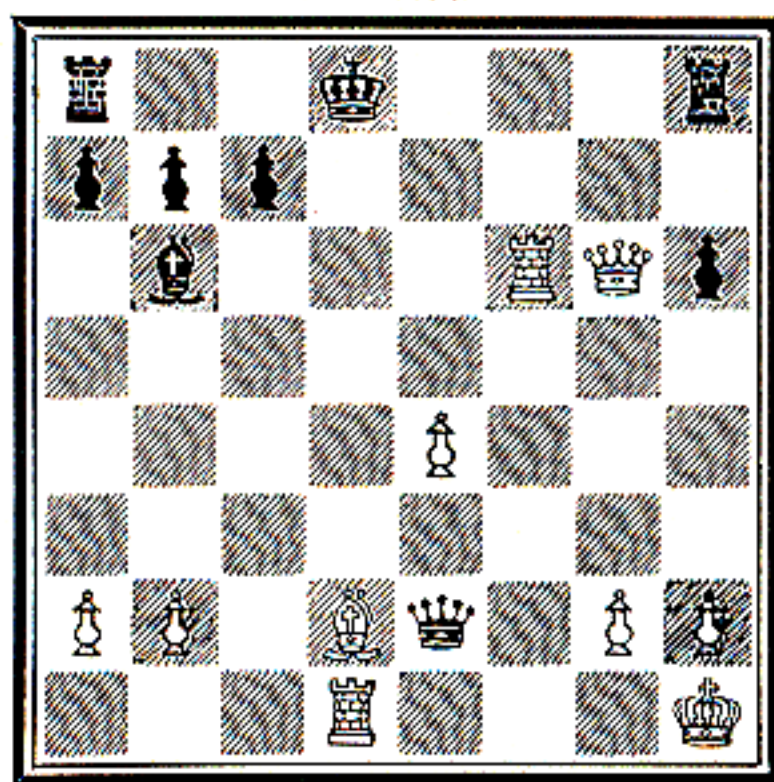
White won. How?

No. 2

From a Simultaneous Exhibition

October, 1938

Amateur



I. A. Horowitz

White announced a mate in four!

Chess for the beginner and average player is featured at the new Great Northern Chess Club (formerly London Terrace).

Sessions are on Monday and Wednesday evenings and Saturday afternoons, and the charge is 25 cents per session. Initiation Fee is \$2.00.

New equipment. Rental library. Finest surroundings.

**Great Northern Chess Club**

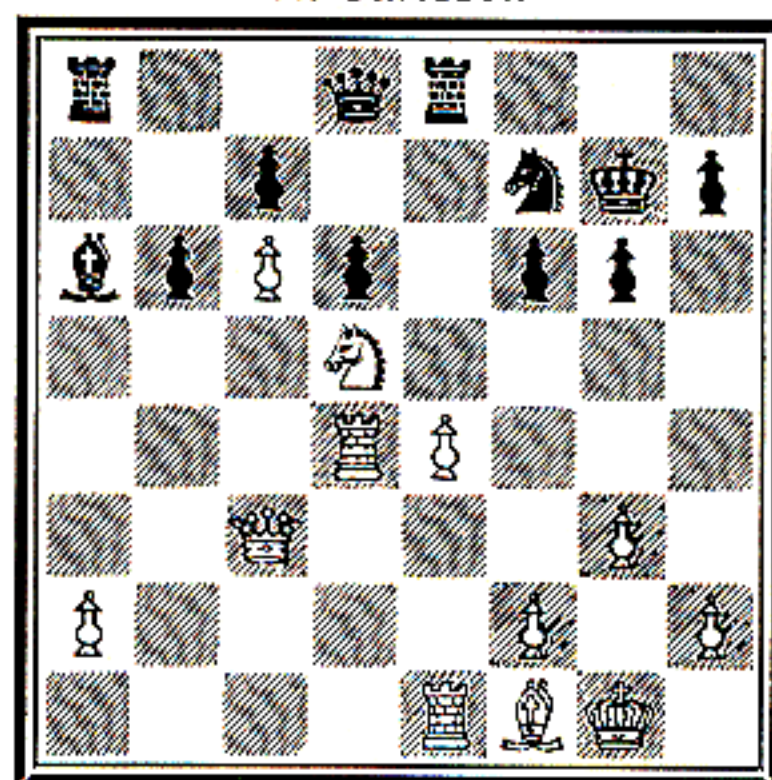
118 West 57th Street  
New York City

No. 3

Scandinavian Chess Congress

Orebro—August, 1938

H. Carlsson



G. Stahlberg

White to Play and Win

(Stahlberg forces the game in five moves)

SOLUTIONS WILL BE FOUND ON PAGE 267

*Play your CHESS at*

Room 204, Strand Theater Office Building, 1585 B'way at 47th St., N. Y. City.

Best, Cleanest, Most Central Location in City. You Are Welcome.

*Terms Reasonable*

F. M. CHAPMAN, Mgr.

## TRAPS ON THE CHESSBOARD

OR

DANGERS IN THE OPENINGS

By EUGENE A. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY

This book is based on the very successful "Pitfalls of the Chessboard." Mr. Znosko-Borovsky has submitted that book to a very careful revision. A few of the Pitfalls have been omitted, others have been amended, and new ones have been added, the number given now being 160 instead of 122. The result is, that a very valuable book has been produced. A careful study of it and the same author's "How to Play the Chess Openings," will enable the student to cope with the strategical and tactical problems that occur in that difficult phase of the game, the opening.

PRICE \$1.50

**David McKay Company**

604 S. WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILA., PA.  
Chess and Checker Catalogue of Books  
Sent on Request



Chess in the Soviet Union

The outstanding events of the past few months have been the sectional qualifying tournaments held at Leningrad and Kiev to determine the players who will battle it out with Levenfish for the title. Some very interesting chess was played. A few of the outstanding games and theoretical contributions are discussed in this issue. Both tournaments were strenuously contested and the following masters came through successfully:

| At Leningrad            | At Kiev                |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Botwinnik . . . .14 -3  | Panov . . . . .13 -4   |
| Romanowsky . .11½-5½    | Bogatyrtshuk .11 -6    |
| Bondarevsky . .10½-6½   | Dubinine . . . .10½-6½ |
| Makaganow . . .10½-6½   | Kotov . . . . .10½-6½  |
| Rabinowitsch . .10½-6½  | Chistiakov . . .10½-6½ |
| Lisitzin . . . . .10 -7 | Belawenetz . . . 9½-7½ |
| Tolusch . . . . .10 -7  | Pogrebisky . . . 9½-7½ |
| Checkover . . . .9½-7½  |                        |

To these fifteen will be added the defending champion, G. Levenfish, as well as I. Kan and V. Ragozin, who won the right to compete by winning a quadrangular double round tournament held at Moscow, in which each player met every other player four times (twice with White and twice with Black).

These eighteen players represent the cream of Soviet chess and when they meet in the finals of the championship tournament, some sparkling chess is bound to result.

Speaking of sparkling chess, the Class A Championship Tournament has brought forth some youngsters of promise. Four groups of 14 contestants each have played through 9 rounds of bitter struggle. The leaders in each group are: Khavin 8-1, Smislov 8-1, Troitski 7½-1½, Zephyrov 7½-1½. Smislov is a youngster in his teens and holds the Junior Championship of Russia. Troitski is also a youngster. In Russia they say he plays

with the energy of Pillsbury and the brilliance of Morphy. Those contestants who score 7 or more points in the Class A Championship become candidates for the title of Master.

(A whale of a finish!)

U.S.S.R. Class A Championship

August, 1938

SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by M. Judowitsch)

Frank

White

Troitski

Black

1 P-K4

P-QB4

2 Kt-KB3

P-K3

3 P-Q4

PxP

4 KtxP

Kt-KB3

5 Kt-QB3

P-Q3

6 B-K2

P-QR3

7 P-QR4

Q-B2

8 O-O

P-QKt3

9 P-KB4

B-Kt2

10 B-B3

QKt-Q2

11 K-R1

B-K2

12 P-B5

....

Premature, as Black has not as yet castled.

12 ....

P-K4

13 Kt-Kt3

P-KKt3

Provoking additional K side weaknesses.

14 P-KKt4

PxP

15 KtPxP

....

Not the best. 15 KPxP! offers better chances. In that event 15 ... KtxP would be met by 16 Kt-Q5!

15 ....

O-O-O!

Seldom seen in this variation, yet the position warrants it.

16 B-K3

Kt-QB4

17 BxKt

....

17 Kt-Q5 was necessary.

17 ....

QPxB

18 Q-K2

P-QB5!

19 Kt-Q2

R-Q5!

20 QR-Q1

KR-Q1

21 KR-K1

Q-B4

22 Kt(3)-Kt1

Q-B3

23 K-Kt2

K-Kt1

24 Kt-B3

Q-B4

25 Kt-B1

R-Kt1ch

Beginning of a direct attack.

26 Kt-Kt3

P-KR4!!

27 BxRP

KtxP

28 B-B3

KtxKt(Kt)

29 PxKt

R(5)-Kt5!!

30 BxB

RxPch

31 K-R2

P-K5!!

32 R-Q5

....

If 32 KtxKP, Q-K4 would follow

32 ....

B-Q3

Resigns

MOSCOW QUADRANGULAR TOURNAMENT

| September, 1938       | 1       | 2       | 3       | 4       | Total Points |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1. Kan . . . . .      | —       | 0-1-½-½ | 0-½-½-1 | 1-1-½-1 | 7½—4½        |
| 2. Ragozin . . . . .  | 1-0-½-½ | —       | 1-½-1-½ | 1-0-1-½ | 7½—4½        |
| 3. Alatortsev . . . . | 1-½-½-0 | 0-½-0-½ | —       | 0-0-*.1 | 4 —7         |
| 4. Riumin . . . . .   | 0-0-½-0 | 0-1-0-½ | 1-1-*.0 | —       | 4 —7         |

\*Game unplayed.



*An aggressive game, full of ideas.*  
**Quadrangular Match Tournament**  
 Moscow—September, 1938

**RUY LOPEZ**

(Notes by S. S. Cohen)

V. Ragozin  
 White

I. Kan  
 Black

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 6 P-Q4!? | P-QKt4 |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 7 B-Kt3  | KtxP   |
| 3 B-Kt5  | P-QR3  | 8 KtxKt  | PxKt   |
| 4 B-R4   | P-Q3   | 9 P-QB3  | ....   |
| 5 O-O    | B-Q2   |          |        |

Of course not 9 QxP, P-QB4! followed by 10 ... P-B5. Many an amateur has fallen for this little trap.

9 .... PxP  
 10 Q-R5! ....

White's idea begins to unfold itself. The P sacrifice initiated with the move 6 P-Q4 will bring White as compensation a rapid development of his pieces and force Black to an awkward grouping of his forces.

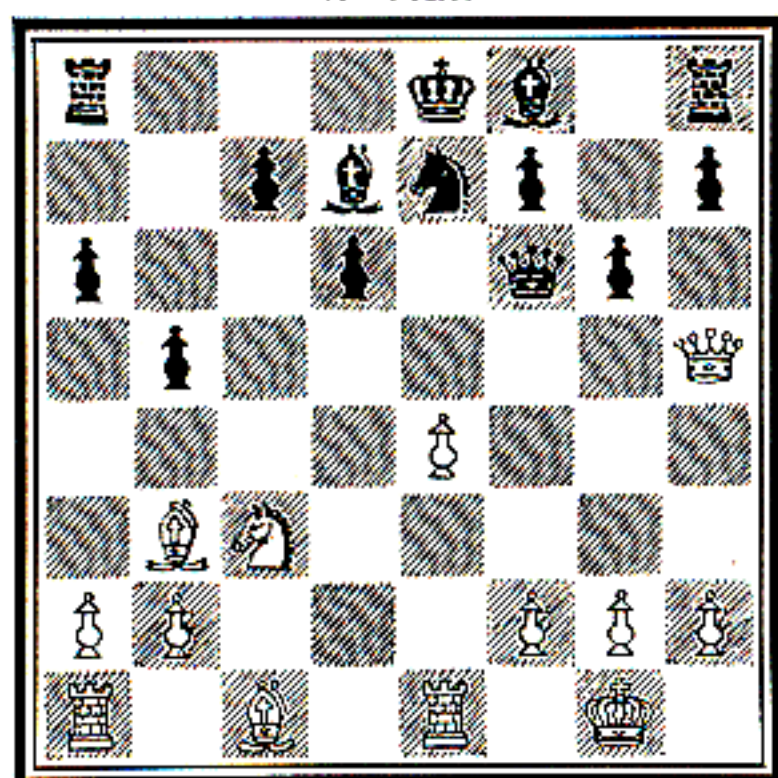
10 .... Q-B3

If instead ... P-Kt3; 11 Q-Q5, B-K3; 12 Q-B6ch, B-Q2; 13 QxP(B3), Kt-B3 (not Q-B3; 14 QxBP); 14 P-K5! ±

11 KtxP Kt-K2  
 12 R-K1 P-Kt3

Not 12 ... P-B3; 13 P-K5, PxP; 14 Kt-K4, Q-Kt3; 15 QxKP ±

I. Kan



V. Ragozin

13 Kt-Q5! PxQ

Other alternatives were:

(a) 13 ... KtxKt; 14 PxKtch, B-K2; 15 B-Kt5 ±

(b) 13 ... O-O-O; 14 KtxQ, PxQ; 15 BxP ±

14 KtxQch K-Q1  
 15 P-K5! ....

This fine move really decides the game. Black cannot play 15 ... PxP because of 16 R-Q1 and if 15 ... Kt-Kt3 Ragozin intended: 16 KtxB, KxKt; 17 P-K6ch! PxP; 18 BxPch, K-Q1; 19 B-Q5, R-QKt1; 20 B-Kt5ch, B-K2 (to prevent B-KB6); 21 RxB! KtxR; 22 R-K1, R-K1; 23 B-QB6 and wins.

15 .... P-Q4  
 16 KtxQP B-K3  
 17 B-Kt5 P-QB3  
 18 Kt-Kt6 R-R2

If 18 ... R-QKt1; 19 QR-Q1ch, K-K1 (... K-B2; 20 BxB, PxB; 21 Kt-Q7, R-K1; 22 Kt-B6, R-Q1; 23 RxR, KxR; 24 R-Q1ch, K-B1; 25 R-Q6); 20 BxB, PxB; 21 Kt-Q7, R-B1; 22 Kt-B6ch, K-B2; 23 R-Q7.

19 QR-Q1ch K-K1

On 19 ... K-B2 White would continue 20 BxB, PxB; 21 B-K3 etc.

20 R-Q6! B-Q2

Black has no defense. 20 ... BxB?; 21 PxP, R-Kt2 (what else?); 22 KR-Q1, R-QKt1; 23 Kt-Q7 wins.

21 KtxB RxKt  
 22 BxPch KxB  
 23 P-K6ch K-K1  
 24 PxRch K-Q1  
 25 R(6)-K6 Resigns

*"A gem of purest ray."*

*This game served as a model for the Rabinowitsch-Mazel game which follows immediately after.*

Played in 1912

**QUEEN'S PAWN GAME**

J. R. Capablanca  
 White

Amateur  
 Black

|          |       |          |        |
|----------|-------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 6 P-B4   | Q-B3   |
| 2 P-K3   | P-K3  | 7 P-QKt3 | Kt-KR3 |
| 3 B-Q3   | P-QB3 | 8 B-Kt2  | O-O    |
| 4 Kt-KB3 | B-Q3  | 9 Q-B2   | Kt-Q2  |
| 5 QKt-Q2 | P-KB4 | 10 P-KR3 | ....   |

The threat is P-KKt4; in order to meet this move Black must play ... P-KKt3 which, however, weakens the long diagonal.

10 .... P-KKt3 15 BxPch Kt(R)-B2  
 11 O-O-O P-K4? 16 RxB! QxR  
 12 PxKP KtxP 17 KtxKt B-K3  
 13 PxP PxP 18 R-Q1 Q-K2  
 14 Kt-B4! PxKt 19 R-Q7!! BxR

If 19 ... Q-K1; then 20 KtxKt, with the threat of 21 Kt-R6 mate, or 21 Q-B3.

20 KtxB ....

Threatening 21 Q-B3 or 21 Kt-B6ch.

20 .... KR-B1  
 21 Q-B3 RxB  
 22 PxR ....

And White wins, e. g.; 22 ... Kt-Q3; 23 Q-R8ch, K-B2; 24 Kt-K5ch, followed by QxR. On 22 ... Kt-Q1, will follow 23 Q-R8ch, K-B2; 24 Q-Kt7ch, and Black's Queen is won by 25 Kt-B6 or B8ch.

**U.S.S.R. Championship Preliminaries**  
 August, 1938

**QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED**  
 (Notes by I. Rabinowitsch)

I. L. Rabinowitsch  
 White

I. Mazel  
 Black

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | P-Q4  |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-QB3 |
| 3 P-B4   | P-K3  |
| 4 P-K3   | P-KB4 |

Correct is 4 ... Kt-KB3. The idea of the "Stonewall" that Black has in mind does not apply here because White has not as yet Castled, and therefore Capablanca's effective system which involves O-O-O may be used here.



5 Kt-B3                      B-Q3  
6 B-Q3                      Q-B3

Black is not tempted by the continuation 6 . . . Kt-KR3; 7 Q-B2, O-O in view of the possible answer 8 PxP, BPxP; 9 Kt-QKt5, forcing the exchange of the Bishop on Q3, which piece is necessary for the defense of the weak Black squares.

7 Q-B2                      Kt-K2

Not Kt-KR3 because of the double capture on Q5. If however, 7 . . . Kt-QR3, then 8 P-QR3.

8 P-QKt3                      . . . .

White is anticipating Black's break . . . P-K4, and therefore develops his Bishop at Kt2 to open fire on the main diagonal.

8 . . . .                      O-O  
9 B-Kt2                      Kt-Q2  
10 O-O-O                      . . . .

As remarked above, the system of development elected by White was previously used by Capablanca, who developed his QKt at Q2, which is even stronger.

10 . . . .                      P-QR3

Preparing a counter attack on the Q side.

11 P-KR3!                      P-QKt4  
12 P-B5                      B-B2  
13 P-KKt4!!                      . . . .

This break is not as obvious as in the game cited, since the Kt at KB3 will now be attacked by the Pawn and the Queen.

13 . . . .                      PxP

If 13 . . . P-Kt3, then 14 Kt-K5!! with a strong attack, e. g.: 14 . . . KtxKt; 15 PxKt, BxP; 16 P-B4!! etc., or if 14 . . . BxKt; 15 PxP, KtxP; 16 P-B4!!; KtxBch; 17 QxKt!! threatening KtxP and in case of the retreat of the Q to B2, then 18 Q-Q4.

If 13 . . . P-Kt5; 14 Kt-K2! in order to meet PxP with 15 BxPch, K-B2; 16 Kt-K5ch, KtxKt; 17 PxKt, BxP; 18 BxB, QxB; 19 PxP, with advantage for White. 19 . . . P-Kt3 would then be met by 20 BxPch, KtxB; 21 R-R7ch, K-B3 and 22 R-KKt1!

14 BxPch                      K-B2

Not 14 . . . K-R1 in view of 15 PxP, QxKt; 16 B-K4ch!

# SOLUTIONS TO "WOULD YOU HAVE SEEN IT?"

No. 1: 1 B-K4                      BxKt  
2 PxP                      QR-Q1  
3 K-R1!                      R-Q4!  
4 BxPch!!                      KxB  
5 Q-R4ch                      K-Kt3  
6 QxPch                      K-R3  
7 Q-R4ch                      K-Kt3  
8 R-KKt1ch                      Resigns

No. 2: 1 R-B8ch                      RxR  
2 B-Kt5ch                      K-B1  
3 Q-B5ch                      RxQ  
4 R-Q8 mate

No. 3: 1 R-R4                      B-Kt2  
2 PxP!                      RxR  
3 B-Kt5                      R(R)xKP  
4 RxR                      RxR  
5 QxPch!                      Resigns

15 Kt-K5ch!!                      KtxKt

If 15 . . . BxKt; 16 PxP, KtxP; 17 PxP with the threat of 18 P-B4.

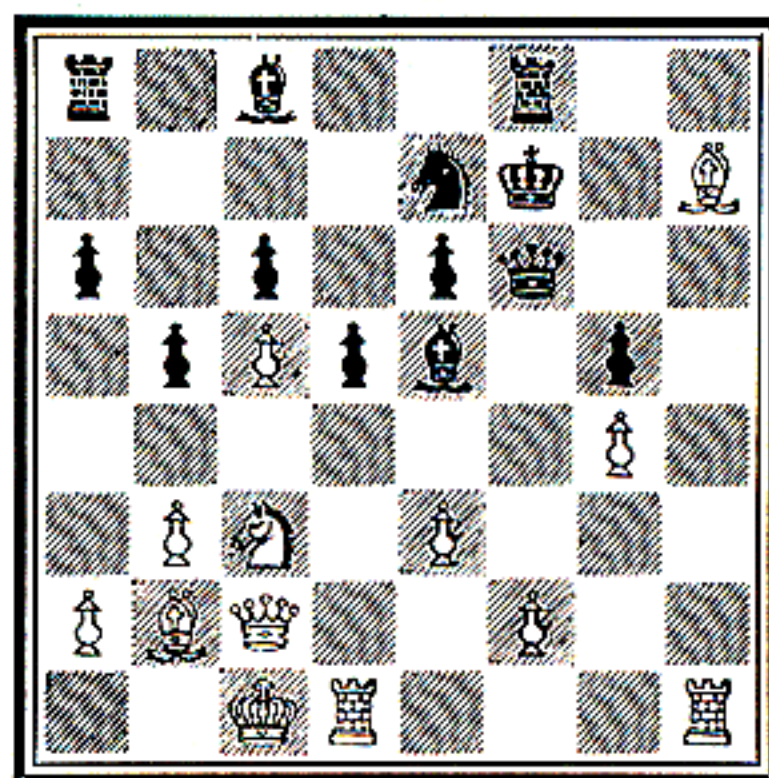
16 PxKt                      BxP  
17 PxP                      . . . .

White again threatens P-B4.

17 . . . .                      P-Kt4

After this move White is able to destroy his adversary's position by sacrificing the exchange. Other moves for Black would be of no avail; e.g.: I 17 . . . P-Kt5; 18 P-Kt5, QxKtP (if 18 . . . Q-B6; 19 Kt-K4, BxBch; 20 KxB, and thereafter 21 Kt-Q6ch for Black cannot capture the Kt 20 . . . PxKt; 21 BxP, Q-Kt5; 22 QR-Kt1); 19 P-B4, Q-Kt6; 20 PxP, QxPch (or 20 . . . PxKt; 21 QxP); 21 K-Kt1, PxKt; 22 R-Q3 with a decisive attack. II 17 . . . Q-B6; 18 K-Kt1 with the powerful threat 19 Kt-K4 which cannot be met by 18 . . . B-B3.

I. Mazel



I. Rabinowitsch

18 P-B4!!                      PxP  
19 R-R5!!                      R-Q1

Black cannot meet the threat of 20 RxB, QxR; 21 Kt-K4 (or 21 KtxP). If for instance 19 . . . K-K1 then 20 RxB, QxR; 21 KtxQP! and black is forced to give up the Queen, for on 21 . . . Q-Kt1 will follow 22 B-Kt6ch.

19 . . . R-K1 would also be bad in view of 20 RxB, QxR; 21 Kt-K4, and 22 Kt-Q6ch.

20 RxB!!                      QxR  
21 Kt-K4!                      Q-B2

If 21 . . . P-Q5; 22 Kt-Q6ch, K-B1 (or 22 . . . RxKt; 23 PxR, QxP; 24 RxP, followed by 25 RxPch); 23 BxP, Q-Kt4; 24 R-B1, P-K4; PxP, PxP; 26 Q-R2! Kt-Q4; 27 B-K4, with the decisive threat of 28 BxKt, PxP; 29 RxPch, K-K2; and 30 Q-R7ch.

22 Kt-Q6ch                      RxKt

If 22 . . . K-B1; 23 Q-B3.

23 B-K5!                      . . . .

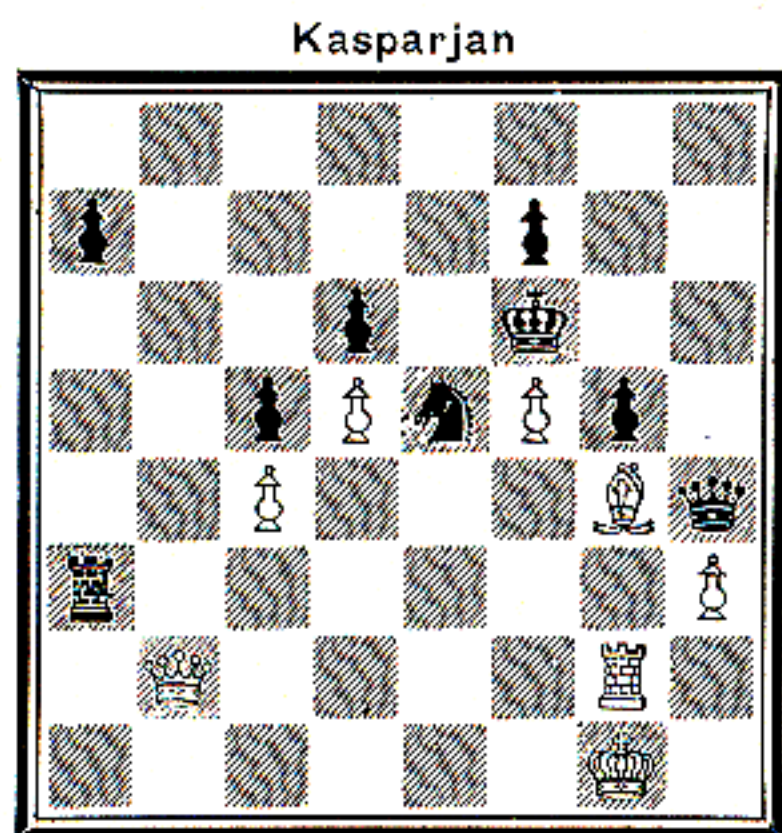
This completes the combination for White. It regains the exchange and retains the attack.

23 . . . .                      R-Q2

The collapse of Black's defense. The game continued: 24 BxQ, RxP; 25 Q-R2, P-K4; 26 Q-R5ch, K-K3; 27 Q-R6ch, K-Q2; (if . . . K-B2, then 28 P-Kt5!) 28 Q-Q6ch, K-K1; 29 QxR, BxP; 30 R-Kt1, P-B6; 31 QxKP, P-B7; 32 R-B1, Resigns.



Romanowsky describing the preliminary tournament of his group refers to the following position:



He states that Kasparjan at the end of this tournament was tired. And the above position illustrates his state of fatigue. He announced a mate in three and Romanowsky demanded the execution of the moves. Whereupon followed 1 Q-K8ch, K-R2; 2 RxPch, BxR; 3 Kt-B6 mate.

Kasparjan was so wrought up with the beauty of his creation that Romanowsky had a difficult time in letting him know that the knight was pinned. Indeed, only when he pointed with his finger to the long diagonal, did Kasparjan realize that the knight could not move, replaced it, and resigned.

## Miniature Games

Our selections this month are from the Scandinavian Chess Congress held at Orebro, Sweden from August 20-28, 1938. Sixty players from Sweden, Finland, Denmark and Norway competed in five sections of twelve each arranged according to playing strength.

G. Stahlberg of Stockholm took first honors in the Masters' Section with a score of 9-2 (+7, —0 =4). H. Carlsson of Gotesborg and E. Lundin of Stockholm tied for second place with 7½-3½.

### Scandinavian Chess Congress

#### Masters' Section

Orebro—August, 1938

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

G. Stahlberg

B. Sundberg

White

Black

|          |        |          |       |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|
| 1 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 8 B-Q3   | PxP   |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 9 BxBP   | Kt-Q4 |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 10 BxB   | QxB   |
| 4 Kt-B3  | B-K2   | 11 O-O   | KtxKt |
| 5 B-Kt5  | QKt-Q2 | 12 RxKt  | P-K4  |
| 6 P-K3   | O-O    | 13 B-Kt3 | ....  |
| 7 R-B1   | P-B3   |          |       |

Up to this point the game has been all "book". The usual continuation is 13 PxP,

KtxP; 14 KtxKt, QxKt; 15 P-B4! A number of very brilliant games have followed this line.

13 ....

PxP

14 PxP!

....

The only way to maintain the tension in the center.

|          |        |            |      |
|----------|--------|------------|------|
| 14 ....  | Kt-Kt3 | 18 Kt-R4!! | B-K3 |
| 15 R-K1  | Q-B3   | 19 RxB     | PxR  |
| 16 Q-K2! | B-B4   | 20 QxKPch! | R-B2 |
| 17 Q-K7! | Kt-Q2  |            |      |

Forced. 20 ... K-R1?; 21 Kt-Kt6ch!, QxKt; 22 QxQ, PxQ; 23 R-KR3 mate.

21 Kt-B5

Resigns

Black must return the exchange and lose a second pawn. The "best" defense would be 21 ... QxQ; 22 BxQ, K-B1 (the threat was Kt-Q6); 23 BxR, KxB; 24 Kt-Q6ch, K-K3; 25 KtxP, K-Q4; 26 Kt-B5! and wins.

### Scandinavian Chess Congress

#### Minor Tournament

Orebro—August, 1938

#### SICILIAN DEFENSE

O. Sterner

K. Frantzen

White

Black

|          |         |          |        |
|----------|---------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB4   | 7 O-O    | O-O    |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | P-Q3    | 8 B-K3   | Kt-B3  |
| 3 P-Q4   | PxP     | 9 Kt-Kt3 | B-K3   |
| 4 KtxP   | Kt-KB3! | 10 P-B4  | Kt-QR4 |
| 5 Kt-QB3 | P-KKt3  | 11 KtxKt | ....   |
| 6 B-K2   | B-Kt2   |          |        |

More usual is 11 P-B5, B-B5; 12 B-Q3!

11 ....

QxKt

12 Q-Q2

QR-B1

13 QR-Q1

Q-Kt5

In view of the complications Black is inviting, 13 ... K-R1 would have been better.

|           |        |           |         |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 14 B-Q4   | QxKtP? | 18 BxBch  | KxB     |
| 15 Kt-Q5! | KtxP!  | 19 RxKt   | QR-K1   |
| 16 BxQ    | KtxQ   | 20 P-B5!  | PxP     |
| 17 KtxPch | K-R1   | 21 KtxPch | Resigns |

### MAGNIFICENT ATTACKING PLAY

City of London C. C. Championship, 1938

#### INDIAN DEFENSE

F. Parr

G. S. A. Wheatcroft

White

Black

|          |        |                                                |         |
|----------|--------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 19 R-Kt5                                       | Q-R3    |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-KKt3 | 20 Kt-B5                                       | KtxP    |
| 3 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2  | 21 KtxB!                                       | KtxR    |
| 4 B-Kt2  | P-Q4   | 22 Kt-Kt5                                      | Kt-Q7   |
| 5 PxP    | KtxP   | 23 QxPch                                       | K-R1    |
| 6 Kt-QB3 | KtxKt  | 24 B-Q5!                                       | P-R3    |
| 7 PxKt   | P-QB4  | White threatened Q-Kt8ch!!                     |         |
| 8 P-K3   | O-O    | 25 B-QKt2!                                     | R-KKt1  |
| 9 Kt-K2  | Kt-B3  | 26 Q-Q7!                                       | Q-R5    |
| 10 O-O   | PxP    | 27 B-Kt3                                       | KtxB    |
| 11 BPxP  | P-K4   | 28 Kt-B7ch                                     | K-R2    |
| 12 P-Q5  | Kt-K2  | 29 R-KR5!!                                     | Q-R4    |
| 13 B-QR3 | R-K1   | If 29 ... QxQ; 30 Kt-Kt5ch, K-R1; 31 RxP mate! |         |
| 14 Kt-B3 | Q-R4   | 30 RxPch                                       | Resigns |
| 15 Q-Kt3 | P-K5   |                                                |         |
| 16 KtxP! | KtxP   |                                                |         |
| 17 QR-B1 | B-K3   |                                                |         |
| 18 R-B5  | Q-Kt3  |                                                |         |



## INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

|                                         |             |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|
| Pan-American Tourney, 1926              | -----\$1.00 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914            | ----- .75   |
| Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904 (paper) | 1.00        |
| How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky)     | --- 1.25    |
| Every Game Checkmate (cloth)            | ----- 1.25  |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth)      | ----- 1.25  |
| Combinations and Traps (Ssossin)        | ----- .75   |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1929           | ----- 1.25  |
| Alekhine vs. Bogoljubow, 1934           |             |
| (Reinfeld and Fine)                     | ----- 1.25  |
| (Horowitz and Cohen)                    | ----- .60   |
| Chess Pie No. III—(Nottingham souvenir) | 1.00        |
| Modern Chess (Winkelman)                | ----- 1.00  |
| Modern Chess Endings (Winkelman)        | ----- 1.50  |
| Amenities and Background of Chess-Play  |             |
| (Napier) Unit 1 only                    | ----- .60   |
| Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper | 1.00        |
| Kemerer Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper   | -- 1.00     |
| Instructive and Practical End Games     |             |
| Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II            |             |
| Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV       |             |
| 4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for      | --- 1.00    |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy       |             |
| Alekhine's Defense XVIII                |             |
| Colle System III, VI, X                 |             |
| Dutch Defense XVII                      |             |
| French Defense VII, XII                 |             |
| King's Indian Defense XIII              |             |
| Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI          |             |
| Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX          |             |
| Queen's Indian Defense XX               |             |
| Ruy Lopez IX, XV                        |             |
| Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV          |             |
| 20 lessons at 25c each. Any four for    | --\$1.00    |
| Curious Chess Facts (Chernev)           | ----- .75   |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess (cloth)       | ----- .75   |
| The Two Move Chess Problem (Laws)       | -- .50      |
| White to Play and Win (Adams)           | ----- 1.00  |



A bust of Frank J. Marshall has just been presented to the Marshall Chess Club. Emil Siebern of New York City was the sculptor.

REMEMBER TO . . . .  
RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTION

Statement of the Ownership, Management, Circulation, etc., required by the Act of Congress of March 3, 1933

of The Chess Review, published monthly at New York, N. Y., for October 1, 1938.

STATE OF NEW YORK,  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK, ss.

Before me, a Commissioner of Deeds in and for the State and county aforesaid, personally appeared Samuel S. Cohen who, having been duly sworn according to law, deposes and says that he is the Editor of The Chess Review, and that the following is, to the best of his knowledge and belief, a true statement of the ownership, management, etc. of the aforesaid publication for the date shown in the above caption, required by the Act of August 24, 1912, embodied in section 443, Postal Laws and Regulations, printed on the reverse of this form, to wit:

1. That the names and addresses of the publisher, editor, managing editor and business manager are: Publisher, Israel A. Horowitz, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.; Editor, Samuel S. Cohen, 55 W. 42nd St. New York, N. Y.; Managing Editor, none; Business Manager, none.

2. That the owners are: Israel A. Horowitz, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y. and Samuel S. Cohen, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.

3. That the known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities are: None.

4. That the two paragraphs next above, giving the names of the owners, stockholders, and security holders, if any, contain not only the list of stockholders and security holders as they appear upon the books of the company, but also, in cases where the stockholder or security holder appears upon the books of the company as trustee or in any other fiduciary relation, the name of the person or corporation for whom such trustee is acting, is given; also that the said two paragraphs contain statements embracing affiant's full knowledge and belief as to the circumstances and conditions under which stockholders and security holders who do not appear upon the books of the company as trustees, hold stock and securities in a capacity other than that of a bona fide owner; and this affiant has no reason to believe that any other person, association, or corporation has any interest, direct or indirect, in the said stock, bonds, or other securities than as so stated by him.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this  
10th day of October, 1938  
My commission expires December 21, 1939.

SAMUEL S. COHEN (Editor)

LOUIS M. FRIEDMAN



Novelty is the Spice of  
Letter Problems

To  
I. Abeles

Schenectady Chess Club Champion  
1937-1938

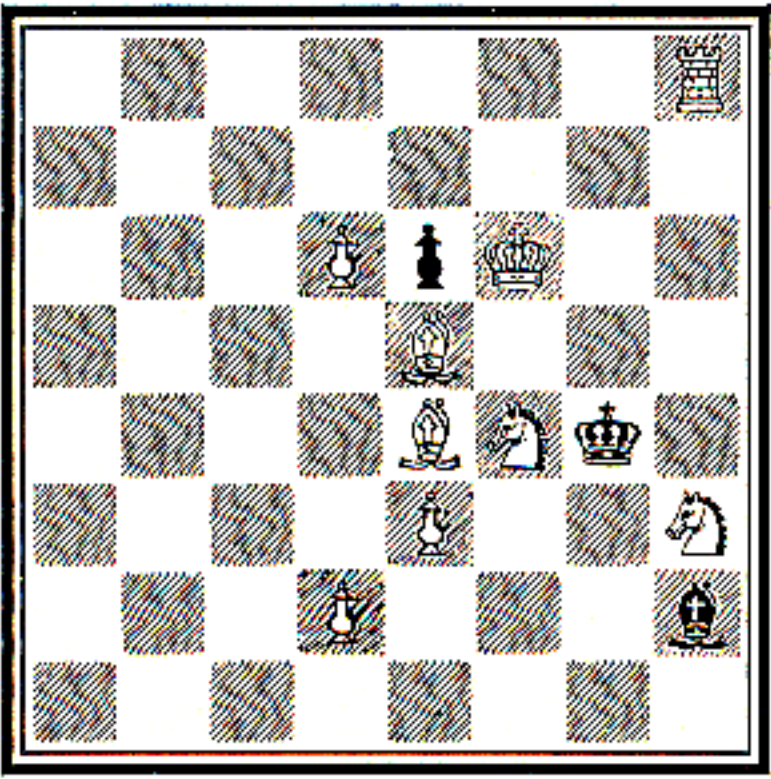
By Fred R. Stevens  
Schenectady, N. Y.

\* \* \* \*

In spite of heavy competition  
And opponents of high degree  
Beating down all opposition  
Emerging most successfully  
Leading spirit of the play  
Eminent leader  
Saluté



Black



White

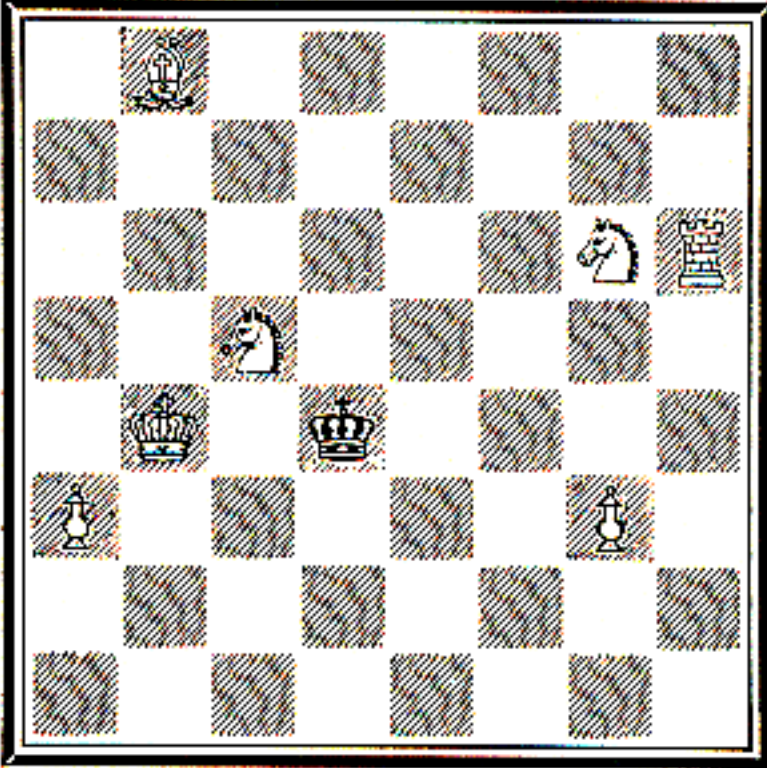
Mate in 3

In the beginning check by Knight  
Inaugurates the Black King's flight  
If now Rook takes then King beset  
Is forced to enter mating net  
Impeding Knight now joins the fun  
Initial problem then is done

Letter Mate: 8, 8, 3PpK2, 4B3, 4B3, 4P3,  
3PSS1K, 8.



Black



White

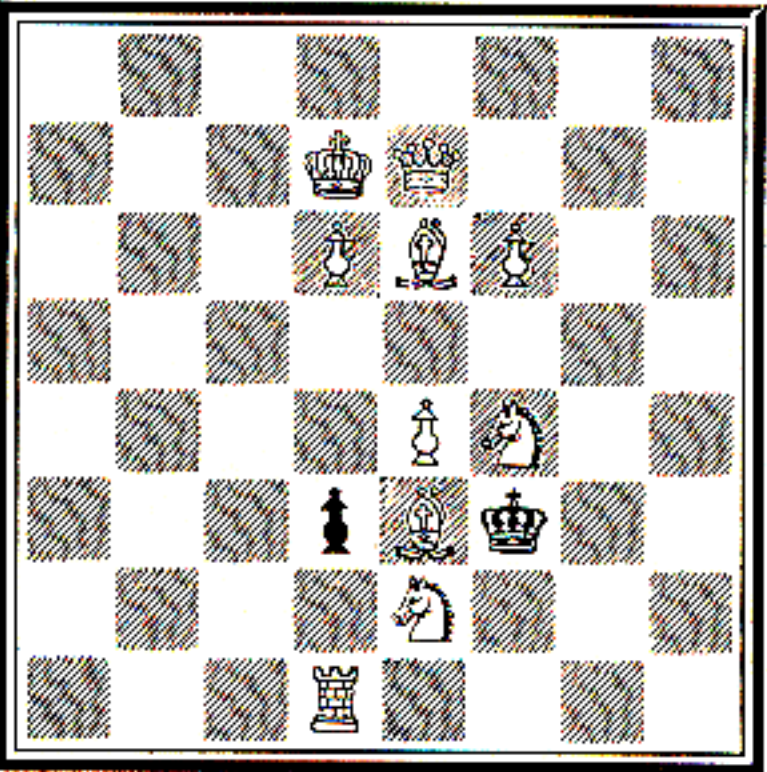
Mate in 3

A somber Bishop cramps his style  
And leaves the King but one to go  
A Knight then joins the growing pile  
And the King retracts "Comme il Faut"  
A Rook alert no chance to miss  
Anchors atop and we get this:

Letter Mate: 8, 8, 3R4, 2S1S3, 1K1K1B2, P5P1,  
8, 8.



Black



White

Mate in 3

Because the Pawn the White Rook cops  
Black King is also forced to take

SECURITY FIRST

Having a secure position before commencing an attack is one of the first principles of chess. If the King falls, the rest of the position does not matter. The game is lost.  
The same principle holds in every phase of life.

YOU ARE THE KING

in your immediate family circle. Secure yourself with a sound insurance program. With the future position of your family better protected, you can more readily attack your business problems.

I. KASHDAN, Special Agent  
The Prudential Insurance Co.  
90 John Street : New York City  
Tel. Beekman 3-8036

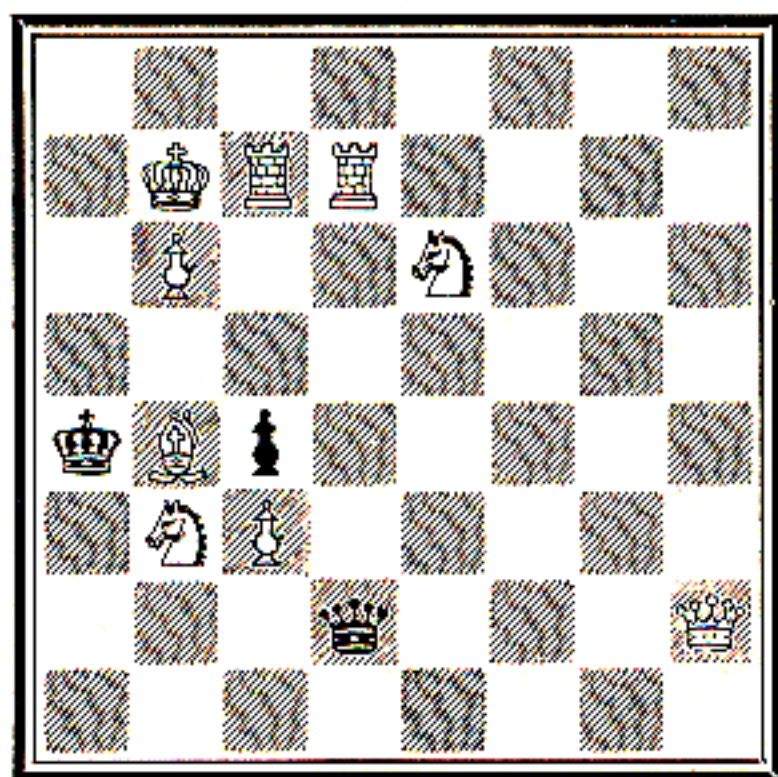


Bothersome Knight one hole then stops  
But leaves him still a move to make  
Black occupies this vacant spot  
Bishop moves—here's what we've got

Letter Mate: 8, 3KQ3, 3P1P2, 3Bk3, 3S1S2,  
3RB3, 8, 8.



Black



White

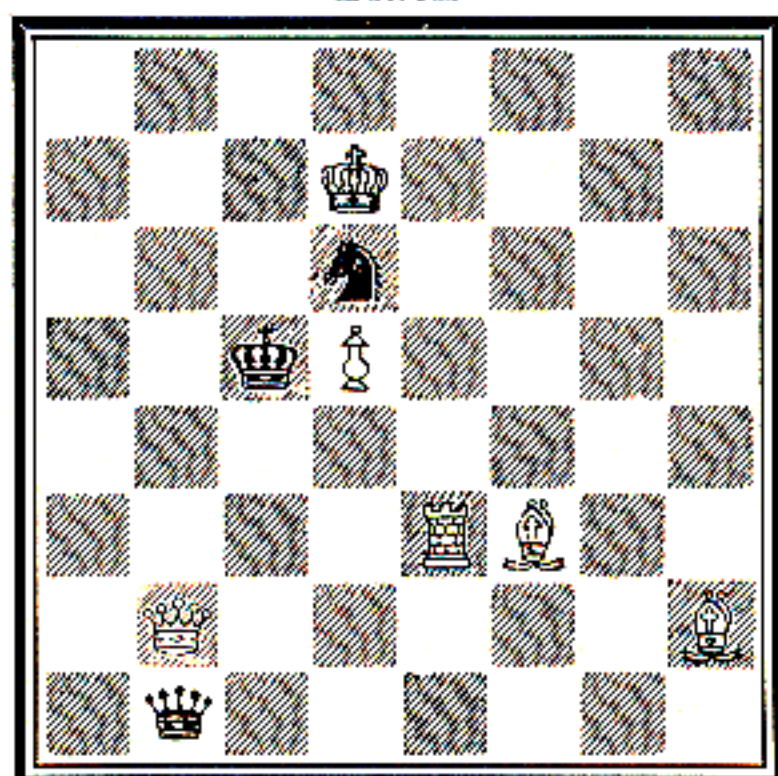
Mate in 3

Eager Knight here first arrives  
Ebon King then seeks a hole  
Elegant dames—one survives  
Even a Pawn plays a role  
Eve then moves ahead just one  
Ergo finis—the task is done

Letter Mate: 8, 1KRR4, 1P6, 1kS5, 1B6, 1p  
PQ4, 8, 8.



Black



White

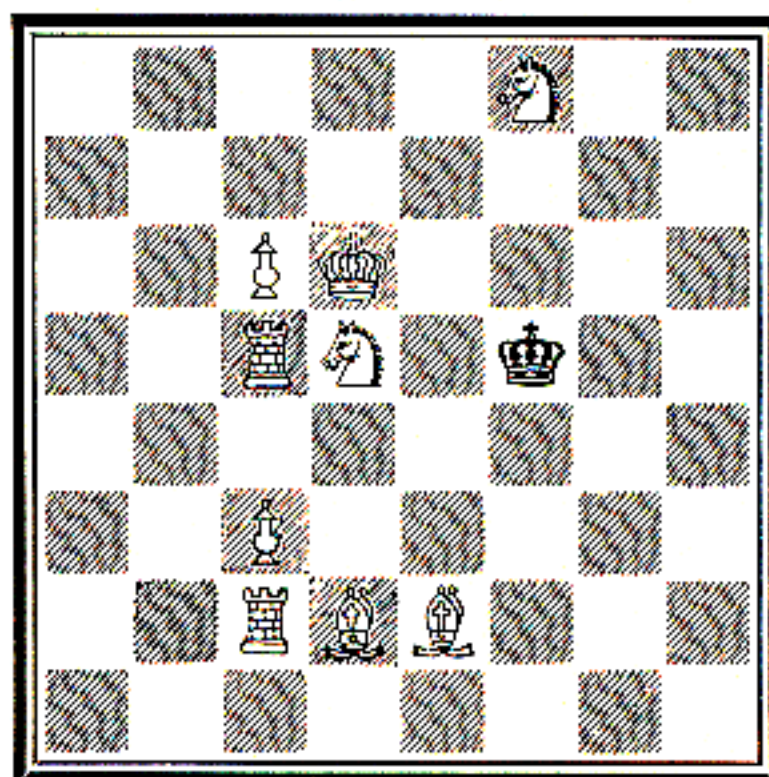
Mate in 3

Lowly Bishop seals Knight's fate  
Lordly King comes up a stride  
Lovely lady downs his mate  
Lonely King then steps aside  
Lively lady sides her Rook  
Leaving what? Take a look:

Letter Mate: 8, 3K4, 3B4, 3P4, 3k4, 3QRB2,  
8, 8.



Black



White

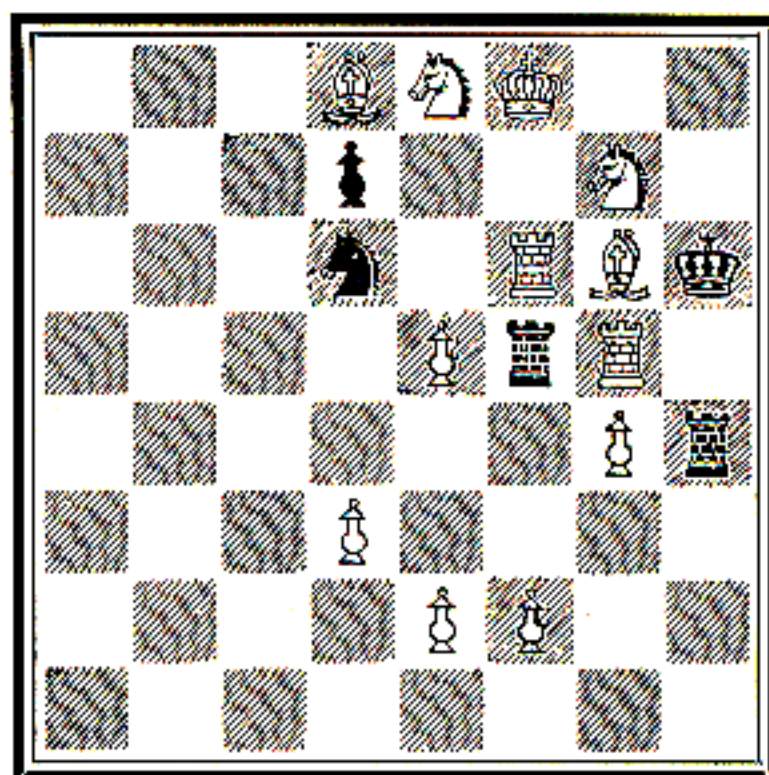
Mate in 3

Ecclesiastic third's vacation  
Enforces Black's advance  
Equestrian reoccupation  
Eliminates Black's chance  
Errant Knight's returning blow  
Ends the fight as here we show

Letter Mate: 8, 8, 2PKS3, 2R5, 2Pk4, 2S5,  
2RBB3, 8.



Black



White

Mate in 4

Sober Bishop starts the fight  
Sable King retaliates  
Surviving Rook takes the Knight  
Storm tossed King evacuates  
Sole remaining Black Rook falls  
So too expires White Pawn  
Slipping back the Bishop calls  
Schachmatt and all hope's gone

Letter Mate: 4SK2, 3p2S1, 3R4, 4kB2, 6P1,  
3P2B1, 4PP2, 8.



# Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.

## THEME PALAESTRA

We are happy to present No. 1168, an original by F. Gamage, a famous composer of the "Good Companion" days who returns to his metier after a number of years of inactivity, and who is again winning prizes in international contests. Nos. 1186 and 1187, the latter by W. B. Rice, are offered as reminiscences of that historic period.

The five problems, Nos. 1169, 1170, 1171, 1172 and 1175, are versatile studies in black self-interference, each with a special thematic feature. No. 1169 stresses the *en passant* play, No. 1170 the line shut-off defense, No. 1171 mates in the line of pin, No. 1172 defenses pinning White, and No. 1175 defenses unpinning White.

With No. 1173 we welcome Will C. Dod of Miami, Florida, who was for some time a member of the band of composers contributing to the former *Cincinnati Enquirer* column edited by Dr. P. G. Keeney who, by the way, regales us with two cute Merediths, Nos. 1174 and 1176!

No. 1179 is an interesting example of V. L. Eaton's successive check—successive interference idea illustrated in Mr. Eaton's essay in the April and May issues of *The Chess Review*.

Nos. 1188, 1189, and 1190 are illustrations of the Anti-Rupp, so designated because its progression is the reverse of the Rupp. Here the key simultaneously *unpins* both a black and white piece, and a black defense simultaneously *repins* these pieces. Thus in No. 1189, 1 . . . Be4 repins the Queen (c3) and the black Bishop, allowing mate by 2 Qg2.

The remaining problems, Nos. 1191-1194, are examples of the Seeberger, so named after J. Seeberger, whose problem (No. 1194) contained amazing strategy for its time. In this theme a black piece is decoyed to a certain square, whereupon a new White threat forces a second black piece to so move that the decoyed piece is immobilized by obstruction. A waiting position results in which White mates *by zugzwang*.

For instance, in No. 1191, 1 Qd2 threatens 2 Qf2ch. Black defends by 1 . . . BxS. Now 2 Qe1ch, Kg2; immobilizing the B by obstruction, enables the waiting move 3 Kf4, and mate follows.

## NOTES AND NEWS

The Honor Prize is won by Geoffrey Mott-Smith whose remarkable self-mate, No. 1131, elicited praise from all quarters. Our hearty congratulations!

I. & M. Hochberg, the editors of the CCLA Bulletin Problem Department, win the Ladder Prize—a well-deserved victory. May they soon rise again!

It is with sadness that we note the passing of George P. Northrop, for many years editor of a fine chess column in the *Newark Evening News*, who died on September 20th, at the age of 74. Although not a composer, he was a very active problem enthusiast and did much to foster interest in the art.

Just to hand is the first issue of "The Midwest Problemist" sponsored by Edward E. Hanna of Chicago, Illinois with a problem department conducted by Miss Pauline H. Papp of Medina, Ohio. The magazine plans to appear fortnightly, and to be devoted entirely to Problem Chess. We agree with Mr. Hanna that a vital need for a Problem Society and a representative periodical will be met, should the magazine succeed. Our best wishes and sincere hopes for the success of this praiseworthy venture!

## SOLUTIONS

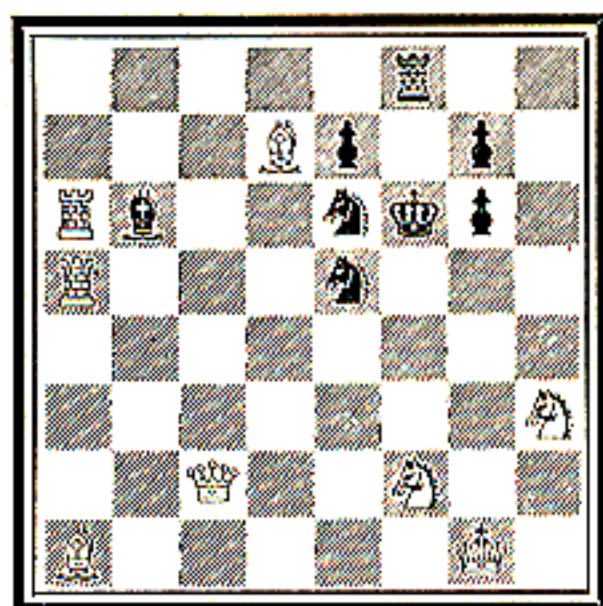
- No. 1114 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Qc3  
Half-pin arrangement of tournament standard.—Bourne Smith.  
Good key; fine thematic presentation.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1115 by Bill Beers  
1.Bf3  
Black interferences and clearance unpin good.—F. Sprenger.  
A beautiful two-mover. My vote.—H. J. Medler.
- No. 1116 by Bill Beers  
1.Sf5xe7  
Good echo defense.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Likeable lightweight.—F. Sprenger.
- No. 1117 by Bill Beers  
1 Qe5  
Key move strong; but flight square variations are nice.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
The three Y flights are nicely handled.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1118 by Bill Beers  
1 Se7e8  
Two pleasing unpins.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1119 by Percy Bowater  
1 Rb4 KxR 2 Se6  
1 . . . Ke6 2 Sf3  
1 . . . Kd5 2 Sf7ch  
Splendid key and echoes.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Good chameleon echoes.—F. Sprenger.
- No. 1120 by Percy Bowater  
1 Rge1 Kd5 2 BxPch  
1 . . . Sd3 2 RxS  
1 . . . SxP 2 Rd1  
Interesting strategy.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Mr. Bowater's pin play is unique.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1121 by Maxwell Bukofzer  
1 Sf6 Kd4 2 Sb5ch  
1 . . . else 2 Se2ch  
Five pure mates including a quartette of models. Very good.—Dr. G. Dobbs.



# Original Section

No. 1168

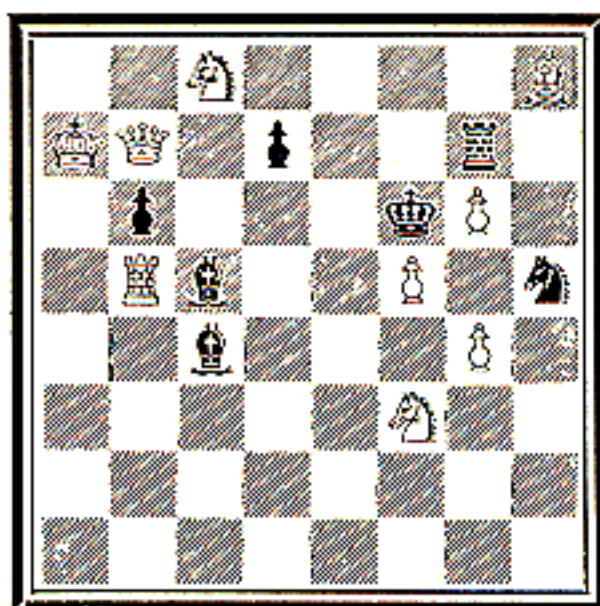
F. GAMAGE  
Brockton, Mass.



Mate in 2

No. 1171

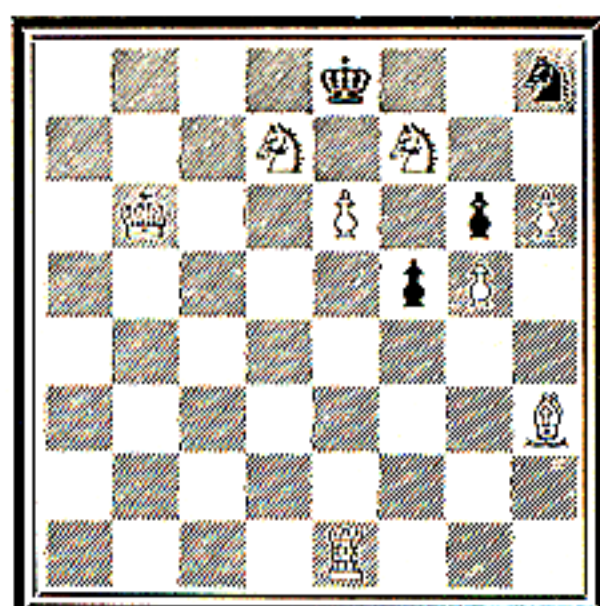
SIMON COSTIKYAN  
New York City



Mate in 2

No. 1174

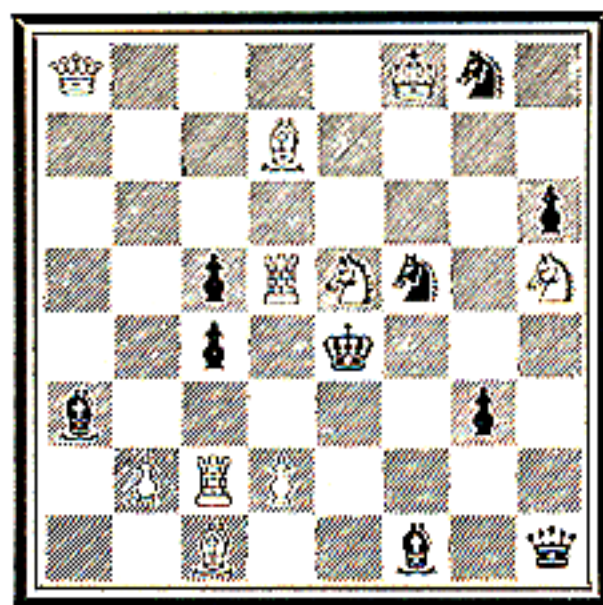
DR. P. G. KEENEY  
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

No. 1169

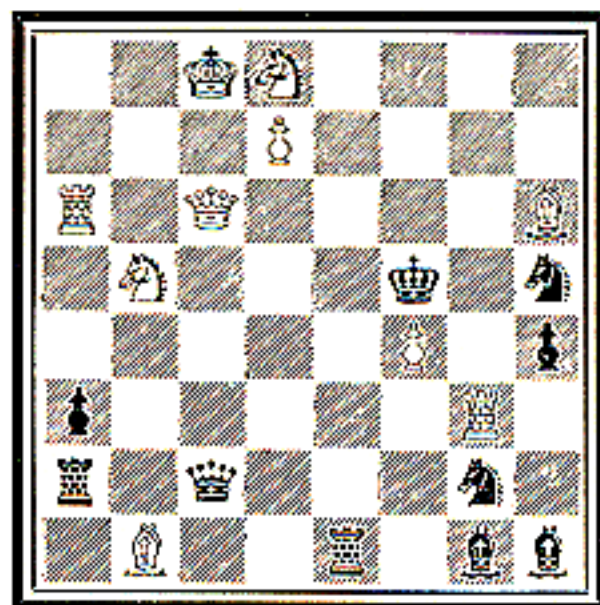
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1172

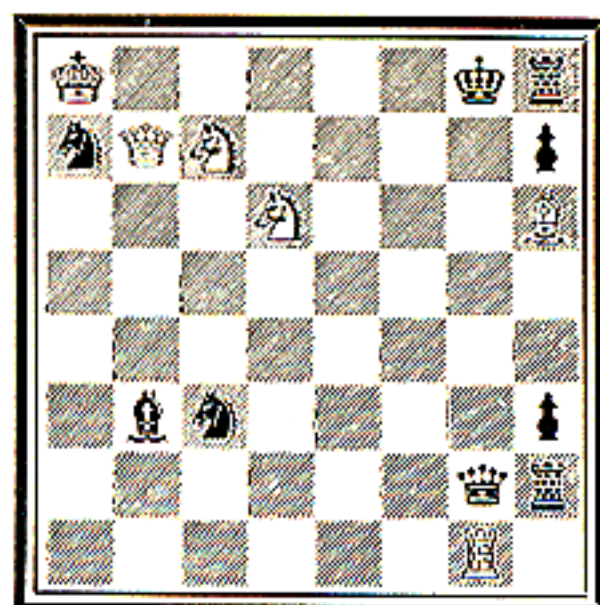
DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 2

No. 1175

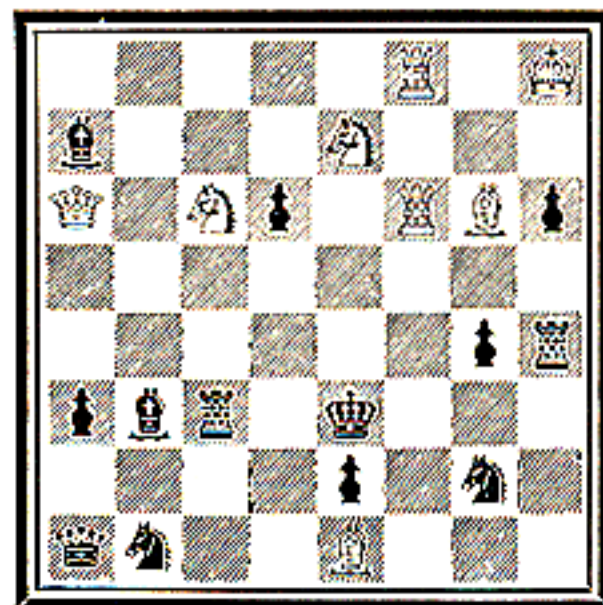
BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1170

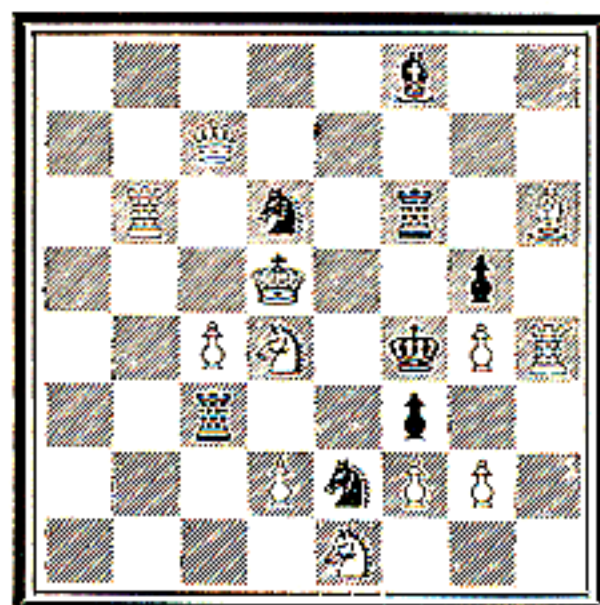
MAXWELL BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.



Mate in 2

No. 1173

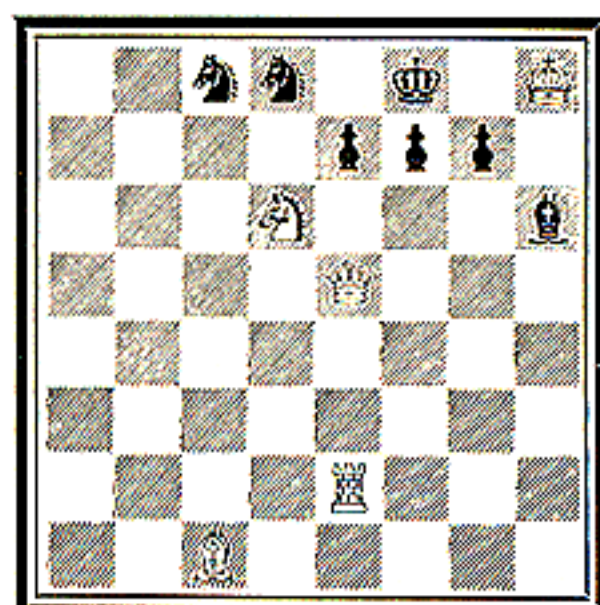
WILL C. DOD  
MIAMI, FLA.



Mate in 2

No. 1176

DR. P. G. KEENEY  
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

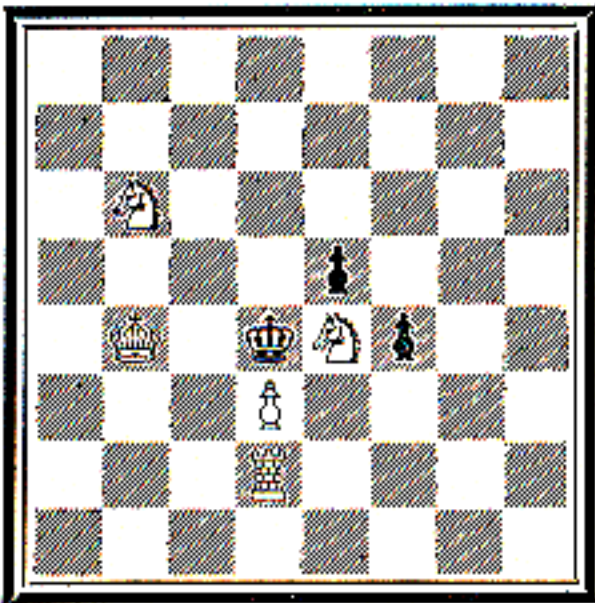
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE DECEMBER 10, 1938



Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1177

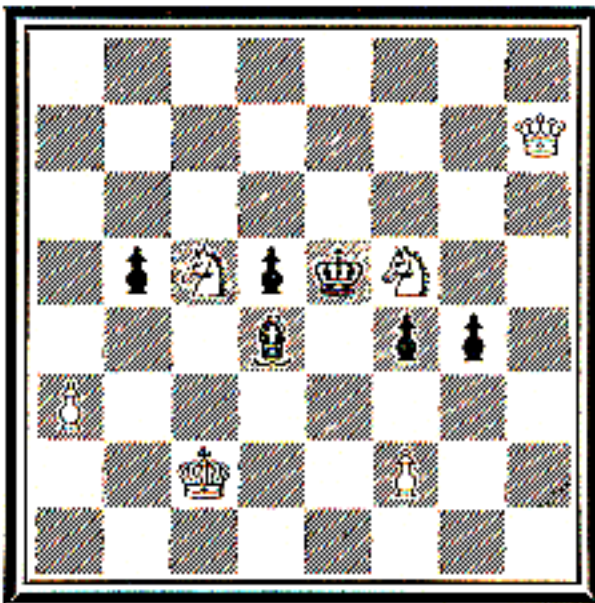
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1180

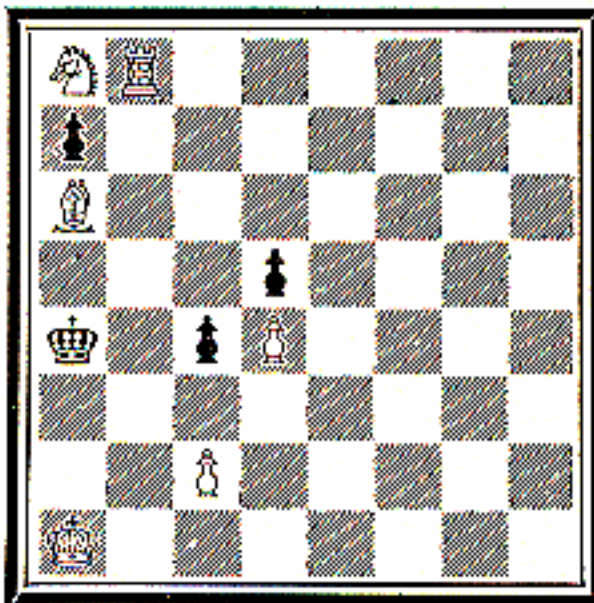
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 3

No. 1183

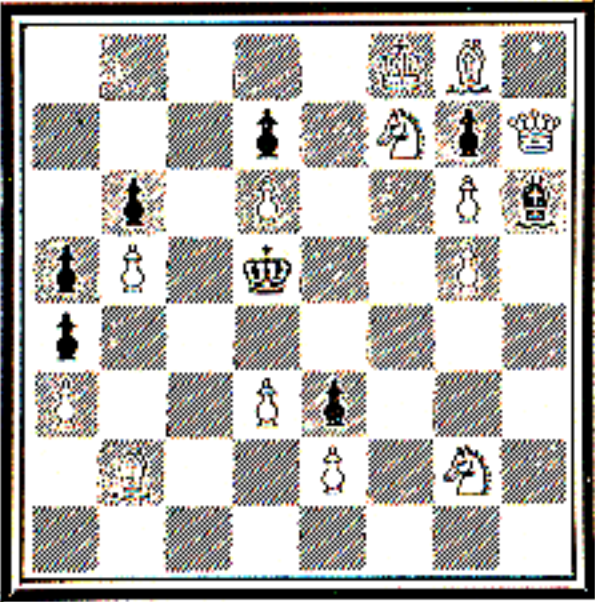
M. BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.



Mate in 4

No. 1178

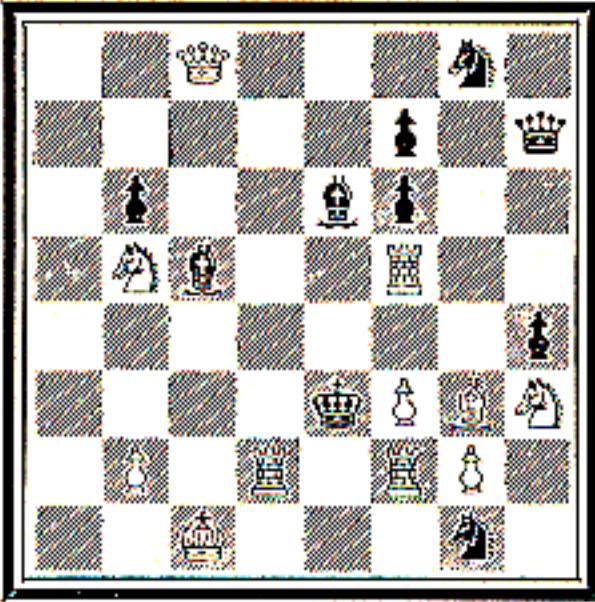
PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1181

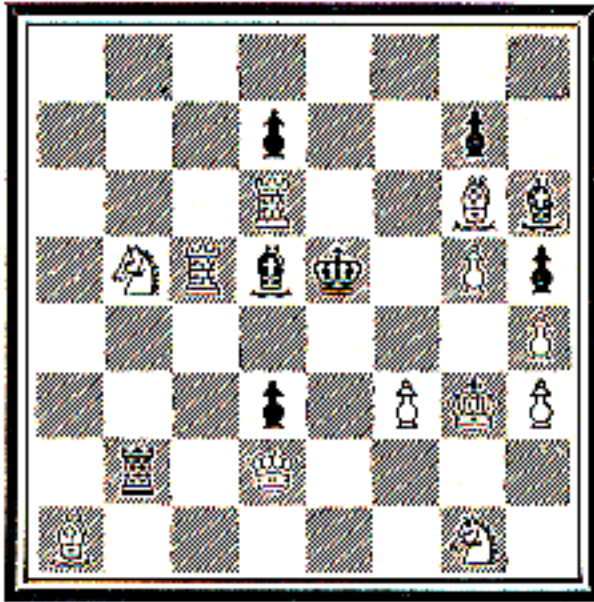
DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 3

No. 1184

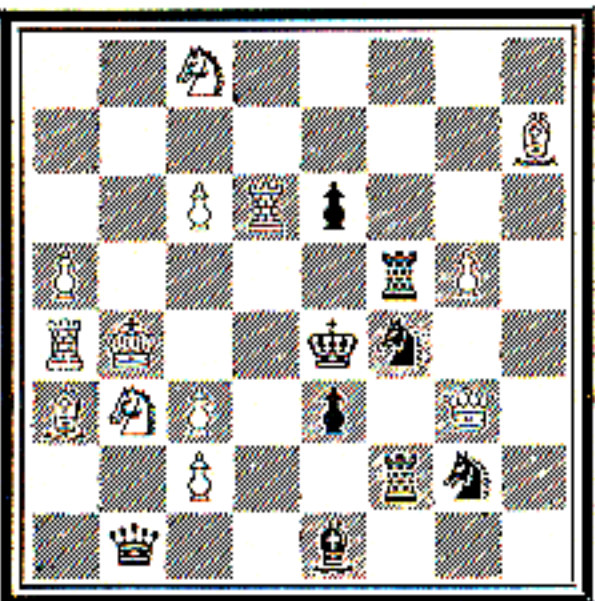
G. GOELLER  
Schleswig, Germany



Self-mate in 2

No. 1179

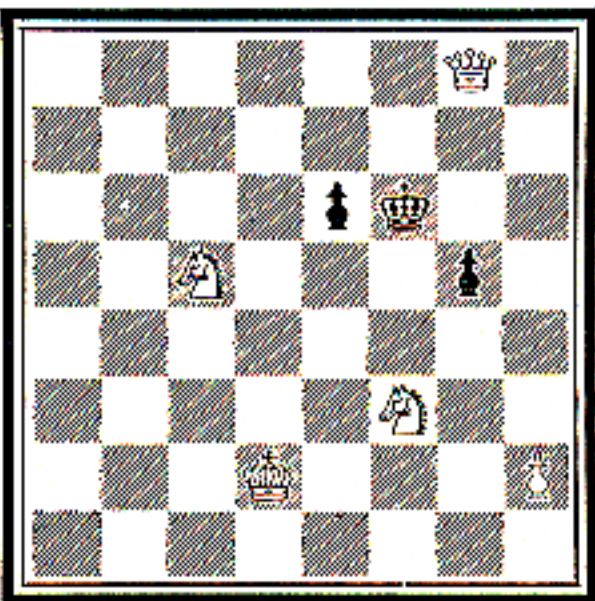
SIMON COSTIKYAN  
New York City



Mate in 3

No. 1182

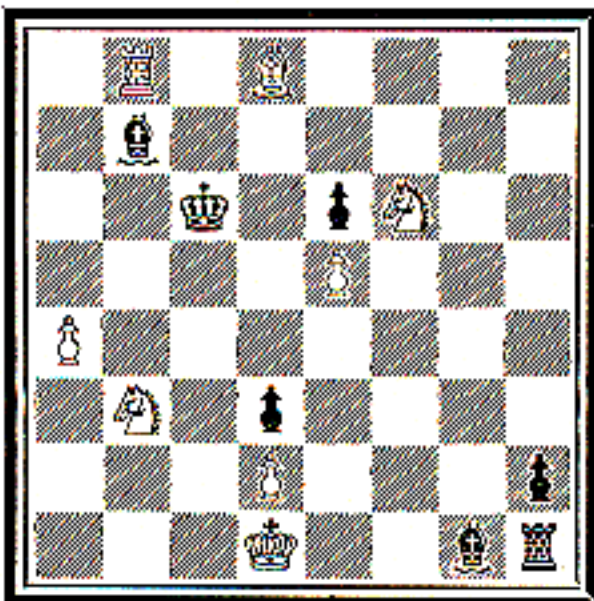
THOMAS S. McKENNA  
Lima, Ohio



Mate in 3

No. 1185

HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein, Germany  
(Dedicated to F. Palatz)



Self-mate in 4

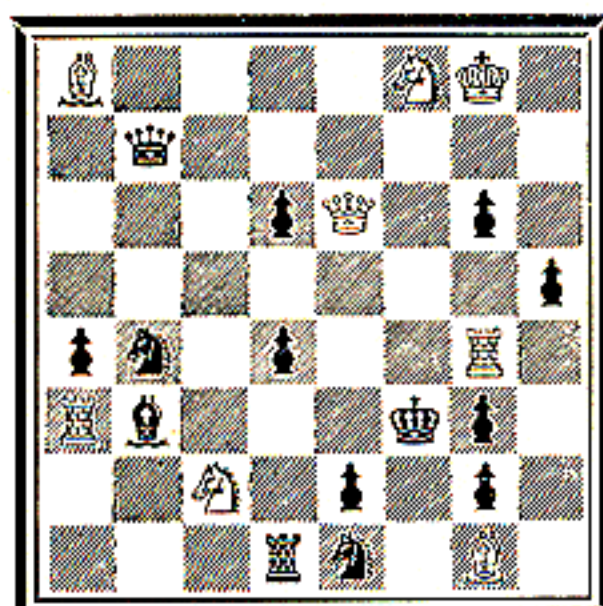


## Quoted Section

No. 1186

F. GAMAGE

St. John Globe—1904

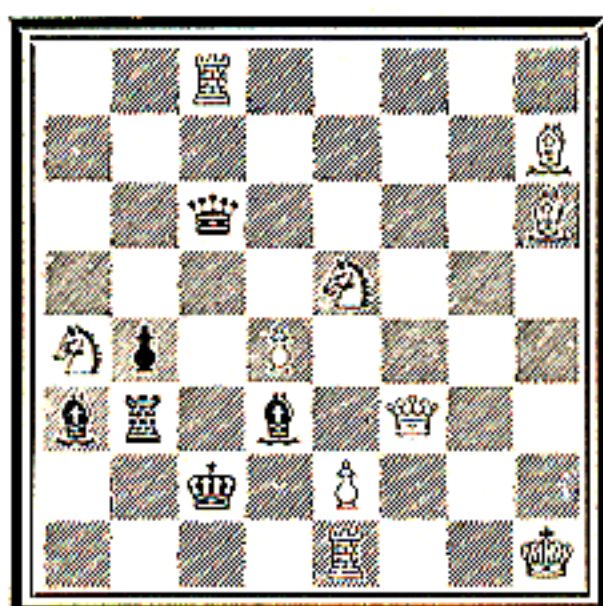


Mate in 2

No. 1189

JOSEF FISCHL

Schachmatny, 1933

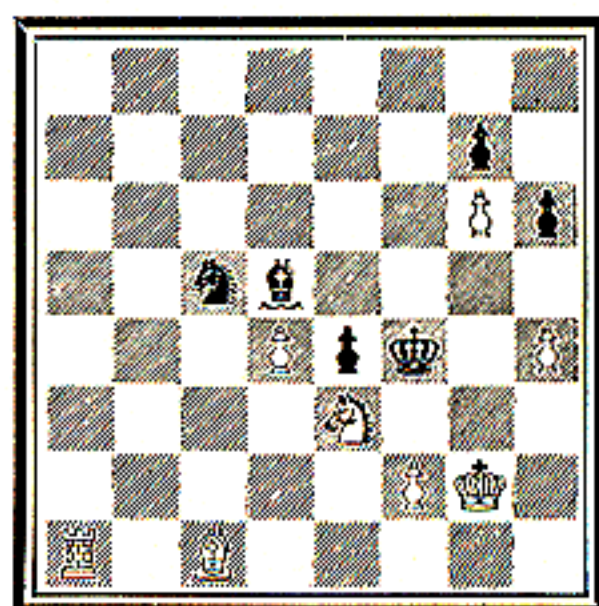


Mate in 2

No. 1192

J. SEEBERGER

Fam. Jrnl., 1860



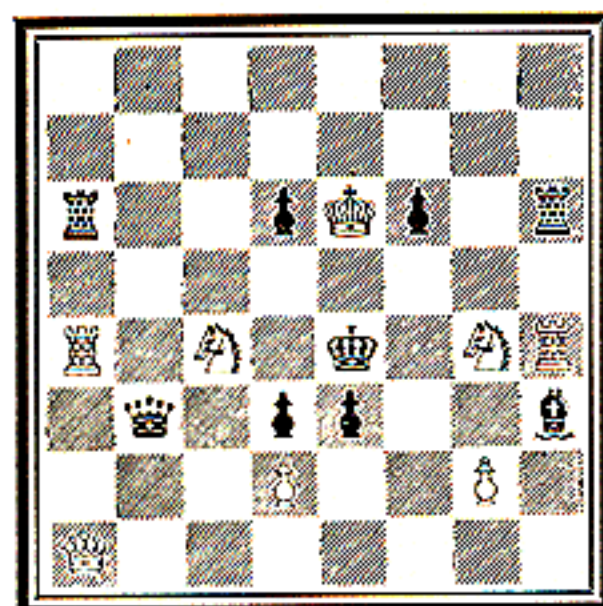
Mate in 4

No. 1187

W. B. RICE

First Prize

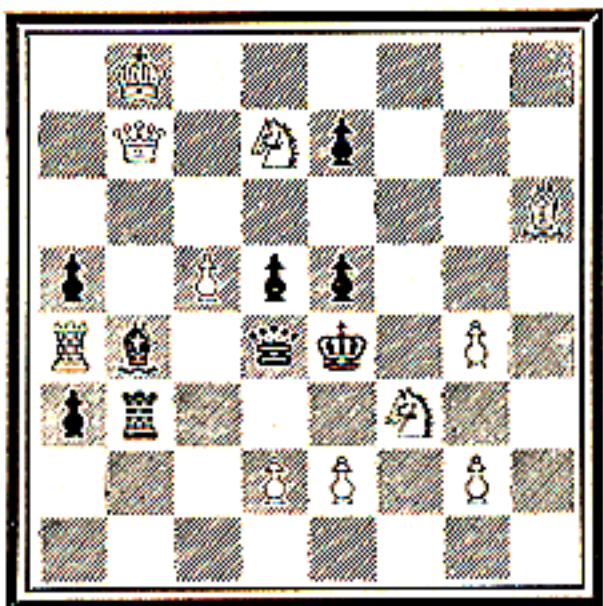
1335 G. C., Apr. 1917



Mate in 2

No. 1190

JOSEF FISCHL

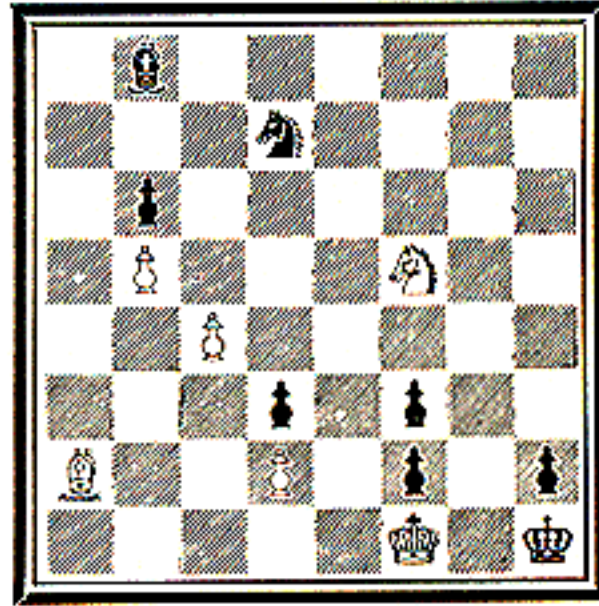
5 Pr., Harb.—Wilhbg.  
Vkg., 1931-'32

Mate in 2

No. 1193

A. W. MONGREDIEN

Hamburg Cor.—5 Oct.—1924

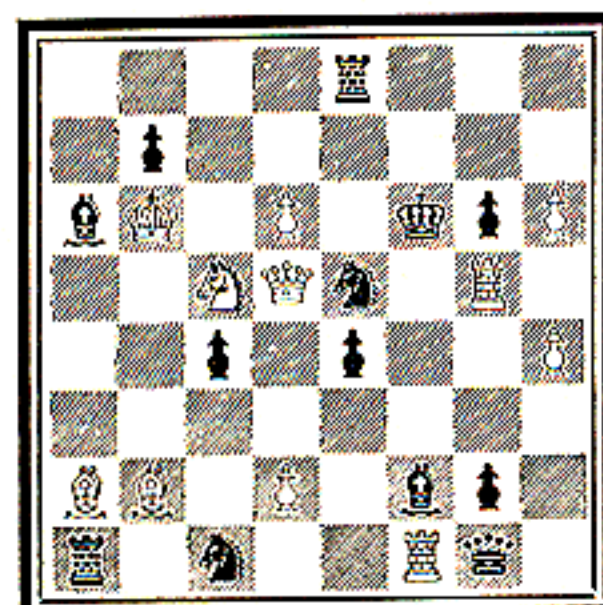


Mate in 4

No. 1188

I. G. H. DRESE

T. N. S. B.—1934

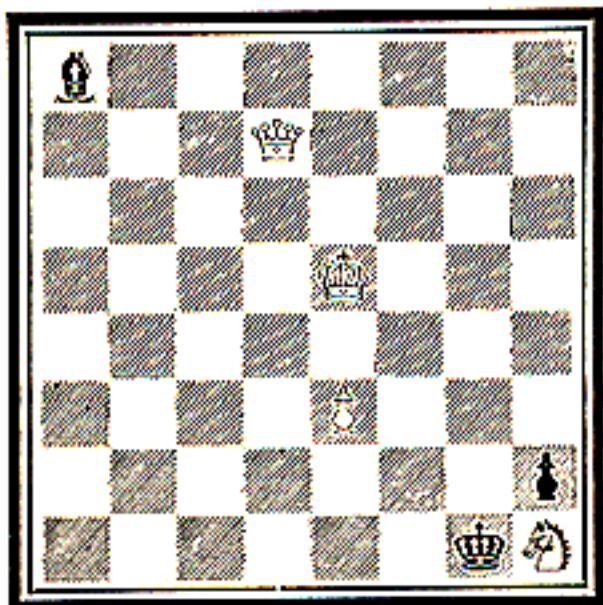


Mate in 2

No. 1191

L. LAMERAT

Le Temps, April 1933

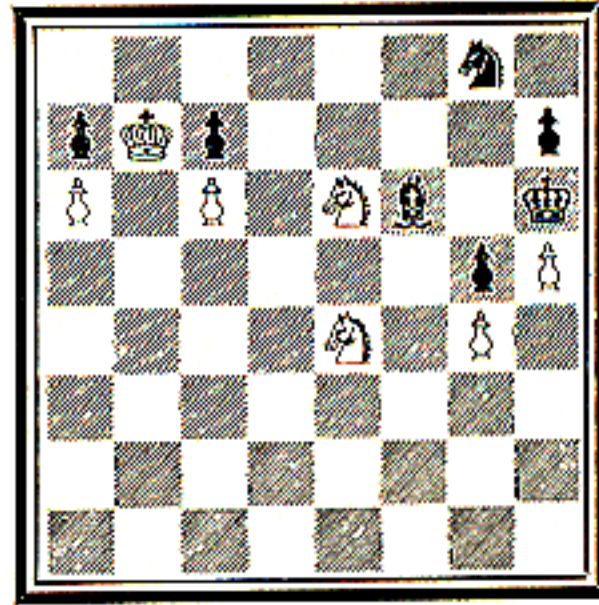


Mate in 4

No. 1194

J. LEON-MARTIN

1 Pr.—Cercle de Lutece—1932



Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE DECEMBER 10, 1938



- No. 1122 by Dr. G. Erdos  
1 Sd2 Kf5 2 Sdf3  
1 . . . else 2 Se2ch  
Fair but inaccurate in spots.—Dr. G. Dobbs.  
Subtle key. Delectable Q-S play in surprisingly many variations.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1123 by Dr. G. Erdos  
1 Bd6 Px3 2 Ra6  
1 . . . Bf6 2 Rg4  
Neat double decoy.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1124 by G. Goller  
1 Sb2 Ke5 2 Sb7ch  
1 . . . Sc3 2 Qe7  
There is a wealth of ideas in the decoy theme.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1125 by John Hannus  
No solution as printed.  
S on g3 must be White.—Then  
1 Be4 BxB 2 Sd4 or d8ch  
1 . . . Be7 2 Re5ch
- No. 1126 by W. Jacobs  
No solution. If 1 Sb7, Rd3
- No. 1127 by Hans Lange  
1 Pf5 PxP 2 Sh1  
1 . . . BxP 2 Se4  
The tries appear to be the main feature.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Two variations well blended.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1128 by R. E. McGee  
1 Ph3 PxP 2 Sh1  
1 . . . BxP 2 Se4  
Chameleon echoes; chameleon P blocks. My vote.—F. Sprenger.  
Nice chameleon mates.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1129 by F. Palatz  
1 Rb3 Rb8 2 Ra3 Ra6 3 Re3  
1 . . . . . 2 RxR Qb6 3 RxQ  
Splendid doubling of decoy theme.
- No. 1130 by F. Sprenger  
1 Kd5 Rd7ch 2 Ke5ch Rb7 3 Ke6 Re7  
4 Kb6ch  
Other variations similar.  
Nice construction. My vote.—H. J. Medler.  
Cat and mouse teaser.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1131 by G. Mott-Smith  
1 Sd6 Kg5 2 Rg7ch Kh4 3 Qf4ch Sg4  
4 Qxh2ch  
1 . . . PxS 2 Qxf6ch Kg3 3 Qg5ch Sg4  
4 QxPch  
1 . . . Pf5 2 Qh5ch Kg3 3 Qg5ch Sg4  
4 QxPch  
1 . . . Ph1(S) 2 RxSch Kg5 3 Rh5ch Kg6  
4 Qg3ch  
1 . . . Ph1(B) 2 Qh5ch Kg3 3 Qh2ch KxQ  
4 Sf5  
An amazingly excellent composition with a key which, for a sui, is a delight.—P. L. Rothenberg.  
Fine. My vote.—Dr. G. Dobbs.
- No. 1132 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qa1

- No. 1133 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Re1
- No. 1134 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qg1
- No. 1135 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qh8
- No. 1136 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Pd3
- No. 1137 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qd4
- No. 1138 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Qg2
- No. 1139 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Kd7
- No. 1140 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Rf1 KxR 2 Se5ch  
1 . . . Bxf1 2 Qf2  
1 . . . Bxd3 2 Sc3ch  
1 . . . Pe6 2 Sf6ch  
1 . . . Bf3 2 Qd2  
1 . . . Sf3 2 QxBch

## CORRECTION:

No. 1094 by S. Costikyan is sound. The alleged "cook" of 1 Bb8 is an incorrect claim. We offer sincere apologies to the composer.—Ed.

## INFORMAL LADDER

I. & M. Hochberg 821, 70; J. Hannus 804, 66; I. Genud 725, —; H. Stenzel 695, 49; H. Medler 643, 59; \*I. Kashdan 641, 72; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 625, 68; \*I. Burstein 541, 48; Bourne Smith 536, 14; Dr. P. G. Keeney 493, 49; \*\*\*M. Gonzalez 485, 61; Bill Beers 439, 60; \*W. Patz 403, —; E. Korpanty 400, 49; W. Jens 363, —; I. Burn 333, 39; \*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 319, 72; J. Schmidt 302, —; K. Stubbs 278, —; W. Keysor 277, —; H. Hausner 264, —; J. Rehr 249, 10; \*A. Sheftel 255, 39; K. Lay 244, 31; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; I. Rivise 183, 65; \*C. Miller 181, —; W. Jacobs 164, —; B. M. Marshall 162, 29; A. Grant 152, —; \*\*\*H. B. Daly 148, 68; A. Saxer 133, —; L. Eisner 129, —; W. Neuert 126, —; F. Sprenger 84, 66; T. McKenna 95, 52; Nels Nelson 73, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; G. Plowman 48, 61; H. Sussman 44, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; G. F. Todd 38, —; O. Wurzburg 34, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; C. Parmelee 9, —; J. Cohen 6, —.

\*Indicates one previous Ladder ascent.



## CHESS TABLES

Sturdy, good looking, available in Oak, Mahogany or Walnut. Contains two-way drawer with partition to keep the pieces separated. Height 30" from the ground. Top 30"x30". 21½" squares of maple and walnut. Price \$25.00. Special discount of 15% to Chess Clubs in quantities of six at a time.

Order from

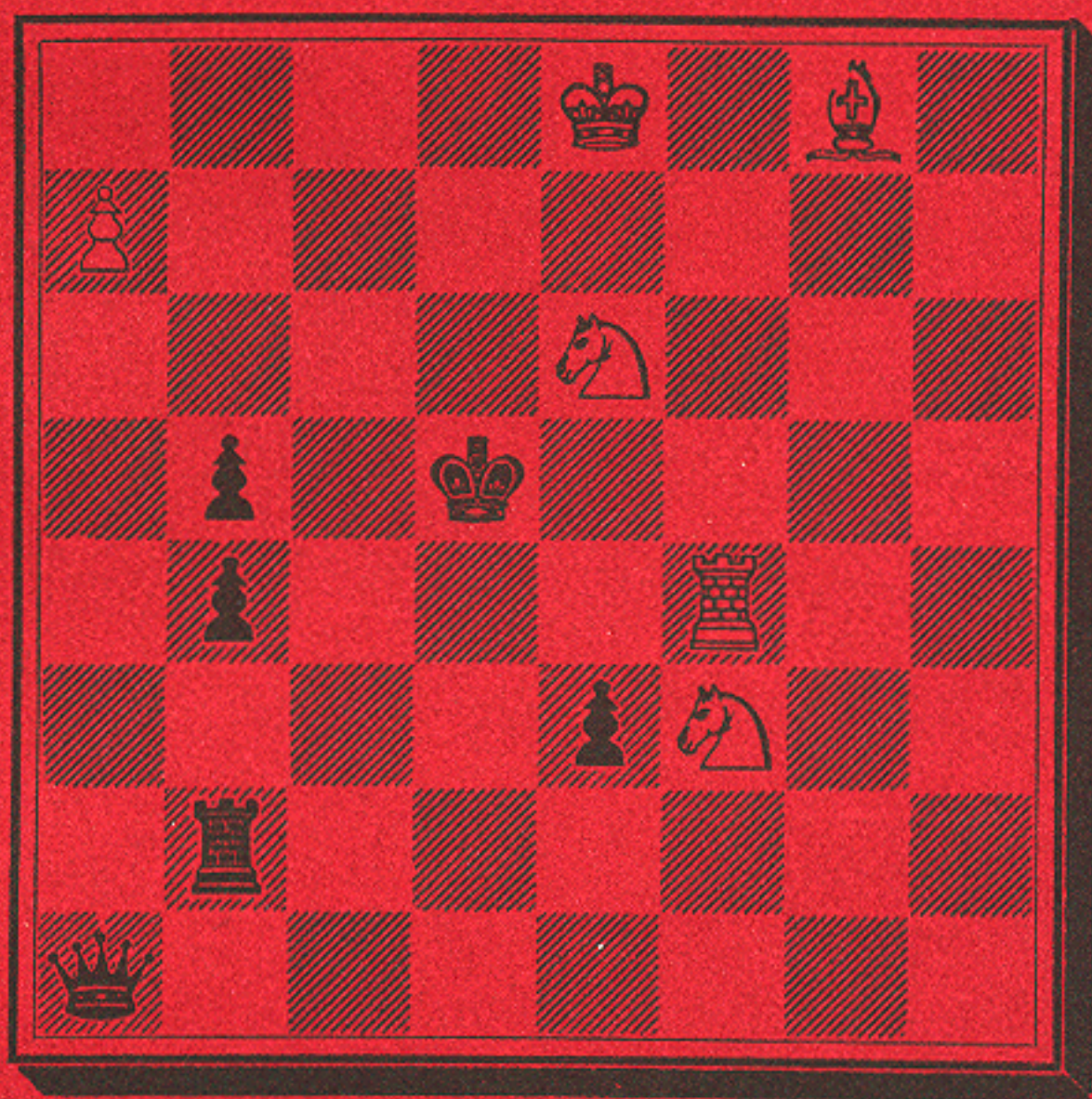
**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 W. 42ND ST. NEW YORK, N.Y.



# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM  
DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.



WHITE MATES IN FOUR MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

---

## THE A. V. R. O. TOURNAMENT

GAMES ♦ PICTURES ♦ STATISTICS  
HIGHLIGHTS ♦ ROUND BY ROUND RESULTS

---

DECEMBER, 1938

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00

---



# The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

*Editors:*

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ  
SAMUEL S. COHEN

*Associate Editors:*

FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

*Problem Editor:*

R. CHENEY

---

Vol. VI, No. 12 Published Monthly December, 1938

---

|                                   |           |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| En Passant                        | - - - - - | 277 |
| The A. V. R. O. Tournament        | - - - - - | 280 |
| Would You Have Seen It?           | - - - - - | 291 |
| Cross Country                     | - - - - - | 292 |
| The Horowitz-Kashdan Match        | - - - - - | 293 |
| Book Reviews                      | - - - - - | 295 |
| My Favorite End-Game Compositions | - - - - - | 296 |
| Miniature Games                   | - - - - - | 296 |
| Problem Department                | - - - - - | 297 |
| Annual Index                      | - - - - - | 302 |

---

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1938 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

---

## CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| LAJOS STEINER    | N. I. GREKOV   |
| J. B. SNETHLAGE  | IRVING CHERNEV |
| JAMES R. NEWMAN  | D. MACMURRAY   |
| PAUL HUGO LITTLE | EDITH L. WEART |

## EN PASSANT

### ALEKHINE TO VISIT VENEZUELA

*Subscriber Julio Garcia* advises that the Venezuelan Chess Federation has arranged a tournament to decide the championship of Venezuela for 1938. The following will participate: Dr. M. A. Silva, C. A. Vidal, O. Benitez, C. A. Torres, J. Garcia. The winner will play a match with the present champion, S. L. Paez to decide who will be titleholder for 1938.

The Venezuelan Chess Federation has also invited Dr. Alekhine, World Champion, to visit Caracas. He will arrive on January 14th and is scheduled to give five simultaneous exhibitions, play a few consultation games, and lecture.

---

### THINGS I NEVER KNEW BEFORE

(With thanks to JOHN KIERAN of  
THE NEW YORK TIMES)

"Of course they don't really blindfold those chess masters. They just sit with their backs to the boards and the embattled visiting firemen, and call the play without looking."

"Alekhine, the exiled Russian and domesticated Parisien, has played as many as thirty opponents (32—Editor) *by ear*. He was simply told their moves and proceeded to check them without mercy."

"Zukertort once stumped Steinitz with a surprise move, and Steinitz never gave any answer. He studied the board in a frenzy, and then walked out of the room, and didn't come back!"

"The earliest known writer on chess was an Arab named Massudi, who jotted down chess chatter about 950 A. D. No one was compelled to read it."

"Chess first appeared in Persia as a threat. A Persian ruler was offered the choice of learning the answer to some chess problems or paying tribute to some powerful Indian potentate. He learned chess. *It was cheaper.*"

"The moves of the chess masters in tournaments have to be made within time limits. Dr. Lasker once charged that somebody 'fixed his clock' to run faster than the customary speed limit."

"Opponents of Dr. Lasker charged that he used to smoke cigars that threw off a heavy smoke and an odor of burning shoes just to put them off their game."

"King Canute was a chess player, but he made the wrong move when he went to the seashore and ordered the rising tide to retreat!"

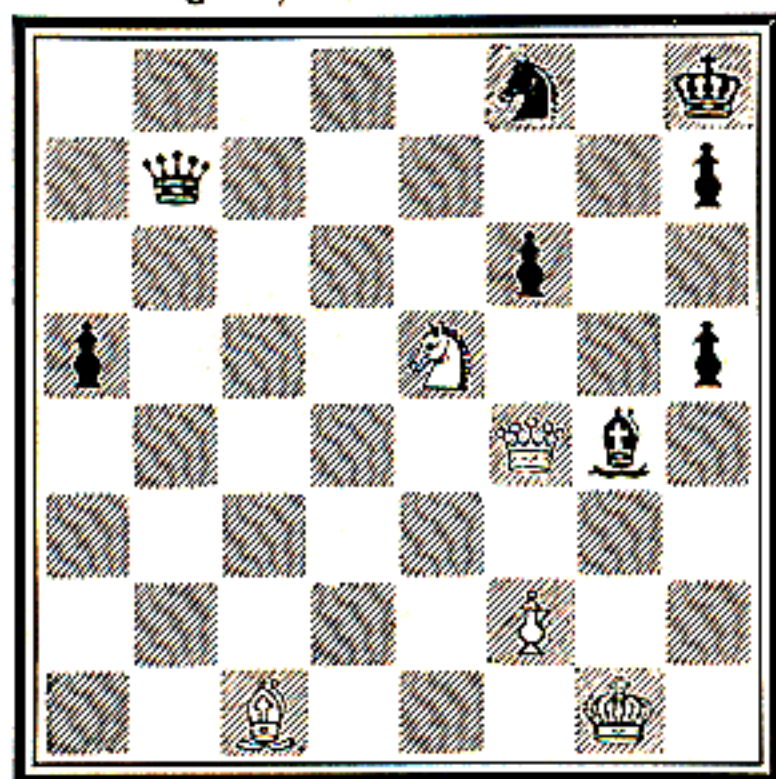


### AN ANECDOTE IN MEMORY OF SCHOTTLANDER

The time was the beginning of the World War. I was a student in college and spent my spare time at the chess clubs in Breslau, as young Tarrasch had done a generation before me. There I made the acquaintance of the veteran master, Dr. Rosanes, who had played with the renowned Adolf Anderssen; also of Charles Bergmann, the creator of the Breslau variation in the Ruy Lopez; and of Julius Steinitz, the problemist. All of them have since lost their last game, but in those days they enjoyed life, and from them I heard the story of the great Breslau master, Schottlander.

Once again he was playing with his favorite opponent, who was known only by his nickname of "August, the Giant-Killer". Finally, they arrived at the following position:

August, the Giant-Killer



Master Schottlander

Schottlander played 1 *QxPch* and August made the correct reply 1 . . . *K-Kt1*; seeing that if he played 1 . . . *Q-Kt2* White wins by 2 *Kt-B7ch*, *K-Kt1*; 3 *Kt-R6ch*, *K-R1*; 4 *B-Kt2!*, *Kt-K3*; 5 *Q-B7*, etc. The master then continued 2 *B-Kt2*, and August replied 2 . . . *B-R6* threatening mate. (2 . . . *Q-Kt2*; 3 *QxQch*, *KxQ*; 4 *KtxBdis.ch.* would have held out much longer but White should win—Editor). White now played 3 *Q-R8ch!!* and the "Giant-Killer" grabbed it off without delay, 3 . . . *KxQ*.

Schottlander, when he saw the innocence of his opponent, decided to have a little fun, and exclaimed, "What have I done? Let me have my Queen back!" But August, feeling sure of a win, kept the Q in his hand, refusing to give it back. Schottlander, loving a good joke, keeps up the pretense for a few minutes. He rises from his chair and endeavors to take the Q away. A chase around the room ensues to the enjoyment of the spectators. Finally, the "Giant-Killer" climbs a chair in self-pro-

tection, raising his right hand to show the Q still clutched in triumph.

At last the master tires of the fun. "August", he exclaims, "for the last time, are you going to return my Q?" "I will not", says August. "Very well then", replies Schottlander, "I shall continue the game."

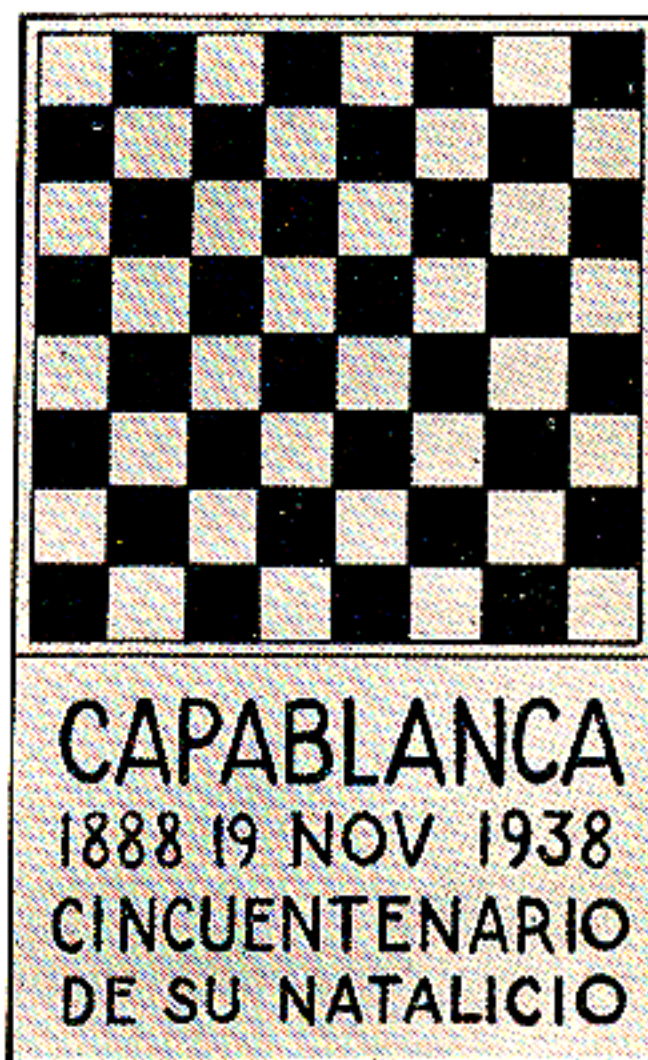
The two opponents returned to the board, and Schottlander, amid the laughter of the spectators, mated in two (as he naturally had intended): 4 *Kt-B7dble.ch.*, *K-Kt1*; 5 *Kt-R6 mate*.

(Hans Cohn in *El Ajedrez Americano*).

### CAPABLANCA'S SOUVENIR STAMP

Dr. Antonio Barreras, who sent us word of Cuba's preparations for Capablanca Day as described in our last issue, writes: "I imagine you would like to reproduce in *The Chess Review* the Capablanca Souvenir Stamp, which I have proposed to the Cuban Government. I enclose one several times the actual size for reproduction purposes."

These  
souvenir  
stamps  
will be sent  
free upon  
request.  
Address  
Dr. Antonio  
Barreras,  
Cuba 19,  
Santa Clara,  
Cuba.



### SEASON'S GREETINGS

This issue marks the end of our sixth year of publication. We wish to extend to our subscribers, readers, and friends, our heartiest wishes for a *Merry Christmas* and a *Happy and Prosperous New Year*.

The London Terrace Chess Club, now in its fourth season, meets every Wednesday evening at 470 W. 24th Street, New York City. The Board of Directors consisting of Ernst Woltmann, President; Jerome Barry, Secretary-Treasurer; and Daniel Schenck have arranged a continuous program of chess activity for the membership of approximately 30.



## MEET A GENUINE CHESS-SHIRE CAT

Subscriber *Ray Kooyman*, whose home state brings to mind vivid pictures of the Bonneville Salt Flats and automobile speed racing at a five or six mile a minute pace says, "You've heard of Chess-shire cats, and you've seen pictures of the 'Siamese' cats Dr. Alekhine used as mascots in his return match with Dr. Euwe, but here is another—the cat that likes chess so well, she sleeps with it!"

"While playing a game with a friend a few days ago, the family kitten crawled into the chess-men box for a nap, and before it could get out, I snapped the enclosed picture. A copy of *The Chess Review* was nearby when I took the picture and I used it as added 'color'.

"I hope you get the same 'kick' out of it that I did."

## WHEN IN DOUBT . . . . MOVE A KNIGHT!

We get all sorts of letters and are asked all sorts of questions. The following from a reader in the Buckeye State is a case in point.

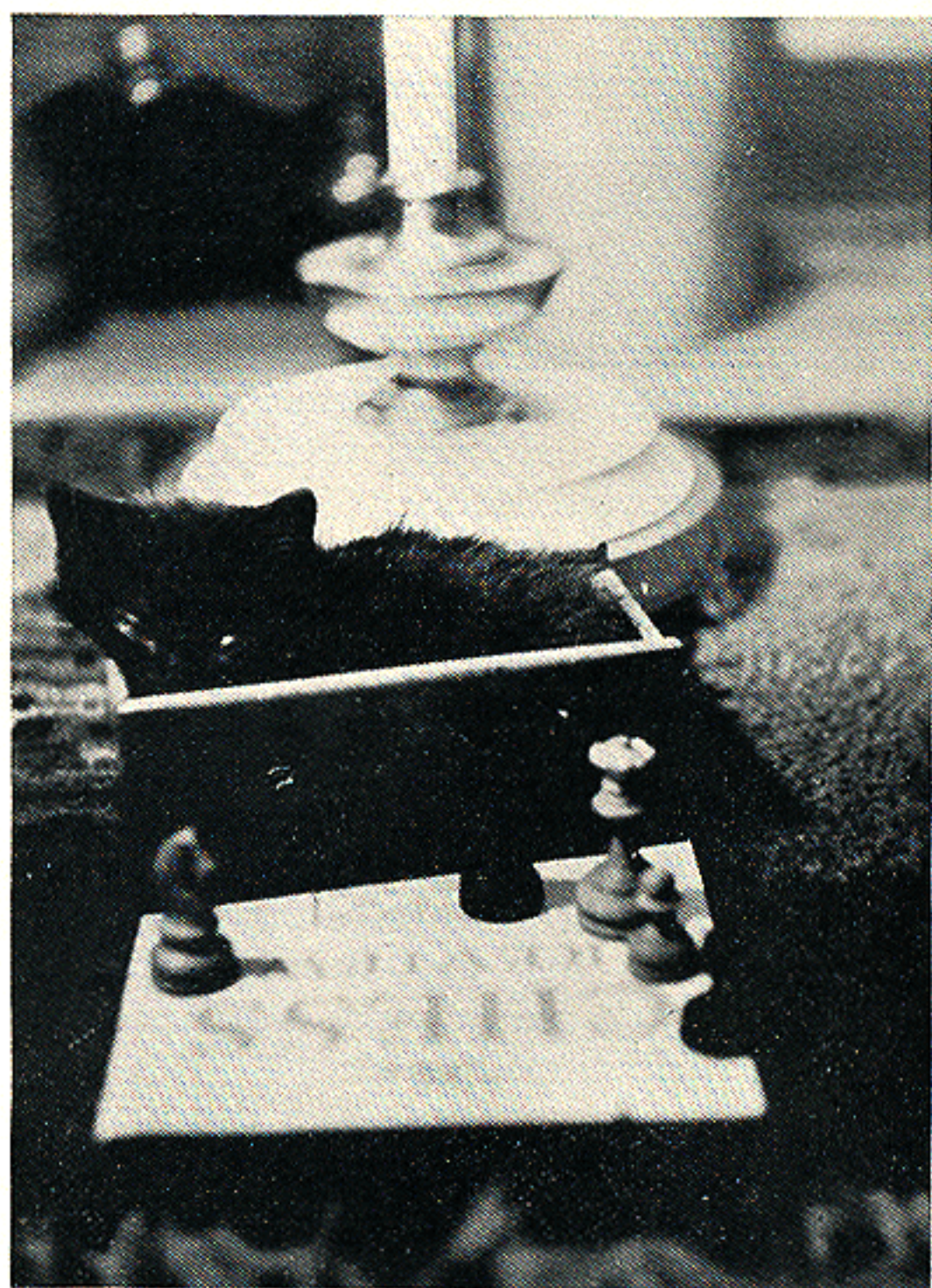
I don't know if the editors of *The Chess Review* form a chess information bureau or not, but hope I can get a *brief summary* of what I want to know after failing to learn it from libraries and individuals. What are some of the most useful systems or general principles that you know of, which apply to chess play? I am thinking of principles which are rather general in application, guiding one through all or nearly all of a normal game, or to the point where *one can stop the game from going to the end game stage*. (If we could only do that in our own games!—Editor) They should be convenient to apply, having their main idea expressed in just one or two sentences.

I've read the small book, "Common Sense in Chess" by Dr. Lasker, a book by Reti, one by Capablanca, and Mason's "Principles of Chess". I've never been able to find out what the system of Nimzowitsch is though, exactly. (Only a brave man would admit that he has—Editor).

An example of the principles they mention is Lasker's advice to bring knights out before bishops. That principle is specific in application. Mason's advice is more like what I want. I think there are systems still more like it though, although *they may not be supported by such good authorities!*

From various sources I've seen warnings against almost every kind of a move except most knight and bishop moves "in the opening". But judging from my experience I wonder if it would be such *very bad advice* to say that *it's practical* to stick to knight and bishop moves *nearly all the time* as long as there is one minor piece left on the board,—except when some other move is obviously necessary.

For instance, even if White and Black both play P-K4 for their first move, and White plays 2 P-Q4, Black could refuse to play PxP, but move a knight and not be *so very bad off*. Black could hang back while White advanced queen,



rooks, and pawns, and when hard pressed *come in with a knight move (!)*, perhaps gaining a winning advantage and rendering all White's ambitions and work worse than useless.

In some cases this system would make one *deliberately steer clear of his best move*, but it has the advantage of being easy to bear in mind, and keeps one from the common fault of overlooking *certain subtle knight and bishop moves!* Also it saves a player's energy by restricting the number of moves he has to consider, and sometimes tempts the opponent to take a risky course. Finally, it keeps one from *all sorts of trouble liable to come from moves of the other pieces!*

Small wonder ye editor is rapidly losing his hair!

## CHECKERS DOMINOES

Unbreakable Checkers, highly polished, made in black and white, red and white, or red and black. Boxed 30 to a set.

No. 76, Size 1 1/4" -----\$1.00 per set

No. 74, Size 1 1/4" (Composition)  
1.50 per set

No. 75, Size 1 1/4" (Interlocking)  
2.00 per set

CATALIN, DOUBLE SIX, DOMINOES  
No. 100, Size 2"x1 3/8" -----\$5.00 per set

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42nd Street New York, N. Y.



# The A. V. R. O. Tournament

During the month of November, the attention of the chess world was centered on the land of dikes and tulips. For Holland, from November 5th to the 27th was the scene of one of the greatest chess tournaments ever held. There have been other tournaments in which renowned players have vied with one another for supremacy, but none to our knowledge with such concentrated playing strength. No player could afford to let up for a moment—each round was as difficult as the one before or after.

The outstanding feature of the tournament was the triumph of youth. *Reuben Fine* of the United States and *Paul Keres* of Esthonia, who shared the first prize, were the two youngest competitors—their ages being 24 and 22 respectively. We can say with complete confidence that their supporters for such high ranking, were few in number. We saw quite a list of pre-tourney guesses as to the final results and not one had either of them slated for the top. The consensus of opinion among America's outstanding stay-at-homes was that it would be a three-cornered fight between Alekhine, Botwinnik and Reshevsky. Of the three, Botwinnik, who finished third, played the steadiest chess, and aside from his first round set-back by Fine, lived up to expectations.

It is not our intention to delve into tournament statistics here. They are adequately dealt with in a table given elsewhere. But mention must be made of Fine's wonderful first half showing, in which he scored  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points in his first six games, and of Keres' amazing steadiness under fire—not losing a single game! Many chess commentators have expressed amazement at Capablanca's poor showing in finishing seventh, but our own opinion is that there is only a hair's-breadth difference in the playing strength of the contestants. If the final standings had been completely reversed so that Flohr finished first, Capablanca second, and Fine and Keres tied for last—there would be no ground for astonishment.

We wish to acknowledge our indebtedness to the *Haagsche Courant* and *De Telegraaf* for their reports of the tournament, and to Mr. *John B. Snetblage* for his invaluable translations from the Dutch text. In this issue will be found all the games from the first four rounds. The notes and comments, unless otherwise stated, are by *S. S. Cohen*.

## THE OPENING CEREMONIES

The official opening of the AVRO tournament took place on November 5th in the Amstel Hotel in Amsterdam. No games were played, the evening being devoted to opening ceremonials, speeches, and drawing lots for the schedule of rounds. The hall was decorated with the national flags of the participating masters. All players were present, except Capablanca, who was represented by Tournament Director, S. Landau. Mr. G. de Clercq, president of the AVRO, opened the ceremonies with a speech of welcome and stated that his company was very proud to have brought together such a brilliant array of masters. Dr. Euwe, in behalf of the players, thanked him, praised the organization of the tournament, and hoped that the quality of play would prove that all the players were worthy of the honor of participating in the tournament.

Then Dr. Alekhine spoke. He stated that all sorts of rumors were being circulated to the effect that the winner of this tournament would have preference over all others in arranging a match with him for the world championship. These rumors presumably originated because of his contract with the AVRO in which he agrees to play the winner under conditions to be formulated later. He stated that he retained, however, the right to first play for the world title with others and that the AVRO contract clause *had not created new rights or preferences*. He placed himself on record as believing that a tournament, no matter how strong the players, cannot be a preponderant factor in deciding the question of the world championship. The practical side of the matter is that political conditions in Czechoslovakia have made the proposed match with Flohr impossible, and that he feels free at present to accept a challenge *from any recognized master*. If, after this tournament, its winner should challenge him formally and should guarantee the organization of a match with acceptable conditions based on similar previous matches, then he would certainly accept the challenge. The winner should, however, not think that he has any preference. As to conditions other than financial, Alekhine said that *it is his right to refuse to play in any country where public opinion is against him*; adding however, that at that moment he did not have any particular country in mind. *Thus spake Alekhine!*

After the speeches the drawing of lots took place. Each player was addressed in his own language by a young lady garbed in the appropriate national costume of his country, and given a bouquet of flowers. —J.B.S.

Our last minute news is that Sammy Reshevsky is going from Holland to Russia, while Reuben Fine is on his way back to the United States.



## A. V. R. O. 1938

|    |                  | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8 | Won | Lost | Drawn | Totals      | Composite Score | Rank  |
|----|------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|------|-------|-------------|-----------------|-------|
| 1. | R. Fine          | 0   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 1 | 5   | 1    | 1     | 5 1/2—1 1/2 |                 |       |
|    | (U.S.A.)         | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 | 2   | 4    |       | 3 —4        | 8 1/2—5 1/2     | 1—2   |
| 2. | P. Keres         | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 1/2 | 3 | 0   | 4    |       | 5 —2        |                 |       |
|    | (Esthonia)       | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0 | 0   | 7    |       | 3 1/2—3 1/2 | 8 1/2—5 1/2     | 1—2   |
| 3. | M. Botwinnik     | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 2 | 1   | 4    |       | 4 —3        |                 |       |
|    | (Russia)         | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1 | 1   | 5    |       | 3 1/2—3 1/2 | 7 1/2—6 1/2     | 3     |
| 4. | A. Alekhine      | 0   | 1/2 | 0   | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 | 2   | 4    |       | 3 —4        |                 |       |
|    | (France)         | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1   | 2 | 1   | 4    |       | 4 —3        | 7 —7            | 4—5—6 |
| 5. | M. Euwe          | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1 | 4   | 2    |       | 2 —5        |                 |       |
|    | (Holland)        | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 3 | 0   | 4    |       | 5 —2        | 7 —7            | 4—5—6 |
| 6. | S. Reshevsky     | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1   | 2 | 3   | 2    |       | 3 —4        |                 |       |
|    | (U.S.A.)         | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 | 0   | 6    |       | 4 —3        | 7 —7            | 4—5—6 |
| 7. | J. R. Capablanca | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 | 1   | 5    |       | 3 1/2—3 1/2 |                 |       |
|    | (Cuba)           | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 1   | 1 | 3   | 3    |       | 2 1/2—4 1/2 | 6 —8            | 7     |
| 8. | S. Flohr         | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 0   | 1/2 | 0 | 3   | 4    |       | 2 —5        |                 |       |
|    | (Czechoslovakia) | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 1/2 | 1/2 | 0   | 0 | 2   | 5    |       | 2 1/2—4 1/2 | 4 1/2—9 1/2     | 8     |

## ROUND 1—NOVEMBER 6th

|             |          |                  |          |
|-------------|----------|------------------|----------|
| S. Flohr    | -----1/2 | J. R. Capablanca | ---1/2   |
| A. Alekhine | -----1/2 | S. Reshevsky     | -----1/2 |
| R. Fine     | -----1   | M. Botwinnik     | -----0   |
| M. Euwe     | -----1/2 | P. Keres         | -----1/2 |

Eight players are seated at four tables on a dias. National flags are in the background with the Russian hammer and sickle next to the stars and stripes. Four giant wall boards with red and black pieces electrically controlled may be seen. It is noon, the tournament director gives a signal . . . and the greatest tournament in chess history has begun.

The outstanding feature of this round, one which was to prove characteristic of the entire tournament, was the time pressure felt by all the players. As usual, Reshevsky is in time trouble. He has to make 20 moves in 8 minutes . . . 16 moves in 6 minutes. His opponent, Alekhine, becomes very nervous, gets up and paces restlessly back and forth. Reshevsky, on the contrary, is quiet. He even takes one minute of precious time to tell Alekhine to calm himself! 12 moves to make in 2 minutes! Everyone, players as well as spectators, is jittery, except Reshevsky, who, with lightning rapidity, completes his fortieth move on the last second of his allotted time.

Time pressure seems contagious: Keres, 11 moves in 9 minutes; Capablanca, 16 moves in 10 minutes; Botwinnik, 12 moves in 9 minutes; Euwe, ditto, overlooking a win because of it and having to be satisfied with a draw.

*A game of great theoretical value. Black's aggressive opening play is refuted so subtly, it is difficult to point out just where he went wrong. Fine, himself, probably had to depend on intuition. 13 R-R4 would seem to be the key move which definitely refutes 7 . . . P-Q5. —S.S.C.*

## A. V. R. O. Tournament

## First Round

Holland—Nov. 6, 1938

## FRENCH DEFENSE

|          |              |
|----------|--------------|
| R. Fine  | M. Botwinnik |
| White    | Black        |
| 1 P-K4   | P-K3         |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4         |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5        |

This old continuation was originally tried in a game Steinitz-Winawer, Paris, 1867 and revived again by Nimzowitsch. It is considered stronger than the classical 3 . . . Kt-KB3.

4 P-K5

Offering better chances than the exchange 4 PxP.

4 . . . .

P-QB4

Considered to be the best reply. More usual at one time was 4 . . . P-QKt3, while in a game Botwinnik-Ragosin, (Moscow) 4 . . . P-KB3 was tried.

5 PxP

5 B-Q2, originated by Bogolubow, is considered better.

5 . . . .  
6 Kt-B3Kt-K2  
QKt-B3

The development of the QKt to Q2 and the KKt to QB3 deserves consideration here, as played by Stahlberg against Keres.

7 B-Q3

Leading to complications.



7 . . . . . P-Q5

Sharp play! The Soviet master is out to win, otherwise the safer 7 . . . BxP would have been played.

8 P-QR3 B-R4  
9 P-QKt4 KtxKtP

A temporary piece sacrifice.

10 PxKt BxP  
11 B-Kt5ch Kt-B3  
12 BxKtch PxB  
13 R-R4! . . . .

Of course not 13 QxP because of the exchange of Q's followed by BxKtch.

13 . . . . . BxKtch  
14 B-Q2 P-B3

Black obviously cannot maintain the QP after the exchange of the Bishops.

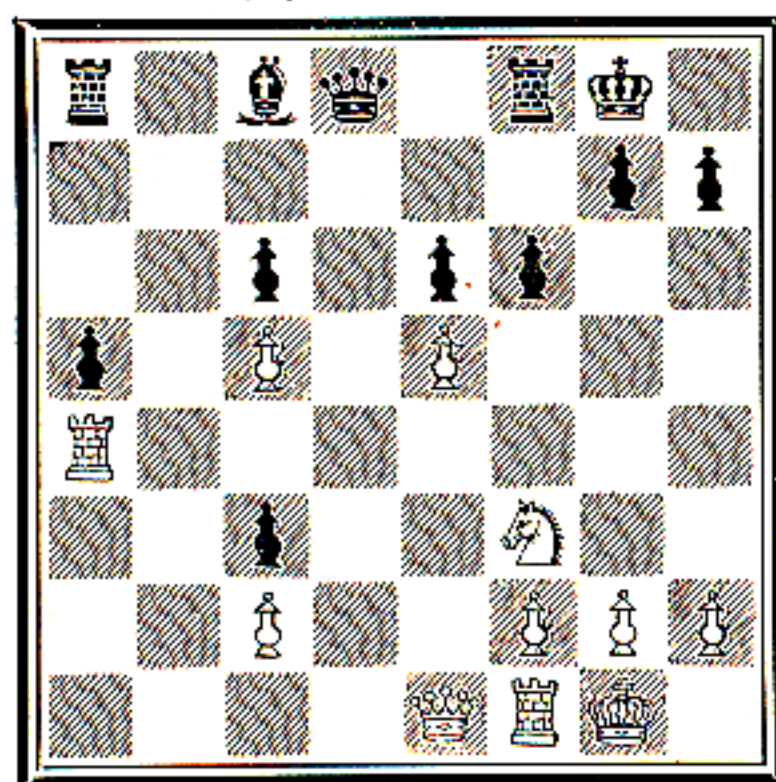
15 O-O O-O  
16 BxB PxB

Black has won a P but cannot retain it for long.

17 Q-K1 P-QR4

In order to place the B on the commanding diagonal QR3-KB8. Offhand Black would seem to have the better position, but shortly the potential strength of White's forces will become apparent.

M. Botwinnik



R. Fine

18 QxP B-R3  
19 KR-R1 B-Kt4  
20 R-Q4 . . . .

White avoids the temptation of P grabbing: 20 RxP, RxR; 21 QxR (if 21 RxR then 21 . . . Q-Q8ch; 22 Kt-K1, Q-K7, etc.), QxQ; 22 RxQ, R-Q1 and Black recovers the P with the better game.

20 . . . . . Q-K2  
21 R-Q6 P-R5  
22 Q-K3 R-R2

Black is in time trouble.

23 Kt-Q2 P-R6  
24 P-QB4 B-R5  
25 PxP QxP

After 25 . . . RxP follows 26 Kt-K4 and Kt-Kt5.

26 RxRP R-K1  
27 P-R3 R(R2)-R1  
28 Kt-B3 Q-Kt7

Desperation.

## REUBEN FINE IS INTERVIEWED

At the end of the fifth round Dr. Tartakower, who reported the tournament in "De Telegraaf", asked Fine to reveal the "secret of his success" in obtaining  $4\frac{1}{2}$  points out of a possible 5.

Reuben ascribes his remarkable results to:

1. The theoretical knowledge obtained through his work on a new textbook on the openings which will shortly be published.
2. Abstinence from tournament play during the last 6 months. He felt that he had had too much of it in the previous 2 years.
3. Forcefully withdrawing himself from the enchantment of chess, thus regaining inner restfulness. Earlier this year he had decided to give up Chess as a profession and complete his studies in mathematics. Last May he had asked the AVRO committee to release him, but was forced to live up to his contractual agreement to play. (The same thing happened to Spielmann at Semmering in 1926. He really did not care to play but won first prize!)
4. Playing P-K4 in the first game against Botwinnik. This was selected more by intuition than by reason, and was psychologically in line with the above because it forced him to deal with new and less familiar situations and thus removed over-rating and under-estimation of both himself and his opponent from his calculations.
5. *He had much less to lose than his opponents and this he believes is the main reason for his success.*

(Translated from "De Telegraaf" by J.B.S.)

29 Kt-K5 . . . .

29 RxKP would also have been good. Black is lost.

29 . . . . . Q-Kt8ch  
30 K-R2 Q-B4  
31 Q-KKt3 Resigns

For the threats of R-KB3, and R-Q7, among others, are deadly.

(Translated from Haagsche Courant by J.B.S.)

## A Bound Volume of THE CHESS REVIEW

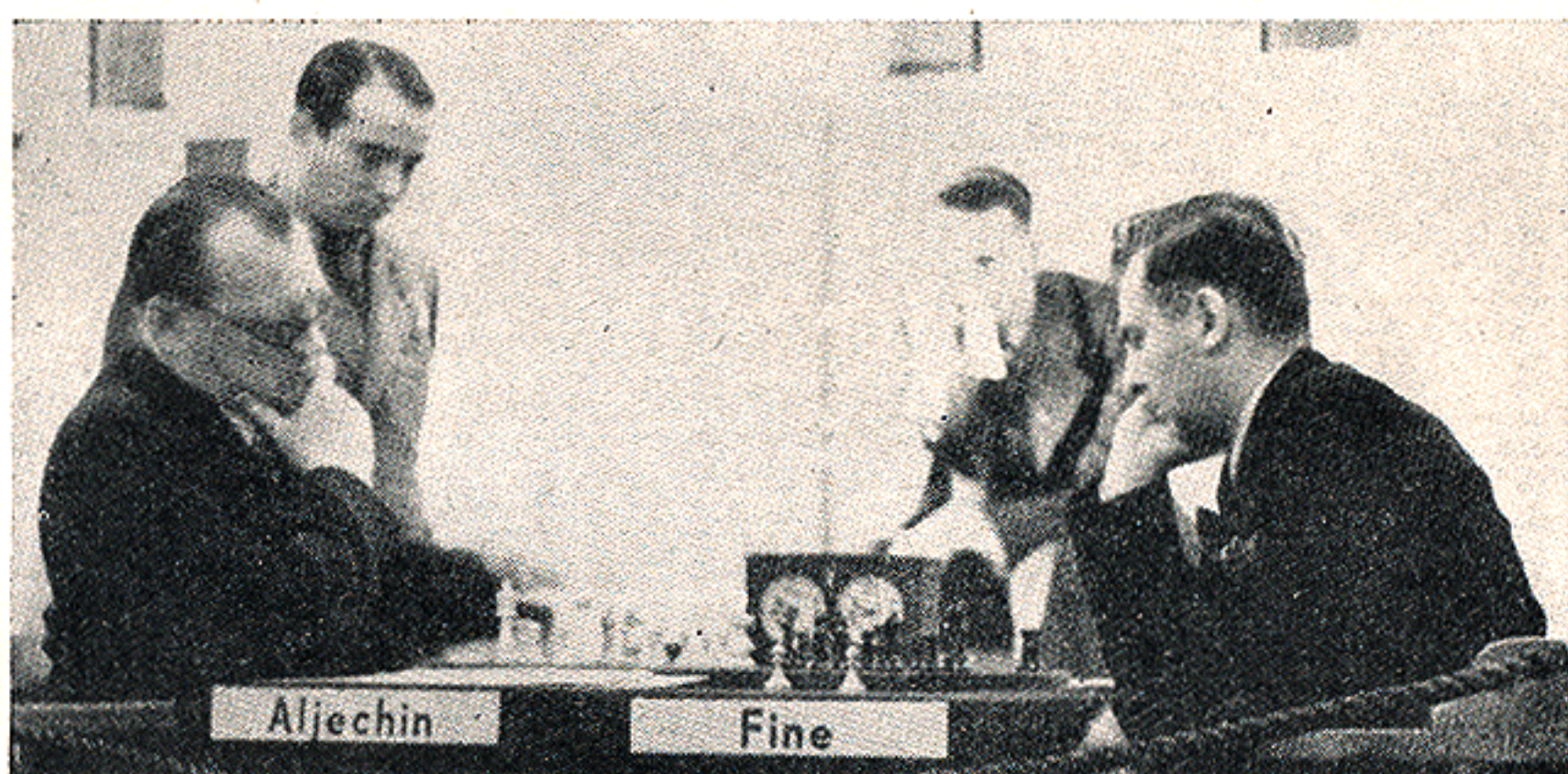
Makes a Handsome  
Christmas Gift

No More 1934 Volumes Available  
We can still supply 1933, 1935,  
1936 and 1937

Reserve Your 1938 Volume—NOW  
\$3.50 PER VOLUME



SALO FLOHR  
seems determined  
to see what move  
DR. ALEKHINE  
will make against  
REUBEN FINE



Courtesy of Tidskrift

*An exciting ending in which Keres overcame a slight positional inferiority with a number of powerful pawn thrusts.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament  
First Round

Holland—Nov. 6, 1938

DUTCH DEFENSE

M. Euwe

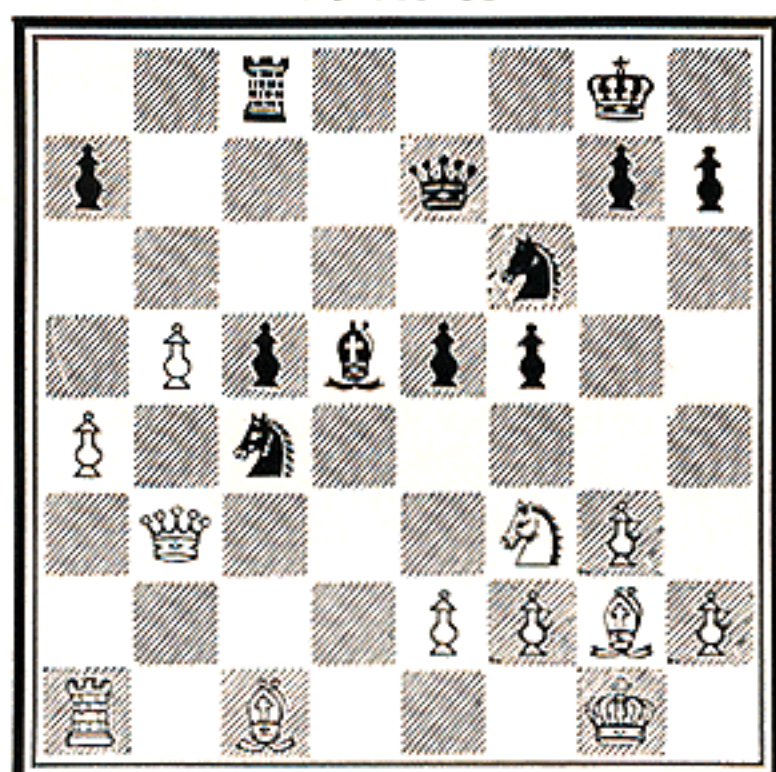
P. Keres

White

Black

|           |         |           |         |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4    | P-K3    | 12 B-Kt2  | QR-B1   |
| 2 P-QB4   | B-Kt5ch | 13 KR-Q1  | P-B4    |
| 3 Kt-B3   | P-KB4   | 14 QPxP   | KtPxP   |
| 4 Q-Kt3   | Q-K2    | 15 Q-Q3   | Kt-Kt3! |
| 5 P-QR3   | BxKtch  | 16 P-Kt5  | KR-Q1   |
| 6 QxB     | Kt-KB3  | 17 P-QR4! | P-Q4!   |
| 7 P-KKt3  | P-Q3    | 18 PxP    | RxP     |
| 8 Kt-B3   | P-QKt3  | 19 Q-B2   | RxRch   |
| 9 B-Kt2   | B-Kt2   | 20 QxR    | Kt-B5   |
| 10 O-O    | QKt-Q2  | 21 B-QB1  | P-K4    |
| 11 P-QKt4 | O-O     | 22 Q-Kt3  | B-Q4    |

P. Keres



M. Euwe

|           |       |          |       |
|-----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 23 Kt-Q2! | P-K5! | 30 P-K3  | K-R2  |
| 24 KtxKt  | Q-K3! | 31 R-Q1  | P-Kt3 |
| 25 B-KR3  | BxKt  | 32 B-KB1 | R-B2  |
| 26 Q-B2   | B-Q4  | 33 Q-Kt3 | R-Q2  |
| 27 P-R5   | B-Kt2 | 34 B-B4  | K-R3  |
| 28 B-QKt2 | Kt-Q4 | 35 P-R4  | P-B5! |
| 29 Q-B4   | P-R4  |          |       |

36 KPxP

If 36 KtPxP, Q-Kt5ch followed by . . . KtxKP!

36 . . . . .

P-K6!

37 BxKt

Not 37 PxP, Q-R6!; 38 P-K4?, Kt-K6! wins. Also 38 BxKt, QxKtPch; 39 K moves, BxB wins.

|              |      |         |       |
|--------------|------|---------|-------|
| 37 . . . . . | P-K7 | 40 P-B3 | R-Q8  |
| 38 R-K1      | QxB  | 41 K-B2 | Drawn |
| 39 QxQ       | RxQ  |         |       |

*Both sides brought up their heavy artillery but no casualties were recorded.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament  
First Round

Holland—Nov. 6, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

S. Flohr

J. R. Capablanca

White

Black

|          |       |          |           |
|----------|-------|----------|-----------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4  | 6 P-K3   | P-K3      |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3 | 7 BxP    | B-QKt5    |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3 | 8 O-O    | O-O       |
| 4 Kt-B3  | PxP   | 9 Q-K2   | Kt-K5     |
| 5 P-QR4  | B-B4  | 10 Kt-R2 | . . . . . |

The offer of a P by 10 B-Q3 was tried several times in the last World Championship Match. It gives White excellent attacking chances.

|              |        |          |       |
|--------------|--------|----------|-------|
| 10 . . . . . | B-K2   | 13 KtxB  | Kt-R3 |
| 11 B-Q3      | Kt-Kt4 | 14 Kt-B3 | P-R3  |
| 12 Kt-K1     | BxB    |          |       |

To prepare a retreat for the Black Kt. 15 P-B4 was threatened.

|          |        |           |        |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 15 R-Q1  | Kt-R2  | 29 R-B2   | Kt-B4  |
| 16 Kt-K5 | Q-B2   | 30 BxKt   | BxB    |
| 17 P-K4  | QR-Q1  | 31 Kt-K4  | RxP    |
| 18 B-K3  | Kt-Kt5 | 32 RxR    | PxR    |
| 19 QR-B1 | Kt-B3  | 33 KtxB   | PxKt   |
| 20 P-R3  | Q-R4   | 34 RxP    | P-Q5   |
| 21 Q-B4  | Kt-Q2  | 35 R-Q5   | Q-K3   |
| 22 Kt-B3 | Kt-Kt3 | 36 Q-KB3  | Q-QKt3 |
| 23 Q-Kt3 | Q-R3   | 37 R-QKt5 | Q-R3   |
| 24 Kt-K5 | Kt-Q2  | 38 Q-QKt3 | Q-Q3   |
| 25 Kt-B4 | Kt-Kt3 | 39 R-Q5   | Q-K3   |
| 26 KtxKt | PxKt   | 40 Q-KB3  | Q-QB3  |
| 27 P-Q5  | KPxP   | 41 RxP    | Drawn  |
| 28 PxP   | Kt-Q6  |           |        |



*Reshevsky's rabbit foot saved the day.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament

First Round

Holland—Nov. 6, 1938

### NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

A. Alekhine

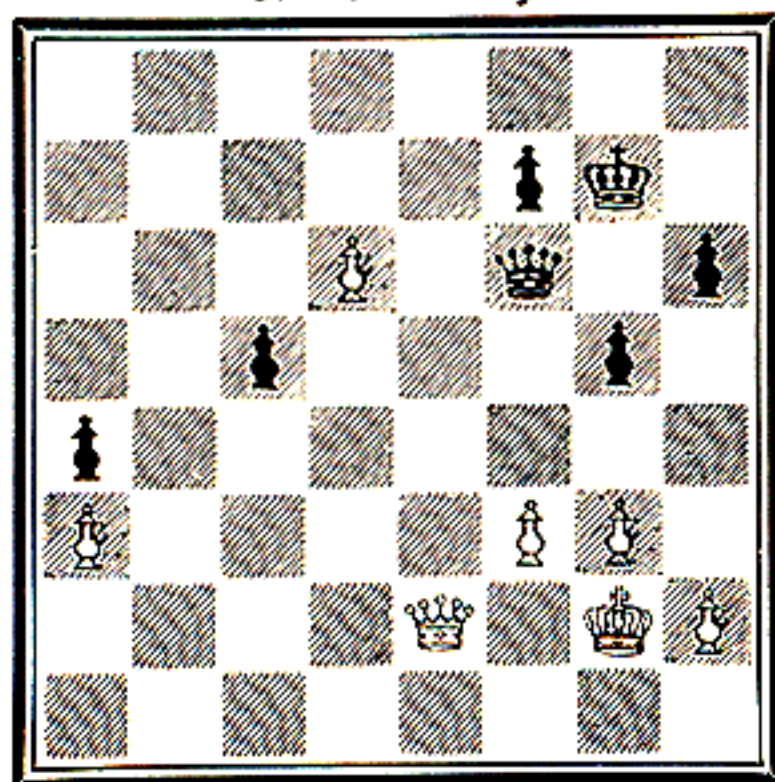
White

S. Reshevsky

Black

|          |        |           |        |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 20 Q-B2   | R-K2   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 21 Kt-Kt3 | P-QR4  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  | 22 PxP    | BxP    |
| 4 P-KKt3 | P-B4   | 23 Q-B3   | BxB    |
| 5 P-Q5   | Kt-K5  | 24 RxB    | R-Kt4  |
| 6 B-Q2   | BxKt   | 25 QR-Kt1 | Q-Kt1  |
| 7 BxB    | KtxB   | 26 Kt-Q2  | KR-Kt2 |
| 8 PxKt   | PxP    | 27 RxR    | RxR    |
| 9 PxP    | P-Q3   | 28 Kt-B4  | P-R5   |
| 10 Kt-B3 | O-O    | 29 P-K5!  | PxP    |
| 11 B-Kt2 | Kt-Q2  | 30 P-Q6!  | R-Kt8  |
| 12 O-O   | Kt-B3  | 31 QxP    | RxRch  |
| 13 Kt-Q2 | R-K1   | 32 KxR    | Q-Kt6  |
| 14 P-K4  | P-QKt4 | 33 Q-K2   | P-R3   |
| 15 R-K1  | R-Kt1  | 34 K-Kt2  | Q-B6   |
| 16 P-QR3 | R-Kt2  | 35 Kt-K3! | P-Kt3  |
| 17 P-QB4 | P-QR3  | 36 Kt-Kt4 | K-Kt2  |
| 18 B-B1  | B-Q2   | 37 KtxKt  | QxKt   |
| 19 P-B3  | Q-B2   |           |        |

S. Reshevsky



A. Alekhine

38 Q-Q1?

Q-Q1!

Alekhine missed 38 P-Q7!

|           |        |            |         |
|-----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 39 P-Q7   | P-B5   | 51 Q-Kt2ch | K-Kt1   |
| 40 QxP    | P-B6!  | 52 Q-Kt8ch | K-Kt2   |
| 41 Q-B6   | P-B7   | 53 Q-K5ch  | K-Kt1   |
| 42 Q-B3ch | K-R2   | 54 K-B2    | Q-R2ch  |
| 43 QxP    | QxP    | 55 K-K2    | Q-R3ch  |
| 44 Q-R2   | K-Kt1  | 56 K-Q2    | Q-B5    |
| 45 P-QR4  | Q-B3   | 57 Q-KB5   | Q-Q5ch  |
| 46 P-R5   | Q-R3   | 58 K-K2    | Q-Kt7ch |
| 47 P-Kt4  | P-Kt4  | 59 K-Q3    | Q-Kt6ch |
| 48 K-B2   | Q-Q3   | 60 K-K2    | Q-Kt7ch |
| 49 K-B1   | Q-R3ch |            |         |
| 50 K-Kt2  | K-Kt2  |            |         |

Drawn

### ROUND 2—NOVEMBER 8th

|                  |     |              |     |
|------------------|-----|--------------|-----|
| S. Reshevsky     | 0   | R. Fine      | 1   |
| J. R. Capablanca | 1/2 | A. Alekhine  | 1/2 |
| M. Euwe          | 1   | S. Flohr     | 0   |
| P. Keres         | 1/2 | M. Botwinnik | 1/2 |

The center of attraction is the game between Capablanca and Alekhine. Capa, who had objected strenuously to the required traveling between rounds, arrived ten minutes late, having been delayed by a dinner with the Cuban Ambassador. Of this game Dr. Tartakower remarked: "Here two old rivals met. Men who have a great dislike for each other—but who also fear each other. A game between them is rare, and strongly reflects their mutual feelings. At Nottingham, Alekhine lost and during the entire week following was unable to regain his psychological equilibrium. This game (AVRO) had all the earmarks of guerilla warfare: absence of major operations and instead little skirmishes and disturbing tactics in isolated sections of the board. Time pressure became a factor for both, and they were both extremely nervous. When, finally, the signal for adjournment was given, Capa forgot that he had to seal his next move and instead made it over the board. Tournament Director Landau insisted that the move made be the sealed one, thus giving Alekhine the advantage of knowing Capa's sealed move."

Time pressure was this time too much for Reshevsky in a bad position against Fine.

*An interesting middle game leads to an ending in which "one dassent and t'other is afraid".*

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Second Round

Holland—Nov. 8, 1938

### QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

P. Keres

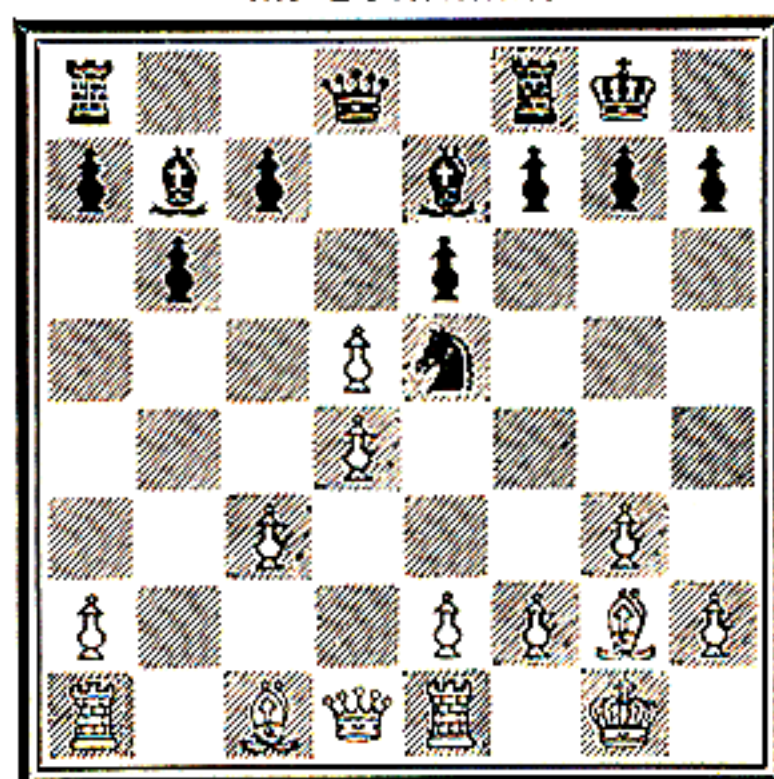
White

M. Botwinnik

Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 7 R-K1  | P-Q4   |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-QKt3 | 8 Kt-B3 | QKt-Q2 |
| 3 P-B4   | B-Kt2  | 9 Kt-K5 | Kt-K5  |
| 4 P-KKt3 | P-K3   | 10 PxP  | KtxQKt |
| 5 B-Kt2  | B-K2   | 11 PxKt | KtxKt  |
| 6 O-O    | O-O    |         |        |

M. Botwinnik



P. Keres



## PAUL KERES

in a moment of  
concentration



Courtesy of Tidskrift

12 P-Q6!

.....

The only way to secure equality. 12 PxKt, BxP; 13 BxB, QxB; 14 QxQ, PxQ and Black's Q side majority must tell in his favor. White may improve on this line by 13 P-K4, B-Kt2; 14 Q-Kt4, R-K1; 15 B-R6, B-KB1; 16 QR-Q1, Q-K2, but Black's win on the Q side has only been delayed, not prevented.

|              |       |           |       |
|--------------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 12 . . . . . | BxB   | 20 R-Kt4  | P-KB3 |
| 13 PxB       | QxKP  | 21 R-R4   | QR-Q1 |
| 14 KxB       | Kt-B3 | 22 R-QB1  | K-B2  |
| 15 Q-R4      | Q-Q2  | 23 R-Q1   | Kt-B3 |
| 16 P-K4      | KR-Q1 | 24 R-QKt1 | Kt-R4 |
| 17 R-QKt1    | QR-B1 | 25 R-Q1   | Kt-B3 |
| 18 B-K3      | Kt-R4 | 26 R-QKt1 | Kt-R4 |
| 19 QxQ       | RxQ   | Drawn     |       |

*An interesting struggle which finds both players on their mettle.*

## A. V. R. O. Tournament

Second Round

Holland—Nov. 8, 1938

## QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakower)

J. R. Capablanca

A. Alekhine

White

Black

|          |        |          |       |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 5 B-Kt2  | B-K2  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3 |          |       |

More reserved than 5 . . . B-Kt5ch.

6 O-O

O-O

7 Q-B2

.....

In order to play Kt-B3 followed by P-K4 which would give White command of the center. Kt-B3 immediately would be met by . . . Kt-K5. In the game Keres-Botvinnik of the same round 7 R-K1 was tried.

7 . . . . .

B-K5

Black wishes to prevent White's methodical attack with "guerilla" tactics. After 7 . . . Kt-K5; 8 KKt-Q2 would be painful for the second player. 7 . . . Kt-B3 still appears to be the best, e.g.: 8 Kt-B3, P-Q4!; 9 PxP, Kt-QKt5; 10 Q-Kt3, KtxQP, with about an even game.

8 Q-Kt3

Kt-B3

Instead of retreating safely with 8 . . . B-Kt2, Black continues in a venturesome manner.

9 B-K3

.....

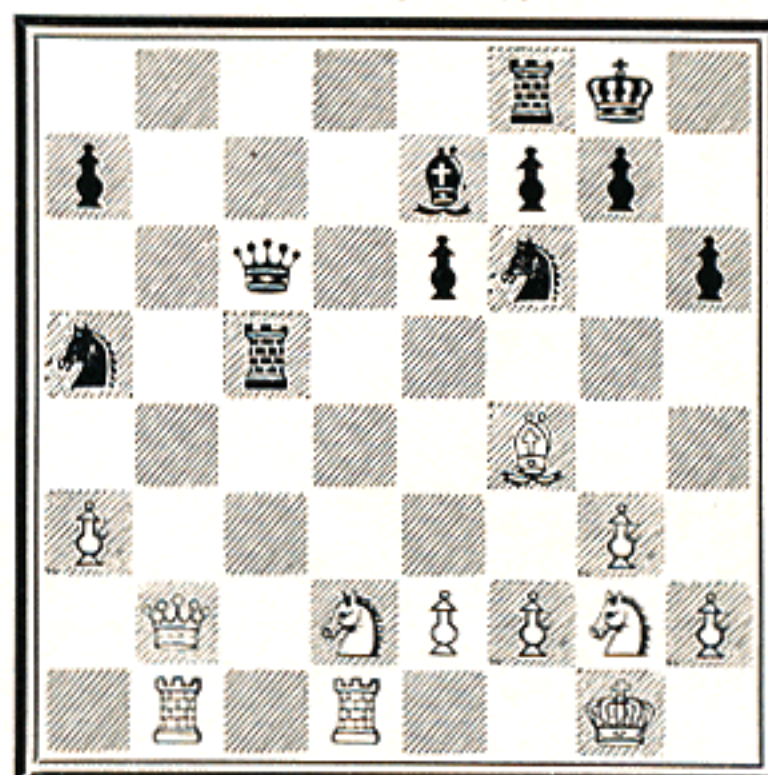
Not 9 Kt-B3? because of 9 . . . BxKt and 10 . . . KtxP. After 9 QKt-Q2 would follow, as in the text 9 . . . P-Q4.

|             |      |          |       |
|-------------|------|----------|-------|
| 9 . . . . . | P-Q4 | 12 Q-B3  | P-KR3 |
| 10 QKt-Q2   | PxP  | 13 KR-Q1 | R-B1  |
| 11 QxBP     | B-Q4 |          |       |

Indicating future counter action on the QB file.

|           |        |           |        |
|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 14 B-B4   | Q-K1   | 19 KtPxP  | KtPxP  |
| 15 P-QR3  | Kt-QR4 | 20 Q-Kt2  | Kt-QR4 |
| 16 P-QKt4 | Kt-Kt2 | 21 PxP    | RxP    |
| 17 Kt-K1  | BxB    | 22 QR-Kt1 | Q-B3   |
| 18 KtxB   | P-B4   |           |        |

A. Alekhine



J. R. Capablanca

Black appears to be master of the situation.

23 Kt-K1

Kt-Q4

24 B-K5

Kt-B6

The exchange further increased the scope for Black's pieces.

|            |      |          |       |
|------------|------|----------|-------|
| 25 BxKt    | RxB  | 28 P-QR4 | QxQ   |
| 26 R(Q)-B1 | R-B1 | 29 RxQ   | R-B8  |
| 27 RxR     | QxR  | 30 R-Kt1 | ..... |

If instead 30 K-B1, then . . . R-R8 would win the QRP.

30 . . . . .

R-B6



## A. V. R. O. STATISTICS

*Fine* won the most games: 6; —scored  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points out of his first six games before Keres stopped him in the 7th round—was the leader at the end of the first half—was the only player to take two points from an opponent (against Alekhine of all people!)—had a minus score against only one player: Keres.

Keres was the only player to go through the tournament without defeat—drew the most games: 11—held his own or better against every other player—made the unique record of seven straight draws in the second half—was the youngest participant in the event (22 years of age).

Botwinnik lost only one game outright in each half—had a plus score against Alekhine and Capablanca—had never met Keres until this tournament.

Alekhine did best against the two former world champions (Euwe and Capablanca) and the present challenger (Flohr)—scoring  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points out of 2 against each. He beat all three with the White pieces and drew against them with Black!

Euwe and Capablanca broke even with each other—each winning with the White pieces. Euwe also had the distinction of being the tallest competitor(!) and the arduous task of playing without stopping his normal work.

Capablanca, who was in 4th place at the end of the first half and had lost only one game (to Keres), lost three games in the second half (to Botwinnik, Alekhine and Euwe) to drop to seventh place. He was the oldest contestant.

Reshevsky reversed his first half score in the second half (3-4 and 4-3). So did Alekhine (3-4 and 4-3), and Euwe (2-5 and 5-2)! He was the shortest competitor.

Flohr lost the most games: 5—and was the only player not to win a single game.

The turning point! Black threatens 31 . . . R-R6 and . . . RxRP, but Capablanca who had to be content with a policy of waiting until now, gets an opportunity. 30 . . . RxR; 31 KtxR, leading to a peaceful draw was preferable.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 31 R-Kt8ch | K-R2  |
| 32 R-Kt5!  | Kt-B5 |
| 33 KtxKt   | RxKt  |
| 34 R-Kt7   | B-B3  |

With the threat 35 . . . R-B8; 36 K-B1, B-B6.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 35 Kt-Q3  | RxP    |
| 36 RxBP   | P-QR4  |
| 37 Kt-B5! | R-R8ch |
| 38 K-Kt2  | P-R5   |

Black would derive no benefit from 38 . . . P-K4 because of 39 R-R7, etc. His only hope to win is bound up in the speed of his passed RP.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 39 R-R7 | P-R6 |
| 40 KtxP | .... |

An important P capture! In the duel between Kt and B, the Kt, in this instance, is the more active.

|              |       |           |        |
|--------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 40 . . . . . | B-Kt7 | 45 Kt-Q5  | B-Q5   |
| 41 Kt-B4!    | B-Q5  | 46 R-R8ch | K-B2   |
| 42 R-R4      | B-Kt7 | 47 Kt-Kt4 | R-QKt8 |
| 43 P-K4      | P-Kt4 | 48 Kt-B2  | BxP    |
| 44 R-R7ch    | K-Kt1 | Drawn     |        |

(Translated from "De Telegraaf" by J.B.S.)

*Flohr tried too hard, took too much time, and was outcombined.*

## A. V. R. O. Tournament

## Second Round

Holland—Nov. 8, 1938

## NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

M. Euwe

S. Flohr

White

Black

|          |         |          |       |
|----------|---------|----------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3  | 4 B-Q2   | Q-K2  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3    | 5 P-KKt3 | Kt-B3 |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | B-Kt5ch |          |       |

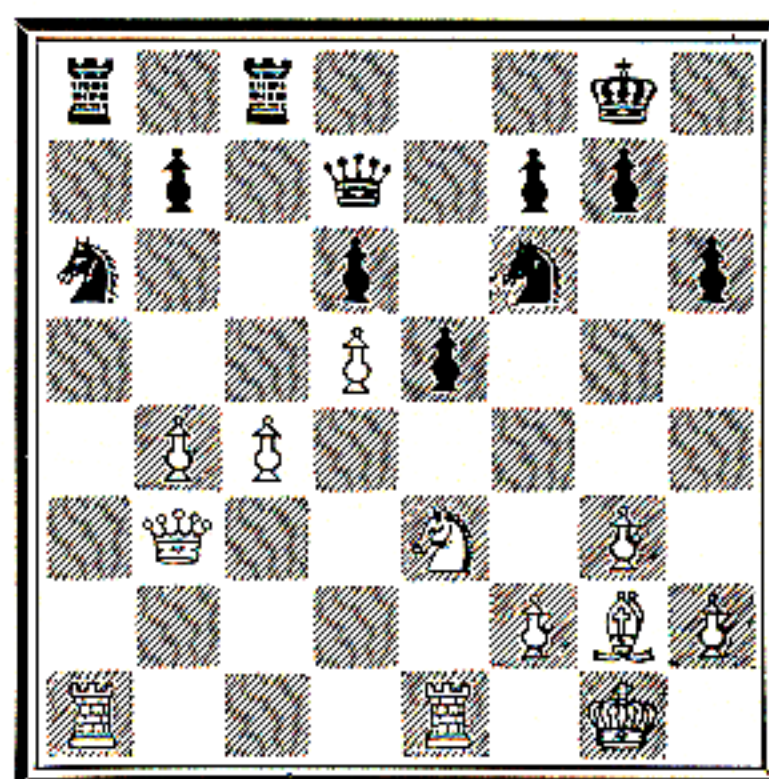
A new move in this variation. The usual course is 5 . . . P-QKt3; 6 B-Kt2, B-Kt2.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 6 B-Kt2 | BxBch |
| 7 QKtxB | ....  |

If 7 QxB, Q-Kt5! forcing the exchange of Queens.

|             |        |           |       |
|-------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 7 . . . . . | P-Q3   | 16 Q-Kt3  | Q-Q2  |
| 8 O-O       | O-O    | 17 KR-K1  | B-R6  |
| 9 P-K4      | P-K4   | 18 B-R1   | PxP   |
| 10 P-Q5     | Kt-Kt1 | 19 PxP    | Kt-B2 |
| 11 P-QKt4   | B-Kt5  | 20 Kt-Kt2 | BxKt  |
| 12 Q-B2     | P-B3   | 21 BxB    | P-R3  |
| 13 Kt-R4    | PxP    | 22 Kt-B1  | KR-B1 |
| 14 KPxB     | P-QR4  | 23 Kt-K3  | Kt-R3 |
| 15 P-QR3    | Kt-R3  |           |       |

S. Flohr



M. Euwe

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 24 P-B5! | PxP  |
| 25 Kt-B4 | Q-Q1 |

To guard against White's threat of Kt-Kt6. Flohr was in great time trouble, his clock reading 2 hours, 22 minutes at this point. This left him 8 minutes for 15 moves.

|            |        |
|------------|--------|
| 26 KtxP    | KtxKtP |
| 27 P-Q6!   | RxR    |
| 28 QxPch   | K-R2   |
| 29 RxR     | QxP    |
| 30 B-K4ch! | K-R1   |



MAX EUWE  
has to move, but  
SAMMY  
RESHEVSKY  
also finds the  
position intriguing



*Courtesy of Tidskrift*

On 30 . . . KtxB follows 31 Q-B5ch, P-Kt3 (31 . . . K-Kt1?; 32 QxRch, Q-B1; 33 Q-K6ch, etc.); 32 Q-B7ch, K-R1; 33 KtxPch wins the Queen.

31 Kt-Kt6ch  
32 Kt-K7ch

K-R2  
Resigns

### LEATHERETTE CHESS BOARDS

2" squares (18"x18") -----\$1.00 ea.  
2 3/8" squares (22"x22") ----- 1.50 ea.  
Special 20% Discount in quantities of  
6 or more.

### GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 sheets) -----\$.75  
Three Pads for -----2.00  
Six Pads for -----3.50

### HORN POCKET CHESS SETS

Green cloth, black and green 5/8"  
squares, folds to fit pocket-----\$1.25  
Same in Brown Leather, black and  
tan squares, rounded corners----- 2.25  
Improved Leather Board with pat-  
ented clasp to prevent loss of men- 3.00  
Extra Sets of Men-----.50

### HORN TRAVELING CHESS SET

Board with Walnut and Maple 5/8"  
squares, men of the "peg" type,  
rounded corners, metal slide cover-  
ing compartment for chessmen,  
over all size of board 5" square-----\$2.50

### CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

| No. | Solid Gold | Gold Filled | Gold Plated | Sterling Silver |
|-----|------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 500 | \$3.25     | \$1.50      | \$1.25      | \$1.25          |
| 501 | 4.25       | 1.75        | 1.50        | 1.50            |
| 502 | 15.00      | 7.00        | 5.50        | 5.50            |
| 503 | 12.50      | 5.00        | 3.75        | 3.75            |

### THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42nd STREET  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

*Reshevsky's rabbit foot fails him this time.  
Perhaps Fine borrowed it.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament  
Second Round

Holland—Nov. 8, 1938

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

S. Reshevsky  
White

R. Fine  
Black

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 5 Q-R4ch | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 6 B-Kt2  | P-QR3  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-Q4   | 7 Kt-B3  | B-K2   |
| 4 P-KKt3 | PxP    |          |        |

Not 7 . . . P-QKt4; 8 KtxP!

|          |        |         |       |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 8 Kt-K5  | R-QKt1 | 11 PxKt | Kt-Q2 |
| 9 QxBP   | P-QKt4 | 12 B-B4 | P-QB4 |
| 10 Q-Kt3 | KtxKt  |         |       |

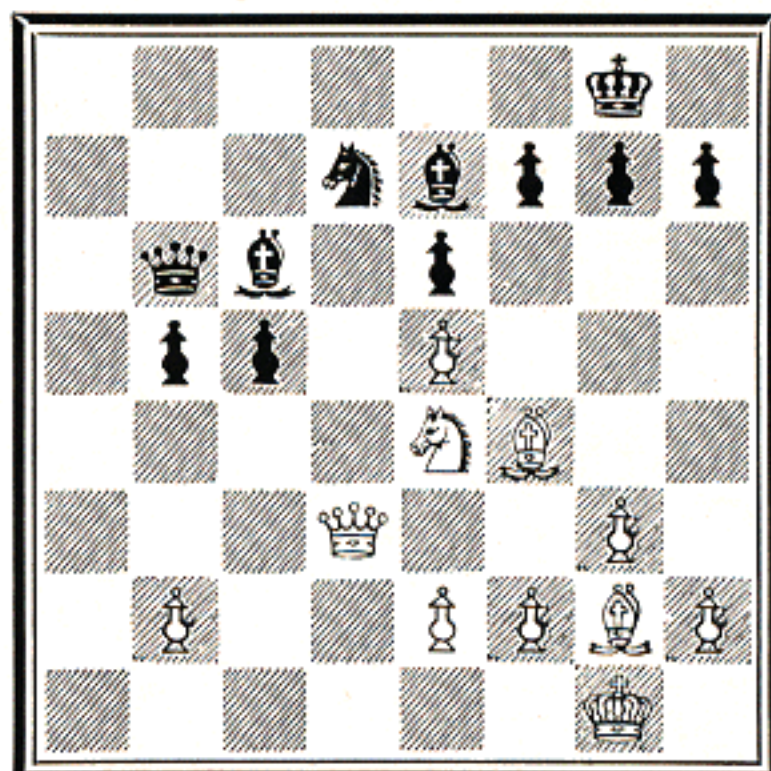
If instead 12 . . . P-KKt4; 13 B-K3!

|          |      |          |      |
|----------|------|----------|------|
| 13 O-O   | Q-B2 | 15 PxP   | PxP  |
| 14 P-QR4 | O-O  | 16 Kt-K4 | .... |

16 KtxP is met by . . . Q-Kt3.

|            |       |          |       |
|------------|-------|----------|-------|
| 16 . . . . | B-Kt2 | 19 RxR   | RxR   |
| 17 R-R7    | Q-Kt3 | 20 RxRch | BxR   |
| 18 KR-R1   | R-R1  | 21 Q-Q3  | B-QB3 |

R. Fine



S. Reshevsky

22 Kt-Kt5?

....

A poor move made under time pressure. Reshevsky had to make 18 additional moves in 8 minutes. The natural move would be



22 Kt-Q6 with the threat of 23 Kt-B8 as well as BxB.

|              |        |          |         |
|--------------|--------|----------|---------|
| 22 . . . . . | BxKt   | 31 QxKt  | P-B6!   |
| 23 BxB(Kt)   | Q-Kt2  | 32 P-Kt3 | Q-Kt3ch |
| 24 P-B3      | P-R3   | 33 K-B1  | P-B7    |
| 25 B-K7?     | P-B5!  | 34 Q-Kt2 | Q-B4    |
| 26 Q-B3      | KtxP   | 35 Q-B1  | B-Q4    |
| 27 B-B5      | Kt-Q2  | 36 P-B4  | BxBch   |
| 28 B-Q4      | P-K4!  | 37 KxB   | Q-Q4ch  |
| 29 BxP       | P-Kt5! | Resigns  |         |
| 30 Q-Q4      | KtxB   |          |         |

### ROUND 3—NOVEMBER 10th

|              |           |                  |           |
|--------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| A. Alekhine  | ----- 1   | M. Euwe          | ----- 0   |
| R. Fine      | ----- 1/2 | J. R. Capablanca | ----- 1/2 |
| M. Botwinnik | ----- 1   | S. Reshevsky     | ----- 0   |
| S. Flohr     | ----- 1/2 | P. Keres         | ----- 1/2 |

Nothing remarkable other than the games themselves occurred during this round. Capablanca and Fine were both in great time trouble.

*Reshevsky cannot be recognized in this game. The diagrammed position tells its own mute story. That R should be playing the Black side!!!*

### A. V. R. O. Tournament Third Round

Holland—Nov. 10, 1938

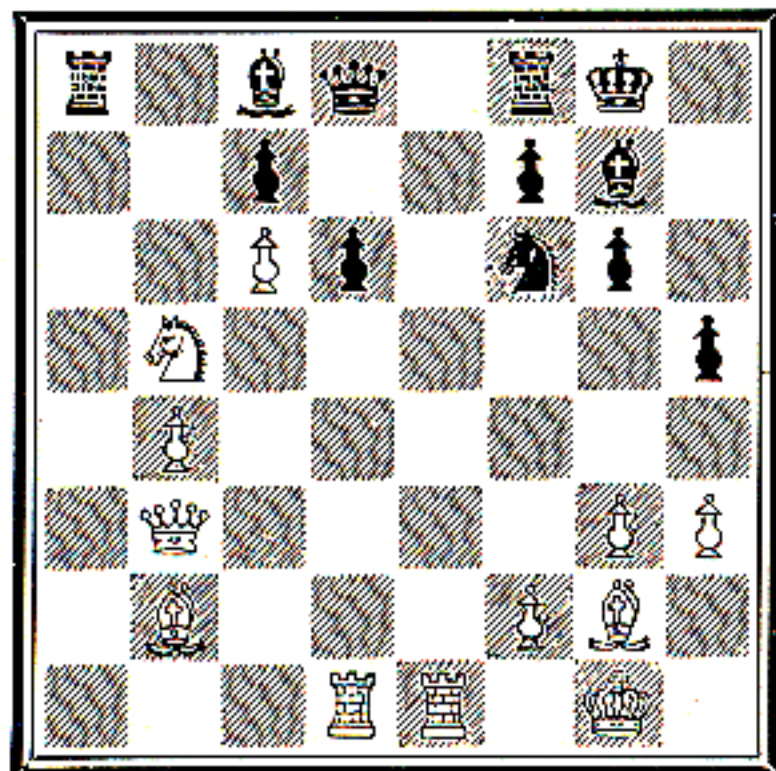
#### ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botwinnik  
White

S. Reshevsky  
Black

|           |        |           |       |
|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 1 P-QB4   | P-K4   | 13 P-QR3  | Kt-B4 |
| 2 Kt-QB3  | Kt-QB3 | 14 P-QKt4 | Kt-Q2 |
| 3 P-KKt3  | P-KKt3 | 15 Q-Kt3  | Kt-Q5 |
| 4 B-Kt2   | B-Kt2  | 16 KtxKt  | BxKt  |
| 5 P-K3    | P-Q3   | 17 QR-Q1  | B-Kt2 |
| 6 KKt-K2  | KKt-K2 | 18 KR-K1  | PxP   |
| 7 P-Q4    | PxP    | 19 PxP    | Kt-B3 |
| 8 PxP     | O-O    | 20 P-KR3  | P-KR4 |
| 9 O-O     | Kt-B4  | 21 P-B5!  | B-B4  |
| 10 P-Q5   | Kt-K4  | 22 Kt-Kt5 | B-Q2  |
| 11 P-QKt3 | P-QR4  | 23 P-B6!  | PxP   |
| 12 B-Kt2  | Kt-Q2  | 24 PxP    | B-B1? |

S. Reshevsky



M. Botwinnik

25 KtxQP!

B-K3

Not 25 . . . PxKt; 26 P-B7 and 27 BxR.

26 RxB!  
27 Kt-B5

PxR  
Q-K1

Both players were under time pressure. At this point, Botwinnik had to make 13 moves in 18 minutes and Reshevsky 13 moves in 7 minutes!

|           |        |            |         |
|-----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 28 KtxB   | KxKt   | 33 K-R2    | R-R2    |
| 29 R-Q7ch | R-B2   | 34 B-K5    | R-KB2   |
| 30 B-K5!  | K-Kt1  | 35 P-B7    | Kt-Q2   |
| 31 RxB    | RxR    | 36 Q-B2    | R-B1    |
| 32 BxR    | R-R8ch | 37 P-B8(Q) | Resigns |

*An aggressive game by both players. Euwe sacrifices a pawn. Alekhine accepts the gift and then returns it. In the process, however, he builds up a strong positional advantage which leads to victory.*

### A. V. R. O. Tournament

#### Third Round

Holland—Nov. 10, 1938

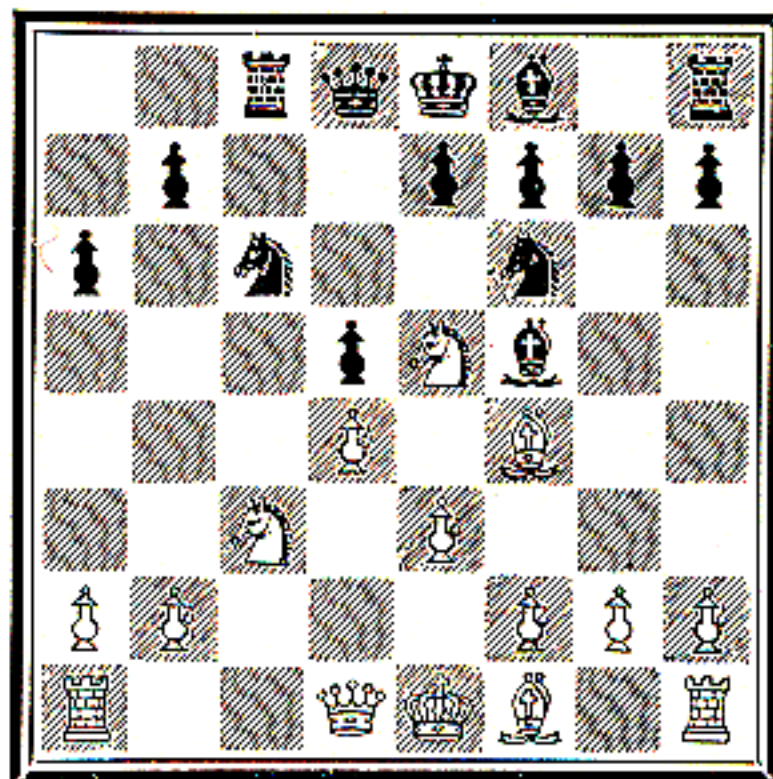
#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

A. Alekhine  
White

M. Euwe  
Black

|          |        |         |       |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 5 Kt-B3 | Kt-B3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-QB3  | 6 B-B4  | B-B4  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 7 P-K3  | P-QR3 |
| 4 PxP    | PxP    | 8 Kt-K5 | R-B1  |

M. Euwe



A. Alekhine

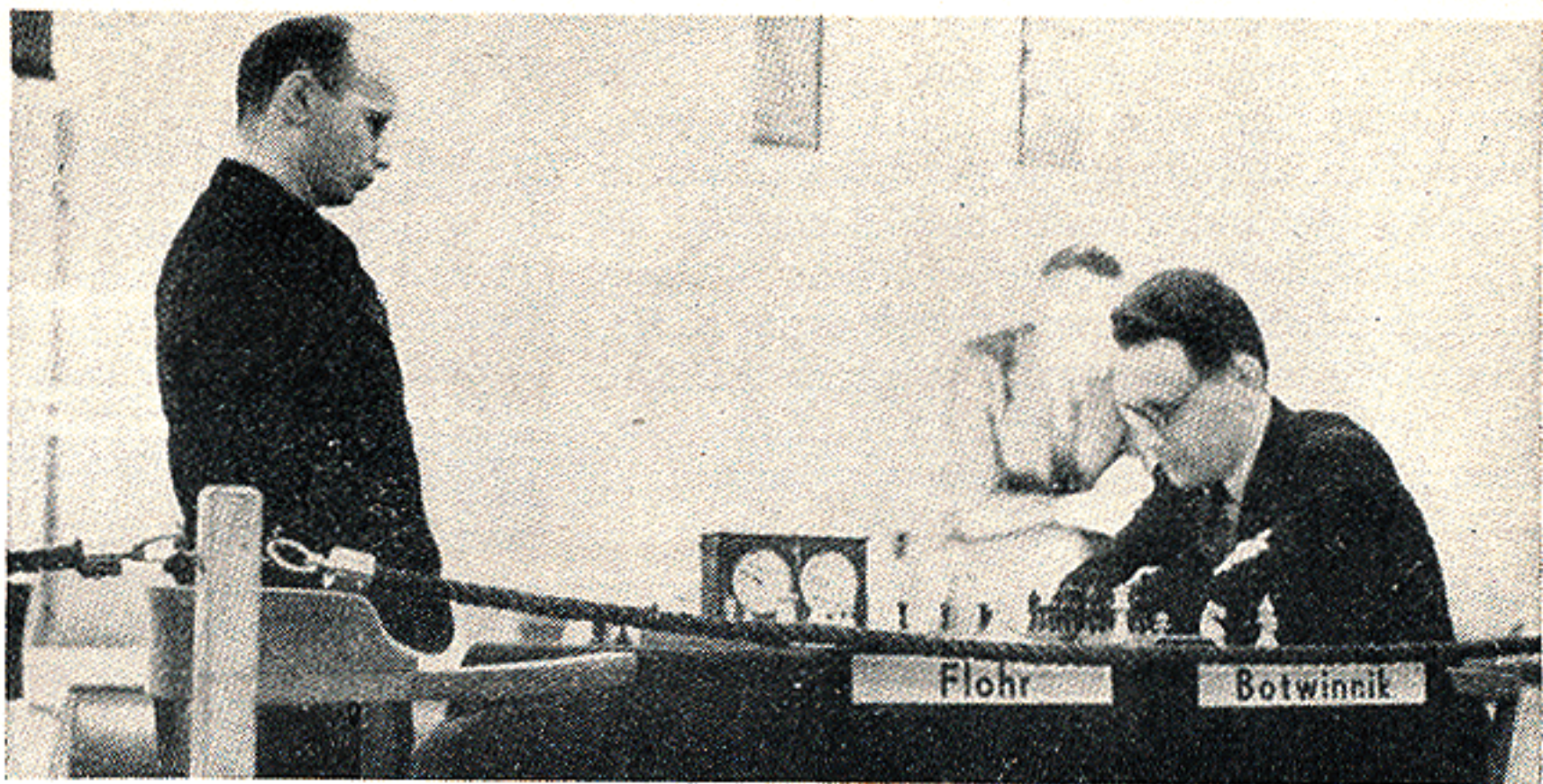
|           |       |           |        |
|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 9 P-KKt4! | B-Q2  | 19 Q-Kt3  | RxR    |
| 10 B-Kt2  | P-K3  | 20 PxR    | Q-Q2   |
| 11 O-O    | P-R3  | 21 Q-Kt6  | Kt-B1  |
| 12 B-Kt3  | P-KR4 | 22 Q-B5ch | K-Kt1  |
| 13 KtxB   | KtxKt | 23 R-Kt1  | P-QKt4 |
| 14 PxP    | Kt-B3 | 24 P-R6   | PxP?   |
| 15 B-B3   | B-Kt5 | 25 B-K5!  | K-Kt2  |
| 16 R-B1   | K-B1  | 26 P-QR4! | PxP    |
| 17 P-QR3  | BxKt  | 27 P-B4!! | Kt-K2  |
| 18 RxB    | Kt-K2 |           |        |

Not 27 . . . PxP; 28 BxKtch, KxB; 29 Q-K5ch, etc.

|             |         |          |          |
|-------------|---------|----------|----------|
| 28 PxP      | KtxP    | 35 K-Kt2 | Q-KKt3ch |
| 29 K-R1     | R-QB1   | 36 K-B1  | Q-QKt8ch |
| 30 R-KKt1ch | K-R2    | 37 K-Kt2 | Q-KKt3ch |
| 31 Q-R3     | R-KKt1  | 38 B-Kt3 | KtxP     |
| 32 P-K4!    | RxRch   | 39 BxKt  | PxB      |
| 33 KxR      | Q-Kt4   | 40 QxP   | P-KR4    |
| 34 PxKt     | Q-Kt8ch | 41 P-R4  | Resigns  |



SAMMY  
RESHEVSKY  
takes time off  
from his own  
game to watch  
MIKHAIL  
BOTWINNIK



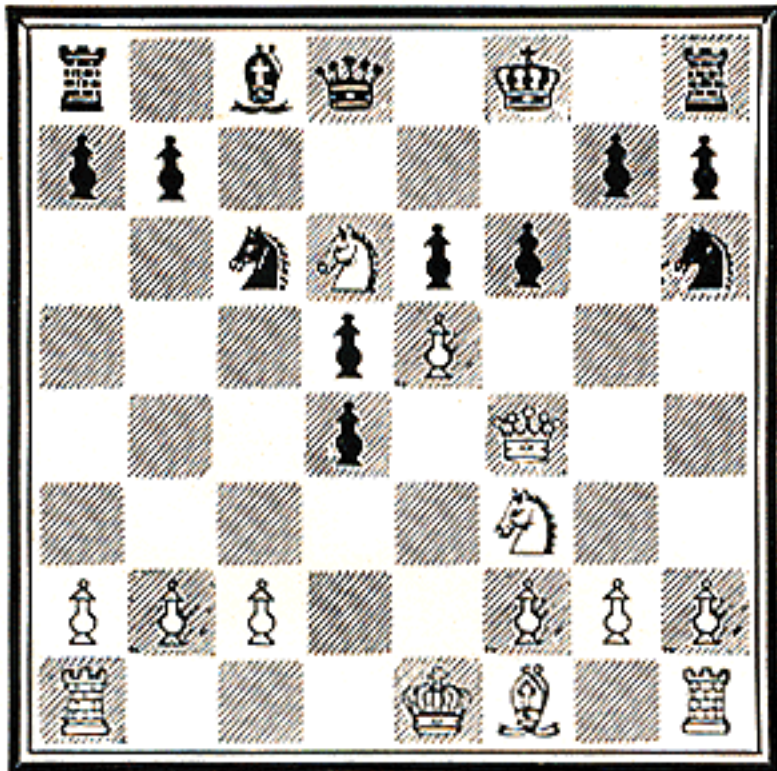
Courtesy of Tidskrift

Thrust and counterthrust! A remarkable game  
—full of dynamite.

A. V. R. O. Tournament  
Third Round  
Holland—Nov. 10, 1938  
FRENCH DEFENSE

| R. Fine<br>White                                                                      |       | J. R. Capablanca<br>Black |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4                                                                                | P-K3  | 4 P-K5                    | P-QB4 |
| 2 P-Q4                                                                                | P-Q4  | 5 B-Q2                    | PxP   |
| 3 Kt-QB3                                                                              | B-Kt5 | 6 Kt-Kt5                  | BxBch |
| Also playable is 6 . . . Kt-QB3, but not 6 . . . B-B4; 7 Q-Kt4! with a strong attack. |       |                           |       |
| 7 QxB                                                                                 |       | Kt-QB3                    |       |
| 8 Kt-KB3                                                                              |       | P-B3                      |       |
| 9 Q-B4                                                                                |       | Kt-R3                     |       |
| 10 Kt-Q6ch                                                                            |       | K-B1                      |       |

J. R. Capablanca



R. Fine

The time consumed by both players up to  
this point was: Fine, 47 minutes—Capablanca,  
1 hour.

11 B-Kt5 Kt-B2

Not 11 . . . KtxP; 12 KtxKt, QxKt?; 13 Kt-  
Kt6ch!, etc.

|          |      |            |       |
|----------|------|------------|-------|
| 12 KtxKt | KxKt | 15 Kt-K5ch | K-Kt2 |
| 13 BxKt  | PxB  | 16 Q-Kt3ch | K-B1  |
| 14 PxP   | PxP  |            |       |

Now the time read: Fine, 1 hour, 25 minutes  
—Capablanca, 1 hour, 33 minutes.

| 17 KtxP                                                       |           | Q-Q2      |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|
| If instead 17 . . . Q-Kt3; 18 Q-Q6ch followed<br>by 19 O-O-O. |           |           |        |
| 18 KtxQP                                                      | P-K4      | 22 P-KB4  | B-Kt2! |
| 19 Kt-Kt3                                                     | Q-B4      | 23 R-B2   | B-K5   |
| 20 Q-Q3                                                       | P-Q5      | 24 Q-Q2   | K-B2!  |
| 21 O-O                                                        | R-KKt1    |           |        |
| Tempting 25 PxP?, RxPch!; 26 RxR, BxR;<br>27 QxB?, R-KKt1!    |           |           |        |
| 25 R-K1                                                       | R-Kt5!    | 35 K-B2   | Q-K6ch |
| 26 Kt-B5                                                      | BxKtP!    | 36 K-B1   | Q-K7ch |
| 27 RxB                                                        | QR-KKt1!! | 37 K-Kt1  | Q-Q8ch |
| 28 R-K2                                                       | PxP       | 38 K-B2   | QxPch  |
| 29 Kt-Kt7!                                                    | Q-Q4!     | 39 KxP    | Q-B3ch |
| 30 RxR                                                        | RxRch     | 40 K-K2   | QxKt   |
| 31 R-Kt2                                                      | RxRch     | 41 P-QKt3 | Q-K5ch |
| 32 QxR                                                        | P-B6      | 42 K-Q2   | Q-K4   |
| 33 Q-R3!                                                      | Q-KKt4ch! | 43 Q-R3   | Drawn  |
| 34 Q-Kt3                                                      | Q-B8ch    |           |        |

A little light fencing—but no serious damage  
is done.

A. V. R. O. Tournament  
Third Round  
Holland—Nov. 10, 1938  
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE  
S. Flohr P. Keres  
White Black

|          |        |           |       |
|----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 13 KR-Q1  | Kt-B3 |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 14 Kt-Q2  | P-B4  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3 | 15 PxP    | QPxP  |
| 4 Kt-B3  | B-Kt2  | 16 Kt-B1  | KR-Q1 |
| 5 B-Kt5  | P-KR3  | 17 Kt-Kt3 | Q-B2  |
| 6 B-R4   | B-K2   | 18 P-KR3  | K-B1  |
| 7 P-K3   | Kt-K5  | 19 RxRch  | RxR   |
| 8 BxB    | QxB    | 20 R-Q1   | RxRch |
| 9 Q-B2   | KtxKt  | 21 BxR    | Q-Q3  |
| 10 QxKt  | O-O    | 22 B-K2   | Kt-K5 |
| 11 B-K2  | P-Q3   | 23 KtxKt  | BxKt  |
| 12 O-O   | Kt-Q2  |           | Drawn |

ROUND 4—NOVEMBER 12th

|                  |     |              |     |
|------------------|-----|--------------|-----|
| M. Euwe          | 0   | R. Fine      | 1   |
| S. Flohr         | 1/2 | A. Alekhine  | 1/2 |
| J. R. Capablanca | 1/2 | M. Botvinnik | 1/2 |
| P. Keres         | 1   | S. Reshevsky | 0   |



This was the first round to be played away from the large cities in western Holland. The show went "on the road", and the masters travelled to Groningen, a provincial town in northern Holland. Flohr and Reshevsky by train on Friday. Alekhine and Fine by train on Saturday. Dr. Euwe, Capablanca, Keres, Botvinnik and tournament director Landau, with their respective wives, by a special airplane made available for that purpose.

The first 7 moves are identical with the Dake-Reshevsky game in the last U. S. Championship Tournament. With 8 R-K1, Keres improves on Dake's play and leads Sammy into what has all the earmarks of a prepared variation.

A. V. R. O. Tournament  
Fourth Round  
Holland—Nov. 12, 1938  
RUY LOPEZ

| P. Keres<br>White |        | S. Reshevsky<br>Black |       |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4            | P-K4   | 7 P-Q4                | KtxP  |
| 2 Kt-KB3          | Kt-QB3 | 8 R-K1!               | P-KB4 |
| 3 B-Kt5           | P-QR3  | 9 PxP                 | P-Q4  |
| 4 B-R4            | Kt-B3  | 10 Kt-Q4              | P-B4  |
| 5 O-O             | P-Q3   | 11 Kt-K2              | P-B3  |
| 6 BxKtch          | PxB    | 12 Kt-B4!             | P-Kt3 |

The threat was 13 Q-R5ch.

13 P-B4! P-Q5

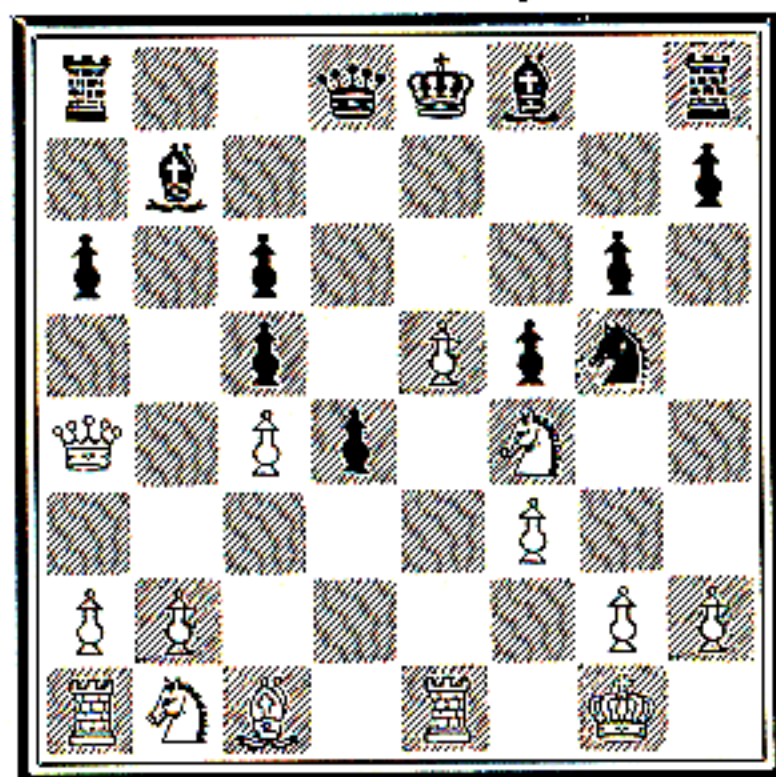
Keres' 13th move had two objectives: to break open the center and give the White Queen access to QR4. Reshevsky avoids the former but cannot prevent the latter.

14 Q-R4 B-QKt2

Not 14 . . . B-Q2; 15 P-K6!

15 P-B3 Kt-Kt4

S. Reshevsky



P. Keres

16 P-R4! Kt-B2  
17 P-K6! QxP

Reshevsky must lose a piece and decides to give up the Kt for two pawns. The alternative was 17 . . . Kt-Q3; 18 P-K7!, BxP; 19 Kt-Q5!, Kt-B1; 20 KtxB, KtxKt; 21 B-Kt5!

|           |       |            |       |
|-----------|-------|------------|-------|
| 18 PxKtch | KxP   | 26 Q-Q1    | Q-R3  |
| 19 Kt-Q3  | B-Q3  | 27 Kt-Q3   | B-QB1 |
| 20 P-B4   | QR-K1 | 28 B-Q2    | Q-R5  |
| 21 Q-Q1   | P-Kt4 | 29 Q-B2    | R-K7  |
| 22 Kt-Q2  | P-Kt5 | 30 R-K1    | RxR   |
| 23 Kt-B1  | R-K5! | 31 BxR     | Q-K2  |
| 24 Kt-B2! | RxR   | 32 Q-Q2    | P-KR4 |
| 25 QxR    | R-K1  | 33 Kt-K5ch | K-Kt2 |

Reshevsky declines the P offered by Keres (33 . . . BxKt; 34 PxB, QxP) because it opens the lines for White's pieces to get into the game.

|           |       |           |         |
|-----------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 34 Q-K2   | P-R5  | 40 P-Kt3  | P-R6    |
| 35 Kt-Q2  | B-Q2  | 41 Q-QKt2 | B-K1    |
| 36 Kt-Kt3 | B-K1  | 42 Q-R3   | Q-QR2   |
| 37 Kt-B1  | B-KB2 | 43 Q-R5   | B-K2    |
| 38 P-QKt3 | B-R4  | 44 B-Q2   | Resigns |
| 39 Kt-Q3  | K-R3  |           |         |

Fine turns an indifferent middle game position into an advantageous ending. Moves 24-28 are well-timed.

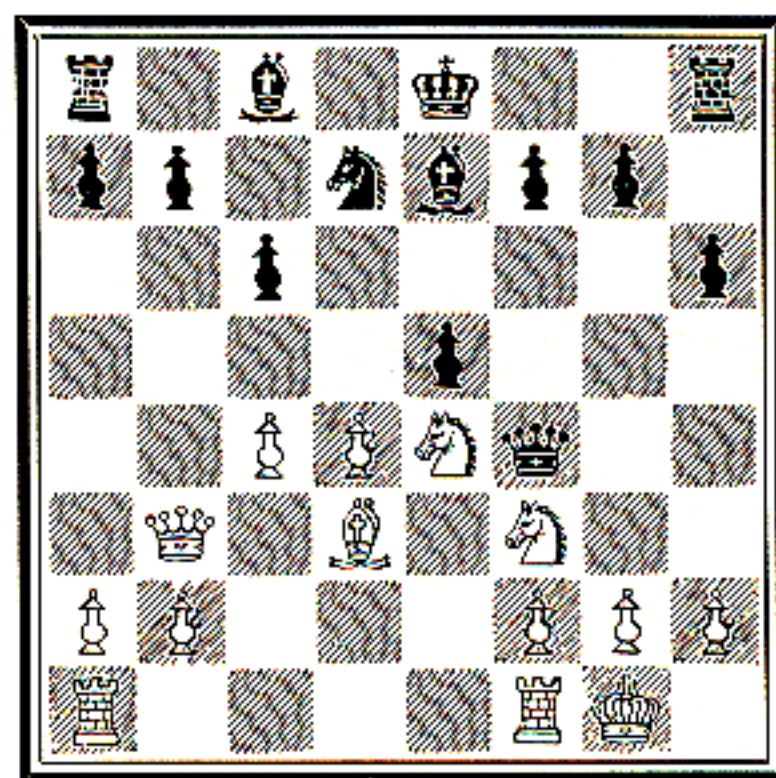
A. V. R. O. Tournament  
Fourth Round  
Holland—Nov. 12, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

M. Euwe White R. Fine Black

|           |        |         |       |
|-----------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4    | P-K3   | 4 B-Kt5 | P-KR3 |
| 2 P-QB4   | Kt-KB3 | 5 BxKt  | ....  |
| 3 Kt-KB3  | P-Q4   |         |       |
| 5 . . . . | QxB    | 9 KtxP  | Q-B5  |
| 6 Q-Kt3   | P-B3   | 10 B-Q3 | P-K4  |
| 7 QKt-Q2  | Kt-Q2  | 11 O-O! | B-K2  |
| 8 P-K4!   | PxKP   |         |       |

R. Fine



M. Euwe

Better than 11 . . . PxP; 12 KtxP, B-K2, when White could continue 13 Kt-KB5!

|            |        |           |        |
|------------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 12 KR-K1   | PxP    | 19 P-KR4? | P-KR4  |
| 13 KtxP    | O-O    | 20 R-B4   | R-K1!  |
| 14 B-B2    | Kt-B3  | 21 QxR    | QxR    |
| 15 QR-Q1   | P-KKt3 | 22 Kt-B3  | R-Kt1  |
| 16 KtxKtch | BxKt   | 23 Q-K4   | QxQ    |
| 17 R-K4    | Q-B2   | 24 BxQ    | B-Kt5! |
| 18 Q-K3    | K-Kt2  |           |        |

Best. On 24 . . . BxP; follows 25 R-Kt1, B. Moves; 26 BxBP!



25 R-Q2

R-K1!

The only way to win. 25 . . . BxKt; 26 BxB, BxRP would only draw because of opposite colored bishops.

26 B-Q3

R-Q1!

27 P-QKt3

BxKt

28 PxB

BxP

White's broken Pawn structure and Black's outside passed Pawn now permits the win in spite of opposite bishops.

|          |        |          |         |
|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 29 K-Kt2 | B-Kt4  | 38 B-B2  | K-K4    |
| 30 R-Q1  | B-B5   | 39 K-Kt2 | B-B2    |
| 31 K-B1  | P-R5   | 40 B-Q3  | P-R4    |
| 32 K-Kt2 | P-KB4  | 41 B-B2  | P-B5    |
| 33 K-R3  | K-B3!  | 42 B-Kt6 | K-Q5    |
| 34 K-Kt2 | R-Q5   | 43 B-B5  | K-B6    |
| 35 K-R3  | P-KKt4 | 44 B-B8  | K-Kt7   |
| 36 B-B2  | RxR    |          | Resigns |
| 37 BxR   | B-Q3   |          |         |

*Neither player is able to gain an advantage.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Fourth Round

Holland—Nov. 12, 1938

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

S. Flohr

A. Alekhine

White

Black

|           |         |           |        |
|-----------|---------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3  | 13 PxP    | KtxP   |
| 2 P-QB4   | P-K3    | 14 Kt-Kt3 | KKt-K5 |
| 3 Kt-KB3  | P-QKt3  | 15 B-K3   | R-B1   |
| 4 P-KKt3  | B-Kt5ch | 16 KtxKt  | BxKt   |
| 5 QKt-Q2  | B-Kt2   | 17 BxB    | RxB    |
| 6 B-Kt2   | O-O     | 18 Q-Kt2  | B-R3   |
| 7 O-O     | P-Q4    | 19 KR-B1  | Q-B2   |
| 8 Q-B2    | QKt-Q2  | 20 RxR    | QxR    |
| 9 P-QR3   | B-K2    | 21 Kt-Q4  | R-B1   |
| 10 P-QKt4 | P-B4    | 22 B-R3   | Q-B6   |
| 11 BPxP   | KPxP    | 23 QxQ    | RxQ    |
| 12 QPxP   | PxP     |           | Drawn  |

*Both players maneuver circumspectly. Botwinnik's advantage (2 Bishops) is offset by Capablanca's command of the board.*

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Fourth Round

Holland—Nov. 12, 1938

GRUENFELD DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca

M. Botwinnik

White

Black

|          |        |             |        |
|----------|--------|-------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 14 B-Q5     | R-Kt1  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-KKt3 | 15 P-R3     | P-K3   |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 16 B-B3     | P-QR3  |
| 4 Kt-B3  | B-Kt2  | 17 Kt(4)-K2 | Kt-Q2  |
| 5 B-B4   | O-O    | 18 Kt-K4    | Kt-K4  |
| 6 P-K3   | P-B4!  | 19 R-B1     | B-Q2   |
| 7 Q-Kt3  | PxQP   | 20 Kt-Q4    | B-R5   |
| 8 KKtxP  | PxP    | 21 Q-B3     | QxQ    |
| 9 BxP    | QKt-Q2 | 22 KtxQ     | KtxBch |
| 10 B-Kt3 | Kt-R4  | 23 PxKt     | B-Q2   |
| 11 R-Q1  | KtxB   | 24 KR-Q1    | KR-Q1  |
| 12 RPxKt | Q-R4   | 25 P-B4     | B-K1   |
| 13 O-O   | Kt-Kt3 | 26 Kt-K4    | Drawn  |

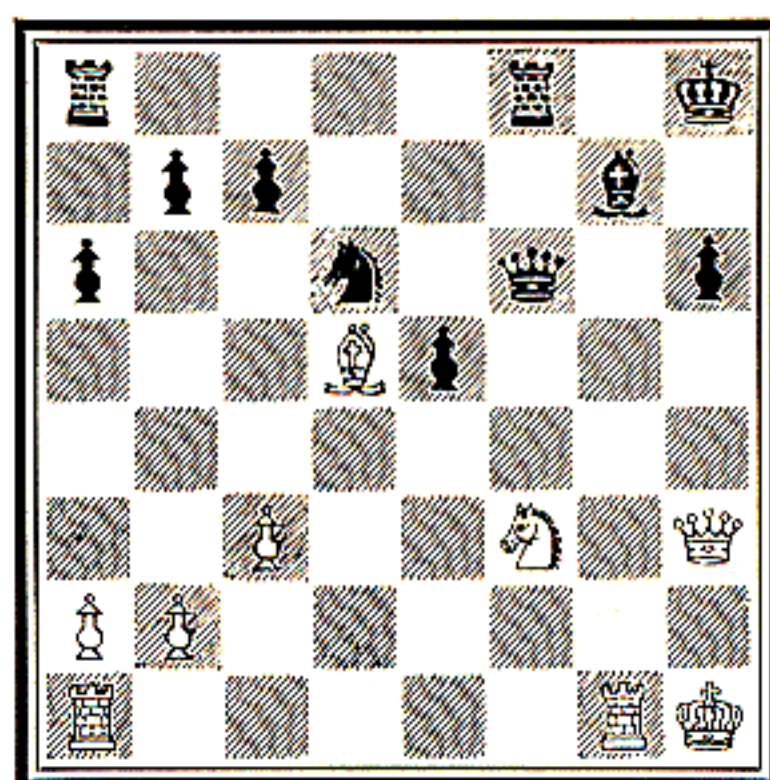
## Would You Have Seen It?

By IRVING CHERNEV

No. 1

N. Y. International Masters' Ty.—1924

A. Alekhine



F. D. Yates

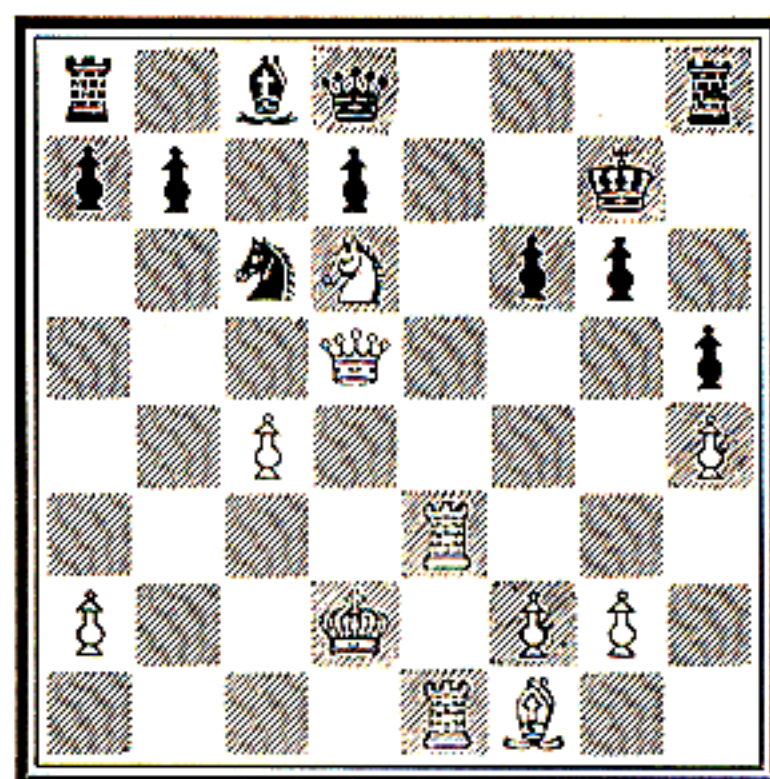
From the archives of the 1924 N. Y. Masters' Tournament book, the following is brought to life by none other than Frank J. Marshall. A refreshing touch of humor is added to the notes of Dr. Alekhine.

In the diagrammed position, White has just played 26 B-Q5. Alekhine remarks of the text move: "Losing a piece. What follows is sheer desperation". Black continued with 26 . . . P-B3 after which White hopelessly played 27 RxB and shortly resigned. BUT F. J. M. points out a win for Yates. How?

No. 2

Match, 1890

J. Mieses



Dr. E. Lasker

White to make his 21st move

Here's one that the great Dr. Lasker missed! Not only he, but all the eminent critics and annotators as well, from the time the game was played, almost fifty years ago, to 1936, when the writer pointed out the quick win to Fred Reinfeld.



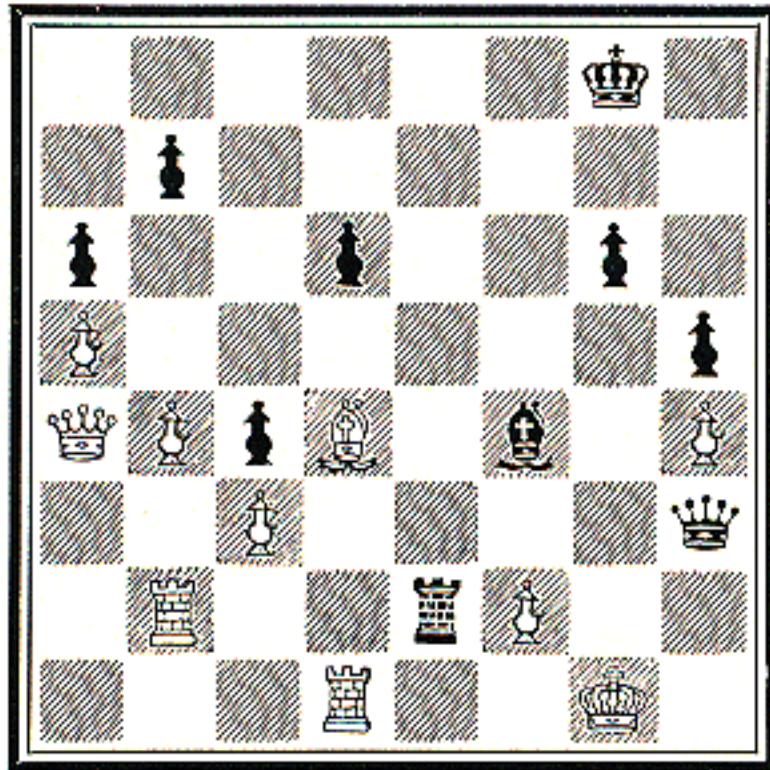
Lasker played 21 R-K8 and finally won the game.

Reinfeld's and Fine's "Dr. Lasker's Chess Career" suggests 21 K-B1 as a quicker alternative. What can you see?

No. 3

San Remo, 1930

E. Colle



Dr. S. Tartakower

Black to make his 35th move.

In this interesting position, to obtain which Colle sacrificed a rook, the move played was 35 ... Q-R7ch and Black finally won, although White missed a draw. There is a quick win possible.

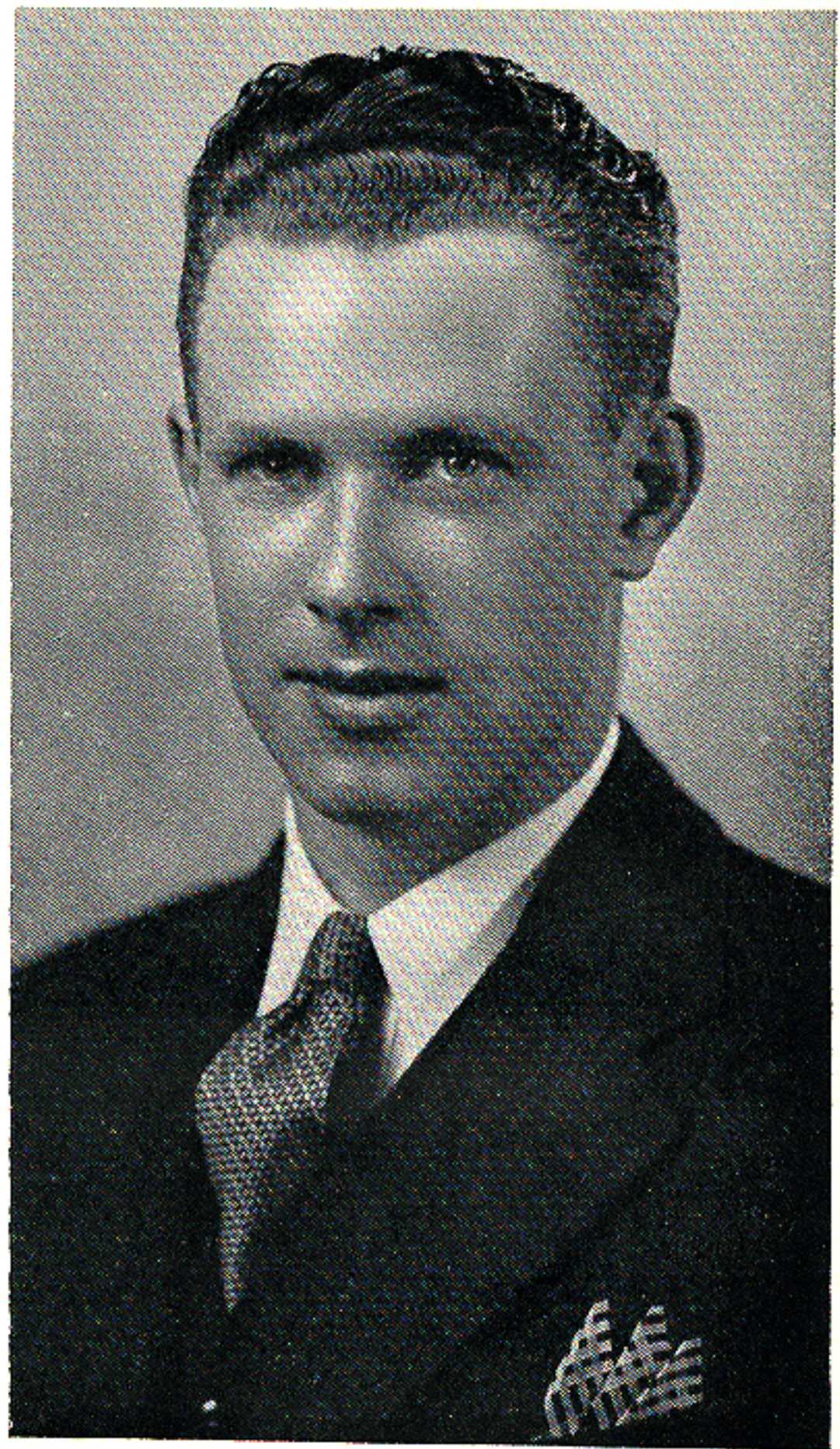
SOLUTIONS ON PAGE 301

## Cross Country

Tom Sweeney, one of the strongest amateur chess players in the Wheeling district, and a former member of the Yale University chess team, waged a successful campaign in the recent elections, and is now a member of the West Virginia State Senate.

The 25th Special Tourney of the Illinois Correspondence Chess Ass'n, will start the first week in January. This special tourney attracts some of the strongest correspondence players in the country. Fee is \$5.00 and prizes are \$15.00, \$10.00, \$5.00. Seven players in a section. Single round. If interested, write to Roy Wakefield, Tournament Director, Waterman, Ill.

At the annual meeting of the Cincinnati C. C., Dr. H. H. Slutz was elected president, and Mr. Roger Baxter, secretary-treasurer. A tournament for the Southern Ohio championship has been started.



JAMES HURT

1938 Washington State Champion

—: GILCHER'S :—

## NEW POCKET CHESS SET

(Dimensions, folded: 4 x 8 1/4)

WITH: Rack for Inactive Pieces  
Complete Set of Celluloid Men  
Recording Space for 3 Games  
Men Locked In Both Top and Bottom  
Convenient — Compact — Durable — Light  
(An Ideal Gift For Your Friends)

— Sample only 50c —

Send for Complete Price List of Our Chess Aids

**COLLINGWOOD SALES CO.**

149 Collingwood Ave., Room 7, Detroit, Mich.



*A consistent game from start to finish. The ending is well played by the winner, who recently won the Washington State title.*

### Washington State Championship

September, 1938

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

J. Hurt

White

J. L. Sheets

Black

|           |        |           |         |
|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4    | P-Q4   | 22 B-Kt2  | B-Kt4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | Kt-KB3 | 23 KR-K1  | B-Q6    |
| 3 P-B4    | P-B3   | 24 Q-Kt2  | KR-K1   |
| 4 Kt-B3   | QKt-Q2 | 25 B-QB3  | Kt-Q2   |
| 5 PxP     | PxP    | 26 QR-Q1  | B-KB4   |
| 6 Q-R4    | P-K3   | 27 R-Q6   | P-B3    |
| 7 B-B4    | Kt-R4  | 28 Q-Q2   | K-B1    |
| 8 B-Q2    | B-K2   | 29 P-KR3  | Kt-Kt1  |
| 9 P-K4    | PxP    | 30 R-Q1   | RxR     |
| 10 KtxP   | O-O    | 31 QxRch  | QxQ     |
| 11 B-Q3   | Kt-Kt3 | 32 RxQ    | B-B1    |
| 12 Q-Q1   | Kt-Q4  | 33 P-Kt5  | K-K2    |
| 13 P-KKt3 | KKt-B3 | 34 B-R5   | B-Q2    |
| 14 O-O    | B-Q2   | 35 P-QR4  | B-B1    |
| 15 Kt-B5  | BxKt   | 36 R-Q2   | P-B4    |
| 16 PxB    | Q-B2   | 37 B-Kt4  | P-K5    |
| 17 P-QKt4 | P-K4   | 38 P-B6ch | K-B2    |
| 18 Kt-Kt5 | QR-Q1  | 39 P-B7   | Kt-Q2   |
| 19 Q-B2   | P-KR3  | 40 B-B1   | P-QKt3  |
| 20 Kt-K4  | KtxKt  | 41 B-B4ch | Resigns |
| 21 BxKt   | Kt-B3  |           |         |

If 41 . . . K-Kt3; 42 B-Q5, R-KR1; 43 B-B6, Kt-B3; 44 R-Q8, K-R2; 45 B-K7, R-Kt1; 46 BxKt, RxB; 47 B-Q7, BxB; 48 RxBch, K-R1; 49 R-Q8. Or 41 . . . K-B3; 42 B-B3ch, K-Kt3; 43 R-Q6ch, Kt-B3; 44 BxKt, PxP; 45 R-Q8.

#### DONALD MacMURRAY†

It is with deep regret that we must record the death of Donald MacMurray on December 2nd. "Mac" as he was commonly known amongst his friends, was a lovable character. Inspired with a subtle sense of humor, he was capable of adding a delightfully refreshing touch to the commonplace facts of life. And like a two-edged sword, when the occasion demanded it, he employed this quality to effect virile, biting sarcasm. "The Gentle Art of Annoying", and "A Mathematician Gives an Hour to Chess", previously published in *The Chess Review*, attest to this.

"Mac" was a strong chessplayer. But this in no way interfered with his many accomplishments. Only two years ago, he was referred to in the headlines of various newspapers as the mental marvel who did four years of college in one. "Mac" was versatile. He loved music, the arts, literature, science, and a good battle over the chessboard.

His untimely passing at the age of 24 has left a vacancy in the hearts of his friends.

## The Horowitz-Kashdan Match

Six games have thus far been completed and the score stands 3½-2½ in favor of I. A. Horowitz. The 4th, 5th, and 6th games are published in this issue. It had been our intention to annotate all the games, but the demands of the A. V. R. O. Tournament for space, made this impossible.

All three games were drawn—and not one of them should have been! Kashdan missed an easy win in the 4th game and a hard win in the 6th game, while Horowitz overlooked a beautiful Queen sacrifice in the 5th game. As a result, White has still to win a game in this match!

Truthfully speaking, neither player has been seen to advantage. Kashdan appears to be too busy with his work to give of his best, and Horowitz has been too preoccupied with the details of his forthcoming transcontinental tour to concentrate hard enough to capitalize on his opportunities. Since he is leaving New York on New Year's Day, the remaining four games will be completed during the course of this month. Incidentally, although he has thirty definite exhibitions scheduled, clubs desirous of securing his services may still do so, by writing to *The Chess Review*.

#### Fifth Game of Match

Marshall Chess Club

November 19, 1938

(Kashdan's Birthday!)

#### ENGLISH OPENING

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

|            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| I. Kashdan | I. A. Horowitz |
| White      | Black          |
| 1 P-QB4    | Kt-KB3         |
| 2 Kt-QB3   | P-K4           |

After 2 . . . P-B3 or 2 . . . P-K3 White may steer the opening into an orthodox Q Gambit, or play aggressively with 3 P-K4.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 3 Kt-B3  | Kt-B3   |
| 4 P-KKt3 | . . . . |

Or 4 P-Q4, P-K5; 5 Kt-KKt5, P-KR3; 6 P-Q5, PxKt (6 . . . Kt-K4; 7 KKtxP, KtxKt; 8 KtxKt, KtxP; 9 Q-Q4!); 7 PxKt, KtPxP; 8 BxP.

The text move leads to an inverted Sicilian Defense with White having the move in hand.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 4 . . . . | P-Q4   |
| 5 PxP     | KtxP   |
| 6 B-Kt2   | Kt-Kt3 |

To prevent P-Q4.

If 6 . . . B-K3; 7 O-O, B-K2; 8 P-Q4, and after the exchange . . . PxP; 9 KtxP, White continually exerts pressure on the long diagonal.

6 . . . KtxKt; 7 KtPxKt, P-K5; 8 Kt-Kt1 leaves Black with a temporarily free game.



But White is immediately able to challenge and gain command of the center after the move P-KB3, in which case Black's freedom of development is insufficient compensation for White's P center.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 7 O-O  | B-K2 |
| 8 P-Q3 | O-O  |
| 9 B-K3 | .... |

The basis of White's game is the indirect pressure his KB exerts on the long diagonal. He now plans to move his KKt, bring his QKt to QB5, and concentrate the attack against Black's QKtP.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 9 ....    | P-B4 |
| 10 Kt-QR4 | B-B3 |

The exchange of Kts simplifies to White's advantage. Black's plan is to counteract White's wing attack by counter-pressure in the center.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 Kt-Q2 | Kt-Q5 |
|----------|-------|

Necessary at once. Otherwise, after 12 Kt-B5, Black's Kt is pinned down to guarding his QKtP.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 12 Kt-B5 | P-B3 |
| 13 R-B1  | Q-K2 |
| 14 P-QR4 | .... |

To create weaknesses in Black's Q side P formation. The threat is P-R5-6.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 ....  | R-Q1  |
| 15 P-R5  | Kt-Q4 |
| 16 QBxKt | PxB   |
| 17 Kt-B3 | ....  |

A readjustment of his plans as P-R6 can be successfully parried by ... P-Kt3 and ... P-B4.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 17 .... | P-QKt3 |
|---------|--------|

This move, although quite playable, was the source of Black's later annoyances. Thirty-five minutes was spent delving into the intricacies of baring the Kt at Q4 to vicious possible pins. On cold analysis, Black concluded that the move was dangerous. But his judgment was in conflict with the analysis, and hence the move was made. However, the thirty-five minutes, thus spent, told against him on his clock.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 18 Kt-QR4 | .... |
|-----------|------|

After 18 Kt-Kt3, P-B4, White is doomed to a policy of watchful waiting.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 18 ....  | P-B4 |
| 19 Kt-Q2 | .... |

Threatening to win a P by 20 BxKt, etc.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 19 ....   | R-Kt1 |
| 20 PxB    | PxB   |
| 21 BxKtch | ....  |

Otherwise the Kt anchors at Kt5 with telling effect.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 21 ....    | RxB  |
| 22 P-QKt4! | .... |

Attempting to break the P chain.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 22 .... | B-K3 |
|---------|------|

If 22 ... PxB; 23 RxBch, RxR; 24 KtxP, regaining the exchange, and succeeding in fixing the Black Pawns. The text move involves the sacrifice of a P, which if accepted, enables Black to instigate a powerful attack.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 23 PxB    | PxB    |
| 24 Kt-Kt3 | P-KB5! |

With White's minor pieces engaged in P grabbing on the Q side, Black is able to effectively shift the scene of action to the K side.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 25 Kt(3)xBP | PxB  |
| 26 RPxB     | .... |

If 26 BPxB, B-Kt4!

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 26 .... | B-R6 |
| 27 R-K1 | R-K4 |

Preventing 28 Kt-K4 after which would follow 28 ... RxKt; 29 PxB, QxP; 30 P-B3, Q-K6ch; 31 K-R2, Q-R3 threatening among other things ... B-Kt4 with an irresistible attack.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 28 Q-B2  | B-Kt4 |
| 29 R-Kt1 | R-KB1 |

If 29 ... RxR; 30 RxR, RxP; 31 Q-B4ch and Black is in difficulties.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 30 Kt-K4 | .... |
|----------|------|

Apparently consolidating the position, but actually permitting a neat coup. Better was 30 Q-B4ch, K-R1; 31 QxP.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 30 .... | RxKt |
|---------|------|

In view of the fact that Black was in "time straits", (10 moves left, and 1 minute to go) this and the following moves were made on intuition, rather than analysis. Fortunately, it leads at least to a draw.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 31 PxB   | B-K6! |
| 32 R-KB1 | ....  |

Better was 32 PxB. In that case Black would only have one move at his command, to draw. 32 ... Q-B3; 33 Q-Kt3ch, K-R1 (... B-K3; R-KB1); 34 K-R2, Q-KR3; 35 K-Kt1, Q-B3 and draw by repetition. After 32 PxB Black might have been tempted into ... Q-K4 or ... Q-Q3 or ... Q-Kt4, all of which threats might be met by 33 Q-Kt3ch followed by 34, PxB, protecting the KKtP with adequate defense.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 32 .... | Q-K4  |
| 33 K-R2 | Q-KR4 |

Black believed that White had no choice but to retreat his K to Kt1, in which case he would have repeated moves to gain time on the clock, and then perhaps continued with 33 ... BxB which should win. e.g.: 34 K-Kt1, Q-K4; 35 K-R2, BxB; (threatening 36 ... Q-R4); 36 Q-Q3 (forced), BxR; 37 RxB, QxPch; 38 QxQ, BxQch; 39 K-Kt2 and Black is left with two passed Pawns. In this variation, 36 ... Q-R4 fails on account of 37 P-KKt4!

Chess for the beginner and average player is featured at the new Great Northern Chess Club.

Sessions are on Monday and Wednesday evenings and Saturday afternoons, and the charge is 25 cents per session. Initiation Fee is \$2.00.

New equipment. Rental library. Finest surroundings.

**Great Northern Chess Club**

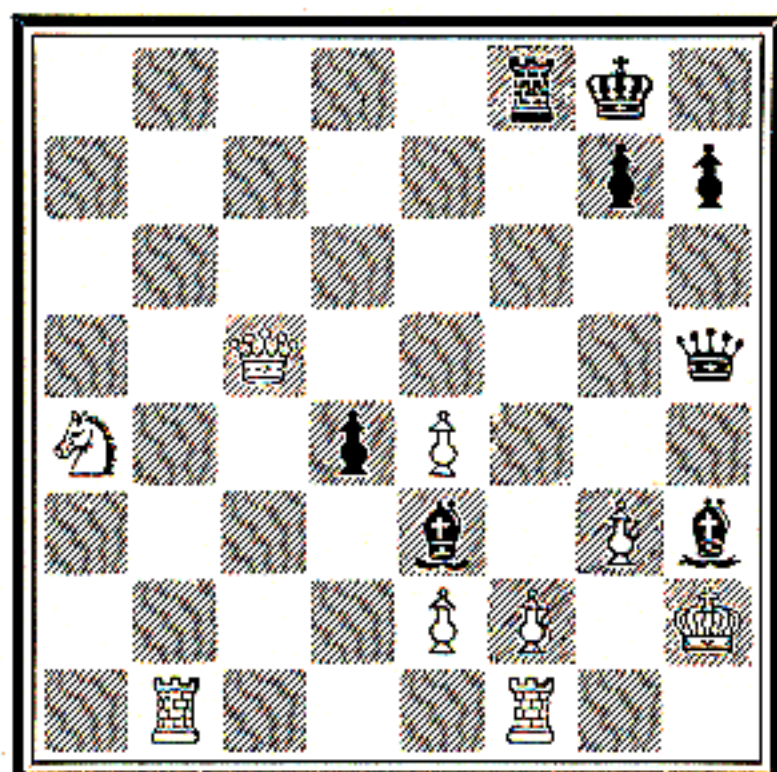
118 West 57th Street

New York City



34 Q-B5??

I. A. Horowitz



I. Kashdan

34 . . . .

QxQ???

Permitting Black surcease from the threat of forfeit on time, for he observes a clear draw by the subsequent changes.

Instead 34 . . . BxRch; 35 QxQ, RxPch; 36 K-R1 (36 K-Kt1, R-B4 discovered check and mate to follow), B-Kt7ch and Black must regain the Q and remain a piece to the good. What a pity to have missed this!

|           |       |          |      |
|-----------|-------|----------|------|
| 35 KtxQ   | BxR   | 40 Kt-B2 | K-K3 |
| 36 RxB    | RxPch | 41 KtxB  | PxKt |
| 37 RxR    | BxR   | 42 K-Kt2 | K-K4 |
| 38 Kt-Q3  | B-K6  | 43 K-B3  | P-R4 |
| 39 Kt-Kt4 | K-B2  | Drawn    |      |

Fourth Game of Match  
New York—November, 1938  
RUY LOPEZ

I. A. Horowitz  
WhiteI. Kashdan  
Black

|            |        |            |       |
|------------|--------|------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4     | P-K4   | 29 R-Kt8ch | K-Kt2 |
| 2 Kt-KB3   | Kt-QB3 | 30 K-B1    | B-Q3  |
| 3 B-Kt5    | P-QR3  | 31 R-Q8    | B-B2  |
| 4 B-R4     | Kt-B3  | 32 R-QB8   | B-Kt3 |
| 5 O-O      | B-K2   | 33 RxR     | BxR   |
| 6 R-K1     | P-QKt4 | 34 P-R5    | K-B1  |
| 7 B-Kt3    | P-Q3   | 35 B-R4    | K-K2  |
| 8 P-B3     | Kt-QR4 | 36 B-B6    | K-Q3  |
| 9 B-B2     | P-B4   | 37 B-Kt7   | B-R6  |
| 10 P-QR4   | P-Kt5  | 38 BxP     | B-Kt7 |
| 11 P-Q4    | Q-B2   | 39 B-B8    | BxP   |
| 12 P-R3    | O-O    | 40 P-R6    | B-Q5  |
| 13 QKt-Q2  | B-Q2   | 41 K-K2    | P-K5  |
| 14 Kt-B1   | KR-B1  | 42 B-Kt7   | B-Kt3 |
| 15 P-Q5    | QR-Kt1 | 43 P-KKt3  | K-K4  |
| 16 Kt-Kt3  | P-B5   | 44 B-B6    | P-Q5  |
| 17 Kt-B5   | BxKt   | 45 K-Q2    | P-Q6  |
| 18 PxP     | PxP    | 46 K-B3    | BxP   |
| 19 PxP     | Kt-Kt6 | 47 KxP     | KxP   |
| 20 R-Kt1   | KtxB   | 48 K-Q5    | P-Q7  |
| 21 RxKt    | Q-B4   | 49 B-R4    | B-R2  |
| 22 Kt-Kt5  | QxP    | 50 B-B2    | P-R4  |
| 23 Kt-K4   | QxQ    | 51 BxPch   | K-Kt4 |
| 24 KtxKtch | PxKt   | 52 B-B3    | P-R5  |
| 25 KRxQ    | R-B4   | 53 PxPch   | KxP   |
| 26 R-Kt1   | RxR    | 54 K-K4    | KxP   |
| 27 RxR     | P-Q4   | 55 K-B5    | Drawn |
| 28 R-Kt7   | K-B1   |            |       |

## Sixth Game of Match

Manhattan Chess Club—Dec. 4, 1938

## ENGLISH OPENING

I. A. Horowitz

I. Kashdan

White

Black

|                                                                                                          |         |           |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4                                                                                                  | P-K4    | 6 P-K3    | O-O     |
| 2 Kt-QB3                                                                                                 | Kt-KB3  | 7 B-K2    | Kt-K5   |
| 3 Kt-B3                                                                                                  | Kt-B3   | 8 Q-B2    | R-K1    |
| 4 P-Q4                                                                                                   | PxP     | 9 O-O     | KKtxKt  |
| 5 KtxP                                                                                                   | B-Kt5   |           |         |
| Black cannot win a pawn by 9 . . . QKtxKt; 10 PxKt, KtxKt; 11 PxKt, BxP; 12 QxB, RxB because of 13 B-K3! |         |           |         |
| 10 PxKt                                                                                                  | B-B1    | 29 Q-B2   | KtxB    |
| 11 R-Kt1                                                                                                 | P-QKt3  | 30 KtxKt  | QxP     |
| 12 R-Q1                                                                                                  | B-Kt2   | 31 B-Q3   | B-K5    |
| 13 P-B3                                                                                                  | P-Kt3   | 32 BxB    | RxB     |
| 14 P-K4                                                                                                  | Q-K2    | 33 R-Kt5  | R-KB1   |
| 15 B-B1                                                                                                  | B-Kt2   | 34 Q-Q2   | R(K)-B5 |
| 16 B-B4                                                                                                  | Kt-K4   | 35 Q-K2   | R-B7    |
| 17 B-Kt3                                                                                                 | P-Q3    | 36 QxPch  | QxQ     |
| 18 Q-R4                                                                                                  | P-KR4   | 37 RxQch  | K-Kt1   |
| 19 B-B2                                                                                                  | P-R4    | 38 K-Kt1  | RxRP    |
| 20 K-R1                                                                                                  | Q-B3    | 39 Kt-K6  | R-B2    |
| 21 Q-B2                                                                                                  | QR-Q1   | 40 R-Kt5  | K-R2    |
| 22 Kt-Kt5                                                                                                | Q-K2    | 41 R-Kt3  | B-R3?   |
| 23 Q-Q2                                                                                                  | K-R2    | 42 R-KB1  | RxRch   |
| 24 B-K3                                                                                                  | Q-Q2    | 43 KxR    | P-R5?   |
| 25 Q-QB2                                                                                                 | P-KB4   | 44 KtxP   | P-R6?   |
| 26 PxP                                                                                                   | KtxKBP! | 45 Kt-K8! | B-B5    |
| 27 PxPch                                                                                                 | K-R1    | Drawn     |         |
| 28 B-Q4?                                                                                                 | Q-Kt5   |           |         |

## Book Reviews

## LIEDER OHNE WORTE

By F. CHALUPETZKY &amp; L. TOTH Price 75c

"Songs Without Words", is the title of this volume containing 100 master games of the year 1937. This little brochure brings together in its 75 pages some of the outstanding parties of recent times.

If it is the first of an annual series, a better beginning could not have been made. The games range from Stockholm and Buenos Aires to Hastings and Moscow. There are not less than 23 from Kemerli and 6 from Semmering-Baden. Best of all there is a diagram for every game. 5x7½", clear, readable type, paper cover.

## THE MIDDLE GAME IN CHESS

By E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY Price \$2.50

A new edition of this famous work is now ready at a saving of \$1.00 over the former edition. A standard work for many years it has been unavailable for the past six months. Now it may be obtained at a saving. A word to the wise is sufficient.



## KERES' BEST GAMES

Part II, 1937

By FRED REINFELD

Price \$1.75

Timely, indeed, is this second volume of games of the Estonian grandmaster. For now, in Holland, another great triumph has been added to his already extensive list of victories. The chess public will find here 53 of the more brilliant games of the youthful hero; and, in a sense, his weapons. For here are discussed his sharp insight into opening play, his thrusts and parries in the mid-game, and to some extent the subtleties and finesses of the endgame, when the opposition has managed to survive for that length of time.

In the annotations, typography, collation, and presentation, Reinfeld has surpassed his usual high standard. We recommend the book whole-heartedly. 103 pages, 11x8½, clear, readable, multigraphed type. Also available in paper covered edition for \$1.25.

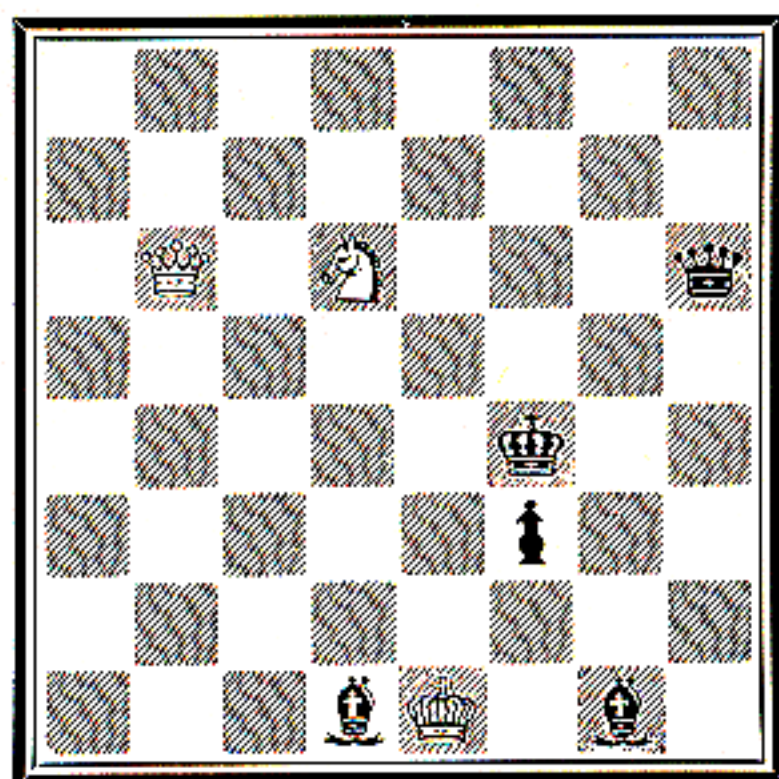
## My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

Black must lose his Queen, but he sees a ray of hope: either he Queens a pawn or wins the opposing Queen! White will then have only a Knight left and "you can't mate with one Knight".

By HERBSTMAN

Black



White

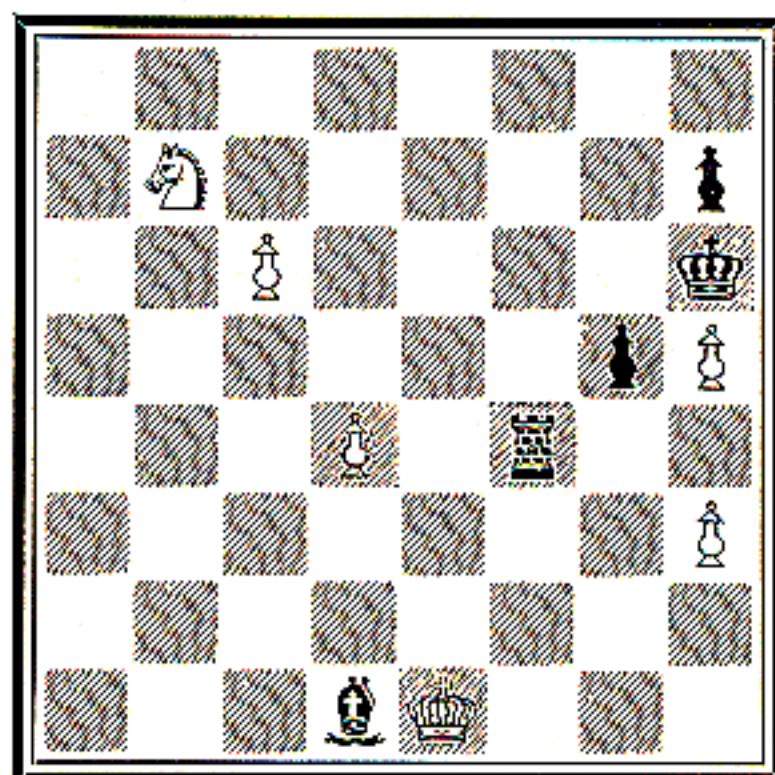
White to play and win.

- |                   |             |           |        |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|--------|
| 1 Q-Kt4ch         | K-Kt6       | 3 . . . . | K-R8   |
| (Best)            |             | 4 KtxQ    | P-B7ch |
| 2 Kt-B5ch         | K-Kt7       | 5 K-B1    | BxQ    |
| 3 Q-Kt4ch         | . . . .     | 6 KtxB    | B-R7   |
| (Not 3 KtxQ, P-B7 | 7 KtxP mate |           |        |
| ch, etc.)         |             |           |        |

A brilliant study by one of the greatest of end-game artists. Black's ingenuity enhances the sparkle of this gem.

By KUBBEL

Black



White

White to play and win.

- |                                 |           |                                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 P-B7                          | R-K5ch    | (Not 5 P-B8(Q), R-B2ch; 6 QxR stalemate.) |
| 2 K-Q2!                         | . . . .   |                                           |
| (If 2 K-B1, R-K1;               |           |                                           |
| 3 Kt-Q8, B-K7ch; 4 K-B2, B-R3.) | 5 . . . . | RxP                                       |
| 2 . . . .                       | RxPch     | 6 Kt-Q6                                   |
| 3 K-B3                          | B-Kt5!    | (Threat Kt-B5 mate.)                      |
| 4 PxB                           | R-Q2      | 6 . . . .                                 |
| 5 K-Kt4                         | . . . .   | K-Kt2                                     |
|                                 |           | 7 Kt-K8ch and wins.                       |

## Miniature Games

This month we have selected two games won by the World Champion, Dr. Alexander Alekhine. We feel sure our readers will enjoy them.

RUY LOPEZ

A. Alekhine  
WhiteAmateur  
Black

- |                                      |        |              |       |
|--------------------------------------|--------|--------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4                               | P-K4   | 4 B-R4       | P-Q3  |
| 2 Kt-KB3                             | Kt-QB3 | 5 P-Q4       | PxP   |
| 3 B-Kt5                              | P-QR3  | 6 QxP        | B-Q2  |
| On 6 . . . P-QKt4 would come 7 Q-Q5. |        |              |       |
| 7 BxKt                               | BxB    | 14 PxP       | KtxP  |
| 8 Kt-B3                              | Kt-B3  | 15 R-R5!     | P-KB4 |
| 9 B-Kt5                              | B-K2   | 16 P-Kt6     | Q-K3  |
| 10 O-O-O                             | O-O    | 17 Kt-K5!!   | PxKt  |
| 11 P-KR4                             | P-KR3  | 18 QR-R1     | QxP   |
| 12 Kt-Q5!                            | PxB    | 19 Q-B4ch    | Q-B2  |
| 13 KtxBch                            | QxKt   | 20 R-R8 mate |       |

Plymouth Tournament, 1938

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

A. Alekhine

R. M. Bruce

White

Black

- |                                       |        |           |
|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 1 P-K4                                |        | P-QB3     |
| 2 Kt-QB3                              |        | P-Q4      |
| 3 Kt-B3                               |        | PxP       |
| 4 KtxP                                |        | B-B4      |
| Better would have been 4 . . . B-Kt5. |        |           |
| 5 Kt-Kt3                              | B-Kt3? | 9 B-KB4!  |
| 6 P-KR4!                              | P-KR3  | 10 Q-K2   |
| 7 Kt-K5!                              | B-R2   | 11 KtxKBP |
| 8 Q-R5                                | P-KKt3 | 12 QxPch  |
|                                       |        | Resigns   |



## Problem Department

By R. CHENEY

*Address all correspondence relating to this department to R. Cheney, 1339 East Ave., Rochester, N. Y.*

## THEME PALAESTRA

A wealth of good things fills our pages this Yuletide—twenty-seven originals of incontestable merit and of a variety of types. Eight self-mates and one help-stalemate are given to furnish entertainment far from the beaten track.

Nos. 1213-16 by P. L. Rothenberg are a series employing an exceedingly unconventional device—shall we call it “chameleon promotion”?—which we believe our solvers may sleuth down with the help of this ambiguous term.

Speaking of promotions, No. 1195, by F. Gamage, is a pretty tasker. Dainty concepts by great artists are Nos. 1196, 1197 and 1198.

No. 1204 by A. J. Fink exhibits a quartet of pure mates and a neat avoidance of duals.

No. 1208 was designed to suggest a well known maneuver in football.

No. 1209 by Percy Bowater will be found both delicate and difficult.

No. 1210 by Maxwell Bukofzer is called "The Christmas Tree", and the "gifts" or mates are well hidden among its branches.

No. 1212 is a memorial problem in honor of E. Brunner, who passed away a few months ago. The Brunner Theme, an attractive strategic idea, is illustrated therein.

To all our readers, to our solvers, and composers, and problem friends everywhere, a Merry Christmas and a Happy and Prosperous New Year!

### INFORMAL LADDER

J. Hannus 870, 75; H. Stenzel 744, 36; I. Genud 725, —; \*I. Kashdan 713, —; H. Medler 702, 93; \*\*\*P. Rothenberg 693, 91; \*I. Burstein 589, 78; Bourne Smith 550, 21; \*\*\*M. Gonzalez 546, —; Dr. P. G. Keeney 542, 109; Bill Beers 499, 59; E. Korpanty 449, —; \*W. Patz 403, —; \*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 391, 92; I. Burn 372, 65; W. Jens 363, 39; J. Schmidt 302, —; \*A. Sheftel 294, 86; K. Stubbs 278, —; W. Keysor 277, 14; K. Lay 275, —; H. Hausner 264, —; J. Rehr 259, —; \*I. Rivise 248, 76; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; \*\*\*H. B. Daly 216, 83; B. M. Marshall 191, 29; \*C. Miller 181, 81; W. Jacobs 164, —; A. Grant 152, —; F. Sprenger 150, 49; T. McKenna 147, 51; A. Saxer 133, —; L. Eisner 129, —; G. Plowman 109, 81; Nels Nelson 73, —; I. & M. Hochberg 70, 83; W. Neuert 126, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; H. Sussman 44, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; G. F. Todd 38, —; O. Wurzburg 34, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; C. Parmelee 9, —; J. Cohen 6, —.

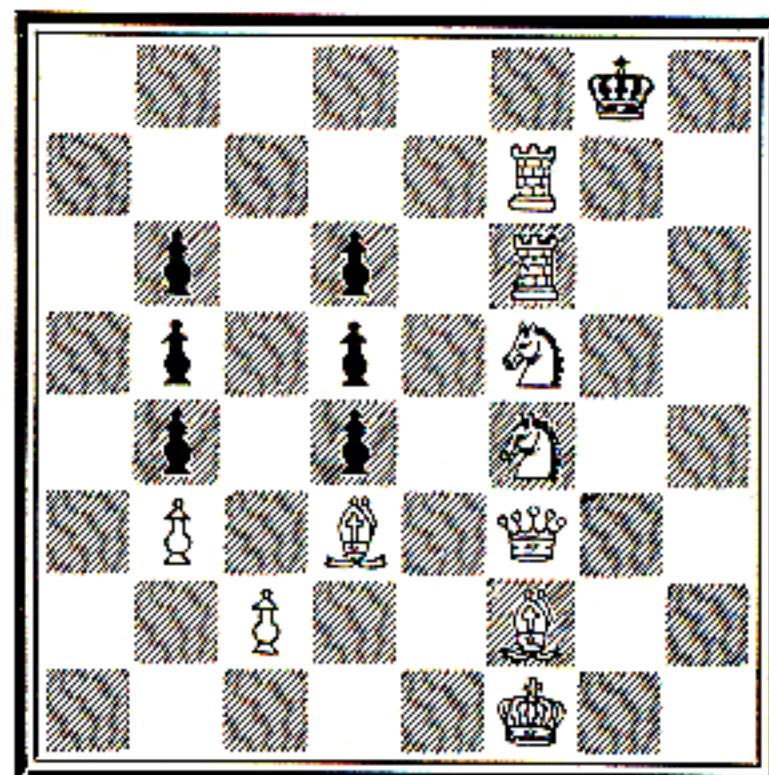
## NOTES AND NEWS

Cordial felicitations to J. Hannus, who wins the Ladder Prize, and best wishes for a successful second climb.

Once again a creation of Dr. Dobbs has been chosen for the **Honor Prize**; No. 1147. It looks as though nothing can keep the Doctor down!

The following diagram is a tour de force published for the benefit of those who wish a delightful exercise with which to while away the holiday hours. It was shown to us by Mr. Georges Koltanowski, blind-fold champion of the world. The solution will appear in February.

ONE OF KOLTANOWSKI'S FAVORITES:  
Source?



Condition: Neither Black nor White may capture any Man nor promote a Pawn. White mates in 32 with the Pawn now at C2.

Copies of the splendid problem work, "The Power of the Pieces" by C. S. Kipping (price 50c postpaid) may be obtained by writing direct to C. S. Kipping, Wednesbury, England or from the Problem Editor of The Chess Review.

**Personal:** Will Herbert Thorne, Honor Prize Winner for September, please forward his address to the Problem Editor?

## SOLUTIONS

No. 1141 by Dr. G. Dobbs

1 Qd3

My vote.—G. Plowman.

No. 1142 by I. & M. Hochberg

1 Bxd4

Pleasant theme well-executed. Best ori-

ginal two-er.—P. Rothenberg.

Clever, pretty and well constructed.—Dr.

P. G. Keeney.

Many pretty pin mates with graceful set-

ting.—W. E.

by Bill Beers  
 Flight solutions

**Eight solutions!**  
 $1. \text{Ba}^{2+}\text{SO}_4^{2-}$      $11. \text{Ba}^{2+}\text{SO}_4^{2-}$      $1. \text{Ba}^{2+}\text{SO}_4^{2-}$      $1. \text{Ba}^{2+}\text{SO}_4^{2-}$

1 Be2ch 1 Be4ch 1 Rd2ch  
1 Pb2 1 Pb3 1 Pb4 1 Pb5

No. 1144 by Bill Rogers

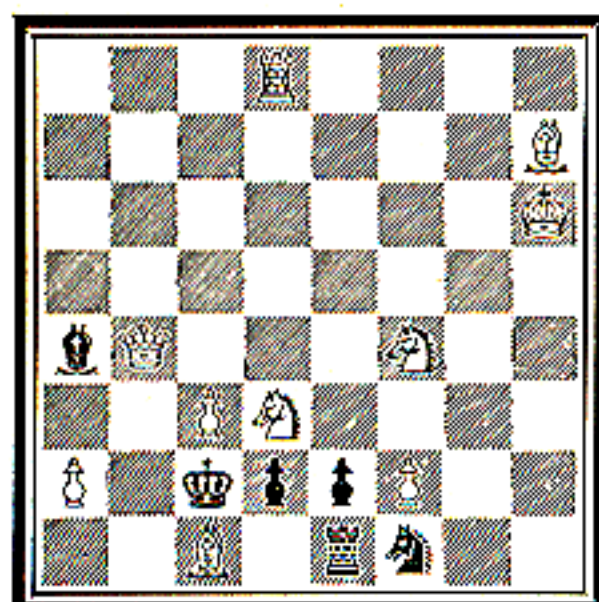
by Bill Beers  
Intention: 1 Red

Intention: 1 Fe4  
Cooked by: 1 Oxf6ch 1 Sb6ch Oc7



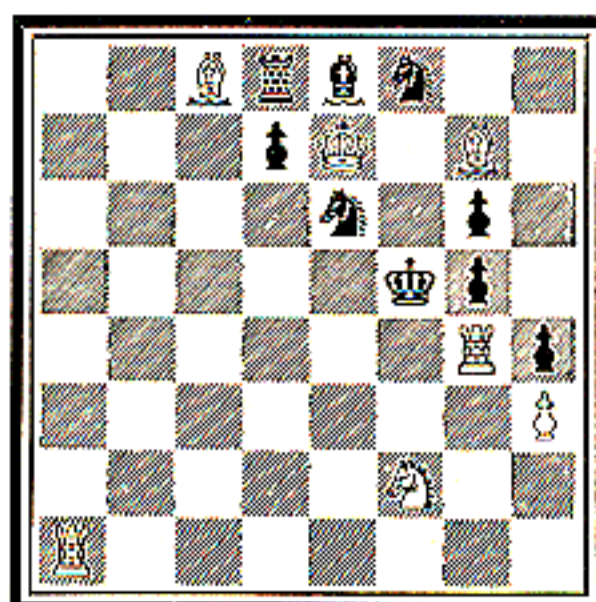
## Original Section

No. 1195

F. GAMAGE  
Brockton, Mass.

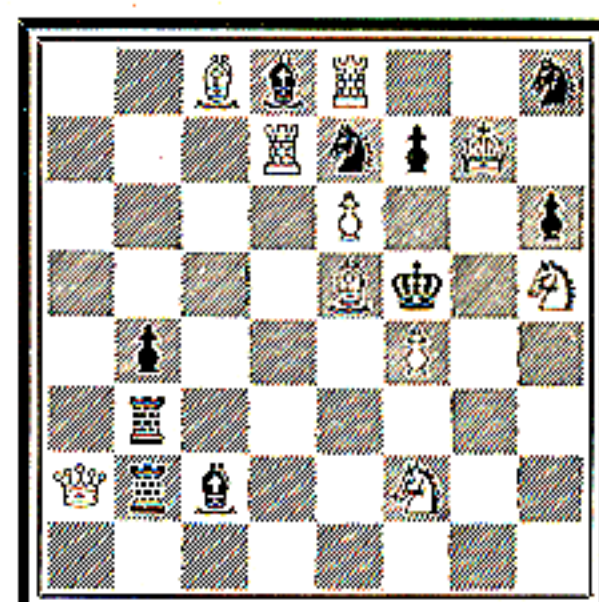
Mate in 2

No. 1198

C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England

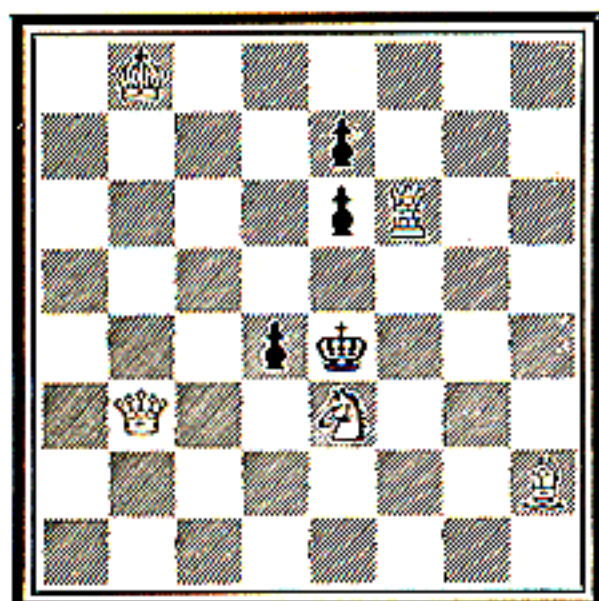
Mate in 2

No. 1201

BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.

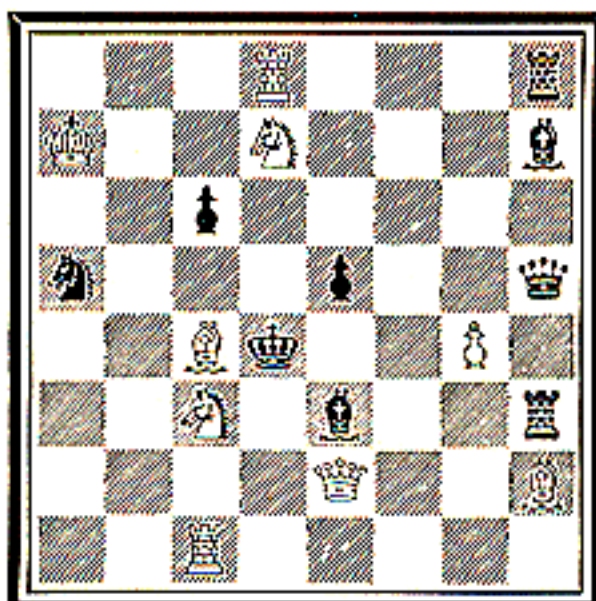
Mate in 2

No. 1196

OTTO WURZBURG  
Grand Rapids, Mich.

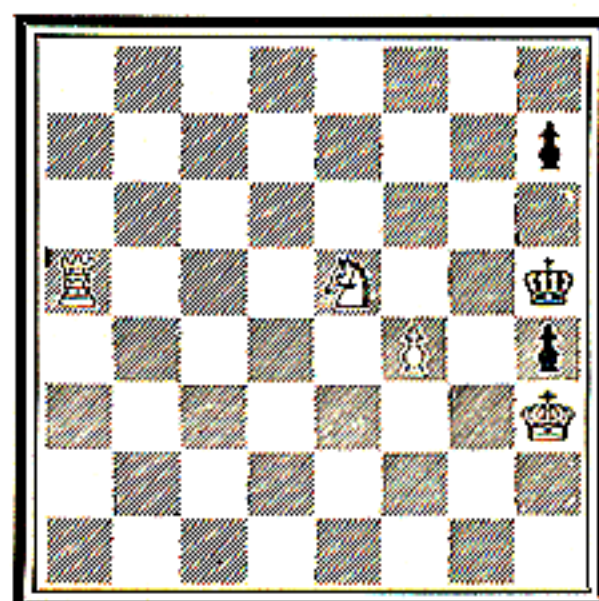
Mate in 2

No. 1199

DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.

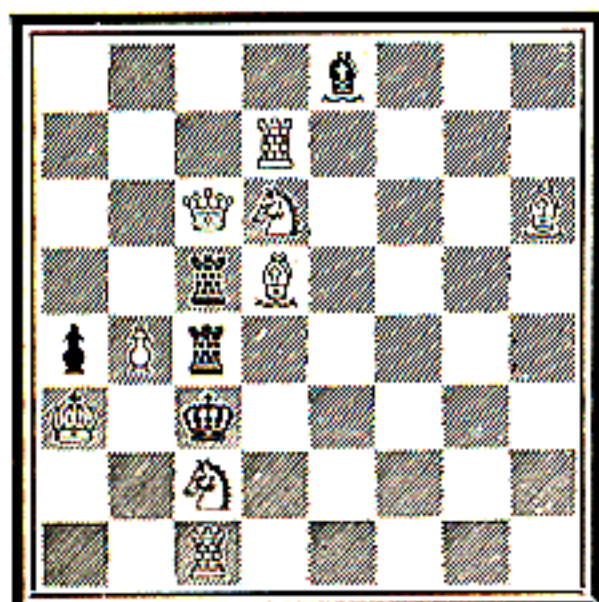
Mate in 2

No. 1202

BILL BEERS  
Willmar, Minn.

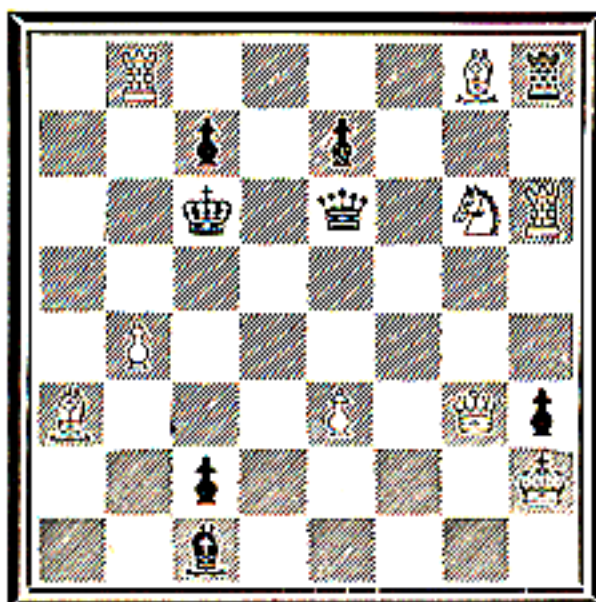
Mate in 3

No. 1197

C. S. KIPPING & E. DAVIS  
Wednesbury, England

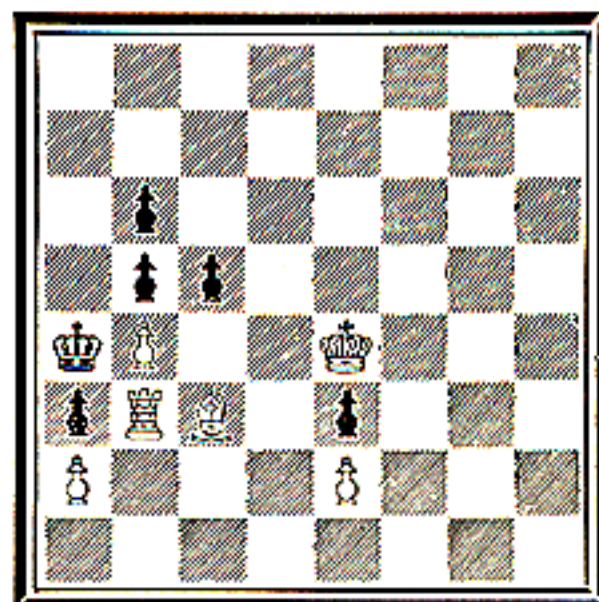
Mate in 2

No. 1200

DR. GILBERT DOBBS  
Carrollton, Ga.

Mate in 2

No. 1203

MAXWELL BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.

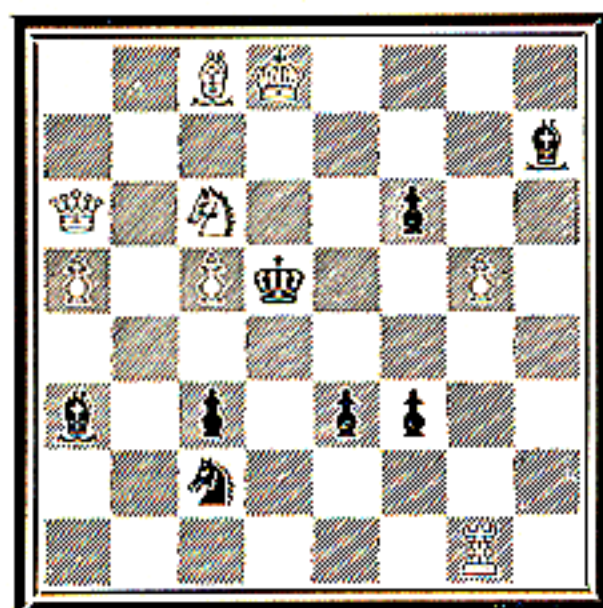
Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JANUARY 10th, 1939



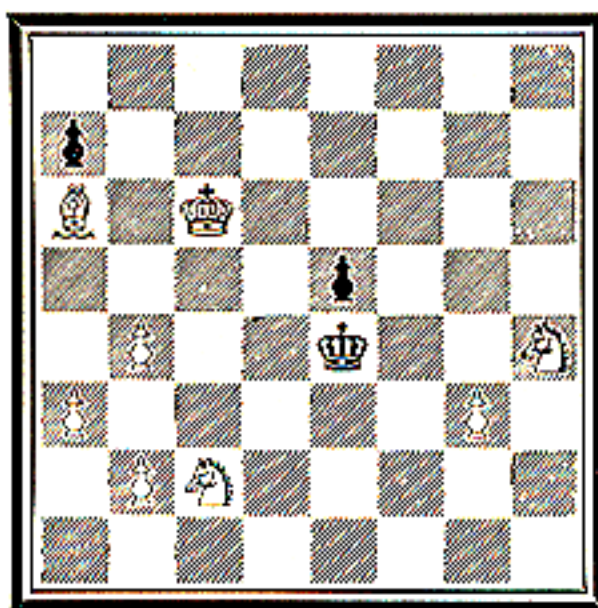
## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1204

A. J. FINK  
San Francisco, Calif.

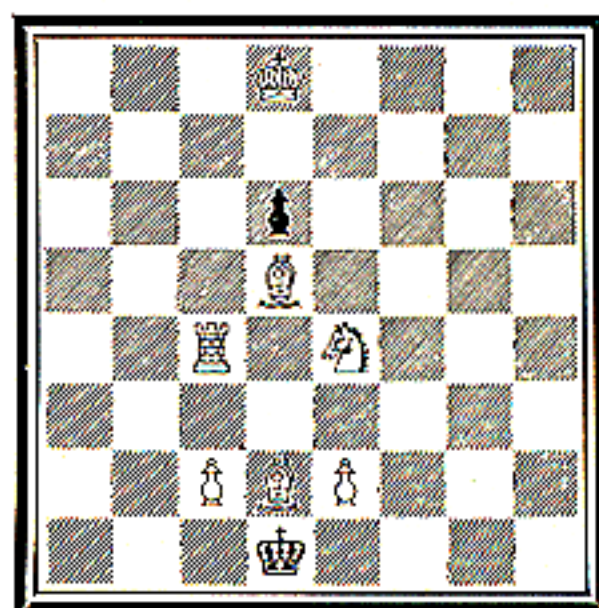
Mate in 3

No. 1207

R. J. BERMUDEZ  
Aguascalientes, Mexico

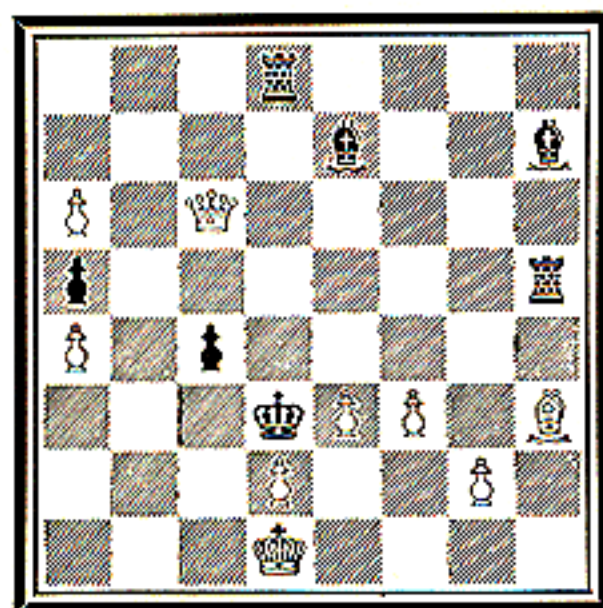
Mate in 4

No. 1210

MAXWELL BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.  
Motto: "The Christmas Tree"

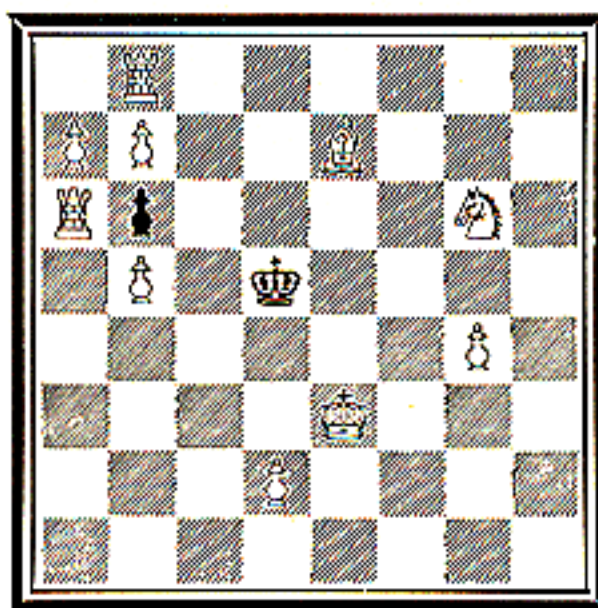
Mate in 4

No. 1205

DR. G. ERDOS  
Vienna, Austria

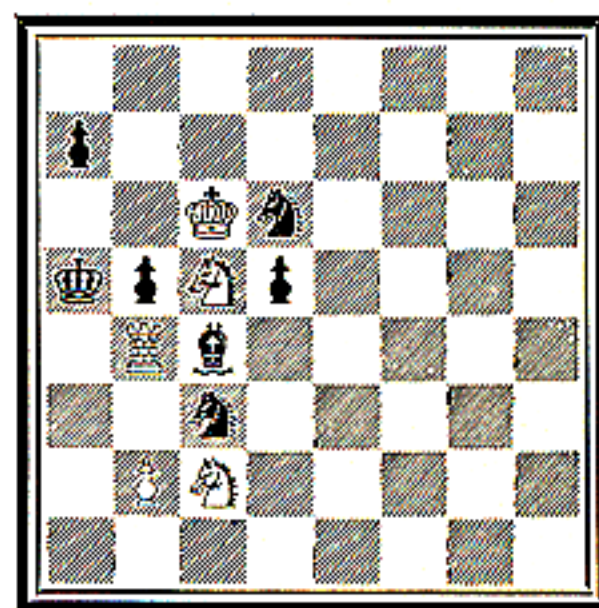
Mate in 3

No. 1208

P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York City  
Motto: "Forward Pass"

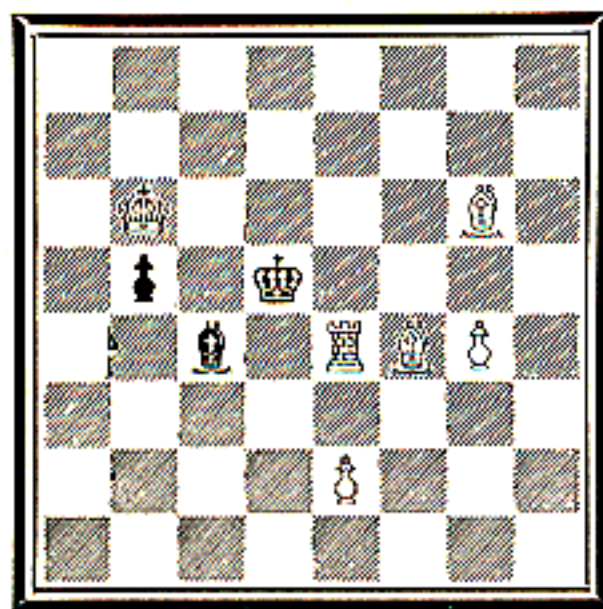
Mate in 3

No. 1211

THOS. S. McKENNA  
Lima, Ohio

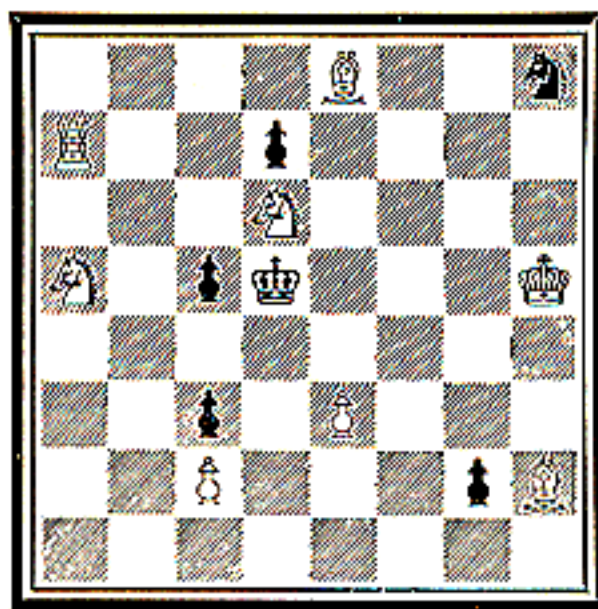
Mate in 4

No. 1206

R. E. McGEE  
Hamilton, Ontario

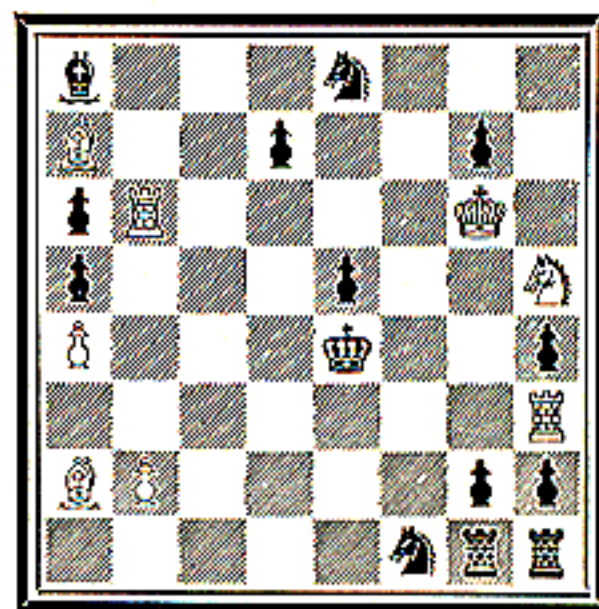
Mate in 3

No. 1209

PERCY BOWATER  
San Marino, Calif.

Mate in 4

No. 1212

E. M. H. GUTTMANN  
Schleswig, Germany  
In Memoriam: E. Brunner

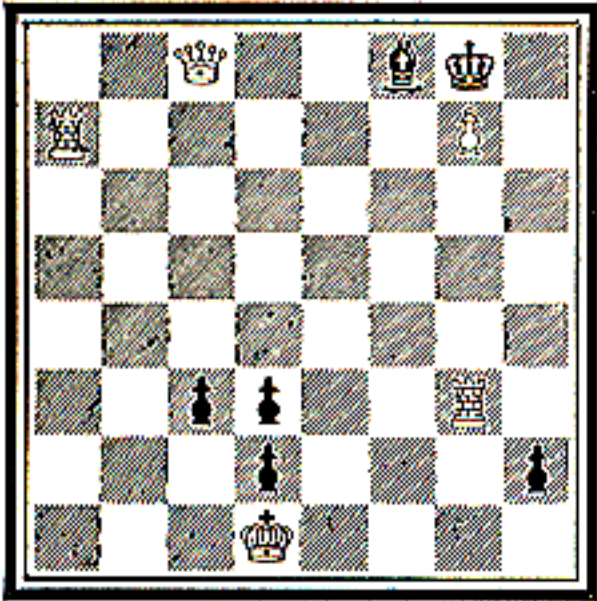
Mate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JANUARY 10th, 1939



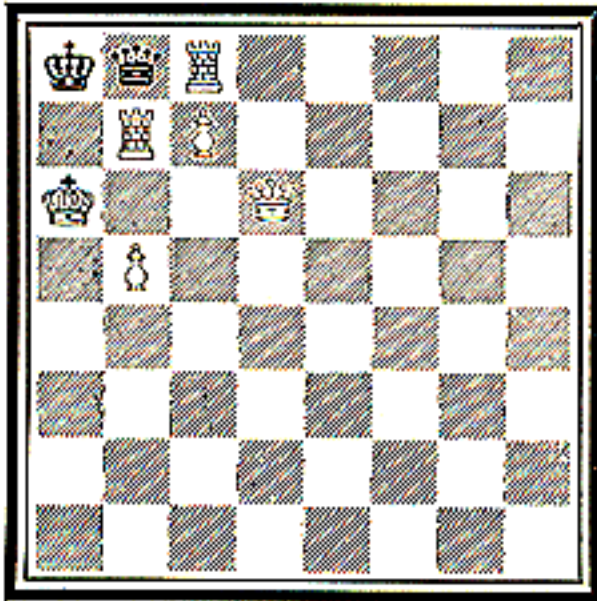
Christmas Curios

(Original)  
No. 1213  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York City



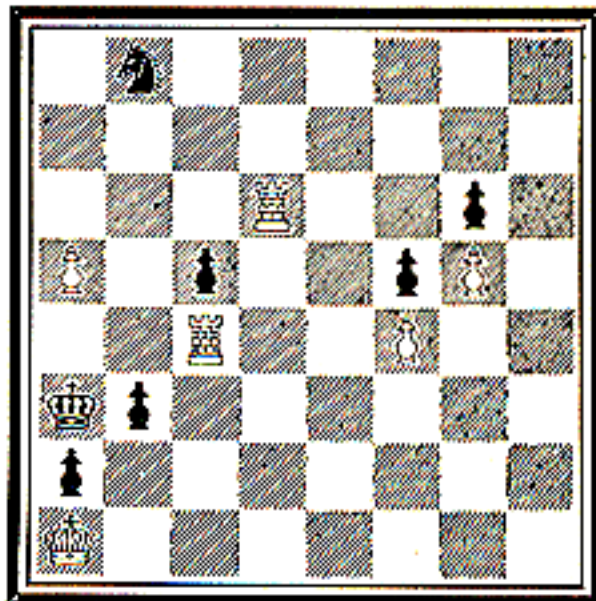
White Selfmates in 3

(Original)  
No. 1216  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York City



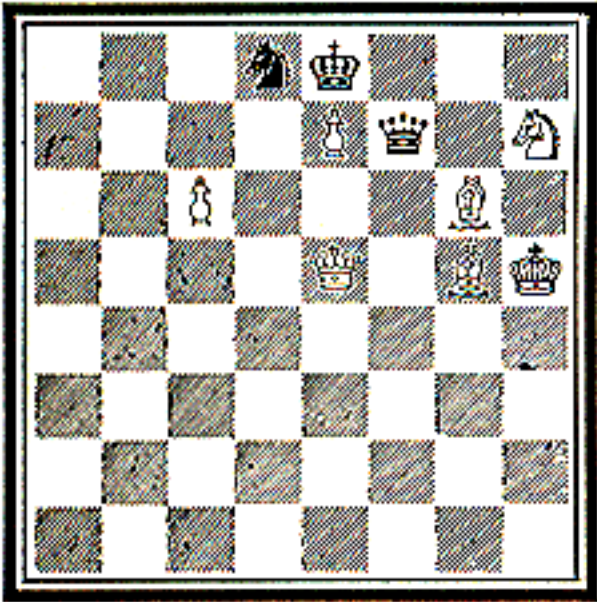
White Selfmates in 3

(Original)  
No. 1219  
HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein, Germany



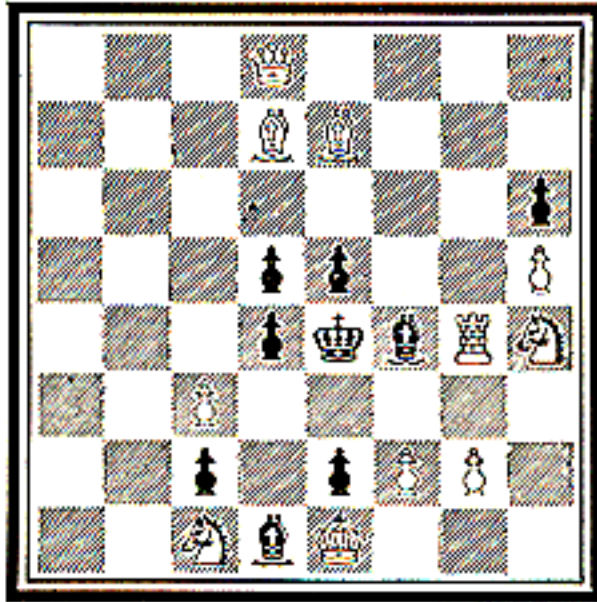
White Selfmates in 4

(Original)  
No. 1214  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York City



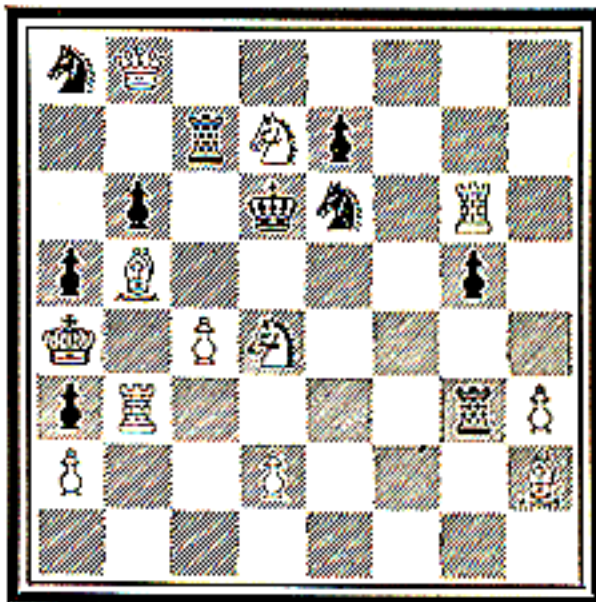
White Selfmates in 3

(Original)  
No. 1217  
MAXWELL BUKOFZER  
Bellaire, L. I.



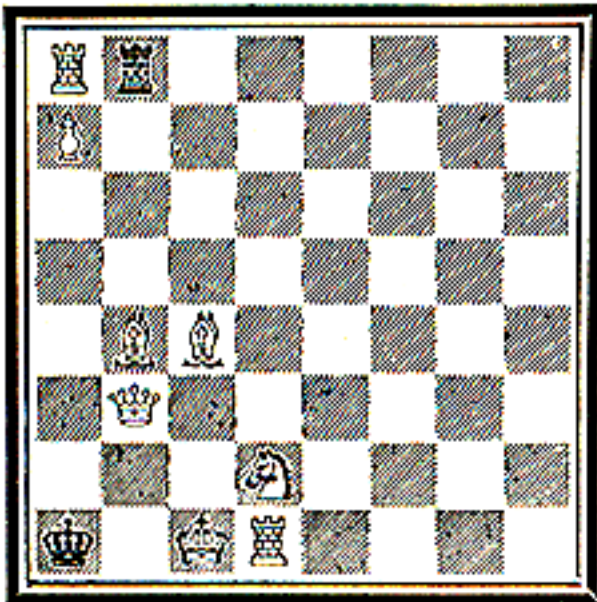
White Selfmates in 3

(Original)  
No. 1220  
G. GOLLER  
Schleswig, Germany



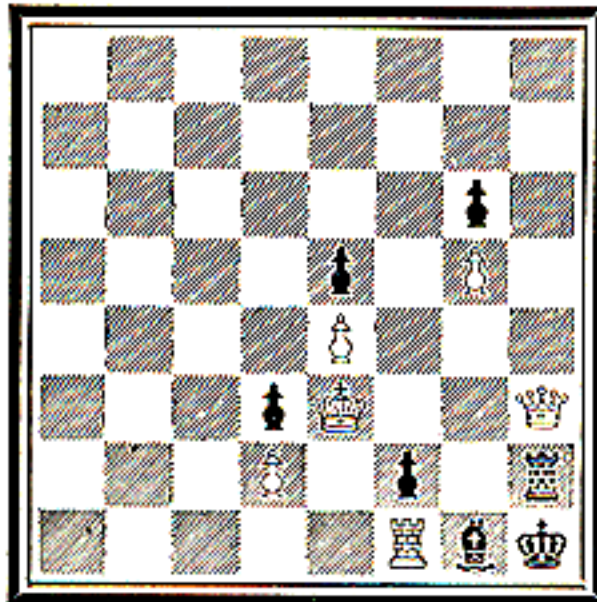
White Selfmates in 6

(Original)  
No. 1215  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York City



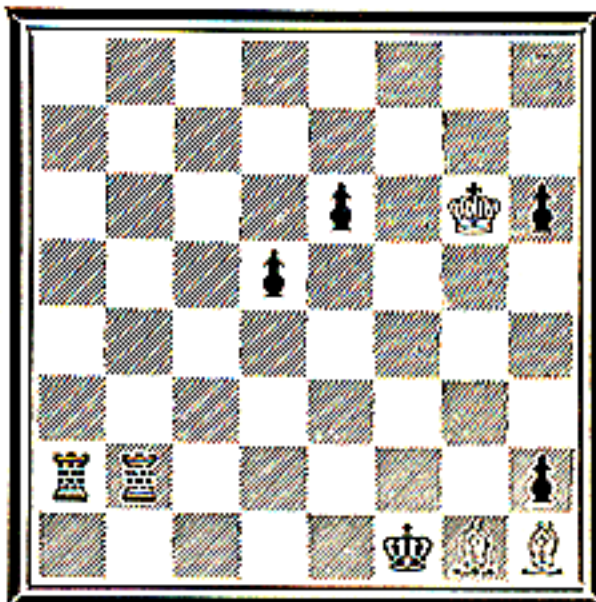
White Selfmates in 3

(Original)  
No. 1218  
HANS LANGE  
Neuss am Rhein, Germany



White Selfmates in 3

(Original)  
No. 1221  
R. CHENEY  
Rochester, N. Y.



Black Plays and Helps  
White Stalemate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JANUARY 10th, 1939



- No. 1145 by P. Bowater  
1 Pc8=S, KxB 2 Se3ch  
1 . . . Kf6 2 Sf3ch  
Containing some delectable B-S models.  
—P. Rothenberg.  
My selection for the best.—Wm. O. Jens.
- No. 1146 by P. Bowater  
1 Sg5 KxS 2 Bc7ch  
1 . . . Kf4 2 Rc4ch  
1 . . . Kd4 2 Sf3ch  
The 2 Bc7ch variation is of surprising  
beauty.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1147 by Dr. G. Dobbs  
1 Rf6 Pb3 2 Sf4ch  
1 . . . Kc6 2 Sd8ch  
1 . . . Kc4 2 Sf4ch  
1 . . . Qb1 2 Sc7ch  
1 . . . else 2 Sg5ch  
Neat models.—Dr. P. G. Keeney.  
Splendid key; lovely variations against  
potent Black force. My vote.—P. L.  
Rothenberg.  
Artistic dodging of S to meet moves of  
Q.—My vote.—B. M. Marshall.
- No. 1148 by Dr. G. Erdos  
Intention: 1 Qf3 Kb5 2 Qb3ch  
1 . . . Kd5 2 Qf7ch  
Cooked by: 1 Qa2ch Kd3 2 Kf3  
1 . . . Kb5 2 Qb3ch
- No. 1149 by Dr. G. Erdos  
1 Sf4 KxS 2 Qg7  
1 . . . Kf6 2 Pg3  
The quiet second move leading to the  
non-model variation is a sheer delight.  
Remarkable minny.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1150 by R. E. McGee  
1 Qf6 RxS; 2 Qg7  
1 . . . else 2 Qd6ch  
This also contains a pleasant, quiet se-  
cond move.—P. L. Rothenberg.
- No. 1151 by Heniz Brixi  
No solution as printed.
- No. 1152 by F. Sprenger  
1 Rh5 Bg8 2 Rh6 Bh7 3 Rb6  
2 . . . B else 3 Rh8ch  
1 . . . Bc8ch 2 Kb6 B any 3 Rh8ch
- No. 1153 by E. Zepler  
1 Rg7 Bb7 2 Rg5 Bd5 3 RxB  
Nice Indian feature.—P. Rothenberg.
- No. 1154 by Hans Lange  
Intention: 1 Pe4  
Cooked by: 1 Qb2  
1 Qc3ch
- No. 1155 by F. Gianini  
1 Sf3 Threat 2 Sd2  
1 . . . Bb1 2 Sd2  
1 . . . Bc2 2 Qa3ch  
My vote for three-er.—G. Plowman.  
{Allowing tries galore.—P. Rothenberg.  
{1 . . . Bc2 is fine.
- No. 1156 by J. F. Tracy  
1 Sg5 Ke5 2 Qc7ch  
1 . . . Kc6 2 Pe5  
Cute and not so easy.—Dr. P. G. Keeney.  
Tracy mate positions are superb. — P.  
Rothenberg.

- Best three-er.—I. & M. Hochberg.
- No. 1157 by J. F. Tracy  
Intention: 1 Sc1 Be4 2 Qf6ch Kd5 3 Sa2  
2 . . . Ke3 3 Kc3  
Cook: Mate in 3 by 1 Sc3 Bc6 2 Qe7
- No. 1158 by G. Goller  
Intention: 1 Bf6 Bxb5 2 Bxb5 Kd5 3  
Kg5 Ke6 4 Kxf4 Kd5 5 Kxe3  
Ke6 6 Kd4 Kf5 (Kf7) 7 Qb8  
Ke6 8 Pe4 Kf7 9 Qa7 Ke6  
10 Sd8ch Kd6 11 Be8 Pb5 12  
Qb6ch BxQ mate.  
1 . . . Bxb7 2 Bxb7 Kd7 3  
Kg7 Ke6 4 Kf8 Kd7 (Kf5) 5  
Qg7 Ke6 6 Ke8 Kf5 7 Kd8  
Ke6 8 E8=B Kf5 9 Rh5ch  
Ke6 10 Sd4ch Kd6 11 Bc8  
Pb5ch 12 Qc7ch BxQ mate  
Cooked in 9 by: 1 Rh5 BxS(b5) 2 BxB  
Kd5 3 Bxf4ch Ke6 4 Pe8=B  
Ke7 5 Kh6 Ke6 6 B(8)d7ch  
Ke7 or Kf7 7 Qe8ch Kf6 8  
Rxp BxR 9 Qf8ch BxQ mate.  
1 . . . BxS(b7) 2 BxB Kd7  
3 Bxf4 Ke6 4 Bc8ch KxP 5  
Kh6 Kf7 6 Bd7 Ke7 7 Qe8ch,  
etc.  
Or 3 . . . KxP 4 Kh6 Kd7 5  
Bd6 Ke6 6 Bc8ch Kf7 7 Qg8  
ch Kf6 8 Bxb4 BxB 9 Qf8ch  
BxQ mate.  
4 . . . Ke6 5 Bc8ch Ke7 6  
Bd6ch Kf7 7 Qg8ch etc.  
5 . . . Kf7 6 Bd7 Ke7 7 Qe8  
ch etc.  
4 . . . Kf7 5 Bc8 Ke7 6 Bd6  
ch  
Or 5 Bd6 Ke6 6 Bc8ch etc.  
We are indebted to Mr. P. L. Rothenberg  
for the discovery of this cook—a brilliant  
stroke!
- No. 1159 by G. Latzel  
1 Ba2  
Apparently cooked by 1 Be4
- No. 1160 by G. Legentil  
1 Sxc7
- No. 1161 by M. Wrobel  
1 Kg7
- No. 1162 by L. Schor  
1 Kg5
- No. 1163 by J. Neumann  
1 Sxb6
- No. 1164 by Commadeur  
1 Sxb6
- No. 1165 by E. Salardini  
1 R(f1)d1
- No. 1166 by V. L. Eaton  
1 Rd8 Threat 2 Re8ch  
1 . . . Sd5 2 Pd4ch  
1 . . . Sg6 2 Pf4ch
- No. 1167 by K. S. Howard  
1 Pd4 Threat 2 Pd5ch  
1 . . . e4xd4e.p. 2 Pf4  
1 . . . c4xd4e.p. 2 Bxc6  
1 . . . Pd5 2 BxP  
Correction: Several solvers have reported  
a cook to No. 1099 by F. Palatz as fol-  
lows: 1 Pd7 any 2 Pd8=Q.

## STAUNTON CHESSMEN

Made of Boxwood, loaded, polished, felted.

| No. | Height of King | Price  |
|-----|----------------|--------|
| 1   | 2½ inches      | \$2.75 |
| 2   | 2¾ "           | 3.00   |
| 3   | 3 "            | 3.50   |
| 4   | 3¼ "           | 4.00   |
| 5   | 3½ "           | 4.50   |
| 6   | 3¾ "           | 5.00   |
| 7   | 4 "            | 6.00   |
| 8   | 4¼ "           | 7.50   |

Special 20% discount in quantities of  
six or more.

## THE CHESS REVIEW

55 W. 42nd Street New York, N. Y.

## SOLUTIONS TO "WOULD YOU HAVE SEEN IT?"

No. 1:  
27 Kt-R4 PxB 30 KtxRch BxKt  
28 QR-KB1 Q-Q1 31 Q-R5 Q-K1  
29 Kt-Kt6ch K-R2 32 Q-Kt4 and mate  
If 29 . . . K-Kt1; 30 cannot be avoided.  
KtxR!

No. 2:  
The knock-out blow would have been 21 Q-  
B7ch, K-R3; 22 QxKtPch, KxQ; 23 R-KKt3ch,  
K-R3 (or 23 . . . K-R2, 24 B-Q3ch); 24 Kt-B7ch,  
K-R2; 25 B-Q3ch, P-B4; 26 BxP mate.

No. 3:  
The correct move was 35 . . . B-R7ch, 36  
K-R, B-K4ch; 37 K-Kt1, Q-R7ch; 38 K-B1, BxB  
(threatening QxBP mate); 39 RxR, Q-R8 mate.



# Annual Index

## ANALYTICAL ARTICLES

Alekhine-Chatard Attack (Belawenets and Yudowitsch): 20, 46, 78, 194

Theoretical Contributions of the Russian Championship Preliminaries: 235-6

## ANNOTATORS

Bernstein, S.: 113, 198

Chistiakov, A.: 192

Cohen, S. S.: 87, 214, 266

Denker, A. S.: 199, 240

Euwe, Dr. M.: 21, 31, 36, 65, 66, 142, 219

Fine, R.: 76, 94, 114, 139

Flohr, S.: 213

Green, M.: 221

Gruenfeld, E.: 40

Hanauer, M.: 137

Horowitz, I. A.: 239, 256, 259, 293

Judowitsch, M.: 265

Kashdan, I.: 9, 42, 43, 68, 96, 257

Keres, P.: 220

Kmoch, H.: 5

Marshall, F. J.: 221

Morton, H.: 50, 77

Mueller, H.: 223, 243

Polland, D. S.: 22, 138

Purdy, C. J. S.: 242

Quinn, J. C.: 222

Rabinowitsch, I.: 266

Rauzer, V.: 100

Reinfeld, F.: 10, 12, 33, 38, 59, 66, 77, 92, 99

113, 115, 116, 122, 143, 144, 145, 162, 167, 169,

183, 186, 187, 192, 217

Reshevsky, S.: 4, 4, 136

Santasiere, A. E.: 210, 241

Spielmann, R.: 63

Steiner, L.: 212

Tartakower, Dr. S.: 285

## BOOK REVIEWS

American Chess Federation Yearbook 1937: 218

Breviary of Chess (Tartakower): 78

Chess (Alexander): 218

Chessmen (Liddell & Pfeiffer): 19

Chess Fundamentals (Capablanca): 229

Hoffer's Chess (Dumont): 50

Hungarian Championship 1937 (Szekely): 19

Instructive & Practical Endgames (Reinfeld)  
19

Kemeri Tournament (Reinfeld): 147

Keres' Best Games (Reinfeld): 296

Leider Ohne Worte (Toth): 295

Middle Game In Chess: 295

Nottingham Tournament (Alekhine): 49

Pillsbury's Chess Career (Sergeant): 49

Return of Alekhine (Purdy): 246

Semmering-Baden Ty. (Hannak): 19

Semmering-Baden Ty. (Reinfeld): 19

Traps on the Chessboard (Z. Borovsky): 218

## DIAGRAMMED POSITIONS

Bernstein vs. Hanauer: 61

Budo vs. Chekhover: 193

Clay vs. Winkelman: 236

Enevoldsen vs. Nimzowitsch: 17

Euwe vs. Alekhine: 74

Evans vs. Jackson: 2

Hartsfield vs. Gray: 237

Hoit vs. Amateur: 134

Horowitz vs. Bock: 156

Ishida vs. Ulvestad: 73

Keres vs. Alekhine: 74

Kopayev vs. Alatortsev: 141

Marshall vs. Capablanca: 17

Norman-Hansen vs. Andersen: 110

Romanowsky vs. Kasparjan: 268

Santasiere vs. Kashdan: 245

Saxton vs. Frigon: 110

## GENERAL ARTICLES AND FEATURES

A Day with Dr. Euwe (Liket): 190

A Mathematician Gives an Hour to Chess  
(MacMurray): 238

American National (Winkelman): 135-6

An Interview with Dr. Lasker (Little): 14, 48

And Glory Just Beyond (Gancher): 69

Cabot, Godfrey L. (Winkelman): 159

Chess a la Carte (Wren): 121

Chess Etiquette (Goldschmidt): 123

Chess Malpractice (Goldschmidt): 93

Combination Studies: 70, 171

Elements of Position Play in Chess (Reinfeld):  
16-17, 44-5, 72-3, 170-1

How I Lost the Title (Euwe): 35

How I Regained the Title (Alekhine): 64

Human Element at the AVRO Tourney (Little):  
231-2-3

Jazz Chess and a Prodigy: 166

My Brother (L. Steiner): 212-213

My Favorite End-Game Compositions (Cher-  
nev): 13, 103, 150, 161, 191, 218, 245, 260, 296

Novelty is the Spice of Letter Problems (Ste-  
vens): 270-1

Poems: 71, 145, 166, 191, 233

Screen Stars: 2, 58

Simplified Method of Pairing (Zinman): 18

Two Middle Game Studies (L. Steiner): 74

Why Do We Like to Play Chess?: 97

Women in Chess: 47, 61, 98, 146, 195, 244

World Championship Items: 3, 35, 64, 99, 124

Would You Have Seen It?: 264, 291-2

## MATCHES (INDIVIDUAL)

Alekhine, Dr. A. vs. Euwe: 3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10-11-12,  
35-6-7-8-9-40, 64-5-6-7-8, 99-100, 124-5

Flohr, S. vs. Mikenas: 213

Horowitz, I. A. vs. Adams: 207, 239

Horowitz, I. A. vs. Kashdan: 205, 229, 256-7-8-9-  
260, 293-4-5

Kashdan, I. vs. Simonson: 134

Keres, P. vs. Stahlberg: 141, 167-8

Levenfish, G. vs. Botwinnik: 21, 169

Morton, H. vs. Adams: 15, 51

## MATCHES (TEAM)

Manhattan C. C. vs. Marshall C. C.: 94, 133

Illinois vs. Wisconsin: 222

Minnesota vs. Winnipeg: 197

Seattle vs. Vancouver: 172

## NEWS ITEMS

American Chess Federation: 30, 86

Arizona: 103

California: 149, 157, 207

Canada: 57

Colorado: 47

Correspondence Chess: 71, 223, 292

District of Columbia: 41, 62, 126

Florida: 262

Illinois: 2, 13, 67, 71, 182, 223, 262, 292

Indiana: 41

Iowa: 102

Massachusetts: 15, 51, 71, 103, 126, 157, 209,  
247, 262

Michigan: 173

Missouri: 126

Nebraska: 161

New Jersey: 15, 71, 103, 149



New York: 23, 28, 126, 149, 171, 207, 261  
 Ohio: 149, 292  
 Oklahoma: 41  
 Pennsylvania: 103, 208, 262  
 Puerto Rico: 263  
 Texas: 41, 172, 204, 246  
 Utah: 149  
 Washington: 73, 172  
 West Virginia: 292  
 Wisconsin: 68, 125, 209, 218

## OBITUARIES

Andersen, Erik: 110  
 Howland, Silas W.: 206  
 Hymes, Edward: 156  
 Leech, Charles H.: 262  
 MacMurray, D.: 293  
 Marder, Albert: 156  
 Northrop, George P.: 229

## OPENINGS

Alekhine's Defense: 92  
 Bird's Opening: 51  
 Caro-Kann Defense: 15, 69, 97, 193, 208, 247, 296  
 Danish Gambit: 182  
 Dutch Defense: 119, 183, 185, 210, 240, 283  
 English Opening: 59, 71, 77, 87, 88, 168, 183, 198, 208, 210, 217, 234, 254, 288, 293, 295  
 Four Knights' Game: 48, 116  
 French Defense: 21, 21, 42, 62, 62, 100, 134, 141, 144, 162, 173, 192, 220, 234, 252, 281, 289  
 Giuoco Piano: 158  
 Indian Defense:  
   (a) King's Indian: 50, 60, 63, 76, 91, 94, 113, 114, 122, 140, 182, 185, 192, 222, 228, 238, 241, 268, 291  
   (b) Queen's Indian: 21, 33, 34, 65, 68, 86, 124, 168, 187, 196, 221, 284, 285, 289, 291  
 Irregular Defense: 263  
 King's Bishop Opening: 239  
 King's Gambit Declined: 110  
 King's Pawn Opening: 247  
 Muzio Gambit: 161  
 Nimzowitsch Defense: 38, 40, 96, 99, 145, 167, 169, 197, 199, 261, 284, 286  
 Philidor's Defense: 31  
 Queen's Gambit Accepted: 77, 90, 115, 139, 142, 143, 184, 287  
 Queen's Gambit Declined:  
   (a) . . . P-K3: 2, 4, 9, 10, 36, 42, 62, 63, 72, 92, 99, 118, 125, 140, 144, 162, 170, 174, 180, 186, 190, 211, 235, 242, 243, 259, 263, 268, 290  
   (b) . . . P-QB3: 4, 5, 10, 12, 89, 92, 117, 118, 124, 196, 213, 214, 215, 223, 230, 246, 257, 266, 283, 288, 293  
 Queen's Pawn Opening: 185, 195, 219, 234, 266  
 Reti Opening: 51, 61, 66, 96, 133, 136, 137, 138, 150, 163, 174, 191, 193, 208  
 Ruy Lopez: 117, 158, 172, 174, 183, 217, 221, 256, 266, 290, 295, 296  
 Sicilian Defense: 22, 73, 97, 118, 132, 158, 184, 212, 265, 268  
 Vienna Game: 44, 158, 215

## PLAYERS

(Asterisks indicate annotated games)

Adams, W. W. vs. Morton 77, MacMurray 234, Horowitz 239\*  
 Alekhine, Dr. A. vs. Euwe 4\*, 5\*, 9\*, 10\*, 11\*, 12\*, 36\*, 38\*, 40\*, 65\*, 66\*, 68\*, 99\*, 99\*, 124, 125, 288, Canepa 141, Book 142\*, Petrov 143\*, Menchik 144\*, Golombek 145\*, Reshevsky 284, Capablanca 285\*, Flohr 291, Amateur 296, Bruce 296

Alexander, C. H. vs. Tylor 219\*  
 Alatorsev, A. vs. Rauzer 100\*  
 Ash, I. vs. Regen 263  
 Altman, B. vs. Amateur 197  
 Balint, J. vs. Chernev 87, Hanauer 88  
 Bauder, H. vs. Ruth 208, Steckel 263  
 Bernstein, S. vs. Lessing 62, Hellman 90, Hanauer 113\*, Hogenauer 198\*  
 Blumin, B. vs. Santasiere 185, Fliegel 185, Poland 187\*, Horowitz 211  
 Bogatyrtshuk, F. vs. Dus-Chotimirsky 193  
 Bogolubov, E. D. vs. Spielmann 21  
 Botwinnik, M. vs. Mazel 168, Levenfisch 21\*, 169\*, Sokolsky 192\*, Rabinowitsch 193, Fine 281\*, Keres 284, Reshevsky 288, Capablanca 291  
 Cabot, G. L. vs. Amateur 161  
 Capablanca, J. R. vs. Rossolimo 63\*, Amateur 266, Flohr 283, Alekhine 285\*, Fine 289, Botwinnik 291  
 Chistiakov, A. vs. Belavenetz 192\*  
 Cohen, S. S. vs. Platz 43\*, Santasiere 87\*, 118, Reinfeld 118, Kashdan 174  
 Collins, J. W. vs. Shainswit 62, Reinfeld 92\*, Rosenthal 92, Epstein 184, Kashdan 186, Denker 199\*, Santasiere 241\*  
 Dake, A. W. vs. Reshevsky 117, Fine 139\*, Horowitz 174, Denker 240\*  
 Daly, H. B. vs. Mengarini 51  
 Demuth, Dr. O. vs. Mermagen 217\*  
 Denker, A. S. vs. Kashdan 42\* Collins 199\*, Marchand 214\*, Dake 240\*  
 Donovan, J. F. vs. Siegel 2  
 Durham, R. vs. Manney 208  
 Eliskases, E. vs. Tartakower 162\*, Romih 208  
 Engels, L. vs. Richter 132  
 Euwe, Dr. M. vs. Alekhine 4\*, 5\*, 9\*, 10\*, 11\*, 12\*, 36\*, 38\*, 40\*, 65\*, 66\*, 68\*, 99\*, 124, 125, 288, Reshevsky 77\*, Keres 163, 283, Fairhurst 168, Muilwijk 228, Flohr 286, Fine 290  
 Factor, S. vs. Gordon 51  
 Fine, R. vs. Lilienthal 76\*, Kashdan 94\*, 150, Kupchik 114\*, Hanauer 137\*, Dake 139\*, Botwinnik 281\*, Reshevsky 287, Capablanca 289, Euwe 290  
 Flohr, S. vs. Mikenas 31\*, 213\*, Capablanca 283, Euwe 286, Keres 289, Alekhine 291  
 Foltys, J. vs. Burda 195  
 Green, M. vs. McCormick 60, Willman 91, Soudakoff 221\*, Donovan 261  
 Haahr, Th. vs. Laursen 234  
 Hanauer, M. vs. Balint 88, Bernstein 113\*, Treysman 115\*, Fine 137\*, Horowitz 140, Schoenberg 174  
 Helms, H. vs. Marchand 215  
 Horowitz, I. A. vs. Reshevsky 97, 118, Hanauer 140, Dake 174, Martin 183\*, Blumin 211, Adams 239\*, Kashdan 256\*, 257\*, 259\*, 293\*, 295  
 Hrissikopoulos, C. vs. Underwood 235  
 Hurt, J. vs. Sheets 293  
 Hyde, H. H. vs. McKee 144  
 Karff, N. M. vs. Rivero 119  
 Kashdan, I. vs. Denker 42\*, Fine 94\*, 150, Pollard 117, 186\*, Simonson 134, Cohen 174, Mitchell 184, Collins 188, Jaffe 188, Morton 238, Horowitz 256\*, 257\*, 259\*, 293\*, 295  
 Keres, P. vs. Fairhurst 33\*, Euwe 163, 283, Stahlberg 167\*, Spielmann 220\*, Kaila 247, Botwinnik 284, Flohr 289, Reshevsky 290



Koch, B. vs. Nowarra 234  
 Koenig, E. vs. Prins 182  
 Koltanowski, G. vs. Anderson 254  
 Kreymborg, A. vs. Adams 96, Cass 133  
 Kupchik, A. vs. Polland 96\*, 138\*, Fine 114\*,  
 Reinfeld 118  
 Lasker, Dr. E. vs. Meyer, Newman, Willman: 48  
 Levenfisch, G. vs. Botwinnik 21\*, 169\*  
 Lilienthal, A. vs. Fine 76\*  
 Ludwig, A. vs. Ohman 172  
 Lundin, E. vs. Steiner 212\*  
 MacMurray, D. vs. Polland 22\*, Dahlstrom 185,  
 Platz 215, Adams 234  
 Manney, O. W. vs. Durham 208, Taylor 247  
 Maroczy, G. vs. Mason 170\*  
 Marshall, F. J. vs. Reinfeld 59\*, Simonson 97,  
 Altschul 221\*  
 McCudden, J. L. vs. Rosenthal 62  
 Mikenas, V. vs. Flohr 31\*, 213\*  
 Miller vs. Amateur 158  
 Morton, H. vs. Winter 50\*, Adams 77, Reshev-  
 sky 113\*, Polland 210, Kashdan 238  
 Mott-Smith, K. O. vs. Platz 180\*  
 Mueller, H. vs. Pires 223\*, Szigeti 243\*  
 Mugridge, D. H. vs. Cohen 15  
 Padilla, O. vs. Benitez 86  
 Palmi, A. H. vs. Wescott 173, 234  
 Parr, F. vs. Wheatcroft 268  
 Pearsall, A. G. vs. Spellman 196  
 Petroff vs. Hoffman 158  
 Petrov, V. vs. Alekhine 143\*  
 Polland, D. S. vs. MacMurray 22\*, Reinfeld 61,  
 Marchand 71, Kupchik 96\*, 138\*, Kashdan  
 117, 186\*, Rosenzweig 183, Blumin 187\*,  
 Morton 210  
 Purdy, C. J. S. vs. Hallmann 242\*  
 Quinn, J. C. vs. Jones 199, Cichelli 222\*  
 Rabinowitsch, I. vs. Mazel 266\*  
 Ragozin, V. vs. Sozin 217\*, Kan 266\*  
 Rauzer, V. vs. Alatortsev 100\*  
 Reinfeld, F. vs. Marshall 59\*, Polland 61, Col-  
 lins 92\*, Kupchik 118, Cohen 118  
 Reshevsky, S. vs. Thomas 34\*, Euwe 77\*, Horo-  
 witz 97, 118, Morton 113\*, Dake 117, Treys-  
 man 136\*, Santasiere 140, Simonson 230,  
 Alekhine 284, Fine 287, Botwinnik 288,  
 Keres 290  
 Reynolds, A. vs. Butler 191  
 Richter, K. vs. Engels 132  
 Riumin, N. vs. Makaganov 20  
 Rosenzweig, P. vs. Polland 183, Murdock 183  
 Rossolimo, N. vs. Capablanca 63\*, Romih 63  
 Rubinstein, A. vs. Schlechter 72\*  
 Ruth, Wm. A. vs. Bauder 208  
 Santasiere, A. E. vs. Cohen 87\*, 118, Reshevsky  
 140, Blumin 185, Fliegel 210\*, Collins 241\*  
 Shainswit, G. vs. Collins 62, Jaffe 92  
 Simonson, A. C. vs. Marshall 97, Suesman 116\*,  
 Kashdan 134, Reshevsky 230  
 Sozin, V. vs. Ragozin 217\*  
 Spielmann, R. vs. Scheltinga 110, Saunders  
 158, Sergeant 158, Schmidt 162\*, Keres  
 220\*  
 Stahlberg, G. vs. Keres 167\*, Sundberg 268  
 Steiner, A. vs. Lundin 212\*  
 Sterner, O. vs. Frantzen 268  
 Suesman, W. B. vs. Willman 89, Simonson 116\*  
 Tarrasch, Dr. S. vs. Kurschner 44\*  
 Tartakower, Dr. S. vs. Appel 122\*, Eliskases  
 162\*, Pirc 190  
 Thomas, Sir G. A. vs. Reshevsky 34\*  
 Thompson, J. C. vs. McKee 196, 246  
 Treybal, Dr. K. vs. Petkevici 69

Treysman, G. vs. Hanauer 115\*, Reshevsky 136\*  
 Troitski vs. Frank 265\*  
 Ulvestad, O. vs. Ishida 73  
 Willman, R. vs. Suesman 89, Green 91  
 Yatron, M. vs. Hecht 252  
 Young, F. K. vs. Dore 182  
 Zita, K. vs. Kolar 208

#### TOURNAMENTS (MAJOR)

A. C. F. Congress: 86, 109, 133, 181, 183.4-5-6-7-  
 8-9, 210-211  
 AVRO Tournament: 206, 216, 231-2-3, 253, 280-1-  
 2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10-1  
 B. C. F. Congress: 207  
 Carrasco Tournament: 109  
 Dutch Championship: 228  
 Hastings Tournament: 31-2-3-4  
 Lodz Tournament: 122-3  
 Lyubilyana Tournament: 141  
 Manhattan Chess Club Championship: 42-3  
 Margate Tournament: 78, 120, 142-3-4-5  
 Marshall Chess Club Championship: 59-60  
 Metropolitan Chess League (N. Y.): 62, 94-5-6-7,  
 133  
 Milan Tournament: 141  
 Noordwijk Tournament: 162-3  
 Orebro Tournament: 268  
 Paris Tournament: 63, 207  
 Plymouth Tournament: 207  
 Russian Championship Preliminaries: 168, 192-3,  
 265-6-7  
 U. S. Championship: 1, 85, 87-8-9-10-1-2, 109,  
 111-12-13-14-15-16-17-18, 135-6-7-8-9-40, 164-5-6,  
 205, 230  
 U. S. Women's Championship: 119-120

#### TOURNAMENTS (MINOR)

District of Columbia Championship: 126  
 Illinois State Championship: 67  
 Inter-Caribbean Tourney: 58  
 Intercollegiate Chess: 2, 126, 191  
 Iowa State Championship: 102  
 Massachusetts State Championship: 126  
 Michigan State Championship: 173  
 New York State Championship: 126, 158, 214-15  
 Ohio State Championship: 149  
 Pennsylvania State Championship: 103  
 Texas State Championship: 172, 246  
 Utah State Championship: 174  
 Washington State Championship: 261  
 Wisconsin State Championship: 125

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
 PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
 Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—3 Pads for \$1.00  
 Single Pads (100 Diagrams)—40c

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

55 West 42nd Street  
 NEW YORK, N. Y.



|                                                                   |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| The Chess Review                                                  |        |
| Bound Volumes for 1933, 1935,<br>1936 and 1937 (cloth) each       | \$3.50 |
| Chess—January-December, 1936<br>complete, indexed leather binding | \$4.00 |
| Strategy and Tactics in Chess<br>Dr. M. Euwe                      | \$2.75 |
| World's Chess Championship<br>Dr. Alekhine and Dr. Euwe           | \$2.00 |
| Nottingham Ty. Book, 1936                                         | \$5.00 |
| London Tournament Book, 1932                                      | \$2.50 |
| New York Tournament, 1924                                         | \$3.00 |
| My Best Games of Chess<br>(Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)              | \$3.50 |
| Championship Chess                                                | \$2.50 |
| A Century of British Chess                                        | \$5.00 |
| Morphy Gleanings                                                  | \$2.50 |
| Morphy's Games of Chess<br>Philip W. Sergeant                     | \$2.75 |
| My System                                                         | \$3.75 |
| Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch                                    | \$5.00 |
| A Primer of Chess                                                 | \$2.50 |
| Chess Fundamentals                                                | \$1.50 |
| Capablanca-Lasker Match, 1921<br>Jose R. Capablanca               | \$5.00 |
| Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker                                        | \$4.00 |
| Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker                                      | \$3.00 |
| Modern Chess Openings<br>Griffith & White, 6th Edition            | \$1.50 |
| The Modern Chess Problem<br>Philip H. Williams                    | \$1.50 |
| The Modern Chess Primer<br>Rev. E. E. Cunningham                  | \$1.75 |
| Masters of the Chessboard<br>Richard Reti                         | \$3.00 |
| The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch                                 | \$4.00 |
| Traps on the Chessboard                                           | \$1.50 |
| Middle Game in Chess                                              | \$2.50 |
| How to Play the Chess Openings                                    | \$2.50 |
| The Art of Chess Combination<br>Eugene Znosko-Borowski            | \$3.00 |
| Elements of Combination Play                                      | \$1.50 |
| Colle's Chess Masterpieces                                        | \$1.50 |
| Warsaw 1935 Team Tournament                                       | \$2.00 |
| Hastings 1936-7 Tourney (cloth)                                   | \$1.50 |
| Keres' Best Games, Part II                                        | \$1.75 |
| Kemerli 1937 Tourney (cloth)<br>Fred Reinfeld                     | \$1.50 |
| Dr. Lasker's Chess Career<br>F. Reinfeld & R. Fine                | \$2.50 |
| Chess Strategy & Tactics<br>F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev              | \$1.50 |
| Chess<br>C. H. O'D Alexander                                      | \$1.50 |
| My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates                                     | \$3.00 |
| Chessmen<br>D. M. Liddell & G. A. Pfeiffer                        | \$5.00 |
| A Breviary of Chess<br>Dr. S. Tartakower                          | \$3.00 |
| 1234 Modern End Game Studies<br>Sutherland & Lommer               | \$5.00 |

|                                   |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Chess Studies (cloth)—Troitzky    | \$3.00 |
| Chess For the Fun of It           | \$1.75 |
| Chess and Its Stars               | \$1.75 |
| Mate in Two Moves<br>Brian Harley | \$2.00 |

|                                                                          |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Staunton's Chess Player's Handbook<br>E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition) | \$3.00 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                   |        |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|
| The Art of Sacrifice in Chess<br>Rudolf Spielmann | \$3.00 |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                  |        |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Chess Step by Step<br>F. J. Marshall and MacBeth | \$2.50 |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                |        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Pillsbury's Chess Career<br>Sergeant and Watts | \$2.50 |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                            |        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| British Chess Magazines (Bound Vol-<br>umes 1881-1934—each | \$3.00 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|

## FOREIGN LANGUAGE BOOKS

### In Spanish

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Cien Partidas de Ajedrez (cloth) | \$2.50 |
| Dr. Ramon Rey-Ardid (paper)      | \$2.00 |

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Caro-Kann Defense—Damian M. Reza | \$1.00 |
|----------------------------------|--------|

|                                                   |        |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Sugestiones Para La Estrategia Aje-<br>drecistica | \$1.00 |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                                 |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Ideas Modernas en las Aperturas de<br>Ajedrez—Dr. S. Tartakower | \$1.00 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|

### In German

|                                                             |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Wiener Schachzeitung (cloth bind-<br>ing) Years 1933-4—each | \$4.00 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                        |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie                          | \$8.00 |
| Fuhrende Meister (23 Sketches)<br>Dr. S. G. Tartakower | \$1.25 |

|                                                                                                                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Die Moderne Schachpartie                                                                                                              | \$5.75 |
| St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914                                                                                                          | \$2.50 |
| Tarrasch vs. Lasker, 1908 and 1916,<br>vs. Marshall and Meises; also<br>Lasker vs. Marshall—5 matches<br>in 1 book<br>Dr. S. Tarrasch | \$5.00 |

|                                                                |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Ein Jahrzehnt Meisterturniere<br>Parts I, II, III (paper)—each | \$ .50 |
| Moscow Tournament, 1935 (paper)                                | \$1.00 |
| The Sicilian Opening<br>Prof. Albert Becker                    | \$2.75 |

|                                    |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| The English Opening                | \$2.00 |
| The Caro-Kann Defense<br>H. Muller | \$2.50 |

|                                                                         |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Winke fur die Schachstrategie and<br>Die Kunst der Verteidigung (Knoch) | \$3.75 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Das Endspiel (Fahrni and Meises) | \$1.75 |
|----------------------------------|--------|

|                                                                                                       |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Handbuch Das Schachspiel (Bilguer—<br>8th edition and Knoch's Nach-<br>trag to the Handbuch. Both for | \$20.00 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|

|                          |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
| Paul Morphy (G. Maroczy) | \$4.75 |
|--------------------------|--------|

|                       |        |
|-----------------------|--------|
| Ostende Tourney, 1937 | \$ .75 |
|-----------------------|--------|

|                                           |        |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|
| Alekhine vs. Bogolubow, 1934<br>Bogolubow | \$1.25 |
|-------------------------------------------|--------|

|                                                  |         |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Sam Loyd und Seine Schachaufgaben<br>A. C. White | \$10.00 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------|

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 55 West 42nd St.,  
New York, N. Y. No individual is authorized to accept orders for us.